AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

code of federal regulations

Energy

10

PART 500 TO END

Revised as of January 1, 1998

CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT

AS OF JANUARY 1, 1998

With Ancillaries

Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records
Administration

as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1998

For sale by U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents, Mail Stop: SSOP, Washington, DC 20402–9328

Table of Contents

	Page
Explanation	v
Title 10:	
Chapter II—Department of Energy (Continued)	3
Chapter III—Department of Energy	253
Chapter X—Department of Energy (General Provisions)	535
Chapter XI—United States Enrichment Corporation	813
Chapter XV—Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System	827
Chapter XVII—Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	879
Finding Aids:	
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters	907
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR	923
List of CFR Sections Affected	933

Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 10 CFR 500.1 *refers to title 10, part 500, section 1.*

Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16.....as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.....as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41.....as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.....as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, January 1, 1998), consult the ''List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),'' which is issued monthly, and the ''Cumulative List of Parts Affected,'' which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.

Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1986, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, or 1973–1985, published in seven separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1986, a ''List of CFR Sections Affected'' is published at the end of each CFR volume.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table II). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of ''Title 3—The President'' is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the ''Contents'' entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency's name appears at the top of odd–numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202–523–5227 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e–mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call 202–512–1800, M–F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202–512–2233, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202–512–1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The texts of the Code of Federal Regulations, The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents and the 1995 Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format at www.access.gpo.gov/nara/index.html. For more information, contact Electronic Information Dissemination Services, U.S. Government Printing Office. Phone 202–512–1530, or 888–293–6498 (toll–free). E–mail, gpoaccess@gpo.gov.

The Office of the Federal Register maintains a free electronic bulletin board service, FREND (Federal Register Electronic News Delivery), for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. To access by modem: phone, 202–275–0920.

In addition, the Federal Register's public inspection list and table of contents are also available on the National Archives and Records Administration's Fax–on–Demand system. Phone, 301–713–6905.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

January 1, 1998.

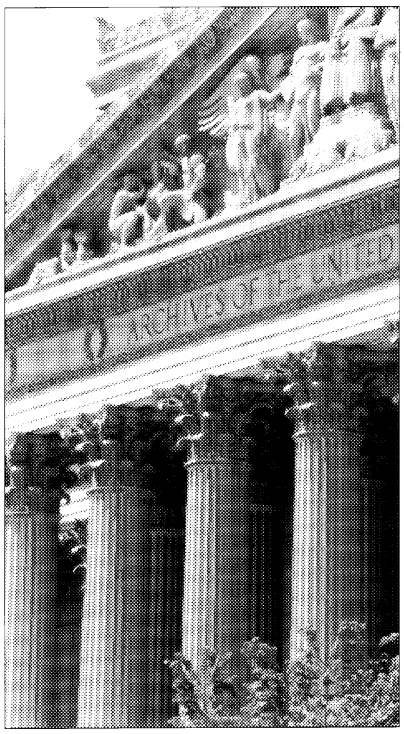
THIS TITLE

Title 10—ENERGY is composed of four volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: parts 1–50, 51–199, 200–499 and part 500–end. The first and second volumes containing parts 1–199 are comprised of chapter I— Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The third and fourth volumes containing part 200–end are comprised of chapters II, III and X—Department of Energy, chapter XI—United States Enrichment Corporation, chapter XV—Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, and chapter XVII—Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of January 1, 1998.

For this volume, Melanie L. Marcec was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Frances D. McDonald, assisted by Alomha S. Morris.

Would you like to know. . .

if any changes have been made to the *Code of Federal Regulations* or what documents have been published in the *Federal Register* without reading the *Federal Register* every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected), the *Federal Register Index,* or both.



LSA

The *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the *Code of Federal Regulations* to amendatory actions published in the *Federal Register*. The *LSA* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected.
$27 per year.

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily *Federal Register,* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references.
$25 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists *Federal Register* page numbers with the date of publication in the *Federal Register.*

Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code:
***5421**

❑ **YES,** send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

____ **LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected),** (LCS) for $27 per year.

____ **Federal Register Index** (FRSU) $25 per year.

The total cost of my order is $ _____
Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

(Includes regular shipping and handling.)

For privacy check box below:

❑ Do not make my name available to other mailers

Check method of payment:

❑ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

❑ GPO Deposit Account ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ — ☐

❑ VISA ❑ MasterCard ☐☐☐☐ (expiration date)

Company or personal name

Street address

City, State, ZIP code

Daytime phone with area code

Purchase order No. (optional)

Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)

Thank you for your order!

Authorizing signature 1/97

Fax your orders (202) 512–2250
Phone your orders (202) 512–1800

Mail To: Superintendent of Documents
PO Box 371954
Pittsburgh PA 15250–7954

Title 10—Energy

(This book contains part 500 to end)

	Part
CHAPTER II—Department of Energy (Continued)	500
CHAPTER III—Department of Energy	706
CHAPTER X—Department of Energy (General Provisions)	1000
CHAPTER XI—United States Enrichment Corporation	1101
CHAPTER XV—Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System	1500
CHAPTER XVII—Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	1703

CHAPTER II—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY—CONTINUED

SUBCHAPTER E—ALTERNATE FUELS

Part		*Page*
500	Definitions	5
501	Administrative procedures and sanctions	13
503	New facilities	38
504	Existing powerplants	57
508	[Reserved]	
516	[Reserved]	

SUBCHAPTER G—NATURAL GAS (ECONOMIC REGULATORY ADMINISTRATION)

580	Curtailment priorities for essential agricultural uses	67
590	Administrative procedures with respect to the import and export of natural gas	68

SUBCHAPTER H—ASSISTANCE REGULATIONS

600	Financial assistance rules	83
601	New restrictions on lobbying	166
602	Epidemiology and other health studies financial assistance program	177
605	The Office of Energy Research financial assistance program	184

SUBCHAPTER I—SALES REGULATION

622	Contractual provisions	196
624	Contract clauses	196
625	Price competitive sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve petroleum	197

SUBCHAPTER E—ALTERNATE FUELS

PART 500—DEFINITIONS

Sec.
500.1 Purpose and scope.
500.2 General definitions.
500.3 Electric regions—electric region groupings for reliability measurements under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. §7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L. 96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59884, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB CONTROL NO.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

§500.1 Purpose and scope.

Unless otherwise expressly provided or the context clearly indicates otherwise, this section defines the terms used in these regulations. The use of the male gender is to include female; the use of singular to include plural.

§500.2 General definitions.

For purposes of this part and parts 501–507 term(s):

Act means Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*

Action means a prohibition by rule or order, in accordance with sections 301(b) and (c) of FUA; any order granting or denying an exemption in accordance with sections 211, 212, 311 and 312 of FUA; a modification or rescission of any such order, or rule; an interpretation; a notice of violation; a remedial order; an interpretive ruling; or a rulemaking undertaken by DOE.

Affiliate, when used in relation to person, means another person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control, with such person.

Aggrieved, for purposes of administrative proceedings, describes and means a person (with an interest sought to be protected under FUA) who is adversely affected by an action proposed or undertaken by DOE.

Air pollution control agency means any of the following:

(1) A single State agency designated as the official State air pollution control agency;

(2) An agency established by two or more States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution;

(3) A city, county, or other local government health authority or, in the case of any city, county, or other local unit of government in which there is an agency other than the health authority charged with responsibility for enforcing ordinances or laws relating to the prevention and control of air pollution, such other agency; or

(4) An agency or two or more municipalities located in the same State or in different States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

Alternate fuel means electricity or any fuel, other than natural gas or petroleum. The term includes, but is not limited to :

(1) Coal;

(2) Solar energy;

(3) Petroleum coke; shale oil; uranium; biomass, tar sands, oil-impregnated diatomaceous earth; municipal, industrial, or agricultural wastes; wood; and renewable and geothermal energy sources (For purposes of this paragraph (3), the term *industrial* does not include refineries.);

(4) Liquid, solid or gaseous waste by-products of refinery or industrial operations which are commercially unmarketable, either by reason of quality or quantity. (For purposes of this paragraph (4), the term *waste by-product* is defined as an unavoidable by-product of the industrial or refinery operation.) A waste by-product of a refinery or industrial operation is commercially unmarketable if it meets the criteria listed in the definition of ''commercial unmarketability,'' set forth below;

(5) Any fuel derived from an alternate fuel; and

(6) Waste gases from industrial operations. (For purposes of this subsection, the term *industrial* does not include refineries.)

Applicable environmental requirements includes:

(1) Any standard, limitation, or other requirement established by or pursuant to Federal or State law (including any final order of any Federal or State Court) applicable to emissions of environmental pollutants (including air and water pollutants) or disposal of solid waste residues resulting from the use of coal or other alternate fuels, natural gas, or petroleum as a primary energy source or from the operation of pollution control equipment in connection with such use, taking into account any variance of law granted or issued in accordance with Federal law or in accordance with State law to the extent consistent with Federal law; and

(2) Any other standard, limitation, or other requirement established by, or pursuant to, the Clean Air Act, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, or the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

Base load powerplant means a powerplant, the electrical generation of which in kilowatt hours exceeds, for any 12-calendar-month period, such powerplant's design capacity multiplied by 3,500 hours.

Boiler means a closed vessel in which water is heated electrically or by the combustion of a fuel to produce steam of one percent or more quality.

Btu means British thermal unit.

Capability to use alternate fuel, for the purposes of Title II prohibitions relating to construction of new powerplants, means the powerplant to be constructed:

(1) Has sufficient inherent design characteristics to permit the addition of equipment (including all necessary pollution devices) necessary to render such electric powerplant capable of using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source; and

(2) Is not physically, structurally, or technologically precluded from using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

Capability to use coal or another alternate fuel shall not be interpreted to require any such powerplant to be immediately able to use coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source on its initial day of operation. In addition, the owner or operator of a baseload powerplant need not have adequate on-site space for either a coal gasifier or any facilities for handling coal or related fuels.

Certification means a document, signed by an official of the owner or operator, notarized, and submitted to OFE, which declares that a new powerplant will have the ''capability to use alternate fuel'' (as defined herein).

Certifying powerplant means an existing powerplant whose owner or operator seeks to obtain a prohibition order against the use of natural gas or petroleum either totally or in a mixture with coal or an alternate fuel by filing a certification as to both the technical capability and financial feasibility of conversion to coal or another alternate fuel pursuant to section 301 of FUA, as amended.

Clean Air Act means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.* (1970), as amended by Public Law 93–319, 88 Stat. 246, and Public Law 95–91, 91 Stat. 685.

Coal means anthracite, bituminous and sub-bituminous coal, lignite, and any fuel derivative thereof.

Cogeneration facility means an electric powerplant that produces:

(1) Electric power; and

(2) Any other form of useful energy (such as steam, gas or heat) that is, or will be used, for industrial, commercial, or space heating purposes. In addition, for purposes of this definition, electricity generated by the cogeneration facility must constitute more than five (5) percent and less than ninety (90) percent of the useful energy output of the facility.

NOTE— Any cogeneration facility selling or exchanging less than fifty percent (50%) of the facility's generated electricity is considered an industrial cogenerator and is exempt from the fuel use prohibitions of FUA.

Combined cycle unit means an electric power generating unit that consists of a combination of one or more combustion turbine units and one or more steam turbine units with a substantial portion of the required energy input of the steam turbine unit(s) provided by the exhaust gas from the combustion turbine unit(s).

Substantial amounts of supplemental firing for a steam turbine or waste heat

boiler to improve thermal efficiency will not affect a unit's classification as a combined cycle unit.

Combustion turbine means a unit that is a rotary engine driven by a gas under pressure that is created by the combustion of any fuel.

Commercial unmarketability as used in the definitions of ''alternate fuel,'' ''natural gas'' and ''petroleum'' shall be determined as follows:

(1) A waste by-product of industrial or refinery operations is commercially unmarketable by reason of:

(i) Quality, where the cost of processing (limited to upgrading the waste by-product to commercial quality), storing, and distributing the waste by-product would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale;

(ii) Quantity, where the cost of aggregating the waste by-product into commercial quantities through storing and distributing the waste by-product would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale.

(2) A fuel will not be classified as ''natural gas'' when it is commercially unmarketable by reason of:

(i) Quality, where the cost of producing, upgrading to commercial quality, storing, and distributing the fuel would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale; or

(ii) Quantity, where the quantities of the fuel are so small that the revenues to be reasonably expected from its sale would not cover the cost of its production, distribution or storage.

(3) Costs associated with upgrading, storing, distributing, and aggregating a by-product or other fuel (to determine if such fuel is natural gas) may properly include a reasonable rate of return on any capital investment required to overcome the problems posed by the quality or quantity of a fuel because the return on investment is a normal aspect of any investment decision. A firm may account for this reasonable rate of return by using its customary discount rate for an investment of similar risk.

(4) As part of any consideration of the rate of return on investment, the cost of replacing the Btu's lost if the by-product or other fuel were upgraded and sold instead of used as a fuel may be taken into consideration. The actual expense that would result from burning a replacement fuel in lieu of the by-product or other fuel in question may therefore be considered. The costs associated with using a replacement fuel are indirect costs that result from upgrading and selling the fuel, instead of burning it. These indirect costs as well as the direct costs associated with the upgrading, storing, distributing, and aggregating of by-products or other fuel may be considered in any assessment of commercial unmarketability.

Conference means an informal meeting incident to any proceeding, between DOE and any interested person.

Construction means substantial physical activity at the unit site and includes more than clearance of a site or installation of foundation pilings.

Costs means total costs, both operating and capital, incurred over the estimated remaining useful life of an electric powerplant, discounted to the present, pursuant to rules established in parts 503 and 504 of these regulations.

DEOA means the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91) (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) as implemented by Executive Order 12009 (42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977).

Design capability defined in section 103(a)(7) of FUA, shall be determined as follows:

(1) *Boiler and associated generator turbines.* The design fuel heat input rate of a steam-electric generating unit (Btu/hr) shall be the product of the generator's nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the overall boiler-turbine-generator unit design efficiency (decimal); or if the generator's nameplate does not have a rating measured in kilowatts, the product of the generator's kilovolt-amperes nameplate rating, and the power factor nameplate rating; and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the boiler turbine-generator unit's design efficiency (decimal). (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

(2) *Combustion turbine and associated generator.* The design fuel heat input rate of a combustion turbine (Btu/hr) shall be the product of its nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412

(Btu/kWh), divided by the combustion turbine-generator unit's design efficiency (decimal), adjusted for peaking service at an ambient temperature of 59 degrees Fahrenheit (15 degrees Celsius) at the unit's elevation. (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

(3) *Combined cycle unit.* The design fuel heat input rate of a combined cycle unit (Btu/hr) shall be the summation of the product of its generator's nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the overall combustion turbine-generator unit's efficiency (decimal), adjusted for peaking service at an ambient temperature of 59 degrees Fahrenheit (15 degrees Celsius) and at the unit's evaluation, plus the product of the maximum fuel heat input to any supplemental heat recovery steam generator/boiler in gallons or pounds per hour and the fuel's heat content. If the generator's nameplate does not have a rating measured in kilowatts, the product of the generator's kilowatt-amperes nameplate rating and power factor nameplate rating must be substituted for kilowatts. (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

Design capacity of a powerplant pursuant to section 103(a)(18) of FUA, is determined according to 18 CFR 287.101.

DOE or *the Department* means the United States Department of Energy, as defined in sections 201 and 301(a) of the DEOA, including the Secretary of Energy or his designee.

Duly authorized representative means a person who is authorized to appear before DOE in connection with a proceeding on behalf of a person interested in or aggrieved by that proceeding. Such appearance may include the submission of applications, petitions, requests, statements, memoranda of law, other documents, or of a personal appearance, oral communication, or any other participation in a proceeding.

Electing powerplant means an existing powerplant, which (1) has been issued a proposed prohibition order under former section 301 (b) or (c) of FUA prior to August 13, 1981, the date of enactment of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Public Law 97–35 (OBRA); and (2) files an election to continue the current prohibition order proceeding under provisions of the former section 301 of FUA, rather than under amended section 301 of FUA.[1]Under the election provisions, an existing powerplant which has an order pending against it under section 2 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 791 *et seq.* (ESECA), as of August 13, 1981, may also elect to continue the current proceeding under section 2 of ESECA. Electing powerplants under ESECA are not included in the FUA definition of ''electing powerplant''. Relevant regulations governing ESECA proceedings are found at 10 CFR part 303 and 305. These elections must have been filed with DOE by November 30, 1981 in the case of FUA orders and by January 14, 1982 in the case of ESECA orders.

Electric generating unit does not include:

(1) Any electric generating unit subject to the licensing jurisdiction of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC); and

(2) Any cogeneration facility from which less than 50 percent of the net annual electric power generation is sold or exchanged for resale. Excluded from 'sold or exchanged for resale' are sales or exchanges to or with an electric utility for resale by the utility to the cogenerating supplier, and sales or exchanges among owners of the cogeneration facility.

NOTE: For purposes of subparagraph (1) of this definition, OFE will not consider any unit located at a site subject to NRC's licensing authority to be jurisdictional for purposes of FUA.

Electric powerplant means any stationary electric generating unit consisting of (a) a boiler, (b) a gas turbine, or (c) a combined cycle unit which employs a generator to produce electric power for purposes of sale or exchange and has the design capabilityf consuming any fuel (or mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 100 million Btu's per hour or greater. In accordance with

[1] The election provisions are published at 46 FR 48118 (October 1, 1981) and will not be codified in the Code of Federal Regulations.

section 103(a)(7)(C) of FUA, the Secretary has determined that it is appropriate to exclude from this definition any unit which has a design capability to consume any fuel (including any mixture thereof) that does not equal or exceed 100 million Btu's per hour.

Electric Region is as defined in § 500.3 of this part.

Electric utility means any person, including any affiliate, or Federal agency, which sells electric power.

Emission offset means emission reductions as defined by EPA's regulations set forth at 40 CFR part 51, appendix S.

EPA means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

ESECA means the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 791 *et seq.*

Existing powerplant means any powerplant other than a new powerplant.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act means the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended.

FERC means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Firm means a parent company and the consolidated or unconsolidated entities (if any) that it directly or indirectly controls.

Fluidized bed combustion means combustion of fuel in connection with a bed of inert material, such as limestone or dolomite, that is held in a fluid-like state by the means of air or other gases being passed through such materials.

FTC means the Federal Trade Commission.

FUA means the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*

Fuel Use Act means *FUA*.

Fuel use order means a directive issued by OFE pursuant to § 501.167 of these regulations.

Gas turbine means ''combustion turbine''.

High-priority user, for purposes of subsection 312(j) of FUA, means any residential user of natural gas, or any commercial user whose consumption of natural gas on peak day is less than 50 MCF.

Internal combustion engine means a heat engine in which the combustion that generates the heat takes place inside the engine proper.

Interpretation means a written statement issued by the DOE General Counsel or his delegate, in response to a written request, that applies the regulations, rulings, and other precedents previously issued by the DOE to the particular facts of a prospective or completed act or transaction.

Mcf means 1,000 cubic feet of natural gas.

Mixture, when used in relation to fuels used in a unit, means a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and an alternate fuel, or a combination of such fuels, used simultaneously or alternately in such unit.

Natural gas means any fuel consisting in whole or in part of natural gas, including components of natural gas such as methane and ethane; liquid petroleum gas; synthetic gas derived from petroleum or natural gas liquids; or any mixture of natural gas and synthetic gas. Natural gas does not include:

(1) Gaseous waste by-products or waste gas specifically designated as an alternate fuel in § 500.2 of these regulations;

(2) Natural gas which is commercially unmarketable, as defined in these rules;

(3) Natural gas produced by the user from a well, the maximum efficient production rate of which is less than 250 million Btu's per day. For purposes of paragraph (3) of this definition:

(i) *Produced by the user* means:

(A) All gas produced by the well, when such gas is delivered for use in the user's facility through a gas delivery, gathering, or transportation system which could not deliver such gas to any other user; or

(B) Only that amount which represents the user's net working (mineral) interest in the gas produced from such well, where such gas is delivered for use in the user's facility through a gas delivery, gathering, or transportation system which could deliver such gas to any other user.

(ii) *Maximum efficient production rate* (MEPR) means that rate at which production of natural gas may be sustained without damage to the reservoir or the rate which may be sustained without damage to the ultimate recovery of oil or gas through the well.

(4) Occluded methane in coal seams within the meaning of section 107(c)(3) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 (NGPA);

(5) The following gas from wells spudded prior to January 1, 1990:

(i) Gas produced from geopressurized brine, within the meaning of section 107(c)(2) of the NGPA;

(ii) Gas produced from Devonian shale, within the meaning of section 107(c)(4) of the NGPA;

(iii) Gas produced from tight sands, as designated by the FERC in accordance with section 107(c)(5) of the NGPA; and

(iv) Other gases designated by FERC as ''high-cost natural gas'' in accordance with section 107(c)(5) of the NGPA, except as specifically designated as ''natural gas'' by OFE;

(6)(i) Synthetic gas derived from coal or other alternate fuel, the heat content of which is less than 600 Btu's per cubic foot at 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and 60° F; and

(ii) Commingled natural gas and synthetic gas derived from coal consumed as part of the necessary process of a major fuel burning installation used in the iron and steel industry, so long as the average annual Btu heat content of the commingled stream as consumed within a major fuel burning installation does not exceed 600 Btu's per cubic foot at 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and 60° F;

(7) Mixtures of natural gas and synthetic gas derived from alternate fuels for which the person proposing to use the gas certifies to OFE that:

(i) He owns, or is entitled to receive at the point of manufacture, synthetic gas derived from alternate fuels;

(ii) He delivers, or arranges for the delivery of such synthetic gas to a pipeline which by transport or displacement is capable of delivering such synthetic gas, mixed with natural gas, to facilities owned by the user;

(iii) The total annual Btu content of the synthetic gas delivered to a pipeline is equal to or greater than the total annual Btu content of the natural gas delivered to the facilities owned by the user, plus the approximate total annual Btu content of any natural gas consumed or lost in transportation; and

(iv) All necessary permits, licenses, or approvals from appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies (including Indian tribes) have been obtained for construction and operation of the facilities for the manufacture of the synthetic gas involved, except that for purposes of the prohibition under section 201(2) of FUA against powerplants being constructed without the capability of using coal or another alternate fuel, only permits, licenses, and approvals for the construction of such synthetic gas facilities shall be required under this subparagraph, to be certified and documented; and

(8) A mixture of natural gas and an alternate fuel when such mixture is deliberately created for purposes of (i) Complying with a prohibition order issued pursuant to section 301(c) of the Act, or (ii) Qualifying for a fuel mixtures exemption under the Act, provided such exemption is granted.

NEPA means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*

New electric powerplant means any electric powerplant: (1) That was not classified as existing under part 515 of this subchapter; (2) That was reconstructed, as defined in these rules under the definition of ''reconstruction''; or (3) For which construction was begun after November 9, 1978.

NGPA means the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, 15 U.S.C. 3301 *et seq.*

Nonboiler means any powerplant which is not a boiler and consists of either a combustion turbine unit or combined cycle unit.

Notice of violation means a written statement issued to a person by DOE that states one or more alleged violations of the provisions of these regulations, any order issued pursuant thereto, or the Act.

OBRA means the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Public Law 97–35.

OFE means the Office of Fossil Energy of OFE.

Offset means ''emission offset''.

Order means a final disposition, other than the issuance of a rule, issued by DOE pursuant to these regulations or the Act.

Person means any:

(1) Individual, corporation, company, partnership, association, firm, institution, society, trust, joint venture, or joint stock company;

(2) Any State; or

(3) Any Federal, State, or local agency or instrumentality (including any municipality) thereof.

Petroleum means crude oil and products derived from crude oil, other than:

(1) Petroleum products specifically designated as alternate fuels pursuant to these regulations;

(2) Synthetic gas derived from crude oil;

(3) Liquid petroleum gas;

(4) Petroleum coke or waste gases from industrial operations; and

(5) A liquid, solid, or gaseous waste by-product of refinery operations which is commercially unmarketable under the definition of ''commercial unmarketability'' in these rules.

NOTE: For the purposes of this subparagraph, waste by-proucts do not include components (such as butane and propane) that can be extracted from the waste by-product by reasonable further processing of the waste by-product at the refinery, nor do they include final products that use the waste by-product as a blend stock at the refinery.

Petition means a formal request for any action including an exemption submitted to DOE under these regulations.

Powerplant means ''electric powerplant.''

Product or process requirements means that product or process for which the use of an alternate fuel is not technically feasible due to the necessity to maintain satisfactory control of product quality and for which the substitution of steam is not technically feasible due to process requirements.

Primary energy source means the fuel or fuels used by any existing or new electric powerplant except:

(1) Minimum amounts of fuel required for unit ignition, startup, testing, flame stabilization, and control uses. OFE has determined that, unless need for a greater amount is demonstrated, twenty-five (25) percent of the total annual Btu heat input of a unit shall be automatically excluded under this paragraph.

(2) Minimum amounts of fuel required to alleviate or prevent:

(i) Unanticipated equipment outages as defined in § 501.191 of these regulations; and

(ii) Emergencies directly affecting the public health, safety, or welfare that would result from electric power outages as defined in § 501.191 of these regulations.

NOTE: (1) Any fuel excluded under the provisions of paragraph (1) of this definition is in addition to any fuel authorized to be used in any order granting a fuel mixtures exemption under parts 503 and 504 of these rules. The exclusion of fuel under paragraph (1), together with the authority for such additive treatment, shall apply to any jurisdictional facility, regardless of whether or not it had received an order granting an exemption as of the date these rules are promulgated.

(2) If an auxiliary unit to an electric powerplant consumes fuel only for the auxiliary functions of unit ignition, startup, testing, flame stabilization, and other control uses, its use of minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum is not prohibited by FUA. The measurement of such minimum amounts of fuel is discussed in *Associated Electric Cooperative,* et al., Interpretation 1980–42 [45 FR 82572, Dec. 15, 1980].

Prohibition order means:

(1) An order issued pursuant to section 301(b) of the Act that prohibits a powerplant from burning natural gas or petroleum as its primary energy source; or

(2) An order issued pursuant to section 301(c) of the Act that prohibits excessive use of natural gas or petroleum in mixtures burned by a powerplant as its primary energy source.

Rated capacity for the purpose of determining reduction in the rated capacity of an existing powerplant, means design capacity, or, at the election of the facility owner or operator, the actual maximum sustained energy output per unit of time that could be produced, measured in power output, expressed in kilowatts, per unit of time.

Reconstruction means the following:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, reconstruction shall be found to have taken place whenever the capital expenditures for refurbishment or modification of an electric powerplant on a cumulative basis for the current calendar year and

preceding calendar year, are equal to or greater than fifty (50) percent of the capital costs of an equivalent replacement unit of the same capacity, capable of burning the same fuels.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, reconstruction shall not be found to have taken place whenever:

(i) The capital expenditures for refurbishment or modification of an electric powerplant, on a cumulative basis for the current calendar year and preceding calendar year, are not greater than eighty (80) percent of the capital costs of an equivalent replacement unit of the same capacity, capable of burning the same fuels and the unit, as refurbished or modified, will not have a greater fuel consumption capability than the unit it replaces;

(ii) The unit being refurbished or modified was destroyed, in whole or substantial part, in a plant accident and the unit, as refurbished or modified, will not have a greater fuel consumption capability than the unit it replaces; or

(iii) Refurbishment or modification of the unit is undertaken primarily for the purpose of increasing fuel burning efficiency of the unit, and will not result in:

(A) Increased remaining useful plant life, or

(B) Increased total annual fuel consumption.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 means the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*

SIP means State Implementation Plan pursuant to section 10 of the Clean Air Act.

Site limitation means a specific physical limitation associated with a particular site that relates to the use of an alternate fuel as a primary energy source for the powerplant such as:

(1) Inaccessibility to alternate fuels;

(2) Lack of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(3) Lack of adequate land for facilities for the handling, use and storage of alternate fuels;

(4) Lack of adequate land or facilities for the control or disposal of wastes from such powerplant, including lack of land for pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements; and

(5) Lack of an adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

Solid Waste Disposal Act means the Solid Waste Disposal Act, 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*, as amended.

State regulatory authority means any State agency that acts as ratemaking or power supply authority with respect to the sale of electricity by any State regulated electric utility.

Synthetic fuel means any fuel derived from an alternate fuel and does not include any fuels derived from petroleum or natural gas.

Wetlands areas means, for purposes of section 103(a)(12) of the Act, those geographical areas designated as wetlands areas by State or local environmental regulatory authorities, or in the absence of any such geographic designation, those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with frequency sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances does or would support, a prevalence of vegetation or aquatic life that requires saturated, seasonably saturated, or tidally saturated soil conditions for growth or reproduction.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620, (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[46 FR 59884, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15313, 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 47 FR 17041, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 29210, July 6, 1982; 47 FR 34972, Aug. 12, 1982; 54 FR 52889, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 500.3 Electric regions—electric region groupings for reliability measurements under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

(a) The following is a list of electric regions for use with regard to the Act. The regions are identified by FERC Power Supply Areas (PSA's) as authorized by section 202(a) of the Federal Power Act except where noted. They will be reviewed annually by ERA.

Each grouping meets one or more of the following criteria:

(1) Existing centrally dispatched pools and hourly power brokers;

(2) Systems with joint planning and construction agreements;

(3) Systems with coordination agreements in the areas of:

(i) Generation reserve and system reliability criteria;

(ii) Capacity and energy exchange policies;

(iii) Maintenance scheduling; and

(iv) Emergency procedures for dealing with capacity or fuel shortages; or

(4) Systems within the same National Electric Reliability Council (NERC) region with historical coordination policies.

(b) The PSA's referred to in the definition of electric regions in paragraph (a) of this section were first defined by the Federal Power Commission in 1936. The most recent reference to them is given in the *1970 National Power Survey*, Vol. 1, Pg. 1–3–16. In cases where a petitioner finds an ambiguity in a regional assignment, he shall consult with DOE for an official determination.

Electric Region Groupings and FERC PSA's:

1. Allegheny Power System (APS)—7, except Duquesne Light Company.
2. American Electric Power System (AEP)—entire AEP System.
3. New England Planning Pool (NEPOOL)—1, 2.
4. New York Planning Pool (NYPP)—3, 4.
5. Pennsylvania—New Jersey—Maryland interconnection (PJM)—5, 6.
6. Commonwealth Edison Company—14.
7. Florida Coordination Group (FCG)—24.
8. Middle South Utilities—25.
9. Southern Company—22, 23.
10. Gulf States Group—35.
11. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)—20.
12. Virginia—Carolina Group (VACAR)—18, 21.
13. Central Area Power Coordination Group (CAPCO)—Cleveland Electric Illuminating Company, Toledo Edison Company, Ohio Edison Company, Duquesne Light Company.
14. Cincinnati, Columbus, Dayton Group (CCD)—Cincinnati Gas and Electric Company, Columbus and Southern Ohio Electric Company, Dayton Power and Light Company.
15. Kentucky Group—19.
16. Indiana Group—Indiana Utilities except AEP.
17. Illinois—Missouri Group (ILLMO)—15, 40.
18. Michigan Electric Coordinated Systems (MECS)—11.
19. Wisconsin—Upper Michigan Group (WUMS)—13.
20. Mid-Continent Area Power Pool (MAAP)—16, 17, 26, 27, 28.
21. Missouri—Kansas Group (MOKAN)—24, 29.
22. Oklahoma Group—33, 36.
23. Texas Interconnected Systems (TIS)—37, 38.
24. Rocky Mountain Power Pool (RMPP)—31, 32.
25. Northwest Power Pool (NWPP)—30, 42, 43, 44, 45.
26. Arizona—New Mexico Group—39, 48 within Arizona. in Nevada and California.
27. Southern California—Nevada—47, 48.
28. Northern California—Nevada—46.
29. Alaska (non-interconnected systems to be considered separately)—49.
30. Idaho—Utah Group—41.

PART 501—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES AND SANCTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
501.1 Purpose and scope.
501.2 Prepetition conference.
501.3 Petitions.
501.4—501.5 [Reserved]
501.6 Service.
501.7 General filing requirements.
501.8 [Reserved]
501.9 Effective date of orders or rules.
501.10 Order of precedence.
501.11 Address for filing documents.
501.12 Public files.
501.13 Appeal.
501.14 Notice to Environmental Protection Agency.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Written Comments, Public Hearings and Conferences During Administrative Proceedings

501.30 Purpose and scope.
501.31 Written comments.
501.32 Conferences (other than prepetition conferences).
501.33 Request for a public hearing.
501.34 Public hearing.
501.35 Public file.

Subpart D—Subpoenas, Special Report Orders, Oaths and Witnesses

501.40 Issuance.

Subpart E—Prohibition Rules and Orders

501.50 Policy.

501.51 Prohibitions by order—electing powerplants.
501.52 Prohibitions by order—certifying powerplants.
501.53—501.56 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Exemptions and Certifications

501.60 Purpose and scope.
501.61 Certification contents.
501.62 Petition contents.
501.63 Notice of the commencement of an administrative proceeding on an exemption petition.
501.64 Publication of notice of availability of tentative staff analysis.
501.65 Publication of notice of availability of draft EIS.
501.66 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order.
501.67 Petition redesignations.
501.68 Decision and order.
501.69 Judicial review.

Subpart G—Requests for Modification or Rescission of a Rule or Order

501.100 Purpose and scope.
501.101 Proceedings to modify or rescind a rule or order.
501.102 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order.
501.103 OFE decision.

Subpart H—Requests for Stay

501.120 Purpose and scope.
501.121 Filing and notice of petitions for stays.
501.122 Contents.
501.123 Evaluation of the record.
501.124 Decision and order.

Subpart I—Requests for Interpretation

501.130 Purpose and scope.
501.131 Filing a request for interpretation.
501.132 Contents of a request for interpretation.
501.133 DOE evaluation.
501.134 Issuance and effect of interpretations.

Subpart J—Rulings

501.140 Purpose and scope.
501.141 Criteria for issuance.
501.142 Modification or rescission.
501.143 Comments.

Subpart K—Enforcement

501.160 Purpose and scope.
501.161 Filing a complaint.
501.162 Contents of a complaint.
501.163 OFE evaluation.
501.164 Decision to initiate enforcement proceedings.
501.165 Commencement of enforcement proceedings.
501.166 Hearings and conferences.
501.167 Fuel use order.

Subpart L—Investigations, Violations, Sanctions and Judicial Actions

501.180 Investigations.
501.181 Sanctions.
501.182 Injunctions.
501.183 Citizens suits.

Subpart M—Use of Natural Gas or Petroleum for Emergency and Unanticipated Equipment Outage Purposes

501.190 Purpose and scope.
501.191 Use of natural gas or petroleum for certain unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies defined in section 103(a)(15)(B) of the act.
501.192 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB CONTROL NO.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to this part appear at 54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 501.1 Purpose and scope.

Part 501 establishes the procedures to be used in proceedings before DOE under parts 500–508 of this chapter except as otherwise provided.

§ 501.2 Prepetition conference.

(a) Owners and operators of powerplants may request a prepetition conference with OFE for the purpose of discussing the applicability of 10 CFR parts 503 and 504 to their situations and the scope of any exemption or other petition that OFE would accept as adequate for filing purposes.

(b) The owner or operator who requests a prepetition conference may personally represent himself or may designate a representative to appear on his behalf. A prepetition conference or a request for a prepetition conference does not commence a proceeding before OFE.

(c) If OFE agrees to waive any filing requirements under §501.3(d), a memorandum of record stating this fact will be furnished to the potential petitioner within thirty (30) days after the conference. Copies of all applicable memoranda of record must be attached to any subsequently-filed petition.

(d) A record of all prepetition conferences will be included in the public file. OFE may provide for the taking of a formal transcript of the conference and the transcript will be included in the public file.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§501.3 Petitions.

(a) *Filing of petitions.* Petitions for exemptions are to be filed with OFE at the address given in §501.11.

(b) *Acceptance of petition.* (1) Upon acceptance (as distinguished from filing) of the petition, OFE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance of Petition or, in the case of an exemption by certification, a Notice of Acceptance and Availability of Certification, signifying that an exemption proceeding has commenced.

(2) OFE will notify each petitioner in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the petition that it has been accepted or rejected and, if rejected, the reasons therefor.

(3) A petition, including supporting documents, will be accepted if the information contained appears to be sufficient to support an OFE determination. Additional information may be requested during the course of the proceeding, and failure to respond to such a request may ultimately result in denial of the requested exemption.

(4) Acceptance of petition does not constitute a determination that the requested exemption will be granted.

(c) *Rejection of petition.* (1) OFE will reject a petition if it does not meet the information of certification requirements established for the relevant exemptions under parts 503 and 504 of this chapter. A written explanation of the reasons for rejection will be furnished with notification of the rejection.

(2) A timely-filed petition rejected as inadequate will not be rendered untimely if resubmitted in amended form within ninety (90) days of the date of rejection.

(3) OFE will, within thirty (30) days of receipt of a petition that is found to be incomplete due to minor deficiencies, notify the petitioner of the deficiencies and allow ninety (90) days from the date of notification to cure the specified deficiencies. The failure to cure the deficiencies during this time may result in denial of the requested exemption.

(d) *Waiver of filing requirements.* Upon its own motion or at the request of a petitioner, OFE may waive some or all of the regulatory requirements if the purposes of FUA would be best achieved by doing so.

§§501.4—501.5 [Reserved]

§501.6 Service.

(a) DOE will serve all orders, notices interpretations or other documents that it is required to serve, personally or by mail, unless otherwise provided in these regulations.

(b) DOE will consider service upon a petitioner's duly authorized representative to be service upon the petitioner.

(c) Service by mail is effective upon mailing.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§501.7 General filing requirements.

Except as indicated otherwise, all documents required or permitted to be filed with OFE or DOE in connection with a proceeding under parts 503 and 504 shall be filed in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *Filing of documents.* (1) Documents including, but not limited to, applications, requests, complaints, petitions (including petitions for exemption), and other documents submitted in connection therewith, filed with OFE are considered to be filed upon receipt.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an application for modification or rescission in accordance with subpart G of this part, a reply to a notice of violation, a response to a denial of a claim of confidentiality, or a comment submitted in connection with any proceeding transmitted by registered or certified mail and addressed to the appropriate

office is considered to be filed upon mailing.

(3) *Timeliness.* Documents are to be filed with the appropriate DOE or OFE office listed in § 501.11. Documents that are to be considered filed upon receipt under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and that are received after regular business hours are deemed filed on the next regular business day. Regular business hours are 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

(4) *Computation of time.* In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by FUA, these regulations or by an order, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a Federal legal holiday.

(5) *Additional time after service by mail.* Whenever a person is required to perform an act, to cease and desist therefrom, or to initiate a proceeding under this part within a prescribed period of time and the order, notice, interpretation or other document is served by mail, three (3) days shall be added to the prescribed period.

(6) *Extension of time.* When a document is required to be filed within a prescribed time, an extension of time to file may be granted upon good cause shown.

(7) *Signing.* All applications, petitions, requests, comments, and other documents that are required to be signed, shall be signed by the person filing the document or a duly authorized representative. Any application, petition, request, complaint, or other document filed by a duly authorized representative shall contain a statement by such person certifying that he is a duly authorized representative, unless an OFE form otherwise requires. (A false certification is unlawful under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001 (1970).)

(8) *Labeling.* An application, petition, or other request for action by DOE or OFE should be clearly labeled according to the nature of the action involved, e.g., ''Petition for Temporary Exemption;'' ''Petition for Extension (or Renewal) of Temporary Exemption,'' both on the document and on the outside of the envelope in which the document is transmitted.

(9) *Obligation to supply information.* A person who files an application, petition, complaint, or other request for action is under a continuing obligation during the proceeding to provide DOE or OFE with any new or newly discovered information that is relevant to that proceeding. Such information includes, but is not limited to, information regarding any other application, petition, complaint, or request for action that is subsequently filed by that person with any DOE office or OFE office.

(10) *The same or related matters.* In filing a petition or other document requesting OFE action, the person must state whether, to the best of his knowledge, the same or a related issue, act or transaction has been or presently is being considered or investigated by a DOE office, other Federal agency, department or instrumentality, or a State or municipal agency.

(11) *Request for confidential treatment.* (i) If any person filing a document with DOE or OFE claims that some or all of the information contained in the document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552); is information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905; or is otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure, and if such person requests DOE or OFE not to disclose such information, such person shall make a filing in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The person shall indicate in the original document that it is confidential or contains confidential information and may file a statement specifying the justification for non-disclosure of the information for which confidential treatment is claimed. If the person states that the information comes within the exception in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) for trade secrets and commercial or financial information, such person shall include a statement specifying why such information is privileged or confidential. If a document is not so filed, OFE may assume that there is no objection to public disclosure of the document in its entirety, unless the person subsequently files a claim of confidentiality

prior to public disclosure of the document.

(ii) DOE or OFE retains the right to make its own determination with regard to any claim of confidentiality. Notice of the decision by DOE or OFE to deny such claim, in whole or in part, and an opportunity to respond or take other appropriate action to avoid release shall be given to a person claiming confidentiality of information no less than seven (7) days prior to its public disclosure.

(iii) The above provisions in paragraphs (a)(11) (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply to information submitted on OFE forms that contain their own instructions concerning the treatment of confidential information.

(12) *Separate applications, petitions or requests.* Each application, petition, or request for DOE or OFE action shall be submitted as a separate document, even if the applications, petitions, or requests deal with the same or a related issue, act, or transaction, or are submitted in connection with the same proceeding.

(b) *Number of documents to be filed.* (1) A petitioner must file an executed original and fourteen (14) copies of all exemption requests submitted to DOE. For certification requests, an original and three (3) copies shall be submitted.

(2) Where the petitioner requests confidential treatment of some or all of the information submitted, an original and eleven (11) copies of the confidential document and three (3) copies of the document with confidential material deleted must be filed.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.8 [Reserved]

§ 501.9 Effective date of orders or rules.

(a) When OFE issues a rule or order imposing a prohibition or granting an exemption (or permit) under FUA, the rule or order will be effective sixty (60) days after publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, unless it is stayed, modified, suspended or rescinded.

(b) If the appropriate State regulatory authority has not approved a powerplant for which a petition has been filed, such exemption, to the extent it applies to the prohibition under section 201 of FUA against construction without the capability of using coal or another alternate fuel, shall not take effect until all approvals required by such State regulatory authority which relate to construction have been obtained.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.10 Order of precedence.

If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of this part and any other provisions or parts of this chapter, except for general procedures which are unique to part 515 of this chapter, the provisions of this part will control respect to procedure.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.11 Address for filing documents.

Send all petitions, self-certifications and written communications to the following address: Office of Fossil Energy, Office of Fuels Programs, Coal and Electricity Division, Mail Code FE–52, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.12 Public files.

DOE will make available at the Freedom of Information reading room, room 1E190, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC for public inspection and copying any information required by statute and any information that OFE determines should be made available to the public.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.13 Appeal.

There is no administrative appeal of any final administrative action to which this part applies.

§ 501.14 Notice to Environmental Protection Agency.

A copy of any proposed rule or order that imposes a prohibition, order that imposes a prohibition, or a petition for an exemption or permit, shall be transmitted for comments, if any, to the Administrator and the appropriate Regional Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The

Administrator of EPA shall be given the same opportunity to comment and question as is given other interested persons.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Written Comments, Public Hearings and Conferences During Administrative Proceedings

§ 501.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the procedures for requests for and the conduct of public hearings; for submission of written comments; and for requests for and conduct of conferences pursuant to an administrative proceeding before OFE. Hearings shall be convened at the request of any interested person, in accordance with section 701(d) of FUA, and shall be held at a time and place to be decided by the Presiding Officer.

§ 501.31 Written comments.

(a) *New facilities.* Except as may be provided elsewhere in these regulations, OFE shall provide a period of at least forty-five (45) days, commencing with publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Petition, of in the case of certification exemptions, Notice of Acceptance and availability of Certification, in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with § 501.63(a), for submission of written comments concerning a petition for an exemption. Written comments shall be made in accordance with § 501.7.

(b) *Existing facilities.* Except as may be provided elsewhere in these regulations, OFE shall provide a period of at least 45 days for submission of written comments concerning a proposed prohibition rule or order or a petition for a permit. In the case of a proposed prohibition rule or order issued to an existing electing powerplant, OFE shall also provide for a period of at least 45 days for submission of written comments concerning a Tentative Staff Analysis. This period shall commence on the day after publication of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In the case of prohibition order proceedings for certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended, OFE shall provide a period of at least 45 days, beginning the day after the Notice of Acceptance of certification is published, for submission of written comments concerning the certification and OFE's proposed prohibition order, and requests for public hearings. Prohibition order proceedings under section 301, as amended by OBRA, will have only one period of 45 days, since no Tentative Staff Analysis will be prepared. The comment period may be extended by OFE in accordance with § 501.7. See § 501.52(b) of this part for further information with respect to the comment period. Written comments shall be filed in accordance with § 501.7.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.32 Conferences (other than prepetition conferences).

(a) At any time following commencement of a proceeding before OFE, an interested person may request a conference with the staff of OFE to discuss a petition, permit or any other issue pending before OFE. The request for a conference should generally be in writing and should indicate the subjects to be covered and should describe the requester's interest in the proceeding. Conferences held after the commencement of an administrative proceeding before OFE shall be convened at the discretion of OFE or the Presiding Officer.

(b) When OFE convenes a conference in accordance with this section, any person invited may present views as to the issue or issues involved. Documentary evidence may be submitted at the conference and such evidence, to the extent that it is not deemed to be confidential, will be included in the administrative record. OFE will not normally have a transcript of the conference prepared but may do so at its discretion.

(c) Because a conference is solely for the exchange of views incident to a proceeding, there will be no formal report or findings by OFE unless OFE in its discretion determines that the preparation of a report or findings would be advisable. OFE will, however, place in the public file a record of any conference.

§ 501.33 Request for a public hearing.

(a) *New facilities.* In the case of a petition for an exemption under title II of FUA, any interested person may submit a written request that OFE convene a public hearing in accordance with section 701 of FUA no later than forty-five (45) days after publication of either the Notice of Acceptance of a petition, or in the case of a certification exemption, the publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Certification. This time period may be extended at the discretion of OFE.

(b) *Existing powerplants.* In the case of a petition for an exemption from a prohibition imposed by a final rule or order issued by OFE to an electing powerplant under former sections of title III of FUA or a petition for a permit under § 504.1, any interested person may submit a written request that OFE convene a public hearing in accordance with section 701 of FUA within 45 days after the notice of the filing of a petition is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In the case of a proposed prohibition rule or order issued to an electing powerplant under former section 301, the 45 day period in which to request a public hearing shall commence upon the publication of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis. In the case of a proposed prohibition order to be issued to certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended, the 45 day period in which to request a public hearing commences upon publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Certification. This time limit may be extended at the discretion of OFE in accordance with § 501.7.

(c) *Contents of request.* A request for a public hearing must be in writing and must include a description of the requesting party's interest in the proceeding and a statement of the issues involved. The request should, to the extent possible, identify any witnesses that are to be called, summarize the anticipated testimony to be given at the hearing, and outline questions that are to be posed.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.34 Public hearing.

(a) A public hearing under this subsection is for the purpose of insuring that all issues are fully and properly developed, but is not a formal adjudicatory hearing subject to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 554 and 556.

(b) *Opportunity to be heard at a public hearing.* (1) Any interested person, may request, and OFE will provide, an opportunity to present oral or written data, views and arguments at a public hearing on any proposed prohibition rule or order, or on any petition for an exemption or permit. An interested person may file a request to be listed as a party to a hearing on the service list prepared by the Presiding Officer pursuant to § 501.34(d) of this part.

(2) Participants at the public hearing will have an opportunity to present oral or written data, views and arguments.

(3) A request for a public hearing may be withdrawn by the requestor at any time. If other persons have requested to participate as parties in the public hearing, OFE may cancel the hearing only if all parties agree to cancellation. OFE will give notice, whenever possible, in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the cancellation of any hearings for which there has been prior notice.

(c) *Presiding Officer.* OFE will appoint a Presiding Officer to conduct the public hearing.

(d) *Powers of the Presiding Officer.* The Presiding Officer is responsible for orderly conduct of the hearing and for certification of the record of the public hearing. The Presiding Officer will not prepare any recommended findings,

conclusions, or any other recommendations for disposition of a particular case, except those of a procedural nature. The Presiding Officer has, but is not limited to the following powers:

(1) Administer oaths, affirmations and protective orders;

(2) Issue administrative subpoenas and rule on motions to modify or withdraw subpoenas that he has issued;

(3) Rule on questions as to relevance and materiality of evidence;

(4) Regulate the course of the public hearing;

(5) Hold conferences for the simplification of issues by consent of the parties;

(6) Require submission of evidence in writing where appropriate;

(7) Establish service lists;

(8) Dispose of procedural requests and similar matters; and

(9) Take other actions authorized by these rules.

The Presiding Officer may also limit the number of witnesses to be presented by any party and may impose reasonable time limits for testimony. The Presiding Officer shall establish and maintain a service list that contains the names and addresses of all parties to the OFE proceeding. At the time the Presiding Officer certifies the record, he will provide the staff of OFE with an index of the issues addressed in the record.

(e) *Notice.* OFE will convene a public hearing only after publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that states the time, place and nature of the public hearing.

(f) *Opportunity to question at the public hearing.* At any public hearing requested pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, with respect to disputed issues of material fact, OFE will provide any interested person an opportunity to question:

(1) Other interested persons who make oral presentations;

(2) Employees and contractors of the United States who have made written or oral presentations or who have participated in the development of the proposed rule or order or in the consideration of the petition for an exemption or permit; and

(3) Experts and consultants who have provided information to any person who makes an oral presentation and which is contained in or referred to in such presentation.

(g) OFE encourages persons who wish to question Government witnesses to submit their questions at least ten (10) days in advance of the hearing.

(h) The Presiding Officer will allow questions by any interested person to be asked of those making presentations or submitting information, data, analyses or views at the hearing. The Presiding Officer may restrict questioning if he determines that such questioning is duplicative or is not likely to result in a timely and effective resolution of issues pending in the administrative proceeding for which the hearing is being conducted.

(i) The Presiding Officer or OFE may exercise discretion to control a hearing by denying, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of participating in a particular OFE hearing if OFE finds, for example, that a person:

(1) Has knowingly made false or misleading statements, either orally or in writing;

(2) Has knowingly filed false affidavits or other writings;

(3) Lacks the specific authority to represent the person seeking an OFE action; or

(4) Has disrupted or is disrupting a hearing.

(j) *Evidence.* (1) The Presiding Officer is responsible for orderly submission of information, data, materials, views or other evidence into the record of the public hearing. The Presiding Officer may exclude any evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious. Judicial rules of evidence do not apply.

(2) Documentary material must be of a size consistent with ease of handling, transportation and filing, and a reasonable number of copies should be made available at the public hearing for the use of interested persons. An original and fourteen (14) copies shall be furnished to the Presiding Officer and one copy to each party listed on the service list. Large exhibits that are used during the hearing must be provided on no larger than 11½″x14″ legal size paper if they are to be submitted into the hearing record.

(k) *Hearing record.* OFE will have a verbatim transcript made of the public hearing. The hearing record shall remain open for a period of fourteen (14) days following the public hearing, unless extended by OFE, during which time the participants at the hearing may submit additional written statements which will be made part of the administrative record and will be served by the Presiding Officer upon those parties listed on the service list. OFE may also request additional information, data or analysis following the hearing in order to resolve disputed issues in the record. If OFE receives or obtains any relevant information or evidence that is placed in the record after the close of the public hearing or comment period, it will so notify all participants, and allow an additional fourteen (14) days for submission of evidence in rebuttal. In addition, OFE may, in its discretion, re-open the hearing at the request of a party or participant, to permit further rebuttal of evidence or statements submitted to OFE and made part of the hearing record after the close of the hearing. The transcript, together with any written comments submitted in the course of the proceeding, will be made part of the record available for public inspection and copying at the OFE Public Information Office, as provided in §501.12.

§501.35 Public file.

(a) *Contents.* The public file shall consist of the rule, order, or petition, with supporting data and supplemental information, and all data and information submitted by interested persons. Materials which are claimed by any party to be exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) shall be excised from the public file provided OFE has made a determination that the material is confidential in accordance with §501.7(a)(11) of this part.

(b) *Availability.* The public file shall be available for inspection at room 1E190, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC. Photocopies may be made available, on request. The charge for such copies shall be made in accordance with a written schedule.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart D—Subpoenas, Special Report Orders, Oaths and Witnesses

§501.40 Issuance.

(a) *Authority.* As authorized by section 711 of FUA and section 645 of the DEOA, the Administrator, his duly authorized agent or a Presiding Officer may, in accordance with 10 CFR 205.8, sign, issue, and serve subpoenas; issue special report orders (SRO); administer oaths and affirmations; take sworn testimony, compel attendance of and sequester witnesses; control the dissemination of any record of testimony taken pursuant to this section; and subpoena and reproduce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other relevant records of tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in the possession of the subpoenaed person.

(b) *Petition to withdraw or modify.* Prior to the time specified for compliance in the subpoena or SRO, the person to whom the subpoena or SRO is directed may apply for its withdrawal or modification as provided in 10 CFR 205.8, except that if the subpoena or SRO is issued by a duly appointed Presiding Officer, the request to withdraw or modify must be addressed to that Presiding Officer, and its grant or denial will be decided by him.

Subpart E—Prohibition Rules and Orders

§501.50 Policy.

Except in conjunction with a prohibition order requested by the intended recipient, OFE shall not propose to prohibit or prohibit by rule or order the use of petroleum or natural gas either as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with reasonable fuel efficiency in an existing installation unless and until OFE adopts rules establishing regulatory requirements governing the issuance of such orders and rules in accordance with the applicable procedural and substantive requirements of law.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 501.51 Prohibitions by order—electing powerplants.

(a) OFE may prohibit by order the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with reasonable fuel efficiency in an electing powerplant, if:

(1) That facility has not been identified as a member of a category subject to a final rule at the time of the issuance of such order; and

(2) The requirements of § 504.6 have been met.

(b) *Notice of order and public participation.* (1) OFE may hold a conference with the proposed order recipient prior to issuing the proposed order.

(2) Pursuant to section 701 of FUA, prior to the issuance of a final order to an electing powerplant, OFE shall publish a proposed order in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the order. In the case of a proposed order that would prohibit the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source, the finding required by former section 301(b)(1) of the Act shall be published with such proposed order.

(3) OFE shall provide a period for the submission of written comments of at least three months after the date of the proposed order. During this period, the recipient of the proposed order and any other interested person must submit any evidence that they have determined at that time to support their respective positions as to each of the findings that OFE is required to make under section 301(b) of the Act. A proposed order recipient may submit additional new evidence at any time prior to the close of the public comment period which follows publication of the Tentative Staff Analysis or prior to the close of the record of any public hearing, whichever occurs later. A request by the proposed order recipient for an extension of the three-month period may be granted at OFE's discretion.

(4) Subsequent to the end of the comment period, OFE will issue a notice of whether OFE intends to proceed with the prohibition order proceeding.

(5) An owner or operator of a facility that may be subject to an order may demonstrate prior to issuance of a final prohibition order that the facility would qualify for an exemption if the prohibition had been established by rule. OFE will not delay the issuance of a final prohibition order or stay the effective date of such an order for the purpose of determining whether a proposed order recipient qualifies for a particular exemption unless the demonstration or qualification is submitted prior to or during the second three-month comment period, commencing after issuance of a notice of intention to proceed, or unless materials submitted after the period (i) could not have been submitted during the period through the exercise of due diligence, (ii) address material changes in fact or law occurring after the close of the period, or (iii) consist of amplification or rebuttal occasioned by the subsequent course of the proceeding. A request by the proposed order recipient for an extension of this time period may be granted at OFE's discretion.

(6) Subsequent to the end of the second three (3) month period, OFE will, if it intends to issue a final prohibition order, prepare and issue a Notice of Availability of a Tentative Staff Analysis. Interested persons wishing a hearing must request a hearing within forty-five (45) day after issuance of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis. During this forty-five (45) days period, interested persons may also submit written comments on the Tentative Staff Analysis.

(7) If a hearing has been requested, OFE shall provide interested persons with an opportunity to present oral data, views and arguments at a public hearing held in accordance with subpart C of this part. The hearing will consider the findings which OFE must make in order to issue a final prohibition order and any exemption for which the proposed order recipient submitted its demonstration in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(8) Upon request by the recipient of the proposed prohibition order, the combined public comment periods provided for in this section may be reduced to a minimum of forty-five (45) days from the time of publication of the proposed order.

(9) OFE may terminate a prohibition order proceeding at any time prior to the date upon which a final order shall become effective. Should OFE terminate the proceeding, it will notify the proposed order recipient, and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) *Decision to issue a final order.* (1) OFE will base its determination to issue an order on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with reliable, probative and substantial evidence.

(2) OFE shall include in the final order a written statement of the pertinent facts, a statement of the basis upon which the final order is issued, a recitation of the conclusions regarding the required findings and qualifications for exemptions. The final order shall state the effective date of the prohibition contained therein. If it is demonstrated that the facility would have been granted a temporary exemption, the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order shall be delayed until such time as the temporary exemption would have terminated. If it is demonstrated that a facility will need a period of time to comply with the final order, the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order may be delayed, in OFE's discretion, so as to allow an order recipient to comply with the final order.

(3) OFE will enclose with a copy of the final order, where appropriate, a schedule of steps that should be taken by a stated date (a compliance schedule) to ensure that the affected facility will be able to comply with the prohibitions stated in the order by the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order. The compliance schedule may require the affected person to take steps with regard to a unit 60 days after service of the final order.

(4) A copy of the final order and a summary of the basis therefore will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The order will become effective 60 days after publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) *Request for order.* (1) A proceeding for issuance of a prohibition order to a specific unit may be commenced by OFE, in its sole discretion, in response to a request for an order filed by the owner or operator of a facility.

(2) A petition requesting OFE to commence a prohibition order proceeding should include the following information for all units to be covered by the prohibition order:

(i) A statement of the reasons the owner or operator is seeking the issuance of a prohibition order; and

(ii) Sufficient information for OFE to make the findings required by section 301(b) of FUA.

(3) If OFE determines to accept the request, OFE shall publish a proposed order in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the order.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974; Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 17042, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.52 Prohibitions by order—certifying powerplants.

(a) OFE may prohibit by order the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining reasonable fuel efficiency in an existing powerplant if the owner or operator of the powerplant certifies, and OFE concurs in such certification in accordance with the requirements of §§ 504.5, 504.6 and 504.8.

(b) *Notice of order and participation.* (1) OFE may hold a conference with the proposed order recipient, at the recipient's election, prior to issuing the proposed order. The conference may resolve any questions regarding the certification required by section 301 of the Act, as amended, and §§ 504.5, 504.6, and

504.8, and OFE's review and concurrence therein.

(2) Pursuant to section 701(b) of FUA, prior to the issuance of a final order to a certifying powerplant owner or operator, OFE must publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a proposed prohibition order stating the reasons for such order. OFE will review all of the information submitted by a proposed order recipient within 60 days after receipt by OFE. If the certification is complete, OFE will, within 30 days after the end of the 60 day review period, publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance of certification together with a proposed prohibition order stating therein the reasons for such order. This commences the prohibition order proceeding. If OFE does not believe it is able to concur in the certification, OFE shall notify the proposed order recipient and shall publish a Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence in the FEDERAL REGISTER within 30 days after the end of the 60 day review period. If OFE finds that the certification with compliance schedule is incomplete, OFE will notify the proposed prohibition order recipient as to the deficiencies, and provide an additional period of 30 days for the certification to be amended and resubmitted. If a complete certification is not submitted within this period, the proceeding shall be terminated in accordance with § 501.52(b)(5). OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and other parties to the proceeding of the termination and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. OFE, on its own motion, may extend any period of time by publishing a notice to that effect in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(3) The publication of the Notice of Acceptance or Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence commences a period of 45 days during which interested persons may submit written comments or request a public hearing. During this period, the recipient of the proposed order and any other interested person may submit any evidence that they have available relating to the proposed order, the certification or the concurrence that OFE must make. A proposed order recipient may submit additional new evidence at any time prior to the close of the public comment period which follows the commencement of the proceeding or prior to the close of the record of any public hearing, whichever occurs later. A request for an extension of the 45 day period may be granted at OFE's discretion. In the case of a Notice of Acceptance, as set forth in § 504.9, no final prohibition order can be issued until any necessary environmental review pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C 4321 *et seq.* (NEPA) has been completed. Upon completion of the NEPA review and unless OFE determines on the basis of the record of the proceeding that the certification fails to meet the requirements of §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8, OFE shall publish a final prohibition order, together with the information required by paragraph (c) of this section. In the case of a Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence, at the end of the 45 day comment period, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and parties to the proceeding and publish a final Notice of Non-Concurrence in the FEDERAL REGISTER, if OFE determines it cannot concur in the certification based upon additional information submitted during the proceeding. If, at the end of the 45 day period, OFE believes it can concur in the certification, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and parties to the proceeding and publish a Notice of Acceptance followed by a new 45 day comment period.

(4) If a hearing has been requested, OFE shall provide interested persons with an opportunity to present oral data, views and arguments at a public hearing held in accordance with subpart C of this part. The hearing may consider, among other matters, the sufficiency of the certification of the owner or operator of the powerplant required by section 301 of FUA, as amended, and §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 of these regulations.

(5) OFE may terminate a prohibition order proceeding at any time prior to the date upon which a final prohibition order is issued whenever OFE believes, from any information contained in the record of the proceeding, that the certification does not meet the requirements of section 301 of the Act, as amended, or §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 of these regulations. If OFE terminates

the proceeding or publishes a final Notice of Non-Concurrence, or the proposed order recipient fails to submit a complete certification, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and other parties to the proceeding and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In such event, the proposed order recipient may submit a new certification under any provision of section 301 of the Act, as amended, at a later date. Specifically, a Notice of Non-Concurrence under either section 301(b) or 301(c) shall not affect a proposed order recipient's ability to make a certification under the other subsection.

(c) *Record and decision to issue a final order.* (1) OFE will base its determination to issue an order on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with reliable, probative and substantial evidence.

(2) OFE shall include in the final order a written statement of the basis upon which the final order is issued, and its concurrence in the required certification. A copy of the final order and a summary of the basis therefor will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. While the prohibition order is final for purposes of judicial review under section 702 of FUA, the prohibitions contained in the final order shall not become effective for purposes of amendment under section 301(d) of FUA, as amended, and §501.52(d) of these regulations until the effective date of the prohibitions stated in the order, or, where the order is subject to one or more conditions subsequent listed in the prohibition order compliance schedule, until all its conditions are met.

(d) *Amendment to certifications under §§504.5 and 504.6.* The proposed prohibition order recipient may amend its compliance schedule under §504.5(d), or its certification under section 301 of FUA, as amended, and §§504.5, 504.6 and 504.8 of these regulations in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances at any time prior to the effective date of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order.

(e) *Rescission of prohibition orders.* The rescission or modification of final prohibition orders issued to existing electric powerplants will be governed by the procedure in §501.101 of these regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620, 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*; Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, (Pub. L. 97–35))

[47 FR 17042, Apr. 21, 1982]

§§501.53—501.56 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Exemptions and Certifications

§501.60 Purpose and scope.

(a) (1) If the owner or operator plans to construct a new baseload powerplant and the unit will not be in compliance with the prohibition contained in section 201(a) of FUA, this subpart establishes the procedures for filing a petition requesting a temporary or permanent exemption under, respectively, sections 211 and 212 of FUA.

(2) Self-certification alternative. If the owner or operator plans to construct a new baseload powerplant not in compliance with the prohibitions contained in section 201(a) of FUA, this subpart establishes the procedures for the filing of a self-certification under section 201(d) of FUA.

(3) If the petitioner owns, operates or controls a new powerplant, this subpart provides the procedures for filing a petition requesting extension of a temporary exemption granted under sections 211 or 311 of FUA.

(4) If the petitioner owns, operates or controls a new or existing powerplant or MFBI, this subpart provides the procedures for filing a petition requesting extension of a temporary exemption granted under section 211 or section 311 of FUA.

(b) If the petition is for an extension of a temporary exemption, the petitioner must apply for this extension at least (90) days prior to the expiration of the temporary exemption.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.61 Certification contents.

(a) A self-certification filed under section 201(d) of FUA should include the following information:

(1) Owner's name and address.

(2) Operator's name and address.

(3) Plant location and address.

(4) Plant configuration (combined cycle, simple cycle, topping cycle, etc.)

(5) Design capacity in megawatts (MW).

(6) Fuel(s) to be used by the new facility.

(7) Name of utility purchasing electricity from the proposed facility and percent of total output to be sold.

(8) Date unit is expected to be placed in service.

(9) Certification by an officer of the company or his designated representative certifying that the proposed facility:

(i) Has sufficient inherent design characteristics to permit the addition of equipment (including all necessary pollution devices) necessary to render such electric powerplant capable of using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source; and

(ii) Is not physically, structurally, or technologically precluded from using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

(b) A self-certification filed pursuant to § 501.61(a) shall be effective to establish compliance with the requirement of section 201(a) of FUA as of the date filed.

(c) OFE will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER within fifteen days reciting that the certification has been filed. Publication of this notice does not serve to commence a public comment period.

(d) OFE will notify the owner or operator within 60 days if supporting documentation is needed to verify the certification.

[54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.62 Petition contents.

(a) A petition for exemption should include the following information:

(1) The name of the petitioner;

(2) The name and location of the unit for which an exemption is being requested;

(3) The specific exemption(s) being requested; and

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who can supply further information.

(b) *Table of contents.* Include only those sections contained in the petition.

(c) *Introduction.* Include the following:

(1) Description of the facility under consideration;

(2) Description of the unit and fuel the petitioner proposes to burn in that unit, including the purpose of and need for the unit; and

(3) Description of the operational requirements for the unit, including size (capacity, input and output in millions of Btu's per hour), output in terms of product or service to be supplied, fuel capability, and operating mode, including capacity factor, utilization factor, and fluctuations in the load.

(d) *General requirements.* The evidence required under part 503 subpart B for each exemption(s) for which the petitioner is applying:

(1) No alternate power supply (§ 503.8):

(2) Use of mixtures (§503.9);

(3) Alternative site (§ 503.11);

(4) Compliance Plan (§ 503.12);

(5) Environmental impact analysis (§ 503.13);

(6) Fuels search (§ 503.14).

(e) *Specific evidence.* Evidence required for each exemption, segregated by exemption (part 503 subparts C and D).

(f) *References.* (1) Specify the reports, documents, experts, and other sources consulted in compiling the petition. Cite these sources in accordance with acceptable documentation standards, and indicate the part of the petition to which they apply. If the source is unusual or little known, briefly describe its contents.

(2) Identify at the end of each section of the petition any information or any statement based, in whole or in part, on information or principles which, to petitioner's knowledge, represent significant innovations to or departures from generally accepted facts or principles.

(g) *Appendices.* Include in the appendices material which the petitioner believes substantiates any analyses fundamental to the petition, materials prepared in connection with it, and any other documents, studies, or analyses which are believed to be relevant to the decision to be made. Also, include in the appendices copies of any forms submitted as part of the petition.

(h) *List of preparers.* List the names with the qualifications and professional credentials of the principal contributors to the preparation of the petition. Indicate the sections or subject matters for which each principal contributor was responsible.

(i) *Incorporation by reference.* Pertinent information may be incorporated into the petition by reference when this can be done without impeding agency and public review. Referenced materials must be specifically identified and their contents briefly described in the petition. To incorporate by reference, the material must be submitted with the petition, or if previously submitted, the office to which it was submitted must be identified in the petition. The petitioner cannot incorporate by reference material based on proprietary data not available to OFE for review.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 501.63 Notice of the commencement of an administrative proceeding on an exemption petition.

(a)(1) When a petition is accepted, OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance, or, in the case of a certification exemption, a Notice of Acceptance and Availability of Certification, signifying that an exemption proceeding has commenced. The notice will include a summary of the exemption petition, and publication will commence a public comment period of no less than forty-five (45) days during which interested parties may file written comments concerning the petition. In the case of a certification exemption, interested persons may request a public hearing during this period, pursuant to § 501.33.

(2) OFE will notify the appropriate State agency having apparent primary authority to permit or regulate the construction or operation of a powerplant that an exemption proceeding has commenced and will consult with this agency to the maximum extent practicable. Copies of all accepted petitions also will be forwarded to EPA, as provided in § 501.14(a).

(b) In processing an exemption petition, OFE shall comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations, and the DOE guidelines implementing those regulations (45 FR 20694, Mar. 28, 1980). Compliance with NEPA may involve the preparation of (1) an environmental impact statement (EIS) evaluating the grant or denial of an exemption petition, (2) an environmental assessment (EA), or (3) a memorandum to the file finding that the grant of the requested petition would not be considered a major federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. If an EIS is required, OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS as soon as practicable after commencement of the proceeding. A public meeting may be held pursuant to 40 CFR 1501.7 to solicit comments or suggestions on the structure and content of the EIS.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.64 Publication of notice of availability of tentative staff analysis.

OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of the Availability of Tentative Staff Analysis for the noncertification temporary public interest

exemption, for noncertification environmental exemptions, and for a cogeneration exemption based on the public interest. OFE will provide a public comment period of at least fourteen (14) days from the date of publication during which interested persons may make written comments and request a public hearing.

§ 501.65 Publication of notice of availability of draft EIS.

A Notice of Availability of any draft EIS will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and comments thereon will also be solicited. Interested persons may request a hearing on any draft EIS. Such hearing must be requested within thirty (30) days of publication of the Notice of Availability of the draft EIS.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.66 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order.

(a) The administrative record in a proceeding under this part will consist of the proposed prohibition order and/or petition and related documents, all relevant evidence presented at the public hearing, all written comments, and any other information in the possession of OFE and made a part of the public record of the proceeding. OFE will base its determination to issue a rule or order on consideration of the whole record, or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by reliable, probative, and substantial evidence.

(b) OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in any petition, document, or public comments submitted to it. OFE also may use any relevant facts it possesses in its evaluation and may request submissions from third persons relevant to the petition or other documents. OFE also may request additional information, data, or analyses following a public hearing, if any, if this information is necessary to resolve disputed issues in the record. Any relevant information received by OFE following the hearing that is not declared to be confidential under § 501.7(a)(11) shall be made part of the public record with opportunity provided for rebuttal.

(c) OFE will notify all participants if, after the close of any public hearing or comment period, it receives or obtains any relevant information or evidence. Participants may respond to such information or evidence in writing within fourteen (14) days of such notification. If OFE finds that the additional information or evidence relates to material issues of disputed fact and may significantly influence the outcome of the proceeding, OFE shall reopen the hearing on the issue or issues to which the additional information or evidence relates.

§ 501.67 Petition redesignations.

OFE, with the petitioner's approval, will redesignate an exemption petition if the petitioner qualifies for an exemption other than the one originally requested, even though he may not qualify for the specific exemption originally requested, or be entitled to the full exemption period provided by requested exemption. OFE shall give public notice of any redesignation of an exemption petition, and where a public hearing has been requested notice shall be given at least thirty (30) days prior to such hearing.

§ 501.68 Decision and order.

(a)(1) OFE shall issue an order either granting or denying the petition for an exemption or permit within six (6) months after the end of the period for public comment and hearing applicable to any petition.

(2) OFE may extend the six (6) month period for decision to a date certain by publishing notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and stating the reasons for such extension.

(3) OFE will publish a final EIS at least thirty (30) days prior to take issuance of the final order in all cases where an EIS is required.

(b)(1) OFE shall serve a copy of the order granting or denying a petition for exemption to the petitioner and all persons on the service list in cases involving a public hearing.

(2) OFE shall publish any order granting or denying a petition under this subpart in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the grant or denial.

(c)(1) Any order granting or denying a petition for exemption shall be based upon consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by, and in accordance with, reliable, probative and substantive evidence.

(2) The denial of a petition for exemption shall be without prejudice to the petitioner's right to submit an amended petition. OFE may, however, reject the amended petition if it is not materially different from the denied petition.

(d) OFE may design any terms and conditions included in any temporary exemption issued or extended under section 211 of FUA, to ensure, among other things, that upon expiration of the exemption the persons and powerplant covered by the exemption will comply with the applicable prohibitions under FUA. For purposes of the provision, the subsequent grant of a permanent exemption to the subject unit shall be deemed compliance with applicable prohibitions.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.69 Judicial review.

Any person aggrieved by any order issued by OFE under this subpart, must file, within sixty (60) days of publication of the final order in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a petition for judicial review in the United States Court of Appeals for the Circuit wherein he resides, or has his principal place of business. Exhaustion of administrative remedies for purposes of judicial review does not require filing a petition pursuant to subpart G for modification or rescission of the order to be reviewed.

Subpart G—Requests for Modification or Rescission of a Rule or Order

§ 501.100 Purpose and scope.

(a) Anyone may request that OFE commence a rulemaking proceeding pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 553(e); however, this subpart provides the procedures to be followed by—

(1) An interested person seeking the modification or rescission of a prohibition by rule applicable to a new facility;

(2) An owner or operator of a facility named in a prohibition by rule requesting the modification or rescission of that rule; or

(3) An owner or operator subject to an exemption order or a specific prohibition imposed by order requesting the modification or a rescission of that order.

(b) OFE also may commence a modification or rescission proceeding on its own initiative.

§ 501.101 Proceedings to modify or rescind a rule or order.

(a) In response to a request duly filed by an interested person, OFE may commence a proceeding to modify or rescind a rule or order. If OFE determines that a request to modify or rescind a rule or order does not warrant commencement of a proceeding, it will deny the request and issue a brief statement of the reason(s) for the denial.

(b) A request for modification or rescission of a rule or order must comply with the requirements of § 501.7 and must be filed at the address set forth in § 501.11.

(c) Notice of the request for modification or rescission of an order must be given by the requester to each party to the original proceeding that resulted in the issuance of the original order for which modification or rescission is sought. If the number of parties to the original proceeding is too large to allow actual notice at a reasonable

cost or within a reasonable time, a requester may ask that OFE give notice to the parties by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER; however, this alternate notice does not bind OFE to commence a proceeding, if it subsequently determines that the request is not warranted.

(d) If OFE determines to grant a request to commence a proceeding to rescind or modify a rule or order, or OFE on its own initiative, commences a proceeding for the modification or rescission of a rule or order, it will give notice, either by service of a written notice or by oral communication (which communication must be promptly confirmed in writing) to each person upon whom the order was served that OFE proposes to modify or rescind, or, alternatively, by publication of notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. OFE will give a reasonable period of time for each person notified to file a written response.

(e)(1) A copy of any written comments submitted to OFE under this subpart by a party to the original proceeding must also be sent to the requester. The party submitting such comments must certify to OFE that he has sent a copy of such comments to the requester.

(2) OFE may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those notified to respond.

(f) A request for modification or rescission of a rule or order must contain a complete statement of all facts relevant to the action sought. The request must also include the names and addresses of all reasonably ascertainable persons who will be affected. Pertinent provisions contained in any documents believed to support a request may be briefly described, however, OFE reserves the right to obtain copies of any significant documents that will assist in making a determination on the merits of a request. The request must identify the specific order or rule for which modification or rescission is sought. A request should also indicate whether an informal conference will facilitate OFE's determination to commence, or not to commence a proceeding, or will assist OFE in making any determinations on material issues raised by the request.

(g) A decision by OFE to commence a proceeding under this subpart does not entitle the requester to a public hearing on the request for modification or rescission. A public hearing may be held, however, if, in its discretion, OFE considers that a public hearing will advance its evaluation of the request.

§ 501.102 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order.

(a) OFE will consider the entire administrative record in its evaluation of the decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the petition or related documents and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by its investigations. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to any request under this subpart and all interested persons will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions. OFE may, in its discretion and on its own initiative, convene a conference, if it considers that a conference will advance its evaluation of the request.

(b) *Criteria*. Except where modification or rescission of a rule or order is initiated by OFE, OFE's decision to rescind or modify a rule or order will be based on a determination that there are significantly changed circumstances with respect to the applicability of a particular prohibition or exemption to the requester. OFE believes that there may be ''significantly changed circumstances'', if:

(1) Significant material facts are subsequently discovered which were not known and could not have been known to the petitioner or to OFE at the time of the original proceeding;

(2) A law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, order or decision on appeal that was in effect at the time of the proceeding upon which the rule or order is based and which, if it had been made known to OFE, would have been relevant to the proceeding and would have substantially altered the outcome is subsequently discovered; or

(3) There has been a substantial change in the facts or circumstances upon which an outstanding and continuing order was based, which change

occurred during the interval between issuance of the order and the date of filing of the request under this subpart, and was caused by force or circumstances beyond the requester's control.

§ 501.103 OFE decision.

(a) OFE shall issue an appropriate rule or order after considering the request for modification or rescission of a rule or order and other relevant information received during the proceeding.

(b) OFE will either grant or deny the request for modification or rescission and will briefly state the pertinent facts and legal basis for the decision.

(c) OFE will serve the rule or order granting or denying the request for modification or rescission upon the requester, or, if the action was initiated by OFE, upon the owner or operator of the affected powerplant or installation. OFE will publish a notice of the issuance of a rule or order modifying or rescinding a rule or order in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Subpart H—Requests for Stay

§ 501.120 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart sets forth the procedures for the request and issuance of a stay of a rule or order or other requirement issued or imposed by OFE or these regulations but does not apply to the mandatory stays provided for in sections 202(b) and 301(a) of FUA. The application for a stay under this subpart will only be considered incidental to a proceeding on a request for modification or rescission of a final prohibition rule or order.

(b) The petitioner must comply with all final and effective OFE orders, regulations, rulings, and generally applicable requirements unless a petition for a stay is granted or is applicable under FUA.

§ 501.121 Filing and notice of petitions for stays.

(a)(1) The petition for a stay must be in writing and comply with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7, in addition to any other requirements set forth in this subpart, and must be filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

(2) A claim for confidential treatment of any information contained in the petition for stay and supporting documents must be in accordance with § 501.7(a)(11), and filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

(b) OFE will publish notice of receipt of a petition for a stay under this subpart in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 501.122 Contents.

(a) A petition for a stay shall contain a full and complete statement of all facts believed to be pertinent to the act or transaction for which a stay is sought. The facts shall include, but not be limited to, the criteria listed below in § 501.123(b).

(b) The petitioner may request a conference regarding the application. If the request is not made at the time the application is filed, it must be made as soon thereafter as possible. The request and OFE's determination regarding it will be made in accordance with subpart C of this part.

§ 501.123 Evaluation of the record.

(a) The record in a proceeding on a petition for stay shall consist of the petition and any related documents, evidence submitted at any public proceedings and any other information in the possession of OFE and made part of the record. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the petition or any other document submitted to it and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by its investigations. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the petition for stay or other document and any interested person will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions. OFE, on its initiative, may convene a conference, if, in its discretion, it considers that the conference will advance its evaluation of the petition.

(b) *Criteria.* (1) OFE may grant a stay incident to a proceeding on a petition for modification of a rule or order if the petitioner shows:

(i) Irreparable injury will result if the stay is denied;

(ii) There is a strong likelihood of success on the merits;

(iii) The denial of a stay will result in a more immediate hardship or inequity

to the petitioner than to other persons affected by the proceeding; and

(iv) It would be desirable for reasons of public policy to grant the stay.

§ 501.124 Decision and order.

(a) OFE will issue an order granting or denying the petition for a stay upon consideration of the request and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding.

(b) OFE will include in the order a brief written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the basis of the decision, including any appropriate terms and conditions of the stay.

Subpart I—Requests for Interpretation

§ 501.130 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes procedures for filing a formal request for and the issuance of an interpretation of a rule, order or other action by DOE. Any response, whether oral or written, to a general inquiry, or to other than a formal written request for interpretation filed with DOE, is not an interpretation and merely provides general information that may not be relied upon in any proceeding to determine compliance with the applicable requirements of FUA.

§ 501.131 Filing a request for interpretation.

A proceeding to request an interpretation is commenced by the filing of a ''Request for Interpretation (FUA).'' The request must be in writing and must also comply with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7. Any claims for confidential treatment for any information contained in the request or other related documents must be made pursuant to § 501.7(a)(11). A request for interpretation should be filed with the Assistant General Counsel for Interpretations and Rulings at the address provided in § 501.11.

§ 501.132 Contents of a request for interpretation.

(a) A request for an interpretation must contain a complete statement of all the facts believed to be relevant to the circumstances, acts or transactions that are the subject of the request. The facts must include the names and addresses of all potentially affected persons (if reasonably ascertainable) and a full discussion of the pertinent provisions and relevant facts contained in any documents submitted with the request. Copies of relevant contracts, agreements, leases, instruments, and other documents relating to the request must be submitted if DOE believes they are necessary for determination of any issue pending in the proceeding under this subpart. When the request pertains to only one step in a larger integrated transaction, the requesting party must also submit the facts, circumstances, and other relevant information pertaining to the entire transaction.

(b) The requesting party must include in the request a discussion of all relevant legal authorities, rulings, regulations, interpretations and decisions on appeal relied upon to support the particular interpretation sought.

(c) DOE may refuse to issue an interpretation if it determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base an interpretation.

§ 501.133 DOE evaluaton.

(a)(1) The record shall consist of the request for an interpretation and any supporting documents, all relevant evidence presented at any public proceedings, written comments and any information in the possession of DOE that has been made part of the record.

(2) DOE may investigate and corroborate any statement in a request or related documents and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by the investigation. DOE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the request for interpretation, or any other document submitted under this subpart, and the person requesting the interpretation will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions.

(3) The General Counsel or his delegate will issue an interpretation on the basis of the information provided in the request, unless that information is supplemented by other information brought to the attention of DOE during the proceeding. DOE's interpretation will, therefore, depend on the accuracy

of the factual statements, and the requesting party may rely upon it only to the extent that the facts of the actual situation correspond to those upon which the interpretation is based.

(b) *Criteria.* (1) DOE will base its FUA interpretations on the DEOA and FUA, as applicable, and the regulations and published rulings of DOE as applied to the specific factual situation presented.

(2) DOE will take into consideration previously issued interpretations dealing with the same or a related issue.

§ 501.134 Issuance and effect of interpretations.

(a) DOE may issue an interpretation after consideration of the request for interpretation and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding.

(b) The interpretation will contain a written statement of the information upon which it is based and a legal analysis of and conclusions regarding the application of rulings, regulations and other precedent to the situation presented in the request.

(c) Only those persons to whom an interpretation is specifically addressed, and other persons upon whom the DOE serves the interpretation and who are directly involved in the same transaction or act, are entitled to rely upon it. No person entitled to rely upon an interpretation shall be subject to civil or criminal penalties stated in title VII of FUA for any act taken in reliance upon the interpretation, notwithstanding that the interpretation shall thereafter be declared by judicial or other competent authority to be invalid.

(d) DOE may at any time rescind or modify an interpretation on its own initiative. Rescission or modification shall be made by notifying persons entitled to rely on the interpretation that it is rescinded or modified. This notification will include a statement of the reasons for the rescission or modification and, in the case of a modification, a restatement of the interpretation as modified.

(e) An interpretation is modified by a subsequent amendment to the regulations or ruling to the extent that it is inconsistent with the amended regulation or ruling.

(f) Any person who believes he is directly affected by an interpretation issued by DOE, and who believes that he will be aggrieved by its implementation, may submit a petition for reconsideration of that interpretation to the General Counsel. DOE will acknowledge receipt of all requests for reconsideration; however, this acknowledgement in no way binds DOE to commence any proceeding on the request. If within sixty (60) days of DOE's acknowledgement of the receipt of a request for reconsideration, DOE has not issued either a notice of intent to commence a proceeding to reconsider the interpretation or a modification, revision or rescission of the original interpretation, the request for reconsideration will be deemed denied. DOE may, in its discretion, issue a formal denial of a request for reconsideration if:

(1) The request has not been filed in a timely manner, and good cause therefor has not been shown;

(2) The person requesting reconsideration is not aggrieved or otherwise injured substantially by the interpretation; or

(3) The request is defective because it fails to state and to present facts and legal argument that the interpretation was erroneous in fact or in law, or that it was arbitrary or capricious.

Subpart J—Rulings

§ 501.140 Purpose and scope.

DOE may issue rulings in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. DOE will publish each ruling in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in 10 CFR part 518. A person is entitled to rely upon a ruling to the extent provided in this subpart.

§ 501.141 Criteria for issuance.

(a) The General Counsel may issue a ruling whenever:

(1) There has been a substantial number of inquiries with regard to similar factual situations or a particular section of the regulations; or

(2) It is determined that a ruling will be of assistance to the public in applying the regulations to a specific situation.

§ 501.142 Modification or rescission.

(a) A ruling may be modified or rescinded by—

(1) Publication of the modification or rescission by DOE in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in 10 CFR part 518; or

(2) Adoption of a rule that supersedes or modifies a prior ruling.

(b) A person shall not be subject to the sanctions or penalties stated in these regulations for actions taken in reliance upon a ruling, notwithstanding that the ruling is subsequently declared to be invalid or no longer applicable. A person affected by a ruling may not rely upon it for more than 30 days after it has been rendered invalid pursuant to issuance of a superseding rule by OFE, or after it has been rescinded or modified by DOE.

§ 501.143 Comments.

Any interested person may file a written comment on or objection to a published ruling at any time with the Assistant General Counsel for Interpretations and Rulings at the address provided in § 501.11.

Subpart K—Enforcement

§ 501.160 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides the procedures by which OFE may initiate enforcement proceedings on its own behalf and by which complaints concerning a violation of the Act or any rule or order thereunder may be filed.

§ 501.161 Filing a complaint.

(a) A complaint under this subpart must be submitted in writing over the signature of the person making the complaint in accordance with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7. OFE will accept oral complaints that otherwise satisfy the requirements of this subpart, but OFE may request written verification.

(b) A complaint shall be filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

§ 501.162 Contents of a complaint.

A complaint must contain a complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the act or transaction that is the subject of the complaint. It must also include the names and addresses of all persons involved (if reasonably ascertainable), a description of the events that led to the complaint, and a statement describing the statutory provision, regulation, ruling, order, rule, or interpretation that allegedly has been violated.

§ 501.163 OFE evaluation.

(a) The record shall consist of the complaint and any supporting documents and all other relevant information developed in the course of any investigations or proceedings related to that complaint. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the complaint or related documents submitted, and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation or from any other source of information. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the complaint or other related documents.

(b) *Confidentiality of information*. OFE will treat as confidential information received in any investigation of a complaint, including the identity of the complainant and the identity of any other persons who provide information to the extent such information is exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. OFE reserves the right to make disclosures that would be in the public interest.

§ 501.164 Decision to initiate enforcement proceedings.

After investigation of a specific complaint or based on any relevant information received or obtained during an investigation, OFE may issue a notice of violation, determine that no violation has occurred, or take such other actions as it deems appropriate. Prior to issuance of a notice of violation, and before commencement of an enforcement proceeding, OFE may transmit a draft of the notice of violation to the potentially affected person in order to promote an informal resolution of the violation.

§ 501.165 Commencement of enforcement proceedings.

(a) Whenever, on the basis of any information available, OFE determines that a person is in violation or about

to be in violation of any provision of these regulations, OFE may issue a notice of violation stating, in writing and with reasonable specificity, the nature of the violation. An enforcement proceeding commences with the issuance of a notice of violation.

(b) *Contents of the notice of violation.* OFE will set forth in the notice of violation the nature of the violation, the relevant facts that OFE believes establish the violation and the legal basis for the conclusions reached therein. OFE may also include with the notice of violation a copy of a proposed order. The notice of violation will also state whether or not OFE proposes to assess civil penalties.

(1) If OFE proposes to assess a civil penalty, a notice of violation will be issued to the violator with an opportunity for a hearing before an Administrative Law Judge, as set forth in § 501.166(a)(1) of this part, before any final determination on the violation and penalty are made by OFE. The recipient of the notice will also be informed of his right to elect to have the procedures of § 501.166(a)(2) apply, in lieu of the hearing, with respect to a final determination on the assessment of any civil penalty.

(2) If OFE does not propose to assess a civil penalty, the violator will be provided the opportunity for a conference, as set forth in § 501.166(b), before a final determination on the violation is made by OFE. OFE may, in its discretion, also provide the violator an opportunity for a hearing pursuant to § 501.166(a)(1).

(c) *Service.* OFE will serve the notice of violation in accordance with provisions set forth in § 501.6.

(d) *Rescission.* If, after issuance of a notice of violation and any related investigation, OFE finds no basis for the belief that a violation has occurred, is continuing to occur, or is about to occur, OFE may rescind the notice of violation by giving written notice to that effect to the recipient.

§ 501.166 Hearings and conferences.

(a) *When a civil penalty is proposed.* (1) *Hearing alternative in civil penalty assessment proceedings.* Unless the recipient of a notice of violation elects in writing to have the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply, OFE will commence a proceeding to assess a penalty and, prior to a final determination on the violation and assessment of a penalty, provide an opportunity for a hearing pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 554 before an Administrative Law Judge.

(2) *Election alternative in civil penalty assessment proceedings.* The recipient of a notice of violation in which a civil penalty assessment has been proposed may elect, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice, to waive the administrative proceedings described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. OFE will make a determination on the proposed civil penalty assessment and issue a final order to that effect within forty-five (45) days after receiving notice of the exercise of this election.

(b) *When a civil penalty is not proposed—opportunity to request a conference.* If a person has received a notice of violation in which a civil penalty has not been proposed, he may, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the notice, request a conference with OFE to discuss the notice. In order to request a conference he must comply with the instructions set forth in the notice.

§ 501.167 Fuel use order.

(a) *General.* OFE will issue a Fuel Use Order if, after considering all the information received during the proceeding, OFE determines that a person has committed, is committing, or is about to commit a violation of FUA or of an order or rule thereunder.

(b) *Contents.* Any Fuel Use Order issued under this section shall set forth the relevant facts and legal basis for the order and where appropriate, the final penalty assessment and the basis therefor. When an administrative hearing is requested under § 501.166(a) of this part, the Fuel Use Order will include the recommended findings and conclusions of the Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) and the basis for the penalty assessment. OFE will make a final determination as to any penalty assessment or other appropriate remedy based upon the recommended findings and conclusions of the ALJ and other information in the record of the enforcement proceeding. The order will

be effective upon service, unless otherwise provided therein, or stayed pursuant to § 501.120.

(c) *Service.* OFE will serve a copy of the Fuel Use Order upon any person who was served a copy of the notice of violation and upon all parties to any public proceeding on the notice of violation. OFE will place a copy of each final order on file in the Public Information Office described in § 501.12.

(d) *Judicial review.* Any person against whom a penalty is assessed pursuant to § 501.167(b) after a hearing before an ALJ may, within sixty (60) calendar days after the date of issuance of the order assessing such penalty, institute an action in the United States Court of Appeals for the appropriate judicial circuit for judicial review of such order in accordance with the provisions of section 723 of FUA.

Subpart L—Investigations, Violations, Sanctions and Judicial Actions

§ 501.180 Investigations.

(a) *General.* Pursuant to section 711 of FUA, the DEOA, and in accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR 205.201, OFE may initiate and conduct investigations relating to the scope, nature, and extent of compliance by any person with the rules, regulations, and orders issued by OFE under the authority of the Act, or any order or decree of court relating thereto, or any other agency action. When the circumstances warrant, OFE may issue subpoenas as provided in subpart D of this part. OFE may also conduct investigative conferences in conjunction with any investigation.

(b) Any duly authorized representative of OFE has the authority to conduct an investigation and to take such action as he deems necessary and appropriate to the conduct of the investigation.

(c) *Notification.* If any person is required to furnish information or documentary evidence pursuant to a subpoena or special report order, OFE will, upon written request, inform that person as to the general purposes of the investigation.

(d) *Confidentiality.* OFE shall not disclose any information received during an investigation under this section, including the identities of the person investigated and any other person who provides information, to the extent it is exempt from public disclosure pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552 and 10 CFR part 1004.

§ 501.181 Sanctions.

(a) *General.* (1) A violation of any provision of the Act (other than section 402 of FUA), or any rule or order thereunder shall be subject to the penalties and sanctions provided in subtitle C of title VII of FUA.

(2) Each day that any provision of the Act (other than section 402), or any rule or order thereunder is violated constitutes a separate violation within the meaning of the provisions of this section relating to civil penalties.

(b) *Criminal penalties.* Any person who willfully violates any provision of the Act (other than section 402), or any rule or order thereunder will be subject to a fine of not more than $50,000, or to imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both, for each violation.

(c) *Civil penalties.* (1) Any person who violates any provisions of the Act (other than section 402) or any rule or order thereunder will be subject to the following civil penalty, which may not exceed $27,500 for each violation: Any person who operates a powerplant or major fuel burning installation under an exemption, during any 12-calendar-month period, in excess of that authorized in such exemption will be assessed a civil penalty of up to $3.30 for each MCF of natural gas or up to $11 for each barrel of oil used in excess of that authorized in the exemption.

(2) OFE may compromise and settle, and collect civil penalties whenever it considers it to be appropriate or advisable.

(d) *Corporate personnel.* (1) If a director, officer, or agent of a corporation willfully authorizes, orders, or performs any act or practice constituting in whole or in part a violation of the Act, or any rule or order thereunder, he will be subject to the penalties specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section without regard to any penalties to which the corporation may be subject. He will not, however, be subject to imprisonment under paragraph (b) of

this section unless he knew of noncompliance by the corporation, or had received from OFE notice of noncompliance by the corporation.

(2) Purposes of this paragraph:

(i) *Agent* includes any employee or other person acting on behalf of the corporation on either a temporary or permanent basis; and

(ii) *Notice of noncompliance* is a final Fuel Use Order issued under § 501.167 of this part.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 46183, Sept. 2, 1997]

§ 501.182 Injunctions.

Whenever it appears to OFE that any person has committed, is committing, or is about to commit a violation of any provision of the Act, or any rule or order thereunder, OFE may, in accordance with section 724 of FUA, bring a civil action in the appropriate United States District Court to enjoin such acts or practices. The relief sought may include a mandatory injunction commanding any person to comply with any provision of such provision, order or rule, the violation of which is prohibited by section 724 of FUA and may also include interim equitable relief.

§ 501.183 Citizen suits.

(a) *General.* A person who believes he is aggrieved by the failure of OFE to perform any nondiscretionary act of duty under the Act may file a Petition for Action for OFE to take such action as he may feel to be proper. This petition must be filed at the address provided in § 501.11. The petition must specify the action requested and set forth the facts and legal arguments that constitute the basis for the request. The filing of a Petition for Action will serve as notice to OFE under FUA section 725(b) for purposes of any citizens suit that may be subsequently filed.

(b) *OFE decision.* Within sixty (60) days of receiving the Petition for Action, OFE will notify the person giving notice under this section that it has instituted the action requested or that other described action is being taken, or that other described action is being taken, or that no action is being taken and the reasons therefor.

Subpart M—Use of Natural Gas or Petroleum for Emergency and Unanticipated Equipment Outage Purposes

§ 501.190 Purpose and scope.

(a) If a person operates a powerplant covered by any of the prohibitions of titles II, III, or IV of FUA, § 501.191 of this subpart establishes procedures to be followed for the use of minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum under FUA section 103(a)(15)(B) in order to alleviate or prevent unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies directly affecting the public health, safety, or welfare that would result from electric power outages.

(b) *Explanatory note:* If a person operates a rental boiler as a powerplant covered by any of the prohibitions of titles II, III, or IV of FUA, he may be able to use the provisions of this subpart for the emergency use of natural gas or petroleum.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.191 Use of natural gas or petroleum for certain unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies defined in section 103(a)(15)(B) of the act.

(a) In the event of the occurrence or imminent occurrence of an emergency, or of the occurrence or imminent occurrence of an unanticipated equipment outage in the unit, an owner or operator of a powerplant is automatically permitted to use minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum in the unit or in a substitute unit to prevent or alleviate the outage or to prevent or alleviate the emergency if he complies with procedures contained in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If the use of minimum amounts of petroleum or natural gas is required for purposes specified in this section, the owner or operator must notify OFE of such use by telegram or telephone within 24 hours after the commencement of such use. Immediately thereafter a written confirmation must be submitted to OFE, describing, to the best estimate of the owner or operator, (1) the nature of the emergency and (2) how long petroleum or natural gas use is likely to be required.

(c) For purposes of this section only:

(1) An *emergency* is the occurrence or threat of imminent occurrence of a condition which results or would result from an electric power outage and directly effects or would directly effect the public health, safety or welfare;

(2) *Unanticipated equipment outage* shall mean an unexpected outage due to equipment failure.

(3) *Minimum amounts required to alleviate or prevent* shall mean:

(i) For powerplants, the amounts of natural gas or petroleum required to prevent curtailment of electric supply where the operating utility has, to the maximum extent possible, utilized alternate fuel-fired capacity to prevent such curtailment. Note—A utility operating hydroelectric facilities may take into account seasonal fluctuations in storage capacity and shall be permitted to prevent depletion of stored power-producing capacity as deemed necessary by the utility; and

(ii) For installations, the amounts of natural gas or petroleum required to meet plant protection or human health and safety needs, including services to hospitals, public transportation facilities, sanitation, or water supply and pumping.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.192 [Reserved]

PART 503—NEW FACILITIES

Subpart A—General Prohibition

Sec.
503.1 Purpose and scope.
503.2 Prohibition.
503.3 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Requirements for Exemptions

503.4 Purpose and scope.
503.5 Contents of petition.
503.6 Cost calculations for new powerplants and installations.
503.7 State approval—general requirement for new powerplants.
503.8 No alternate power supply—general requirement for certain exemptions for new powerplants.
503.9 Use of mixtures—general requirement for certain permanent exemptions.
503.10 Use of fluidized bed combustion not feasible—general requirement for permanent exemptions.
503.11 Alternative sites—general requirement for permanent exemptions for new powerplants.
503.12 Terms and conditions; compliance plans.
503.13 Environmental impact analysis.
503.14 Fuels search.

Subpart C—Temporary Exemptions for New Facilities

503.20 Purpose and scope.
503.21 Lack of alternate fuel supply.
503.22 Site limitations.
503.23 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.
503.24 Future use of synthetic fuels.
503.25 Public interest.

Subpart D—Permanent Exemptions for New Facilities

503.30 Purpose and scope.
503.31 Lack of alternate fuel supply for the first 10 years of useful life.
503.32 Lack of alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum.
503.33 Site limitations.
503.34 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.
503.35 Inability to obtain adequate capital.
503.36 State or local requirements.
503.37 Cogeneration.
503.38 Permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures containing natural gas or petroleum.
503.39—503.44 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. §7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L. 96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB CONTROL NO.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to this part appear at 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989.

Subpart A—General Prohibition

§ 503.1 Purpose and scope.

This subpart sets forth the statutory prohibition imposed by the Act upon new powerplants. The prohibition in the subpart applies to all new baseload

electric powerplants unless an exemption has been granted by OFE under subparts C and D of this part. Any person who owns, controls, rents, leases or operates a new powerplant that is subject to the prohibition may be subject to sanctions provided by the Act or these regulations.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§503.2 Prohibition.

Section 201 of the Act prohibits, unless an exemption has been granted under subpart C or D of this part, any new electric powerplant from being constructed or operated as a baseload powerplant without the capability to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§503.3 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Requirements for Exemptions

§503.4 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the general requirements necessary to qualify for either a temporary or permanent exemption under this part and sets out the methodology for calculating the cost of using an alternate fuel and the cost of using imported petroleum.

§503.5 Contents of petition.

Before OFE will accept a petition for either a temporary or permanent exemption under this part, the petition must include all of the evidence and information required in this part and part 501 of this chapter.

§503.6 Cost calculations for new powerplants and installations.

(a) *General.* (1) This calculation compares the cost of using alternate fuel to the cost of using imported petroleum. It must be performed for each alternate fuel and/or alternate site that the petitioner is required to examine.

(2) The cost of using an alternate fuel as a primary energy source will be deemed to substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum if the difference between the cost of using alternate fuel and the cost of using imported oil is greater than zero.

(3) There are two comparative cost calculations—a general cost test and a special cost test. Both take into consideration cash outlays for capital investments, annual expenses, and the effect of depreciation and taxes on cash flow. To demonstrate eligibility for a permanent exemption, a petitioner must use the procedures specified in the general cost test (paragraph (b) of this section). To demonstrate eligibility for a temporary exemption, the petitioner may apply the procedures specified in either the general cost test or the special cost test (paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Cost calculation—general cost test.* (1) A petitioner may be eligible for a permanent exemption if he can demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel from the first year of operation substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum. Unless the best practicable cost estimates as prescribed below will not materially change during the first ten years of operation of the unit (given the best information available at the time the petition is filed), the petitioner must also demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel beginning at any time within the first ten years of operation and using imported petroleum or natural gas until such time (*i.e.,* delayed use of alternate fuel) would substantially exceed the cost of using only imported petroleum.

(2) The petitioner would only be eligible for a temporary exemption if the computed costs of delayed alternate fuel use, commencing at the start of the second through eleventh years of operation, do not always substantially exceed the cost of using only imported petroleum. The length of the temporary exemption would be the minimum period from the start of operation in which the cost of using alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum.

(3) To conduct the general cost test, calculate the difference (DELTA) between the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) and the cost of using imported petroleum (COST(OIL)) using Equations 1 through 3 below and the comparison procedures in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

EQ 1 DELTA = COST (ALTERNATE) - COST (OIL)

where COST(ALTERNATE) and COST(OIL) are determined by:

$$\text{EQ 2} \qquad \text{COST} = I + \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{(OM_i + FL_i)(1-t_i)}{(1+k)^i}$$

and I (capital investment) is:

$$\text{EQ 3} \qquad I = \sum_{i=-g}^{N} \frac{I_i - ITC_i - S_i - t_i(DPR_i)\left(\frac{IX_e}{IX_i}\right)}{(1+k)^i}$$

(4) The terms in Equations 2 and 3 are defined as follows:

i=Year. i is a specified year either before year 0 or after year 0. Year 0 is the year before the unit becomes operational. For example, in the third year before the unit becomes operational, i would equal −2, and in the third year following commencement of operations of the unit, i would equal +3. Years are represented by 52 week periods prior to or following the date on which the unit becomes operational. Outlays before the unit becomes operational are future valued to the year before the unit becomes operational (year 0), and outlays after the unit becomes operational are present valued to the year before the unit becomes operational. Year 0 must be the same for the units being compared.

g=The number of years prior to the year before the unit becomes operational (year 0) that (1) a cash outlay is first made for capital investments, or (2) an investment tax credit is first used—whichever occurs first.

N=The useful life of the unit (see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

I_i=Yearly cash outlay (in dollars) from the year outlays first occur to the last year of the unit's useful life for capital investments. (See paragraph (d)(2) of this section for the items that must be included.)

OM_i=Annual cash outlay in year i (in dollars) for all operations and maintenance expenses except fuel (*i.e.,* all non-capital and non-fuel cash outlays caused by putting the capital investments (I) into service). This may include labor, materials, insurance, taxes (except income taxes), etc. (See paragraph (d)(3) of this section.)

S_i=Salvage value of capital investment (in dollars) in year i.

FL_i=Annual cash outlay for delivered fuel expenses (in dollars) in year i. (See paragraph (d)(3) of this section for FL_i calculation instructions and appendix II of these regulations for the procedures to determine fuel price.)

k=The discount rate expressed as a fraction (see paragraph (d)(4) of this section).

ITC_i=Federal investment tax credit used in year i resulting from capital investments (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

DPR_i=Depreciation in year i resulting from capital investments (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

t_i=Marginal income tax rate in year i (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

IX_i=Inflation index value for year i (see appendix II to part 504 for method of computation).

IX_e=Inflation index value for the year e, the year before the asset is placed in service.

(5) The step-by-step procedure that follows shows the comparison that the petitioner must make.

(i) Compute the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) unit throughout the useful life of the unit using Equations 2 and 3.

(ii) Compute the cost of using oil or natural gas (COST(OIL)) throughout the useful life of the unit using Equations 2 and 3.

(iii) Using Equation 1, compute the difference (DELTA) between COST (ALTERNATE) and COST (OIL). If the difference (DELTA) is less than or equal to zero, a petitioner is not eligible for a permanent or temporary exemption using the general cost test and need not complete the remainder of the general cost test calculation. However, he still may be eligible for a temporary exemption using the special cost test (paragraph (c) of this section). If the difference (DELTA) is greater than zero and if the best practicable cost estimates will not materially change during the first ten years of operation (given the best information available at the time the petition is filed), the petitioner has completed the test and is eligible for a permanent exemption. However, if the best practicable cost estimate will materially change during the first ten years, the petitioner must complete the remainder of the general cost test—the delayed use calculations which follow.

(iv) Recompute COST (ALTERNATE) with Equations 2 and 3, assuming that an alternate fuel is not used as the primary energy source until the start of the second year of operation and that imported petroleum or natural gas is used for the first year of operation. All cash outlays should reflect postponed use of alternate fuel.

(v) Successively recompute COST (ALTERNATE) with Equations 2 and 3, assuming that the alternate fuel use is postponed until the start of the third year, fourth year, and so on, through the beginning of the eleventh year of operation (with imported petroleum or natural gas used in the years preceding alternate fuel use).

(vi) Compute the difference (DELTA) between each of the ten COST(ALTERNATE)s calculated in paragraph (b)(5) (iv) and (v) of this section and the COST(OIL) calculated in paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section.

(vii) If *all* the DELTAs computed in paragraph (b)(5) (iii) and (vi) of this section are greater than zero, the petitioner is eligible for a permanent exemption. If one or more of the DELTAs is less than or equal to zero, he is eligible for a temporary exemption for the period beginning at the start of the first year of operation and terminating at the beginning of the first year in which a DELTA is zero or less.

(c) *Cost calculations—special cost test.* (1) A petitioner may be eligible for a temporary exemption if he demonstrates that the cost of using an alternate fuel will substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum or (natural gas) over the period of the proposed exemption. The period of the proposed temporary exemption may not exceed ten years.

The petitioner must demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum for the first year of operation, the first two years of operation, and so forth, through the period of the proposed exemption. OFE will limit the duration of a temporary exemption to the shortest time possible.

(2) To conduct the test, calculate the difference (DELTA) between the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST (ALTERNATE)) and the cost of using imported petroleum (COST (OIL)) using Equations 4 and 5 below, Equation 3 (paragraph (b)(3) of this section), and the comparison procedures in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

EQ 4 DELTA = COST (ALTERNATE) - COST (OIL)

where COST(ALTERNATE) and COST(OIL) are determined by:

EQ 5
$$\text{COST} = I \times \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{P} (1+k)^{-i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{N} (1+k)^{-i}} + \sum_{i=1}^{P} \frac{(OM_i+FL_i)(1-t_i)}{(1+k)^i}$$

Capital investment (I) is calculated with Equation 3 (paragraph (b)(3) of this section).

(3) The terms in Equation 5 are the same as those in Equation 2 with the addition of P, the length of the proposed temporary exemption in years. (See paragraph (b)(4) of this section for other terms.)

(4) The step-by-step procedure that follows shows the comparisons which must be made.

(i) Using Equation 5, compute the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) assuming the length of the proposed exemption is one year.

(ii) Likewise, compute the cost of using imported petroleum or natural gas (COST(OIL)) assuming the length of the proposed exemption is one year.

(iii) Compute the difference (DELTA) between COST (ALTERNATE) and COST (OIL) using Equation 4.

(iv) Repeat the calculations made in (i), (ii), and (iii) above, assuming the length of the proposed exemption is two years, three years, four years, and so on, up through the period of the proposed exemption.

(v) A petitioner is eligible for a temporary exemption for the period beginning at the start of the first year of operation and terminating at the beginning of the first year in which a DELTA is zero or less.

(d) *Information on parameters used in the calculations.* (1) All estimated expenditures, except fuel, shall be expressed in real terms (unadjusted for inflation) by using the prices in effect at the time the petition is submitted. Instructions for fuel price calculations are contained in appendix II.

(2) Capital investment yearly cash outlays (I_i) must include all items that are capital investments for Federal income tax purposes. All purchased equipment that has a useful life greater than one year, capitalized engineering costs, land, construction, environmental offsets, fuel inventory, transmission facilities, piping, etc., that are necessary for the operation of the unit must be included. However, an item must only be included if a cash outlay is required after the decision has been made to build the unit; sunk costs must not be included (*e.g.*, if the firm owns the land, its purchase price may not be included).

NOTE: The guidelines for the fuel inventory for powerplants not using natural gas shall be: (a) All powerplants with only steam driven turbines—78 days, (b) all powerplants with only combustion turbines—142 days, (c) all powerplants with combined cycles—both steam driven turbines and combustion turbines—142 days. The guidelines for the fuel inventory for installations not using natural gas shall be the greater of: (1) 21 days fuel supply, or (2) sufficient fuel to fill sixty (60) percent of the storage volume. The guidelines for the fuel inventory for all facilities using natural gas shall be zero unless the gas supply is interruptible in which case an appropriate inventory of back-up fuel must be included. Other inventory levels may be used if they are more appropriate than these guidelines; however, the source or derivation of these levels must be discussed in the evidential summary.

(3)(i) The annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expense (OM_i) and fuel expense (FL_i) for a powerplant may be computed by one of the following three methods; however, the one chosen must be consistently applied throughout the analysis.

(A) Assume the energy produced by the powerplant equals seventy (70) percent of design capacity times 8760 hours for each year during the life of the powerplant, and compute cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses for the powerplant.

(B) *Economically dispatch the new powerplant.* The cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses of all powerplants being dispatched (where oil and natural gas are priced according to the procedures of appendix II[1]) are the corresponding expenses for the purpose of the cost calculation. The dispatch analysis area must be that area with which the firm currently dispatches, anticipates dispatching, and will be interconnected. It must also include all anticipated exchanges of energy with other utilities or powerpools. The outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel may also be estimated using a methodology that incorporates the benefits of economically dispatching units and provides consistent treatment in the alternate fuel and oil or natural gas cases being compared.

(C) Use a dispatch analysis to project the energy produced by the powerplant for a representative (not atypical) year of operation when consuming an alternate fuel. Compute the cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses for the powerplant based upon the level of energy production estimated for the representative year. The dispatch analysis and fuel expenses for the cost calculation must include oil and natural gas priced according to the procedures of appendix II.[1]

(ii) When computing the annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expense (OM_i) and fuel expense (FL_i) for an installation, specify the firing rates and the length of time each firing rate will be maintained.

(4) The discount rate (k) for analyses is 2.9 percent or that which is computed as specified in appendix I. The method of computing the inflation index (IX) is shown in appendix II to part 504. OFE will modify these specified rates from time to time as required by changed conditions after public notice and an opportunity to comment. However, the relevant set of specified rates for a specific petition for exemption will be the set in effect at the time the petition is submitted or the set in effect at the time a decision is rendered, whichever set is more favorable to the petitioner.

(5)(i) The guidelines for the useful life (N) of all powerplants except nuclear will be thirty-five (35) years. The guidelines for the useful life of a nuclear powerplant will be forty (40) years. The guidelines for the useful life of major fuel burning installations will be forty (40) years. Other useful life projections may be used if they are more appropriate than these guidelines; however, the source or derivation of these projections must be contained in the evidential summary. The summary should include a discussion of engineering, economic historical or other evidence.

(ii) If the units being compared have different useful lives, the petitioner will have to modify his calculation so that the two cash flows being compared have the length of the shorter useful life. To do this, (A) use the shorter of the two useful lives in Equations 2 and 5 for both units, and (B) multiply capital investment (I) of the unit with the longer life (computed with Equation 3) by the following adjustment factor (A):

$$\text{EQ 6} \qquad A = \frac{\sum_{i=1} (1+k)^{-i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{R} (1+k)^{-i}}$$

where:

R=The useful life of the facility with the longer life.

Q=The useful life of the facility with the shorter life.

k=The discount rate (see paragraph (d)(4) above).

(6) All Federal investment tax credits (ITC_i) and depreciation (PR_i) values are those used for Federal income tax purposes and must be applied consistently throughout the analysis and in a manner consistent with the Federal tax

laws. All investment tax credits allowed under Federal tax law must be reflected in the computations. The petitioner must use the method of depreciation which results in the greatest present value of the cash flow due to the tax and depreciation effect. The marginal income tax rate (t_i) is the firm's anticipated marginal Federal income tax rate in year i. The relevant investment tax credits, depreciation methodology, and marginal Federal income tax rates for a specific exemption petition will be those prescribed by Federal law in effect (or those tax parameters which are known with certainty will be in effect) at the time a decision is rendered. (However, if an investment tax credit expires in a certain year under the law which is in effect at the time the petition is submitted, the petitioner must assume that it will in fact expire in that year.)

(7) If powerplants are being compared, the design capacities or the maximum sustained energy per unit of time that could be produced must be the same. If installations are being compared, the maximum sustained energy per unit of time that could be produced must be the same.

(8) All estimated cash outlays must be computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(9) The scope of the estimates of relevant costs (as discussed above) of units being compared must be the same.

(10) All allowances for uncertainty and risk in the cost estimates must be explicit.

(11) All cash outlays must be net of any government subsidies or grants.

(e) *Evidence in support of the cost calculation.* Petitioners for an exemption which requires the use of the cost calculation shall certify that the cost of using alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using oil as primary energy source as calculated in this section. A brief summary of the petitioner's supporting calculations and estimates shall be submitted with the certification. The summary should include the following:

(1) Cash outlays, Investment tax credits, depreciation methodologies, and anticipated salvage for capital investments including a description of all major construction and equipment;

(2) Annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expenses including the formulas used to compute them; and

(3) Annual cash outlays for delivered fuel expenses including the formulas used to compute them.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 46 FR 63033, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.7 State approval—general requirement for new powerplants.

(a) Where approvals by the appropriate State regulatory authority are required prior to the construction or use of a new powerplant, a petition for an exemption for consideration by OFE may be submitted to OFE prior to obtaining such approvals from the State regulatory authority.

(b) An exemption granted for a powerplant shall not become effective until an adequate demonstration has been made to OFE that all applicable approvals required by the State regulatory authorities have been obtained.

§ 503.8 No alternate power supply—general requirement for certain exemptions for new powerplants.

(a) *Application.* To qualify for an exemption, except in the case of an exemption for cogeneration units, section 213(c) of the Act requires a demonstration that, despite reasonable good faith efforts, there is no alternative supply of electric power available within a reasonable distance at a reasonable cost without impairing short-run or long-run reliability of service. If a petitioner is unable to demonstrate that there is no alternate supply during the first year of operation, OFE will conclude that the absence of the proposed powerplant will not impair short-term reliability of service, and as a result will not grant the exemption. Such action would not impair long-term reliability of service, since a petition may be submitted for a powerplant that would begin operation in a subsequent year.

(b) *Criteria.* To meet the demonstration required under paragraph (a) of this section, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A diligent effort has been made to purchase firm power for the first year of operation to cover all or part of the projected shortfall at a cost that is less than ten (10) percent above the annualized cost of generating power from the proposed plant (including the capital, operation and maintenance expenses, and fuel prices); and

(2)(i) Despite these efforts, the reserve margin in the petitioner's electric region, normal dispatch area, or service area, in the absence of the proposed plant, would fall below twenty (20) percent during the first year of proposed operation; or

(ii) Despite these efforts, the reserve margin will be greater than twenty (20) percent but reliability of service would be impaired. In such case, the certification must be related to factors not included in the calculation of reserve margin, such as transmission constraints.

(c) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certification required under paragraph (b) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certification submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certification to this general requirement).

(d) *FERC consultation.* OFE will forward a copy of any petition for which a showing is required under this section to FERC promptly after it is filed with OFE, and OFE will consult with FERC before making the no alternate supply of power finding.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.9 Use of mixtures—general requirement for certain permanent exemptions.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify for a permanent exemption, except in the case of an exemption for fuel mixtures, section 213(a)(1) of the Act requires a demonstration that the use of a mixture of natural gas and petroleum and an alternate fuel for which an exemption under 10 CFR 503.38 (Fuel mixtures) would be available, would not be economically or technically feasible.

(b) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications to the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certifications to this general requirement.)

NOTE: In meeting this general requirement, OFE will require a petitioner to examine only mixtures of oil and coal and natural gas and coal, or, where petitioner wishes to examine an additional or substitute mixture, such other alternate fuels as OFE and the petitioner agree are reasonable to petitioner's circumstances.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.10 Use of fluidized bed combustion not feasible—general requirement for permanent exemptions.

(a) *OFE finding.* Except in the case of an exemption for fuel mixtures, OFE may deny permanent exemptions authorized under section 212 of the Act if OFE finds on a site-specific or generic basis that use of a method of fluidized bed combustion of an alternate fuel is economically and technically feasible.

(b) *Demonstration.* If OFE has made such a finding, OFE will deny a petitioner's request for exemption unless the petitioner demonstrated that the use of a method of fluidized bed combustion is not economically or technically feasible. The petition or any supplement thereto required by OFE must include the following evidence:

(1) If use of a method of fluidized bed combustion were to be required, evidence that the petitioner would be eligible for a permanent exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, environmental requirements, lack of adequate capital, or State or local requirements; or

(2) Use of a method of fluidized bed combustion is not technically or economically feasible due to design or special circumstances.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.11 Alternative sites—general requirement for permanent exemptions for new powerplants.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify for permanent exemption due to lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, environmental requirements, or inadequate capital, section 212(a) of the Act requires a demonstration that one of these exemptions would be available for any reasonable alternative site for the facility.

(b) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications to the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certifications to this general requirement).

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.12 Terms and conditions; compliance plans.

(a) *Terms and conditions generally.* A petitioner must comply with any terms and conditions imposed upon the grant of an exemption petition. OFE will limit any such terms and conditions to the unit(s) which is the subject of the petition.

(b) *Compliance plans for temporary exemptions.* (1) Any compliance plan required to accompany a petition for a temporary exemption shall include the following:

(i) A detailed schedule of progressive events and the dates upon which the events are to take place, indicating how compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act will occur;

(ii) Evidence of binding contracts for fuel, or for facilities for the production of fuel, which are required for compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act;

(iii) A schedule indicating how any necessary permits and approvals required to burn an alternate fuel will be obtained; and

(iv) Any other documentary evidence which indicates an ability to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act.

(2) Any exemption for which a compliance plan is required shall not be effective until the compliance plan is approved by DOE.

(3) If the petition is granted, an updated, duly executed plan must be submitted to OFE within one (1) month of an alteration of any milestone in the compliance plan, together with the reasons for the alteration and its impact upon the scheduling of all other milestones in the plan.

§ 503.13 Environmental impact analysis.

In order to enable OFE to comply with NEPA, a petitioner must include the information indicated in this section if a permanent exemption is requested. Material which has been prepared pursuant to any Federal, State or local requirement for environmental information for this unit or site may be incorporated by reference and appended to the petition. Guidelines issued by OFE for environmental reports should be used in preparing this analysis (44 FR 63740, November 5, 1979). These guidelines, which are also available in the OFE public document room, have been designed to insure that environmental reports follow the format prescribed by Council on Environmental Quality final regulations implementing NEPA. The guidelines are subject to discussion at a prepetition conference and to modification according to the facts of a particular case.

(a) All petitions for permanent exemptions must contain the following information:

(1) A description of the facility, including site location, and surroundings, alternative site(s), the facility's current proposed operations, its fuel capability, and its pollution abatement systems and equipment (including

those systems and equipment necessary for all fuel scenarios considered);

(2) A description of the existing environment, including air, water, and land resources;

(3) Direct and indirect environmental impacts of the proposed action including impacts of alternative fuel scenarios, and no build alternatives.

(4) Regulatory requirements governing the facility, including a description of Federal, State and local requirements for air, water, noise and solid waste disposal which must be met for each fuel considered.

(b) For exemptions for cogeneration, the information enumerated below is to be submitted in lieu of the information required by paragraph (a) of this section. However, submission of the following information merely establishes a rebuttable presumption that the grant or denial of the exemption would have no significant environmental impact. OFE may, in individual cases, during the course of the administrative proceeding, determine that additional environmental information is required. In such cases, the petitioner will be required to submit the information described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) A certification that the petitioner will, prior to operating the unit under the exemption, secure all applicable environmental permits and approvals pursuant to, but not limited to, the following: Clean Air Act, Rivers and Harbors Act, Coastal Zone Management Act, Safe Drinking Water Act, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and

(2) Information required by the following environmental checklist must be provided and certified as accurate:

Environmental Checklist for FUA Certification Exemptions Instructions

All questions are to be answered by placing a check in the appropriate box. N/A represents (not applicable). Although it is not required, the petitioner may elaborate on any question in writing on a separate sheet of paper.

	Yes	No	N/A
(1) Is your facility located in, or will it affect a wetland (Protection of Wetlands Executive Order No. 11990)?	.....	.....	.....
(2) Is your facility located in, or will it affect, a 100-year floodplain (Floodplain Management Executive Order No. 11988)?	.....	.....	.....
(3) Will your facility affect a designated wild, scenic, or recreation river (Wild and Scenic Rivers Act)?	.....	.....	.....
(4)(A) Is your facility located within a county in which critical habitat for threatened or endangered species are known to exist (Endangered Species Act)?	.....	.....	.....
(4)(B) Has a qualified biologist determined that your facility will not affect any species on the Threatened and Endangered Species list?	.....	.....	.....
(5) Is your facility located on, or will it affect land that has been classified as prime or unique farmland or rangeland by the U.S. Department of Agriculture?	.....	.....	.....
(6) Is your facility located on, or will it affect, historical archaeological, or cultural resources that have been designated pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act?	.....	.....	.....

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 51 FR 18866, May 22, 1986; 52 FR 658, Jan. 7, 1987; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.14 Fuels search.

Prior to submitting a petition for a permanent exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, inadequate capital, or state or local requirements, a petitioner must examine the use of conventional solid coal as a primary energy source at the site under consideration, and at reasonable alternative sites. Where a petitioner believes that its use of such coal would be infeasible, however, and where OFE and the petitioner can reach accord, it may evaluate use of a different alternate fuel in lieu of solid coal. A petitioner of these exemptions must demonstrate for any fuel examined that he would qualify for an exemption.

[54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart C—Temporary Exemptions for New Facilities

§ 503.20 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements the provisions contained in section 211 of the

Act with regard to temporary exemptions for new facilities.

(b) This subpart establishes the criteria and standards which owners or operators of new powerplants who petition for a temporary exemption must meet to sustain their burden of proof under the Act.

(c) All petitions for temporary exemptions shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures set out in part 501 of this chapter and the applicable requirements of part 503 of these regulations.

(d) The duration of any temporary exemption granted under this subpart shall be measured from the date that the facility is placed in service using petroleum or natural gas.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.21 Lack of alternate fuel supply.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(1) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to the unavailability of an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel of the quality necessary to conform to the design and operational requirements of the unit;

(2) For the period of the proposed exemption, the cost of using such alternate fuel would substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source as defined in § 503.6 (Cost calculation) of these regulations;

(3) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act at the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(4) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) All data required by § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations necessary for computing the cost calculation formula; and

(4) The anticipated duration of the lack of alternate fuel supply which constitutes the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extensions or renewals, may not exceed 10 years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.22 Site limitations.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(2) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to a site limitation. To qualify for such an exemption, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) One or more specific physical limitations relevant to the location or operation of the proposed facility exist which, despite diligent good faith efforts, cannot be overcome before the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act at the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

NOTE: Examples of the types of site limitations to which a petitioner may certify in order to qualify for this exemption include:

(i) Inaccessability of alternate fuels as a result of a specific physical limitation;

(ii) Unavailability of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(iii) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for handling, using, or storing an alternate fuel;

(iv) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for controlling and disposing of wastes, including pollution control equipment or devices necessary to

assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements;

(v) Unavailability of adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements; or

(vi) Other site limitations exist which will not permit the location or operation of the proposed unit using an alternate fuel.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(3) The anticipated duration of the site limitation which constitutes the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extensions and renewals, may not exceed five years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.23 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(3) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements. To qualify a petitioner must demonstrate that despite diligent good faith efforts:

(1) The petitioner will be unable, as of the projected date of commencement of operation, to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act without violating applicable Federal or State environmental requirements; and

(2) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act and with applicable environmental requirements by the end of the temporary exemption period.

NOTE: (1) For purposes of considering an exemption under this section, OFE's decision will be based solely on an analysis of the petitioner's capacity to physically achieve applicable environmental requirements. The petition should be directed toward those conditions or circumstances which make it physically impossible to comply during the temporary exemption period. The cost of compliance is not relevant, but cost-related considerations may be presented as part of a demonstration submitted under § 503.21.

(2) Prior to submitting an exemption petition, it is recommended that a meeting be requested with OFE and EPA or the appropriate State or local regulatory agency to discuss options for operating an alternate fuel fired facility in compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Where the petitioner has applied for a construction permit from EPA or an appropriate State agency prior to petitioning for an exemption under this section, a copy of that application and synopsis of supporting documents filed with or subsequent to that application must be submitted to OFE with the petition or at the time filed with the permitting agency;

(2) To the extent applicable, a copy of the EPA or State denial of the construction permit application;

(3) To the extent applicable, a synopsis of the administrative record of the EPA or State or local permit proceedings;

(4) To the extent applicable, a summary of the technology upon which the denial was based, including a performance comparison between the proposed technology and that technology which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution;

(5) An examination of the environmental compliance of the facility, including an analysis of its ability to meet applicable standards and criteria when using both the proposed fuel and the alternate fuel(s) which would provide the basis for exemption. All such analysis must be based on accepted analytical techniques, such as air quality modeling, and reflect current conditions of the area which would be affected by the facility. The petitioner is responsible for obtaining the necessary data to accurately characterize these conditions. Environmental compliance must be examined in the context of

available pollution control equipment which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution. The analysis must contain: (i) Requests for bids and other inquiries made and responses received by the petitioner concerning the availability and performance of pollution control equipment; (ii) contracts signed, if any, for an alternate fuel supply and for the purchase and installation of pollution control equipment; or (iii) other comparable evidence such as technical studies documenting the efficacy of equipment to meet applicable requirements;

(6) An examination of any regulatory options available to the petitioner in seeking to achieve environmental compliance (such as offsets, variances, and State Implementation Plan revisions);

(7) Any other documentation which demonstrates an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements;

(8) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extension and renewals, may not exceed 5 years.

(d) *Certification alternative*. (1) To qualify for this exemption, in lieu of meeting the evidentiary requirements of paragraph (b) of this chapter, a petitioner may certify that, for the period of the exemption:

(i) The site for the facility is or will be located in a Class I area or Class II area in which the allowable increment established by law has been consumed, as defined in part C of the Clean Air Act; the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations of pollutants which would exceed the maximum allowable increases in a Class I or Class II area even with the application of best available control technology; the site for the facility is or will be located in a non-attainment area as defined in part D of the Clean Air Act for any pollutant which would be emitted by the facility; or, even with the application of the lowest achievable emission rate, the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations in an air quality control region, of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded; and

(ii) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(2) A petition by certification under this paragraph must include:

(i) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(ii) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(iii) The anticipated duration of the circumstances which constitute the basis for the exemption.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.24 Future use of synthetic fuels.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(b) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption based upon the future use of synthetic fuels. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act by the use of a synthetic fuel derived from coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in the proposed facility by the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The petitioner will not be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act by use of a synthetic fuel until the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials

deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(3) A preliminary compliance plan, including to the extent available, the information required under § 503.12.

(c) *Final Compliance Plan.* Before an exemption may become effective, the petitioner must submit and OFE must approve a final compliance plan as required by § 503.12.

(d) *Duration.* This temporary exemption may be granted for a period of up to ten (10) years. Unless the petitioner requests otherwise, any temporary exemption from the fuel use prohibitions of the Act for the future use of synthetic fuels will commence on the date of commercial operation of the facility.

NOTE: Contracts based on the anticipated successful demonstration of a development program and/or the anticipated economic feasibility of a synthetic fuels facility, will generally be sufficient to meet the ''binding contract'' requirements for this exemption.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.25 Public interest.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 211(c) of the Act provides for a temporary public interest exemption. To qualify, a petitioner must demonstrate that:

(1) The unit will be capable of complying with the applicable prohibitions at the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The granting of the exemption would be in accord with the purposes of the Act and would be in the public interest; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Substantial evidence to corroborate the eligibility requirements identified above; and

(2) The anticipated duration of the circumstances which constitute the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Certification alternative.* If the petitioner requires use of oil or natural gas in a unit, during the construction of an alternate-fuel fired unit, the petitioner may substitute, in lieu of the evidentiary requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section:

(1) A duly executed certification, including the requested duration of the exemption, that the unit will be operated on oil or natural gas only during the construction of an alternate fuel fired unit to be owned or operated by the petitioner; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption).

(d) *Duration.* This temporary exemption, taking into account extension and renewals, may not exceed 5 years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart D—Permanent Exemptions for New Facilities

§ 503.30 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements the provisions contained in section 212 of the Act with regard to permanent exemptions for new facilities.

(b) This subpart establishes the criteria and standards which owners or operators of new powerplants and installations who petition for a permanent exemption must meet to sustain their burden of proof under the Act.

(c) All petitions for permanent exemptions for new facilities shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures set out in part 501 of this chapter and the applicable requirements of part 503 of these regulations.

§ 503.31 Lack of alternate fuel supply for the first 10 years of useful life.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1)(A)(i) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to lack of an adequate and reliable supply of alternate fuel within the first 10 years of useful life of the proposed unit. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been made to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel for use as a primary energy source of the quality and quantity necessary to conform with

the design and operational requirements of the unit;

(2) Such a supply is not likely to be available within the first 10 years of useful life of the proposed unit;

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. A petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.32 Lack of alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(a)(1) (A)(ii) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to lack of an alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been made to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel for use as a primary energy source of the quality and quantity necessary to conform with the design and operational requirements of the proposed unit;

(2) The cost of using such a supply would substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source during the useful life of the proposed unit as defined in § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations;

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations;

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations; and

(5) All data required by § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations necessary for computing the cost calculation formula.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.33 Site limitations.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(a)(1)(B) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to site limitations. To qualify for such an exemption, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) One or more specific physical limitations relevant to the location or operation of the proposed facility exist which, despite good faith efforts, cannot reasonably be expected to be overcome within five years after commencement of operations;

(2) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(3) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(4) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

NOTE: Examples of the types of site limitations to which a petitioner may certify in order to qualify for this exemption include:

(i) Inaccessibility of alternate fuels as a result of a specific physical limitation;

(ii) Unavailability of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(iii) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for handling, using or storing an alternate fuel;

(iv) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for controlling and disposing of wastes, including pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements;

(v) Unavailability of adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements; or

(vi) Other site limitations exist which will not permit the location or operation of the proposed unit using an alternate fuel.

(b) *Evidence required in support of the petition*. A petitioner must include in the petition the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.34 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(a)(1)(C) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to the inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements. To qualify, a petitioner must demonstrate that despite good faith efforts:

(1) The petitioner will be unable within 5 years after beginning operation, to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act without violating applicable Federal or state environmental requirements; and

(2) Reasonable alternative sites, which would permit the use of alternate fuels in compliance with applicable Federal or state environmental requirements, are not available.

NOTE: (1) For purposes of considering an exemption under this section, OFE's decision will be based solely on an analysis of the petitioner's capacity to physically achieve applicable environmental requirements. The cost of compliance is not relevant, but cost-related considerations may be presented as part of a demonstration submitted under § 503.32 (Lack of alternate fuel supply).

(2) Prior to deciding to submit an exemption petition, it is recommended that a petitioner request a meeting with OFE and EPA or the appropriate state or local regulatory agency to discuss options for operating an alternate fuel-fired facility in compliance with the applicable environmental requirements.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petitioner must include in the petition the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Where the petitioner has applied for a construction permit from EPA or an appropriate state agency prior to petitioning for an exemption from OFE under this section, a copy of such application and a synopsis of all supporting documents filed with or subsequent to the application must be submitted to OFE with the petition or at the time filed with the permitting agency;

(2) To the extent applicable, a copy of the EPA or state denial of the construction permit application;

(3) To the extent applicable, a synopsis of the administrative record of the EPA or state or local permit proceedings;

(4) To the extent applicable, a summary of the technology upon which the denial was based, including a performance comparison between the proposed technology and that technology which provides the maximum possible reduction of pollution;

(5) An examination of the environmental compliance of the facility, including an analysis of its ability to meet applicable standards and criteria when using both the proposed fuel and

the alternate fuel(s) which would provide the basis for the exemption. All such analysis must be based on accepted analytical techniques, such as air quality modeling, and reflect current conditions of the area which would be affected by the facility. The petitioner is responsible for obtaining the necessary data to accurately characterize these conditions. Environmental compliance must be examined in the context of available pollution control equipment which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution. The analysis must contain: (i) Requests for bids and other inquiries made and responses received by the petitioner concerning the availability and performance of pollution control equipment; or (ii) other comparable evidence such as technical studies documenting the efficacy of equipment to meet applicable requirements;

(6) An examination of any regulatory options available to the petitioner in seeking to achieve environmental compliance (such as offsets, variances and State Implementation Plan (SIP) revisions); and

(7) Any other documentation which demonstrates an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements;

(8) No alternate power supply exists as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(9) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations;

(10) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations;

(11) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(12) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

(d) *Certification alternative.* (1) To qualify for this exemption, in lieu of meeting the evidentiary requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, a petitioner may certify that:

(i) The site for the facility is or will be located in a Class I area or Class II area in which the allowable increment established by law has been consumed, as defined in part C of the Clean Air Act; the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations of pollutants which would exceed the maximum allowable increases in a Class I or Class II area even with the application of best available control technology; the site for the facility is or will be located in a non-attainment area as defined in part D of the Clean Air Act for any pollutant which would be emitted by the facility; or, even with the application of the lowest achievable emission rate, the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations in an air quality control region of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded;

(ii) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(iii) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations; and

(iv) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.19 of these regulations.

(2) A petition by certification under this paragraph must include:

(i) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(ii) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(iii) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(iv) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.35 Inability to obtain adequate capital.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1)(D) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to inability to obtain adequate capital. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) Despite good faith efforts the petitioner will be unable to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act because the additional capital required for an alternate fuel-capable unit beyond that required for the proposed unit cannot be raised;

(2) The additional capital cannot be raised:

(i) Due to specific restrictions (e.g., convenants on existing bonds) which constrain management's ability to raise debt or equity captial;

(ii) Without a substantial dilution of shareholder equity;

(iii) Without an unreasonably adverse affect on the utility's credit rating; or

(iv) In the case of non-investor-owned public utilities, without jeopardizing the utility's ability to recover its capital investment, through tariffs, without unreasonably adverse economic effect on its service area (such as adverse impacts on local industry or undue hardship to ratepayers).

(3) No alternative power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. A petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.36 State or local requirements.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(b) of the Act provides for an exemption due to certain State or local requirements. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) With respect to the proposed site of the unit, the operation or construction of the new unit using an alternate fuel is infeasible because of a State of local requirement other than a building code, nuisance, or zoning law;

(2) The petitioner has made a good faith effort to obtain a variance from the State or local requirement but has been unable to do so or has demonstrated why none is available;

(3) The granting of the exemption would be in the public interest and would be consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(4) The petitioner is not entitled to an exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitation, environmental requirements, or inability to obtain adequate capital at the site of the proposed powerplant or at any reasonable alternative site for the alternate fuel(s) considered;

(5) At the proposed site and every reasonable alternative site where the petitioner is not entitled to an exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitation, environmental requirements, or inability to obtain adequate capital, the petitioner nevertheless would be barred at each such proposed or alternate site from burning an alternate fuel by reason of a State or local requirement;

(6) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations; and

(7) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 46 FR 63033, Dec. 30, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.37 Cogeneration.

The following table may be used to determine eligibility for a permanent exemption based on oil and natural gas savings.

AVERAGE ANNUAL UTILIZATION OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATION BY STATE

[BTU's per KWHR sold]

State name	Oil/gas savings Btu/kWh
Alabama	33
Arizona	802
Arkansas	1,363
California	3,502
Colorado	289
Connecticut	3,924
Delaware	3,478
Washington, DC.	895
Florida	3,177
Georgia	45
Idaho	0
Illinois	250
Indiana	53
Iowa	147
Kansas	686
Kentucky	34
Louisiana	4,189
Maine	2,560
Maryland	895
Massachusetts	5,250
Michigan	256
Minnesota	151
Mississippi	1,519
Missouri	57
Montana	60
Nebraska	139
Nevada	761
New Hampshire	2,695
New Jersey	1,894
New Mexico	1,528
New York	4,219
North Carolina	49
North Dakota	47
Ohio	36
Oklahoma	5,180
Oregon	0
Pennsylvania	771
Rhode Island	1,800
South Carolina	24
South Dakota	36
Tennessee	20
Texas	4,899
Utah	107
Vermont	105
Virginia	460
Washington	3
West Virginia	126
Wisconsin	72
Wyoming	75

Data are based upon 1987 oil, natural gas and electricity statistics published by DOE's Energy Information Administration.

EXAMPLE: The proposed cogeneration project is to be located in Massachusetts and is to use distillate oil. It will have a capacity of 50 MW, an average annual heat rate of 7600 BTU/KWHR, and be operated at a capacity factor of 90%. The annual fuel consumption is therefore calculated to be $2{,}996\times10^9$ Btu/yr. (50,000 KW×7600 BTU/KWHR×.9×8760 HR/YR) The oil and gas backed off the grid would be calculated to be $.2070\times10^9$ BTU/YR. (50,000 KW×5250 BTU/KWHR×.9×8760 HR/YR) since the proposed unit would consume more oil that would be ''backed off'' the grid, the unit would not be eligible for a permanent exemption based on savings of oil and natural gas.

[54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.38 Permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures containing natural gas or petroleum.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(d) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) The petitioner proposes to use a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and an alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(2) The amount of petroleum or natural gas proposed to be used in the mixture will not exceed the minimum percentage of the total annual Btu heat input of the primary energy sources needed to maintain operational reliability of the unit consistent with maintaining a reasonable level of fuel efficiency; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) A description of the fuel mixture, including component fuels and the percentage of each such fuel to be used; and

(4) Environmental impact analysis as required under § 503.13 of these regulations.

(c) *Solar mixtures.* OFE will grant a permanent mixtures exemption for the use of a mixture of solar energy (including wind, tide, and other intermittent sources) and petroleum or natural gas, where:

(1) Solar energy will account for at least 20 percent of the total annual Btu heat input, of the primary energy sources of the unit; and

(2) Petitioner meets the eligibility and evidentiary requirements of paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52896, Dec. 22, 1989]

§§ 503.39—503.44 [Reserved]

PART 504—EXISTING POWERPLANTS

504.2 Purpose and scope.
504.3—504.4 [Reserved]
504.5 Prohibitions by order (certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended).
504.6 Prohibitions by order (case-by-case).
504.7 Prohibition against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—electing powerplants.
504.8 Prohibitions against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—certifying powerplants.
504.9 Environmental requirements for certifying powerplants.

APPENDIX I TO PART 504—PROCEDURES FOR THE COMPUTATION OF THE REAL COST OF CAPITAL
APPENDIX II TO PART 504—FUEL PRICE COMPUTATION

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. §7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L. 96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 45 FR 53692, Aug. 12, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.)

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to this part appear at 54 FR 52896, Dec. 22, 1989.

§504.2 Purpose and scope.

(a) Sections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8, set forth the prohibitions that OFP, pursuant to section 301 of the Act, as amended, may impose upon existing powerplants after a review of the certification and prohibition order compliance schedule submitted by the owner or operator of a powerplant. Sections 504.5 and 504.8 are explanatory sections, and §504.6 provides the informational requirements necessary to support the certification.

(b) Sections 504.6 and 504.7, set forth the prohibitions that OFP may impose upon certain electing powerplants, pursuant to former section 301 (b) and (c) of FUA, where OFP can make the findings as to the unit's technical capability and financial feasibility to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source. The prohibitions may be made to apply to electing powerplants unless an exemption is granted by OFP under the provisions of the Final Rule for Existing Facilities (10 CFR parts 500, 501 and 504) published at 45 FR 53682, Aug. 12, 1980 and 46 FR 59872, Dec. 7, 1981. Any person who owns, controls, rents or leases an existing electing powerplant may be subject to the prohibitions imposed by and the sanctions provided for in the Act or these regulations, if OFP can make the findings required by former section 301 (b) and (c) of FUA.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§§ 504.3—504.4 [Reserved]

§504.5 Prohibitions by order (certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended).

(a) In the case of existing powerplants, OFP may prohibit, in accordance with section 301 of the Act, as amended, the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source where the owner or operator of the powerplant presents a complete certification concurred in by OFP. The certification, which may be presented at any time, pertains to the unit's technical capability and financial feasibility to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in the unit. The informational requirements

necessary to support a certification are contained in § 504.6 of these regulations. A prohibition compliance schedule which meets the requirements of § 504.5(d) shall also be submitted.

(b) If OFP concurs with the certification, a prohibition order on the powerplant's use of petroleum or natural gas will be issued following the procedure outlined in § 501.52 of these regulations.

(c) The petitioner may amend its certification at any time prior to the effective date of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances by following the procedure contained in § 501.52(d).

(d) *Prohibition order compliance schedule.* The certification described above, which forms the basis for the issuance of a prohibition order to a powerplant, shall include a prohibition order compliance schedule. The compliance schedule should contain the following:

(1) A schedule of progressive events involved in the conversion project, including construction of any facilities for the production of fuel or fuel handling equipment, and contracts for the purchase of alternate fuels, and estimated date of compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act; and

(2) A schedule indicating estimated dates for obtaining necessary federal, state, and local permits and approvals. Any prohibition order issued under the certification provisions of §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 will be subject to appropriate conditions subsequent so as to delay the effectiveness of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order until the above events or permits have occurred or been obtained.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17044, Apr. 21, 1982]

§ 504.6 Prohibitions by order (case-by-case).

(a) OFP may prohibit, by order, the use of natural gas or petroleum as a primary energy source in existing powerplants under certain circumstances. In the case of certifying powerplants under section 301 of the Act, as amended, the petitioner must present evidence to support the certification, required by § 504.6 (c), (d), (e), and (f). In the case of electing powerplants, OFP must make the following findings required by § 504.6 (c), (d), (e), and (f), in order to issue a prohibition order to the unit, pursuant to former section 301 (b) or (c):

(1) The unit currently has, or previously had, the technical capability to use an alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(2) The unit has this technical capability now, or it could have the technical capability without:

(i) A substantial physical modification of the unit; or

(ii) A substantial reduction in the rated capacity of the unit; and

(3) It is financially feasible for the unit to use an alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

(b) In the case of electing powerplants, OFP must make a proposed finding regarding the technical capability of a unit to use alternate fuel as identified in paragraph (a) (1) of this section prior to the date of publication of the notice of the proposed prohibition. OFP will publish this finding in the FEDERAL REGISTER along with the notice of the proposed prohibition.

(c) *Technical capability.* (1) In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will consider ''technical capability'' on a case-by-case basis in order to make the required finding. In the case of a certifying powerplant, the powerplant should present information to support the certification relevant to the considerations set forth below. OFP will consider the ability of the unit, from the point of fuel intake to physically sustain combustion of a given fuel and to maintain heat transfer.[2]

[2] OFP will not ordinarily consider the nature or absence of appurtenances outside the

(2) OFP considers that a unit ''had'' the technical capability to use an alternate fuel if the unit was once able to burn that fuel (regardless of whether the unit was expressly designed to burn that fuel or whether it ever actually did burn it), but is no longer able to do so at the present due to temporary or permanent alterations to the unit itself.[3]

(3) A unit ''has'' the technical capability to use an alternate fuel if it can burn an alternate fuel, notwithstanding the fact that adjustments must be made to the unit beforehand or that pollution control equipment may be required to meet air quality requirements.[4]

(d) *Substantial physical modification.* In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will make its determination on whether a physical modification to a unit is ''substantial'' on a case-by-case basis. In the case of certifying powerplants, OFP will consider the factors set forth below for the purpose of concurrence in the certification. OFP will consider physical modifications made to the unit as ''substantial'' where warranted by the magnitude and complexity of the engineering task or where the modification would impact severely upon operations at the site.[5] OFP will not, however, assess physical modification on the basis of cost.

(e) *Substantial reduction in rated capacity.* In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will make this determination on the basis of the following factors. A certifying powerplant should present information to support its certification regarding these factors in order for OFP to make its review for concurrence.

(1) OFP regards a unit's derating of 25 percent or more, as a result of converting a unit from oil or gas to an alternate fuel, as substantial.

(2) OFP will presume that a derating of less than 10 percent, as a result of converting a unit from oil or gas to an alternate fuel, is not substantial unless convincing evidence to the contrary is submitted in rebuttal.[6]

(3) OFP will assess units for which a derating is claimed of 10 percent or more, but less than 25 percent, on a case-by-case.

(4) In assessing whether a unit's derating is not substantial, OFP will consider the impact of a reduction in rated capacity of the unit taking into consideration all necessary appurtenances such as air pollution control equipment

---

unit. For example, OFP will examine the furnace configuration and ash removal capability but will not normally consider the need to install pollution control equipment as a measure of technical capability. Furthermore, OFP will not normally conclude that the absence of fuel handling equipment, such as conveyor belts, pulverizers, or unloading facilities, bears on the issue of a unit's ''technical capability'' to burn an alternate fuel.

[3] For example, a unit which at one time burned solid coal but which could no longer do so because its coal firing ports and sluicing channels had been cemented over, would be classified as having ''had'' the technical capability to use coal. (The question of whether it again ''could have'' such capability without ''substantial physical modification'' is a separate and additional question.)

[4] A unit designed to burn natural gas shall be presumed to have the technical capability to burn a synthetic fuel such as medium Btu gas from coal (assuming such gas is available unless convincing evidence to the contrary is submitted in rebuttal). Also a unit designed to burn oil may, depending upon the chemical characteristics, be a unit that ''has'' the technical capability to burn liquefied coal. The fact that certain adjustments may be necessary does not render this a ''hypothetical'' as opposed to a ''real'' capability. Even an oil fired unit converting from the use of #2 distillate to #6 residual oil may be required to adjust or replace burner nozzles and add soot blowers.

[5] Generally, modification of a unit to burn coal or an alternate fuel will be considered insubstantial if significant alterations to the boiler, such as a change to the furnace configuration or a complete respacing of the tubes, are not required. Minor alterations such as replacement of burners or additions of soot blowers, and additions or alterations outside the boiler, shall not cause the modification to be substantial.

[6] For example, units that are the subject of a prohibition order will not have installed any operating air pollution control equipment sufficient to burn coal in compliance with applicable environmental equipments. The installation and use of air pollution control equipment alone can, in many cases, produce a derating. Moreover, the shift to coal itself will, because of differences in energy density and fuel flow characteristics, typically involve some derating.

required to burn an alternate fuel in compliance with environmental requirements expected to be applicable at the date the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order become effective. However, the potential order recipient may raise in rebuttal the impact of derating on the site at which the unit is located and on the system as well as on the unit itself, if under paragraph (e)(2), or case-by-case, if under paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(f) *Financial feasibility*. In the case of certifying and electing powerplants, OFP will make this finding based on the following considerations. A certifying powerplant should present information to support its certification relevant to these considerations in order for OFP to make its review for concurrence. Conversion of a unit to burn coal or an alternate fuel shall be deemed financially feasible if the firm has the actual ability to obtain sufficient capital to finance the conversion, including all necessary land, coal and ash handling equipment, pollution control equipment, and all other necessary expenditures, without violating legal restrictions on its ability to raise debt or equity capital, unreasonably diluting shareholder equity, or unreasonably adversely affecting its credit rating. OFP will consider any economic or financial factors presented by the proposed order recipient in determining the firm's ability or inability to finance the conversion including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) The required coverage ratios on the firm's debt and preferred stock;

(2) The firm's investment program; and

(3) The financial impact of the conversion, including other conversions which are or may be undertaken voluntarily by the proposed order recipient or imposed upon the recipient's system by the Act, and including pending or planned construction or reconstruction of alternate-fuel-fired plants and plants exempt from FUA prohibitions.[7] Where helpful in clarifying the long-term financial feasibility of a conversion, DOE may analyze the economic benefits anticipated from operation of the converted unit or units using coal or other alternate fuel relative to those from continued operation using petroleum or natural gas.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[45 FR 53692, Aug. 12, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 17044, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 504.7 Prohibition against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—electing powerplants.

(a) In the case of electing powerplants, if OFP finds that it is technically and financially feasible for a unit to use a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and an alternate fuel as its primary energy source, OFP may prohibit, by order, the use in that unit of petroleum or natural gas, or both, in amounts exceeding the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining reasonable fuel efficiency of the mixture.

(b) In making the technical feasibility finding required by former section 301 (b) and (c) of the Act and paragraph (a) of this section, OFP may weigh ''physical modification'' or ''derating of the unit,'' but these considerations, by themselves, will not control the technical feasibility finding. A technical feasibility finding might be made notwithstanding the need for substantial physical modification. The economic consequences of a substantial physical modification are taken into account in determining financial feasibility.

[7] OFP will not require the proposed order recipient to cancel or defer construction or reconstruction of any alternate-fuel-fired facility, or any facility exempt from the prohibitions of the Act, for which a decision to finance such facility has been made by the appropriate company official before the publication of the prohibition order. The proposed order recipient may choose to cancel or defer any such facility.

(Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 17045, Apr. 21, 1982, and 47 FR 50850, Nov. 10, 1982]

§504.8 Prohibitions against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—certifying powerplants.

(a) In the case of certifying powerplants, OFP may prohibit the use of petroleum or natural gas in such powerplant in amounts exceeding the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining the reasonable fuel efficiency of the mixture. This authority is contained in section 301(c) of the Act, as amended. The owner or operator of the powerplant may certify at any time to OFP that it is technically capable and financially feasible for the unit to use a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source. In assessing whether the unit is technically capable of using a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source, for purposes of this section, the extent of any physical modification necessary to convert the unit and any concomitant reduction in rated capacity are not relevant factors. So long as a unit as proposed to be modified would be technically capable of using the mixture as a primary energy source under §504.6(c), this certification requirement shall be deemed met. The criteria for certification of financial feasibility are found at §504.6(f). In addition, the powerplant's owner or operator must submit a prohibition compliance schedule, which meets the requirements of §504.5(d).

(b) If OFP concurs with the certification, a prohibition order against the unit's excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in the mixture will be issued following the procedure outlined in §501.52 of these regulations.

(c) The petitioner may seek to amend its certification in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances by following the procedure contained in §501.52(d).

NOTE: The authority of OFP implemented under this section should not be confused with the other two fuel mixture provisions of these regulations. One is the general requirement that petitioners for permanent exemptions demonstrate that the use of a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and an alternate fuel is not economically or technically feasible (See §504.15). The second is the permanent fuel mixtures exemption itself (See §504.56).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17045, Apr. 21, 1982]

§504.9 Environmental requirements for certifying powerplants.

Under §§501.52, 504.5 and 504.6 of these regulations, OFP may prohibit, in accordance with section 301 and section 303 (a) or (b) of FUA, as amended, the use of natural gas or petroleum, or both, as a primary energy source in any certifying powerplant. Under sections 301(c) and 303(a) of FUA, as amended, and §§501.52, 504.6, and 504.8 of these regulations, OFP may prohibit the excessive use of natural gas or petroleum in a mixture with an alternate fuel as a primary energy source in a certifying powerplant.

(a) *NEPA compliance.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, where the owner or operator of a powerplant seeks to obtain an OFP prohibition order through the certification procedure, and did not hold either a proposed prohibition order under former section 301 of FUA or pending order under section 2 of ESECA, it will be responsible for the costs of preparing any necessary Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) arising from OFP's obligation to comply with NEPA. The powerplant owner or operator shall enter into a contract with an

independent party selected by OFP, who is qualified to conduct an environmental review and prepare an EA or EIS, as appropriate, and who does not have a financial or other interest in the outcome of the proceedings, under the supervision of OFP. The NEPA process must be completed and approved before OFP will issue a final prohibition order based on the certification.

(b) *Environmental review procedure.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, environmental documents, including the EA and EIS, where necessary, will be prepared utilizing the process set forth above. OFP, the powerplant owner or operator and the independent third party shall enter into an agreement for the owner or operator to engage and pay directly for the services of the qualified third party to prepare the necessary documents. The third party will execute an OFP prepared disclosure document stating that he does not have any conflict of interest, financial or otherwise, in the outcome of either the environmental process or the prohibition order proceeding. The agreement shall outline the responsibilities of each party and his relationship to the other two parties regarding the work to be done or supervised. OFP shall approve the information to be developed and supervise the gathering, analysis and presentation of the information. In addition, OFP will have the authority to approve and modify any statement, analysis, and conclusion contained in the third party prepared environmental documents.

(c) *Financial hardship.* Whenever the bona fide estimate of the costs associated with NEPA compliance, if borne by the powerplant owner or operator, would make the conversion financially infeasible, OFP may waive the requirement set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and perform the necessary environmental review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17046, Apr. 21, 1982]

APPENDIX I TO PART 504—PROCEDURES FOR THE COMPUTATION OF THE REAL COST OF CAPITAL

(a) The firm's real after-tax weighted average marginal cost of capital (K) is computed with equation 1.

EQ 1

$$K = W_d \left[\frac{\hat{R}_d (1-t)}{1 - f_d} - INF \right] + W_p \left[\frac{\hat{R}_p}{1-f_p} - INF \right] + W_e \left[\frac{\hat{R}_e}{1-f_e} - INF \right]$$

The terms in equation 1 are defined as follows:

W_d=Fraction of existing capital structure which is debt.

W_p=Fraction of existing capital structure which is preferred equity.

W_e=Fraction of existing capital structure which is common equity and retained earnings.

$\hat{R}_d$=Predicted nominal cost of long term debt expressed as a fraction.

$\hat{R}_p$=Predicted nominal cost of preferred stock expressed as a fraction.

$\hat{R}_e$=Predicted nominal cost of common stock expressed as a fraction.

INF=Percentage change in the GNP implicit price deflator over the past 12 months expressed as a fraction.

f_d=Flotation cost of debt expressed as a fraction.

f_p=Flotation cost of preferred stock expressed as a fraction.

f_e=Flotation cost of common stock expressed as a fraction.

t=Marginal federal income tax rate for the current year.

(b) *Information on parameters used in Equation 1.* (1) The parameters used in equation 1 will be the best practicable estimates. They will be obtained from the firm, accepted rating services (e.g., Standard & Poors, Moody's), government publications, accepted financial publications, annual financial reports and statements of firms, and investment bankers.

(2) The predicted nominal cost of debt ($\hat{R}_d$) may be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued bonds—industrial or utility as appropriate—which have the same rating as the firm's most recent debt issue.

(3) The predicted nominal cost of preferred stock ($\hat{R}_p$) may be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued preferred stock—industrial or utility as appropriate—which has the same rating as the firm's most recent preferred stock issue.

(4)(A) The predicted nominal cost of common stock ($\hat{R}_e$) is computed with equation 2.

Eq 2 $\hat{R}_e=\hat{R}_f+B\times\bar{R}_m$

where:

$\hat{R}_f$=The risk free interest rate—the average of the most recent auction rates of U.S. Government 13-week Treasury Bills,

B=The ''beta'' coefficient—the relationship between the excess return on common stock and the excess return on the S&P 500 composite index, and

$\bar{R}_m$=The mean excess return on the S&P 500 composite index—the mean of the difference between the return on the S&P 500 composite index and the risk free interest rate for the years 1926–1976 as computed by Ibbotson and Sinquefield*(1)*—9.2%

(B) The ''beta'' coefficient is computed with regression analysis techniques. The regression equation is Equation 3.

$$(R_e{}^t - R_f{}^t) = A + B(R_m{}^t - R_f{}^t) + e^t$$

Eq. 3

where

$$R_e{}^t = \frac{PRCC_t - PRCC_{t-1} + (DIVRATE/12)}{PRCC_{t-1}}$$

R_f t=The risk free interest rate in month t—the average of the yields on 13-week treasury bills auctioned in month t.*(2)*

A=A constant which should not be significantly different than zero.

$$R_m{}^t = \frac{V_{sp,t} - V_{sp,t-1} + D_{sp,t}}{V_{sp,t-1}}, \text{ and}$$

e^t=The error in month t.

$PRCC_t$=Closing market prices of the firm's common stock at the end of month t fully adjusted for splits and stock dividends.

$DIVRATE_t$=The sum of the dividends paid in the fiscal year which contain month t.

$V_{sp,t}$=The market value of ''one share'' of the S&P 500 composite index at the end of month t.

$D_{sp,t}$=The estimated monthly income received from holding ''one share'' of the S&P 500 in month t.

The regression analysis is done with sixty months of data. The first month (t=1) is sixty months before the month in which the firm's current fiscal year started. The last month (t=60) is the last month of the past fiscal year.

(5) Where the parameters specified above are not obtainable, alternate parameters that closely correspond to those above may be used. This may include substituting a bond yield for nominal cost of preferred stock where the former is not available. Where the capital structure does not consist of any debt, preferred equity, or common equity, an alternate methodology to predict the firm's real after-tax marginal cost of capital may be used.

Example of using alternate parameters that closely correspond to those above are:

(A) In the case of industrials, who do not typically issue preferred stock, the predicted nominal cost of preferred stock ($\hat{R}_P$) can be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued industrial bonds which have the same rating as the firm's most recent debt issue.

(B) If necessary, the following assumptions can be made to determine the nominal cost of debt or preferred stock and their flotation costs.

(i) Where a company issued privately placed debt that was not rated, the rating, applied to preferred stock could be used to determine the cost of debt and its flotation cost.

(ii) Where a company issued privately placed preferred stock that was not rated, the rating applied to debt could be used to determine the cost of preferred stock and its flotation costs.

(iii) In the case where all issues were privately placed, the current average yield on all newly issued debt or preferred could be used to determine the cost of debt or preferred respectively, and an average flotation cost, for debt or preferred, could be used.

(C) *Evidence Requirements.* Copies of this calculation with notations as to the source of the data must be submitted.

FOOTNOTES

(1) Ibbotson, R.E. and R.A. Sinquefield, *Stocks, Bonds, Bills, and Inflation,* Charlottesville, Va.: The Financial Analysts Research Foundation, 1977, cited by Ernst & Whinney, *Costs of Capital and Rates of Return for Industrial Firms and Class A&B Electric Utility Firms,* June 1979, p. 3–8.

(2) As an option, R_f tcan be developed with the following equation:

$$R_f^{\,t} = \frac{365D^t}{360 - ND^t} \times \frac{1}{12}$$

where:

D^t=The average annual yield on three month U.S. Treasury bills reported in the *Survey of Current Business* auctioned in month t—which is reported using the bank discount method.

N=Number of days to maturity.

[46 FR 59920, Dec. 7, 1981]

APPENDIX II TO PART 504—FUEL PRICE COMPUTATION

(a) *Introduction.* This appendix provides the equations and parameters needed to specify the price of the delivered fuels to be used in the cost calculations associated with parts 503 and 504 of these regulations. The delivered price of the fuel to be used to calculate delivered fuel expenses must reflect (1) the price of each fuel at the time of the petition, and (2) the effects of future real price increases for each fuel. The delivered price of an alternate fuel used to calculate delivered fuel expenses must reflect the petitioner's delivered price of the alternate fuel and the effects of real increases in the price of that alternate fuel. Paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) below provide the procedure to: (1) Calculate fuel price and inflation indices; (2) account for projected real increases in fuel prices when planning to burn one or more than one fuel; and (3) account for projected real increases in the price of the alternate fuel. Table II–1 of this appendix (See paragraph (b)) contains example fuel price and inflation indices based on the latest data appearing in the Energy Information Administration's (EIA) *Annual Energy Outlook* (AEO).

The fuel price and inflation indices will change yearly with the publication of the *AEO.* Revisions shall become effective after final publication. However, the relevant set of parameters for a specific petition for exemption will be the set in effect at the time the petition is submitted or the set in effect at the time a decision is rendered, whichever is more favorable to the petitioner.

(b) *Computation of Fuel Price and Inflation Indices.*

(1) the Petitioner is responsible for computing the annual fuel price and inflation indices by using Equation II–1 and Equation II–2, respectively. The petitioner may compute the fuel price index specified in Equation II–1 or use his own price index. However, if he uses his own price index, the source or the derivation of the index must be fully documented and be contained in the evidential summary.

EQ II–2 is:

$$PX_i = \frac{P_i}{P_o}$$

where:

PX_i=The fuel price index for each fuel in year i. P_i=Price of fuel in year i.

P_o=Price of fuel in base year.

EQ II–2 is:

$$IX_i = \frac{GX_i}{GX_o}$$

where:

IX_i=The inflation index in year i.

GX_i=The NIPA GNP price deflator for year i.

GX_o=The NIPA GNP price deflator for the base year.

(2) The parameters to be used in EQ II–1 are the Base Case fuel price projections found in EIA's current *AEO.*

(3) When computing annual inflation indices, the petitioner is to use the Base Case National Macroeconomic Indicators (NIPA GNP Price Deflator) contained in EIA's current *AEO.* If necessary, the petitioner must rebase the projection to the same year used for the fuel price projections. For example, in 1989 *AEO* projects the price deflator in 1982 dollars; this must be rebased to the year in which the petition is filed. The methodology used to rebase the inflation indices must follow standard statistical procedures and must be fully documented within the petition. This index will remain frozen at the last year of the *AEO*'s projection for the remainder of the unit'(s) useful life.

(4) Table II–1 is provided as an example of the application of equations II–1 and II–2. This table contains annual fuel price indices for distillate oil, residual oil, natural gas, and coal. It also contains annual inflation indices. These values were computed from information contained in Table A3 and Table A11 of EIA's *AEO, 1989.*

TABLE II–1: PRICE AND INFLATION INDICES FOR USE IN THE COST CALCULATIONS

Year	Distillate (DPX)	Residual (RPX)	Natural gas (GPX)	Coal (CPX)	Inflation (IX)
1986	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
1987	0.9810	1.2134	0.9508	0.9231	1.0334
1988	0.9429	0.9407	0.8934	0.8876	1.0658
1989	0.8929	0.9328	0.9057	0.8639	1.1054
1990	0.9905	1.0119	0.9221	0.9112	1.1607
1991	1.0381	1.0751	0.9344	0.9172	1.2204
1992	1.0929	1.1344	1.0205	0.9231	1.2836
1993	1.1595	1.2292	1.1148	0.9349	1.3512
1994	1.2286	1.3241	1.1844	0.9467	1.4214
1995	1.3000	1.4150	1.2705	0.9527	1.4960
1996	1.4000	1.5415	1.4016	0.9586	1.5768
1997	1.4762	1.6403	1.4918	0.9704	1.6585
1998	1.5452	1.7273	1.5615	0.9763	1.7410
1999	1.6143	1.7905	1.6475	0.9882	1.8235
2000	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2001	1.6690	I.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2002	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2003	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2004	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2005	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2006	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2007	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2008	1.6690	1.8430	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2009	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2010	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025

(C) *Fuel Price Computation.*

(1) The delivered price of the proposed fuel to be burned (FPB_i) must reflect the real escalation rate of the proposed fuel, and must be computed with Equation EQ II–3.

EQ–II–3 is: $FPB_i = MPB\ [PX_i]$

where:

FPB_i=Price of the proposed fuel (distillate oil, residual oil, or natural gas) in year i.

MPB=The current delivered market price of the proposed fuel.

PX_i=The fuel price index value in year i, computed with Equation II–1.

or:

(2) When planning to use more than one fuel in the proposed unit(s), the petitioner must use Equation II–1 and Equation II–3 to calculate the annual fuel price of each fuel to be used. The petitioner then must estimate the proportion of each fuel to be burned annually over the useful life of the unit(s). With these proportions and the respective annual fuel prices for each fuel, the petitioner must compute an annual weighted average fuel price. The methodology used to calculate the weighted average fuel price must follow standard statistical procedures and be fully documented within the petition.

(d) *Fuel Price Computation—Alternate Fuel.* The delivered price of alternate fuel (PFA_i) must reflect the real escalation rate of alternate fuel and must be computed with Equation II–4.

Equation II–4 is:

$PFA_i = APF \times apx_i$

where:

PFA=The price of the alternate fuel in year i.

APF^{-i}=The current market price of the alternate fuel f.o.b. the facility).

APX_i=The alternate fuel price index value for year i, computed with Equation II–1.

In most cases the alternate fuel will be coal. The petitioner must use Equation II–1 (paragraph (b)) to compute the escalation rate (APX_i). If an alternate fuel other than coal is proposed the source or the derivation of the index must be fully documented and be contained in the evidential summary.

[54 FR 52896, Dec. 22, 1989]

PART 508 [RESERVED]

PART 516 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER G—NATURAL GAS (ECONOMIC REGULATORY ADMINISTRATION)

PART 580—CURTAILMENT PRIORITIES FOR ESSENTIAL AGRICULTURAL USES

Sec.
580.01 Purpose.
580.02 Definitions.
580.03 Curtailment priorities.
580.04 Administrative procedures. [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Secs. 401, 403, Pub. L. 95–621, 92 Stat. 3394–3395, 3396; secs. 301(b), 402(a), Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 578, 594, (42 U.S.C. 7115(b), 7117(a)); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267.

SOURCE: 44 FR 15646, Mar. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 580.01 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement the authority granted to the Secretary of Energy in section 401 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, Public Law 95–621, 92 Stat. 3394–3395 (1978).

§ 580.02 Definitions.

(a) Terms defined in section 2 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 shall have the same meaning, as applicable, for purposes of this part, unless further defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The following definitions are applicable to this part:

(1) *Commercial establishment* means any establishment, (including institutions and local, state and federal government agencies) engaged primarily in the sale of goods or services, where natural gas is used for purposes other than those involving manufacturing or electric power generation.

(2) *Essential agricultural use* means any use of natural gas:

(i) For agricultural production, natural fiber production, natural fiber processing, food processing, food quality maintenance, irrigation pumping, crop drying; or

(ii) As a process fuel or feedstock in the production of fertilizer, agricultural chemicals, animal feed, or food which the Secretary of Agriculture determines is necessary for full food and fiber production.

(3) *Essential agricultural user* means any person who uses natural gas for an essential agricultural use as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) *Hospital* means a facility whose primary function is delivering medical care to patients who remain at the facility, including nursing and convalescent homes. Outpatient clinics or doctors' offices are not included in this definition.

(5) *High-priority use* means any use of natural gas by a high-priority user as defined in paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(6) *High-priority user* means, in no specific order, any person who uses natural gas:

(i) In a residence, or

(ii) In a commercial establishment in amounts of less than 50 Mcf on a peak day; or

(iii) In any school or hospital; or

(iv) For minimum plant protection when operations are shut down, for police protection, for fire protection, in a sanitation facility, in a correctional facility, or for emergency situations pursuant to 18 CFR 2.78(a)(4).

(7) *Interstate pipeline* means any person engaged in natural gas transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(8) *Residence* means a dwelling using natural gas predominately for residential purposes such as space heating, air conditioning, hot water heating, cooking, clothes drying, and other residential uses, and includes apartment buildings and other multi-unit residential buildings.

(9) *School* means a facility, the primary function of which is to deliver instruction to regularly enrolled students in attendance at such facility. Facilities used for both educational and non-educational activities are not included under this definition unless the latter are merely incidental to the delivery of instruction.

§ 580.03 Curtailment priorities.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of law other than section 401(b) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, or any other rule, regulation, or order of the Department of Energy, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or their predecessor agencies, and to the maximum extent practicable, no curtailment plan of an interstate pipeline may provide for curtailment of deliveries of natural gas for any essential agricultural use, unless:

(1) Such curtailment does not reduce the quantity of natural gas delivered for such use below the use requirement certified by the Secretary of Agriculture under section 401(c) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 in order to meet the requirements of full food and fiber production; or

(2) Such curtailment is necessary in order to meet the requirements of high-priority users; or

(3) The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines, by rule or order issued pursuant to section 401(b) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, that use of a fuel (other than natural gas) is economically practicable and that the fuel is reasonably available as an alternative for such essential agricultural use.

(b) Any essential agricultural user who also qualifies as a high-priority user shall be a high-priority user for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The specific relative order of priority for all uses and users of natural gas, including high-priority and essential agricultural uses and users, shall remain as reflected in effective curtailment plans of interstate pipelines filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission to the extent that the relative order of priorities does not conflict with paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this rule shall prohibit the injection of natural gas into storage by interstate pipelines or deliveries to its customers for their injection into storage unless it is demonstrated to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission that these injections or deliveries are not reasonably necessary to meet the requirements of high-priority users or essential agricultural uses.

§ 580.04 Administrative procedures. [Reserved]

PART 590—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPORT AND EXPORT OF NATURAL GAS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
590.100 OMB Control Numbers.
590.101 Purpose and scope.
590.102 Definitions.
590.103 General requirements for filing documents with FE.
590.104 Address for filing documents.
590.105 Computation of time.
590.106 Dockets.
590.107 Service.
590.108 Off-the-record communications.
590.109 FE investigations.

Subpart B—Applications for Authorization to Import or Export Natural Gas

590.201 General.
590.202 Contents of applications.
590.203 Deficient applications.
590.204 Amendment or withdrawal of applications.
590.205 Notice of applications.
590.206 Notice of procedures.
590.207 Filing fees.
590.208 Small volume exports.
590.209 Exchanges by displacement

Subpart C—Procedures

590.301 General
590.302 Motions and answers.
590.303 Interventions and answers.
590.304 Protests and answers.
590.305 Informal discovery.
590.306 Subpoenas.
590.307 Depositions.
590.308 Admissions of facts.
590.309 Settlements.
590.310 Opportunity for additional procedures.
590.311 Conferences.
590.312 Oral presentations.
590.313 Trial-type hearings.
590.314 Presiding officials.
590.315 Witnesses.
590.316 Shortened proceedings.
590.317 Complaints.

Subpart D—Opinions and Orders

590.401 Orders to show cause.
590.402 Conditional orders.
590.403 Emergency interim orders.
590.404 Final opinions and orders.
590.405 Transferability.
590.406 Compliance with orders.

590.407 Reports of changes.

Subpart E—Applications for Rehearing

590.501 Filing.
590.502 Application is not a stay.
590.503 Opinion and order on rehearing.
590.504 Denial by operation of law.
590.505 Answers to applications for rehearing.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 301(b), 402(f), and 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 578, 585, and 599 (42 U.S.C. 7151(b), 7172(f), and 7254), Sec. 3, Act of June 21, 1938, c. 556, 52 Stat. 822 (15 U.S.C. 717b); E.O. 12009 (42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977); DOE Delegation Order Nos. 0204–111 and 0204–127 (49 FR 6684, February 22, 1984; 54 FR 11437, March 20, 1989).

SOURCE: 54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 590.100 OMB Control Numbers.

The information collection requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1903–0081.

§ 590.101 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to establish the rules and procedures required to be followed by persons to obtain authorizations from DOE to import or export natural gas under the Natural Gas Act and by all other persons interested in participating in a natural gas import or export proceeding before the agency. This part establishes the procedural rules necessary to implement the authorities vested in the Secretary of Energy by sections 301(b) and 402(f) of the DOE Act, which have been delegated to the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.102 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy or any employee of the DOE who has been delegated final decisional authority.

(b) *Contested proceeding* means a proceeding:

(1) Where a protest or a motion to intervene, or a notice of intervention, in opposition to an application or other requested action has been filed, or

(2) Where a party otherwise notifies the Assistant Secretary and the other parties to a proceeding in writing that it opposes an application or other requested action.

(c) *Decisional employee* means the Assistant Secretary, presiding officials at conferences, oral presentations or trial-type hearings, and any other employee of the DOE, including consultants and contractors, who are, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process, including advising the Assistant Secretary on the resolution of issues involved in a proceeding. The term includes those employees of the DOE assisting in the conduct of trial-type hearings by performing functions on behalf of the Assistant Secretary or presiding official.

(d) *DOE* means the Department of Energy, of which FE is a part.

(e) *DOE Act* means the Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*).

(f) *FE* means the Office of The Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy.

(g) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(h) *Interested person* means a person, other than a decisional employee, whose interest in a proceeding goes beyond the general interest of the public as a whole and includes applicants, intervenors, competitors of applicants, and other individuals and organizations, including non-profit and public interest organizations, and state, local, and other public officials, with a proprietary, financial or other special interest in the outcome of a proceeding. The term does not include other federal agencies or foreign governments and their representatives, unless the agency, foreign government, or representative of a foreign government is a party to the proceeding.

(i) *Natural gas* means natural gas and mixtures of natural gas and synthetic natural gas, regardless of physical form or phase, including liquefied natural gas and gels primarily composed of natural gas.

(j) *NGA* means the Natural Gas Act of June 21, 1938, c. 556, 52 Stat. 821 (15 U.S.C. 717 *et seq.*).

(k) *Off-the-record communication* means a written or oral communication not on the record which is relevant to the merits of a proceeding, and about which the parties have not been given reasonable prior notice of

the nature and purpose of the communication and an opportunity to be present during such communication or, in the case of a written communication, an opportunity to respond to the communication. It does not include communications concerned solely with procedures which are not relevant to the merits of a proceeding. It also does not include general background discussions about an entire industry or natural gas markets or communications of a general nature made in the course of developing agency policy for future general application, even though these discussions may relate to the merits of a particular proceeding.

(l) *Party* means an applicant, any person who has filed a motion for and been granted intervenor status or whose motion to intervene is pending, and any state commission which has intervened by notice pursuant to § 590.303(a).

(m) *Person* means any individual, firm, estate, trust, partnership, association, company, joint-venture, corporation, United States local, state and federal governmental unit or instrumentality thereof, charitable, educational or other institution, and others, including any officer, director, owner, employee, or duly authorized representative of any of the foregoing.

(n) *Presiding official* means any employee of the DOE who has been designated by the Assistant Secretary to conduct any stage of a proceeding, which may include presiding at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, and who has been delegated the authority of the Assistant Secretary to make rulings and issue orders in the conduct of such proceeding, other than final opinions and orders, orders to show cause, emergency interim orders, or conditional decisions under subpart D and orders on rehearing under subpart E.

(o) *Proceeding* means the process and activity, and any part thereof, instituted by FE either in response to an application, petition, motion or other filing under this part, or on its own initiative, by which FE develops and considers the relevant facts, policy and applicable law concerning the importation or exportation of natural gas and which may lead to the issuance of an order by the Assistant Secretary under subparts D and E.

(p) *State commission* means the regulatory body of a state or municipality having jurisdiction to regulate rates and charges for the sale of natural gas to consumers within the state or municipality, or having any regulatory jurisdiction over parties involved in the import or export arrangement.

§ 590.103 General requirements for filing documents with FE.

(a) Any document, including but not limited to an application, amendment of an application, request, petition, motion, answer, comment, protest, complaint, and any exhibit submitted in connection with such documents, shall be filed with FE under this part. Such document shall be considered officially filed with FE when it has been received and stamped with the time and date of receipt by the Office of Fuels Programs, FE. Documents transmitted to FE must be addressed as provided in § 590.104. All documents and exhibits become part of the record in the official FE docket file and will not be returned. An original and fifteen (15) copies of all applications, filings and submittals shall be provided to FE. No specific format is required. Applicants required to file quarterly reports as a condition to an authorization need only file an original and four (4) copies.

(b) Upon receipt by FE, each application or other initial request for action shall be assigned a docket number. Any petition, motion, answer, request, comment, protest, complaint or other document filed subsequently in a docketed proceeding with FE shall refer to the assigned docket number. All documents shall be signed either by the person upon whose behalf the document is filed or by an authorized representative. Documents signed by an authorized representative shall contain a certified statement that the representative is a duly authorized representative unless the representative has a certified statement already on file in the FE docket of the proceeding. All documents shall also be verified under oath or affirmation by the person filing, or by an officer or authorized representative of the firm having knowledge of the facts alleged. Each document filed

with FE shall contain a certification that a copy has been served as required by § 590.107 and indicate the date of service. Service of each document must be made not later than the date of the filing of the document.

(c) A person who files an application shall state whether, to the best knowledge of that person, the same or a related matter is being considered by any other part of the DOE, including the FERC, or any other Federal agency or department and, if so, shall identify the matter and the agency or department.

§ 590.104 Address for filing documents.

All documents filed under this part shall be addressed to: Office of Fuels Programs, Fossil Energy, U.S. Department of Energy, Docket Room 3F–056, FE–50, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585. All hand delivered documents shall be filed with the Office of Fuels Programs at the above address between the hours of 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

§ 590.105 Computation of time.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these regulations, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included. The period of time begins to run the next day after the day of the act or event. The last day of the period so computed is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal Federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a legal Federal holiday, unless otherwise provided by this part or by the terms of an FE order. Documents received after the regular business hours of 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. are deemed filed on the next regular business day.

(b) When a document is required to be filed with FE within a prescribed time, an extension of time to file may be granted for good cause shown.

(c) An order is issued and effective when date stamped by the Office of Fuels Programs, FE, after the order has been signed unless another effective date is specified in the order.

§ 590.106 Dockets.

The FE shall maintain a docket file of each proceeding under this part, which shall contain the official record upon which all orders provided for in subparts D and E shall be based. The official record in a particular proceeding shall include the official service list, all documents filed under § 590.103, the official transcripts of any procedures held under subpart C, and opinions and orders issued by FE under subparts D and E, and reports of contract amendments under § 590.407. All dockets shall be available for inspection and copying by the public during regular business hours between 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Dockets are located in the Office of Fuels Programs, FE, Docket Room 3F–056, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585.

§ 590.107 Service.

(a) An applicant, any other party to a proceeding, or a person filing a protest shall serve a copy of all documents filed with FE upon all parties unless otherwise provided in this part. The copy of a document served upon parties shall be a true copy of the document filed with FE, but does not have to be a copy stamped with the time and date of receipt by FE. The FE shall maintain an official service list for each proceeding which shall be provided upon request.

(b) When the parties are not known, such as during the initial comment period following publication of the notice of application, service requirements under paragraph (a) of this section may be met by serving a copy of all documents on the applicant and on FE for inclusion in the FE docket in the proceeding.

(c) All documents required to be served under this part may be served by hand, certified mail, registered mail, or regular mail. It shall be the responsibility of the serving party to ensure that service is effected in a timely manner. Service is deemed complete upon delivery or upon mailing, whichever occurs first.

(d) Service upon a person's duly authorized representatives on the official service list shall constitute service upon that person.

(e) All FE orders, notices, or other FE documents shall be served on the parties by FE either by hand, registered mail, certified mail, or regular mail, except as otherwise provided in this part.

§ 590.108 Off-the-record communications.

(a) In any contested proceeding under this part:

(1) No interested person shall make an off-the-record communication or knowingly cause an off-the-record communication to be made to any decisional employee.

(2) No decisional employee shall make an off-the-record communication or knowingly cause an off-the-record communication to be made to any interested person.

(3) A decisional employee who receives, makes, or knowingly causes to be made an oral off-the-record communication prohibited by this section shall prepare a memorandum stating the substance of the communication and any responses made to it.

(4) Within forty-eight (48) hours of the off-the-record communication, a copy of all written off-the-record communications or memoranda prepared in compliance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be delivered by the decisional employee to the Assistant Secretary and to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Fuels Programs. The materials will then be made available for public inspection by placing them in the docket associated with the proceeding.

(5) Requests by a party for an opportunity to rebut, on the record, any facts or contentions in an off-the-record communication may be filed in writing with the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall grant such requests only for good cause.

(6) Upon being notified of an off-the-record communication made by a party in violation of this section, the Assistant Secretary may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies of the NGA and the DOE Act, require the party to show cause why the party's claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of the violation.

(b) The prohibitions of paragraph (a) of the section shall apply only to contested proceedings and begin at the time either a protest or a motion to intervene or notice of intervention in opposition to the application or other requested action is filed with FE, or a party otherwise specifically notifies the Assistant Secretary and the other parties in writing of its opposition to the application or other requested action, whichever occurs first.

§ 590.109 FE investigations.

The Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may investigate any facts, conditions, practices, or other matters within the scope of this part in order to determine whether any person has violated or is about to violate any provision of the NGA or other statute or any rule, regulation, or order within the Assistant Secretary's jurisdiction. In conducting such investigations, the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may, among other things, subpoena witnesses to testify, subpoena or otherwise require the submission of documents, and order testimony to be taken by deposition.

Subpart B—Applications for Authorization to Import or Export Natural Gas

§ 590.201 General.

(a) Any person seeking authorization to import or export natural gas into or from the United States, to amend an existing import or export authorization, or seeking any other requested action, shall file an application with the FE under the provisions of this part.

(b) Applications shall be filed at least ninety (90) days in advance of the proposed import or export or other requested action, unless a later date is permitted for good cause shown.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.202 Contents of applications.

(a) Each application filed under § 590.201 shall contain the exact legal

name of the applicant, the names, titles, and mailing addresses of a maximum of two persons for the official service list, a statement describing the action sought from FE, the justification for such action, including why the proposed action is not inconsistent with the public interest, and the FE docket number, if applicable.

(b) Each application shall include the matters listed below to the extent applicable. All factual matters shall be supported to the extent practicable by the necessary data or documents. Copies of relevant documents filed or intended to be filed with FERC may be submitted to satisfy the requirements of this section. Topics to be addressed or described shall include:

(1) The scope of the project, including the volumes of natural gas involved, expressed in either Mcf or Bcf and their Btu equivalents, the dates of commencement and completion of the proposed import or export, and the facilities to be utilized or constructed;

(2) The source and security of the natural gas supply to be imported or exported, including contract volumes and a description of the gas reserves supporting the project during the term of the requested authorization;

(3) Identification of all the participants in the transaction, including the parent company, if any, and identification of any corporate or other affiliations among the participants;

(4) The terms of the transaction, such as take-or-pay obligations, make-up provisions, and other terms that affect the marketability of the gas;

(5) The provisions of the import arrangement which establish the base price, volume requirements, transportation and other costs, and allow adjustments during the life of the project, and a demonstration as to why the import arrangement is and will remain competitive over the life of the project and is otherwise not inconsistent with the public interest;

(6) For proposed imports, the need for the natural gas by the applicant or applicant's prospective customers, including a description of the persons who are expected to purchase the natural gas; and for proposed exports, the lack of a national or regional need for the gas; and

(7) The potential environmental impact of the project. To the extent possible, the application shall include a listing and description of any environmental assessments or studies being performed on the proposed gas project. The application shall be updated as the status of any environmental assessments changes.

(c) The application shall also have attached a statement, including a signed opinion of legal counsel, showing that a proposed import or export of natural gas is within the corporate powers of the applicant and a copy of all relevant contracts and purchase agreements.

(d) The Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may at any time require the applicant and other parties to make supplemental filings of additional information necessary to resolve issues raised by the application.

(e) All information and data filed in support of or against an application will be placed in the official FE docket file of the proceeding and will not be afforded confidential treatment, unless the party shows why the information or data should be exempted from public disclosure and the Assistant Secretary or Assistant Secretary's delegate determines that such information or data shall be afforded confidential treatment. Such determination shall be made in accordance with 10 CFR 1004.11.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 18227, May 1, 1990]

§ 590.203 Deficient applications.

If an application is incomplete or otherwise deemed deficient, the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may require the applicant to submit additional information or exhibits to remedy the deficiency. If the applicant does not remedy the deficiency within the time specified by the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate, the application may be dismissed without prejudice to refiling at another time.

§ 590.204 Amendment or withdrawal of applications.

(a) The applicant may amend or supplement the application at any time

prior to issuance of the Assistant Secretary's final opinion and order resolving the application, and shall amend or supplement the application whenever there are changes in material facts or conditions upon which the proposal is based.

(b) The Assistant Secretary may for good cause shown by motion of a party or upon the Assistant Secretary's own initiative decline to act on, in whole or in part, an amendment or supplement requested by an applicant under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) After written notice to FE and service upon the parties of that notice an applicant may withdraw an application. Such withdrawal shall be effective thirty (30) days after notice to FE if the Assistant Secretary does not issue an order to the contrary within that time period.

§ 590.205 Notice of applications.

(a) Upon receipt of an application, the FE shall publish a notice of application in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall summarize the proposal. Except in emergency circumstances, generally the notice shall provide a time limit of not less than thirty (30) days from the notice's date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER for persons to file protests, comments, or a motion to intervene or notice of intervention, as applicable. The notice may also request comments on specific issues or matters of fact, law, or policy raised by the application.

(b) The notice of application shall advise the parties of their right to request additional procedures, including the opportunity to file written comments and to request that a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing be convened. Failure to request additional procedures at this time shall be deemed a waiver of any right to additional procedures should the Assistant Secretary decide to grant the application and authorize the import or export by issuing a final opinion and order in accordance with § 590.316.

(c) Where negotiations between the DOE, including FE, and a foreign government have resulted in a formal policy agreement or statement affecting a particular import or export proceeding, FE shall include in the notice of application a description of the terms or policy positions of that agreement or statement to the extent they apply to the proceeding, and invite comment. A formal policy agreement or statement affecting a particular import or export proceeding that is arrived at after publication of the notice of application shall be placed on the record in that proceeding and the parties given an opportunity to comment thereon.

§ 590.206 Notice of procedures.

In all proceedings where, following a notice of application and the time specified in the notice for the filing of responses thereto, the Assistant Secretary determines to have additional procedures, which may consist of the filing of supplemental written comments, written interrogatories or other discovery procedures, a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the parties with notice of the procedures the Assistant Secretary has determined to follow in the proceeding and advise the parties of their right to request any additional procedures in accordance with the provisions of § 590.310. The notice of procedures may identify and request comments on specific issues of fact, law, or policy relevant to the proceeding and may establish a time limit for requesting additional procedures.

§ 590.207 Filing fees.

A non-refundable filing fee of fifty dollars ($50) shall accompany each application filed under § 590.201. Checks shall be made payable to ''Treasury of the United States.''

§ 590.208 Small volume exports.

Any person may export up to 100,000 cubic feet of natural gas (14.73 pounds per square inch at 60 degrees Fahrenheit) or the liquefied or compressed equivalent thereof, in a single shipment for scientific, experimental, or other non-utility gas use without prior authorization of the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.209 Exchanges by displacement.

Any importer of natural gas may enter into an exchange by displacement agreement without the prior authorization of the Assistant Secretary when the net effect of the exchange is no different than under the importer's existing authorization. An exchange by displacement is an arrangement whereby authorized imported volumes are displaced by other gas for purposes of storage or flexibility. The term of the exchange agreement may not exceed five (5) years, the volumes imported may not exceed the importer's existing import authorization, and no actual natural gas may flow across the United States border under the terms of the exchange agreement. Any importer who enters into an exchange agreement pursuant to this section shall file with FE within fifteen (15) days after the start up of the exchange, a written description of the transaction, the exact volume of natural gas to be displaced, the name of the purchaser, and the import authorization under which the exchange is being carried out.

Subpart C—Procedures

§ 590.301 General.

The procedures of this subpart are applicable to proceedings conducted on all applications or other requested actions filed under this part. The Assistant Secretary may conduct all aspects of the procedures of this subpart or may designate a presiding official pursuant to § 590.314.

§ 590.302 Motions and answers.

(a) Motions for any procedural or interlocutory ruling shall set forth the ruling or relief requested and state the grounds and the statutory or other authority relied upon. All written motions shall comply with the filing requirements of § 590.103. Motions made during conferences, oral presentations or trial-type hearings may be stated orally upon the record, unless the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official determines otherwise.

(b) Any party may file an answer to any written motion within fifteen (15) days after the motion is filed, unless another period of time is established by the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official. Answers shall be in writing and shall detail each material allegation of the motion being answered. Answers shall state clearly and concisely the facts and legal authorities relied upon.

(c) Any motion, except for motions seeking intervention or requesting that a conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing be held, shall be deemed to have been denied, unless the Assistant Secretary or presiding official acts within thirty (30) days after the motion is filed.

§ 590.303 Interventions and answers.

(a) A state commission may intervene in a proceeding under this part as a matter of right and become a party to the proceeding by filing a notice of intervention no later than the date fixed for filing motions to intervene in the applicable FE notice or order. If the period for filing the notice has expired, a state commission may be permitted to intervene by complying with the filing and other requirements applicable to any other person seeking to become a party to the proceeding as provided in this section.

(b) Any other person who seeks to become a party to a proceeding shall file a motion to intervene, which sets out clearly and concisely the facts upon which the petitioner's claim of interest is based.

(c) A motion to intervene shall state, to the extent known, the position taken by the movant and the factual and legal basis for such positions in order to advise the parties and the Assistant Secretary as to the specific issues of policy, fact, or law to be raised or controverted.

(d) Motions to intervene may be filed at any time following the filing of an application, but no later than the date fixed for filing such motions or notices in the applicable FE notice or order, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown and after considering the impact of granting the late motion of the proceeding. Each motion or notice shall list the names, titles, and mailing addresses of a maximum of two persons for the official service list.

(e) Any party may file an answer to a motion to intervene, but such answer shall be made within fifteen (15) days after the motion to intervene was filed, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown. Answers shall be in writing. Answers shall detail each material allegation of the motion to intervene being answered and state clearly and concisely the facts and legal authorities relied upon. Failure to answer is deemed a waiver of any objection to the intervention. This paragraph does not prevent the Assistant Secretary from ruling on a motion to intervene and issuing a final opinion and order in accordance with § 590.316 prior to the expiration of the fifteen (15) days in which a party has to answer a motion to intervene.

(f) If an answer in opposition to a motion to intervene is timely filed or if the motion to intervene is not timely filed, then the movant becomes a party only after the motion to intervene is expressly granted.

(g) If no answer in opposition to a motion to intervene is filed within the period of time prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section, the motion to intervene shall be deemed to be granted, unless the Assistant Secretary denies the motion in whole or in part or otherwise limits the intervention prior to the expiration of the time allowed in paragraph (e) for filing an answer to the motion to intervene. Where the motion to intervene is deemed granted, the participation of the intervenor shall be limited to matters affecting asserted rights and interests specifically set forth in the motion to intervene, and the admission of such intervenor to party status shall not be construed as recognition by FE that the intervenor might be aggrieved because of any order issued.

(h) In the event that a motion for late intervention is granted, an intervenor shall accept the record of the proceeding as it was developed prior to the intervention.

§ 590.304 Protests and answers.

(a) Any person objecting to an application filed under § 590.201 of this part or to any action taken by FE under this part may file a protest. No particular form is required. The protest shall identify the person filing the protest, the application or action being objected to, and provide a concise statement of the reasons for the protest.

(b) The filing of a protest, without also filing a motion to intervene or a notice of intervention, shall not make the person filing the protest a party to the proceeding.

(c) A protest shall be made part of the official FE docket file in the proceeding and shall be considered as a statement of position of the person filing the protest, but not as establishing the validity of any assertion upon which the decision would be based.

(d) Protests shall be served on the applicant and all parties by the person filing the protest. If the person filing the protest is unable to provide service on any person identified as a party to the proceeding after a good faith effort, then FE shall effect service. However, when the parties are not known, service requirements may be met by serving a copy on the applicant and on FE as provided in § 590.107(b).

(e) Protests may be filed at any time following the filing of an application, but no later than the date fixed for filing protests in the applicable FE notice or order, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown.

(f) Any party may file an answer to a protest but such answer must be filed within fifteen (15) days after the protest was filed, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.305 Informal discovery.

The parties to a proceeding may conduct discovery through use of procedures such as written interrogatories or production of documents. In response to a motion by a party, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may determine the procedures to be utilized for discovery if the parties cannot agree on such procedures.

§ 590.306 Subpoenas.

(a) Subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses at a trial-type hearing or for

the production of documentary evidence may be issued upon the initiative of the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or upon written motion of a party or oral motion of a party during a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that the evidence sought is relevant and material.

(b) Motions for the issuance of a subpoena shall specify the relevance, materiality, and scope of the testimony or documentary evidence sought, including, as to documentary evidence, specification to the extent possible of the documents sought and the facts to be proven by them, the issues to which they relate, and why the information or evidence was not obtainable through discovery procedures agreed upon by the parties.

(c) If service of a subpoena is' made by a United States Marshal or a Deputy United States Marshal, service shall be evidenced by their return. If made by another person, that person shall affirm that service has occurred and file an affidavit to that effect with the original subpoena. A witness who is subpoenaed shall be entitled to witness fees as provided in § 590.315(c).

§ 590.307 Depositions.

(a) Upon motion filed by a party, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may authorize the taking of testimony of any witness by deposition. Unless otherwise directed in the authorization issued, a witness being deposed may be examined regarding any matter which is relevant to the issues involved in the pending proceeding.

(b) Parties authorized to take a deposition shall provide written notice to the witness and all other parties at least ten (10) days in advance of the deposition unless such advance notice is waived by mutual agreement of the parties.

(c) The requesting motion and notice shall state the name and mailing address of the witness, delineate the subject matters on which the witness is expected to testify, state the reason why the deposition should be taken, indicate the time and place of the deposition, and provide the name and mailing address of the person taking the deposition.

(d) A witness whose testimony is taken by deposition shall be sworn in or shall affirm concerning the matter about which the witness has been called to testify before any questions are asked or testimony given. A witness deposed shall be entitled to witness fees as provided in § 590.315(c).

(e) The moving party shall file the entire deposition with FE after it has been subscribed and certified. No portion of the deposition shall constitute a part of the record in the proceedings unless received in evidence, in whole or in part, by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official.

§ 590.308 Admissions of facts.

(a) At any time prior to the end of a trial-type hearing, or, if there is no trial-type hearing, prior to the issuance of a final opinion and order under § 590.404, any party, the Assistant Secretary, or the presiding official may serve on any party a written request for admission of the truth of any matters at issue in the proceeding that relate to statements or opinions of fact or of the application of law to fact.

(b) A matter shall be considered admitted and conclusively established for the purposes of any proceeding in which a request for admission is served unless, within fifteen (15) days of such time limit established by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, the party to whom the request is directed answers or objects to the request. Any answer shall specifically admit or deny the matter, or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny, unless the answering party states that, after reasonable inquiry, the answering party has been unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny. If an objection is made, the answering party shall state the reasons for the objection.

(c) If the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that an answer to a request for admission does not comply with the requirements of this section, the Assistant Secretary or

presiding official may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(d) A copy of all requests for admission and answers thereto shall be filed with FE in accordance with § 590.103. Copies of any documents referenced in the request shall be served with the request unless they are known to be in the possession of the other parties.

(e) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may limit the number of requests for admission of facts in order to expedite a proceeding through elimination of duplicative requests.

§ 590.309 Settlements.

The parties may conduct settlement negotiations. If settlement negotiations are conducted during a conference, at the request of one of the parties, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may order that the discussions be off-the-record with no transcript of such settlement negotiations being prepared for inclusion in the official record of the proceeding. No offer of settlement, comment or discussion by the parties with respect to an offer of settlement shall be subject to discovery or admissible into evidence against any parties who object to its admission.

§ 590.310 Opportunity for additional procedures.

Any party may file a motion requesting additional procedures, including the opportunity to file written comments, request written interrogatories or other discovery procedures, or request that a conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing be held. The motion shall describe what type of procedure is requested and include the information required by §§ 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313, as appropriate. Failure to request additional procedures within the time specified in the notice of application or in the notice of procedure, if applicable, shall constitute a waiver of that right unless the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown grants additional time for requesting additional procedures. If no time limit is specified in the notice or order, additional procedures may be requested at any time prior to the issuance of a final opinion and order. At any time during a proceeding, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may on his or her own initiative determine to provide additional procedures.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.311 Conferences.

(a) Upon motion by a party, a conference of the parties may be convened to adjust or settle the proceedings, set schedules, delineate issues, stipulate certain issues of fact or law, set procedures, and consider other relevant matters where it appears that a conference will materially advance the proceeding. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may delineate the issues which are to be considered and may place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate, if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(b) A motion by a party for a conference shall include a specific showing why a conference will materially advance the proceeding.

(c) Conferences shall be recorded, unless otherwise ordered by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, and the transcript shall be made a part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.312 Oral presentations.

(a) Any party may file a motion requesting an opportunity to make an oral presentation of views, arguments, including arguments of counsel, and data on any aspect of the proceeding. The motion shall identify the substantial question of fact, law or policy at issue and demonstrate that it is material and relevant to the merits of the proceeding. The party may submit material supporting the existence of substantial issues. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official ordinarily will grant a party's motion for an oral presentation, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that a substantial question of fact, law, or policy is at issue in the proceeding and illumination of that question will be aided materially by such an oral presentation.

(b) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may require parties making oral presentations to file briefs or

other documents prior to the oral presentation. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official also may delineate the issues that are to be considered at the oral presentation and place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(c) Oral presentations shall be conducted in an informal manner with the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official and other decisional employees presiding as a panel. The panel may question those parties making an oral presentation. Cross-examination by the parties and other more formal procedures used in trial-type hearings will not be available in oral presentations. The oral presentation may be, but need not be, made by legal counsel.

(d) Oral presentations shall be recorded, and the transcript shall be made part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.313 Trial-type hearings.

(a) Any party may file a motion for a trial-type hearing for the purpose of taking evidence on relevant and material issues of fact genuinely in dispute in the proceeding. The motion shall identify the factual issues in dispute and the evidence that will be presented. The party must demonstrate that the issues are genuinely in dispute, relevant and material to the decision and that a trial-type hearing is necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official shall grant a party's motion for a trial-type hearing, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that there is a relevant and material factual issue genuinely in dispute and that a trial-type hearing is necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(b) In trial-type hearings, the parties shall have the right to be represented by counsel, to request discovery, to present the direct and rebuttal testimony of witnesses, to cross-examine witnesses under oath, and to present documentary evidence.

(c) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official upon his or her own initiative or upon the motion of any party may consolidate any proceedings involving common questions of fact in whole or in part for a trial-type hearing. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may also place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(d) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may make such rulings for trial-type hearings, including delineation of the issues and limitation of cross-examination of a witness, as are necessary to obtain a full and true disclosure of the facts and to limit irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence.

(e) At trial-type hearings, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or any other decisional employee directed by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, may call witnesses for testimony or presenting exhibits that directly relate to a particular issue of fact to be considered at the hearing. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or any other decisional employee directed by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, may also question witnesses offered by the parties concerning their testimony.

(f) Trial-type hearings shall be recorded, and the transcript shall be made part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.314 Presiding officials.

(a) The Assistant Secretary may designate a presiding official to conduct any stage of the proceeding, including officiating at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing. The presiding official shall have the full authority of the Assistant Secretary during such proceedings.

(b) A presiding official at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing shall have the authority to regulate the conduct of the proceeding including, but not limited to, determination of the issues to be raised during the course of the conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, administering oaths or affirmations, directing discovery, ruling on objections to the presentation of testimony or exhibits, receiving relevant and material

evidence, requiring the advance submission of written testimony and exhibits, ruling on motions, determining the format, directing that briefs be filed with respect to issues raised or to be raised during the course of the conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing, questioning witnesses, taking reasonable measures to exclude duplicative material, and placing limitations on the number of witnesses to be called by a party.

§ 590.315 Witnesses.

(a) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may require that the direct testimony of witnesses in trial-type hearings be submitted in advance of the hearing and be under oath, and in written form.

(b) Witnesses who testify in trial-type hearings shall be under oath or affirmation before being allowed to testify.

(c) Witnesses subpoenaed pursuant to § 590.306 shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid for like services in the District Courts of the United States.

(d) Witnesses subpoenaed pursuant to § 590.307 shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid for like services in the District Court of the United States.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.316 Shortened proceedings.

In any proceeding where, in response to a notice of application or notice of procedures, if applicable, no party files a motion requesting additional procedures, including the right to file written comments, or the holding of a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, or where the Assistant Secretary determines that such requested additional procedures are not required pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313, the Assistant Secretary may issue a final opinion and order on the basis of the official record, including the application and all other filings. In any proceeding in which the Assistant Secretary intends to deny the application or grant the application with the attachment of material conditions unknown to, or likely to be opposed by, the applicant, solely on the basis of the application and responses to the notice of application or notice of procedures, if applicable, without additional procedures, the Assistant Secretary shall advise the parties in writing generally of the issues of concern to the Assistant Secretary upon which the denial or material conditions would be based and provide them with an opportunity to request additional procedures pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313.

§ 590.317 Complaints.

(a) Any person may file a complaint objecting to the actions by any other person under any statute, rule, order or authorization applicable to an existing import or export authorization over which FE has jurisdiction. No particular form is required. The complaint must be filed with FE in writing and must contain the name and address of the complainant and the respondent and state the facts forming the basis of the complaint.

(b) A complaint concerning an existing import or export authorization shall be served on all parties to the original import or export authorization proceeding either by the complainant or by FE if the complainant has made a good faith effort but has been unable to effect service.

(c) The Assistant Secretary may issue an order to show cause under § 590.401, or may provide opportunity for additional procedures pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312, or § 590.313, in order to determine what action should be taken in response to the complaint.

Subpart D—Opinions and Orders

§ 590.401 Orders to show cause.

A proceeding under this part may commence upon the initiative of the Assistant Secretary or in response to an application by any person requesting FE action against any other person alleged to be in contravention or violation of any authorization, statute, rule, order, or law administered by FE applicable to the import or export of natural gas, or for any other alleged wrong involving importation or exportation of natural gas over which FE has jurisdiction. Any show cause order issued shall identify the matters of interest or the matters complained of

that the Assistant Secretary is inquiring about, and shall be deemed to be tentative and for the purpose of framing issues for consideration and decision. The respondent named in the order shall respond orally or in writing, or both, as required by the order. A show cause order is not a final opinion and order.

§ 590.402 Conditional orders.

The Assistant Secretary may issue a conditional order at any time during a proceeding prior to issuance of a final opinion and order. The conditional order shall include the basis for not issuing a final opinion and order at that time and a statement of findings and conclusions. The findings and conclusions shall be based solely on the official record of the proceeding.

§ 590.403 Emergency interim orders.

Where consistent with the public interest, the Assistant Secretary may waive further procedures and issue an emergency interim order authorizing the import or export of natural gas. After issuance of the emergency interim order, the proceeding shall be continued until the record is complete, at which time a final opinion and order shall be issued. The Assistant Secretary may attach necessary or appropriate terms and conditions to the emergency interim order to ensure that the authorized action will be consistent with the public interest.

§ 590.404 Final opinions and orders.

The Assistant Secretary shall issue a final opinion and order and attach such conditions thereto as may be required by the public interest after completion and review of the record. The final opinion and order shall be based solely on the official record of the proceeding and include a statement of findings and conclusions, as well as the reasons or basis for them, and the appropriate order, condition, sanction, relief or denial.

§ 590.405 Transferability.

Authorizations by the Assistant Secretary to import or export natural gas shall not be transferable or assignable, unless specifically authorized by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.406 Compliance with orders.

Any person required or authorized to take any action by a final opinion and order of the Assistant Secretary shall file with FE, within thirty (30) days after the requirement or authorization becomes effective, a notice, under oath, that such requirement has been complied with or such authorization accepted or otherwise acted upon, unless otherwise specified in the order.

§ 590.407 Reports of changes.

Any person authorized to import or export natural gas has a continuing obligation to give the Assistant Secretary written notification, as soon as practicable, of any prospective or actual changes to the information submitted during the application process upon which the authorization was based, including, but not limited to, changes to: The parties involved in the import or export arrangement, the terms and conditions of any applicable contracts, the place of entry or exit, the transporters, the volumes accepted or offered, or the import or export price. Any notification filed under this section shall contain the FE docket number(s) to which it relates. Compliance with this section does not relieve an importer or exporter from responsibility to file the appropriate application to amend a previous import or export authorization under this part whenever such changes are contrary to or otherwise not permitted by the existing authorization.

Subpart E—Applications for Rehearing

§ 590.501 Filing.

(a) An application for rehearing of a final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order may be filed by any party aggrieved by the issuance of such opinion and order within thirty (30) days after issuance. The application shall be served on all parties.

(b) The application shall state concisely the alleged errors in the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order and must set forth specifically the ground or grounds upon which the application is

based. If an order is sought to be vacated, reversed, or modified by reason of matters that have arisen since the issuance of the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order, the matters relied upon shall be set forth with specificity in the application. The application shall also comply with the filing requirements of § 590.103.

§ 590.502 Application is not a stay.

The filing of an application for rehearing does not operate as a stay of the Assistant Secretary's order, unless specifically ordered by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.503 Opinion and order on rehearing.

Upon application for rehearing, the Assistant Secretary may grant or deny rehearing or may abrogate or modify the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order with or without further proceedings.

§ 590.504 Denial by operation of law.

Unless the Assistant Secretary acts upon the application for rehearing within thirty (30) days after it is filed, it is deemed to be denied. Such denial shall constitute final agency action for the purpose of judicial review.

§ 590.505 Answers to applications for rehearing.

No answers to applications for rehearing shall be entertained. Prior to the issuance of any final opinion and order on rehearing, however, the Assistant Secretary may afford the parties an opportunity to file briefs or answers and may order that a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing be held on some or all of the issues presented by an application for rehearing.

SUBCHAPTER H—ASSISTANCE REGULATIONS

PART 600—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
600.1 Purpose.
600.2 Applicability.
600.3 Definitions.
600.4 Deviations.
600.5 Selection of award instrument.
600.6 Eligibility.
600.7 Small and disadvantaged and women-owned business participation.
600.8 Solicitation.
600.9 Notice of program interest.
600.10 Form and content of applications.
600.11 Intergovernmental review.
600.12 Generally applicable requirements.
600.13 Objective merit review.
600.14 Conflict of interest.
600.15 Authorized uses of information.
600.16 Legal authority and effect of an award.
600.17 Contents of award.
600.18 Recipient acknowledgement of award.
600.19 Notification to unsuccessful applicants.
600.20 Maximum DOE obligation.
600.21 Access to records.
600.22 Disputes and appeals.
600.23 Debarment and suspension.
600.24 Noncompliance.
600.25 Suspension and termination.
600.26 Funding.
600.27 Patent and data provisions.
600.28 Restrictions on lobbying.
600.29 Fixed obligation awards.
600.30 Cost sharing.

Subpart B—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements With Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, Other Non-Profit Organizations and Commercial Organizations

GENERAL

600.100 Purpose.
600.101 Definitions.
600.102 Effect on other issuances.
600.103 Deviations.
600.104 Subawards.

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.110 Purpose.
600.111 Pre-award policies.
600.112 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
600.113 Debarment and suspension.
600.114 Special award conditions.
600.115 Metric system of measurement.
600.116 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
600.117 Certifications and representations.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial and Program Management

600.120 Purpose of financial and program management.
600.121 Standards for financial management systems.
600.122 Payment.
600.123 Cost sharing or matching.
600.124 Program income.
600.125 Revision of budget and program plans.
600.126 Non-Federal audits.
600.127 Allowable costs.
600.128 Period of availability of funds.

Property Standards

600.130 Purpose of property standards.
600.131 Insurance coverage.
600.132 Real property.
600.133 Federally-owned and exempt property.
600.134 Equipment.
600.135 Supplies and other expendable property.
600.136 Intangible property.
600.137 Property trust relationship.

Procurement Standards

600.140 Purpose of procurement standards.
600.141 Recipient responsibilities.
600.142 Codes of conduct.
600.143 Competition.
600.144 Procurement procedures.
600.145 Cost and price analysis.
600.146 Procurement records.
600.147 Contract administration.
600.148 Contract provisions.
600.149 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

Reports and Records

600.150 Purpose of reports and records.
600.151 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
600.152 Financial reporting.
600.153 Retention and access requirements for records.

Termination and Enforcement

600.160 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
600.161 Termination.
600.162 Enforcement.

AFTER-THE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.170 Purpose.

600.171 Closeout procedures.
600.172 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
600.173 Collection of amounts due.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

600.180 Purpose.
600.181 Special provisions for Small Business Innovation Research Grants.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 600—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

Subpart C—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments

GENERAL

600.200 Purpose and scope of this subpart.
600.201 Scope of §§ 600.200 through 600.205.
600.202 Definitions.
600.203 Applicability.
600.204 Effect on other issuances.
600.205 Additions and exceptions.

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.210 Forms for applying for grants.
600.211 State plans.
600.212 Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high- risk'' recipients.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial Administration

600.220 Standards for financial management systems.
600.221 Payment.
600.222 Allowable costs.
600.223 Period of availability of funds.
600.224 Matching or cost sharing.
600.225 Program income.
600.226 Non-Federal audit.

Changes, Property, and Subawards

600.230 Changes.
600.231 Real property.
600.232 Equipment.
600.233 Supplies.
600.234 Copyrights.
600.235 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
600.236 Procurement.
600.237 Subgrants.

Reports, Records Retention, and Enforcement

600.240 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
600.241 Financial reporting.
600.242 Retention and access requirements for records.
600.243 Enforcement.
600.244 Termination for convenience.

After-the-Grant Requirements

600.250 Closeout.
600.251 Later disallowances and adjustments.
600.252 Collection of amounts due.

Entitlements [Reserved]

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Audits of State and Local Governments

600.400 Scope and applicability.
600.401 Definitions.
600.402 Policy.
600.403 Scope of audit.
600.404 Frequency of audit.
600.405 Internal control and compliance reviews.
600.406 Subrecipients.
600.407 Relation to other audit requirements.
600.408 Cognizant agency responsibilities.
600.409 Illegal acts or irregularities.
600.410 Audit reports.
600.411 Audit resolution.
600.412 Audit workpapers and reports.
600.413 Audit costs.
600.414 Sanctions.
600.415 Auditor selection.
600.416 Small and minority audit firms.
600.417 Reporting.

Subpart F—Eligibility Determination for Certain Financial Assistance Programs—General Statement of Policy

600.500 Purpose and scope.
600.501 Definitions.
600.502 What must DOE determine.
600.503 Determining the economic interest of the United States.
600.504 Information an applicant must submit.
600.505 Other information DOE may consider.

APPENDIX A TO PART 600—GENERALLY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS
APPENDIX B TO PART 600—AUDIT REPORT DISTRIBUTEES

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254, 7256, 13525; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.1 Purpose.

This part implements the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, Pub. L. 95–224, as amended by Pub. L. 97–258 (31 U.S.C. 6301–6308), and establishes uniform policies and procedures for the award and administration of

DOE grants and cooperative agreements. This subpart (Subpart A) sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements.

§600.2 Applicability.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by Federal statute or program rule, this part applies to applications, solicitations, and new, continuation, and renewal awards (and any subsequent subawards).

(b) Any new, continuation, or renewal award (and any subsequent subaward) shall comply with any applicable Federal statute, Federal rule, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular and Governmentwide guidance in effect as of the date of such award.

(c) Financial assistance to foreign entities is governed, to the extent appropriate, by this part and by the administrative requirements and cost principles applicable to their respective recipient type, e.g, governmental, non-profit, commercial.

§600.3 Definitions.

Amendment means the written document executed by a DOE contracting officer that changes one or more terms or conditions of an existing financial assistance award.

Award means the written document executed by a DOE Contracting Officer, after an application is approved, which contains the terms and conditions for providing financial assistance to the recipient.

Budget period means the interval of time, specified in the award, into which a project is divided for budgeting and funding purposes.

Continuation award means an award for a succeeding or subsequent budget period after the initial budget period of either an approved project period or renewal thereof.

Contract means a written procurement contract executed by a recipient or subrecipient for the acquisition of property or services under a financial assistance award.

Contracting Officer means the DOE official authorized to execute awards on behalf of DOE and who is responsible for the business management and non-program aspects of the financial assistance process.

DOE Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the Contracting Officer in the review and coordination of patents and data related items.

Financial assistance means the transfer of money or property to a recipient or subrecipient to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. For purposes of this part, financial assistance instruments are grants and cooperative agreements and subawards.

Head of Contracting Activity or HCA means a DOE official with senior management authority for the award and administration of financial assistance instruments within one or more DOE organizational elements.

Nonprofit organization means any corporation, trust, foundation, or institution which is entitled to exemption under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or which is not organized for profit and no part of the net earnings of which inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual (except that the definition of ''nonprofit organization'' at 48 CFR 27.301 shall apply to the use of the patent clause at Section 600.27).

Objective merit review means a thorough, consistent and independent examination of applications based on preestablished criteria by persons knowledgeable in the field of endeavor for which support is requested.

Program rule means a rule issued by a DOE program office for the award and administration of financial assistance which may describe the program's purpose or objectives, eligibility requirements for applicants, types of program activities or areas to be supported, evaluation and selection process, cost sharing requirements, etc. These rules usually supplement the generic policies and procedures for financial assistance contained in this part.

Project means the set of activities described in an application, State plan, or other document that is approved by DOE for financial assistance (whether such financial assistance represents all or only a portion of the support necessary to carry out those activities.)

Project period means the total period of time indicated in an award during which DOE expects to provide financial assistance. A project period may consist of one or more budget periods and may be extended by DOE.

Recipient means the organization, individual, or other entity that receives an award from DOE and is financially accountable for the use of any DOE funds or property provided for the performance of the project, and is legally responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the award.

Renewal award means an award which adds one or more additional budget periods to an existing project period.

Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions and commercial organizations. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

§ 600.4 Deviations.

(a) *General.* (1) A deviation is the use of any policy, procedure, form, standard, term, or condition which varies from a requirement of this part, or the waiver of any such requirement, unless such use or waiver is authorized or precluded by Federal statute. The use of optional or discretionary provisions of this part, including special restrictive conditions used in accordance with §§ 600.114 and 600.212, are not deviations. Awards to foreign entities and the waiver of the cost sharing requirements in § 600.30 or the patent requirements of § 600.27 are not subject to this section.

(2) A single-case deviation is a deviation which applies to one financial assistance transaction and one applicant, recipient, or subrecipient only.

(3) A class deviation is a deviation which applies to more than one financial assistance transaction, applicant, recipient, or subrecipient.

(b) The DOE officials specified in paragraph (c) of this section may authorize a deviation only upon a written determination that the deviation is—

(1) Necessary to achieve program objectives;

(2) Necessary to conserve public funds;

(3) Otherwise essential to the public interest; or

(4) Necessary to achieve equity.

(c) *Approval procedures.* (1) A deviation request must be in writing and must be submitted to the responsible DOE Contracting Officer. An applicant for a subaward or a subrecipient shall submit any such request through the recipient.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section—

(i) A single-case deviation may be authorized by the responsible HCA. Any proposed single-case deviation from the requirements of § 600.27 concerning patents or data shall be referred to the DOE Patent Counsel for review and concurrence prior to submission to the HCA.

(ii) A class deviation may be authorized by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee. Any proposed class deviation from the requirements of § 600.27 concerning patents or data shall be forwarded through the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property or designee.

(3) Whenever the approval of OMB, other Federal agency, or other DOE office is required to authorize a deviation, the proposed deviation must be submitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee for concurrence prior to submission to the authorizing official.

(d) *Notice.* Whenever a request for a class deviation is approved, DOE shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 15 days before the class

deviation becomes effective. Whenever a class deviation is contained in a proposed program rule, the preamble to the proposed rule shall describe the purpose and scope of the deviation.

(e) *Subawards.* A recipient may use a deviation in a subaward only with the prior written approval of a DOE Contracting Officer.

§600.5 Selection of award instrument.

(a) If DOE has administrative discretion in the selection of the award instrument, the DOE decision as to whether the relationship is principally one of procurement or financial assistance shall be made pursuant to the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act as codified at 31 U.S.C. 6301–6306. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be the appropriate instrument, in accordance with this part, when the principal purpose of the relationship is the transfer of money or property to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. In selecting the type of financial assistance instrument, DOE shall limit involvement between itself and the recipient in the performance of a project to the minimum necessary to achieve DOE program objectives.

(b) When it is anticipated that substantial involvement will be necessary between DOE and the recipient during performance of the contemplated activity, the award instrument shall be a cooperative agreement rather than a grant. Every cooperative agreement shall explicitly state the substantial involvement anticipated between DOE and the recipient during the performance of the project. Substantial involvement exists if:

(1) Responsibility for the management, control, or direction of the project is shared by DOE and the recipient; or

(2) Responsibility for the performance of the project is shared by DOE and the recipient.

(c) Providing technical assistance or guidance of a programmatic nature to a recipient does not constitute substantial involvement if:

(1) the recipient is not required to follow such guidance;

(2) the technical assistance or guidance is not expected to result in continuing DOE involvement in the performance of the project; or

(3) The technical assistance or guidance pertains solely to the administrative requirements of the award.

(d) In cooperative agreements, DOE has the right to intervene in the conduct or performance of project activities for programmatic reasons. Intervention includes the interruption or modification of the conduct or performance of project activities. Suspension or termination of the cooperative agreement under §§600.162 and 600.243 does not constitute intervention in the conduct or performance of project activities.

§600.6 Eligibility.

(a) *General.* DOE shall solicit applications for financial assistance in a manner which provides for the maximum amount of competition feasible.

(b) *Restricted eligibility.* If DOE restricts eligibility, an explanation of why the restriction of eligibility is considered necessary shall be included in the solicitation, program rule, or published notice. Except when authorized by statute or program rule, if the aggregate amount of DOE funds available for award under a solicitation or published notice is $1,000,000 or more, such restriction of eligibility shall be supported by a written determination initiated by the program office and approved by an official no less than two levels above the initiating program official and concurred in by the Contracting Officer and legal counsel. Where the amount of DOE funds is less than $1,000,000, the cognizant HCA and the Contracting Officer may approve the determination.

(c) *Noncompetitive financial assistance.* DOE may award a grant or cooperative agreement on a noncompetitive basis only if the application satisfies one or more of the following selection criteria:

(1) The activity to be funded is necessary to the satisfactory completion of, or is a continuation or renewal of, an activity presently being funded by DOE or another Federal agency, and for which competition for support would have a significant adverse effect on continuity or completion of the activity.

(2) The activity is being or would be conducted by the applicant using its own resources or those donated or provided by third parties; however, DOE support of that activity would enhance the public benefits to be derived and DOE knows of no other entity which is conducting or is planning to conduct such an activity.

(3) The applicant is a unit of government and the activity to be supported is related to performance of a governmental function within the subject jurisdiction, thereby precluding DOE provision of support to another entity.

(4) The applicant has exclusive domestic capability to perform the activity successfully, based upon unique equipment, proprietary data, technical expertise, or other such unique qualifications.

(5) The award implements an agreement between the United States Government and a foreign government to fund a foreign applicant.

(6) Time constraints associated with a public health, safety, welfare or national security requirement preclude competition.

(7) The proposed project was submitted as an unsolicited proposal and represents a unique or innovative idea, method, or approach which would not be eligible for financial assistance under a recent, current, or planned solicitation, and if, as determined by DOE, a competitive solicitation would not be appropriate.

(8) The responsible program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority), with the approval of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management, determines that a noncompetitive award is in the public interest. This authority may not be delegated.

(d) *Approval requirements.* Determinations of noncompetitive awards shall be approved, prior to award, by the initiating program official, by the responsible program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority) or designee, who shall be not less than two organizational levels above that of the project officer, by the Contracting Officer and shall be concurred in by local legal counsel. Where the amount of DOE funds is less than $1,000,000 for a noncompetitive financial assistance award, the determination shall be approved by the cognizant HCA and the Contracting Officer. Concurrence for a particular award or class of awards of $1,000,000 or less may be waived by local legal counsel.

(e) *Documentation requirements.* A determination of noncompetitive financial assistance (normally prepared by the responsible program official) explaining the basis for the proposed noncompetitive award shall be placed in the award file.

§ 600.7 Small and disadvantaged and women-owned business participation.

(a) DOE encourages the participation in financial assistance awards of small businesses, including those owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and women, of historically black colleges, and of colleges and universities with substantial minority enrollments.

(b) For definitions of the terms in paragraph (a) of this section, see the Higher Education Act of 1965, and 15 U.S.C. 644, as amended by the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act (FASA), and implementing regulations under FASA issued by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(c) When entering into contracts under financial assistance awards, recipients and subrecipients shall comply with the requirements of Section 600.144 or Section 600.236, as applicable.

§ 600.8 Solicitation.

(a) *General.* A solicitation for financial assistance applications shall be in the form of a program rule or other publicly available document which invites the submission of applications by a common due date or within a prescribed period of time.

(1) A Program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority) may annually issue a program notice describing research areas in which financial assistance is being made available. Such notice shall also state whether the research areas covered by the notice are to be added to those listed in a previously issued program rule. If they are to be included, then applications received as a result of the notice

may be treated as having been in response to that previously published program rule. If they are not to be included, then applications received in response to the notice are to be treated as unsolicited applications. Solicitations may be issued by a DOE Contracting Officer or program office with prior concurrence of the contracting office.

(2) DOE shall publish either a copy or a notice of the availability of a financial assistance solicitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER. DOE shall publish solicitations or notices in the Commerce Business Daily when potential applicants include for-profit organizations or when there is the potential for significant contracting opportunities under the resulting financial assistance awards.

(b) *Subawards.* In accordance with the provisions of the applicable statute and program rules, if a DOE financial assistance program involves the award of financial assistance by a recipient to a subrecipient, the recipient shall provide sufficient advance notice so that potential subrecipients may prepare timely applications and secure prerequisite reviews and approvals.

(c) *Contents of solicitation.* Each solicitation shall provide information as may be necessary to allow potential applicants to decide whether to submit an application, to understand how applications will be evaluated, and to know what the obligations of a recipient would be. At a minimum, each solicitation must include:

(1) A control number assigned by the issuing DOE office;

(2) The amount of money available for award and, if appropriate, the expected size of individual awards broken down by areas of priority or emphasis, and the expected number of awards;

(3) The type of award instrument or instruments to be used;

(4) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for the program;

(5) Who is eligible to apply;

(6) The expected duration of DOE support or the period of performance;

(7) An application form or the format to be used, location for application submission, and number of copies required;

(8) The name of the responsible DOE Contracting Officer (or, for program notices or solicitations issued by the program office, the program office contact) to contact for additional information, and, as appropriate, an address where application forms may be obtained;

(9) Whether loans are available under the DOE Minority Economic Impact (MEI) loan program, 10 CFR part 800, to finance the cost of preparing a financial assistance application, and, if MEI loans are available, a general description of the eligibility requirements for such a loan, a reference to Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number 81.063, and the name and address of the DOE office from which additional information and loan application forms can be obtained;

(10) Appropriate periods or due dates for submission of applications and a statement describing the consequences of late submission. If programs have established a series of due dates to allow for the comparison of applications against each other, these dates shall be indicated in the solicitation;

(11) The types of projects or activities eligible for support;

(12) Evaluation criteria and the weight or relative importance of each, which may include one or more of the following or other criteria, as appropriate:

(i) Qualifications of the applicant's personnel who will be working on the project;

(ii) Adequacy of the applicant's facilities and resources;

(iii) Cost-effectiveness of the project;

(iv) Adequacy of the project plan or methodology;

(v) Management capability of the applicant;

(vi) Sources of financing available to the project. Any requirement concerning cost sharing shall be clearly stated (See also § 600.30, Cost Sharing). Cost sharing is generally encouraged. However, unless cost sharing is required by the solicitation, it shall not be considered in the evaluation process and shall be considered only at the time the award is negotiated.

(vii) Relationship of the proposed project to the objectives of the solicitation;

(13) A listing of program policy factors, if any, indicating the relative importance of each, if appropriate. Examples of program policy factors are:

(i) Geographic distribution;

(ii) Diverse types and sizes of applicant entities;

(iii) A diversity of methods, approaches, or kinds of work; and

(iv) Projects which are complementary to other DOE programs or projects;

(14) References to or copies of:

(i) Statutory authority for the program;

(ii) Applicable rules, including the appropriate subparts of this part;

(iii) Other terms and conditions applicable to awards to be made under the solicitation, including allowable and unallowable costs and reporting requirements;

(iv) Policies and procedures for patents, data, copyrights, audiovisual productions and exhibits;

(v) Any required assurances not included in the application form;

(15) The deadline for submission of required or optional preapplications;

(16) Date, time, and location of any briefing for applicants;

(17) Required presubmission reviews and clearances, including a statement as to whether review under E.O. 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs'', is required.

(18) Dates by which selections and awards are expected to be made and whether unsuccessful applications will be returned to the applicant or be retained by DOE and for what period of time;

(19) A statement that DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with preparation or submission of applications if an award is not made. If an award is made, such costs may be allowable as provided in the applicable cost principles (See §§ 600.127 and 600.222);

(20) A statement that DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted in response to the solicitation; and

(21) Any other relevant information, including explanatory information or factual basis for justifications required by this part.

§ 600.9 Notice of program interest.

(a) *General.* (1) DOE may publish periodic Notices of Program Interest in the FEDERAL REGISTER and other media, as appropriate, which describes broad, general, technical problems and areas of investigation for which DOE may award grants or cooperative agreements.

(2) DOE shall evaluate any application submitted under a Notice of Program Interest as an unsolicited application.

(b) *Contents.* The notice shall include:

(1) A brief description of the areas of interest for which DOE may provide financial assistance;

(2) A statement about how resulting applications will be evaluated and the criteria for selection and funding;

(3) An expiration date with an explanation that such a date does not represent a common deadline for applications but rather that applications may be submitted at any time before the notice expires; and

(4) The location for application submission.

§ 600.10 Form and content of applications.

(a) *General.* Applications shall be required for all financial assistance projects or programs.

(b) *Forms.* Applications shall be on the form or in the format and in the number of copies specified in a program rule, in the solicitation, or in these regulations. (See also §§ 600.112 and 600.210.) For unsolicited applications, a guide for preparation and submission is available from Field/Headquarters Support Division, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585.

(c) *Contents of an application.* In general, a financial assistance application shall include:

(1) A facesheet containing basic identifying information. The facesheet shall be the Standard Form (SF)424 or other approved DOE application form;

(2) A detailed narrative description of the proposed project, including the objectives of the project and the applicant's plan for carrying it out;

(3) A budget with supporting justification; and

(4) Any required preaward assurances.

(d) *Incomplete applications.* DOE may return an application that:

(1) Is not signed, either in writing or electronically, by an official authorized to bind the applicant; or

(2) Omits any information or documentation required by statute, program rule, or the solicitation, if the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(e) *Supplemental information.* During the review of a complete application, DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

§600.11 Intergovernmental review.

Intergovernmental review of DOE financial assistance shall be conducted in accordance with 10 CFR part 1005.

§600.12 Generally applicable requirements.

(a) Except as expressly exempted by Federal statute or program rule, recipients and subrecipients of DOE financial assistance shall comply with all generally applicable requirements to which they are subject. Generally applicable requirements include, but are not limited to, the requirements of this part, Federal statutes, the OMB Circulars and other Governmentwide guidance implemented by this part, Executive Orders, and the requirements identified in appendix A of this part.

(b) Provisions shall be made to design and construct all buildings, in which DOE funds are used, to meet appropriate seismic design and construction standards. Seismic codes and standards meeting or exceeding the provisions of each of the model codes listed in this paragraph are considered to be appropriate for purposes of this part. These codes provide a level of seismic safety that is substantially equivalent to the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP) Recommended Provisions for the Development of Seismic Regulations for New Buildings, 1988 Edition (Federal Emergency Management Administration 222 and 223). Revisions of these model codes that are substantially equivalent to or exceed the then current or immediately preceding edition of the NEHRP Recommended Provisions (which are updated triennially) shall be considered to be appropriate standards. The model codes are as follows:

(1) 1991 Uniform Building Code, of the International Council of Building Officials,

(2) 1992 Supplement to the National Building Code, of the Building Official and Code Administrators International.

(3) 1992 Amendments to the Standard Building Code, of the Southern Building Code Congress International.

§600.13 Objective merit review.

(a) *General.* (1) It is the policy of DOE that any financial assistance be awarded through a merit-based selection process. Objective merit review means a thorough, consistent and independent examination of applications based on pre-established criteria by persons knowledgeable in the field of endeavor for which support is requested.

(2) Each program office must establish an objective merit review system covering the financial assistance programs it administers. Objective merit review of financial assistance applications is intended to be advisory and is not intended to replace the authority of the project/program official with responsibility for deciding whether an award will be made. It is expected that the cognizant project/program officer(s) who will select or be in the direct chain of supervision recommending selection or rejection of applications will not be a part of the objective review group. The objective merit review system must set forth the relationship between the reviewing individuals, or the review committees or groups, program/project management involved with directly advising the selection official with respect to program/project policy considerations and the selection official who has the final decision-making authority. In defining this relationship, the system must set out, as a minimum, the decision-making and documentation processes to be followed by the selection official in accepting or rejecting objective merit review recommendations.

(b) Each formal review system must contain the following elements:

(1) *Basic review standards.* Applications should undergo an initial review for conformance with technical and administrative requirements stated in the notice or solicitation and for funding availability. For applications which pass the initial review, the DOE evaluation shall be in accordance with stated evaluation criteria set forth in the applicable program rule or notice, solicitation, or, where appropriate, the unsolicited proposal criteria in § 600.6(c)(7).

(2) Applications which have successfully completed an initial review are normally subjected to an objective merit review by a group comprised of three or more professionally and technically qualified persons. This advisory review is limited to technical and/or cost matters and should be separate from any programmatic review of program/policy factors involved in making a selection/rejection decision.

(3) The reviewers of any particular application may be any mixture of federal or non-federal experts, including individuals from within the cognizant program office, except those involved in approving/disapproving the application. The DOE shall select external (non-DOE Federal or non-federal) reviewers on the basis of their professional qualifications and expertise.

(c) *Reviewers with interest in application being reviewed.* Reviewers must comply with the requirements for the avoidance of conflict of interest established in § 600.14.

(d) *Outside reviewers.* An outside reviewer shall be required to sign, either in writing or electronically, a written statement agreeing to use the application information only for review and to treat it in confidence except to the extent that the information is available to the general public without restriction as to its use from any source, including the applicant. Further, the reviewer shall be required to agree to comply with any notice or restriction placed on the application. Upon completion of the review, the reviewer shall return all copies of the application (or abstracts, if any) to DOE; and unless authorized by DOE, the reviewer shall not contact the applicant concerning any aspect of the application.

§ 600.14 Conflict of interest.

Any person who participates in the review of applications for DOE financial assistance or in the administration of DOE financial assistance shall comply with 1010.101(a) and 1010.302(a)(1) of the DOE rules on the conduct of employees and special employees (consultants) at 10 CFR part 1010. Current and former DOE employees who participate in any aspect of the financial assistance process shall comply with all applicable requirements of 10 CFR part 1010.

§ 600.15 Authorized uses of information.

(a) *General.* Information contained in applications shall be used only for evaluation purposes unless such information is generally available to the public or is already the property of the Government. The Trade Secrets Act, 18 U.S.C. 1905, prohibits the unauthorized disclosure by Federal employees of trade secret and confidential business information.

(b) *Treatment of application information.* (1) An application may include technical data and other data, including trade secrets and/or privileged or confidential commercial or financial information, which the applicant does not want disclosed to the public or used by the Government for any purpose other than application evaluation. To protect such data, the applicant should specifically identify each page including each line or paragraph thereof containing the data to be protected and mark the cover sheet of the application with the following Notice as well as referring to the Notice on each page to which the Notice applies:

Notice of Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data

The data contained in pages _____ of this application have been submitted in confidence and contain trade secrets or proprietary information, and such data shall be used or disclosed only for evaluation purposes, provided that if this applicant receives an award as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, DOE shall have the right to use or disclose the data herein to the extent provided in the

award. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use or disclose data obtained without restriction from any source, including the applicant.

(2) Unless a solicitation specifies otherwise, DOE shall not refuse to consider an application solely on the basis that the application is restrictively marked.

(3) Data (or abstracts of data) marked with the Notice under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be retained in confidence and used by DOE or its designated representatives as specified in §600.13 solely for the purpose of evaluating the proposal. The data so marked shall not be disclosed or used for any other purpose except to the extent provided in any resulting award, or to the extent required by law, including the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) (10 CFR part 1004). The Government shall not be liable for disclosure or use of unmarked data and may use or disclose such data for any purpose.

(4) The Government shall obtain unlimited rights in the technical data contained in any application which results in an award except those portions of the technical data which the applicant asserts and properly marks as proprietary data, or which are not directly related to or will not be utilized in the project and are deleted from the application with the concurrence of DOE.

(5) The clause at 48 CFR 52.227–23, which applies only to technical data and not to other data such as privileged or confidential commercial or financial information shall apply to every award.

§600.16 Legal authority and effect of an award.

(a) A DOE financial assistance award is valid only if it is in writing and is signed, either in writing or electronically, by a DOE Contracting Officer.

(b) DOE funds awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement shall be obligated as of the date the DOE Contracting Officer signs the award; however, the recipient is not authorized to incur costs under an award prior to the beginning date of the budget period shown in the award except as may be authorized in accordance with §§600.125(e) or 600.230 of this part. The duration of the DOE financial obligation shall not extend beyond the expiration date of the budget period shown in the award unless authorized by a DOE Contracting Officer by means of a continuation or renewal award or other extension of the budget period.

§600.17 Contents of award.

Each financial assistance award shall be made on a Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE F 4600.1) which contains basic identifying and funding information together with attachments including a budget, any special terms and conditions, and any other provisions necessary to establish the respective right, duties, obligation, and responsibilities of DOE and the recipient, consistent with the requirements of this part.

§600.18 Recipient acknowledgement of award.

(a) After signature by the DOE Contracting Officer, the award shall be sent to the recipient. The recipient shall acknowledge acceptance by returning a copy signed either in writing or electronically. No DOE funds shall be disbursed until the award document signed by the recipient is received by DOE.

(b) In the event a recipient declines an award, DOE shall deobligate the funds obligated by the award after providing the applicant with at least two weeks written notice of DOE's intention to deobligate.

(c) After the recipient acknowledges the award, the terms and conditions of the award may be amended only upon the written request or with the written concurrence of the recipient unless the amendment is one which DOE may make unilaterally in accordance with a program rule or this part.

§600.19 Notification to unsuccessful applicants.

DOE shall promptly notify in writing each applicant whose application has not been selected for award or whose application cannot be funded because of the unavailability of appropriated funds. If the application was not selected, the written notice shall briefly explain why the application was not selected and, if for grounds other than

unavailability of funds, shall offer the unsuccessful applicant the opportunity for a more detailed explanation upon request.

§ 600.20 Maximum DOE obligation.

(a) The maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is—

(1) For monetary awards, the amount shown in the award as the amount of DOE funds obligated, and

(2) Any designated property.

(b) DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal, or other award for the same or any other purpose.

§ 600.21 Access to records.

(a) In addition to recipient and subrecipient responsibilities relative to access to records specified in §§ 600.153 and 600.242, for any negotiated contract or subcontract in excess of $10,000 under a grant or cooperative agreement, DOE, the Comptroller General of the United States, the recipient and the subrecipient (if the contract was awarded under a financial assistance subaward), or any of their authorized representatives shall have the right of access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of the contractor or subcontractor which are pertinent to that contract or subcontract, in order to make audit, examination, excerpts, and copies.

(b) The right of access may be exercised for as long as the applicable records are retained by the recipient, subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor.

§ 600.22 Disputes and appeals.

(a) *Informal dispute resolution.* Whenever practicable, DOE shall attempt to resolve informally any dispute over the award or administration of financial assistance. Informal resolution, including resolution through an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, shall be preferred over formal procedures available in 10 CFR Part 1024, to the extent practicable.

(b) *Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).* Before issuing a final determination in any dispute in which informal resolution has not been achieved, the Contracting Officer shall suggest that the other party consider the use of voluntary consensual methods of dispute resolution, such as mediation. The DOE dispute resolution specialist is available to provide assistance for such disputes, as are trained mediators of other federal agencies. ADR may be used at any stage of a dispute.

(c) *Final determination.* Whenever a dispute is not resolved informally or through an alternative dispute resolution process, DOE shall mail (by certified mail) a brief written determination signed by a Contracting Officer, setting forth DOE's final disposition of such dispute. Such determination shall contain the following information:

(1) A summary of the dispute, including a statement of the issues and of the positions taken by the Department and the party or parties to the dispute; and

(2) The factual, legal and, if appropriate, policy reasons for DOE's disposition of the dispute.

(d) *Right of appeal.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section may be appealed to the Financial Assistance Appeals Board (the Board) in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1024.

(2) If the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section involves a dispute over which the Board has jurisdiction as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Contracting Officer's determination shall state that, with respect to such dispute, the determination shall be the final decision of the Department unless, within 60 days, a written notice of appeal is filed.

(3) If the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section involves a dispute over which the Board has no jurisdiction as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the Contracting Officer's determination shall state that, effective immediately or on a later date specified therein, the determination shall, with respect to such dispute, be the final decision of the Department.

(e) *Effect of appeal.* The filing of an appeal with the Board shall not stay any determination or action taken by DOE which is the subject of the appeal.

Consistent with its obligation to protect the interests of the Federal Government, DOE may take such authorized actions as may be necessary to preserve the status quo pending decision by the Board, or to preserve its ability to provide relief in the event the Board decides in favor of the appellant.

(f) *Review on appeal.* (1) The Board shall have no jurisdiction to review:

(i) Any preaward dispute (except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section), including use of any special restrictive condition pursuant to §§600.114 or 600.212;

(ii) DOE denial of a request for a deviation under §§600.4, 600.103, or 600.205 of this part;

(iii) DOE denial of a request for a budget revision or other change in the approved project under §§600.125, 600.127, 600.222, or 600.230 of this part or under another term or condition of the award;

(iv) Any DOE action authorized under §§600.162(a) (1), (2), (3) or (5); or §§600.243 (a)(1), (a)(3) for suspensions only; or §600.162(a)(4) or §600.243(a)(4) for actions disapproving renewal applications or other requests for extension of time or additional funding for the same project when related to recipient noncompliance, or such actions authorized by program rule;

(v) Any DOE decision about an action requiring prior DOE approval under §600.144, or §600.236 of this part or under another term or condition of the award;

(vi) A DOE decision not to make a continuation award, which decision is based on the insufficiency of available appropriations;

(vii) Any matter which is under the jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board (10 CFR 780.3);

(viii) Any matter which may be heard by the Invention Licensing Appeals Board (10 CFR 781.65 and 781.66); and

(ix) Any other dispute not described in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(2) In addition to any right of appeal established by program rule, or by the terms and conditions (not inconsistent with paragraph (f)(1) of this section) of an award, the Board shall have jurisdiction to review:

(i) A DOE determination that the recipient has failed to comply with the applicable requirements of this part, the program statute or rules, or other terms and conditions of the award;

(ii) A DOE decision not to make a continuation award based on any of the determinations described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section;

(iii) Termination of an award for cause, in whole or in part, by DOE;

(iv) A DOE determination that an award is void or invalid;

(v) The application by DOE of an indirect cost rate; and

(vi) DOE disallowance of costs.

(3) In reviewing disputes authorized under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Board shall be bound by the applicable law, statutes, and rules, including the requirements of this part, and by the terms and conditions of the award.

(4) The decision of the Board shall be the final decision of the Department.

§600.23 Debarment and suspension.

Applicants, recipients, subrecipients, and contractors under financial assistance awards may be debarred and suspended for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1036.

§600.24 Noncompliance.

(a) Except for noncompliance with nondiscrimination requirements under 10 CFR part 1040, whenever DOE determines that a recipient has not complied with the applicable requirements of this part, with the requirements of any applicable program statute or rule, or with any other term or condition of the award, a DOE Contracting Officer shall provide to the recipient (by certified mail, return receipt requested) a written notice setting forth:

(1) The factual and legal bases for the determination of noncompliance;

(2) The corrective actions and the date (not less than 30 days after the date of the notice) by which they must be taken.

(3) Which of the actions authorized under §§600.122(n), 600.162(a) or §600.243(a) of this part DOE may take if the recipient does not achieve compliance within the time specified in the notice, or does not provide satisfactory

assurances that actions have been initiated which will achieve compliance in a timely manner.

(b) DOE may take any of the actions set forth in § 600.121(n,), § 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) of this part concurrent with the written notice required under paragraph (a) of this section or with less than 30 days written notice to the recipient whenever:

(1) There is evidence the award was obtained by fraud;

(2) The recipient ceases to exist or becomes legally incapable of performing its responsibilities under the financial assistance award; or

(3) There is a serious mismanagement or misuse of financial assistance award funds necessitating immediate action.

§ 600.25 Suspension and termination.

(a) *Suspension and termination for cause.* DOE may suspend or terminate an award for cause on the basis of:

(1) A noncompliance determination under §§ 600.24, 600.122(n), 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a); or

(2) An suspension or debarment of the awardee under § 600.23.

(b) *Notification requirements.* Except as provided in § 600.24, 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) before suspending or terminating a award for cause, DOE shall mail to the awardee (by certified mail, return receipt requested) a separate written notice in addition to that required by §§ 600.24(a), 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) at least ten days prior to the effective date of the suspension or termination. Such notice shall include, as appropriate:

(1) The factual and legal bases for the suspension or termination;

(2) The effective date or dates of the DOE action;

(3) If the action does not apply to the entire award, a description of the activities affected by the action;

(4) Instructions concerning which costs shall be allowable during the period of suspension, or instructions concerning allowable termination costs, including in either case, instructions concerning any subgrants or contracts;

(5) Instructions concerning required final reports and other closeout actions for terminated awards (see §§ 600.170 through 600.173 and §§ 600.250 through 600.252);

(6) A statement of the awardee's right to appeal a termination for cause pursuant to § 600.22; and

(7) The dated signature of a DOE Contracting Officer.

(c) *Suspension.* (1) Unless DOE and the awardee agree otherwise, no period of suspension shall exceed 90 days.

(2) DOE may cancel the suspension at any time, up to and including the date of expiration of the period of suspension, if the awardee takes satisfactory corrective action before the expiration date of the suspension or gives DOE satisfactory evidence that such corrective action will be taken.

(3) If the suspension has not been cancelled by the expiration date of the period of suspension, the awardee shall resume the suspended activities or project unless, prior to the expiration date, DOE notifies the awardee in writing that the period of suspension shall be extended consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section or that the award shall be terminated.

(4) As of the effective date of the suspension, DOE shall withhold further payments and shall allow new obligations incurred by the awardee during the period of suspension only if such costs were authorized in the notice of suspension or in a subsequent letter.

(5) If the suspension is cancelled or expires and the award is not terminated, DOE shall reimburse the awardee for any authorized allowable costs incurred during the suspension and, if necessary, may amend the award to extend the period of performance.

(d) *Termination by mutual agreement.* In addition to any situation where a termination for cause pursuant to §§ 600.24, 600.160 through 600.162 or §§ 600.243 through 600.244 is appropriate, either DOE or the awardee may initiate a termination of an award (or portion thereof) as described in this paragraph. If the awardee initiates a termination, the awardee must notify DOE in writing and specify the awardee's reasons for requesting the termination, the proposed effective date of the termination, and, in the case of a partial termination, a description of the activities to be terminated, and an appropriate budget revision. DOE shall terminate an award or portion thereof

under this paragraph only if both parties agree to the termination and the conditions under which it shall occur. If DOE determines that the remaining activities under a partially terminated award would not accomplish the purpose for which the award was originally awarded, DOE may terminate the entire award.

(e) *Effect of termination.* The awardee shall incur no new obligations after the effective date of the termination of an award (or portion thereof), and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. DOE shall allow full credit to the awardee for the DOE share of noncancellable obligations properly incurred by the awardee prior to the effective date of the termination.

(f) *Subgrants.* Awardees shall follow the policies and procedures in this section and in §§600.24, 600.160 through 600.162 or §§600.243 through 600.244 for suspending and terminating subgrants.

§600.26 Funding.

(a) *General.* The project period during which DOE expects to provide award support for an approved project shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) *Budget period and continuation awards.* If the project period is 12 months or less, the budget period and the project period shall be coextensive. Multiyear awards, including formula awards, shall generally be funded annually within the approved project period. Funding for each budget period within the project period shall be contingent on DOE approval of a continuation application submitted in accordance with a schedule specified by DOE. A continuation application shall include:

(1) A statement of technical progress or status of the project to date;

(2) A detailed description of the awardee's plans for the conduct of the project during the coming year; and

(3) A detailed budget for the upcoming budget period, including an estimate of unobligated balances. A detailed budget need not be submitted if the new or renewal application contained future-year budgets sufficiently detailed to allow DOE to review and approve the categories and elements of cost. Should the award have a change in scope or significant change in the budget, DOE may request a detailed budget.

(4) DOE shall review a continuation application for the adequacy of the awardee's progress and planned conduct of the project in the subsequent budget period. DOE shall not require a continuation application to compete against any other application. The amount and award of continuation funding is subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) *Renewal awards.* Discretionary renewal awards may be made either on the basis of a solicitation or on a noncompetitive basis. If DOE proposes to restrict eligibility for a discretionary renewal award to the incumbent grantee, the noncompetitive award must be justified in accordance with §600.6(b)(2). Renewal applications must be submitted no later than 6 months prior to the scheduled expiration of the project period unless a program rule or other published instruction establishes a different application deadline.

(d) *Extensions.* Unless otherwise specified in the award terms and conditions, recipients of financial assistance awards, except recipients of SBIR awards (See §600.181), may extend the expiration date of the final budget period of the project (thereby extending the project period) if additional time beyond the established expiration date is needed to assure adequate completion of the original scope of work within the funds already made available. A single extension, which shall not exceed twelve (12) months, may be made for this purpose, and must be made prior to the originally established expiration date. The recipient must notify the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer in the awarding office in writing within ten (10) days of making the extension.

§600.27 Patent and data provisions.

(a) *General.* Financial assistance shall be awarded and administered by DOE in compliance with the patent and data provisions of this section (See also §§600.136 and 600.234.) To the extent not otherwise provided in this part, the policies, procedures and clauses referenced for contracts in 48 CFR part 927 and 41 CFR part 9–9 shall normally

be applicable to the award and administration of Departmental grants and cooperative agreements. Copies of 41 CFR part 9–9 are available by contacting the DOE Patent Counsel.

(b) *Required clauses.* In all solicitations and awards both for the support of research, development, and demonstration and for other efforts, the DOE Contracting Officer shall consult the DOE Patent Counsel for applicable patent and data clauses from those listed below and/or for modifications thereto. In reading each 48 CFR part 27 and 48 CFR part 952 patent and data clause selected for inclusion in a solicitation or award, the term ''contract'' when referring to a prime contract shall be read as ''award.'' The term ''contractor'' shall be read as referring to the ''awardee.'' The term ''subcontract'' shall be read as ''subaward or a procurement contract under an award or subaward and/or a procurement subcontract under an awardee's or subawardee's contract.'' The term ''Acquisition'' with respect to the Long Form Patent Rights Clause shall be read as ''Retention.'' The terms ''offerors'' and ''quoters'' shall be read as ''applicants,'' and ''proposal'' and ''quotation'' shall be read as ''application.''

(1) *Patent clauses*—(i) *(Short Form Patent Clause).* Incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11 for awards to a domestic small business firm or nonprofit organization as defined at 48 CFR 27.301. In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), the DOE may issue an exceptional circumstances determination. To implement any exceptional circumstances determination, DOE will modify 48 CFR 952.227–11 to retain greater rights in subject inventions. Such modifications will be only to the extent necessary to implement the exceptional circumstances determination.

(ii) *(Long Form Patent Clause).* For awards to a large business firm or other organization, other than a domestic small business firm or nonprofit organization as set forth in 48 CFR 27.301, incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13.

(iii) The notice of Right to Request Patent Waiver at 48 CFR 952.227–84 shall also be inserted in all solicitations to advise applicants of their rights to request in advance of, or within 30 days after the award is signed, a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States with respect to subject inventions. For unsolicited applications, DOE shall provide this notice to the applicant prior to award.

(2) *Data clauses (includes copyright provisions)*—(i) *Rights in data—General.* (A) Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–14 with Alternates I and V. Solicitations shall also include the Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software clause at 48 CFR 52.227–15.

(B) In awards for grants and cooperative agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations, the following paragraph (c) will be used in lieu of the provisions in 48 CFR 52.227–14(c):

(c) *Copyright.* (1) Data first produced in the performance of the award. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this award, the recipient may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this award. When claim to copyright is made, the Recipient shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgement of Government sponsorship (including award number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The recipient grants to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so. The right to publish includes the right to publicly distribute. The right to use the work for Federal purposes includes the right to prepare derivative works.

(C) For grants and cooperative agreements with commercial organizations, foreign governments, organizations under the jurisdiction of foreign governments, and international organizations, the provisions of the following paragraph (d)(3) shall be used in addition to the provisions in 48 CFR 52.227–14:

(d)(3) The Recipient agrees not to establish claim to copyright in computer software first produced in the performance of this award without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer. When such permission is granted, the Contracting Officer shall

specify appropriate terms to assure dissemination of the software. The recipient shall promptly deliver to the Contracting Officer or to the DOE Patent Counsel designated by the Contracting Officer a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled, and other terms pertaining to the computer software to which claim to copyright is made.

(D) If programmatic needs on a particular award require the delivery to the Government of limited rights data or restricted computer software, Alternates II or III of 48 CFR 52.227–14 shall also be added.

(ii) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Insert the Notice at §600.15(b)(1) in all solicitations.

(iii) *Rights to application data.* As discussed at §600.15(b)(5), incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–23.

(iv) *Additional data requirements.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–16. In the event all technical data requirements are known in advance of and are set forth in the agreement or, the award is for the performance of basic or applied research and is to be performed solely by a university or college as discussed in 48 CFR 27.406(b), 48 CFR 52.227–16 does not need to be incorporated.

(3) *Authorization and consent.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–1 or Alternates I or II, as appropriate, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 927.201–1 and 48 CFR 27.201.

(4) *Patent indemnity.* Incorporate the clause set forth in 48 CFR 52.227–3, as appropriate, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 27.203–1 and 48 CFR 27.203–3.

(5) *Filing of patent applications—Classified subject matter.* Incorporate the following paragraphs in any solicitation or award which covers, or is likely to cover, classified subject matter:

Classified Inventions

(a) The recipient shall not file or cause to be filed on any invention or discovery conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this award in any country other than the United States, an application or registration for a patent without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(b) When filing a patent application in the United States on any invention or discovery conceived of or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this award, the subject matter of which is classified for reasons of security, the awardee shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. When transmitting the patent application to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the awardee shall, by separate letter, identify by agency and agreement number the award(s) which require security classification markings to be placed on the application.

(6) *Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.* Incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–2, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 27.202, in all awards in excess of $100,000 for construction, research, development, and demonstration work which is to be performed within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(7) *Royalty information.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–6.

(8) *Refund of royalties.* As discussed in 48 CFR 927.206, incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–9 in solicitations and awards where the Contracting Officer believes royalties will have to be paid by the awardees or subawardee or contractor at any tier.

(9) *Subawards and contracts under award.* The recipient shall include the applicable clauses of this section in any subaward or contract awarded under the award and assure that the applicable clauses are also included by subrecipients in contracts.

§600.28 Restrictions on lobbying.

Procedures regarding restrictions on lobbying activities of applicants and recipients are contained in 10 CFR 601.110.

§600.29 Fixed obligation awards.

(a) *General.* This section contains provisions applicable to the award of financial assistance instruments on a fixed amount basis. Under a fixed obligation award, funds are issued in support of a project without a requirement for Federal monitoring of actual costs subsequently incurred.

(b) *Provisions applicable to fixed obligation awards.* Financial assistance awards may be made on a fixed obligation basis subject to the following requirements:

(1) Each fixed obligation award may neither exceed $100,000 nor exceed one year in length.

(2) Programs which require mandatory cost sharing are not eligible.

(3) Proposed costs must be analyzed in detail to ensure consistency with applicable cost principles.

(4) Budget categories are not stipulated in making an award. However, budgets are submitted by an applicant and reviewed for purposes of establishing the amount to be awarded.

(5) Payments must be made in the same manner as other financial assistance awards, except that when determined appropriate by the cognizant program official and contracting officer a lump sum payment may be made.

(6) Recipients must certify in writing to the contracting officer at the end of the project that the activity was completed or the level of effort was expended, however should the activity or effort not be carried out, the recipient would be expected to make appropriate reimbursements.

(7) Periodic reports may be established for each award so long as they are not more frequently than quarterly.

(8) Changes in principal investigator or project leader, scope of effort, or institution, must receive the prior approval of the Department.

§ 600.30 Cost sharing.

In addition to the requirements of § 600.123 or § 600.224, the following requirements apply to research, development, and demonstration projects:

(a) When DOE awards financial assistance for research, development, and demonstration projects where the primary purpose of the project is the ultimate commercialization and utilization of technology by the private sector and when there are reasonable expectations that the recipient will receive significant present or future economic benefits beyond the instant award as a result of the performance of the project, cost sharing shall be required. Unless the cost sharing is required by statute, a waiver of the requirement on a single-case or class basis may be approved by the cognizant Program Assistant Secretary or designee.

(b) Except as provided in section 3002 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 13542, or program rule, DOE will decide, on a case-by-case basis, the amount of cost sharing required for a particular project.

(c) Factors in addition to those specified in § 600.123 or § 600.224, which may be considered when negotiating cost sharing for research, development, and demonstration projects include the potential benefits to a recipient resulting from the project and the length of time before a project is likely to be commercially successful.

Subpart B—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements With Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, Other Non-Profit Organizations and Commercial Organizations

SOURCE: 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 600.100 Purpose.

This subpart implements OMB Circular A–110 and establishes uniform administrative requirements for grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit and commercial organizations. It also establishes rules governing subawards to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit and commercial organizations (including grants and cooperative agreements administered by State, local and Indian Tribal governments).

§ 600.101 Definitions.

Accrued expenditures means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

Accrued income means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the recipient, and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

Acquisition cost of equipment means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

Advance means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

Award means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by DOE to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

Cash contributions means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

Closeout means the process by which DOE determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and DOE.

Contract means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

Cost sharing or matching means that portion of project or program costs not borne by DOE.

Date of completion means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which DOE sponsorship ends.

Disallowed costs means those charges to an award that the DOE determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

Equipment means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

Excess property means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

Exempt property means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

Federal funds authorized means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.

Federal share of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

Funding period or budget period means the period of time when DOE funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

Intangible property and debt instruments means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

Outlays or expenditures means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

Prior approval means written approval by a contracting officer evidencing prior consent.

Program income means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in §§ 600.124 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of DOE funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, program regulations, or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

Project costs means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

Project period means the period established in the award document during which DOE sponsorship begins and ends.

Property means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

Recipient means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from DOE to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private nonprofit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term shall include commercial organizations which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

Small award means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000).

Subaward means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''award'' above.

Subrecipient means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations).

Supplies means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (''subject inventions''), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.''

Suspension means an action by DOE that temporarily withdraws DOE sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the DOE. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under DOE regulations implementing E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension'' (see 10 CFR part 1036).

Termination means the cancellation of DOE sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

Third party in-kind contributions means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

Unliquidated obligations, for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by DOE that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

Unrecovered indirect cost means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

Working capital advance means a procedure whereby funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

§ 600.102 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this subpart, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this subpart shall be superseded, except to

the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in § 600.4.

§ 600.103 Deviations.

The deviation provisions of § 600.4 apply to this subpart.

§ 600.104 Subawards.

Unless sections of this subpart specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, all DOE recipients, including State, local and Indian tribal governments, shall apply the provisions of this subpart to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals, other non-profit organizations or commercial organizations. Thus, this subpart is applicable to those types of organizations regardless of the type of recipient receiving the primary award. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 600, subpart C, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments.''

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.110 Purpose.

Sections 600.111 through 600.117 prescribe forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for DOE awards.

§ 600.111 Pre-award policies.

(a) Use of Grants and Cooperative Agreements, and Contracts. In each instance, the DOE shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301–08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, ''substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.'' Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) Public Notice and Priority Setting. DOE will, whenever practical, notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

§ 600.112 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) General. An application for an award shall be on the form or in the format specified in a program rule, in the solicitation, or in these regulations (see § 600.10). When the SF–424 form is not used, DOE shall indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372. DOE may also require applicants to complete—

(1) The Notice of Energy RD&D Project (DOE Form 538) if the application is for a research, development, or demonstration project; or

(2) The Federal Assistance Management Summary Report (DOE F 4600.5) or the Federal Assistance Milestone Plan (DOE F 4600.3) as a baseline plan in accordance with the terms and conditions of award if required by program rule or the solicitation. If a solicitation other than a program rule requires the use of one or both of these forms, the solicitation shall contain an explanation of how the information to be provided relates to the objectives of the program.

(b) Budgetary information. DOE may request and the applicant shall submit the minimum budgetary information necessary to evaluate the costs of the proposed project.

(1) Applicants for research awards, other than State, local, or Indian tribal governments, will use DOE budget forms ERF 4620.1 and ERF 4620.1A. All other applicants shall use the budget formats established in the solicitation or program regulations.

(2) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or to make informed preaward determinations.

(c) Continuation and renewal applications. DOE may require that an application for a continuation or renewal award (see § 600.26 (b) and (c)) be made in the format or on the forms authorized by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.113 Debarment and suspension.

Recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule implementing E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension,'' 10 CFR part 1036. This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§ 600.114 Special award conditions.

(a) If an applicant or recipient has a history of poor performance, is not financially stable, has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this subpart, has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or is not otherwise responsible, DOE may impose additional requirements as needed, without regard to the deviation provisions of § 600.4. Such applicant or recipient will be notified in writing as to the nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions. Reconsideration of the additional requirements may be requested at any time. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

(b) A recipient may place a special restrictive condition, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, in a subaward. In any such case, the recipient must notify DOE in writing within 15 days of the subaward. DOE shall decide whether to notify OMB and other interested parties.

§ 600.115 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205) declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. DOE will follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, ''Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.''

§ 600.116 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Act (Pub. L. 94–580 codified at 42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247–254). Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and nonprofit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

§ 600.117 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, each Federal awarding agency is authorized and encouraged to allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the

authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial and Program Management

§ 600.120 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 600.121 through 600.128 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§ 600.121 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Recipients shall relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical. For awards that support research, it should be noted that it is generally not appropriate to develop unit cost information.

(b) Except for the provisions of 600.121(f) and 600.181, recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in § 600.152. If a DOE award requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for their reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data. As discussed in paragraph (a) of this section, unit cost data is generally not appropriate for awards that support research.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101–453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, ''Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.''

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Contracting Officer, at his or her discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) The Contracting Officer may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described in §§ 600.121 (c) and (d), the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(f) Individuals whose financial management systems do not meet the minimum standards of § 600.121 (b) shall

maintain a separate bank account for deposit of award or subaward funds. Disbursements by the recipient or subrecipient from this account shall be supported by source documentation such as canceled checks, paid bills, receipts, payrolls, etc.

§ 600.122 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b) Recipients will be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:

(1) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and

(2) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in § 600.121. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the DOE to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients may submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270, ''Request for Advance or Reimbursement,'' or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special DOE instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section cannot be met. DOE may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, DOE shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients are authorized to submit requests for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and DOE has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, DOE may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, DOE advances cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the recipient's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, DOE reimburses the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment will not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, DOE will not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period

unless paragraph (h)(1) or (h)(2) of this section apply.

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or DOE reporting requirements.

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States. Under such conditions, the Federal awarding agency may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated. Before withholding any payment, DOE shall notify the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date, which shall ordinarily be no sooner than 30 days from the date of the notice, until the recipient corrects the noncompliance or pays the indebtedness to the Federal government.

(i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows.

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, DOE shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients are encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless paragraph (k)(1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to the HHS Payment Management System through an electronic medium such as the FEDWIRE Deposit system. Recipients which do not have this capability should use a check. The address is the Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, P.O. Box 6021, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Federal awarding agency, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this subpart, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. Federal agencies shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. Federal awarding agencies, however, have the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF–271, ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.''

(2) SF–271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, a Federal awarding agency may substitute the SF–270 when the Federal awarding agency determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

(n) The DOE may convert a recipient from advance payment to reimbursement whenever the recipient no longer meets the criteria for advance payment specified in paragraph (b) of this section. Any such conversion may be accomplished only after the DOE has advised the recipient in writing of the reasons for the proposed action and has provided a period of at least 30 days within which the recipient may take corrective action or provide satisfactory assurances of its intention to take such action.

(o) With prior DOE approval and in accordance with written DOE instructions, a recipient may assign to a bank, trust company or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency, reimbursement by Treasury check due from DOE under the following conditions:

(1) The award provides for reimbursement totaling $1,000 or more;

(2) The assignment covers all amounts payable under the award that have not already been paid;

(3) Reassignment is prohibited; and

(4) The assignee files a written notice of award payment assignment and a true copy of the instrument of assignment with DOE. Any interest costs resulting from a loan obtained on the basis of an assignment are unallowable charges to DOE award funds or any required cost sharing.

(p) Recipients shall observe the requirements of this section in making or withholding payments to subrecipients except that the forms used by recipients are not required to be used by subrecipients when requesting advances or reimbursement.

§ 600.123 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All cost sharing or matching contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall meet all of the following criteria.

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget.

(7) Conform to other provisions of this subpart, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If DOE authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of either paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section.

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, DOE may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead

costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award, if either paragraph (g)(1) or (2) of this section apply.

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that DOE has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(i) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.

(1) Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(2) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.

(j) DOE shall specify in the solicitation or in the program rule, if any, any cost sharing requirement. The award document shall be specific as to whether the cost sharing is based on a minimum amount for the recipient or on a percentage of total costs.

(k) If DOE requires that a recipient provide cost sharing which is not required by statute or which exceeds a statutory minimum, DOE shall state in the program rule or solicitation the reasons for requiring such cost sharing, recommended or required levels of cost sharing, and the circumstances under which the requirement for cost sharing may be waived or adjusted during any negotiation.

(l) Whenever DOE negotiates the amount of cost sharing, DOE may take into account such factors as the use of program income (see § 600.124), patent rights, and rights in data. Foregone fee or profit shall not be considered in establishing the extent of cost sharing.

§ 600.124 Program income.

(a) The standards set forth in this section shall be used to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with DOE funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the following ways.

(1) Added to funds committed to the project and used to further eligible project objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-DOE share of the project.

(3) Deducted from the total project allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the share of costs is based.

(c) When DOE authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(d) In the event that the program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award do not specify how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply automatically unless the award indicates another alternative in the terms and conditions, the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in § 600.114, or the recipient is a commercial organization.

(e) Unless program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) Unless program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§ 600.130 through 600.137).

(h) Unless program regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. Chapter 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

§ 600.125 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It includes the sum of the Federal and non-Federal share when there are cost sharing requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from the DOE for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons.

(1) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(2) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(3) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(4) The need for additional Federal funding.

(5) If required by program regulations, the transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa.

(6) The inclusion, unless waived by program regulations or the terms and conditions of award, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education,'' OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations,'' or 45 CFR part 74 Appendix E, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals,'' or 48 CFR part 31, ''Contract Cost Principles and Procedures,'' as applicable.

(7) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(8) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an

award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved in accordance with § 600.4.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, program regulations may waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this subpart and its Appendices. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following.

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award without prior approval or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of DOE. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., DOE is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

(2) Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the final budget period of the project of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply.

(i) The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.

(ii) The extension requires additional Federal funds.

(iii) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(iv) The extension is being exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the DOE in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

(4) For awards that support research, unless the terms and conditions of award provide otherwise, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) of this section are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in § 600.125(e)(2) applies.

(5) For continuation awards within a multiple year project in support of research, prior to receipt of continuation funding, preaward expenditures by recipients are not subject to the limitation or approval requirements of § 600.125(e)(1). Nevertheless, incurrence by the recipient does not impose any obligation on DOE if a continuation award is not subsequently made, or if an award is made for a lesser amount than the recipient expected.

(f) Program regulations may restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which DOE's share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by DOE. However, no program regulation shall permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(g) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j) of this section, do not require prior approval.

(h) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from the Contracting Officer for budget revisions whenever paragraph (h) (1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in § 600.127.

(i) Except in accordance with the deviation procedures in 600.4 or as may be provided for in program regulations, no other prior approval requirements for specific items will be imposed by DOE.

(j) When DOE makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, DOE may require the recipient to request prior approval from DOE before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(k) For both construction and nonconstruction awards, recipients shall

notify DOE in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(l) Requests for budget revisions may be made by letter.

(m) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, DOE shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, DOE shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

(n) DOE approval or disapproval of a request for a budget or project revision shall be in writing and signed by a DOE Contracting Officer.

(o) A request by a subrecipient for prior approval shall be addressed in writing to the recipient. The recipient shall promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing within 30 days from the date of the recipient's request for the revision. A recipient shall not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the DOE award. If the revision requested by the subrecipient would result in a change to the recipient's approved budget or approved project which requires DOE prior approval, the recipient shall obtain DOE approval before approving such revision.

§ 600.126 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) The Contracting Officer may audit, or cause to be audited, awards to commercial organizations whenever and in the degree of detail he/she deems necessary. The Contracting Officer shall rely on available audit reports in determining the need for and scope of such audits. The commercial organization has similar authority in auditing subrecipients.

(e) The Contracting Officer may audit, or cause to be audited, awards to individuals whenever and in the degree of detail he/she deems necessary. The Contracting Officer shall rely on available audit reports in determining the need for and scope of such audits.

[59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45940, Aug. 29, 1997]

§ 600.127 Allowable costs.

(a) *General.* For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost Principles for State and Local Governments.'' The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations.'' The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions.'' The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals.'' The allowability of costs incurred by

commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A–122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

(b) *Indirect costs.* Unless restricted by Federal statute or program rule, DOE shall provide for the reimbursement of appropriate indirect costs.

(1) DOE shall include an amount for indirect costs in an award only if the applicant requests reimbursement of such costs and—

(i) Submits evidence that a cognizant Federal agency has been assigned to establish indirect cost rates for the applicant and indicates or provides evidence that—

(A) A current agreement containing an applicable approved indirect cost rate(s) covering all or part of the budget period for which DOE may provide funding has been established; or

(B) An indirect cost proposal has been submitted to the cognizant agency in order to establish an applicable approved indirect cost rate(s) covering all or part of the budget period for which DOE may provide funding; or

(C) An indirect cost proposal covering all or part of the budget period and applicable to the activities for which DOE may provide funding will be submitted to the cognizant agency for approval no later than three months after the beginning date of the initial budget period of the DOE award or, for subsequent budget periods, in accordance with any schedule established by the cognizant agency; or

(ii) If not assigned to a cognizant agency, the applicant includes, in the application, data that is current, complete, accurate, and sufficient to allow the Contracting Officer to determine a rate(s) for indirect costs. If the total approved budget will not exceed $100,000 or if the amount requested for indirect costs does not exceed $5,000, DOE may waive the requirement for negotiation of a rate and, in lieu thereof, provide a reasonable allowance for such costs.

(2) Indirect cost proposals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles and instructions from the cognizant agency or from DOE, as appropriate.

(3) If a subaward under an award or subaward provides for the payment of indirect costs, the recipient or subrecipient shall be responsible for negotiating appropriate indirect costs, using the cost principles applicable to the subrecipient or contractor, unless the subrecipient or contractor has negotiated an applicable rate directly with DOE or another Federal department or agency. DOE may review and audit the procedures a recipient or subrecipient uses in conducting indirect cost negotiations.

(c) *Fee or profit.* No increment above cost may be paid to a recipient or subrecipient under a DOE award or subaward, except for SBIR recipients as provided in § 600.181(d)(3). A fee or profit may be paid to a contractor providing goods or services under a contract with a recipient or subrecipient.

§ 600.128 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the award only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by DOE.

Property Standards

§ 600.130 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 600.131 through 600.137 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government or whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Recipients shall observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute or program regulations. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

§ 600.131 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with DOE funds as provided to

property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

§ 600.132 Real property.

Unless otherwise provided by statute or program regulations, the requirements concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards are as follows.

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by DOE for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by DOE.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE or its successor Federal awarding agency. DOE will give one or more of the following disposition instructions.

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by DOE and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§ 600.133 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) *Federally-owned property.*

(1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to DOE. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to DOE for further Federal agency utilization.

(2) If DOE has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless DOE has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710 (i)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, ''Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals.'') Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by DOE.

(b) *Exempt property.* When statutory authority exists, DOE may vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions DOE considers appropriate. For example, under 31 U.S.C. 6306, DOE may so vest title to tangible personal property under a grant or cooperative agreement for basic or applied research in a nonprofit institution of higher education or in a nonprofit organization whose primary purpose is conducting scientific research. Such property is ''exempt property.'' Program regulations or the terms and conditions of award may establish provisions for vesting title to exempt property. Should such conditions not be established and the recipient has no

need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE. If DOE does not issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days of receipt of the request, title to the property shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. If, at the end of the project, DOE fails to issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days of the receipt of a final inventory, title to the property shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

§ 600.134 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by DOE, then

(2) Activities sponsored by other Federal agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by DOE that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by DOE. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of DOE.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following.

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates DOE for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient

shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify DOE.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. Equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE. DOE shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet DOE's requirements. If no requirement exists within DOE, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by DOE to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. DOE will issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse DOE an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by DOE for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(h) DOE reserves the right, at the end of a project, to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by DOE when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.

(1) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(2) DOE shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with award funds and federally-owned equipment. If DOE fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the provisions of § 600.134(g)(1) apply.

(3) When DOE exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§ 600.135 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5000 in total aggregate

value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§ 600.136 Intangible property.

(a) Recipients that are institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations are subject to the following:

(1) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. DOE reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(2) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions. (See 10 CFR 600.27)

(3) DOE has the right to:

(i) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award.

(ii) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(4) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of § 600.134(g).

(b) Recipients that are commercial entities shall follow the provisions set forth at 10 CFR 600.27.

[61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.137 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Recipients shall record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

Procurement Standards

§ 600.140 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections 600.141 through 600.148 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by DOE upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or in accordance with the deviation procedures of § 600.4.

§ 600.141 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to DOE regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal,

State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§ 600.142 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§ 600.143 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

§ 600.144 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (3) of this section apply.

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items.

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement.

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following.

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of ''brand name or equal'' descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of DOE awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority wned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The ''cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost'' or ''percentage of construction cost'' methods of contracting shall not be used.

(d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by DOE's implementation, in 10 CFR part 1036, of E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for DOE, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this subpart.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

(f) By agreement of the recipient or subrecipient and the contractor, if consistent with the recipient's or subrecipient's usual business practices and applicable state and local law, any contract to which this section applies may provide for the payment of interest penalties on amounts overdue under such contract except that—

(1) In no case shall any obligation to pay such interest penalties be construed to be an obligation of the Federal government, and

(2) Any payment of such interest penalties may not be made from DOE funds nor be counted toward meeting a cost sharing requirement of a DOE award.

§ 600.145 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together

with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§ 600.146 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum:

(a) Basis for contractor selection,

(b) Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained, and

(c) Basis for award cost or price.

§ 600.147 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§ 600.148 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, DOE may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the DOE has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, DOE, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of

making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of Appendix A to this subpart, as applicable.

§ 600.149 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

Recipients' procurements shall comply with applicable requirements of RCRA, as described at § 600.116 of this subpart.

Reports and Records

§ 600.150 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 600.151 through 600.153 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 600.151 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in § 600.126.

(b) The terms and conditions of the award will prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the award year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. DOE may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following.

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

DOE may specify in the award that the recipient provide this information on the Federal Assistance Program/Project Status Report (DOE F 4600.6), the technical reporting formats, or the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report. DOE may require that the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report be used as a performance report only when such use is authorized by program rule or the need for this form is explained in the solicitation. The requirements of this section concerning reporting frequency and deadlines shall apply to the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report. (See also § 600.112 with regard to use of this form as part of the award application.)

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify DOE of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) DOE may make site visits, as needed.

(h) DOE shall comply with applicable clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

(i) Recipients may place performance reporting requirements on subawards

consistent with the provisions of this section and shall require interim reporting in accordance with § 600.151(f).

§ 600.152 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) SF–269 or SF–269A, Financial Status Report.

(i) Recipients shall use the SF–269 or SF–269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs, except that DOE has the option of not requiring the SF–269 or SF–269A when the SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet DOE needs. However, a final SF–269 or SF–269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The terms and conditions of award shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. DOE may require accrual reporting only if such reporting is required by program statute or rule. If the award requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) DOE shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) DOE shall require recipients to submit the SF–269 or SF–269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the DOE upon request of the recipient.

(2) SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(i) When funds are advanced, each recipient shall submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272a. DOE will use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) Recipients shall forecast Federal cash requirements in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, DOE may require recipients to report in the ''Remarks'' section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. DOE may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) DOE may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in the contracting officer's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,

(C) When electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When DOE needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed:

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, DOE shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the ''Remarks'' section of the reports.

(2) When DOE determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in § 600.121, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up

to standard. DOE, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) Contracting officers are encouraged to shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) DOE may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) Computer or electronic outputs may be provided to recipients when that expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

§ 600.153 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. DOE shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients, unless such requirements are established in program regulations.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by DOE. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by DOE, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, and related records, for which retention requirements are specified in § 600.153(g).

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by DOE.

(d) DOE shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, DOE may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) DOE, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, DOE shall place no restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when DOE can demonstrate that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to DOE.

(g) Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) *If submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient submits to the Federal agency responsible for negotiating the recipient's indirect cost rate or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the recipient is not required to submit to the cognizant Federal agency or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(h) If, by the terms and conditions of the award, the recipient or subrecipient—

(1) Is accountable for program income earned or received after the end of the project period or after the termination of an award or subaward, or

(2) If program income earned during the project period is required to be applied to costs incurred after the end of the project period or after termination of an award or subaward, the record retention period shall start on the last day of the recipient's or subrecipient's fiscal year in which such income was earned or received or such costs were incurred. All other program income records shall be retained in accordance with §600.153(b).

Termination and Enforcement

§600.160 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections 600.161 and 600.162 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§600.161 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if paragraph (a)(1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) By DOE, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award.

(2) By DOE with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

(3) By the recipient upon sending to DOE written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if DOE determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, it may terminate the award in its entirety under either paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in §600.171(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§600.162 Enforcement.

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, DOE may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in §600.114, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by DOE.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, DOE shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during

suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if paragraph (c)(1) and (2) of this section apply.

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable.

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under 10 CFR part 1036.

AFTER-THE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.170 Purpose.

Sections 600.171 through 600.173 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§ 600.171 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. DOE may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless DOE authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.

(c) DOE shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that DOE has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, DOE shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, DOE shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§ 600.172 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following.

(1) The right of DOE to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in § 600.126.

(4) Property management requirements in §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

(5) Records retention as required in § 600.153.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of DOE and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph 600.173(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§ 600.173 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, DOE may reduce the debt by paragraph (a) (1), (2) or (3) of this section.

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient.

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, DOE shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II, ''Federal Claims Collection Standards.''

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

§ 600.180 Purpose.

The purpose of ''Additional Provisions'' is to provide additional rules for certain types of recipients which are otherwise covered by 10 CFR part 600, subpart B when they are performing under Small Business Innovation Research grants.

§ 600.181 Special provisions for Small Business Innovation Research Grants.

(a) *General.* This section contains provisions applicable to the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program. This codifies six class deviations pertaining to the SBIR program.

(b) *Provisions Applicable to Phase I SBIR Awards.* Phase I SBIR awards may be made on a fixed obligation basis, subject to the following requirements:

(1) While proposed costs must be analyzed in detail to ensure consistency with applicable cost principles, incurred costs are not subject to regulation by the standards of cost allowability;

(2) Although detailed budgets are submitted by a recipient and reviewed by DOE for purposes of establishing the amount to be awarded, budget categories are not stipulated in making an award;

(3) Prior approval from the DOE for rebudgeting among categories by the recipient is not required. Prior approval from DOE is required for situations involving sole source or single bid procurements as provided in § 600.181(d)(2). Prior approval from DOE is also required for any variation from the requirement under the SBIR program that no more than one-third of Phase I work can be done by sub-contractors or consortium partners;

(4) Pre-award expenditure approval is not required;

(5) Payments are to be made in the same manner as other financial assistance (see § 600.122), except that, when determined appropriate by the cognizant program official and contracting officer, a lump sum payment may be made. If a lump sum payment is made, the award must be conditioned to require the recipient to return to DOE amounts remaining unexpended at the end of the project if those amounts exceed $500;

(6) Recipients will certify in writing to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project that the activity was completed or the level of effort was expended. Should the activity or effort not be carried out, the recipient would be expected to make appropriate reimbursements;

(7) Requirements for periodic reports may be established for each award so long as they are consistent with § 600.151;

(8) Changes in principal investigator or project leader, scope of effort, or institution, require the prior approval of DOE.

(c) Provision Applicable to Phase II SBIR Awards. Phase II SBIR awards may be made for a single budget period of 24 months.

(d) Provisions Applicable to Phase I and Phase II SBIR Awards.

(1) The prior approval of the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer is required before the final budget period of the project period may be extended without additional funds.

(2) A recipient or subrecipient must receive the prior written approval of the awarding party before entering into any sole source contract or a contract where only one bid or proposal is received when the value of the contract is expected to exceed $25,000 in the aggregate.

(3) A fee or profit may be paid to SBIR recipients.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 600—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

1. *Equal Employment Opportunity*—All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by E.O. 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''

2. *Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c)*—All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, ''Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States''). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

3. *Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7)*—When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, ''Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction''). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

4. *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333)*—Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. *Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement*—Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,'' and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. *Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended*—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

7. *Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)*— Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

8. *Debarment and Suspension (E.O.s 12549 and 12689)*— Contract awards that exceed the small purchase threshold and certain other contract awards shall not be made to parties listed on the nonprocurement portion of the General Services Administration's List of

parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principals.

Subpart C—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments

SOURCE: 53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 49 FR 24958, June 18, 1984, 52 FR 20178, May 29, 1987, and 53 FR 8028, Mar. 11, 1988.

GENERAL

§ 600.200 Purpose and scope of this subpart.

This subpart establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§ 600.201 Scope of §§ 600.200 through 600.205.

This section contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this subpart.

§ 600.202 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accrued expenditures mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for: (1) Goods and other tangible property received; (2) services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and (3) other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income means the sum of: (1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and (2) amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from *programmatic* requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract means (except as used in the definitions for *grant* and *subgrant* in this section and except where qualified by *Federal*) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing or matching means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

Expenditure report means: (1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF–269 ''Financial Status Report'' (or other equivalent report); (2) for construction grants, the SF–271 ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement'' (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of inkind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost. For the Department of Energy, this must be signed by a Contracting Officer.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of *grant* in this subpart.

Subgrantee means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies means all tangible personal property other than ''equipment'' as defined in this subpart.

Suspension means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. *Termination* does not include: (1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period; (2) withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant; (3) refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or (4) voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions mean property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis mean the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988; 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989]

§ 600.203 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Sections 600.400 through 600.452 of this subpart apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of § 600.405, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under Title V, Subtitle D, Chapter 2, Section 583—the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and Titles I–III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (Section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of Title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (Title IV–A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this subpart);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (Title IV–D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (Title IV–E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (Titles I, X, XIV, and XVI–AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (Title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated above in § 600.403(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989]

§ 600.204 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this subpart are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in § 600.205.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.205 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this subpart, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

(d) The DOE procedural requirements for requesting additions and exceptions are specified in § 600.4.

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988]

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.210 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF–424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§ 600.211 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions,

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments.* A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: (1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or (2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for

approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§ 600.212 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" recipients.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered ''high risk'' if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or

(2) Is not financially stable, or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this subpart, or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 53265, Oct. 21, 1994]

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial Administration

§ 600.220 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expend and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting.* Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records.* Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992]

§ 600.221 Payment.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using

such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with § 600.243(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Unless there are statutory provisions to the contrary, grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit to the Federal agency interest earned on advances. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992; 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.222 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

For the costs of a—	Use the principles in—
State, local or Indian tribal government.	OMB Circular A–87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	OMB Circular A–122.
Educational institutions.	OMB Circular A–21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OBM Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	48 CFR part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular..	48 CFR 931.2
Hospitals	45 CFR part 74, Appendix E

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988]

§ 600.223 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General.* Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations.* A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF–269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§ 600.224 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable.* With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by others cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions*—(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements.* Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing.* For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements.* Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income.* Costs financed by program income, as defined in § 600.425, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in § 600.225(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors.* Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records.* Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions.* (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to

pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Cost sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this subpart. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services*—(1) *Volunteer services.* Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations.* When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.* (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.* If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures.* If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in § 600.222, in the same way as

depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition.* If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property.* In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992; 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.225 Program income.

(a) *General.* Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income.* Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. ''During the grant period'' is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income.* If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues.* Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties.* Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See § 600.234.)

(f) *Property.* Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 600.231 and 600.232.

(g) *Use of program income.* Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction.* Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition.* When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching.* When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period.* There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.226 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic rule.* Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.'' The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees.* State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,'' have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection.* In arranging for audit services, § 600.236 shall be followed.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996; 62 FR 45939, 45940, Aug. 29, 1997]

Changes, Property, and Subawards

§ 600.230 Changes.

(a) *General.* Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see § 600.222) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes*—(1) *Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of § 600.236 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see § 600.222) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.231 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 600.232 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in § 600.225(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use

and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition.* When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment.* In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title.* The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third party named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow § 600.232(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.233 Supplies.

(a) *Title.* Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition.* If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§ 600.234 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§ 600.235 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

§ 600.236 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction

projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative anaylsis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition*. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of § 600.236. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a ''brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed.* (1) Procurement by *small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in § 600.236(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of

sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.* (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required

to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price resonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see § 600.422). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee

or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a–7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to

that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000).

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 19639, 19641, Apr. 19, 1995; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.237 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 600.242 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this subpart which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this subpart;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this subpart do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 600.210;

(2) Section 600.211;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 600.221; and

(4) Section 600.250.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

Reports, Records Retention, and Enforcement

§ 600.240 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding

agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§ 600.241 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that

the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this subpart.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with § 600.241(e)(2)(iii).

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report*—(1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement*—(1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements.* Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction

grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in § 600.441(b)(3).

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs*—(1) *Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.* (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in § 600.241(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in § 600.241(b)(3).

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.* (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by § 600.241(b) (3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in § 600.241(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in § 600.241(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by § 600.241(b)(2).

[53 FR 8045, 8047, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.242 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this subpart, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see § 600.436(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General.* When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits

its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§ 600.243 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee

resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to ''Debarment and Suspension'' under E.O. 12549 (see § 600.235).

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.244 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in § 600.443 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either § 600.243 or paragraph (a) of this section.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

After-the-Grant Requirements

§ 600.250 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) *Final performance or progress report.*

(2) *Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF–271) (as applicable).*

(3) *Final request for payment (SF–270) (if applicable).*

(4) *Invention disclosure (if applicable).*

(5) *Federally-owned property report:*

In accordance with § 600.232(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment.* The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments.* (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.251 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in § 600.242;

(d) Property management requirements in §§ 600.231 and 600.232; and

(e) Audit requirements in § 600.226.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.252 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an adminstrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

Entitlements [Reserved]

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Audits of State and Local Governments

SOURCE: 50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 59 FR 53265, Oct. 21, 1994.

§ 600.400 Scope and applicability.

This subpart implements, for DOE and recipients, the Single Audit Act of 1984, Public Law 98–502 and OMB Circular A–128. It establishes audit requirements for State and local governments that receive financial assistance from the Department of Energy and defines responsibilities with respect to those requirements.

§ 600.401 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subpart, the following definitions from the Single Audit Act apply:

(a) *Cognizant agency* means the Federal agency assigned by the Office of Management and Budget to carry out the responsibilities described in § 600.308 of this subpart.

(b) *Federal financial assistance* means assistance provided by a Federal agency in the form of grants, contracts, cooperative agreements, loans, loan guarantees, property, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations, but does not include direct Federal cash assistance to individuals. It includes awards received directly from Federal agencies, or indirectly through other units of State and local governments.

(c) *Federal agency* has the same meaning as the term 'agency' in section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

(d) *Generally accepted accounting principles* has the meaning specified in the generally accepted government auditing standards.

(e) *Generally accepted government auditing standards* means the *Standards For Audit of Government Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions,* developed by the Comptroller General, dated February 27, 1981.

(f) *Independent auditor* means:

(1) A State or local government auditor who meets the independence standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards; or

(2) A public accountant who meets such independence standards.

(g) *Internal controls* means the plan of organization and methods and procedures adopted by management to ensure that:

(1) Resource use in consistent with laws, regulations, and policies;

(2) Resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, and misuse; and

(3) Reliable data are obtained, maintained, and fairly disclosed in reports.

(h) *Indian tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nations, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporations (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(i) *Local government* means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, a borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

(j) *Major Federal Assistance Program,* for State and local governments having Federal assistance expenditures between $100,000 and $100,000,000, means any program for which Federal expenditures during the applicable year exceed the larger of $300,000, or 3 percent of such total expenditures.

Where total expenditures of Federal assistance exceed $100,000,000, the following criteria apply:

Total expenditures of Federal financial assistance for all programs		Major Federal assistance program means any program that exceeds
more than	but less than	
$100 million	$1 billion	$3 million.
$1 billion	$2 billion	$4 million.
$2 billion	$3 billion	$7 million.
$3 billion	$4 billion	$10 million.
$4 billion	$5 billion	$13 million.
$5 billion	$6 billion	$16 million.
$6 billion	$7 billion	$19 million.
Over $7 billion		$20 million.

(k) *Public accountants* means those individuals who meet the qualification standards included in generally accepted government auditing standards for personnel performing government audits.

(l) *State* means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, and any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity that has governmental functions and any Indian tribe.

(m) *Subrecipient* means any person or government department, agency, or establishment that receives Federal financial assistance to carry out a program through a State or local government, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a direct recipient of Federal financial assistance.

§ 600.402 Policy.

The Single Audit Act requires the following:

(a) State or local governments that receive $100,000 or more a year in Federal financial assistance shall have an audit made in accordance with this subpart.

(b) State or local governments that receive between $25,000 and $100,000 a year shall have an audit made in accordance with this subpart or in accordance with Federal laws and regulations governing the programs they participate in.

(c) State or local governments that receive less than $25,000 a year shall be exempt from compliance with the Act and other Federal audit requirements. These State and local governments shall be governed by audit requirements prescribed by State or local law or regulation.

(d) Nothing in this paragraph exempts State and local governments from maintaining records of Federal financial assistance or from providing access to such records to Federal agencies, as provided for in Federal law and in §§ 600.21, 600.153, and 600.242.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.403 Scope of audit.

The Single Audit Act provides that:

(a) The audit shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial and compliance audits.

(b) The audit shall cover the entire operations of a State or local government or, at the option of that government, it may cover departments, agencies or establishments that received,

expended, or otherwise administered Federal financial assistance during the year. However, if a State or local government receives $25,000 or more in General Revenue Sharing Funds in a fiscal year, it shall have an audit of its entire operations. A series of audits of individual departments, agencies, and establishments for the same fiscal year may be considered a single audit.

(c) Public hospitals and public colleges and universities may be excluded from State and local audits and the requirements of this subpart. However, if such entities are excluded, audits of these entities shall be made in accordance with statutory requirements and the provisions of §§ 600.126 and 600.226.

(d) The auditor shall determine whether:

(1) The financial statements of the government, department, agency or establishment present fairly its financial position and the results of its financial operations in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(2) The organization has internal accounting and other control systems to provide reasonable assurance that it is managing Federal financial assistance programs in compliance with applicable laws and regulations; and

(3) The organization has complied with laws and regulations that may have material effect on its financial statements and on each major Federal assistance program.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.404 Frequency of audit.

Audits shall be made annually unless the State or local government has, by January 1, 1987, a constitutional or statutory requirement for less frequent audits. For those governments, the cognizant agency shall permit biennial audits, covering both years, if the government so requests. It shall also honor requests for biennial audits by governments that have an administrative policy calling for audits less frequent than annual, but only for fiscal years beginning before January 1, 1987.

§ 600.405 Internal control and compliance reviews.

The Single Audit Act requires that the independent auditor determine and report on whether the organization has internal control systems to provide reasonable assurance that it is managing Federal assistance programs in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

(a) *Internal control review*. In order to provide this assurance the auditor must make a study and evaluation of internal control systems used in administering Federal assistance programs. The study and evaluation must be made whether or not the auditor intends to place reliance on such systems. As part of this review, the auditor shall:

(1) Test whether these internal control systems are functioning in accordance with prescribed procedures.

(2) Examine the recipient's system for monitoring subrecipients and obtaining and acting on subrecipient audit reports.

(b) *Compliance review*. The law also requires the auditor to determine whether the organization has complied with laws and regulations that may have a material effect on each major Federal assistance program.

(1) In order to determine which major programs are to be tested for compliance, State and local governments shall identify in their accounts all Federal funds received and expended and the programs under which they were received. This shall include funds received directly from Federal agencies and through other State and local governments.

(2) The review must include the selection and testing of a representative number of charges from each major Federal assistance program. The selection and testing of transactions shall be based on the auditor's professional judgment considering such factors as the amount of expenditures for the program and the individual awards; the newness of the program or changes in its conditions; prior experience with the program, particularly as revealed in audits and other evaluations (e.g., inspections, program reviews); the extent to which the program is carried out through subrecipients; the extent

to which the program contracts for goods or services; the level to which the program is already subject to program reviews or other forms of independent oversight; the adequacy of the controls for ensuring compliance; the expectation of adherence or lack of adherence to the applicable laws and regulations; and the potential impact of adverse findings.

(i) In making the test of transactions, the auditor shall determine whether:

(A) The amounts reported as expenditures were for allowable services, and

(B) The records show that those who received services or benefits were eligible to receive them.

(ii) In addition to transaction testing, the auditor shall determine whether:

(A) Matching requirements, levels of effort and earmarking limitations were met,

(B) Federal financial reports and claims for advances and reimbursements contain information that is supported by the books and records from which the basic financial statements have been prepared, and

(C) Amounts claimed or used for matching were determined in accordance with OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost principles for State and local governments, and § 600.224 of subpart C, as implemented by this part.

(iii) The principal compliance requirements of the largest Federal aid programs may be ascertained by referring to the *Compliance Supplement for Single Audits of State and Local Governments,* issued by OMB and available from the Government Printing Office. For those programs not covered in the Compliance Supplement, the auditor may ascertain compliance requirements by researching the statutes, regulations, and agreements governing individual programs.

(3) Transactions related to other Federal assistance programs that are selected in connection with examinations of financial statements and evaluations of internal controls shall be tested for compliance with Federal laws and regulations that apply to such transactions.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.406 Subrecipients.

State or local governments that receive Federal financial assistance and provide $25,000 or more of it in a fiscal year to a subrecipient shall:

(a) Determine whether State or local subrecipients have met the audit requirements of this subpart and whether those subrecipients covered by the audit requirements of § 600.126(a) have met those requirements;

(b) Determine whether the subrecipient(s) spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subrecipient made in accordance with this subpart, § 600.126(a), or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subrecipient has not yet had such an audit;

(c) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instances of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(d) Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the recipients own records; and

(e) Require each subrecipient to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements as necessary to comply with this part.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994]

§ 600.407 Relation to other audit requirements.

(a) The Single Audit Act provides that an audit made in accordance with this subpart shall be in lieu of any financial or financial compliance audit required under individual Federal assistance programs. To the extent that a single audit provides DOE with information and assurances necessary to carry out its overall responsibilities, DOE shall rely upon and use such information. However, DOE shall make or have made any additional audits which

are necessary to carry out its responsibilities under Federal law and regulation. Any additional Federal audit effort shall be planned and carried out in such a way as to avoid duplication. The DOE Contracting Officer will be the DOE official responsible for determining the need for any additional Federal financial and compliance audit after review of the evaluation of the audit report by the cognizant Federal audit organization and review of the audit report.

(b) The provisions of this subpart do not limit the authority of Federal agencies to make, or contract for audits and evaluations of Federal financial assistance programs, nor do they limit the authority of any Federal agency Inspector General or other Federal audit official.

(c) The provisions of this subpart do not authorize any State or local government or subrecipient thereof to constrain Federal agencies, in any manner, from carrying out additional audits.

(d) If DOE makes or contracts for audits in addition to the audits made by recipients pursuant to this subpart, DOE shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the cost of such additional audits. Such additional audits include economy and efficiency audits, program results audits, and program evaluations.

§ 600.408 Cognizant agency responsibilities.

(a) The Single Audit Act provides for cognizant Federal agencies to oversee the implementation of this subpart by recipients.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget will assign cognizant agencies for States and their subdivisions and larger local governments and their subdivisions. (Cognizance assignments/responsibilities for other types of recipients are not governed by the Single Audit Act or by this subpart.) Other Federal agencies may participate with an assigned cognizant agency, in order to fulfill the cognizance responsibilities. Smaller governments not assigned a cognizant agency will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency that provides them the most funds whether directly or indirectly.

(c) When DOE is the cognizant agency, the DOE Office of Inspector General (DOE–OIG) shall:

(1) Ensure that audits are made and reports are received in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(2) Provide technical advice and liaison to State and local governments and independent auditors.

(3) Obtain or make quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal audit organizations, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.

(4) Promtly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any reported illegal acts or irregularities. DOE–OIG will also inform State or local law enforcement and prosecuting authorities, if not advised by the recipient, of any violation of law within their jurisdiction.

(5) Advise the recipient of audits that have been found not to have met the requirements set forth in this subpart. In such instances, the recipient will be expected to work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, DOE–OIG shall notify the recipient and Federal awarding agencies of the facts and make recommendations for followup action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance of independent auditors shall be referred to appropriate professional bodies for disciplinary action.

(6) Coordinate, to the extent practicable, audits made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this subpart so that the additional audits build upon such audits.

(7) Oversee the resolution of audit findings that affect the programs of more than one agency.

§ 600.409 Illegal acts or irregularities.

If the auditor becomes aware of illegal acts or other irregularities, prompt notice shall be given to recipient management officials above the level of involvement. (See also paragraph 600.310(b)(3) below for the auditor's reporting responsibilities). The recipient,

in turn, shall promptly notify the cognizant agency of the illegal acts or irregularities and of proposed and actual actions, if any. Illegal acts and irregularities include such matters as conflicts of interest, falsification of records or reports, and misappropriations of funds or other assets.

§ 600.410 Audit reports.

(a) Audit reports must be prepared at the completion of the audit. Reports serve many needs of State and local governments as well as meeting the requirements of the Single Audit Act.

(b) The audit report shall state that the audit was made in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. The report shall be made up of at least:

(1) The auditor's report on financial statements and on a schedule of Federal assistance; the financial statements; and a schedule of Federal assistance, showing the total expenditures for each Federal assistance program as identified in the *Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance.* Federal programs or grants that have not been assigned a catalog number shall be identified under the caption ''other Federal assistance.''

(2) The auditor's report on the study and evaluation of internal control systems must identify the organization's significant internal accounting controls, and those controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that Federal programs are being managed in compliance with laws and regulations. It must also identify the controls that were evaluated, the controls that were not evaluated, and the material weaknesses identified as a result of the evaluation.

(3) The auditor's report on compliance containing:

(i) A statement of positive assurance with respect to those items tested for compliance, including compliance with law and regulations pertaining to financial reports and claims for advances and reimbursements;

(ii) Negative assurance on those items not tested;

(iii) A summary of all instances of noncompliance; and

(iv) An identification of total amounts questioned, if any, for each Federal assistance award, as a result of noncompliance.

(c) The three parts of the audit report may be bound into a single report, or presented at the same time as separate documents.

(d) All fraud, abuse, or illegal acts or indications of such acts, including all questioned costs found as the result of these acts, that auditors become aware of, should normally be covered in a separate written report submitted in accordance with paragraph 600.310(g).

(e) In addition to the audit report, the recipient shall provide comments on the findings and recommendations in the report, including a plan for corrective action taken or planned and comments on the status of corrective action taken on prior findings. If corrective action is not necessary, a statement describing the reason it is not should accompany the audit report.

(f) The reports shall be made available by the State or local government for public inspection within 30 days after the completion of the audit.

(g) In accordance with generally accepted government audit standards, reports shall be submitted by the auditor to the organization audited and to those requiring or arranging for the audit. In addition, the recipient shall submit copies of the reports to each Federal department or agency that provided Federal assistance funds to the recipient. Copies of audit reports to be submitted to DOE shall be submitted to the appropriate DOE–OIG as indicated in appendix B of this part. Subrecipients shall submit copies to recipients that provided them Federal assistance funds. The reports shall be sent within 30 days after the completion of the audit, but no later than one year after the end of the audit period unless a longer period is agreed to with the cognizant agency.

(h) Recipients of more than $100,000 in Federal funds shall submit one copy of the audit report within 30 days after issuance to the Bureau of Census, Data Preparation Division, 1201 E. 10th Street, Jeffersonville, Indiana 47132, Attn: Single Audit Clearinghouse. The clearinghouse will keep completed audits on file and follow up with State and local governments that have not submitted required audit reports.

(i) Recipients shall keep audit reports on file for three years from their issuance.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986]

§ 600.411 Audit resolution.

(a) As provided in § 600.308, the cognizant agency shall be responsible for monitoring the resolution of audit findings pertaining to DOE recipients that affect the programs of DOE and one or other more Federal agency(ies). If DOE is cognizant, a cognizant DOE Contracting Officer, as determined by the dollar value of awards with the recipient, will assume this responsibility for the Department. Resolution of findings that relate to the programs of DOE only will be the responsibility of the recipient and DOE. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the agencies concerned.

(b) Resolution shall be made within six months after receipt of the report by the Federal departments and agencies. Corrective action should proceed as rapidly as possible.

§ 600.412 Audit workpapers and reports.

Workpapers and reports shall be retained for a minimum of three years from the date of the audit report, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency to extend the retention period. Audit workpapers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant agency or its designee or the General Accounting Office, at the completion of the audit.

§ 600.413 Audit costs.

(a) The cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this subpart are allowable charges to DOE and other Federal assistance programs. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, determined in accordance with the provisions of Circular A–87, ''Cost principles for State and local governments,'' as appropriate.

(b) Generally, the percentage of costs charged to Federal assistance programs for a single audit shall not exceed the percentage that Federal funds expended represent of total funds expended by the recipient during the fiscal year. The percentage may be exceeded, however, if appropriate documentation demonstrates higher actual cost.

§ 600.414 Sanctions.

(a) The Single Audit Act provides that no cost may be charged to Federal assistance programs for audits required by the Act that are not made in accordance with this subpart.

(b) In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have a proper audit, DOE shall consider appropriate sanctions, including those specified in §§ 600.162 and 600.243 of this part and the following:

(1) Withholding a percentage of assistance payments until the audit is completed satisfactorily,

(2) Withholding or disallowing overhead costs, and

(3) Suspending the Federal assistance agreement until the audit is made.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994]

§ 600.415 Auditor selection.

In arranging for audit services State and local governments shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by § 600.236 of subpart C. The standards provide that while recipients are encouraged to enter into intergovernmental agreements for audit and other services, analysis should be made to determine whether it would be more economical to purchase the services from private firms. In instances where use of such intergovernmental agreements are required by State statutes (e.g., audit services) these statutes will take precedence.

[50 FR 42357, Oct. 18, 1985; 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.416 Small and minority audit firms.

Small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contracts awarded to fulfill the requirements of this subpart. Recipients

of Federal assistance shall take the following steps to further this goal:

(a) Assure that small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(b) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange timeframes for the audit so as to encourage and facilitate participation by small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for large audits intend to subcontract with small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(d) Encourage contracting with small audit firms or audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals which have traditionally audited government programs and, in such cases where this is not possible, assure that these firms are given consideration for audit subcontracting opportunities.

(e) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small audit firms as described in paragraph (a) of this section when a contract is too large for an individual small audit firm or audit firm owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(f) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration in the solicitation and utilization of small audit firms or audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

§ 600.417 Reporting.

The Office of the Inspector General, DOE, will report to the Director of OMB on or before March 1, 1987, and annually thereafter on the effectiveness of State and local governments in carrying out the provisions of this subpart. The report will identify each State or local government or Indian tribe that, in the opinion of the agency, is failing to comply with this subpart.

Subpart F—Eligibility Determination for Certain Financial Assistance Programs—General Statement of Policy

SOURCE: 60 FR 65514, Dec. 20, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.500 Purpose and scope.

This subpart implements section 2306 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 13525, and sets forth a general statement of policy, including procedures and interpretations, for the guidance of implementing DOE officials in making mandatory pre-award determinations of eligibility for financial assistance under Titles XX through XXIII of that Act.

§ 600.501 Definitions.

The definitions in § 600.3 of this part, including the definition of the term ''financial assistance,'' are applicable to this subpart. In addition, as used in this subpart:

Act means the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

Company means any business entity other than an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. § 501 (c)(3)).

Covered program means a program under Titles XX through XXIII of the Act. (A list of covered programs, updated periodically as appropriate, is maintained and published by the Department of Energy.)

Parent company means a company that:

(1) Exercises ultimate ownership of the applicant company either directly, by ownership of a majority of that company's voting securities, or indirectly, by control over a majority of that company's voting securities through one or more intermediate subsidiary companies or otherwise, and

(2) Is not itself subject to the ultimate ownership control of another company.

United States means the several States, the District of Columbia, and all commonwealths, territories, and possessions of the United States.

United States-owned company means:

(1) A company that has majority ownership by individuals who are citizens of the United States, or

(2) A company organized under the laws of a State that either has no parent company or has a parent company organized under the laws of a State.

Voting security has the meaning given the term in the Public Utility Holding Company Act (15 U.S.C. 15b(17)).

§ 600.502 What must DOE determine.

A company shall be eligible to receive an award of financial assistance under a covered program only if DOE finds that—

(a) Consistent with § 600.503, the company's participation in a covered program would be in the economic interest of the United States; and

(b) The company is either—

(1) A United States-owned company; or

(2) Incorporated or organized under the laws of any State and has a parent company which is incorporated or organized under the laws of a country which—

(i) Affords to the United States-owned companies opportunities, comparable to those afforded to any other company, to participate in any joint venture similar to those authorized under the Act;

(ii) Affords to United States-owned companies local investment opportunities comparable to those afforded to any other company; and

(iii) Affords adequate and effective protection for the intellectual property rights of United States-owned companies.

§ 600.503 Determining the economic interest of the United States.

In determining whether participation of an applicant company in a covered program would be in the economic interest of the United States under § 600.502(a), DOE may consider any evidence showing that a financial assistance award would be in the economic interest of the United States including, but not limited to—

(a) Investments by the applicant company and its affiliates in the United States in research, development, and manufacturing (including, for example, the manufacture of major components or subassemblies in the United States);

(b) Significant contributions to employment in the United States by the applicant company and its affiliates; and

(c) An agreement by the applicant company, with respect to any technology arising from the financial assistance being sought—

(1) To promote the manufacture within the United States of products resulting from that technology (taking into account the goals of promoting the competitiveness of United States industry); and

(2) To procure parts and materials from competitive suppliers.

§ 600.504 Information an applicant must submit.

(a) Any applicant for financial assistance under a covered program shall submit with the application for financial assistance, or at such later time as may be specified by DOE, evidence for DOE to consider in making findings required under § 600.502(a) and findings concerning ownership status under § 600.502(b).

(b) If an applicant for financial assistance is submitting evidence relating to future undertakings, such as an agreement under § 600.503(c) to promote manufacture in the United States of products resulting from a technology developed with financial assistance or to procure parts and materials from competitive suppliers, the applicant shall submit a representation affirming acceptance of these undertakings. The applicant should also briefly describe its plans, if any, for any manufacturing of products arising from the program-supported research and development, including the location where such manufacturing is expected to occur.

(c) If an applicant for financial assistance is claiming to be a United States-owned company, the applicant must submit a representation affirming that it falls within the definition of that term provided in § 600.501.

(d) DOE may require submission of additional information deemed necessary to make any portion of the determination required by § 600.502.

§ 600.505 Other information DOE may consider.

In making the determination under § 600.502(b)(2), DOE may—

(a) consider information on the relevant international and domestic law obligations of the country of incorporation of the parent company of an applicant;

(b) consider information relating to the policies and practices of the country of incorporation of the parent company of an applicant with respect to:

(1) The eligibility criteria for, and the experience of United States-owned company participation in, energy-related research and development programs;

(2) Local investment opportunities afforded to United States-owned companies; and

(3) Protection of intellectual property rights of United States-owned companies;

(c) seek and consider advice from other federal agencies, as appropriate; and

(d) consider any publicly available information in addition to the information provided by the applicant.

APPENDIX A TO PART 600—GENERALLY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS

Socioeconomic Policy Requirements

Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 10 CFR part 1040 (45 FR 40514, June 13, 1980), as proposed to be amended by 46 FR 49546 (October 6, 1981).

Nondiscrimination Provisions in Federally Assisted Construction Contracts, Part III of Executive Order 11246 (September 24, 1965), 3 CFR 1964—65 Comp., p. 345.

Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4581).

Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended (21 U.S.C. 1174).

Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*).

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), 40 CFR part 1500, as implemented by (45 FR 20694, March 28, 1980).

Sec. 306, Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7606c).

Sec. 508, Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*); Executive Order 11738, September 12, 1973.

Title XIV, Public Health Service Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300f—*et seq.*).

Sec. 102(a), Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–234, 87 Stat. 975).

10 CFR part 1022, ''Protection of Wetlands and Floodplains.''

Uniform Relocation Assistance and Land Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*).

Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1451 *et seq.*) (15 CFR part 930).

Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*).

Sec. 106, National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470f); Executive Order 11593, ''Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment,'' May 13, 1971, 3 CFR 1971 Comp., p. 154; Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 469 *et seq.*); Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties, 36 CFR part 800.

Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1271 *et seq.*).

Protection of Human Subjects, 10 CFR part 745.

Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act (7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*) (9 CFR parts 1, 2, and 3).

Lead-Based Paint Prohibition (42 U.S.C. 4831(b)).

Sec. 7(b), Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)).

Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)) (46 CFR § 381.7).

International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 1517).

Executive Order 12138, ''Creating a National Women's Business Enterprise Policy and Prescribing Arrangements for Developing, Coordinating, and Implementing a National Program for Women's Business Enterprise,'' (May 18, 1979) 3 CFR 1979 Comp., p. 393.

Sec. 403(b), Power Plant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, (42 U.S.C. 8373(b)); Executive Order 12185 (December 17, 1979, 3 CFR 1979 Comp., p. 474).

Administrative and Fiscal Policy Requirements

The Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501–1508).

Federal Reports Act, as amended by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Pub. L. 96–511 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*).

OMB Circular A–111, Jointly Funded Assistance to State and Local Governments and Nonprofit Organizations—Policies and Procedures.

Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89–508, 89 Stat. 309 (31 U.S.C. 951 *et seq.*).

OMB Circular A–88, Coordinating Indirect Cost Rates and Audit at Educational Institutions.

OMB Circular A–73, Audit of Federal Operations and Programs.

Single Audit Act of 1984, Pub. L. 98–502.

OMB Circular A–128, Audits of State and Local Governments.

[47 FR 44108, Oct. 5, 1982, as amended at 50 FR 42361, Oct. 18, 1985; 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986]

APPENDIX B TO PART 600—AUDIT REPORT DISTRIBUTEES

Distributee: Manager, Eastern Region, Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 1328, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831–1328.

For recipients in: Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virgin Islands, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin.

Distributee: Manager, Western Region, Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87115.

For recipients in: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

[50 FR 42361, Oct. 18, 1985; 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986]

PART 601—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Subpart A—General

Sec.
601.100 Conditions on use of funds.
601.105 Definitions.
601.110 Certification and disclosure.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

601.200 Agency and legislative liaison.
601.205 Professional and technical services.
601.210 Reporting.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

601.300 Professional and technical services.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

601.400 Penalties.
601.405 Penalty procedures.
601.410 Enforcement.

Subpart E—Exemptions

601.500 Secretary of Defense.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

601.600 Semi-annual compilation.
601.605 Inspector general report.
APPENDIX A TO PART 601—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
APPENDIX B TO PART 601—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 1352; 42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, Dec. 20, 1989.

Subpart A—General

§ 601.100 Conditions on use of funds.

(a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative ageement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

(d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

§ 601.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency,* as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).

(b) *Covered Federal action* means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract;

(2) The making of any Federal grant;

(3) The making of any Federal loan;

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

(c) *Federal contract* means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any other acquisition contract for real or personal property or services not subject to the FAR.

(d) *Federal cooperative agreement* means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(e) *Federal grant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.

(f) *Federal loan* means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.

(g) *Indian tribe* and *tribal organization* have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.

(h) *Influencing or attempting to influence* means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

(i) *Loan guarantee* and *loan insurance* means an agency's guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.

(j) *Local government* means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

(k) *Officer or employee of an agency* includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S. Code, including a position under a temporary appointment;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S. Code;

(3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S. Code; and,

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S. Code appendix 2.

(l) *Person* means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(m) *Reasonable compensation* means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(n) *Reasonable payment* means, with respect to perfessional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(o) *Recipient* includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(p) *Regularly employed* means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guarantee commitment. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

(q) *State* means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

§ 601.110 Certification and disclosure.

(a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:

(1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

(b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:

(1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000,

unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(1) A subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;

(2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;

(3) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding $150,000; or,

(4) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

(e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.

(f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

(g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and the date of award or commitment. However, for awards and commitments in process prior to the December 23, 1989 effective date of these provisions, but not made before December 23, 1989, disclosure forms shall not be required at time of award or commitment but shall be filed within 30 days.

(h) No reporting is required for an activity paid for with appropriated funds if that activity is allowable under either subpart B or C.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

§ 601.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and,

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for

an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and,

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Public Law 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.

(e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 601.205 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 601.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

§ 601.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant,

loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The reporting requirements in § 601.110 (a) and (b) regarding filing a disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(e) Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(f) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

§ 601.400 Penalties.

(a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such expenditure.

(b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

(c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

(e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject

to a civil penalty of $11,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between $11,000 and $110,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.

(f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

[55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 46183, Sept. 2, 1997]

§ 601.405 Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

§ 601.410 Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

Subpart E—Exemptions

§ 601.500 Secretary of Defense.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

(b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

§ 601.600 Semi-annual compilation.

(a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the information contained in the disclosure reports received during the six-month period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.

(b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.

(c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.

(f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

(g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate

and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.

§ 601.605 Inspector General report.

(a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President's Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.

(b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.

(c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.

(d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency's covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 601—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

[55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997]

APPENDIX B TO PART 601— DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:
☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:
☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:
☐ a. initial filing
b. material change
For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:
☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known*:

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:
$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(if individual, last name, first name, MI):

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Signature: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____
Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ **Page** _____ **of** _____

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL-A

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 mintues per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

PART 602—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND OTHER HEALTH STUDIES FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Sec.
602.1 Purpose and scope.
602.2 Applicability.
602.3 Definitions.
602.4 Deviations.
602.5 Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program.
602.6 Eligibility.
602.7 Solicitation.
602.8 Application requirements.
602.9 Application evaluation and selection.
602.10 Additional requirements.
602.11 Funding.
602.12 Cost sharing.
602.13 Limitation of DOE liability.
602.14 Fee.
602.15 Indirect cost limitations.
602.16 National security.
602.17 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.
602.18 Dissemination of results.
602.19 Records and data.
APPENDIX A TO PART 602—SCHEDULE OF RENEWAL APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2051; 42 U.S.C. 5817; 42 U.S.C. 5901–5920; 42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308.

SOURCE: 60 FR 5841, Jan. 31, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§602.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements by DOE (through the Office of Environment, Safety and Health or any office to which its functions are subsequently redelegated) for health related research, education/training, conferences, communication, and related activities.

§602.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all grants and cooperative agreements awarded after the effective date of this rule.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this part, the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements shall be governed by 10 CFR part 600 (DOE Financial Assistance Rules).

§602.3 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions provided in 10 CFR part 600, the following definitions are provided for purposes of this part:

Conference and communication activities means scientific or technical conferences, symposia, workshops, seminars, public meetings, publications, video or slide shows, and other presentations for the purpose of communicating or exchanging information or views pertinent to DOE.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy.

Education/Training means support for education or related activities for an individual or organization that will enhance educational levels and skills, in particular, scientific or technical areas of interest to DOE.

Epidemiology and Other Health Studies means research pertaining to potential health effects resulting from DOE or predecessor agency operations or from any aspect of energy production, transmission, or use (including electromagnetic fields) in the United States and abroad. Related systems or activities to enhance these areas, as well as other program areas that may be described by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, are also included.

Principal investigator means the scientist or other individual designated by the recipient to direct the project.

Research means basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of specific systems or products. The primary aim of research is scientific study and experimentation directed toward advancing the state of the art or increasing knowledge or understanding rather than focusing on a specific system or product.

§602.4 Deviations.

(a) Single-case deviations from this part may be authorized in writing by the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health, the Head of the Contracting Activity, or their designees, upon the written request of DOE staff, an applicant for award, or a recipient. A request from an applicant or a recipient must be submitted to or through the cognizant contracting officer.

(b) Whenever a proposed deviation from this part would be a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, the deviation must also be authorized in accordance

with the procedures prescribed in that part.

§ 602.5 Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program.

(a) DOE may issue under this part awards for research, education/training, conferences, communication, and related activities in the Office of Environment, Safety and Health program areas set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The program areas are:

(1) Health experience of DOE and DOE contractor workers;

(2) Health experience of populations living near DOE facilities;

(3) Workers exposed to toxic substances, such as beryllium;

(4) Use of biomarkers to recognize exposure to toxic substances;

(5) Epidemiology and other health studies relating to energy production, transmission, and use (including electromagnetic fields) in the United States and abroad;

(6) Compilation, documentation, management, use, and analysis of data for the DOE Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource; and

(7) Other systems or activities enhancing these areas, as well as other program areas as may be described by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 602.6 Eligibility.

Any individual or entity other than a Federal agency is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement. An unaffiliated individual is also eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement.

§ 602.7 Solicitation.

(a) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for 10 CFR part 602 is 81.108 and its solicitation control number is EOHSFAP 10 CFR part 602.

(b) An application for a new or renewal award under this solicitation may be submitted at any time to DOE at the address specified in paragraph (c) of this section. New or renewal applications shall receive consideration for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in a notice of availability, applicants may obtain application forms, described in 602.8(b) of this part, and additional information from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, (301) 903–5926, and shall submit applications to the same address.

(d) DOE will publish program notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER regarding the availability of epidemiology and other health studies financial assistance. DOE may also use other means of communication, as appropriate, such as the publication of notices of availability in trade and professional journals and news media.

(1) Each notice of availability shall cite this part and shall include:

(i) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number and solicitation control number of the program;

(ii) The amount of money available or estimated to be available for award;

(iii) The name of the responsible DOE program official to contact for additional information and an address where application forms may be obtained;

(iv) The address for submission of applications; and

(v) Any evaluation criteria in addition to those set forth in § 602.9 of this part.

(2) The notice of availability may also include any other relevant information helpful to applicants such as:

(i) Program objectives;

(ii) A project agenda or potential area of project initiatives;

(iii) Problem areas requiring additional effort; and

(iv) Any other information that identifies areas in which grants or cooperative agreements may be made.

(e) DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with the preparation or submission of applications.

(f) DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted.

(g) To be considered for a renewal award under this part, an incumbent recipient shall submit a continuation or renewal application, as provided in § 602.8 (c) and (h) of this part.

§602.8 Application requirements.

(a) An original and seven copies of the application for initial support must be submitted, except that State and local governments and Indian tribal governments shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of the application.

(b) Each new or renewal application in response to this part must include:

(1) An application face page, DOE Form 4650.2 (approved by OMB under OMB Control No. 1910–1400). However, the face page of an application submitted by a State or local government or an Indian tribal government shall be the face page of Standard Form 424 (approved by OMB under OMB Control Number 0348–0043).

(2) A detailed description of the proposed project, including its objectives, its relationship to DOE's program, its impact on the environment, if any, and the applicant's plan for carrying it out.

(3) Detailed information about the background and experience of the recipients of funds or, as appropriate, the principal investigator(s) (including references to publications), the facilities and experience of the applicant, and the cost-sharing arrangements, if any.

(4) A detailed budget for the entire proposed period of support with written justification sufficient to evaluate the itemized list of costs provided on the entire project. Applicants should note the following when preparing budgets:

(i) Numerical details on items of cost provided by State and local government and Indian tribal government applicants shall be on Standard Form 424A, ''Budget Information for Non-Construction Programs'' (approved under OMB Control No. 0348–0044). All other applicants shall use budget forms ERF 4620.1 (approved by OMB under Control No. 1910–1400).

(ii) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional budgetary information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or make informed pre-award determinations under 10 CFR part 600.

(5) Any pre-award assurances required pursuant to 10 CFR parts 600 and 602.

(c) Applications for a renewal award must be submitted with an original and seven copies, except that State and local governments and Indian tribal government applicants are required to submit only an original and two copies (Approved by OMB under OMB Control Numbers 0348–00050348–0009.)

(d) The application must be signed by an official who is authorized to act for the applicant organization and to commit the applicant to comply with the terms and conditions of the award, if one is issued, or if unaffiliated, by the individual applicant. (See §602.17(a)(1) for requirements on continuation awards.)

(e) DOE may return an application that does not include all information and documentation required by statute, this part, 10 CFR part 600, or the notice of availability, when the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(f) During the review of a complete application, DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

(g) In addition to including the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, an application for a renewal award must be submitted no later than 6 months before the expiration of the project period and must be on the same forms as required for initial applications. The renewal application must outline and justify a program and budget for the proposed project period, showing in detail the estimated cost of the proposed project, together with an indication of the amount of cost sharing, if any. The application shall also describe and explain the reasons for any change in the scope or objectives of the proposed project and shall compare and explain any difference between the estimates in the proposed budget and actual costs experienced as of the date of the application.

(h) DOE is not required to return an application to the applicant.

(i) Renewal applications must include a separate section that describes the results of work accomplished through the date of the renewal application and how such results relate to the activities proposed to be undertaken in the renewal period.

§ 602.9 Application evaluation and selection.

(a) Applications shall be evaluated for funding generally within 6 months, but in any event no later than 12 months, from the date of receipt by DOE. After DOE has held an application for 6 months, the applicant may, in response to DOE's request, be required to revalidate the terms of the original application.

(b) DOE shall perform an initial evaluation of all applications to ensure that the information required by this part is provided, that the proposed effort is technically sound and feasible, and that the effort is consistent with program funding priorities. For applications that pass the initial evaluation, DOE shall review and evaluate each application received based on the criteria set forth below and in accordance with the Office of Environment, Safety and Health Merit Review System developed, as required, under DOE Financial Assistance Regulations, 10 CFR part 600.

(c) DOE shall select evaluators on the basis of their professional qualifications and expertise. To ensure credible and inclusive peer review of applications, every effort will be made to select evaluators apart from DOE employees and contractors. Evaluators shall be required to comply with all applicable DOE rules or directives concerning the use of outside evaluators.

(d) DOE shall evaluate new and renewal applications based on the following criteria that are listed in descending order of importance:

(1) The scientific and technical merit of the proposed research;

(2) The appropriateness of the proposed method or approach;

(3) Competency of research personnel and adequacy of proposed resources;

(4) Reasonableness and appropriateness of the proposed budget; and

(5) Other appropriate factors consistent with the purpose of this part established and set forth in a Notice of Availability or in a specific solicitation.

(e) DOE shall also consider as part of the evaluation other available advice or information, as well as program policy factors, such as ensuring an appropriate balance among the program areas listed in § 602.5 of this part.

(f) In addition to the evaluation criteria set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, DOE shall consider the recipient's performance under the existing award during the evaluation of a renewal application.

(g) Selection of applications for award will be based upon the findings of the technical evaluations (including peer reviews, as specified in the Office of Environment, Safety and Health Merit Review System), the importance and relevance of the proposal to the Office of Environment, Safety and Health's mission, and the availability of funds. Cost reasonableness and realism will also be considered.

(h) After the selection of an application, DOE may, if necessary, enter into negotiations with an applicant. Such negotiations are not a commitment that DOE will make an award.

§ 602.10 Additional requirements.

(a) A recipient performing research or related activities involving the use of human subjects must comply with DOE regulations in 10 CFR part 745, ''Protection of Human Subjects,'' and any additional provisions that may be included in the special terms and conditions of an award.

(b) A recipient performing research involving recombinant DNA molecules and/or organisms and viruses containing recombinant DNA molecules shall comply with the National Institutes of Health ''Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules'' (51 FR 16958, May 7, 1986), or such later revision of those guidelines, as may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. (The guidelines are available from the Office of Recombinant DNA Activities, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room BBB, Bethesda, MD 20892, or from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance, (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585).

(c) A recipient performing research on warm-blooded animals shall comply with the Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966, as amended (7 USC 2131 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary

of Agriculture at 9 CFR chapter I, subchapter A, pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm-blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. The recipient shall comply with the guidelines described in the Department of Health and Human Services Publication No. [NIH] 86–23, ''Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals,'' or succeeding revised editions. (This guide is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room 4B09, Bethesda, MD 20892, or from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance, (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585).

§602.11 Funding.

(a) The project period during which DOE expects to provide support for an approved project under this part shall generally not exceed 3 years and may exceed 5 years only if DOE makes a renewal award or otherwise extends the award. The project period shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Grant (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) Each budget period of an award under this part shall generally be 12 months and may be as much as 24 months, as DOE deems appropriate.

§602.12 Cost sharing.

Cost sharing is not required, nor will it be considered, as a criterion in the evaluation and selection process unless otherwise provided under §602.9(d)(5).

§602.13 Limitation of DOE liability.

Awards made under this part are subject to the requirement that the maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is the amount shown in the Notice of Financial Assistance Award as the amount of DOE funds obligated. DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal, or other award for the same or any other purpose.

§602.14 Fee.

(a) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, a fee may be paid, in appropriate circumstances, to a recipient that is a small business concern, as qualified under the criteria and size standards of 13 CFR part 121, in order to permit the concern to participate in the Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program. Whether or not it is appropriate to pay a fee shall be determined by the contracting officer, who shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines:

(1) Whether the acceptance of an award will displace other work that the small business is currently engaged in or committed to assume in the near future; or

(2) Whether the acceptance of an award will, in the absence of paying a fee, cause substantial financial distress to the business. In evaluating financial distress, the contracting officer shall balance current displacement against reasonable future benefit to the company. (If the award will result in the beneficial expansion of the existing business base of the company, then no fee would generally be appropriate.) Fees shall not be paid to other entities except as a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, nor shall fees be paid under awards in support of conferences.

(b) To request a fee, a small business concern shall submit with its application a written self-certification that it is a small business concern qualified under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121. In addition, the application must state the amount of fee requested for the entire project period and the basis for requesting the amount and must also state why payment of a fee by DOE would be appropriate.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that payment of a fee is appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, the amount of fee shall be that determined to be reasonable by the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines in determining the fee amount:

(1) The fee base shall include the estimated allowable cost of direct salaries and wages and allocable fringe benefits. This fee base shall exclude all other direct and indirect costs.

(2) The fee amount expressed as a percentage of the appropriate fee base, pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, shall not exceed the percentage

rate of fee that would result if a Federal agency contracted for the same amount of salaries, wages, and allocable fringe benefits under a cost reimbursement contract.

(3) Fee amounts, determined pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, shall be appropriately reduced when:

(i) Advance payments are provided; and/or

(ii) Title to property acquired with DOE funds vests in the recipient (10 CFR part 600).

(d) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, any fee awarded shall be a fixed fee and shall be payable on an annual basis in proportion to the work completed, as determined by the contracting officer, upon satisfactory submission and acceptance by DOE of the progress report. If the project period is shortened due to termination, or the project period is not fully funded, the fee shall be reduced by an appropriate amount.

§ 602.15 Indirect cost limitations.

Awards issued under this part for conferences and scientific/technical meetings will not include payment for indirect costs.

§ 602.16 National security.

Activities under the Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program are not expected to involve classified information (i.e., Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, National Security Information). However, if in the opinion of the recipient or DOE such involvement becomes expected prior to the closeout of the award, the recipient or DOE shall notify the other in writing immediately. If the recipient believes any information developed or acquired may be classified, the recipient shall not provide the potentially classified information to anyone, including DOE officials with whom the recipient normally communicates, except the Director of Declassification, and shall protect such information as if it were classified until notified by DOE that a determination has been made that it does not require such handling. Correspondence that includes the specific information in question shall be sent by registered mail to the U.S. Department of Energy, Attn: Director of Declassification, NN–50, Washington, DC 20585. If the information is determined to be classified, the recipient may wish to discontinue the project, in which case the recipient and DOE shall terminate the award by mutual agreement. If the award is to be terminated, all material deemed by DOE to be classified shall be forwarded to DOE in a manner specified by DOE for proper disposition. If the recipient and DOE wish to continue the award, even though classified information is involved, the recipient shall be requested to obtain both personnel and facility security clearances through the Office of Safeguards and Security for Headquarters awards or from the cognizant field office Division of Safeguards and Security for awards obtained through DOE field organizations. Costs associated with handling and protecting any such classified information shall be negotiated at the time that the determination to proceed is made.

§ 602.17 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.

(a) A recipient shall periodically report to DOE on the project's progress in meeting the project objectives of the award. The following types of reports shall be used:

(1) *Progress Reports.* After issuance of an initial award, recipients must submit a satisfactory progress report to receive a continuation award for the remainder of the project period. The original and two copies of the required report must be submitted to the Office of Environment, Safety and Health program manager 90 days prior to the anticipated continuation funding date. The report should include results of work to date and emphasize findings and their significance to the field, and any real or anticipated problems. The report also should contain the following information: On the first page, provide the project title, principal investigator/project director name, period of time the report covers, name and address of recipient organization, DOE award number, the amount of unexpended funds, if any, that are anticipated to be left at the end of the current budget period. If the amount exceeds 10 percent of the funds available

for the budget period, provide information as to why the excess funds are anticipated to be available and how they will be used in the next budget period. The report should state whether the aims have changed from the original application, and if they have, provide revised aims. A completed budget page must be submitted with the continuation progress report when a change to anticipated future costs will exceed 25 percent of the original recommended future budget.

(2) *Notice of Energy Research and Development (R&D) Project.* A Notice of Energy R&D Project, DOE Form 1430.22, which summarizes the purpose and scope of the project, must be submitted in accordance with the Distribution and Schedule of Documents set forth in Appendix A to this part, Schedule of Renewal Applications and Reports. Copies of the form may be obtained from a DOE contracting office.

(3) *Special Reports.* The recipient shall report the following events to DOE as soon after they occur as possible:

(i) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions that will materially affect the ability to attain project objectives or prevent the meeting of time schedules and goals. The report must describe remedial action that the recipient has taken, or plans to take, and any action DOE should take to alleviate the problems.

(ii) Favorable developments or events that enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner, or a lower cost than anticipated, or producing more beneficial results than originally projected.

(4) *Final Report.* A final report covering the entire project must be submitted by the recipient within 90 days after the project period ends or the award is terminated. Satisfactory completion of an award will be contingent upon the receipt of this report. The final report shall follow the same outline as progress reports. Recipients will provide, as part of the final report, a description of records and data compiled during the project, along with a plan for its preservation or disposition (see §602.19 of this part). All manuscripts prepared for publication should be appended to the final report.

(5) *Financial Status Report (FSR) (OMB No. 0348–0039).* The FSR is required within 90 days after completion of each budget period. For budget periods exceeding 12 months, an FSR is also required within 90 days after this first 12 months unless waived by the contracting officer.

(b) DOE may extend the deadline date for any report if the recipient submits a written request before the deadline, that adequately justifies an extension.

(c) A table summarizing the various types of reports, time for submission, and number of copies is set forth in appendix A to this part. The schedule of reports shall be as prescribed in this table, unless the award document specifies otherwise. These reports shall be submitted by the recipient to the awarding office.

(d) DOE, or its authorized representatives, may make site visits, at any reasonable time, to review the project. DOE may provide such technical assistance as may be requested.

(e) Recipients may place performance reporting requirements on a subrecipient consistent with the provisions of this section.

§602.18 Dissemination of results.

(a) Recipients are encouraged to disseminate research results promptly. DOE reserves the right to utilize, and have others utilize to the extent it deems appropriate, the reports resulting from research awards.

(b) DOE may waive the technical reporting requirement of progress reports set forth in §602.17, if the recipient submits to DOE a copy of its own report that is published or accepted for publication in a recognized scientific or technical journal and that satisfies the information requirements of the program.

(c) Recipients are urged to publish results through normal publication channels in accordance with the applicable provisions of 10 CFR part 600.

(d) The article shall include an acknowledgement that the project was supported, in whole or in part, by a DOE award, and specify the award number, but state that such support does not constitute an endorsement by DOE of the views expressed in the article.

§ 602.19 Records and data.

(a) In some cases, DOE will require submission of certain project records or data to facilitate mission-related activities. Recipients, therefore, must take adequate steps to ensure proper management, control, and preservation of all project records and data.

(b) Awardees must ensure that all project data is adequately documented. Documentation shall:

(1) Reference software used to compile, manage, and analyze data;

(2) Define all technical characteristics necessary for reading or processing the records;

(3) Define file and record content and codes;

(4) Describe update cycles or conditions and rules for adding or deleting information; and

(5) Detail instrument calibration effects, sampling and analysis, space and time coverage, quality control measures, data algorithms and reduction methods, and other activities relevant to data collection and assembly.

(c) Recipients agree to comply with designated DOE records and data management requirements, including providing electronic data in prescribed formats and retention of specified records and data for eventual transfer to the Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource or to another repository, as directed by DOE. Recipients will provide, as part of the final report, a description of records and data compiled during the project along with a plan for its preservation or disposition.

(d) Recipients agree to make project records and data available as soon as possible when requested by DOE.

APPENDIX A TO PART 602—SCHEDULE OF RENEWAL APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS

Type	When due	Number of copies for awarding office
1. Summary: 200 words on scope and purpose (Notice of Energy R&D Project).	Immediately after a grant is awarded and with each application for renewal.	3
2. Renewal period ends	6 months before the budget	8
3. Progress Report period (or as part of a renewal application).	90 days prior to the next budget period	3
4. Other progress reports, brief topical reports, etc. (Designated when significant results develop or when work has direct programmatic impact).	As deemed appropriate by DOE or the recipient	3
5. Reprints, Conference	Same as 4. above	3
6. Final report of the project	Within 90 days after completion	3
7. Financial Status Report (FSR)	Within 90 days after completion of the project period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months an FSR is also required within 90 days after the first 12-month period.	3

Note: Report types 5 and 6 require with submission two copies of DOE Form 1332.16, University-Type Contractor and Grantee Recommendations for Disposition of Scientific and Technical Document.

PART 605—THE OFFICE OF ENERGY RESEARCH FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Sec.
605.1 Purpose and scope.
605.2 Applicability.
605.3 Definitions.
605.4 Deviations.
605.5 The Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program.
605.6 Eligibility.
605.7 [Reserved]
605.8 Solicitation.
605.9 Application requirements.
605.10 Application evaluation and selection.
605.11 Additional requirements.
605.12 Funding.
605.13 Cost sharing.
605.14 Limitation of DOE liability.
605.15 Fee.
605.16 Indirect cost limitations.
605.17 [Reserved]
605.18 National security.
605.19 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.
605.20 Dissemination of results.
APPENDIX A TO PART 605—ENERGY RESEARCH PROGRAM OFFICE DESCRIPTIONS

AUTHORITY: Section 31 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2051); sec. 107 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–438, 88 Stat. 1240 (42 U.S.C. 5817); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development

Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–577, 88 Stat. 1878 (42 U.S.C. 5901 *et seq.*); secs. 644 and 646 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256); Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, as amended (31 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 57 FR 40583, Sept. 3, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§605.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements by the DOE Office of Energy Research (ER) and the Science and Technology Advisor (STA) Organization for basic and applied research, educational and/or training activities, conferences and related activities.

§605.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all grants and cooperative agreements awarded after the effective date of this amended rule.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this part, the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements shall be governed by 10 CFR part 600 (DOE Financial Assistance Rules).

§605.3 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions provided in 10 CFR part 600, the following definitions are provided for purposes of this part—

Basic and applied research means basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of specific systems or products. The primary aim of research is scientific study and experimentation directed toward advancing the state of the art or increasing knowledge or understanding rather than focusing on a specific system or product.

Educational/Training means support for education or related activities for an individual or organization that will enhance education levels and skills in particular scientific or technical areas of interest to DOE.

Principal investigator means the scientist or other individual designated by the recipient to direct the project.

Recipient obligation means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subawards issued, services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

Related conference means scientific or technical conferences, symposia, workshops or seminars for the purpose of communicating or exchanging information or views pertinent to ER/STA.

Special purpose equipment means equipment which is used only for research, medical, scientific, educational, or other related project activity.

§605.4 Deviations.

Single-case deviations from this part may be authorized in writing by the Director or Deputy Director of ER or the Head of a Contracting Activity upon the written request of DOE staff, an applicant for an award, or a recipient. A request from an applicant or a recipient must be submitted to or through the cognizant contracting officer. Whenever a proposed deviation from this part would be a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, the deviation must also be authorized in accordance with the procedures prescribed in that part.

§605.5 The Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program.

(a) DOE may issue, under the Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program, 10 CFR part 605, awards for basic and applied research, educational/training activities, conferences, and other related activities under the ER program areas set forth in paragraph (b) of this section and described in appendix A of this part.

(b) The Program areas are:

(1) Basic Energy Sciences

(2) Field Operations Management

(3) Fusion Energy

(4) Health and Environmental Research

(5) High Energy and Nuclear Physics

(6) Scientific Computing Staff

(7) Superconducting Super Collider

(8) University and Science Education Programs

(9) Program Analysis; and

(10) Other program areas of interest as may be described in a notice of availability published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 605.6 Eligibility.

Any university or other institution of higher education or other non-profit or for-profit organization, non-Federal agency, or entity is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement. An unaffiliated individual also is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement.

§ 605.7 [Reserved]

§ 605.8 Solicitation.

(a) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for this program is 81.049, and its solicitation control number is ERFAP 10 CFR part 605.

(b) An application for a new or renewal award under this solicitation may be submitted at any time to DOE at the address specified in paragraph (c) of this section. New or renewal applications shall receive consideration for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE.

(c) Applicants may obtain application forms, described in § 605.9(b), and additional information from the Acquisition and Assistance Management Division, Office of Energy Research, ER–64, Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, (301) 903–5544, and shall submit applications to the same address.

(d) DOE shall publish annually, in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a notice of the availability of the Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program. DOE shall also publish notices or abbreviated notices of availability in trade and professional journals, and news media, and use other means of communication, as appropriate.

(1) Each notice of availability shall cite this part and shall include:

(i) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number and solicitation control number of the program;

(ii) The amount of money available or estimated to be available for award;

(iii) The name of the responsible DOE program official to contact for additional information, and an address where application forms may be obtained;

(iv) The address for submission of applications; and

(v) Any evaluation criteria in addition to those set forth in § 605.10.

(2) The notice of availability may also include any other relevant information helpful to applicants such as:

(i) Program objectives,

(ii) A project agenda or potential areas for project initiatives,

(iii) Problem areas requiring additional effort, and

(iv) Any other information which identifies areas in which grants or cooperative agreements may be made.

(e) DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with the preparation or submission of applications.

(f) DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted.

(g) To be considered for a renewal award under this part, an incumbent recipient shall submit a renewal application as provided in § 605.9 (c) and (h).

§ 605.9 Application requirements.

(a) An original and seven copies of the application for initial support must be submitted except that State governments, local governments, or Indian tribal governments shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of the application.

(b) Each new or renewal application in response to this part must include:

(1) An application face page, DOE Form 4650.2 (approved by OMB under OMB Control No. 1910–1400). However, the facesheet of the application for State and local governments and Indian tribal government applicants shall be the facesheet of Standard Form (SF) 424 (approved by OMB under OMB Control Number 0348–0043).

(2) A detailed description of the proposed project, including the objectives of the project, in relationship to DOE's program and the applicant's plan for carrying it out;

(3) Detailed information about the background and experience of the principal investigator(s) (including references to publications), the facilities and experience of the applicant, and the cost-sharing arrangements, if any.

(4) A detailed budget for the entire proposed period of support with written justification sufficient to evaluate the itemized list of costs provided on the entire project.

(i) Numerical details on items of cost provided by State and local government and Indian tribal government applicants shall be on Standard Form 424A, Budget Information for Non-Construction Programs (approved under OMB Control No. 0348–0044). All other applicants shall use budget form ERF 4620.1 (approved by OMB under Control No. 1910–1400).

(ii) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional budgetary information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or to make informed preaward determinations under 10 CFR part 600.

(5) Any preaward assurances required pursuant to 10 CFR parts 600 and 605.

(c) Applications for a renewal award must be submitted in an original and seven copies, except that State governments, local governments, or Indian tribes are required to submit only an original and two copies. (Approved by OMB under OMB Control Numbers 0348–0005—0348–0009).

(d) The application must be signed by an official who is authorized to act for the applicant organization and to commit the applicant to comply with the terms and conditions of the award, if one is issued, or if unaffiliated, by the individual applicant. (See § 605.19(a)(1) for requirements on continuation awards.)

(e) All applications which involve research, development, or demonstration activities when such activities:

(1) Have a unique geographic focus and are directly relevant to the governmental responsibilities of a State or local government within the geographic area;

(2) Necessitate the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.* (1976)); or

(3) Are to be initiated at a particular site or location and require unusual measures to limit the possibility of adverse exposure or hazard to the general public, are subject to the provisions of Executive Order 12372 and 10 CFR part 1005.

Anyone planning to submit such applications should contact ER for further information about compliance requirements.

(f) DOE may return an application which does not include all information and documentation required by statute, this part, 10 CFR part 600 or the notice of availability, when the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(g) During the review of the complete application, DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

(h) In addition to including the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, an application for a renewal award must be submitted no later than six months prior to the scheduled expiration of the project period and must be on the same forms and include the same type of information as that required for initial applications. The renewal application must outline and justify a program and budget for the proposed project period, showing in detail the estimated cost of the proposed project, together with an indication of the amount of funds needed and the amount of cost sharing, if any. The application also shall describe and explain the reasons for any change in the scope or objectives of the proposed project, and shall compare and explain any difference between the estimates in the proposed budget and actual costs experienced as of the date of the application.

(i) DOE is not required to return to the applicant an application which is not selected or funded.

(j) Renewal applications must include a separate section that describes the results of work accomplished through the date of the renewal application and how such results relate to the activities proposed to be undertaken in the renewal period.

§ 605.10 Application evaluation and selection.

(a) Applications shall be evaluated for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE. After DOE has held an application for 6 months, the applicant may, in response to DOE's request, be required to revalidate the terms of the original application.

(b) DOE staff shall perform an initial evaluation of all applications to ensure that the information required by this part is provided, that the proposed effort is technically sound and feasible, and that the effort is consistent with program funding priorities. For applications which pass the initial evaluation, DOE shall review and evaluate each application received based on the criteria set forth below and in accordance with the Merit Review System developed as required under DOE Financial Assistance Regulations, 10 CFR part 600.

(c) DOE shall select evaluators on the basis of their professional qualifications and expertise. Evaluators shall be required to comply with all applicable DOE rules or directives concerning the use of outside evaluators.

(d) DOE shall evaluate new and renewal applications based on the following criteria which are listed in descending order of importance:

(1) Scientific and/or technical merit or the educational benefits of the project;

(2) Appropriateness of the proposed method or approach;

(3) Competency of applicant's personnel and adequacy of proposed resources;

(4) Reasonableness and appropriateness of the proposed budget; and

(5) Other appropriate factors established and set forth by ER in a notice of availability or in a specific solicitation.

(e) Also, DOE shall consider, as part of the evaluation, other available advice or information as well as program policy factors such as ensuring an appropriate balance among the program areas listed in § 605.5(b) of this part.

(f) In addition to the evaluation criteria set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, DOE shall consider the recipient's performance under the existing award during the evaluation of a renewal application.

(g) Selection of applications for award will be based upon the findings of the technical evaluations, the importance and relevance of the proposed application to ER's mission, and fund availability. Cost reasonableness and realism will also be considered to the extent appropriate.

(h) After the selection of an application, DOE may, if necessary, enter into negotiation with an applicant. Such negotiations are not a commitment that DOE will make an award.

§ 605.11 Additional requirements.

(a) A recipient performing research, development, or related activities involving the use of human subjects must comply with DOE regulations in 10 CFR part 745, ''Protection of Human Subjects,'' and any additional provisions which may be included in the Special Terms and Conditions of an award.

(b) A recipient performing research involving recombinant DNA molecules and/or organisms and viruses containing recombinant DNA molecules shall comply with the National Institutes of Health ''Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules'' (51 FR 16958, May 7, 1986), or such later revision of those guidelines as may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. (The guidelines are available from the Office of Recombinant DNA Activities, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, room 4B11, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.)

(c) Any recipient performing research on warm-blooded animals shall comply with the Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966, as amended (7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*) and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary of Agriculture at 9 CFR chapter I, subchapter A, pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. The recipient shall comply with the guidelines described in DHHS Publication No. [NIH] 86–23, ''Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals,'' or succeeding revised editions. (This guide is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, room 4B09, Bethesda, Maryland 20205.)

§ 605.12 Funding.

(a) The project period during which DOE expects to provide support for an approved project under this part shall generally not exceed 3 years and may

exceed 5 years only if DOE makes a renewal award or otherwise extends the award. The project period shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) Each budget period, of an award under this part, shall generally be 12 months and may be as much as 24 months as determined appropriate by ER.

§605.13 Cost sharing.

Cost sharing is not required nor will it be considered as a criterion in the evaluation and selection process unless otherwise provided under §605.10(d)(5).

§605.14 Limitation of DOE liability.

Awards under this part are subject to the requirement that the maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is the amount shown in the Notice of Financial Assistance Award as the amount of DOE funds obligated. DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal or other awards for the same or any other purpose.

§605.15 Fee.

(a) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, a fee may be paid, in appropriate circumstances, to a recipient which is a small business concern as qualified under the criteria and size standards of 13 CFR part 121 in order to permit the concern to participate in the ER Financial Assistance Program. Whether or not it is appropriate to pay a fee shall be determined by the Contracting Officer who shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines:

(1) Whether the acceptance of an award will displace other work the small business is currently engaged in or committed to assume in the near future; or

(2) Whether the acceptance of an award will, in the absence of paying a fee, cause substantial financial distress to the business. In evaluating financial distress, the Contracting Officer shall balance current displacement against reasonable future benefit to the company. (If the award will result in the beneficial expansion of the existing business base of the company, then no fee would generally be appropriate.) Fees shall not be paid to other entities except as a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, nor shall fees be paid under awards in support of conferences.

(b) To request a fee, a small business concern shall submit with its application a written self certification that it is a small business concern qualified under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121. In addition, the application must state the amount of fee requested for the entire project period and the basis for requesting the amount, and must also state why payment of a fee by DOE would be appropriate.

(c) If the Contracting Officer determines that payment of a fee is appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, the amount of fee shall be that determined to be reasonable by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines in determining the fee amount:

(1) The fee base shall include the estimated allowable cost of direct salaries and wages and allocable fringe benefits. This fee base shall exclude all other direct and indirect costs.

(2) The fee amount expressed as a percentage of the appropriate fee base pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, shall not exceed the percentage rate of fee that would result if a Federal agency contracted for the same amount of salaries, wages, and allocable fringe benefits under a cost reimbursement contract.

(3) Fee amounts, determined pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, shall be appropriately reduced when:

(i) Advance payments are provided; and/or

(ii) Title to property acquired with DOE funds vests in the recipient (10 CFR part 600).

(d) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, any fee awarded shall be a fixed fee and shall be payable on an annual basis in proportion to the work completed, as determined by the Contracting Officer, upon satisfactory submission and acceptance by DOE of the progress report. If the project period is shortened due to termination, or the project period is not fully funded, the fee shall be reduced by an appropriate amount.

§ 605.16 Indirect cost limitations.

Awards issued under this part for conferences and scientific/technical meetings will not include payment for indirect costs.

§ 605.17 [Reserved]

§ 605.18 National security.

Activities under ER's Financial Assistance Program shall not involve classified information (i.e., Restricted Data, formerly Restricted Data, National Security Information). However, if in the opinion of the recipient or DOE such involvement becomes expected prior to the closeout of the award, the recipient or DOE shall notify the other in writing immediately. If the recipient believes any information developed or acquired may be classifiable, the recipient shall not provide the potentially classifiable information to anyone, including the DOE officials with whom the recipient normally communicates, except the Director of Classification, and shall protect such information as if it were classified until notified by DOE that a determination has been made that it does not require such handling. Correspondence which includes the specific information in question shall be sent by registered mail to U.S. Department of Energy, Attn: Director of Classification, DP–32, Washington, DC 20585. If the information is determined to be classified, the recipient may wish to discontinue the project in which case the recipient and DOE shall terminate the award by mutual agreement. If the award is to be terminated, all material deemed by DOE to be classified shall be forwarded to DOE, in a manner specified by DOE, for proper disposition. If the recipient and DOE wish to continue the award, even though classified information is involved, the recipient shall be required to obtain both personnel and facility security clearances through the Office of Safeguards and Security for Headquarters awards, or from the cognizant field office Division of Safeguards and Security for awards obtained through DOE field organizations. Costs associated with handling and protecting any such classified information shall be negotiated at the time that the determination to proceed is made.

§ 605.19 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.

(a) A recipient shall periodically report to DOE on the project's progress in meeting the project objectives of the award. The following types of reports shall be used:

(1) *Progress reports.* After issuance of an initial award and if future support is recommended, recipients must submit a satisfactory progress report in order to receive continuation awards for the remainder of the project period. The original and two copies of the required report (generally not to exceed two pages per project or task) must be submitted to the ER program manager 90 days prior to the anticipated continuation funding date and contain the following information: on the first page, provide the project title, principal investigator/project director name, period of time report covers, name and address of recipient organization, DOE award number, the amount of unexpended funds, if any, that are anticipated to be left at the end of the current budget period, and if the amount exceeds 10 percent of the funds available for the budget period, provide information as to why the excess funds are anticipated to be available and how they will be used in the next budget period. Report should state whether aims have changed from original application and if they have, provided revised aims. Include results of work to date. Emphasize findings and their significance to the field, and any real or anticipated problems. A completed budget page must be submitted with the continuation progress report when a change to anticipated future costs will exceed 25 percent of the original recommended future budget.

(2) *Notice of Energy R&D Project.* A Notice of Energy R&D Project, DOE Form 1430.22, which summarizes the purpose and scope of the project, must be submitted in accordance with the Distribution and Schedule of Documents set forth at the end of this section. Copies of the form may be obtained from a DOE Contracting Office.

(3) *Special reports.* The recipient shall report the following events to DOE as soon after they occur as possible:

(i) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect the ability to attain project objectives, or prevent the meeting of time schedules and goals. The report must describe the remedial action the recipient has taken or plans to take and any action DOE should take to alleviate the problems.

(ii) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally projected.

(4) *Final report.* A final report summarizing the entire investigation must be submitted by the recipient within 90 days after the final project period ends or the award is terminated. Satisfactory completion of an award will be contingent upon the receipt of this report. The final report shall follow the same outline as a progress report. Manuscripts prepared for publication should be appended.

(5) Financial status report (FSR) (OMB No. 0348–0039). The FSR is required within 90 days after completion of each budget period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months, an FSR is also required within 90 days after this first 12 months unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

(b) DOE may extend the deadline date for any report if the recipient submits a written request before the deadline which adequately justifies an extension.

(c) A table summarizing the various types of reports, time for submission, number of copies is set forth below. The schedule of reports shall be as prescribed in this table, unless the award document specifies otherwise.

(d) DOE review of performance. DOE or its authorized representatives may make site visits, at any reasonable time, to review the project. DOE may provide such technical assistance as may be requested.

(e) Subrecipient progress reporting. Recipients may place progress reporting requirements on a subrecipient consistent with the provisions of this section.

DISTRIBUTION AND SCHEDULE OF DOCUMENTS

Type	When due	Number of copies to be submitted
1. Summary: 200 words on scope and purpose (Notice of Energy R&D Project).	Immediately after award and with each application for renewal.	3
2. Renewal	6 months before the project period ends.	8
3. Progress Report	90 days prior to the next budget period (or as part of a renewal application).	3
4. Other progress reports, brief topical reports, etc. (Designated when significant results develop or when work has direct programmatic impact).	As deemed appropriate by the recipient.	3
5. Reprints, Conference papers.	Same as 4 above	3
6. Final Report	Within 90 days after termination of the project.	3
7. Financial Status Report. (FSR).	Within 90 days after completion of the project period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months an FSR is also required within 90 days after the first 12-month period.	3

NOTE: Report types 5 and 6 require with submission two copies of DOE Form 1332.16, University-Type Contractor and Grantee Recommendations for Disposition of Scientific and Technical Document.

§ 605.20 Dissemination of results.

(a) Recipients are encouraged to disseminate project results promptly. DOE reserves the right to utilize, and have others utilize, to the extent it deems appropriate, the reports resulting from awards.

(b) DOE may waive progress reporting requirements set forth in § 605.19, if the recipient submits to DOE a copy of its own report which is published or accepted for publication in a recognized scientific or technical journal and which satisfies the information requirements of the program.

(c) Recipients are urged to publish results through normal publication channels in accordance with the applicable provisions of 10 CFR part 600.

(d) The article shall include an acknowledgment that the project was supported, in whole or in part, by a DOE award, and specify the award number, but state that such support

does not constitute an endorsement by DOE of the views expressed in the article.

APPENDIX A TO PART 605—THE ENERGY RESEARCH PROGRAM OFFICE DESCRIPTIONS

1. BASIC ENERGY SCIENCES

This program supports basic science research efforts in a variety of disciplines to broaden the energy supply and technological base knowledge. The major science division and its objectives are as follows:

(a) Energy Biosciences

The primary objective of this program is to generate a basis of understanding of fundamental biological mechanisms in the areas of botanical and microbiological sciences that will support biotechnology development related to energy. The research serves as the basic information foundation with respect to renewable resource productivity for fuels and chemicals, microbial conversions or renewable materials and biological systems for the conservation of energy. This office has special requirements on the submission of preapplications, when to submit, and the length of the preapplication/application; applicants are encouraged to contact the office regarding these requirements.

(b) Chemical Sciences

This program sponsors experimental and theoretical research on liquids, gases, plasmas, and solids. The focus is on their chemical properties and the interactions of their component molecules, atoms, ions, and electrons. The subprogram objective is to expand, through support of basic research, our knowledge in the various areas of chemistry; the long-term goal is to contribute to new or improved processes for developing and using domestic energy resources in an efficient and environmentally sound manner. Disciplinary areas covered include physical, organic, and inorganic chemistry; chemical physics; atomic physics; photochemistry; radiation chemistry; thermodynamics; thermophysics; separations science; analytical chemistry; and actinide chemistry.

(c) Geosciences

The goal of this program is to develop a quantitative and predictive understanding of the energy-related aspects of processes within the earth and at the solar-terrestrial interface. The emphasis is on the upper levels of the earth's crust and the focus is on geophysics and geochemistry of rock-fluid systems and interactions. Specific topical areas receiving emphasis include: High resolution geophysical imaging; fundamental properties of rocks, minerals, and fluids; scientific drilling; and sedimentary basin systems. The resulting improved understanding and knowledge base are needed to assist efforts in the utilization of the Nation's energy resources in an environmentally acceptable fashion.

(d) Engineering Research

This program's objectives are: (1) To extend the body of knowledge underlying current engineering practice in order to open new ways for enhancing energy savings and production, prolonging useful equipment life, and reducing costs while maintaining output and performance quality; and (2) to broaden the technical and conceptual base for solving future engineering problems in the energy technologies. Long-term research topics of current interest include: foundations of bioprocessing of fuels and energy related wastes, fracture mechanics, experimental and theoretical studies of multiphase flows, intelligent machines, and diagnostics and control for plasma processing of materials.

(e) Materials Sciences

The objective of this program is to increase the understanding of phenomena and properties important to materials behavior that will contribute to meeting the needs of present and future energy technologies. It is comprised of the subfields metallurgy, ceramics, solid state physics, materials chemistry, and related disciplines where the emphasis is on the science of materials.

(f) Advanced Energy Projects

The objective of this program is to support exploratory research on novel concepts related to energy. The concepts may be in any field related to energy but must not fall into an area of programmatic responsibility of an existing ER technical program. The research is usually aimed at establishing the scientific feasibility of a concept and, where appropriate, at estimating its economic viability.

2. FIELD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

This office administers special purpose support programs that cut across DOE program areas. In conjunction with this activity, it supports related conferences, research, and training initiatives that further these areas of interest.

(a) Laboratory Technology Transfer Program

The ER Laboratory Technology Transfer (LTT) Program has dedicated funding which fulfills the legislative mandate to more effectively transfer research and technology from Energy Research laboratories to industry. By design, this program provides only partial funding for technology research projects and personnel exchanges with industry and universities. Mandatory cost-sharing

by industry and other partners ensures that cooperative projects will focus on those that generate real interest in the private sector and facilitate the transfer of technology. The program supports laboratory-industry personnel exchanges; comprehensive program evaluation; and cost-shared technology research, especially CRADAs to advance precompetitive research projects to a point where they can be evaluated for commercial applications. Other activities of the ER Laboratory Technology Transfer Program include coordinating technology transfer operations throughout the ER laboratory system; coordinating technology transfer elements of the institutional planning process; contributing to Departmental technology transfer policy development; and implementing appropriate outreach activities.

3. FUSION ENERGY

The magnetic fusion energy program is an applied research and development program whose goal is to develop the scientific and technological information required to design and construct magnetic fusion energy systems. This goal is pursued by three divisions, whose major functions are listed below.

(A) APPLIED PLASMA PHYSICS (APP)

This Division seeks to develop that body of physics knowledge which permits advancement of the fusion program on a sound basis. APP research programs provide: (1) The theoretical understanding of fusion plasmas necessary for interpreting results from present experiments, and the planning and design of future confinement devices; (2) the data on plasma properties, atomic physics and new diagnostic techniques for operational support of confinement experiments; research and development of Heavy Ion Fusion Accelerator (HIFAR) and reactor studies in support of the development of Inertial Fusion Energy (IFE).

(B) CONFINEMENT SYSTEMS

This Division has as its primary objective the conduct of research efforts to investigate and resolve basic physics issues associated with medium- to large-scale confinement devices. These devices are used to experimentally explore the limits of specific confinement concepts as well as to study associated physical phenomena. Specific areas of interest include: the production of increased plasma densities and temperatures; the understanding of the physical laws governing plasma energy transport and confinement scaling; equilibrium and stability of high plasma pressure; the investigation of plasma interaction with radio-frequency waves; and the study and control of particle transport in the plasma.

(C) DEVELOPMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

This Division supports research and development of the technology necessary for fabrication and operation of present and future plasma and fusion devices. The program also pursues R&D and system studies pertaining to critical feasibility issues of fusion technology and development.

4. HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH

The goals of this research program are as follows: (1) To provide, through basic and applied research, the scientific information required to identify, understand and anticipate the long-term health and environmental consequences of energy use and development; and (2) to utilize the Department's unique resources to solve major scientific problems in medicine, biology and the environment. The goals of the program are accomplished through the effort of its divisions, which are:

(a) Health Effects and Life Sciences Research

This is a broad program of basic and applied biological research. The objectives are: (1) To develop experimental information from biological systems for estimating or predicting risks of carcinogenesis, mutagenesis, and delayed toxicological effects associated with low level human exposures to energy-related radiations and chemicals; (2) to define mechanisms involved in the induction of biological damage following exposure to low levels of energy-related agents; (3) to develop new technologies for detecting and quantifying latent health effects associated with such agents; (4) to support fundamental research in structural biology user facilities at DOE laboratories; and (5) to create and apply new technologies and resources for characterizing the molecular nature of the human genome.

Increasing emphasis will be placed on: Understanding of mechanisms by which low level exposures to radiation and/or energy-related chemicals produce long-term health impacts; development of new technologies for estimating human health risks from low level exposures; development and application of technologies and approaches for cost-effective characterization of the human genome.

(b) Medical Applications and Biophysical Research

The objectives of this program comprise several areas: (1) To develop new concepts and techniques for detecting and measuring hazardous physical and chemical agents related to energy production; (2) to evaluate chemical and radiation exposures and dosimetry for health protection application; (3) to determine the physical and chemical mechanisms of radiation action in biological systems; and (4) to develop new instrumentation and technology for biological and biomedical

research. In addition, Medical Application research is aimed at enhancing the beneficial applications of radiation, and radionuclides, in the diagnosis, study, and treatment of human diseases. This includes the development of new techniques for radioactive isotope production, labeled pharmaceuticals, imaging devices, and radiation beam applications for the improved diagnosis and therapy of human diseases or the study of human physiological processes. A new area of interest involves the integration of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Biology. This includes development of radioisotopes and new molecular radiopharmaceutical probes specific to disease-associated targets for improved diagnosis and therapy.

(c) Environmental Sciences

The objectives of the program relate to environmental processes affected by energy production and use. For example, the program develops information on the physical, chemical and biological processes that cycle and transport energy related material and nutrients through the atmosphere, and the ocean margin. Specific emphasis is placed on hydrological transport, mobility and degradation of energy-related contaminants by microorganisms in subsurface systems.

This program also addresses global environmental change from increases in atmospheric carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases. The scope of the global change program encompasses the carbon cycle, climate modeling and diagnostics, ecosystem responses, the role of the ocean in global change and experiments to quantify the links between greenhouse gas increases and climate change. A new dimension of this program addresses the role of molecular biology in understanding the ecosystem response to global change.

5. HIGH ENERGY AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS

This program supports 90 percent of the U.S. efforts in high energy and nuclear physics. The objectives of these programs are indicated below:

(a) Nuclear Physics (Including Nuclear Data Program)

The primary objectives of this program are an understanding of the interactions and structures of atomic nuclei and nuclear matter at the most elementary level possible, and an understanding of the fundamental forces of nature as manifested in nuclear matter.

(b) High Energy Physics

The primary objectives of this program are to understand the nature and relationships among fundamental forces of nature and to understand the ultimate structure of matter in terms of the properties and interrelations of its basic constituents.

6. SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING STAFF

The goal of this program is to advance the understanding of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, statistics, and computer science underlying the complex mathematical models of the key physical processes involved in the research and development programs of DOE. Broad emphasis is given in three major categories: analytical and numerical methods, information analysis techniques, and advanced concepts.

7. SUPERCONDUCTING SUPER COLLIDER (SSC)

The goals of the Superconducting Super Collider are to build a proton-proton collider with an energy of 20 TeV per proton, to construct and operate experimental systems to study the interactions of these protons, to establish the premier international laboratory for high energy physics reasearch, and to create a major resource for science education. The Office of the Superconducting Super Collider administers research grants associated with the SSC Laboratory's physics, accelerator, and associated technology research and development programs.

8. UNIVERSITY AND SCIENCE EDUCATION

The Office of University and Science Education supports a variety of science, mathematics and engineering education precollege through postgraduate programs aimed at strengthening the Nation's science education and research infrastructure. DOE's education mission has been expanded to include increasing emphasis on the precollege and general public literacy areas. Much of the support involves the use of the unique resources (scientists, facilities and equipment) at DOE's national laboratories and research facilities, and includes research and/or other ''hands-on'' opportunities for precollege and postsecondary students, teachers, and faculty members. In addition to programs centered in DOE facilities, a number of other educational activities are supported, including:

(a) Pre-Freshman Enrichment Program (PREP)

PREP supports projects at colleges and universities aimed at seeking out gindividuals, typically under-represented in science-based careers, during junior high school and early high school years (sixth through tenth grades) and providing these individuals with pre-freshman enrichment activities to identify, motivate and prepare them for science-based careers. Projects must include concentrated, integrated activities that enhance the student's understanding of science and mathematics, must have a summer component at least four

weeks in length, and may also include a pre-summer or post-summer component.

(b) Museum Science Education Program

This program funds museum projects that support the development of the media of informal energy-related science education. The media of informal science education include, but are not limited to: Interactive exhibits, demonstrations, hands-on activities, teacher-student curriculum and film/video/software productions. Examples of energy-related subjects include, but are not limited to: high energy and nuclear physics, nuclear science and technologies, global warming, waste management, energy efficiency, new materials development, fossil energy resources, renewable technologies, risk assessment, energy/environment and other timely topics. The purpose of the program is the development and use of creative informal science education media which focus on energy-related science and technology.

(c) University Research Instrumentation Program

The University Research Instrumentation Program has been developed as part of an interagency effort under the coordination of the Office of Science and Technology Policy to help alleviate the overall shortage of sophisticated state-of-the-art instruments required for advanced scientific and technical research at universities. The overall program objective is to assist university and college scientists in strengthening their capabilities to conduct long-range experimental/scientific research in specific energy areas of direct interest to DOE through the acquisition of large scientific/technical pieces of equipment. Only those colleges and universities that currently have DOE funded research projects, which require the requested equipment, totalling at least $150,000 in the specific area will be selected (more complete eligibility guidelines and principal research areas of particular DOE interest in any given year are available from the program office). Smaller research instruments (less than $100,000 each) are not eligible for consideration in this program. No specific fraction of cost sharing is required but the level of non-Federal funds to be provided will be considered in final selection of awards under the program.

(d) Experimental Program To Stimulate Competitive Research

The purpose of the DOE Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research is to enhance the capabilities of the eligible designated States to develop science and engineering manpower in energy-related areas and to conduct nationally competitive energy-related research. Planning committees within eligible States may apply for planning, implementation and/or training efforts (list of eligible States and activities to be supported in any given year as well as cost-sharing requirements are available from the program office). Separate applications for planning/implementation and graduate traineeships are required. Planning/implementation applications must contain information that details development of a Statewide improvement plan for energy-related research and human resources, while training grant applications must detail the need for energy-related specific and technical educational disciplines.

(e) Nuclear Engineering Research

The objective of this program is to support research efforts aimed at strengthening University-based nuclear engineering programs. Specific areas of basic and applied research of interest include, but are not limited to: (1) Material behavior in a radiation environment typical of advanced nuclear power plants; (2) real-time instrumentation that identifies and applies innovative measurements technologies in nuclear-related fields; (3) advanced nuclear reactor concepts; (4) applied nuclear sciences that address improvements in the applications of radiation and the understanding of the interaction of radiation with matter; (5) engineering science research applicable to advanced nuclear reactor concepts, industry safety and reliability concerns; (6) neutronics that address improvements in reactor computational methodologies and knowledge of the basic fission processes; and (7) nuclear thermal hydraulics that address improvements of models and analysis of thermal hydraulic behavior in an advanced nuclear reactor system.

(f) Used Energy-Related Laboratory Equipment (ERIE) Program

In accordance with DOE's responsibility to encourage research and development in the energy area, grants of used energy-related laboratory equipment for use in energy-oriented educational programs in the life, physical and environmental sciences, and engineering are available to universities, colleges and other non-profit educational institutions of higher learning in the United States. An institution is not required to have a current DOE grant or contract in order to participate in this program. The program office should be contacted for specific information on how to access the list of eligible equipment under this program. The cost of care and handling incident to the grant must be borne by the institution.

9. PROGRAM ANALYSIS

The Office of Program Analysis conducts assessments to identify research opportunities in specific areas of interest to DOE programs.

SUBCHAPTER I—SALES REGULATION

PART 622—CONTRACTUAL PROVISIONS

§ 622.103 Dispute provisions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all DOE contracts for the sale of personal property to any organization outside the U.S. Government shall include a Disputes clause which provides for:

(1) Binding final decisions by the Contracting Officer, subject to appeal;

(2) Appeal rights pursuant to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978;

(3) Continuation of performance by the contractor at the direction of the contracting officer pending final resolution of the dispute.

(b) Exceptions:

(1) The provisions of this part shall not apply to contracts for sale of electric power by the Power Marketing Administrations;

(2) The Secretary may exempt a contract or class of contracts from this requirement upon determination that it would not be in the public interest in an individual contract or class of contracts with a foreign government, or agency thereof, or international organization, or subsidiary body thereof, to include the Disputes clause, as permitted by section 3 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(c) The Energy Board of Contract Appeals (EBCA) has cognizance over disputes relating to DOE Sales contracts.

(d) The Disputes clause in § 624.102–4 shall be used in accordance with this § 622.103.

(Sec. 644, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254))

[46 FR 34559, July 2, 1981]

PART 624—CONTRACT CLAUSES

§ 624.102–4 Disputes.

The following clause shall be used in accordance with the provisions of § 622.103:

DISPUTES

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*). If a dispute arises relating to the contract, the purchaser may submit a claim to the Contracting Officer who shall issue a written decision on the dispute.

(b) *Claim* means:

(1) A written request submitted to the Contracting Officer;

(2) For payment of money, adjustment of contract terms, or other relief;

(3) Which is in dispute or remains unresolved after a reasonable time for its review and disposition by the Government; and

(4) For which a Contracting Officer's decision is demanded.

(c) In the case of disputed requests or amendments to such requests for payment exceeding $50,000, or with any amendment causing the total request in dispute to exceed $50,000, the purchaser shall certify, at the time of submission of a claim, as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Purchaser believes the Government is liable.

(Purchaser's Name) _____

(Title) _____

(d) The Government shall pay the Purchaser interest.

(1) On the amount found due to the purchaser and unpaid on claims submitted under this clause;

(2) At the rates fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(3) From the date the amount is due until the Government makes payment.

(e) The purchaser shall pay the Government interest:

(1) On the amount found due to the Government and unpaid on claims submitted under this clause;

(2) At the rates fixed by the Department of Energy for the payment of interest on past due accounts;

(3) From the date the amount is due until the purchaser makes payment.

(f) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive and not subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Government agency unless an appeal or action is timely commenced within the times specified by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(g) The purchaser shall comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer and at the direction of the Contracting Officer shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action related to this contract.

(Sec. 644, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254))

PART 625—PRICE COMPETITIVE SALE OF STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE PETROLEUM

Sec.

625.1 Application and purpose.
625.2 Definitions.
625.3 Standard sales provisions.
625.4 Publication of the Standard Sales Provisions.
625.5 Failure to perform in accordance with SPR Contracts of Sale.
APPENDIX A TO PART 625—STANDARD SALES PROVISIONS

AUTHORITY: 15 U.S.C. 761; 42 U.S.C. 7101; 42 U.S.C. 6201.

SOURCE: 48 FR 56541, Dec. 21, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§625.1 Application and purpose.

This part shall apply to all price competitive sales of SPR petroleum by DOE. This section provides the rules for developing standard contract terms and conditions and financial and performance responsibility measures; notifying potential purchasers of those terms, conditions and measures; choosing applicable terms, conditions and measures for each sale of SPR petroleum; and notifying potential purchasers of which terms, conditions and measures will be applicable to particular sales of SPR petroleum.

§625.2 Definitions.

(a) *DOE.* DOE is the Department of Energy established by Public Law 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) and any component thereof including the SPR Office.

(b) *Notice of Sale.* The Notice of Sale is the document announcing the sale of SPR petroleum, the amount, type and location of the petroleum being sold, the delivery period and the procedures for submitting offers. The Notice of Sale will specify which contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures are applicable to that particular sale of petroleum, and will provide other pertinent information.

(c) *Petroleum.* Petroleum means crude oil, residual fuel oil or any refined petroleum product (including any natural gas liquid and any natural gas liquid product) owned or contracted for by DOE and in storage in any permanent SPR facility, or temporarily stored in other storage facilities, or in transit to such facilities (including petroleum under contract but not yet delivered to a loading terminal).

(d) *Price Competitive Sale.* A price competitive sale of SPR petroleum is one in which contract awards are made to those responsive, responsible persons offering the highest prices; sales conducted pursuant to rules adopted under section 161(e) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), Public Law 94–163 (42 U.S.C. 6201 *et seq.*), are not price competitive sales.

(e) *Purchaser.* A purchaser is any person or entity (including a Government agency) which enters into a contract with DOE to purchase SPR petroleum.

(f) *SPR.* SPR is the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, that program of the Department of Energy established by title I, part B of EPCA.

(g) *Standard Sales Provisions.* The Standard Sales Provisions are a set of terms and conditions of sale, which may contain or describe financial and performance responsibility measures, for petroleum sold from the SPR under this part.

§625.3 Standard sales provisions.

(a) *Contents.* The Standards Sales Provisions shall contain contract clauses which may be applicable to price competitive sales of SPR petroleum, including terms and conditions of sale, and purchaser financial and performance responsibility measures, or descriptions thereof. At his discretion, the Secretary or his designee may

specify in a Notice of Sale which of such terms and conditions, or financial and performance responsibility measures, shall apply to a particular sale of SPR petroleum; and, he may specify any revisions in such terms, conditions and measures, and any additional terms, conditions and measures which shall be applicable to that sale, that are consistent with the SPR Drawdown Plan adopted on December 1, 1982.

(b) *Acceptance by offerors.* All offerors must, as part of their offers for SPR petroleum in response to a Notice of Sale, agree without exception to all contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to the particular sale.

(c) *Award of contracts.* No contract for the sale of SPR petroleum may be awarded to any offeror who has not unconditionally agreed to all contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to the particular sale.

(d) *Contract documents.* The terms and conditions which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to a particular sale may be incorporated into a contract for the sale of SPR petroleum by reference to the Notice of Sale.

§ 625.4 Publication of the Standard Sales Provisions.

(a) *Publication.* The Standard Sales Provisions shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in the Code of Federal Regulations as an appendix to this rule.

(b) *Revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions.* The Standard Sales Provisions shall be reviewed periodically and republished in the FEDERAL REGISTER, with any revisions.

(c) *Notification of applicable clauses.* The Notice of Sale will specify, by referencing the FEDERAL REGISTER and the Code of Federal Regulations in which the latest version of the Standard Sales Provisions was published, which contractual terms and conditions and contractor financial and performance responsibility measures contained or described therein are applicable to that particular sale.

§ 625.5 Failure to perform in accordance with SPR Contracts of Sale.

(a) *Ineligibility.* In addition to any remedies available to the Government under the Contract of Sale, in the event that a purchaser fails to perform in accordance with applicable SPR petroleum sale contractual provisions, and such failure is not excused by those provisions, the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, may make such purchaser ineligible for future awards of SPR petroleum sales contracts.

(b) *Determination of ineligibility.* No purchaser shall be made ineligible for the award of any SPR sales contract prior to notice and opportunity to respond in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(1) Upon the determination that a purchaser is to be considered for ineligibility, the purchaser shall be sent by certified mail return receipt requested, the following:

(i) Notification that the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official is considering making the purchaser ineligible for future awards;

(ii) Identification of the SPR sales contract which the purchaser failed to comply with, along with a brief description of the events and circumstances relating to such failure;

(iii) Advice that the purchaser may submit in writing for consideration by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official in determining whether or not to impose ineligibility on the purchaser, any information or argument in opposition to the ineligibility; and

(iv) Advice that such information or argument in opposition to the ineligibility must be submitted within a certain time in order to be considered by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, such time to be not less than 21 days.

(2) After elapse of the time period established under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for receipt of the purchaser's response, the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, and after consideration of the purchaser's written response, if any, may make the purchaser ineligible for future awards of SPR petroleum sales contracts. Such ineligibility shall continue for the time period determined

by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, as appropriate under the circumstances.

(3) The purchaser shall be notified of the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official's decision.

(c) *Reconsideration*. Any purchaser who has been excluded from participating in any SPR sale under paragraph (a) may request that the Headquarters Senior Procurement Offical reconsider the purchaser's ineligibility. The Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, may reinstate any such purchaser to eligibility for future competitive sales.

APPENDIX A TO PART 625—STANDARD SALES PROVISIONS

INDEX

SECTION A—GENERAL PRE-SALE INFORMATION

A.1 List of acronyms
A.2 Definitions
A.3 Standard Sales Provisions
A.4 Periodic revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions
A.5 Potential offerors list for sales of petroleum
A.6 Publicizing the Notice of Sale
A.7 Penalty for false statements in offers to buy SPR petroleum

SECTION B—SALES SOLICITATION PROVISIONS

B.1 Requirements for a valid offer - caution to offerors
B.2 Certification of independent price determination
B.3 Requirements for vessels - caution to offerors
B.4 ''Superfund'' tax on SPR petroleum - caution to offerors
B.5 Export limitations and licensing - caution to offerors
B.6 Issuance of the Notice of Sale
B.7 Submission of offers and modification of previously submitted offers
B.8 Acknowledgment of amendments to a Notice of Sale
B.9 Late offers, modifications of offers, and withdrawal of offers
B.10 Offer guarantee
B.11 Explanation requests from offerors
B.12 Currency for offers
B.13 Language of offers and contracts
B.14 Proprietary data
B.15 SPR crude oil streams and delivery points
B.16 Notice of Sale line item schedule - petroleum quantity, quality, and delivery method
B.17 Line item information to be provided in the offer
B.18 Mistake in offer
B.19 Evaluation of offers
B.20 Procedures for evaluation of offers
B.21 Financial statements and other information
B.22 Resolicitation procedures on unsold petroleum
B.23 Offeror's certification of acceptance period
B.24 Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror
B.25 Contract documents
B.26 Purchaser's representative
B.27 Procedures for selling to other U.S. Government agencies

SECTION C—SALES CONTRACT PROVISIONS

C.1 Delivery of SPR petroleum
C.2 Compliance with the ''Jones Act'' and the U.S. export control laws
C.3 Storage of SPR petroleum
C.4 Environmental compliance
C.5 Delivery and transportation scheduling
C.6 Contract modification - alternate delivery line items
C.7 Application procedures for ''Jones Act'' waivers
C.8 Vessel loading procedures
C.9 Vessel laytime and demurrage
C.10 Purchaser liability for excessive berth time
C.11 Pipeline delivery procedures
C.12 Title and risk of loss
C.13 Acceptance of crude oil
C.14 Price adjustments for quality differentials for crude oil
C.15 Determination of quality of petroleum
C.16 Determination of quantity of petroleum
C.17 Delivery documentation
C.18 Contract amounts for crude oil
C.19 Payment
C.20 Payment and performance letters of credit - general requirements
C.21 Billing and payment - with purchaser's letter of credit
C.22 Billing and payment - with purchaser's advance payment
C.23 Replacement of funds in the payment and performance guarantee
C.24 Method of payment - general
C.25 Interest
C.26 Government options if payment is not received
C.27 Termination
C.28 Other Government remedies
C.29 Liquidated damages
C.30 Failure to perform under SPR contracts
C.31 Government options in case of impossibility of performance
C.32 Limitation of Government liability
C.33 Notices
C.34 Disputes
C.35 Assignment
C.36 Order of precedence
C.37 Gratuities

C.38 Officials not to benefit

EXHIBITS:

A—SPR Sales Offer Form
B—Sample Notice of Sale
C—Solicitation, Offer and Award—Standard Form 33
D—SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics
E—SPR Delivery Point Data
F—Reserved
G—Offer Guarantee—Letter of Credit
H—Payment and Performance Guarantee—Letter of Credit
I—Instruction Guide for Funds Transfer Messages to Treasury
J—Form SPRPMO-F-6110.2-14—SPR Crude Oil Delivery Report
K—Offer Guarantee Calculation Worksheet

SECTION A - GENERAL PRE-SALE INFORMATION

A.1 List of acronyms:

(a) *ASO:* Apparently Successful Offeror
(b) *DLI:* Delivery Line Item
(c) *DOE:* U.S. Department of Energy
(d) *MLI:* Master Line Item
(e) *NA:* Notice of Acceptance
(f) *NS:* Notice of Sale
(g) *SSPs:* Standard Sales Provisions
(h) *SPR:* Strategic Petroleum Reserve
(i) *SPRCODR:* SPR Crude Oil Delivery Report (Exhibit J)
(j) *SPR/PMO:* Strategic Petroleum Reserve/Project Management Office

A.2 Definitions

(a) *Affiliate.* The term *affiliate* means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly, (1) either one controls or can control the other, or (2) a third party controls or can control both.

(b) *Business Day.* The term *business day* means any day except Saturday, Sunday or a U.S. Government holiday.

(c) *Contract.* The term *contract* means the contract under which DOE sells SPR petroleum. It is composed of the NS, the NA, the successful offer, and the SSPs incorporated by reference.

(d) *Contracting Officer.* The term *Contracting Officer* means the person executing sales contracts on behalf of the Government, and any other Government employee properly designated as Contracting Officer. The term includes the authorized representative of a Contracting Officer acting within the limits of his authority.

(e) *Government.* The term *Government,* unless otherwise indicated in the text, means the United States Government.

(f) *Head of the Contracting Activity.* The term *Head of the Contracting Activity* means the Manager, Oak Ridge Operations Office, DOE.

(g) *Notice of Acceptance (NA).* The term *Notice of Acceptance* means the document which is sent by DOE to accept the purchaser's offer to create a contract.

(h) *Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror (ASO).* The term *notification of apparently successful offeror* means the notice, written or oral, by the Contracting Officer to an offeror that it will be awarded a contract if it is determined to be responsible.

(i) *Notice of Sale (NS).* The term *Notice of Sale* means the document announcing the sale of SPR petroleum, the amount, characteristics and location of the petroleum being sold, the delivery period and the procedures for submitting offers. The NS will specify what contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures are applicable to that particular sale of petroleum and provide other pertinent information. (*See* Exhibit B, Sample Notice of Sale)

(j) *Offeror.* The term *offeror* means any person or entity (including a government agency) which submits an offer in response to a NS.

(k) *Petroleum.* The term *petroleum* means crude oil, residual fuel oil, or any refined product (including any natural gas liquid, and any natural gas liquid product) owned or contracted for by DOE and in storage in any permanent SPR facility, temporarily stored in other storage facilities, or in transit to such facilities (including petroleum under contract but not yet delivered to a loading terminal).

(l) *Project Management Office (SPR/PMO).* The term *Project Management Office* means the DOE personnel and DOE contractors located in Louisiana and Texas responsible for the operation of the SPR.

(m) *Purchaser.* The term *purchaser* means any person or entity (including a government agency) which enters into a contract with DOE to purchase SPR petroleum.

(n) *Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs).* The term *Standard Sales Provisions* means this set of terms and conditions of sale applicable to price competitive sales of SPR petroleum. These SSPs constitute the ''standard sales agreement'' referenced in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve ''Drawdown'' (Distribution) Plan, Amendment No. 4 (December 1, 1982, DOE/EP 0073) to the SPR Plan.

(o) *Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR).* The term *Strategic Petroleum Reserve* means that DOE program established by Title I, part B of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, 42 U.S.C. 6201, et seq.

(p) *Vessel.* The term *vessel* means a tankship, an integrated tug barge (ITB) system, a self-propelled barge, or other barge.

A.3 Standard Sales Provisions

(a) These SSPs contain pre-sale information, sales solicitation provisions, and sales contract clauses setting forth terms and conditions of sale, including purchaser financial and performance responsibility measures, or

descriptions thereof, which may be applicable to price competitive sales of petroleum from the SPR in accordance with the SPR Sales Rule, 10 CFR part 625. The NS will specify which of these provisions shall apply to a particular sale of such petroleum, and it may specify any revisions therein and any additional provisions which shall be applicable to that sale. (*See* Exhibit B, Sample Notice of Sale)

(b) *All offerors must,* as part of their offers for SPR petroleum in response to a NS, *agree without exception to all provisions of the SSPs which the NS makes applicable to the particular sale.* Offerors shall indicate their agreement by signing the Sales Offer Form (Exhibit A). The Government will not award a contract to an offeror which has failed to so agree.

A.4 Periodic revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions

DOE will review the SSPs periodically and republish them in the FEDERAL REGISTER, with any revisions. When a NS is issued, it will cite the FEDERAL REGISTER and the Code of Federal Regulations (if any) in which the latest version of the SSPs was published. Offerors are cautioned that the Code of Federal Regulations may not contain the latest version of the SSPs published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Interested persons may obtain a copy of the current SSPs by writing to the address set forth in Provision No. A.5.

A.5 Potential offerors list for sales of petroleum

(a) The SPR/PMO will maintain a list of those potential offerors which wish to receive a NS whenever such a document is issued. In order to assure that prospective offerors will receive the NS or offer forms in timely fashion, all potential offerors are encouraged to submit the information in (d) as soon as possible. *A NS may be issued with a week or less allowed for the receipt of offers.* While DOE will use its best efforts to timely supply copies of the NS to persons not on the list who request the NS at the time an SPR petroleum sale is announced, this may not always be feasible in light of the short amount of time available before offers must be received.

(b) Any firm or individual may send a written request to be on the list to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Project Management Office, Procurement and Sales Division, Mail Stop PR-651, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123, Telephone Number (504) 734-4226.

The envelope should be marked ''SPR Sales Mailing List.''

(c) Copies of the SSPs and the NS, when one is issued, may also be obtained from this address.

(d) A request to be placed on the mailing list should be in writing and should include the following information:

Name of firm
Mailing address (Street and P.O. Box) City, State, Zip Code
Name of authorized agent and alternate authorized agent
Telephone numbers for agent and alternate including area code
Agent address, if different from firm represented
TWX number/code
Telecopier brand name and model number
Whether telecopier is automatic or operator controlled
Telephone number for telecopier transmission, including area code
Telephone number for verification of message receipt, including area code
Employer/taxpayer identification number or social security number
Dun's number

As DOE may use express mail which cannot be delivered to a Post Office Box, failure to provide a street address could result in untimely receipt of the NS and will be at the offeror's risk.

A.6 Publicizing the Notice of Sale

(a) The NS will be sent to names on the list of potential offerors referenced in Provision No. A.5. Interested persons may send a representative to the address in Provision No. A.5 to obtain a copy of the NS.

(b) In addition to those on the list of potential offerors, the NS will also be sent to anyone requesting it when a sale is announced. Firms may request the NS by telephone or in writing to the telephone number or address in Provision No. A.5 above.

(c) A DOE press release, which will include the salient features of the NS, will be made available to all news agencies.

(d) At the option of the Contracting Officer, advertisements may be placed in publications likely to reach interested parties. The advertisements will contain the salient features of the NS and a name and telephone number at the SPR/PMO to call for further information.

A.7 Penalty for false statements in offers to buy SPR petroleum

A penalty for making false statements is imposed in the False Statements Act, 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides:

Whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent

statement or entry, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

SECTION B - SALES SOLICITATION PROVISIONS

B.1 Requirements for a valid offer - caution to offerors

A valid offer to purchase SPR petroleum must meet the following conditions:

(a) The offer guarantee (*see* Provision No. B.10) must be received no later than the time set for the receipt of offers;

(b) The offer must include a completed Sales Offer Form (Exhibit A) and signed Standard Form 33 (Exhibit C) or other forms as specified in the NS;

(c) The offer must be received no later than the time set for receipt of offers;

(d) Any amendments to the NS which explicitly require acknowledgment of receipt must be properly acknowledged as provided for on Exhibit C; and

(e) The offeror must agree without exception to all provisions of the SSPs which the NS makes applicable to a particular sale, as well as to all provisions in the NS.

B.2 Certification of independent price determination

(a) The offeror certifies that:

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purposes of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to: (i) those prices; (ii) the intention to submit an offer; or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or to any competitor before the time set for receipt of offers, unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory:

(1) Is the person within the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered, and that the signatory has not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized in writing to act as agent for the persons responsible for such decision in certifying that such persons have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; (ii) as their agent does hereby so certify; and (iii) as their agent has not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

(c) An offer will not be considered for award where (a)(1), (a)(3), or (b) above has been deleted or modified. If the offeror deletes or modifies (a)(2) above, the offeror must furnish with the offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

B.3 Requirements for vessels - caution to offerors

(a) The ''Jones Act'', 46 U.S.C. 883, prohibits the transportation of any merchandise, including SPR petroleum, by water or land and water, on penalty of forfeiture thereof, between points within the United States (including Puerto Rico, but excluding the Virgin islands) in vessels other than vessels built in and documented under laws of the United States, and owned by United States citizens, unless the prohibition has been waived by the Secretary of Treasury. Further, certain U.S.-flag vessels built with Construction Differential Subsidies (CDS) are precluded by section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act of of 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1156) from participating in U.S. coastwise trade, unless such prohibition has been waived by the Secretary of Transportation, the waiver being limited to a maximum of 6 months in any given year. CDS vessels may also receive Operating Differential Subsidies, requiring separate permission from the Secretary of Transportation for domestic operation, under section 805(a) of the same statute. The NS will advise offerors of any general waivers allowing use of non-coastwise qualified vessels or vessels built with Construction Differential Subsidies for a particular sale of SPR petroleum. If there is no general waiver, purchasers may request waivers in accordance with Provision No. C.7, but remain obligated to complete performance under this contract regardless of the outcome of that waiver process.

(b) The Department of Transportation's interim rule concerning Reception Facility Requirements for Waste Materials Retained on Board (33 CFR parts 151 and 158) implements the reception facility requirements of the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the 1978 Protocol relating thereto (MARPOL 73/78). This rule prohibits any oceangoing tankship, required to retain oil or oily mixtures on-board while at sea, from entering any port or terminal unless the port or terminal has a valid Certificate of Adequacy as to its oily waste reception facilities. SPR marine terminals (*see* Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data) have Certificates of Adequacy and reception facilities for vessel sludge and oily bilge water wastes, all costs for which will be borne by the vessel. The terminals, however, may not have reception facilities for oily ballast. Accordingly, tankships without segregated ballast systems

will be required to make arrangements for and be responsible for all costs associated with appropriate disposal of such ballast, or they will be denied permission to load SPR petroleum at terminals which lack reception facilities for oily ballast.

(c) By submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it will comply with the ''Jones Act'' and all applicable ballast disposal requirements.

B.4 ''Superfund'' tax on SPR petroleum - caution to offerors

(a) Sections 4611 and 4612 of the Internal Revenue Code which imposed a tax on domestic and imported petroleum to support the Hazardous Substance Response Fund (the ''Superfund'') have been revised by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, Public Law No. 99-499, and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, Public Law No. 99-509. As amended, these sections impose taxes to finance the Hazardous Substance Superfund and the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund as of January 1, 1987 and February 1, 1987, respectively.

(b) Section 4611 imposes a tax of 8.2 cents a barrel for domestic crude oil and 11.7 cents a barrel for foreign crude oil to support the ''Superfund'' on (1) crude oil received at a United States refinery and (2) petroleum products (including crude oil) entered into the United States for consumption, use or warehousing. In addition, section 4611 provides for a possible additional tax of 1.3 cents a barrel for both foreign and domestic oil to support the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund. Section 4612 provides that no tax is imposed if it is established that a prior tax imposed by section 4611 has already been paid with respect to a barrel of oil.

(c) DOE has already paid the ''Superfund'' taxes on some of the oil imported and stored in the SPR. However, no ''Superfund'' tax has been paid on imported oil stored prior to the effective dates of these Acts or domestic oil stored in the SPR, nor has tax been paid into the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund for any oil. Because domestic and imported crude oil for which no tax has been paid and imported crude oils for which ''Superfund'' taxes have been paid at different rates have been commingled in the SPR, upon drawdown of the SPR, the NS will advise purchasers of the tax liability.

B.5 Export limitations and licensing - caution to offerors

(a) Offerors for SPR petroleum are put on notice that SPR crude oils subject to different export control laws have been commingled in storage. Export of SPR crude oil is subject to U.S. export control laws, the provisions of which differ depending on the source and destination of the crude oil proposed to be exported. For example, imported crude oil stored in the SPR may be exported pursuant to applicable Department of Commerce ''Short Supply Controls,'' 15 CFR part 377, if: the export is part of a transaction resulting in the importation of refined products of a quantity and quality not less than would be derived from domestic refining; the products are to be sold at prices no higher than the lowest prices at which they could have been sold by the nearest capable U.S. refinery; and for compelling economic or technological reasons beyond the exporter's control, the crude oil cannot reasonably be processed in the U.S. (15 CFR 377.6(d)(1)(vii)). However, there are somewhat more stringent, independent statutory tests to be met as preconditions to the export of certain other crude oils stored in the SPR, including Alaskan North Slope (ANS) and Naval Petroleum Reserves (NPR) oil. *See* 7(d) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C App. 2406(d) (ANS oil) and 10 U.S.C. 7430(e) (NPR oil); *see also* 30 U.S.C. 185(u) (oil shipped across a Mineral Lands Leasing Act Section 28(u) right-of-way) and 43 U.S.C. 1354(a) (OCS oil).

(b) By submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it will comply with any applicable U.S. export control laws.

B.6 Issuance of the Notice of Sale

In the event petroleum is sold from the SPR, DOE will issue a NS containing all of the pertinent information necessary for the offeror to prepare a priced offer. *A NS may be issued with a week or less allowed for the receipt of offers.* Offerors are expected to examine the complete NS document, and to become familiar with the SSPs cited therein. Failure to do so will be at the offeror's risk.

B.7 Submission of offers and modification of previously submitted offers

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the NS, offers must be submitted to the SPR/PMO in New Orleans, Louisiana, by mail or hand-delivery. Direct cash deposits as offer guarantees will be sent by wire in accordance with Provision No. C.24.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in the NS, offers may be modified or withdrawn by hand delivery, mail, telegram, or telex, provided that the hand delivery, mail, telegram, or telex is received at the designated office prior to the time specified for receipt of offers.

(c) Envelopes containing offers and any material related to offers shall be plainly marked on the outside; ''RE: NS _____ FOR SALE OF PETROLEUM FROM STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE. OFFERS ARE DUE (insert time of opening), LOCAL NEW ORLEANS, LA TIME ON (insert date of opening). MAIL ROOM MUST MARK DATE AND TIME OF RECEIPT ON FACE OF THE ENVELOPE.'' Envelopes containing modified

offers or any material related to supplements or modifications of offers, shall be plainly marked on the outside: ''RE: NS _____ FOR SALE OF PETROLEUM FROM STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE. OFFER MODIFICATION. MAIL ROOM MUST MARK DATE AND TIME OF RECEIPT ON FACE OF THE ENVELOPE.''

(d) The envelope shall be marked with the full name and return address of the offeror.

(e) Offers being sent by mail and modifications being sent by hand delivery, mail, telegram, or telex must be received at the address specified in the NS.

(f) Handcarried offers brought during normal business hours on the day set for receipt of offers, or any day prior to that day, shall be taken by the offeror to the place specified in the NS. This includes mail being delivered by a delivery service. At all other times, handcarried offers shall be placed in the bid box, located as specified in the NS.

(g) Public opening of offers is not anticipated unless otherwise indicated in the NS. An abstract of offers will be prepared and posted in a prominent place at the SPR/PMO in New Orleans, Louisiana, for public viewing no later than 48 hours after the specified time and date for the receipt of offers. Persons wishing to *see* copies of the offers may contact the Contracting Officer to arrange to view the copies at the SPR/PMO.

B.8 Acknowledgment of amendments to a Notice of Sale

When an amendment to a NS requires acknowledgment of receipt, receipt by an offeror must be acknowledged (a) by signing and returning the amendment; (b) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on Standard Form 33 (Exhibit C); or (c) by letter, telegram, or telex sent to the address specified in the NS. Such acknowledgment must be received prior to the time specified for receipt of offers.

B.9 Late offers, modifications of offers, and withdrawal of offers

(a) Any offer received at the office designated in the NS after the time specified for receipt will be considered only if it is received before award is made and only under the following conditions:

(1) It was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day prior to the date specified for the receipt of offers (e.g., an offer submitted in response to a NS requiring receipt of offers by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th or earlier); or,

(2) It was sent by mail, telegram or telex if authorized, and it is determined by the Contracting Officer that the late receipt was due solely to mishandling by the SPR/PMO after receipt at the address specified in the NS.

(b) Any modification or withdrawal of an offer is subject to the same conditions as in (a) above, except that it shall be mailed not less than the third calendar day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers. An offer may also be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative, provided the representative's identity is made known and the representative signs a receipt for the offer, but only if the withdrawal is made prior to the time set for receipt of offers.

(c) The only acceptable evidence to establish:

(1) The date of mailing of a late offer, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. Postal Service postmark on either (i) the envelope or wrapper, or (ii) the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. If neither postmark shows a legible date, the offer, modification or withdrawal shall be deemed to have been mailed late. Post mark means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression, exclusive of a postage meter machine impression, that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed on the date of mailing by employees of the U.S. Postal Service. Therefore, offerors should request the postal clerk to place a hand cancellation ''bull's-eye'' postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(2) The time of receipt at the address specified in the NS is the time/date stamp at such address on the offer's wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained at the place of receipt.

(d) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer which makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received, and may be accepted.

B.10 Offer guarantee

(a) Each offeror must submit an acceptable offer guarantee for each offer submitted. Each offer guarantee must be received at the place specified for receipt of offers no later than the time and date set for receipt of offers.

(b) An offeror's failure to submit a timely, acceptable guarantee will result in rejection of its offer.

(c) The amount of each offer guarantee is $10 million dollars or 5 percent of the maximum potential contract amount, whichever is less. The maximum potential contract amount is the sum of the products determined by multiplying the offer's maximum purchase quantity for each master line item, times the highest offer prices that the offeror would have to pay for that master line item if the offer were to be successful. To assist in this calculation, instructions and a worksheet are available at Exhibit K. Submission of the worksheet is not desired.

(d) Each offeror must submit one of the following types of offer guarantees with each offer:

(1) A certified or cashier's check payable to the U.S. Department of Energy, drawn on a U.S. Bank;

(2) A wire cash deposit to the account of the U.S. Treasury in accordance with Provision No. C.24, all wire deposit costs to be borne by the offeror; or

(3) A letter of credit from a U.S. depository institution conforming without exception to the contents required by Exhibit G, Offer Guarantee - Letter of Credit, all letter of credit costs to be borne by the offeror.

(e) If the offeror or bank forwards the offer guarantee separately from the offer, the envelope shall clearly say ''OFFER GUARANTEE OF (Name of Company)'' and shall be clearly marked in accordance with Provision No. B.7(c).

(f) The offeror shall be liable for any amount lost by DOE due to the difference between the offer and the resale price, and for any additional resale costs incurred by DOE in the event that the offeror:

(1) Withdraws its offer within 10 days following the time set for receipt of offers;

(2) Withdraws its offer after having agreed to extend its acceptance period; or

(3) Having received a notification of ASO, fails to furnish an acceptable payment and performance guarantee within the time limit specified by the Contracting Officer.

The offer guarantee shall be used toward offsetting such price difference or additional resale costs. Use of the offer guarantee for such recovery shall not preclude recovery by DOE of damages in excess of the amount of the offer guarantee caused by such failure of the offeror.

(g) Letters of credit furnished as offer guarantees must be valid for at least 21 calendar days after the date set for the receipt of offers.

(h) Offer guarantees (except letters of credit) will be returned to an unsuccessful offeror 5 business days after expiration of the offeror's acceptance period or 3 business days after award of contracts for delivery line items on which the offeror submitted a price, whichever is first, except as provided in (i) below, and to a successful offeror upon receipt of a satisfactory performance and payment guarantee. Letters of credit will be returned only upon request. Where the offer guarantee was a wire cash deposit, a cashier's check or a certified check, the offeror may apply it toward advance payment.

(i) If an offeror defaults on its offer, DOE will hold the offer guarantee so that damages can be assessed against it.

B.11 Explanation requests from offerors

Offerors may request explanations regarding meaning or interpretation of the NS from the individual and telephone number indicated in the NS. On complex and/or significant questions, DOE reserves the right to have the offeror put the question in writing; explanation or instructions regarding these questions will be given as an amendment to the NS.

B.12 Currency for offers

Prices shall be stated and invoices shall be paid in U.S. dollars.

B.13 Language of offers and contracts

All offers in response to the NS and all modifications of offers shall be in English. All correspondence between offerors or purchasers and DOE shall be in English.

B.14 Proprietary data

If any information submitted in connection with a sale is considered proprietary, that information should be so marked, and an explanation provided as to the reason such data should be considered proprietary. Any final decision as to whether the material so marked is proprietary will be made by DOE. DOE's Freedom of Information Act regulations governing the release of proprietary data shall apply.

B.15 SPR crude oil streams and delivery points

(a) The geographical locations of the terminals and docks interconnected with permanent SPR storage locations, the SPR crude oil streams available at each location and the delivery points for those streams are as follows, (*see* also Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics, and Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data):

Geographical location	Delivery points	Crude oil Streams
Freeport, Texas	Phillips Terminal, or Phillips Terminal No. 2 Docks.	SPR Bryan Mound Sweet. SPR Bryan Mound Sour. SPR Bryan Mound Maya.
Texas City, Texas	ARCO Terminal, or ARCO Docks.	SPR Bryan Mound Sweet. SPR Bryan Mound Sour.
Nederland, Texas	Sun Terminal, or Sun Docks.	SPR West Hackberry Sweet. SPR West Hackberry Sour.
St. James, Louisiana.	LOCAP Terminal, or DOE St. James Terminal Docks.	SPR Weeks Island Sour SPR Bayou Choctaw Sweet. SPR Bayou Choctaw Sour.

(b) The NS may change delivery points and it may also include additional terminals, temporary storage facilities or systems utilized in connection with petroleum in transit

to the SPR. Alternatively, DOE or its contractor may provide the transportation to the purchaser's facility, for example, when the petroleum is in transit to the SPR at time of sale.

(c) The NS may contain additional information supplementing Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data.

B.16 Notice of Sale line item schedule - petroleum quantity, quality, and delivery method

(a) Unless the NS provides otherwise, the possible master line items (MLI) and delivery line items (DLI) which may be offered are as provided in Exhibit A, SPR Sales Offer Form. Currently, there are eight MLIs in Exhibit A, one for each of the eight crude oil streams that the SPR has in storage. The NS may offer fewer than the eight possible MLIs.

(b) Each MLI contains several DLIs, each of which specifies an available delivery method and the nominal delivery period. Offerors are cautioned that the NS may alter the period of time covered by each DLI. This is most likely to occur in the first sales period of a drawdown if the period of sale does not correspond to a calendar month.

(1) DLI-A covers petroleum to be transported by pipeline, either common carrier or local. The nominal delivery period is one month.

(2) DLI-B, DLI-C and DLI-D cover petroleum to be transported by tankships: DLI-B, covering tankships to be loaded from the 1st through the 10th of the month; DLI-C, tankships to be loaded from the 11th through the 20th; and DLI-D, tankships to be loaded from the 21st through the last day of the month.

(3) DLI-E, DLI-F and DLI-G cover petroleum to be transported by barges (Caution: These DLIs are currently only applicable to deliveries of West Hackberry Sweet and Sour crude oil streams from Sun Docks): DLI-E, covering barges to be loaded from the 1st through the 10th of the month; DLI-F, barges to be loaded from the 11th through the 20th; and DLI-G, barges to be loaded from the 21st through the last day of the month.

(4) Where the storage site is connected to more than one terminal or pipeline (presently this only occurs at Bryan Mound) additional DLIs will be offered. The additional DLIs will include DLI-H, covering petroleum to be transported by pipeline over the period of a month; DLI-I, covering tankships to be loaded from the 1st through the 10th; DLI-J, tankships to be loaded from the 11th through the 20th; and DLI-K, tankships to be loaded from the 21st through the last day of the month. The Notice of Sale will specify which DLIs are offered on each MLI.

(c) The NS will state the total estimated number of barrels to be sold on each MLI. An offeror may offer to buy all or part of the petroleum offered on an MLI. In making awards, the Contracting Officer shall attempt to achieve award of the exact quantities offered by the NS, but may vary the estimated MLI quantities by +/−10 percent in order to match the DLI offers received. In addition, the Contracting Officer may reduce the MLI quantity available for award by any amount and reject otherwise acceptable offers, if he determines, in his sole discretion after consideration of the offers received on all of the MLIs, that award of those quantities is not in the best interest of the Government because the prices offered for them are not reasonable.

(d) The NS will specify a minimum contract quantity for each DLI. To be responsive, an offer on a DLI must be for at least that quantity.

(e) The NS will specify the maximum quantity which could be sold on each of the DLIs. The maximum quantity is not an indication of the amount of petroleum that, in fact, will be sold on that DLI. Rather, it represents DOE's best estimate of the maximum amount of the particular SPR crude oil stream that can be moved by that transportation system over the delivery period. The total DOE estimated DLI maximums may exceed the total number of barrels to be sold on that MLI, as the NS DLI estimates represent estimated transportation capacity, not the amount of petroleum offered for sale. Where necessary to avoid an unfair competitive advantage for local pipeline owners, e.g., where there are only one or two likely offerors, the NS may omit a pipeline DLI. Where this occurs, those offerors may bid against vessel DLIs and, if successful, request a contract modification under Provision No. C.6, to permit delivery of the awarded oil to a pipeline.

(f) The NS will not specify what portion of the petroleum which DOE offers on a MLI will, in fact, be sold on any given DLI. Rather, the highest priced offers received on the MLI will determine the DLIs against which the offered petroleum is sold.

(g) DOE will not sell petroleum on a DLI in excess of the DLI maximum; however, DOE reserves the right to revise its estimates at any time and to award or modify contracts in accordance with its revised estimates. Offerors are cautioned that: DOE cannot guarantee that such transportation capacity is available; offerors should undertake their own analyses of available transportation capacity; and each purchaser is wholly responsible for arranging all transportation other than terminal arrangements at the terminals listed in Provision No. B.15, which shall be made in accordance with Provision No. C.5. A purchaser against one DLI cannot change a transportation mode without prior written permission from DOE, although such permission will be given whenever possible, in accordance with Provision No. C.6.

(h) Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics, contains nominal characteristics

for each SPR crude oil stream. Prospective offerors are cautioned that these data will likely change as more crude oil is stored in the SPR. The NS will provide, to the maximum extent practicable, the latest data on each stream offered.

B.17 Line item information to be provided in the offer

(a) Each offeror, if determined to be an ASO on a DLI, agrees to enter into a contract for the purchase of the quantity of petroleum in the offer and to take delivery of that petroleum (plus or minus 10 percent as provided for in Provision No. C.18) in accordance with the terms of that contract.

(b) An offer may be for more than one MLI. However, offerors are cautioned that alternate offers on different MLIs are not permitted. For example, an offeror may offer to purchase 1,000,000 barrels of SPR West Hackberry Sweet and 1,000,000 barrels of SPR West Hackberry Sour, but may not offer to purchase, in the alternative, either 1,000,000 barrels of sweet or 1,000,000 barrels of sour.

(c) An offeror may submit more than one offer. However, separate forms must be prepared and each offer will be evaluated on an individual basis.

(d) The following information will be provided to DOE by the offeror on the form in Exhibit A or other forms as required by the NS:

(1) MLI quantity. (''MAXQ'' on the Exhibit A offer form) The offeror shall state the maximum quantity of each crude oil stream that the offeror is willing to buy.

(2) DLI quantity. (''DESQ'') The offer shall state the number of barrels which the offeror will accept on each DLI, i.e., by the delivery mode and during the delivery period specified. The quantity stated on a single DLI shall not exceed the MAXQ for the MLI. The offeror shall designate a quantity on at least one DLI for the MLI, but may designate quantities on more than one DLI. If the offeror is willing to accept alternate DLIs, the total of its designated DLI quantities would exceed its maximum MLI quantity; otherwise, the total of its designated DLI quantities should equal its maximum MLI quantity.

(3) DLI unit price (''UP$$'') and total price. The offer shall state the price per barrel for each DLI for which the offeror has designated a desired quantity, as well as the total price (quantity times unit price). Where offers have indicated quantities on more than one DLI with a different price on each, DOE will award the highest priced DLI first. If the offeror has the same price for two or more DLIs, it may indicate its first choice, second choice, etc., for award of those items; if the offeror does not indicate a preference, or indicates the same preference for more than one DLI, DOE may select the DLIs to be awarded at its discretion. Prices may be stated in hundredths of a cent ($0.0001). DOE shall drop from the offer and not consider any numbers of less than one one-hundredth of a cent.

(4) Minimum DLI quantity acceptable. (''MINQ'') The offeror must choose whether to accept only the stated DLI quantity (DESQ) or, in the alternative, to accept any quantity awarded between the offer's stated DLI quantity and the minimum contract quantity for the DLI (indicated by the ''N'' and ''Y'' blocks respectively under ''MINQ'' on the offer form). However, DOE will award less than the DESQ only if the quantity available to be awarded is less than the DESQ. If the offer fails to indicate the offeror's choice, the offer will be evaluated as though the offeror has indicated willingness to accept the minimum contract quantity.

(5) Any other data required by the NS.

B.18 Mistake in offer

(a) After opening and recording offers, the Contracting Officer shall examine all offers for mistakes. If the Contracting Officer discovers any price discrepancies or quantity discrepancies, he may obtain from the offeror oral or written verification of the offer actually intended, but in any event, he shall proceed with offer evaluation applying the following procedures:

(1) Price discrepancy: An offer for a DLI should contain the unit price per barrel being offered, the desired quantity of barrels to which the unit price applies, and an extension price which is the total of the quantity desired multiplied by the unit price offered. If there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the extension price, the unit price will govern and be recorded as the offer, unless it is clearly apparent on the face of the offer that there has been a clerical error, in which case the Contracting Officer may correct the offer.

(2) Quantity discrepancy: In case of conflict between the maximum MLI quantity and the stated DLI quantities (for example, where a single stated DLI quantity exceeds the corresponding maximum MLI quantity), the lesser quantity will govern in the evaluation of the offer. In the event that the offer fails to specify a maximum MLI quantity, the offer will be evaluated as though the largest stated DLI quantity was the offer's maximum MLI quantity.

(b) In cases where the Contracting Officer has reason to believe a mistake not covered by the procedures set forth in (a) may have been made, he shall request from the offeror a verification of the offer, calling attention to the suspected mistake. The Contracting Officer may telephone the offeror and confirm the request by telex. The Contracting Officer may set a limit of as little as 6 hours for telephone response, with any required written documentation to be received within

as little as 2 business days. If no response is received, the Contracting Officer may determine that no error exists and proceed with offer evaluation.

(c) The Head of the Contracting Activity will make administrative determinations described in (1) and (2) below if an offeror alleges a mistake after opening of offers and before award.

(1) The Head of the Contracting Activity may refuse to permit the offeror to withdraw an offer, but permit correction of the offer if clear and convincing evidence establishes both the existence of a mistake and the offer actually intended. However, if such correction would result in displacing one or more higher acceptable offers, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall not so determine unless the existence of the mistake and the offer actually intended are ascertainable substantially from the NS and offer itself.

(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity may determine that an offeror shall be permitted to withdraw an offer in whole, or in part if only part of the offer is affected, without penalty under the offer guarantee, where the offeror requests permission to do so and clear and convincing evidence establishes the existence of a mistake, but not the offer actually intended.

(d) In all cases where the offeror is allowed to make verbal corrections to the original offer, confirmation of these corrections must be received in writing within the time set by the Contracting Officer or the original offer will stand as submitted.

B.19 Evaluation of offers

(a) The Contracting Officer will be the determining official as to whether an offer is responsive to the SSPs and the NS. DOE reserves the right to reject any or all offers and to waive minor informalities or irregularities in offers received.

(b) A minor informality or irregularity in an offer is an inconsequential defect the waiver or correction of which would not be prejudicial to other offerors. Such a defect or variation from the strict requirements of the NS is inconsequential when its significance as to price, quantity, quality or delivery is negligible.

B.20 Procedures for evaluation of offers

(a) Award on each DLI will be made to the highest responsible offerors which submit offers responsive to the SSPs and the NS and which have provided the required payment and performance guarantee as required by Provision No. C.19.

(b) DOE will array all price offers on an MLI from highest to lowest for award evaluation regardless of DLI. However, DOE will award against the DLIs and will not award a greater quantity on a DLI than DOE's estimate (which is subject to change at any time) of the maximum quantity that can be moved by the delivery method. Selection of the apparently successful offer involves the following steps:

(1) Any offers below the minimum acceptable price, if any minimum price has been established for the sale, will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(2) All offers on each MLI will be arrayed from highest price to lowest price.

(3) The highest offers will be reviewed for responsiveness to the NS.

(4) In the event the highest offer does not take all the crude oil available on the MLI, sequentially, the next highest offer will be selected until all of the petroleum offered on the MLI is awarded or there are no more acceptable offers. In the event that acceptance of an offer against an MLI or a DLI would result in the sale of more petroleum on an MLI than DOE has offered or the sale of more petroleum on a DLI than DOE estimates can be delivered by the specified delivery method, DOE will not award the full amount of the offer, but rather the remaining MLI quantity or DLI capacity, provided such portion exceeds DOE's minimum contract quantity. In the event that the quantity remaining is less than the offeror is willing to accept, but more than DOE's minimum contract quantity, the Contracting Officer shall proceed to the next highest offer.

(5) In the event of tied offers and an insufficient quantity available on the MLI or insufficient capacity on the DLI to fully award all tied offers, the available MLI quantity or DLI capacity remaining will be allotted pro rata among the tied offers using the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{The quantity the offeror is willing to purchase at the tied price}}{\text{The sum of all the quantities the tied offerors are willing to purchase at the tied price}} \times \text{the quantity or capacity remaining to be allotted}$$

If after application of this formula, the pro rata share of any offeror is less than 90 percent of the quantity which the offeror is willing to accept (as indicated in the offer), the Contracting Officer in his sole discretion may do one or more of the following: (i) make additional quantity or capacity available and increase the offeror's share to its minimum acceptable quantity; (ii) contact the offeror to determine whether alternative delivery arrangements can be made, permitting the offeror to accept his prorata share; (iii) eliminate the offeror and recalculate the shares of all remaining offerors; or (iv) not award that offeror's prorata share. If any quantities remain after this process, the

Contracting Officer may elect not to award those quantities, or to award those quantities in accordance with Provision No. B.22.

(6) The Contracting Officer may reduce the MLI quantity available for award by any amount and reject otherwise acceptable offers, if in his sole discretion he determines, after consideration of the offers received on all of the MLIs, that award of those quantities is not in the best interest of the Government because the prices offered for them are not reasonable.

(7) Determinations of ASO responsibility will be made by the Contracting Officer before each award. All ASOs will be notified by telephone and advised to provide to the Contracting Officer, within five business days or such other longer time as the Contracting Officer shall determine, a letter of credit (*see* Exhibit H, Payment and Performance Guarantee - Letter of Credit) or advance payment as specified in Provision No. C.19. Compliance with required payment and performance guarantees will effectively assure a finding of responsibility of offerors, except where: (i) an offeror is on either DOE's or the Federal Government's list of debarred, ineligible and suspended bidders; or (ii) evidence, with respect to an offeror, comes to the attention of the Contracting Officer of conduct or activity which represents a violation of law or regulation (including an Executive Order having the force and effect of law); or (iii) evidence is brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer of past activity or conduct of an offeror which shows a lack of integrity (including actions inimical to the welfare of the United States) or willingness to perform, so as to substantially diminish the Contracting Officer's confidence in the offeror's performance under the proposed contract.

B.21 Financial statements and other information

(a) As indicated in Provision No. B.20(b)(7) above, compliance with the required payment and performance guarantee will in most instances effectively assure a finding of responsibility. Therefore, DOE does not intend to ask for financial information from all offerors. However, after receipt of offers, but prior to making award, DOE reserves the right to ask for the audited financial statements for an offeror's most recent fiscal year and unaudited financial statements for any subsequent quarters. These financial statements must include a balance sheet and profit and loss statement for each period covered thereby. A certification by a principal accounting officer that there have been no material changes in financial condition since the date of the audited statements, and that these present the true financial condition as of the date of the offer, shall accompany the statements. If there has been a change, the amount and nature of the change must be specified and explained in the unaudited statements and a principal accounting officer shall certify that they are accurate. The Contracting Officer shall set a deadline for receipt of this information.

(b) DOE also reserves the right to require information from the offeror regarding its plans for use of the petroleum, the status of requests for export licenses, plans for complying with the Jones Act, etc. The Contracting Officer shall set a deadline for receipt of this information.

B.22 Resolicitation procedures on unsold petroleum

(a) In the event that petroleum offered on an MLI remains unsold after evaluation of all offers, the Contracting Officer, at his option, may issue an amendment to the NS, resoliciting offers from all interested parties. DOE reserves the right to alter the MLIs and/or offer different MLIs in the resolicitation.

(b) In the event that for any reason petroleum which has been awarded or allotted for award becomes available to DOE for resale, the Contracting Officer may use the following procedures:

(1) If priced offers remain valid in accordance with Provision No. B.23, the petroleum will go to the next highest ranked offer.

(2) If offers have expired in accordance with Provision No. B.23, the Contracting Officer at his option may offer the petroleum to the highest offeror for that MLI. The pertinent offeror may, at its option, accept or reject that petroleum at the price originally offered. If that offeror rejects the petroleum, it may be offered to the next highest offeror, etc.

(3) If the petroleum is not then resold, the Contracting Officer may at his option proceed to amend the NS to resolicit offers for that petroleum or add the petroleum to the next sales cycle.

B.23 Offeror's certification of acceptance period

(a) By submission of an offer, the offeror certifies that its priced offer will remain valid for 10 calendar days after the date set for the receipt of offers, and further that the successful line items of its offer will remain valid for an additional 30 calendar days should it receive a notification of ASO either by telephone or in writing during the initial 10-day period.

(b) By mutual agreement of DOE and the offeror, an individual offeror's acceptance period may be extended for a longer period.

B.24 Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror

The following information will be provided to the offeror by DOE in the notification of ASO:

(a) Identification of SPR crude oil streams to be awarded;
(b) Total quantity to be awarded on each MLI and on each DLI;
(c) Price in U.S. dollars per barrel for each DLI;
(d) Extended total price offer for each DLI;
(e) Provisional contract number;
(f) Any other data necessary.

B.25 Contract documents

If an offeror is successful, DOE will make award using a NA signed by the Contracting Officer. The NA will identify the items, quantities, prices and delivery method which DOE is accepting. Attached to the NA will be the NS and the successful offer. Provisions of the SSPs will be made applicable through incorporation by reference in the NS. The Contracting Officer also shall provide the purchaser with an information copy of the then-current SSPs as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. If time constraints require it, DOE may accept the offeror's offer by an electronic notice, such as telegram or telex, and the contract award shall be effective upon issuance of such notice. The electronic notice will be followed by a mailing of full documentation as described above.

B.26 Purchaser's representative

As part of its offer, each offeror shall designate an agent as a point of contact for any telephone calls or correspondence from the Contracting Officer. Any such agent shall have a U.S. address and telephone number and must be conversant in English.

B.27 Procedures for selling to other U.S. Government agencies

(a) If a U.S. Government agency submits an offer for petroleum in a price competitive sale, that offer will be arrayed for award consideration in accordance with Provision No. B.20. If a U.S. Government agency is an ASO, award and payment will be made exclusively in accordance with statutory and regulatory requirements governing transactions between agencies, and the U.S. Government agency will be responsible for complying with these requirements within the time limits set by the Contracting Officer.

(b) U.S. Government agencies are exempt from all guarantee requirements, but must complete all transportation arrangements for moving the petroleum. Failure by a U.S. Government agency to comply with any of the requirements of these SSPs shall not provide a basis for challenging a contract award to that agency.

SECTION C - SALES CONTRACT PROVISIONS

C.1 Delivery of SPR petroleum

(a) The purchaser, at its expense, shall make all necessary arrangements to accept delivery of and transport the SPR petroleum, except for terminal arrangements which shall be coordinated with the SPR/PMO. The DOE will deliver and the purchaser will accept the petroleum at delivery points listed in the NS. The purchaser also shall be responsible for meeting any delivery requirements imposed at those points including complying with the rules, regulations, and procedures contained in applicable port/terminal manuals, pipeline tariffs or other applicable documents.

(b) For petroleum in the SPR's permanent storage sites, DOE shall provide, at no cost to the purchaser, transportation by pipeline from the SPR to the supporting SPR distribution terminal facility specified for the MLI and, for vessel loadings, a safe berth and loading facilities sufficient to deliver petroleum to the vessel's permanent hose connection. The purchaser agrees to assume responsibility for, to pay for, and to indemnify and hold DOE harmless for any other costs associated with terminal, port, vessel and pipeline services necessary to receive and transport the petroleum, including but not limited to demurrage charges assessed by the terminal, ballast and oily waste reception services other than those provided by DOE or its agent, mooring and line-handling services, tank storage charges and port charges incurred in the delivery of SPR petroleum to the purchaser. The purchaser also agrees to assume responsibility for, to pay for and to indemnify and hold DOE harmless for any liability, including consequential or other damages, incurred or occasioned by the purchaser, its agent, subcontractor at any tier, assignee or any subsequent purchaser, in connection with movement of petroleum sold under a contract incorporating this provision.

C.2 Compliance with the ''Jones Act'' and the U.S. export control laws

Failure to comply with the ''Jones Act,'' 46 U.S.C. 883, regarding use of U.S.-flag vessels in the transportation of oil between points within the United States, and with any applicable U.S. export control laws affecting the export of SPR petroleum will be considered to be a failure to comply with the terms of any contract containing these SSPs and may result in termination for default in accordance with Provision No. C.27. Purchasers who have failed to comply with the ''Jones Act'' or the export control laws in SPR sales may be found to be non-responsible in the evaluation of offers under Provision No. B.20 of the SSPs. Those purchasers may also be subject to proceedings to make them ineligible for future awards in accordance with 10 CFR part 625.

C.3 Storage of SPR petroleum

Continued storage of purchasers' oil in the SPR facilities after the end of the contract delivery periods is not permitted, unless specifically authorized by the Secretary of Energy and provided for in the NS. Allowing petroleum to remain in storage as the result of failure to complete delivery arrangements may result in assessment of liquidated damages under Provision Nos. C.27 through C.29 unless such failure is excused by those provisions.

C.4 Environmental compliance

(a) Vessels to be used for the transportation of petroleum purchased from the SPR will comply with all applicable rules and regulations, including The Ports and Waterways Safety Act, The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, The Oil Pollution Control Act of 1961, and other applicable statutes, rules and regulations, including the following: parts 151, 153, 157, 158 and 159 of title 33, and parts 30–36 and 542 of title 46 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) In the event tankships are used in the performance of this contract, the purchaser will employ only tankships whose owners are parties to the Tanker Owners Voluntary Agreement Concerning Liability for Oil Pollution (TOVALOP) or who carry equivalent, as determined by the Contracting Officer, liability coverage.

(c) All crude oil transfer operations in performance of the contract will be in accordance with the guidelines detailed in the International Oil Tanker Safety Guide, U.S. Coast Guard Regulations, and the ''Ship to Ship Transfer Guide'' of the International Chamber of Shipping Oil Companies International Marine Forum.

(d) Failure of the purchaser or the purchaser's subcontractors to comply with all applicable rules and regulations in the transportation of SPR petroleum will be considered a failure to comply with the terms of any contract containing these SSPs, and may result in termination for default, unless, in accordance with Provision No. C.27, such failure was beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the purchaser, its affiliates, or subcontractors.

C.5 Delivery and transportation scheduling

(a) Unless otherwise instructed in the notification of ASO, each purchaser shall submit a proposed vessel lifting program and/or pipeline delivery schedule to the SPR/PMO by hand-delivery, mail, telex, or facsimile, no later than the fifteenth day prior to the earliest delivery date offered by the NS. The vessel lifting program shall specify the requested three-day loading window for each tanker and the quantity to be lifted. The pipeline schedule will specify the dates on which deliveries are to be tendered to the pipeline and the quantity to be tendered on each date. In the event conflicting requests are received, preference will be given to such requests in descending order, highest priced offer first. The SPR/PMO will respond to each purchaser no later than the tenth day prior to the start of deliveries, either confirming the schedule as originally submitted or proposing alterations. The purchaser is deemed to have received a mailed notice on the second day after its dispatch and a telex or express mail notice on the day after dispatch. The purchaser shall be deemed to have agreed to those alterations unless the purchaser requests the SPR/PMO to reconsider within two days after receipt of such alterations. The SPR/PMO will use its best efforts to accommodate such requests, but its decision following any such reconsideration shall be final and binding.

(b) Telex and facsimile telephone numbers, as well as the address to which mailed and hand-carried proposed schedules should be delivered, will be provided in the notification of ASO.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, ASOs and purchasers may request delivery commencing prior to the contractual delivery period. DOE will honor such requests, unless unacceptable costs might be incurred or SPR schedules might be adversely affected. Requests accepted by DOE will be handled on a first-come, first-served basis, except that where conflicting requests are received on the same day, the highest-priced offer will be given preference. Requests that include both a change in delivery method and an early delivery date may also be accommodated subject to Provision No. C.6. DOE may not be able to confirm requests for early deliveries until 24 hours prior to the load date.

C.6 Contract modification - alternate delivery line items

A purchaser may request a change in delivery method after the issuance of the NA. Such requests may be made either orally (to be confirmed in writing within 24 hours) or in writing, but will require written modification of the contract by the Contracting Officer. Such modification will be permitted by DOE if in the sole judgment of DOE the change would not interfere with the delivery plans of other purchasers, and further provided that the purchaser agrees to pay all increased costs incurred by DOE because of such modification. The NS shall establish per barrel rates for such increased costs.

C.7 Application procedures for ''Jones Act'' waivers

(a) Unless otherwise specified, an ASO or purchaser seeking a waiver of the ''Jones Act'' should submit a request by letter, telegram or telex to: U.S. Customs Service,

Chief, Carrier Rulings Branch, 1301 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20229, Telephone No. (202) 566-5706, Telex (710) 822-9525.

Copies of the request should also be sent to:

(1) Assistant Secretary of Defense (Acquisition and Logistics), Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301-8000;

(2) Associate Administrator for Marketing and Domestic Enterprise, Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation, Mail Stop MAR-800, Washington, DC 20590, Telex (710) 822-9426;

(3) Department of Energy, ATTN: Deputy Assistant Secretary for Petroleum Reserves/Deputy Assistant Secretary for Energy Emergencies, Mail Stop FE-40, Washington, DC 20585, Telex, (710) 822-0176.

(b) A purchaser seeking a waiver to use a vessel built with a Construction Differential Subsidy (and, if applicable, operated with Operating Differential Subsidy) should have the owner of that vessel submit a request by letter, telegram, or telex for such waiver(s) to: Maritime Administrator, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, Telex (710) 822-9426. Copies of the request shall be sent to:

(1) U.S. Department of Energy, ATTN: Deputy Assistant Secretary for Petroleum Reserves/Deputy Assistant Secretary for Energy Emergencies, Mail Stop FE-40, Washington, DC 20585, Telex (710) 822-0176.

(2) Chief, Carriers Rulings Branch, U.S. Customs Service, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC 20229, Telex (710) 822-9525.

For speed and brevity, the request may incorporate by reference appropriate contents of any earlier ''Jones Act'' waiver request by the purchaser. Under Section 805(a), a hearing is also required for any intervenor, and a waiver may not be approved if it will result in unfair competition to any person, firm, or corporation operating exclusively in the coastwise or intercoastal service.

(c) Any request for waiver should include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone number of requestor;

(2) Purpose for which waiver is sought, e.g., to take delivery of so many barrels of SPR crude oil, with reference to the SPR NS number and the provisional or assigned contract number;

(3) Name and flag of registery of vessel for which waiver is sought, if known at the time of waiver request, and either the scheduled 3-day delivery window(s), if available, or 10-day delivery period applicable to the contract;

(4) The intended number of voyages, including the ports for loading and discharging;

(5) Estimated period of time for which vessel will be employed; and

(6) Reason for not using qualified U.S.-flag vessel, including documentary evidence of good faith effort to obtain suitable U.S.-flag vessel and responses received from that effort. Such evidence would include copies of correspondence, telexes, telegrams, and telephone conversation summaries. Use of commercial brokers and the Transportation News Ticker (TNT) is suggested for maximum market coverage. Requests for waivers by telegram or telex may reference such documentary evidence, with copies to be provided by mail, postmarked no more than one business day after transmittal of the telegram or telex requesting the waiver.

(7) For waivers to use Construction Differential Subsidy vessels, the request must also contain a specific agreement for Construction Differential Subsidies payback pursuant to section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 and must be signed by an official of the vessel owner authorized to make a payback commitment.

(d) If there are shown to be ''Jones Act'' vessels available and in a position to meet the loading dates required, no waivers may be approved.

(e) The names of any vessel(s) to be employed under a ''Jones Act'' waiver must be provided to the U.S. Customs Service no later than 3 days prior to the beginning of the 3-day loading window scheduled in accordance with Provision No. C.5.

C.8 Vessel loading procedures

(a) After notification of ASO, each ASO shall arrange with the SPR/PMO a schedule of vessel loading windows in accordance with Provision No. C.5.

(b) The length of the scheduled loading window shall be 3 days. The average quantity to be lifted during a loading window will be no less than DOE's minimum contract quantity.

(c) Tankships, ITBs, and self-propelled barges shall be capable of sustaining a minimum average load rate of 15,000 barrels per hour (BPH) during loading operations. Barges with a load rate of not less than 5,000 BPH shall be permitted at the Sun Terminal barge docks. With the consent of the SPR/PMO, lower loading rates and the use of barges at the Sun and Phillips Terminals' suitably equipped tankship docks may be permitted if such do not interfere with DOE's obligations to other parties.

(d) At least 7 days in advance of the beginning of the scheduled loading window, the purchaser shall furnish the SPR/PMO with vessel nominations specifying: (i) name and size of vessel or advice that the vessel is To Be Nominated at a later date (such date to be no later than 3 days before commencement of the loading window); (ii) estimated date of arrival (to be narrowed to a firm date not later than 72 hours prior to the first day of the vessel's 3-day window, as provided in

paragraph (f) below); (iii) quantity to be loaded and contract number; and (iv) other relevant information requested by the SPR/PMO. DOE will advise the purchaser, in writing, of the acceptance or rejection of the nominated vessel within 24 hours of such nomination. If no advice is furnished within 24 hours, the nomination will be firm. Once established, changes in such nomination details may be made by only mutual agreement of the parties, to be confirmed by DOE in writing. The purchaser shall be entitled to substitute another vessel of similar size for any vessel so nominated, subject to DOE's approval. DOE must be given at least 3 days notice prior to the first day of the 3-day loading window of any such substitution. DOE shall make a reasonable effort to accept any nomination for which notice has not been given in strict accordance with the above provisions.

(e) In the event the purchaser intends to use more than one vessel to take delivery of the quantity scheduled to be delivered during a loading window, the information in (d) above and (f) below shall be provided for each vessel.

(f) The vessel shall notify the SPR/PMO of the expected day of arrival 72 hours before the beginning of his scheduled 3-day loading window. This notice establishes the firm agreed-upon date of arrival which is the 1-day window for the purposes of vessel demurrage (*see* Provision No. C.9). In addition, the vessel shall notify the SPR/PMO of the expected hour of arrival 72, 48 and 24 hours in advance of arrival, and after the first notice, to advise of any variation of more than 4 hours. With the first notification of the hour of arrival, the Master shall advise the SPR/PMO: (i) quantity of oily bilge wastes or sludge requiring discharge ashore; (ii) cargo loading rate requested; (iii) number, size, and material of vessel's manifold connections; and (iv) defects in vessel or equipment affecting performance or maneuverability.

(g) Notice of Readiness shall be tendered upon arrival at berth or at customary anchorage which is deemed to be any anchorage within 6 hours vessel time to the SPR dock. The preferred anchorages are identified in Exhibit E. The Notice of Readiness shall be confirmed promptly in writing to the SPR/PMO and the terminal responsible for coordination of crude oil loading operations. Such notice shall be effective only if given during customary port operating hours. If notice is given after customary business hours of the port, it shall be effective as of the beginning of customary business hours on the next business day.

(h) DOE shall use its best efforts to berth the purchaser's vessel as soon as possible after receipt of the Notice of Readiness.

(i) Standard hose and fittings (American Standard Association standard connections) for loading shall be provided by DOE. Purchasers must arrange for line handling, deballasting, tug boat and pilot services, both for arrival and departure, through the terminal or ship's agent, and bear all costs associated with such services.

(j) Tankships, ITBs, and self-propelled barges shall be allowed berth time of 36 hours, and barges shall be allowed berth time of 24 hours, as defined below. Vessels loading cargo quantities in excess of 500,000 barrels shall be allowed berth time of 36 hours plus 1 hour for each 20,000 barrels to be loaded in excess of 500,000 barrels. Conditions below excepted, however, the vessel shall not remain at berth more than 6 hours after completion of cargo loading unless hampered by tide or weather.

(1) Berth time shall commence with the vessel's first line ashore and shall continue until loading of the vessel, or vessels in case more than one vessel is loaded, is completed and the last line is off. In addition, allowable berth time will be increased by the amount of any delay occurring subsequent to the commencement of berth time and resulting from causes due to adverse weather, labor disputes, force majeure and the like, decisions made by port authorities affecting loading operations, actions of DOE, its contractors and agents resulting in delay of loading operations (providing this action does not arise through the fault of the purchaser or purchaser's agent), and customs and immmigration clearance. The time required by the vessel to discharge oily wastes or to moor multiple vessels sequentially into berth shall count as used berth time.

(2) For all hours of berth time in excess of allowable berth time provided for above, the purchaser shall be liable for dock demurrage and also shall be subject to the conditions of Provision No. C.10.

C.9 Vessel laytime and demurrage

(a) The laytime allowed DOE for handling of the purchaser's vessel shall be 36 running hours. For vessels with cargo quantities in excess of 500,000 barrels, laytime shall be 36 running hours plus 1 hour for each 20,000 barrels of cargo to be loaded in excess of 500,000 barrels. Vessel laytime shall commence when the vessel is moored alongside or 6 hours after receipt of a Notice of Readiness, whichever occurs first. It shall continue 24 hours per day, seven days per week without interruption from its commencement until loading of the vessel is completed and cargo hoses or loading arms are disconnected. Any delay to the vessel in reaching berth caused by the fault or negligence of the vessel or purchaser, delay due to breakdown or inability of the vessel's facilities to load, decisions made by vessel owners or operators or by port authorities affecting loading operations, discharge of ballast or slops, customs and immigration clearance, weather, labor disputes, force majeure and the like shall not

count as used laytime. In addition, movement in roads shall not count as used laytime.

(b) If the vessel is tendered for loading on a date earlier than the firm agreed-upon arrival date, established in accordance with Provision No. C.8, and other vessels are loading or have already been scheduled for loading prior to the purchaser's vessel, the purchaser's vessel shall await its turn and vessel laytime shall not commence until the vessel moors alongside, or at 0600 hours local time on the firm agreed-upon date of arrival, whichever occurs first. If the vessel is tendered for loading later than 2400 hours on the firm agreed-upon date of arrival, DOE will use its best efforts to have the vessel loaded as soon as possible in its proper turn with other scheduled vessels, under the circumstances prevailing at the time. In such instances, vessel laytime shall commence when the vessel moors alongside.

(c) For all hours or any part thereof of vessel laytime which elapse in excess of the allowed vessel laytime for loading provided for above, demurrage shall be paid by DOE, for U.S.-flag vessels, at the lesser of the demurrage rate in the tanker voyage or charter party agreement, or the most recently available United States Freight Rate Average (USFRA) for a hypothetical tanker with a deadweight in long tons equal to the weight in long tons of the crude oil loaded, multiplied by the most recent edition of the American Tanker Rate Schedule rate for such hypothetical tanker. For foreign flag vessels, demurrage shall be as determined above, except that the London Tanker Brokers' Panel Average Freight Rate Assessment (AFRA) and most recent edition of the Worldwide Tanker Nominal Freight Scale shall be used as appropriate, if less than the charter party rate. For all foreign flag vessel loadings that commence during a particular calendar month, the applicable AFRA shall be the one that is determined on the basis of freight assessments for the period ended on the 15th day of the preceding month. The demurrage rate for barges will be the hourly rate contained in the charter of a chartered barge, or if it is not a chartered barge, at a rate determined by DOE as a fair rate under prevailing conditions. If demurrage is incurred because of breakdown of machinery or equipment of DOE or its contractors (other than the purchaser), the rate of demurrage shall be reduced to one-half the rate stipulated herein per running hour and pro rata of such reduced rate for part of an hour for demurrage so incurred. Demurrage payable by DOE, however, shall in no event exceed the actual demurrage expense incurred by the purchaser as the result of the delay.

(d) In the event the purchaser is using more than one vessel to load the quantity scheduled to be delivered during a single loading window, the terms of this provision and the Government's liability for demurrage apply only to the first vessel presenting its Notice of Readiness in accordance with (a) above.

(e) The primary source document and official record for demurrage calculations is the SPRCODR (*see* Provision No. C.17).

C.10 Purchaser liability for excessive berth time

The Government reserves the right to direct a vessel loading SPR petroleum at a delivery point specified in the NS, to vacate its SPR berth, and absorb all costs associated with this movement, should such vessel, through its operational inability to receive oil at the average rates provided for in Provision No. C.8, cause the berth to be unavailable for an already scheduled follow-on vessel. Furthermore, should a breakdown of the vessel's propulsion system prevent its getting under way on its own power, the Government may cause the vessel to be removed from the berth with all costs to be borne by the purchaser.

C.11 Pipeline delivery procedures

(a) No later than the last day of the month preceding the month of delivery, the purchaser shall furnish the SPR/PMO with the following information: (i) confirmation of the pipeline's acceptance of the amount of the petroleum proposed to be delivered in the delivery month; (ii) an estimated schedule (consistent with the terms of the contract) for delivery of the petroleum to the pipeline; and (iii) the name and telephone number of the pipeline point of contact with whom the SPR/PMO should coordinate the petroleum delivery.

(b) Once established, the pipeline delivery schedule can only be changed with DOE's prior written consent.

C.12 Title and risk of loss

Unless otherwise provided in the NS, title to and risk of loss for SPR petroleum will pass to the purchaser at the delivery point as follows:

(a) For vessel shipment—when the petroleum passes from the dock loading equipment connections to the vessel's permanent hose connection.

(b) For pipeline shipment—when the petroleum passes the permanent flange connecting the SPR's distribution terminal to the commercially-owned pipeline, except for shipments via the LOCAP and ARCO Terminals where title and risk of loss pass when the petroleum enters the LOCAP or ARCO Terminal meter bank.

(c) For in-transit shipments—when the petroleum passes the permanent flange of the discharging vessel manifold upon discharge into the purchaser's designated marine terminal facility or vessel.

C.13 Acceptance of crude oil

(a) When practical, the NS shall update the SPR crude oil stream characteristics shown in Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics. However, the purchaser shall accept the crude oil delivered regardless of characteristics. Except as provided below, DOE assumes no responsibility for deviations in quality.

(b) In the event that the crude oil stream delivered both has a total sulfur content (by weight) in excess of 3.5 percent if Bryan Mound Maya, 2.0 percent if any other sour crude oil stream, or 0.50 percent if a sweet crude oil stream, and, in addition, has an API gravity less than 20°API if Bryan Mound Maya, 26°API if any other sour crude oil stream, or 32°API if a sweet crude oil stream, the purchaser shall accept the crude oil delivered and either pay the contract price adjusted in accordance with Provision No. C.14, or request negotiation of the contract price. Unless the purchaser submits a written request for negotiation of the contract price to the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the date of delivery, the purchaser shall be deemed to have accepted the adjustment of the price in accordance with Provision No. C.14. Should the purchaser request a negotiation of the price and the parties be unable to agree as to that price, the dispute shall be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.34.

C.14 Price adjustments for quality differentials for crude oil

(a) The NS will specify quality price adjustments applicable to the crude oil streams offered for sale. Unless otherwise specified by the NS, price adjustments will be made solely for variations between the API gravity of the crude oil delivered and the API gravity of the crude oil stream contracted for as published in the NS. Price adjustments for SPR crude oil streams are expected to be similar to one or more commercial crude oil differential postings for equivalent quality crude oil.

(b) Price adjustments will be applied only to the amount of variation by which the API of the crude oil delivered differs by more than plus or minus five-tenths of one degree API (+/− 0.5°API) from the API gravity of the crude oil stream contracted for as published in the NS. The contract price per barrel shall be increased by that amount if the API gravity of the crude oil delivered exceeds the published API gravity by more than 0.5°API and decreased by that amount if the crude oil delivered falls below the published API gravity by more than 0.5°API.

C.15 Determination of quality of petroleum

(a) The quality of the crude oil delivered to the purchaser will be determined from samples taken from the delivery tanks in accordance with API *Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 8.1, *Manual Sampling of Petroleum and Petroleum Products* (ASTM D4057), latest edition, or from the composite sample collected by an automatic inline sampler whose performance has been verified in accordance with the sampling system proving system outlined in the API *Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 8.2, *Automatic Sampling of Petroleum and Petroleum Products* (ASTM D4177), latest edition. Preference will be given to samples collected by means of an automatic inline sampler when such a system is available and operational. Tests to be performed by DOE or its authorized contractor are:

(1) Sediment and Water

Primary methods: *API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 10.1, *Determination of Sediment in Crude Oils and Fuel Oils by the Extraction Method* (ASTM D473) (IP53), latest edition; and API *Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 10.2, *Determination of Water in Crude Oil by Distillation* (ASTM D4006) (IP358), latest edition.

Alternate methods: *API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 10.3, *Determination of Water and Sediment in Crude Oil by the Centrifuge Method (Laboratory Procedure)* (ASTM D4007) (IP 359), latest edition; or *API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 10.4, *Standard Methods of Test for Water—and Sediment in Crude Oils,* (API Pub. 2542) (ASTM D96), latest edition.

(2) Sulfur

Primary method: ASTM D1552, *Sulfur in Petroleum Products (High) Temperature Method),* latest edition.

Alternate methods: ASTM D2622, *Sulfur in Petroleum Products (X-ray Spectographic Method),* latest edition; or ASTM D4294, *Sulfur in Petroleum Products by Non-Dispersive X-ray Fluorescence Spectrometry,* latest edition.

(3) API Gravity

API *Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 9.1, *Hydrometer Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity),* or *API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products* (ASTM D1298), latest edition; or *API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Petroleum Products (Hydrometer Method)* (ASTM D287), latest edition.

To the maximum extent practicable, the primary methods will be used for determination of SPR crude oil quality characteristics. However, because of conditions prevailing at the time of delivery, it may be necessary to use alternate methods of test for one or more of the quality characteristics. The primary methods are binding in any dispute over quality characteristics of SPR crude oil.

(b) The purchaser may arrange for additional services to witness and verify testing simultaneously with the Government Quality Assurance Representatives. Such services, however, will be for the account of the

purchaser. Any disputes will be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.34. Should the purchaser opt not to provide such additional services, then the Government findings will be binding on the purchaser.

C.16 Determination of quantity of petroleum

(a) The quantity of crude oil delivered to the purchaser will be determined from opening and closing tank gauges with adjustment for opening and closing free water and sediment and water as determined from shore tank samples where an inline sampler is not available, or delivery meter reports. All volumetric measurements made when the crude oil is at a temperature other than 60° F will be converted to Net Standard Volume in barrels at 60° F, using the *API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards,* Chapter 11.1, Volume 1, *Volume Correction Factors* (ASTM D1250) (IP 200); Table 5A-*Generalized Crude Oils, Correction of Observed API Gravity to API Gravity at 60°* F; Table 6A-Generalized Crude Oils, Correction of Volume to 60° F Against API Gravity at 60° F, latest edition, and by deducting the tanks' free water, and the entrained sediment and water as determined by the testing of composite all-levels samples taken from the delivery tanks; or by deducting the sediment and water as determined by testing a composite sample collected by a certified in-line sampler.

(b) The quantity determination shall be made and certified by the DOE contractor responsible for loading operations, and witnessed by the Government Quality Assurance Representative at the delivery point. The purchaser shall have the right to have representatives present at the gauging/metering, sampling, and testing. Should the purchaser arrange for additional inspection services, such services will be for the account of the purchaser. Any disputes shall be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.34. Should the purchaser not arrange for additional services, then DOE's findings shall be binding on the purchaser.

C.17 Delivery documentation

The quantity and quality determination shall be documented on the SPR/PMO Crude Oil Delivery Report (SPRCODR), SPRPMO-F-6110.2-14 (*see* Exhibit J for copy of this form). The SPRCODR will be signed by the purchaser's agent to acknowledge receipt of the quantity and quality of crude oil indicated. In addition, for vessel deliveries, the time statement on the SPRCODR will be signed by the vessel's Master when loading is complete. Copies of the completed SPRCODR, with applicable supporting documentation (i.e., metering or tank gauging tickets and appropriate calculation worksheets), will be furnished to the purchaser and/or the purchaser's authorized representative after completion of delivery. They will serve as the basis for invoicing and/or reconciliation invoicing for the sale of petroleum as well as for any associated services that may be provided.

C.18 Contract amounts for crude oil

The contract quantities and dollar value stated in the NA are estimates. The per barrel unit price is subject to adjustment due to variation in the API gravity from the published characteristics. In addition, due to conditions of loading and shipping, the quantity actually delivered may vary by +/−10 percent for each DLI. However, a purchaser is not required to engage additional vessels if sufficient vessels to take delivery of at least 90 percent of the contract quantity have been engaged.

C.19 Payment

(a) Payment for oil delivered shall be due no later than 10 days after the date of delivery.

(b) Payment shall be made by the payment and performance guarantee which must be either:

(1) A letter of credit conforming without exception to requirements of Provision No. C.20, and Exhibit H, Payment and Performance Guarantee - Letter of Credit and equal to 100 percent of the contract amount; or

(2) An advance payment by cash wire deposit, made in accordance with the wire transfer instructions in Provision No. C.24 and equal to 110 percent of the contract amount.

(c) The purchaser must furnish an acceptable payment and performance guarantee before DOE will execute the NA. The Contracting Officer will inform the ASO by telephone that the guarantee is due within a period which may be as short as 5 business days. The Contracting Officer may, at his discretion, send a confirming telegram of the notification, but the timeliness of receipt for the guarantee is determined by the date of the telephone call.

(d) All wire deposit and letter of credit costs will be borne by the purchaser.

(e) The Contracting Officer (who may act through the SPR/PMO Planning and Financial Management Division) may draw against this payment and performance guarantee at any time after the first delivery for any monies due under the contract for petroleum delivered and at any time for any other monies owing to DOE under the contract, no matter how the debt arose.

C.20 Payment and performance letters of credit - general requirements

(a) Each letter of credit must conform without exception to the standard letter of credit provided as Exhibit H.

(b) DOE does not require information concerning the issuing bank's agreement with

its customer. Any language in the letter of credit in addition to that specified in Exhibit H shall make the letter of credit unacceptable and shall be cause for rejection of the offer.

(c) As set forth in Exhibit H, the letter of credit provides for payment to DOE by wire transfer of funds over FEDWIRE. If a letter of credit is from a single depository institution, including a branch or an agency of a foreign bank, (hereinafter referred to as ''bank'') that bank must maintain an account with any Federal Reserve Bank or Branch (Fed) and be a participant in the Fed's FEDWIRE funds transfer system. If the letter of credit is issued by a syndicate of banks, only the institution acting as agent for the syndicate and responsible for honoring the drafts drawn under the letter of credit must maintain a Fed account and be a participant in FEDWIRE.

(d) DOE reserves the right to request evidence that the bank official signing the letter of credit is authorized to do so, such as a confirming telex, telephone call, or letter from another bank official, or other appropriate evidence as determined by the Contracting Officer.

C.21 Billing and payment - with purchaser's letter of credit

(a) After delivery of the SPR petroleum and completion of the delivery documentation, the Contracting Officer shall prepare an invoice in accordance with the contract and the delivery documentation.

(b) Upon completion of the invoice, the SPR/PMO Planning and Financial Management Division shall prepare a draft requesting a wire transfer of funds in accordance with the letter of credit and transmit that message to the bank issuing the letter of credit by express mail or telex, or via the FEDWIRE system. On the date specified in the draft, nominally 10 days after completion of the delivery of petroleum, the bank shall use the wire transfer procedures specified in the letter of credit to transfer the invoiced funds to the account of the U.S. Treasury. If the draft is not transmitted within 10 days of completion of delivery of the petroleum, the due date shall be the next business day after receipt of the draft.

(c) The SPR/PMO shall provide copies of the invoices to the purchaser and the bank by mail.

(d) In the event that the bank refuses to honor the draft against the letter of credit, the purchaser shall be responsible for paying any interest due (*see* Provision No. C.25) from the due date specified in the draft.

(e) Within 30 calendar days after final payment under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall authorize the cancellation of the letter of credit and shall return it to the purchaser.

C.22 Billing and payment - with purchaser's advance payment

(a) If the offeror elects to pay in advance, delivery documentation will be provided to the purchaser after each delivery. After the last delivery under the contract, a reconciliation billing will be made. If money is due from the purchaser to DOE, an invoice will be issued to the purchaser (*see* paragraph (b) below). If money is due the purchaser, a Treasury check will be issued in accordance with the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual.

(b) In accordance with the delivery documentation and the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine the amount of any reconciliation invoice and transmit it to the purchaser by express mail, mail or telex. A purchaser is deemed to have received mailed invoices on the second day after their dispatch and telex and express mail invoices on the day after dispatch. Reconciliation invoices must be paid in accordance with Provision No. C.24 10 business days after the purchaser is deemed to have received them.

C.23 Replacement of funds in the payment and performance guarantee

(a) Payment and performance guarantees must be maintained in full force and effect to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction at the following minimum levels until final payment under the contract:

(1) Letter of credit at 100 percent of the contract price of the petroleum remaining to be paid for; and

(2) Advance payment at 110 percent of the contract price of the petroleum remaining to be delivered.

(b) If the Contracting Officer draws against the letter of credit, or makes charges against the advance payment, for monies owed DOE for oil delivered, for liquidated damages or for other funds due DOE, the purchaser shall be notified within 24 hours by express mail, mail or telex of the fact of such withdrawal or charge and the amount thereof. Purchaser is deemed to have received a mailed notice on the second business day after its dispatch and a telex or express mail notice the next business day after its dispatch.

(c) In the event that a draw against the payment and performance guarantee causes its amount to fall below the levels specified in (a) above, the purchaser shall, within 5 business days after it is deemed to have received notification in (b) above, replenish the payment and performance guarantee to those levels. Such replenish ment shall be made either by the wire transfer of funds in accordance with Provision No. C.24, or by the provision of a new letter of credit or amendment of the old letter of credit. If such replenishment is not made within 5 business days, the Contracting Officer may, on the 6th business day, without prior notice to the

purchaser withhold deliveries under the contract and/or terminate the contract in whole or in part for default under Provision No. C.27.

C.24 Method of payments - general

(a) Notwithstanding any other contract provision, DOE may invoice the purchaser at any time for payment of monies due under the contract. These would include but not be limited to, interest, liquidated damages, amounts owing for any services provided for under the contract, and the difference between the contract price and price received on the resale of undelivered petroleum as defined in Provision No. C.27. If the invoice is for delinquent payments, interest shall accrue from the date of the delinquency and not from the invoice's deemed date of receipt by purchaser.

(b) All amounts payable by the purchaser in excess of $1,000.00 shall be paid by wire transfer as a deposit to the account of the U.S. Treasury through FEDWIRE. Information which must be included on each wire transfer is specified in Exhibit I, Instruction Guide for Funds Transfer.

(c) Payments in amounts less than $1,000.00 shall be by check made out to ''U.S. Department of Energy.''Such payments will be sent with documentation to identify the payer and purpose of the payment to: U.S. Department of Energy, Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Management Office, Crude Oil Sales, Planning and Financial Management Division, Mail Stop PR-652, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123.

(d) DOE may designate another place, different timing, or another method of payment after reasonable written notice to the purchaser.

(e) No payment due DOE hereunder shall be subject to reduction or set-off for any claim of any kind against the United States arising independently of the contract.

(f) If a purchaser disagrees with the amounts invoiced by DOE, the purchaser immediately shall pay the amount invoiced, and notify the Contracting Officer of the basis for its disagreement. The Contracting Officer will receive and act upon any such objection asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute, and purchaser shall file a claim promptly in accordance with Provision No. C.34.

C.25 Interest

Amounts due and payable by the purchaser or its bank which are not paid in accordance with the provisions governing such payments shall bear interest from the date due until the date payment is received by the Government.

Interest shall be computed on a daily basis. The interest rate shall be in accordance with the Current Value of Funds rate as established by the Department of the Treasury in accordance with the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and published periodically in Bulletins to the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual and in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

C.26 Government options if payment is not received

(a) If any amount owed to DOE is not paid within the time deadlines specified by the applicable provisions, the Contracting Officer may, at his discretion, take the following actions either simultaneously or in any sequence he deems appropriate, with or without prior notice to the purchaser:

(1) Invoice the purchaser for the amount on which payment is delinquent or provide written notice that payment is delinquent;

(2) Draw against the letter of credit for all amounts due and delinquent;

(3) Apply any advance payment received against the amount due and delinquent;

(4) Withhold all or any part of future deliveries under the contract; and/or

(5) Terminate the contract, in whole or in part, for purchaser default, in accordance with Provision No. C.27.

(b) Any disputes will be settled by the Contracting Officer in accordance with Provision No. C.34.

C.27 Termination

(a) Immediate termination.

(1) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole or in part, without liability of DOE, by written notice to the purchaser effective upon its being deposited in the U.S. Postal System addressed to the purchaser as provided in Provision No. C.33 in the event that the purchaser either notifies the Contracting Officer that it will not be able to accept, or fails to accept, any delivery line item in accordance with the terms of the contract. Such notice shall invite the purchaser to submit information to the Contracting Officer as to the reasons for the failure to accept the delivery line item in accordance with the terms of the contract.

(2) Within 10 business days after the issuance of the notice of termination, the Contracting Officer may determine that such termination was a termination for default under subparagraph (b)(1)(ii) of this provision. In the absence of information which persuades the Contracting Officer that the purchaser's failure to accept the delivery line item was excusable, the fact of such failure may be the basis for the Contracting Officer determining the purchaser to be in default, without first determining under subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) whether such failure was excusable under the terms of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly give the purchaser written notice of such determination.

(3) Any immediate termination other than one determined to be a termination for default in accordance with subparagraph (a)(2) and paragraph (b) of this provision shall be a termination for the convenience of DOE without liability of the Government.

(b) Termination for Default.

(1) Subject to the provisions of subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3), the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract in whole or in part for purchaser default, without liability of DOE, by written notice to the purchaser, effective upon its being deposited in the U.S. Postal System, addressed to the purchaser as provided in Provision No. C.33 in the event that:

(i) The Government does not receive payment in accordance with any payment provision of the contract;

(ii) The purchaser fails to accept delivery of petroleum in accordance with the terms of the contract; or

(iii) The purchaser fails to comply with any other term or condition of the contract within 5 business days after the purchaser is deemed to have received written notice of such failure from the Contracting Officer.

(2) Except with respect to defaults of subcontractors, the purchaser shall not be determined to be in default or be charged with any liability to DOE under circumstances which prevent the purchaser's acceptance of delivery hereunder due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the purchaser as determined by the Contracting Officer. Such causes shall include but are not limited to:

(i) Acts of God or the public enemy;

(ii) Acts of the Government acting in its sovereign or contractual capacity;

(iii) Fires, floods, earthquakes, explosions, unusually severe weather, or other catastrophes; or

(iv) Strikes.

(3) If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor, the purchaser shall not be determined to be in default or to be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to meet the delivery schedule, if:

(i) Such default arises out of causes beyond the control of the purchaser and its subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them; or

(ii) Such default arises out of causes within the control of a transportation subcontractor, not an affiliate of the purchaser, hired to transport the purchaser's petroleum by vessel or pipeline, and such causes are beyond the purchaser's control, without the fault or negligence of the purchaser, and notwithstanding the best efforts of the purchaser to avoid default.

(4) In the event that the contract is terminated in whole or in part for default, the purchaser shall be liable to DOE for:

(i) The difference between the contract price on the contract termination date and any lesser price the Contracting Officer obtained upon resale of the petroleum; and

(ii) Liquidated damages as specified in Provision No. C.29 as fixed, agreed, liquidated damages for each day of delay until the petroleum is delivered to a purchaser under either a resolicitation for the sale of the quantities of oil defaulted on, or a NS issued after the date of default which specifies that it is for the sale of quantities of oil defaulted on. In no event shall liquidated damages be assessed for more than 30 days.

(5) In the event that the Government exercises its right of termination for default, and it is later determined that the purchaser's failure to perform was excused in accordance with subparagraphs (2) and (3), the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if such termination was a termination for convenience without liability of the Government under paragraph (c).

(c) Termination for convenience.

(1) In addition to any other right or remedy provided for in the contract, the Government may terminate this contract at any time in whole or in part whenever the Contracting Officer shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the Government. Such termination shall be without liability of the Government if such termination arises out of causes specified in (a)(1) or (b)(1) above, acts of the Government in its sovereign capacity, or causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Government, its contractors (other than the purchaser of SPR crude oil under this contract) and agents. For any other termination for convenience, the Government shall be liable for such reasonable costs incurred by the purchaser in preparing to perform the contract, but under no circumstances shall the Government be liable for consequential damages or lost profits as the result of such termination.

(2) The purchaser will be given immediate written notice of any decrease of petroleum deliveries greater than 10 percent, or of termination, under this paragraph (c). The termination or reduction shall be effective upon its notice being deposited in the U.S. Postal System unless otherwise specified in the notice. The purchaser is deemed to have received a mailed notice on the second day after its dispatch and a telex or express mail notice on the day after dispatch.

(3) Termination for the convenience of the Government shall not excuse the purchaser from liquidated damages accruing prior to the effective date of the termination.

(d) Nothing herein contained shall limit the Government in the enforcement of any legal or equitable remedy which it might

otherwise have, and a waiver of any particular cause for termination shall not prevent termination for the same cause occurring at any other time or for any other cause.

(e) In the event that the Government exercises its right of termination, as provided in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c)(1) above, the Contracting Officer may sell any undelivered petroleum under such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate.

(f) DOE's ability to deliver petroleum on the date on which the defaulted purchaser was scheduled to accept delivery, under another contract awarded prior to the date of the contractor's default, shall not excuse a purchaser that has been terminated for default from either liquidated damages or the difference between the contract price and any lesser price obtained on resale.

(g) Any disagreement with respect to the amount due the Government for either resale costs or liquidated damages shall be deemed to be a dispute and will be decided by the Contracting Officer pursuant to Provision No. C.34.

(h) The term ''subcontractor'' or ''subcontractors'' includes subcontractors at any tier.

C.28 Other Government remedies

(a) The Government's rights under this provision are in addition to any other right or remedy available to it by law or by virtue of this contract.

(b) The Government may, without liability on its part, withhold deliveries of petroleum under this contract or any other contract the purchaser may have with DOE if payment is not made in accordance with this contract.

(c) If the purchaser fails to take delivery of petroleum in accordance with the delivery schedule developed under the terms of the contract, and such tardiness is not excused under the terms of Provision No. C.27, but the Government does not elect to terminate that item for default, the purchaser nonetheless shall be liable to the Government for liquidated damages in the amount established by Provision No. C.29 for each calendar day of delay or fraction thereof until such time as it accepts delivery of the petroleum. In no event shall such damages be assessed for longer than 30 days. No purchaser that fails to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract shall be excused from liability for liquidated damages by virtue of the fact that DOE is able to deliver petroleum on the date on which the non-performing purchaser was scheduled to accept delivery, under another contract awarded prior to the date of default.

C.29 Liquidated damages

(a) In case of failure on the part of the purchaser to perform within the time fixed in the contract or any extension thereof, the purchaser shall pay to the Government liquidated damages in the amount of 1 percent of the contract price of the undelivered petroleum per calendar day of delay or fraction thereof in accordance with paragraph (b) of Provision No. C.27 and paragraph (c) of Provision No. C.28.

(b) As provided in (a) above, liquidated damages will be assessed for each day or fraction thereof a purchaser is late in accepting delivery of petroleum in accordance with this contract, unless such tardiness is excused under Provision No. C.27. For petroleum to be lifted by vessel, damages will be assessed in the event that the vessel has not commenced loading by 11:59 p.m. on the second day following the last day of the 3-day delivery window established under Provision No. C.5, unless the vessel has arrived in roads and its Master has presented a notice of readiness to the Government or its agents. Liquidated damages shall continue until the vessel presents its notice of readiness. For petroleum to be moved by pipeline, if delivery arrangements have not been made by the last day of the month prior to delivery, liquidated damages shall commence on the 3rd day of the delivery month until such delivery arrangements are completed; if delivery arrangements have been made, then liquidated damages shall begin on the 3rd day after the scheduled delivery date if delivery is not commenced and shall continue until delivery is commenced.

(c) Any disagreement with respect to the amount of liquidated damages due the Government will be deemed to be a dispute and will be decided by the Contracting Officer pursuant to Provision No. C.34.

C.30 Failure to perform under SPR contracts

In addition to the usual debarment procedures, 10 CFR 625.3 provides procedures to make purchasers that fail to perform in accordance with these provisions ineligible for future contracts.

C.31 Government options in case of impossibility of performance

(a) In the event that DOE is unable to deliver petroleum contracted for to the purchaser due either to events beyond the control of the Government, including actions of the purchaser, or to acts of the Government, its agents, its contractors or subcontractors at any tier, the Government at its option may do either of the following:

(1) Terminate for the convenience of the Government under Provision No. C.27; or

(2) Offer different SPR crude oil streams or delivery times to the purchaser in substitution for those specified in the contract.

(b) In the event that a different SPR crude oil stream than originally contracted for is offered to the purchaser, the contract price

will be negotiated between the parties. In no event shall the negotiated price be less than the minimum acceptable price, if established for the same or similar crude oil streams in the most recent NS or determined after the opening of offers.

(c) DOE's obligation in such circumstances is to use its best efforts, and DOE under no circumstances shall be liable to the purchaser for damages arising from DOE's failure to offer alternate SPR crude oil streams or delivery times.

(d) If the parties are unable to reach agreement as to price, crude oil streams or delivery times, DOE may terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government under Provision No. 27.

C.32 Limitation of Government liability

DOE's obligation under these SSPs and any resultant contract is to use its best efforts to perform in accordance therewith. The Government under no circumstances shall be liable thereunder to the purchaser for the conduct of the Government's contractors or subcontractors or for indirect, consequential, or special damages arising from its conduct, except as provided herein; neither shall the Government be liable thereunder to the purchaser for any damages due in whole or in part to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Government, including but not restricted to, acts of God or public enemy, acts of the Government acting in its sovereign capacity, fires, floods, earthquakes, explosions, unusually severe weather, other catastrophes, or strikes.

C.33 Notices

(a) Any notices required to be given by one party to the contract to the other *in writing* shall be forwarded to the addressee, prepaid, by U.S. registered, return receipt requested mail, express mail, telegram, or telex. Parties shall give each other written notice of address changes.

(b) Notices to the purchaser shall be forwarded to the purchaser's address as it appears in the offer and in the contract.

(c) Notices to the Contracting Officer shall be forwarded to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Project Management Office, Procurement and Sales Division, Mail Stop PR-651, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123.

C.34 Disputes

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. Section 601 et seq.). If a dispute arises relating to the contract, the purchaser may submit a claim to the Contracting Officer, who shall issue a written decision on the dispute in the manner specified in 48 CFR l-33.211.

(b) ''Claim'' means:

(1) A written request submitted to the Contracting Officer;

(2) For payment of money, adjustment of contract terms, or other relief;

(3) Which is in dispute or remains unresolved after a reasonable time for its review and disposition by the Government; and

(4) For which a Contracting Officer's decision is demanded.

(c) In the case of dispute requests or amendments to such requests for payment exceeding $50,000, the purchaser shall certify at the time of submission as a claim, as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are current, accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the purchaser believes the Government is liable.

Purchaser's name _____

Signature _____

Title _____

(d) The Government shall pay to the purchaser, interest on the amount found due to the purchaser on claims submitted under this provision at the rate established by the Department of the Treasury from the date the amount is due until the Government makes payment. The Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Prompt Payment Act adopt the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under the Renegotiation Act as the basis for computing interest on money owed by the Government. This rate is published semi-annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) The purchaser shall pay to DOE, interest on the amount found due to the Government and unpaid on claims submitted under this provision at the rate specified in Provision No. C.25 from the date the amount is due until the purchaser makes payment.

(f) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive and shall not be subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Government agency unless an appeal or action is commenced within the times specified by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(g) The purchaser shall comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer and at the direction of the Contracting Officer shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action related to this contract.

C.35 Assignment

The purchaser shall not make or attempt to make any assignment of a contract which incorporates these SSPs or any interest therein contrary to the provisions of Federal law, including the Anti-Assignment Act (41 U.S.C. 15), which provides:

No contract or order, or any interest therein, shall be transferred by the party to whom such contract or order is given to any other party, and any such transfer shall cause the annulment of the contract or order transferred, so far as the United States are concerned. All rights of action, however, for any breach of such contract by the contracting parties, are reserved to the United States.

C.36 Order of precedence

In the event of an inconsistency between the terms of the various parts of this contract, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

(a) The NA and written modifications thereto;

(b) The NS;

(c) Those provisions of the SSPs (as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER), made applicable to the contract by the NS;

(d) The instructions to the SPR Sales Offer Form; and

(e) The successful offer.

C.37 Gratuities

(a) The Government, by written notice to the purchaser, may terminate the right of the purchaser to proceed under this contract if it is found, after notice and hearing, by the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative, that gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) were offered by or given by the purchaser, or any agent or representative of the purchaser, to any officer or employee of the Government, with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such contract; provided, that the existence of the facts upon which the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative makes such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in any competent court.

(b) In the event that this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) hereof, the Government shall be entitled (1) to pursue the same remedies against the purchaser as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by purchaser, and (2) as a penalty in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative) which shall not be less than three nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the purchaser in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

C.38 Officials not to benefit

No member of or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom; but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

EXHIBITS:

A - SPR Sales Offer Form
B - Sample Notice of Sale
C - Solicitation, Offer and Award — Standard Form 33
D - SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics
E - SPR Delivery Point Data
F - Reserved
G - Offer Guarantee — Letter of Credit
H - Payment and Performance Guarantee — Letter of Credit
I - Instruction Guide for Funds Transfer Messages to Treasury
J - Form SPRPMO–F–6110.2–14 — SPR Crude Oil Delivery Report
K - Offer Guarantee Calculation Worksheet

EXHIBIT A

Social Security Number or Employer/Taxpayer ID

STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE
SALES OFFER FORM

NOTICE OF SALE NUMBER

OFFEROR INFORMATION

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP CODE -

COUNTRY

TELEPHONE -

BOND (Instruction 10) $

AGENT INFORMATION

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP CODE -

COUNTRY USA

TELEPHONE -

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Identification Number

Individuals enter social security number. Businesses enter employer/taxpayer ID. Include dashes.

2. Master Line Item (MLI)

Offerors may bid on one or more MLIs, but may not make alternate bids on separate master line items (i.e., the offer may not state 1,000,000 barrels from either MLI 001, or MLI 002).

3. Maximum MLI Quantity (MAXQ)

For each MLI offered against, offers shall state here, in thousands of barrels, the number of barrels which the offeror seeks to purchase on the MLI, regardless of delivery method. The maximum MLI quantity shall be not less than the DOE's minimum quantity as stated in the Notice of Sale (NS).

4. Delivery Line Items (DLI)

Applicable DLI delivery methods are as follows:

DLI A	Pipeline delivery from first terminal
DLI B,C,D	Tanker delivery from first terminal
DLI E,F,G	Barge delivery from first terminal
DLI H	Pipeline delivery from second terminal
DLI I,J,K	Tanker delivery from second terminal

DLI A and H nominally have a 30-day delivery period. Vessel DLIs B,E and I have ten day delivery periods nominally from the 1st to the 10th; C, F and J cover the 11th to the 20th; and D, G and K cover the 21st to the last day of the period of sale. Not all DLIs may be available on a particular MLI. For example, barges are allowed only at the Sun Terminal barge docks (with certain limited exceptions, see SSP No. C.8). Therefore, only MLI 004 and MLI 005 have DLIs E, F and G. Buyers are cautioned to read the NS carefully as it may alter the period of time covered by each DLI if the period of sale does not correspond to a calendar month. This is most likely to occur in the first sales cycle of a drawdown. For example, the NS may alter DLIs B, C, D, E, F, G, I, J and K to cover approximately 15 days instead of 10, or if the period of sale runs from the middle of one month to the middle of the next, DLIs B, E and I may be designated as covering the 15th to 25th of the first month, etc.

5. Unit Price (UP$$)

The offer shall state the offered price per barrel on each DLI for which the offer indicates a desired DLI quantity. The offer may state either the same unit price for different DLIs or different unit prices. DOE will award the highest price first. Prices may be stated to one-hundredths of a cent ($0.0001), but in no smaller fraction thereof.

6. Delivery Preference (P)

Where the offer has the same unit price for two or more DLIs, the offer may indicate the offeror's order of preference for delivery method and period (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.). If the offer does not indicate a preference, DOE will select the DLI(s) to be awarded at its discretion.

7. Desired DLI Quantity (DESQ)

Offers must indicate at least one desired DLI, stating(in thousands of barrels) the number of barrels which the offeror will accept by the delivery method and during the delivery period established for that DLI. An offeror may indicate a willingness to accept alternate delivery methods or delivery periods. An offeror may request all, part or none of the offer's maximum MLI quantity on any particular DLI. A total of all the offeror's desired DLI quantities should total at least the maximum MLI quantity, but could exceed the maximum MLI quantity if the offeror is willing to accept alternate delivery methods or periods. For example, the offer could state:

MLI: 001
Maximum MLI Quantity: 1,000
Desired DLI Quantities:
DLI 001B: 1,000
DLI 001C: 1,000
DLI 001D: 1,000

This would indicate the offeror would be willing to accept one million barrels of Bryan Mound sweet to be delivered to its vessels either from the 1st through the 10th, the 11th through the 20th, or 21st through the end of the month.

8. Minimum Contract Quantity (MINQ)

For each DLI on which an offer is made, the offeror should indicate his willingness to accept as little as DOE's specified minimum contract quantity for that DLI by marking the 'Y' block, or unwillingness to accept less than the DESQ for that DLI by marking the 'N' block. If neither 'Y' or 'N' is indicated, the offer will be evaluated as though the offeror had indicated a 'Y'. DOE only will award less than the offeror's desired DLI quantity if an offer is otherwise successful, but the quantity which DOE has available for award is less than said desired DLI quantity or award of the desired quantity would cause the offeror's MAXQ on the MLI to be exceeded.

9. Total Price

The offer shall calculate the total price (desired DLI quantity times unit price) for each DLI on which an offer is made. The offeror is reminded that DESQ is stated in thousands of barrels.

10. Offer Guarantee

The amount of the offer guarantee is $10 million dollars or 5 percent of the maximum potential contract amount, whichever is less. The maximum potential contract amount is the sum of the products determined by multiplying the offer's maximum purchase quantity for each MLI times the highest offer prices that the offeror would have to pay for that MLI if the offer is successful. To assist in this calculation, instructions and a worksheet are available at Exhibit K. Submission of the worksheet is not mandatory.

PAGE 1 OF 2

NOTICE OF SALE NUMBER

Social Security Number or Employer/Taxpayer ID

OFFER

MLI = MASTER LINE ITEM NUMBER (INSTRUCTION 2)
DLI = DELIVERY LINE ITEM (INSTRUCTIONS 4 AND 7)
UP$$ = UNIT PRICE (U.S. $)/BBL (INSTRUCTION 5)
P = PREFERENCE (INSTRUCTION 6)

MAXQ = MAXIMUM MLI QUANTITY (1000 BBL) (INSTRUCTION 3)
DESQ = DESIRED DLI QUANTITY (1000 BBL) (INSTRUCTION 7)
MINQ = MINIMUM CONTRACT QUANTITY (INSTRUCTION 8)

MLI 001 BRYAN MOUND SWEET

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$
H					$
I					$
J					$
K					$

MLI 002 BRYAN MOUND SOUR

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$
H					$
I					$
J					$
K					$

MLI 003 BRYAN MOUND MAYA

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$

MLI 004 WEST HACKBERRY SWEET

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$
E					$
F					$
G					$

PAGE 2 OF 2

Social Security Number or Employer/Taxpayer ID

OFFER

NOTICE OF SALE NUMBER

MLI = MASTER LINE ITEM NUMBER (INSTRUCTION 2)
DLI = DELIVERY LINE ITEM (INSTRUCTIONS 4 AND 7)
UP$$ = UNIT PRICE (U.S. $)/BBL (INSTRUCTION 5)
P = PREFERENCE (INSTRUCTION 6)

MAXQ = MAXIMUM MLI QUANTITY (1000 BBL) (INSTRUCTION 3)
DESQ = DESIRED DLI QUANTITY (1000 BBL) (INSTRUCTION 7)
MINQ = MINIMUM CONTRACT QUANTITY (INSTRUCTION 8)

MLI 005 WEST HACKBERRY SOUR

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$
E					$
F					$
G					$

MLI 007 BAYOU CHOCTAW SWEET

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$

MLI 006 WEEKS ISLAND SOUR

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$

MLI 008 BAYOU CHOCTAW SOUR

MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$$	DESQ	MINQ Y N	TOTAL PRICE (UP$$xDESQ)
A					$
B					$
C					$
D					$

By signing below the offeror certifies agreement without exception to all terms and conditions applicable to this sale and that the maximum potential contract amount (Instruction 10) is $_____.

Exhibit B—Sample Notice of Sale (NS)

1. NS No. DE–NS–96–84P010001 is issued (date) for sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR) crude oil. All references to ''Provision No.'' refer to the Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs) published in the Federal Register (date). All provisions are applicable to this sale except that provision No(s). (give number or numbers) are changed to read: (give changes). Additional provisions are hereby added (give new numbers which do not duplicate others in SSPs) which read: (give text).

NOTE: Should the SSPs be extensively changed, the Notice of Sale (NS) may include, for information purposes only, a complete text of the SSPs as modified for the sale. Offerors are cautioned, however, that these complete text SSPs have *no* contractual status and that in the event of any inconsistencies, the published SSPs and the NS shall establish the terms and conditions for the sale.

2. Offers and offer guarantees must be received by 1:00 p.m. local time on (date) at addresses for mailed and handcarried offers given in SSPs.

3. Offerors must give names, addresses and telephone numbers, including area codes, for authorized representative of the offeror with whom the Government may conduct any necessary discussions.

4. Direct questions regarding NS to (name of individual), telephone (504) 734–4226. Collect calls will not be accepted.

5. Master Line Item (MLI) numbers given herein refer to those schedules attached as Exhibit A of the SSPs. The quantities for each MLI offered for sale are as follows: MLI 001: _____ bbls; MLI 002 not offered this sale; MLI 003: _____ bbls; MLI 004 :_____ bbls; MLI 005 not offered this sale; MLI 006: not offered this sale; MLI 007: _____ bbls; MLI 008: _____ bbls.

6. Offered delivery line items (DLI) and their maximums, i.e., offered DLIs and the Department of Energy's best estimates of the maximum amount of petroleum that can be moved by each delivery line item transportation system over the delivery period, are as follows (*see* provision No. B.16 of the SSPs):

7. Minimum quantities which will be awarded for each delivery line item (DLI) are as follows:

8. Delivery line item A, for pipeline delivery, is not offered under MLI 001. Offerors wishing to take delivery of MLI 001 by pipeline should offer to purchase quantities under delivery line items B, C, and D. If successful, purchasers may modify delivery method under Provision No. C.6.

9. Consideration to be paid for alteration of contract delivery modes in accordance with provision No. C.6 is as follows:

10. Applicable quality differentials are plus or minus _____ ¢ per degree API gravity, or part thereof, for sweet crude oil streams, and plus or minus _____ ¢ per one-tenth degree API gravity for sour crude oil streams.

11. Refinery recipients' ''Superfund'' tax liability is as follows:

EXHIBIT C

OMB Approved No. 9000-0008

SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD

1. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 350) ▶ RATING | PAGE OF PAGES

2. CONTRACT NO. | 3. SOLICITATION NO. | 4. TYPE OF SOLICITATION ☐ SEALED BID (IFB) ☐ NEGOTIATED (RFP) | 5. DATE ISSUED | 6. REQUISITION/PURCHASE NO.

7. ISSUED BY CODE

8. ADDRESS OFFER TO *(If other than Item 7)*

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

SOLICITATION

9. Sealed offers in original and _____ copies for furnishing the supplies or services in the Schedule will be received at the place specified in Item 8, or if handcarried, in the depository located in _____ until _____ *(Hour)* local time _____ *(Date)*

CAUTION – LATE Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals: See Section L, Provision No. 52.214-7 or 52.215-10. All offers are subject to all terms and conditions contained in this solicitation.

10. FOR INFORMATION CALL: ▶ A. NAME | B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* *(NO COLLECT CALLS)*

11. TABLE OF CONTENTS

(V)	SEC.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE(S)	(V)	SEC.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE(S)
		PART I – THE SCHEDULE				PART II – CONTRACT CLAUSES	
	A	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT FORM			I	CONTRACT CLAUSES	
	B	SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS				PART III – LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACH.	
	C	DESCRIPTION/SPECS./WORK STATEMENT			J	LIST OF ATTACHMENTS	
	D	PACKAGING AND MARKING				PART IV – REPRESENTATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS	
	E	INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE			K	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS	
	F	DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE					
	G	CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA			L	INSTRS., CONDS., AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS	
	H	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS			M	EVALUATION FACTORS FOR AWARD	

OFFER *(Must be fully completed by offeror)*

NOTE: Item 12 does not apply if the solicitation includes the provisions at 52.214-16, Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.

12. In compliance with the above, the undersigned agrees, if this offer is accepted within _____ calendar days *(60 calendar days unless a different period is inserted by the offeror)* from the date for receipt of offers specified above, to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item, delivered at the designated point(s), within the time specified in the schedule.

13. DISCOUNT FOR PROMPT PAYMENT *(See Section I, Clause No. 52-232-8)* ▶ 10 CALENDAR DAYS % | 20 CALENDAR DAYS % | 30 CALENDAR DAYS % | CALENDAR DAYS %

14. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS *(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the SOLICITATION for offerors and related documents numbered and dated:*

AMENDMENT NO.	DATE	AMENDMENT NO.	DATE

15A. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR | CODE | FACILITY

16. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*

15B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* | 15C. ☐ CHECK IF REMITTANCE ADDRESS IS DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE - ENTER SUCH ADDRESS IN SCHEDULE | 17. SIGNATURE | 18. OFFER DATE

AWARD *(To be completed by Government)*

19. ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS NUMBERED | 20. AMOUNT | 21. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION

22. AUTHORITY FOR USING OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION:

☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)( )

23. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN ▶ *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)* | ITEM

24. ADMINISTERED BY *(If other than Item 7)* CODE

25. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY CODE

26. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*

27. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *(Signature of Contracting Officer)*

28. AWARD DATE

IMPORTANT – Award will be made on this Form, or on Standard Form 26, or by other authorized official written notice.

NSN 7540-01-152-8064
PREVIOUS EDITION NOT USABLE

33-134

STANDARD FORM 33 (REV. 4-85)
Prescribed by GSA
FAR (48 CFR) 53.214(c)

☆ GPO : 1985 O - 491-248 (20232)

Exhibit D—SPR Crude Oil Stream Characteristics

Exhibit D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Bryan Mound Sweet Terminals Phillips Terminal, Freeport, TX

ARCO Terminal, Texas City, TX

Crude					
Specific Gravity	0.8449	Ni, ppm	5.1(5.3)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	5.60
API Gravity	36.0	V, ppm	2.4(3.2)*	Neutralization No.	0.06
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.32	Fe, ppm	4.3(4.1)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	8.4
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.122	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.7	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	0.4
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	2.20	O.D. Color	11,450	Viscosity: 77° F	7.93 cSt 51.7 SUS
Pour Point, °F	40	UOP "K"	12.00	100° F	4.89 cSt 42.0 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_4-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1035 °F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	106.2	159.2	291.0	452.7	586.6	455.5	1020.1	416.2
Vol. %	3.0	4.6	8.3	13.0	16.8	13.0	29.2	11.9
Vol. Sum %	3.0	7.6	15.9	28.9	45.7	58.7	87.9	99.8
Wt. - grams	63.7	108.8	214.2	350.9	484.0	389.0	927.4	412.0
Wt. %	2.2	3.7	7.3	11.9	16.4	13.2	31.4	14.0
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6835	0.7362	0.7752	0.8251	0.8540	0.9091	0.990
API Gravity		75.5	60.7	51.0	40.0	34.2	24.1	11.4
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.003	0.002	0.016	0.08	0.26	0.54	1.02
Mercaptans, ppm		9.9	<1	<1	<1			
H_2S, ppm		<1	10.6	27.1	26.9			
Organic Cl, ppm		2.2	3.8	3.2				
Aniline Point, °F				127.4	145.4	166.4	192.9	
Neutralization No.					0.04	0.09		
Cetane Index					47.09	52.72		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.51	8.74		
Smoke point					16.8	14.7		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0004	0.007	0.142	0.668
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					7.40(50.0)			
100° F					1.85(32.1)	4.93(42.2)		
130° F						3.37(37.3)	25.07(119.9)	
180° F							10.03(59.3)	
210° F								864.6(4126)
250° F								247.3(1156)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.0			
Cloud Point, °F						26	118	
Pour Point, °F						25	100	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	37.6
V, ppm							Not Detectable	23.0
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	28.9
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	15.7

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	70.9	52.6
Motor Octane Number:	67.2	48.6

Whole crude lead content: 0.006 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR BRYAN MOUND SWEET

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		43.1	23.8	26.0	30.8
Total Iso-paraffins		36.0	25.5	22.6	0.6
Total Aromatics		2.4	5.6	21.7	33.8
Total Naphthenes		18.5	45.1	25.9	2.1
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	3.7	32.6
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	1.4	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C5	18.5	0.4	0.0	0.0
	C6	22.4	4.2	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.8	14.4	0.5	0.0
	C8	0.0	4.8	6.6	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	8.9	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	7.6	1.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	2.4	12.5
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	16.7
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	8.9	0.2	0.0	0.0
	C6	24.2	2.1	0.0	0.0
	C7	2.9	12.7	0.2	0.0
	C8	0.0	10.5	3.2	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.6	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.4	0.4
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2
Aromatics:	C6	2.0	0.7	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.4	4.3	0.6	0.1
	C8	0.0	0.7	7.4	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	8.4	0.7
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.7	12.7
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.5	16.7
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7
Naphthenes:	C5	2.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	14.3	8.2	0.1	0.0
	C7	2.1	24.7	1.6	0.0
	C8	0.0	12.0	11.5	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	7.1	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.5	1.8
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.0
Propane	13.8
i-Butane	11.9
n-Butane	39.4
i-Pentane	18.0
n-Pentane	15.1
C_6+	1.8

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.150
Toluene	0.375
Ethylbenzene	0.020
Xylenes	0.034

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Bryan Mound Sour Terminals Phillips Terminal, Freeport, TX

ARCO Terminal, Texas City, TX

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8683	Ni, ppm	11.3(15.4)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	3.40
API Gravity	31.5	V, ppm	50.9(60.6)*	Neutralization No.	0.08
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.60	Fe, ppm	Not Detectable	H_2S, ppm (c)*	0.8
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.149	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	1.1	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	12.1
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	4.81	O.D. Color	25,540	Viscosity: 77° F	11.4 cSt 63.7 SUS
Pour Point, °F	0	UOP "K"	11.85	100° F	7.44 cSt 50.2 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_3-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1061 °F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	23.8	133.6	271.6	522.8	634.3	459.2	1160.7	597.4
Vol. %	0.6	3.5	7.0	13.6	16.5	11.9	30.1	15.5
Vol. Sum %	0.6	4.1	11.1	24.7	41.2	53.1	83.2	98.7
Wt. - grams	14.3	90.1	197.0	403.6	518.8	395.1	1074.0	618.9
Wt. %	0.4	2.7	5.9	12.1	15.5	11.8	32.1	18.5
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6743	0.7254	0.7720	0.8179	0.8605	0.9253	1.036
API Gravity		78.4	63.6	51.8	41.5	32.9	21.4	5.1
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.002	0.005	0.046	0.42	1.14	2.08	3.88
Mercaptans, ppm		24.4	41.3	74.2	<1			
H_2S, ppm		2.1	2.3	5.4	10.9			
Organic Cl, ppm		1.6	4.7	6.2				
Aniline Point, °F				126.7	144.9	160.4	178.9	
Neutralization No.					0.02	0.01		
Cetane Index					49.81	50.63		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					3.95	11.02		
Smoke point					16.6	14.2		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0009	0.017	0.166	0.696
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.26(33.4)			
100° F					1.79 (<32.0)	4.80(41.8)		
130° F						3.20(37.0)	29.30(138.7)	
180° F							11.05(62.9)	
210° F								9002(41,985)
250° F								1737(8120)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.0			
Cloud Point, °F						24	112	
Pour Point, °F						20	95	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	83.3
V, ppm							Not Detectable	328
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	Not Detectable
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	26.0

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	64.6	41.8
Motor Octane Number:	60.7	40.5

Whole crude lead content: 0.002 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR BRYAN MOUND SOUR

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
Total Paraffins		45.9	34.3	30.3	33.6
Total Iso-paraffins		39.4	31.6	25.2	0.5
Total Aromatics		2.7	7.9	24.3	36.4
Total Naphthenes		12.0	26.2	16.6	1.6
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	3.5	27.9
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	17.2	0.4	0.0	0.0
	C6	26.9	5.8	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.4	19.5	0.9	0.0
	C8	0.0	8.6	7.2	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.5	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.8	2.1
	C11	0.0	0.0	2.8	13.7
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	17.8
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	6.7	0.2	0.0	0.0
	C6	27.6	2.6	0.0	0.0
	C7	5.1	15.2	0.4	0.0
	C8	0.0	13.3	3.5	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.4	12.2	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	9.0	0.4
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Aromatics:	C6	1.9	0.8	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.8	5.6	0.9	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.5	7.1	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.5	1.3
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.0	13.0
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.9	17.5
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.4
Naphthenes:	C5	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	8.5	4.8	0.0	0.0
	C7	1.5	13.2	1.1	0.0
	C8	0.0	8.1	6.0	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	4.8	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.7	1.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.0
Propane	6.8
i-Butane	7.8
n-Butane	32.7
i-Pentane	22.6
n-Pentane	24.0
C_6+	6.0

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.123
Toluene	0.420
Ethylbenzene	0.035
Xylenes	0.071

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Bryan Mound Maya Terminals Phillips Terminal, Freeport, TX

Crude					
Specific Gravity	0.9166	Ni, ppm	58.4(62.4)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	5.15
API Gravity	22.9	V, ppm	263 (263)*	Neutralization No.	0.22
Sulfur, Wt. %	3.13	Fe, ppm	2.9 (0.9)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	1.1
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.356	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.3	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	17.7
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	11.19	O.D. Color	69.450	Viscosity: 77° F 128.11 cSt	593 SUS
Pour Point, °F	0	UOP "K"	11.75	100° F 61.78 cSt	287 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_4-C_5	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1014° F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	71.0	140.3	220.2	421.6	473.8	404.2	1104.7	1317.2
Vol. %	1.7	3.4	5.3	10.2	11.4	9.7	26.6	31.7
Vol. Sum %	1.7	5.1	10.4	20.6	32.0	41.7	68.3	100.0
Wt. - grams	42.6	94.8	159.9	325.4	390.9	351.4	1034.7	1405.5
Wt. %	1.1	2.5	4.2	8.5	10.3	9.2	27.2	36.9
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6755	0.7263	0.7719	0.8251	0.8693	0.9366	1.067
API Gravity		78.0	63.3	51.8	40.0	31.3	19.6	1.1
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.010	0.018	0.291	0.95	2.00	2.97	5.52
Mercaptans, ppm		82.0	113.6	127.6	<1			
H_2S, ppm		2.9	2.4	5.3	5.0			
Organic Cl, ppm		1.8	1.9	1.8				
Aniline Point, °F				128.7	141.7	151.9	163.4	
Neutralization No.					0.03	0.06		
Cetane Index					47.09	48.14		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.16	10.98		
Smoke point					16.0	13.3		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0016	0.030	0.232	0.786
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.33(33.7)			
100° F					1.86(32.1)	4.92(42.1)		
130° F						3.32(37.1)	33.89(159.3)	
180° F							12.23(67.1)	
210° F								495874(2.31x10^6)
250° F								42772 (199962)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.9			
Cloud Point, °F						24	106	
Pour Point, °F						20	90	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	169
V, ppm							Not Detectable	711
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	2.4
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							0.45	30.0

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	64.4	41.5
Motor Octane Number:	60.7	41.3

Whole crude lead content: 0.008 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR BRYAN MOUND MAYA

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		48.0	33.5	30.8	34.2
Total Iso-paraffins		37.2	31.9	22.1	0.5
Total Aromatics		3.1	7.6	25.0	36.4
Total Naphthenes		11.7	27.0	17.0	1.3
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	5.1	27.6
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	20.2	0.7	0.0	0.0
	C6	25.4	4.5	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.3	19.0	0.9	0.0
	C8	0.0	9.1	6.2	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.1	10.2	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.7	1.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	4.5	11.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.2	21.4
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	8.5	0.3	0.0	0.0
	C6	24.0	2.5	0.0	0.0
	C7	4.5	14.2	0.4	0.0
	C8	0.0	13.5	3.0	0.0
	C9	0.0	1.4	9.9	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.8	0.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Aromatics:	C6	2.0	0.8	0.0	0.0
	C7	1.1	5.2	0.9	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.6	7.8	0.1
	C9	0.0	0.0	9.3	1.3
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.7	10.9
	C11	0.0	0.0	1.3	18.9
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.2
Naphthenes:	C5	2.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
	C6	8.4	4.3	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.4	13.1	1.1	0.0
	C8	0.0	9.4	6.7	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	4.3	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.8	1.1
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.1
Propane	13.0
i-Butane	8.9
n-Butane	40.8
i-Pentane	15.0
n-Pentane	16.6
C_6+	5.6

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.110
Toluene	0.313
Ethylbenzene	0.029
Xylenes	0.057

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR West Hackberry Sweet Terminal Sun Marine Terminal, Nederland, TX

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8343	Ni, ppm	1.6(1.8)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	4.15
API Gravity	38.1	V, ppm	2.7(3.4)*	Neutralization No.	0.14
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.28	Fe, ppm	2.6(3.4)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	0.5
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.090	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.9	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	0.7
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	1.81	O.D. Color	8,240	Viscosity: 77° F	4.88 cSt 41.9 SUS
Pour Point, °F	25	UOP "K"	12.00	100° F	3.60 cSt 37.9 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_2-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1050° F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	191.8	253.7	379.5	546.8	664.2	499.5	1131.5	382.1
Vol. %	4.7	6.3	9.4	13.5	16.4	12.3	27.9	9.4
Vol. Sum %	4.7	11.0	20.4	33.9	50.3	62.6	90.5	99.9
Wt. - grams	115.1	173.0	280.8	424.9	548.4	427.4	1028.5	378.7
Wt. %	3.4	5.1	8.3	12.6	16.2	12.6	30.4	11.2
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6819	0.7400	0.7770	0.8256	0.8556	0.9090	0.991
API Gravity		76.0	59.7	50.6	39.9	33.9	24.2	11.3
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.020	0.001	0.004	0.04	0.23	0.53	1.09
Mercaptans, ppm		<1	<1	<1	4.5			
H_2S, ppm		<1	2.4	2.4	<1			
Organic Cl, ppm		1.5	4.0	4.1				
Aniline Point, °F				122.9	142.9	164.5	192.4	
Neutralization No.					0.05	0.10		
Cetane Index					46.91	52.23		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.96	9.52		
Smoke point					16.8	15.8		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0005	0.007	0.130	0.604
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.33(33.6)			
100° F					1.85(32.1)	4.95(42.2)		
130° F						3.37(37.3)	25.96(123.7)	
180° F							10.38(60.5)	
210° F								701.9(3274)
250° F								204.96(958)
Freezing Point, °F					-32.8			
Cloud Point, °F						22	120	
Pour Point, °F						20	100	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	16.2
V, ppm							Not Detectable	30.3
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	30.4
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	16.2

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	68.5	53.3
Motor Octane Number:	63.9	30.8

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

Whole crude lead content: 0.004 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR WEST HACKBERRY SWEET

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		43.9	24.9	26.1	30.1
Total Iso-paraffins		35.1	24.4	20.7	0.7
Total Aromatics		3.6	8.9	24.2	35.1
Total Naphthenes		17.5	41.8	24.4	2.3
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	4.6	31.7
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	20.3	0.3	0.0	0.0
	C6	21.3	4.1	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.6	14.9	0.5	0.0
	C8	0.0	5.6	6.7	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	8.9	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	7.3	2.2
	C11	0.0	0.0	2.5	11.7
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	16.1
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	9.5	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	22.5	1.7	0.0	0.0
	C7	2.9	12.3	0.1	0.0
	C8	0.0	9.4	2.8	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.8	9.1	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.5	0.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Aromatics:	C6	3.1	1.2	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.5	6.6	1.0	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.0	9.0	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	8.9	1.3
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.6	13.9
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.7	16.4
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4
Naphthenes:	C5	2.9	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	13.1	8.8	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.5	22.8	1.6	0.0
	C8	0.0	10.0	10.4	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	7.4	0.2
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.9	2.1
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.0
Propane	9.7
i-Butane	7.8
n-Butane	35.4
i-Pentane	17.4
n-Pentane	21.5
C_6+	8.2

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.308
Toluene	0.652
Ethylbenzene	0.025
Xylenes	0.051

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR West Hackberry Sour Terminal Sun Marine Terminal, Nederland, TX

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8599	Ni, ppm	6.5(6.6)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	4.10
API Gravity	33.1	V, ppm	25.9(24.7)*	Neutralization No.	0.12
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.40	Fe, ppm	5.8(6.1)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	1.2
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.140	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.4	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	23.7
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	3.75	O.D. Color	18,300	Viscosity: 77° F	8.88 cSt 54.9 SUS
Pour Point, °F	<-5	UOP "K"	11.90	100° F	6.27 cSt 46.4 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_2-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1050° F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	128.5	192.7	324.5	591.7	709.0	523.3	1265.3	635.9
Vol. %	2.9	4.4	7.4	13.6	16.3	12.0	29.0	14.6
Vol. Sum %	2.9	7.3	14.7	28.3	44.6	56.6	85.6	100.2
Wt. - grams	77.1	130.4	235.2	455.4	579.0	449.6	1166.5	646.7
Wt. %	2.1	3.5	6.3	12.1	15.4	12.0	31.1	17.2
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6766	0.7249	0.7696	0.8167	0.8591	0.9219	1.017
API Gravity		77.6	63.7	52.4	41.8	33.2	22.0	7.6
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.020	0.010	0.040	0.32	1.02	1.96	3.48
Mercaptans, ppm		<1	43.1	120.4	41.4			
H_2S, ppm		16.8	3.7	3.2	<1			
Organic Cl, ppm		1.9	1.6	1.7				
Aniline Point, °F				128.0	145.8	162.5	180.5	
Neutralization No.					0.04	0.07		
Cetane Index					50.36	51.11		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					3.97	11.49		
Smoke point					20.1	15.3		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0005	0.013	0.146	0.558
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.24(33.4)			
100° F					1.78 (<32.0)	4.87(42.0)		
130° F						3.32(37.1)	27.65(131.3)	
180° F							10.82(62.0)	
210° F								2210(10309)
250° F								529.6(2476)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.9			
Cloud Point, °F						22	104	
Pour Point, °F						20	90	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	38.2
V, ppm							Not Detectable	143
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	35.2
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	21.8

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	62.9	43.6
Motor Octane Number:	59.6	40.9

Whole crude lead content: 0.025 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR WEST HACKBERRY SOUR

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		46.7	34.0	30.2	37.2
Total Iso-paraffins		39.1	32.5	23.2	0.5
Total Aromatics		2.9	7.5	25.3	36.2
Total Naphthenes		11.3	25.9	16.8	1.7
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.1	4.4	24.3
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	17.2	0.3	0.0	0.0
	C6	28.0	5.4	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.9	20.5	0.7	0.0
	C8	0.0	7.8	7.4	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.4	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.4	2.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	3.2	14.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	20.3
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	6.4	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	28.3	2.4	0.0	0.0
	C7	4.3	16.1	0.2	0.0
	C8	0.0	13.2	3.5	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.8	10.7	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.8	0.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Aromatics:	C6	2.0	0.8	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.9	5.6	0.8	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.1	8.3	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.0	1.6
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.3	12.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.9	17.8
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2
Naphthenes:	C5	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	8.3	4.7	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.1	13.2	0.8	0.0
	C8	0.0	7.9	6.4	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	4.7	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.8	1.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.2
Propane	9.0
i-Butane	7.6
n-Butane	34.6
i-Pentane	20.6
n-Pentane	24.6
C_6+	3.4

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.147
Toluene	0.454
Ethylbenzene	0.034
Xylenes	0.051

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Weeks Island Sour

Terminals DOE St. James Terminal, St. James, LA
LOCAP Terminal, St. James, LA

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8821	Ni, ppm	14.0(15.8)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	4.85
API Gravity	28.9	V, ppm	39.2(42.5)*	Neutralization No.	0.19
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.32	Fe, ppm	0.7 (1.5)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	0.3
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.216	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.3	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	6.3
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	4.97	O.D. Color	25,150	Viscosity: 77° F	18.02 cSt 89.5 SUS
Pour Point, °F	15	UOP "K"	11.85	100° F	11.43 cSt 63.9 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_2-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1029+° F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	117.7	132.0	252.0	455.6	642.3	526.7	1330.0	835.3
Vol. %	2.7	3.1	5.9	10.6	15.0	12.3	31.0	19.5
Vol. Sum %	2.7	5.8	11.7	22.3	37.3	49.6	80.6	100.1
Wt. - grams	70.6	91.3	185.7	354.3	533.0	458.2	1233.7	855.3
Wt. %	1.9	2.4	4.9	9.3	14.1	12.1	32.6	22.6
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6918	0.7370	0.7777	0.8298	0.8699	0.9276	1.024
API Gravity		73.0	60.5	50.4	39.0	31.2	21.0	6.7
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.054	0.004	0.043	0.29	0.85	1.58	3.00
Mercaptans, ppm		10.2	17.4	41.8	9.0			
H_2S, ppm		<1	2.5	2.3	<1			
Organic Cl, ppm		2.8	2.1	1.7				
Aniline Point, °F				119.6	137.4	152.9	173.3	
Neutralization No.					0.06	0.07		
Cetane Index					45.31	47.98		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.75	11.77		
Smoke point					15.5	12.7		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0006	0.013	0.173	0.692
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.31(33.7)			
100° F					1.85(32.1)	5.17(42.9)		
130° F						3.48(37.6)	30.96(146.1)	
180° F							11.58(64.8)	
210° F								4201(19592)
250° F								935.8(4375)
Freezing Point, °F					-33.7			
Cloud Point, °F						20	104	
Pour Point, °F						20	90	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	69.8
V, ppm							Not Detectable	188
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	6.5
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							0.34	21.5

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	65.8	50.0
Motor Octane Number:	62.4	47.8

Whole crude lead content: 0.014 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR WEEKS ISLAND SOUR

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		41.0	27.7	26.5	29.7
Total Iso-paraffins		36.6	27.5	21.7	0.6
Total Aromatics		4.4	10.0	27.3	36.5
Total Naphthenes		18.0	34.7	20.9	1.7
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	3.5	31.5
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	14.4	0.3	0.0	0.0
	C6	25.4	4.7	0.0	0.0
	C7	1.1	16.3	0.7	0.0
	C8	0.0	6.4	6.5	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	9.0	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	7.8	1.7
	C11	0.0	0.0	2.4	12.2
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	15.7
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	5.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	26.9	2.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	4.6	13.3	0.2	0.0
	C8	0.0	11.2	3.1	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.9	10.0	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.3	0.4
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Aromatics:	C6	3.7	1.4	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.7	7.4	1.2	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.2	9.8	0.1
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.1	1.5
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.5	13.0
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.6	17.7
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3
Naphthenes:	C5	2.9	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	13.1	7.3	0.1	0.0
	C7	2.0	18.8	1.5	0.0
	C8	0.0	8.5	9.2	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	5.7	0.2
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.2	1.5
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.2
Propane	13.2
i-Butane	8.0
n-Butane	32.4
i-Pentane	17.9
n-Pentane	21.6
C_6+	6.6

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.197
Toluene	0.458
Ethylbenzene	0.025
Xylenes	0.048

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Bayou Choctaw Sweet

Terminals DOE St. James Terminal, St. James, LA
LOCAP Terminal, St. James, LA

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8424	Ni, ppm	4.4(4.4)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	8.10
API Gravity	36.5	V, ppm	7.0(7.4)*	Neutralization No.	0.12
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.40	Fe, ppm	2.1(3.3)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	2.2
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.127	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.4	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	3.8
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	2.53	O.D. Color	14,000	Viscosity: 77° F	6.86 cSt 48.2 SUS
Pour Point, °F	30	UOP "K"	12.05	100° F	4.90 cSt 42.1 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_2-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1051 °F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	259.0	236.7	403.7	600.9	755.8	565.4	1456.9	570.0
Vol. %	5.3	4.9	8.3	12.4	15.6	11.7	30.1	11.8
Vol. Sum %	5.3	10.2	18.5	30.9	46.5	58.2	88.3	100.1
Wt. - grams	155.4	161.6	298.0	466.2	622.4	482.2	1322.0	568.9
Wt. %	3.8	4.0	7.3	11.4	15.3	11.8	32.4	13.9
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6826	0.7382	0.7759	0.8235	0.8528	0.9074	0.998
API Gravity		75.8	60.2	50.9	40.3	34.4	24.4	10.3
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.004	0.002	0.011	0.06	0.26	0.54	1.26
Mercaptans, ppm		8.0	<1	<1	23.0			
H_2S, ppm		<1	6.3	15.4	<1			
Organic Cl, ppm		2.9	1.8	1.3				
Aniline Point, °F				126.0	144.8	167.3	195.4	
Neutralization No.					0.04	0.08		
Cetane Index					47.62	53.05		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.40	9.12		
Smoke point					18.6	16.6		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0003	0.006	0.136	0.630
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.33(33.7)			
100° F					1.85(32.1)	4.89(42.0)		
130° F						3.33(37.1)	25.93(123.6)	
180° F							10.42(60.6)	
210° F								1227.9(5727)
250° F								326.4 (I526)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.9			
Cloud Point, °F						28	114	
Pour Point, °F						25	100	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	31.9
V, ppm							Not Detectable	53.3
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	23.6
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	18.2

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	68.4	51.7
Motor Octane Number:	64.1	48.2

Whole crude lead content: 0.006 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR BAYOU CHOCTAW SWEET

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
Total Paraffins		41.6	25.4	27.0	30.9
Total Iso-paraffins		36.4	24.7	21.6	0.9
Total Aromatics		3.1	7.7	23.2	34.3
Total Naphthenes		18.9	42.0	24.2	2.6
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.1	4.1	31.4
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	17.3	0.3	0.0	0.0
	C6	22.4	4.1	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.7	14.6	0.5	0.0
	C8	0.0	6.4	6.2	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	9.1	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	7.8	2.4
	C11	0.0	0.0	3.2	11.5
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	16.8
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	8.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	24.5	2.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	3.6	12.2	0.2	0.0
	C8	0.0	9.4	2.7	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.9	10.1	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.5	0.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Aromatics:	C6	2.6	0.9	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.6	5.6	0.8	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.2	7.8	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	8.7	1.4
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.9	13.2
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.9	16.2
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4
Naphthenes:	C5	2.7	0.2	0.0	0.0
	C6	14.2	8.3	0.1	0.0
	C7	2.0	23.0	1.6	0.0
	C8	0.0	10.5	10.3	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.1	6.7	0.2
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.3	2.3
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.0
Propane	11.6
i-Butane	8.8
n-Butane	36.5
i-Pentane	18.1
n-Pentane	20.3
C_6+	4.6

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.202
Toluene	0.494
Ethylbenzene	0.033
Xylenes	0.064

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

CRUDE OIL ANALYSIS

Stream SPR Bayou Choctaw Sour

Terminals DOE St. James Terminal, St. James, LA
LOCAP Terminal, St. James, LA

Crude

Specific Gravity	0.8573	Ni, ppm	8.0(7.5)*	ERVP, psia @ 100° F	5.80
API Gravity	33.6	V, ppm	27.7(27.6)*	Neutralization No.	0.15
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.41	Fe, ppm	Not Detectable (1.5)*	H_2S, ppm (c)*	5.1
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.144	Org. Cl, ppm (c)*	0.4	Mercaptans, ppm (c)*	4.2
Con. Car. Res., Wt. % (c)*	3.64	O.D. Color	15,900	Viscosity: 77° F	8.38 cSt 53.2 SUS
Pour Point, °F	5	UOP "K"	11.90	100° F	5.88 cSt 45.2 SUS

Fraction		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Cut Temp.	C_2-C_4	C5-175° F	175°-250° F	250°-375° F	375°-530° F	530°-650° F	650°-1055° F	Residuum
Vol. - mls	180.5	184.6	329.3	585.5	731.4	535.9	1311.8	611.0
Vol. %	4.0	4.1	7.4	13.1	16.4	12.0	29.4	13.7
Vol. Sum %	4.0	8.1	15.5	28.6	45.0	57.0	86.4	100.1
Wt. - grams	108.3	124.8	238.9	451.5	598.6	461.0	1213.4	626.9
Wt. %	2.8	3.3	6.2	11.8	15.6	12.0	31.7	16.4
Specific Gravity	0.6	0.6761	0.7255	0.7712	0.8184	0.8603	0.9250	1.026
API Gravity		77.8	63.5	52.0	41.4	33.0	21.5	8.2
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.010	0.010	0.039	0.32	1.01	2.10	3.57
Mercaptans, ppm		<1	50.3	<1	7.1			
H_2S, ppm		31.3	3.8	32.4	<1			
Organic Cl, ppm		1.7	1.7	2.1				
Aniline Point, °F				125.8	144.3	160.5	179.4	
Neutralization No.					0.04	0.07		
Cetane Index					49.62	50.79		
Naphthalenes, vol. %					4.06	11.37		
Smoke point					19.1	14.0		
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0006	0.013	0.154	0.582
Viscosity:								
cSt (SUS) 77° F					2.25(33.5)			
100° F					1.79 (<32.0)	4.85(41.9)		
130° F						3.32(37.1)	29.45(139.4)	
180° F							11.30(63.7)	
210° F								2864(13359)
250° F								665.9(3113)
Freezing Point, °F					-31.9			
Cloud Point, °F						22	106	
Pour Point, °F						20	90	
Ni, ppm							Not Detectable	45.6
V, ppm							Not Detectable	168
Fe, ppm							Not Detectable	8.9
Con. Car. Res., Wt. %							--	22.2

* (c), calculated from fraction results.

	C_5-175°F	C_5-375°F
Research Octane Number:	63.5	44.6
Motor Octane Number:	59.4	42.5

Whole crude lead content: 0.022 ppm.

Data current as of September 19, 1986, but subject to change.

Gas Chromatographic Analysis

SPR BAYOU CHOCTAW SOUR

		Distillate fractions, ASTM D 2892			
		C_5-175° F Vol. %	175-250° F Vol. %	250-375° F Vol. %	375-420° F Vol. %
* Total Paraffins		45.0	33.4	29.5	36.1
Total Iso-paraffins		40.3	33.5	23.1	0.6
Total Aromatics		2.5	7.6	26.6	36.6
Total Naphthenes		12.2	25.5	16.3	1.9
Total Olefins		0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Unknowns		0.0	0.0	4.5	24.8
Paraffins:	C1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	15.0	0.4	0.0	0.0
	C6	28.6	5.6	0.0	0.0
	C7	1.0	19.4	0.7	0.0
	C8	0.0	7.9	6.9	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.2	0.2
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.5	2.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	3.1	14.1
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.1	19.2
Iso-paraffins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	5.7	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	29.8	2.7	0.0	0.0
	C7	4.8	16.0	0.3	0.0
	C8	0.0	13.7	3.4	0.0
	C9	0.0	1.1	10.9	0.0
	C10	0.0	0.0	8.4	0.6
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Aromatics:	C6	2.0	0.7	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.5	5.5	0.9	0.1
	C8	0.0	1.4	8.6	0.1
	C9	0.0	0.0	10.5	1.8
	C10	0.0	0.0	5.6	12.8
	C11	0.0	0.0	1.0	17.8
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1
Naphthenes:	C5	2.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
	C6	9.0	4.8	0.1	0.0
	C7	1.2	13.4	1.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	7.1	6.0	0.0
	C9	0.0	0.0	4.3	0.1
	C10	0.0	0.0	4.9	1.7
	C11	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Olefins:	C4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	C8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Debutanization Fraction	
Component	Vol. %
Methane	0.0
Ethane	0.1
Propane	10.8
i-Butane	7.7
n-Butane	31.5
i-Pentane	19.8
n-Pentane	24.2
C_6+	5.9

Whole Crude B-T-X

Component	Vol. %
Benzene	0.134
Toluene	0.428
Ethylbenzene	0.037
Xylenes	0.064

* The gas chromatographic PIANO method used provides for elution and identification of components up to a nominal n-C_{12} (420° F).

EXHIBIT E—SPR DELIVERY POINT DATA

Phillips Terminal (Formerly Seaway Terminal)

(Data as of December 31, 1986)

Location: Brazoria County, Texas (three miles southwest of Freeport, Texas on the Old Brazos River, four miles from the sea buoy)

Crude Oil Streams: Bryan Mound Sweet, Bryan Mound Sour, and Bryan Mound Maya

Delivery Points: Phillips Terminal marine dock facility number 2

Marine Dock Facilities and Vessel Restrictions:

Tankship Docks: 3 Docks: Nos. 1, 2 and 3

Maximum Length Overall (LOA): 750 feet during daylight and 615 feet during hours of darkness

Maximum Beam: 107 feet

Maximum Draft: 37.5 feet; subject to change due to the weather and silting conditions

Maximum Air Draft: None

Maximum Deadweight Tons (DWT): Maximum DWT at Dock No. 1 is 50,000 DWT. Dock Nos. 2 an 3 can accommodate up to 80,000 DWT. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

Barge Loading Capability: Dock No. 1 has the capability to load barges of a minimum 30,000-barrel capacity. Its use, however, is contingent upon the consent of the Government and non-interference with the Government's obligations to other parties.

Oily Waste Reception Facilities: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing costs associated with such arrangements.

Customary Anchorage: Freeport Harbor sea bouy approximately 4.5 miles from the terminal.

ARCO Pipeline Company, Texas City Terminal

(DATA AS OF DECEMBER 31, 1986)

Location: Docks 11 and 12, Texas City Harbor, Galveston County, Texas

Crude Oil Streams: Bryan Mound Sweet and Bryan Mound Sour

Delivery Points: ARCO Pipe Line Company Marine Docks (11 and 12) and connections to local commercial pipelines

Marine Dock Facilities and Vessel Restrictions:

Tankship Docks: 2 Docks; Nos. 11 and 12

Maximum Length Overall (LOA): 1,020 feet. Maximum bow to manifold centerline distance is 468 feet.

Maximum Beam: Dock 11–108 feet; Dock 12–220 feet

Maximum Draft: 39.6 feet; subject to change due to weather and silting conditions

Maximum Air Draft: None

Maximum Deadweight Tons (DWT): 150, 000 DWT each. Terminal permission is required for less than 30,000 DWT or greater than 150,000 DWT. Vessels larger than 120,000 DWT are restricted to daylight transit. Purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

Barge Loading Capability: None

Oily Waste Reception Facilities: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing all costs associated with such arrangements.

Customary Anchorage: Bolivar Roads (breakwater) or Galveston sea buoy.

Sun Terminal

(DATA AS OF DECEMBER 31, 1986)

Location: Nederland, Texas (on the Neches River at Smiths Bluff in southwest Texas, 47.6 nautical miles from the bar)

Crude Oil Streams: West Hackberry Sweet, West Hackberry Sour

Delivery Points: Sun Terminal marine dock facility and Sun Terminal connections to local commercial pipelines

Marine Dock Facilities and Vessel Restrictions:

Tankship Docks: 5 Docks: Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5

Maximum Length Overall (LOA): 1000 feet

Maximum Beam: 145 feet

Maximum Draft: 40 feet fresh water

Maximum Air Draft: 136 feet

Maximum Deadweight Tons (DWT): Maximum DWT at Dock No. 1 is 85,000 DWT. Dock Nos. 2, 3, 4 and 5 can accommodate up to 130,000 DWT. Vessels larger than 85,000 DWT are restricted to daylight transit. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

Barge Loading Capability: 3 Barge Docks: A, B and C. Each capable of handling barges up to 25,000 barrels capacity. Tankship Dock No. 1 has barge loading capability. Its use, however, is contingent upon the consent of the Government and non-interference with the Government's obligations to other parties.

Oily Waste Reception Facilities: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and

sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing costs associated with such arrangements.

Customary Anchorage: South of Sabine Bar Buoy, also at Sabine Bar for vessels with draft of 39 feet or less. Short-term anchorage for vessels of less than 40 foot draft in turning basin.

DOE St. James Terminal

(DATA AS OF DECEMBER 31, 1986)

Location: St. James Parish, Louisiana (30 miles southwest of Baton Rouge on the west bank of the Mississippi River at milemarker 158.3)

Crude Oil Streams: Bayou Choctaw Sweet, Bayou Choctaw Sour, Weeks Island Sour

Delivery Points: St. James Terminal marine dock facility and LOCAP Terminal (connections to Capline interstate pipeline system and local commercial pipelines)

Marine Dock Facilities and Vessel Restrictions:

Tankship Docks: 2 Docks: Nos. 1 and 2

Maximum Length Overall (LOA): 940 feet

Maximum Beam: None

Maximum Draft: 45 feet

Maximum Air Draft: 153 feet less the river stage

Maximum DWT: 100,000 DWT. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

Barge Loading Capability: None

Oily Waste Reception Facilities: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing all costs associated with such arrangements. Terminal can provide suitable contacts.

Customary Anchorage: Grandview Reach approximately 11 miles from the terminal.

EXHIBIT F—[RESERVED]

EXHIBIT G—OFFER GUARANTEE—LETTER OF CREDIT

Procurement and Sales Division, Mail Stop PR–651, Project Management Office, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, U.S. Department of Energy, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123

To the Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sales Contracting Officer:

By order of our customer

_____

(name and address of offeror)

we hereby establish in the U.S. Department of Energy's favor an irrevocable Letter of Credit, Numbered _____, for an amount not to exceed U.S. $_____, effective immediately as an offer guarantee for the offer of our customer dated _____ in response to the U.S. Department of Energy's Notice of Sale dated _____ for the sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve petroleum. Liability under this Letter of Credit shall commence upon the date set by the Notice of Sale, including any amendments thereto, for receipt of offers and expires on the twenty-first day thereafter. We agree that our obligation shall not be impaired by any extensions of the date set for receipt of offers, notice of such extension being hereby waived; provided, that such waiver of notice shall not apply to extensions extending more than thirty (30) calendar days beyond the period originally established for receipt of offers.

Funds under this Letter of Credit are available to the U.S. Department of Energy by its draft or drafts drawn on ourselves and accompanied by a manually signed statement of a duly authorized official of the U.S. Department of Energy stating the following:

This drawing of U.S. $_____ — (U.S. dollar amount expressed in word form)

_____

against your Letter of Credit Numbered _____, dated _____ is due the U.S. Government because of the failure of

_____

(name of offeror)

to honor its offer to enter into a contract for the purchase of petroleum from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, in accordance with the U.S. Government's Notice of Sale dated _____ and the applicable Standard Sales Provisions (10 CFR part 625, appendix A). Upon receipt of the U.S. Department of Energy's draft and accompanying statement, either by hand or mail, at our office located at _____, we will honor the draft and make payment by 3 p.m. Eastern Standard Time of the next business day following receipt of the draft by wire transfer to the account of the U.S. Treasury through the Federal Reserve Communications System. Each wire transfer shall be formatted in accordance with prescribed Treasury requirements as shown in Exhibit I of the Standard Sales Provisions, 10 CFR part 625, appendix A.

This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (1983 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 400) and except as may be inconsistent therewith, to the Uniform Commercial Code in effect on the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit in the state in which the issuer's head office within the United States is located.

Address all communications regarding this Letter of Credit

to _____

(address and any applicable reference)

_____

_____.

Yours Truly,

_____

Authorized Signature.

EXHIBIT H

Payment and Performance Guarantee—Letter of Credit

Procurement and Sales Division, Mail Stop PR–651, Project Management Office, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, U.S. Department of Energy, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123

To the Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sales Contracting Officer:

By order of our customer

_____

(name and address)

we hereby establish in the U.S. Department of Energy's favor an irrevocable Letter of Credit, Numbered _____, for about U.S. $_____ — _____ (the U.S. dollar amount expressed in word form)

effective immediately and expiring at our office located at _____

_____

(address)

one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit, relative to an offer by our customer dated _____, to purchase Strategic Petroleum Reserve petroleum.

Funds under this Letter of Credit are available to the U.S. Department of Energy by its draft or drafts drawn on ourselves. Such draft or drafts may be transmitted by telex or U.S. Mail and shall contain either a statement that:

This drawing is due to the U.S. Department of Energy under your letter of Credit number _____ for

_____

(customer's name). Payment of U.S. $_____ to be made by wire transfer to U.S. Department of Energy on

_____

(date)

under contract number DE–SC96–_____. SPRCODR No. _____ for delivery of _____ barrels of oil at U.S. $_____ per barrel, plus/minus $_____ per barrel gravity adjustment. The wire draft should include our FEDWIRE number and other pertinent wire information as follows: Transfer to TREAS Code 021030004 TREAS NYC/(89000201) Dept of Energy (SPRO) U.S. $_____ payment for the sale of crude oil under contract No. DE–SC96– _____. SPRCODR No. _____. Deposit Account 89X0233.91.

or a statement that:

This drawing is due the U.S. Department of Energy under your letter of Credit number _____ for

_____

(customer's name).

Payment of U.S. $_____ to be made by wire transfer to U.S. Department of Energy because of failure of company to accept delivery of petroleum under contract number DE–SC96– _____ at the time specified in the contract resulting in damages due under the contract in that amount. The wire draft should include our FEDWIRE number and other pertinent wire information as follows: Transfer to TREAS Code 021030004 TREAS NYC/(89000201) DEPT OF ENERGY (SPRO) U.S. $_____ payment for damages incurred by failure to accept delivery under contract number DE–SC96– _____. Deposit Account 89X0233.91.

or both.

We also will honor drafts presented over the Federal Reserve Bank's FEDWIRE system, provided that each such draft contains either a statement that:

Third Party sender, re your LOC#

_____

(Letter of Credit No.)

for

_____

(customer name)

Third Party receiver, Transfer to TREAS Code 021030004 TREAS NYC (89000201) Dept of Energy (SPRO) $_____ payment due on

_____

(date)

for sale of oil under contract No. _____. SPRCODR No. _____ for _____ bls @ $_____ bl ± _____ degrees at $0._____ gravity adjustment and $_____ for delivery damages. Deposit Account 89X0233.91.

or a statement that:

Third Party sender, re your LOC#

(Letter of Credit No.)

for _____

(customer name)

Third Party receiver, Transfer to TREAS Code 021030004 TREAS NYC/89000201) DEPT OF ENERGY (SPRO) $_____ payment due for damages from failure to perform in accordance with contract No. _____. Deposit Account 89X0233.91

or other wire message containing the relevant information. The wire draft should include our FEDWIRE number and other information pertinent to a request for a wire transfer of funds over FEDWIRE, as follows:

_____

For drafts presented by telex or FEDWIRE, the U.S. Government's invoice (including supporting documents) shall be forwarded to us by regular mail.

The U.S. Department of Energy may make multiple drawings totalling up to the amount of funds indicated in the first paragraph as available under this Letter of Credit.

Upon receipt of the U.S. Department of Energy's draft and accompanying statement, we will honor the draft and make payment by 3 p.m. Eastern Standard Time on the date stated in the draft (or the next business day if the stated date does not fall on a regular business day), by wire transfer of funds over FEDWIRE to account number 021030004 of the U.S. Treasury through the Federal Reserve Communications System. Each wire transfer of funds shall be formatted in accordance with prescribed U.S. Treasury requirements as shown in Exhibit I of the Standard Sales Provisions, 10 CFR part 625, appendix A.

This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (1983 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 400) and except as may be inconsistent therewith, to the Uniform Commercial Code in effect on the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit in the state in which the issuer's head office within the United States is located.

Address all communications regarding this Letter of Credit

to _____

(address and any applicable reference)

_____

Yours truly,

_____

Authorized signature.

EXHIBIT I—INSTRUCTION GUIDE FOR FUNDS TRANSFER MESSAGES TO TREASURY

The following instructions provide specific information which is required so that a funds (wire) transfer message can be transmitted to the Department of Treasury. The funds transfer message format is shown in Attachment 1. A narrative description of each item on the funds transfer message follows:

Line 1

Item 1—*Priority Code*—The priority code will be provided by the sending bank. (Note: Some Federal Reserve District banks may not require this item.).

Line 2

Item 2—*Treasury Department Code*—The 9-digit identifier ''021030004'' is the routing symbol of the Treasury. This item is a constant and is required for all funds transfer messages sent to Treasury.

Item 3—*Type Code*—The type code will be provided by the sending bank (will be a 10 or 12).

Line 3

Item 4—*Sending Bank Code*—This 9-digit identifier will be provided by the sending bank.

Item 5—*Class*—The class field may be used at the option of the sending bank. (Note: Some Federal Reserve Districts prohibit use of this field.)

Item 6—*Reference Number*—The reference number will be inserted by the sending bank to identify the transaction.

Item 7—*Amount*—The amount must include the dollar sign and the appropriate punctuation including cents digits. This item will be inserted by the sending bank.

Line 4

Item 8—*Sending Bank Name*—The telegraphic abbreviation which corresponds to Item 4 will be provided by the sending bank.

Line 5

Items 9, 10, and 11—*Treasury Department, Name, Agency Location Code, Agency Number*—This item is of critical importance. It must appear on the funds transfer message in the precise manner as stated to allow for the automated processing and classification of funds transfer message to Treasury for credit to the Department of Energy. This item is comprised of a rigidly formatted, left justified, nonvariable sequence of characters as follows:

TRES NYC/(89000201) Dept. of Energy (SPRO).

Item 12—*Payment Identification*—The payment identification should be furnished by the remitter in the following manner:

Lines 6 and 7

For contracts payments, either the constant ''Payment for the Sale of Crude Oil Under Contract #_____. SPRCODR #_____'' or ''Payment for Damages Incurred by Failure to Accept Delivery Under Contract #_____'' will be inserted. For offer guarantees, the constant ''Offer Guarantee for the Sale of Crude Oil Under NS #_____'' for *(Name), (Taxpayer ID or Social Security Number)* will be inserted.

Line 8

The constant ''Deposit Account 89X0233'' will be inserted.

Important Note; Line Nos. 2 and 5 are edited by the Federal Reserve Bank. If the wire transfer message is not formatted as prescribed above, the message will be rejected by the FED Bank and returned to the sending bank.

SAMPLE OF FUNDS TRANSFER MESSAGE FORMAT FOR SPR OIL SALE

02			
To 021030004	Type 10		
From 011000390	Class	Ref 0650	Amount $500,000.00

Ordering Bank and Related Data

FIRST BOS

TREAS NYC/(89000201) DEPT OF ENERGY (SPRO)

PAYMENT FOR THE SALE OF CRUDE OIL UNDER

CONTRACT # SPRCODR #

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT 89X0233

Attachment 1 to Exhibit I

EXHIBIT J

STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE
CRUDE OIL DELIVERY REPORT

1. SALES CONTRACT NUMBER
2. TERMINAL REPORT NUMBER
3. CARGO NUMBER
4. DATE DELIVERED
5. TRANSPORTATION MODE ☐ TANKER ☐ BARGE ☐ PIPELINE
6. ACCEPTANCE POINT ☐ ORIGIN ☐ DESTINATION
7. SHIPPING SPR SITE/TERMINAL
8. PURCHASER-NAME AND ADDRESS
9. CARRIER

10. CONTRACT LINE ITEM MLI	DLI	11. DESCRIPTION OF CRUDE OIL AND GROSS BBLS	11A. API GRAVITY	11B. TOTAL SULPHUR %	12. DEL'D NET BBLS @ 60°F	13. UNIT PRICE	14. AMOUNT DUE

15. QUALITY ADJUSTMENT — INCREASE/(DECREASE)
15A. NET GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT FROM 15B(5) _____.____°

15B. CALCULATION OF GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT

(1) ADVERTISED API GRAVITY.....
(2) DELIVERED API GRAVITY.....
(3) VARIANCE - (2)minus(1) PLUS/(MINUS)
(4) ALLOWABLE VARIANCE.....
(5) NET VARIANCE-(3)minus(4) +/(−).....

16. NET AMOUNT DUE

17. THE DELIVERED NET BARRELS, UNIT PRICE, QUALITY ADJUSTMENT, AND NET AMOUNT DUE HAVE BEEN VERIFIED.
SIGNATURE: _____
INVENTORY MANAGER

18. REMARKS

19. VESSEL DATA
19A. VESSEL NAME

19B. TIME STATEMENT	DATE	TIME
NOTICE OF READINESS TO LOAD		
VESSEL ARRIVED IN ROADS		
FIRE LINE ASHORE		
MOORED ALONGSIDE		
STARTED BALLAST DISCHARGE		
FINISHED BALLAST DISCHARGE		
INSPECTED AND READY TO LOAD		
CARGO HOSES CONNECTED		
COMMENCED LOADING		
STOPPED LOADING		
RESUMED LOADING		
FINISHED LOADING		
CARGO HOSES REMOVED		
VESSEL RELEASED BY INSPECTOR		
COMMENCED BUNKERING		
FINISHED BUNKERING		
VESSEL LEFT BERTH (ACTUAL OR ESTIMATED)		

20. RECEIPT IS ACKNOWLEDGED OF THE QUANTITY AND QUALITY SHOWN HEREON:
DATE RECEIVED: _____
AGENT: _____
BY: _____
NAME TYPED/PRINTED

21. GOVERNMENT INSPECTOR'S CERTIFICATE:
I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE (VESSEL CARGO) (PIPELINE SHIPMENT) WAS INSPECTED, DELIVERED AND ACCEPTED AS SHOWN HEREON.
DATE_____ SIGNATURE _____
NAME TYPED/PRINTED

22. I CERTIFY THAT THE TIME STATEMENT SHOWN HEREON IS CORRECT.
SIGNATURE_____
MASTER OF VESSEL

SPRPMO-F-6110.2-14 1/87

EXHIBIT K—OFFER GUARANTEE CALCULATION WORKSHEET

MLI: _____

Column	MAXQ (thousands/bbls) (A)	Unit price (dollars) (B)	DLI (C)	DESQ (thousands/bbls) (D)	MINQ (thousands/bbls) (E)	Total DLI price (thousands/dollars) (F)	Bond factor (G)	Product (dollars) (H)
Row:								
1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
2	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
4	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
6	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
7	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	x50	.....
Total	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

1. Using separate worksheet for each MLI offered against, from the SPR Sales Offer Form, enter the MLI maximum quantity offered on (expressed in thousands of barrels) in Column (A), Row 1.

2. Starting with the highest DLI unit price offered on the MLI from the SPR Sales Offer Form (and the highest preference if the unit prices of two or more DLIs are the same) enter the unit price in Row 1, Column (B); the DLI letter in Row 1, Column (C); the DLI desired quantity is Row 1, Column (D) (in thousands of barrels) and the minimum quantity in Row 1, Column (E). (The minimum quantity is either the Government's minimum contract quantity, if the offer indicates the offeror will accept as little as that amount, or the desired quantity, if the offeror indicates he will accept no less than that amount. *see* instructions for the SPR Sales Offer Form.)

3. If either the desired quantity in Column (D), or the minimum quantity in Column (E) exceeds the maximum quantity in Column (A), you have made an error either on this form or the offer form and should recheck your figures.

4. Multiply the price in Row 1, Column (B) times the desired quantity in Column (D) (as expressed in thousands) and enter the total DLI price in Column (F).

5. Multiply the total DLI price in Column (F) times the factor in Column (G) and enter the product in Column (H). The factor is 5% of 1000.

6. Subtract the DLI desired quantity in Row 1, Column (D) from the maximum quantity in Row 1, Column (A). Enter the result in Row 2, Column (A). If the result is zero, go to step 11.

7. Enter the next highest unit price for the MLI from the offer form in Row 2, Column (B). Enter the DLI letter, desired quantity, and minimum quantity in their respective columns. If there is a maximum quantity remaining in Row 2, Column (A), but no more DLI offers, or the minimum quantity in Row 2, Column (E) exceeds the maximum quantity, you may have made an error and should recheck your figures.

8. Multiply the lesser of the remaining maximum quantity in Column (A), or the desired quantity in Column (D) times the unit price (even if this quantity is less than MINQ) and enter the resulting total DLI price in Column (F).

9. Multiply Column (F) times the factor in Column (G) and enter the product in Column (H).

10. Repeat steps 6–9 for the next higher unit price until maximum quantity remaining is zero, then go to step 11.

11. Sum the amounts in Column (H) and enter the total in Row 8, Column (H). Sum this amount for all the worksheets. If the sum of all the worksheets is less than $10,000,000, enter the sum in the spaces marked offer bond on the SPR Sales Offer Form. If the sum exceeds $10,000,000, then enter $10,000,000 on the offer form. Obtain an offer guarantee in the amount indicated on the offer form and submit with the offer. These worksheets need not be submitted with the offer and should be retained for your files.

[53 FR 20511, June 3, 1988]

CHAPTER III—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Part		Page
706	Security policies and practices relating to labor-management relations	255
707	Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites	257
708	DOE contractor employee protection program	267
710	Criteria and procedures for determining eligibility for access to classified matter or special nuclear material	275
715	Definition of nonrecourse project-financed	296
725	Permits for access to restricted data	297
745	Protection of human subjects	306
760	Domestic Uranium Program	317
765	Reimbursement for costs of remedial action at active uranium and thorium processing sites	320
766	Uranium enrichment decontamination and decommissioning fund; procedures for special assessment of domestic utilities	329
780	Patent Compensation Board regulations	332
781	DOE patent licensing regulations	340
782	Claims for patent and copyright infringement	350
783	Waiver of patent rights	352
784	Patent waiver regulation	353
800	Loans for bid or proposal preparation by minority business enterprises seeking DOE contracts and assistance	364
810	Assistance to foreign atomic energy activities	372
820	Procedural rules for DOE nuclear activities	379
830	Nuclear safety management	405
835	Occupational radiation protection	409
840	Extraordinary nuclear occurrences	450
860	Trespassing on Department of Energy property	453
861	Control of traffic at Nevada test site	453
862	Restrictions on aircraft landing and air delivery at Department of Energy nuclear sites	455
871	Air transportation of plutonium	458
903	Power and transmission rates	459
904	General regulations for the charges for the sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project	464

Part
905 Energy Planning and Management Program 471
960 General guidelines for the recommendation of sites for nuclear waste repositories 480
961 Standard contract for disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste 512
962 Byproduct material 532

PART 706—SECURITY POLICIES AND PRACTICES RELATING TO LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

GENERAL

Sec.
706.1 Purpose.
706.2 Basis and scope.

SECURITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES IN NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD PROCEEDINGS

706.10 Policy.
706.11 Consent elections.
706.12 Administrative Law Judges.
706.13 Clearance of counsel.
706.14 DOE's role in proceedings.

LOYALTY OF PARTICIPANTS

706.20 Policy.

CONTRACT NEGOTIATION AND ADMINISTRATION

706.30 Clearance of certain local union representatives.
706.31 Clearance of conciliators and arbitrators.
706.32 Security indoctrination of non-employee representatives.
706.40 Final responsibility of DOE in security matters.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 2201.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56776, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 706.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE,'' security policies and practices in the area of labor-management relations.

§ 706.2 Basis and scope.

The specific policies contained in this part are worked out within the framework of DOE's general objectives for labor-management relations in the DOE program, namely:

(a) Wholehearted acceptance by contractors and by labor and its representatives of the moral responsibility inherent in participation in the DOE program;

(b) Development of procedures to assure (1) that all participants in the program are loyal to the United States including those whose participation involves the exercise of negotiating and disciplinary authority over bargaining units, and (2) that determination of unit, jurisdiction, and similar questions will not breach security;

(c) Continuity of production at vital DOE installations;

(d) Consistent with DOE's responsibility under the law, the least possible governmental interference with the efficient management expected from DOE contractors;

(e) Minimum interference with the traditional rights and privileges of American labor.

SECURITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES IN NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD PROCEEDINGS

§ 706.10 Policy.

It is policy of DOE that NLRB cases falling within the scope of the Labor Management Relations Act at the various DOE installations should be conducted in normal fashion whereever possible, on the basis of open hearings, unclassified records and published decisions. This policy does not preclude adoption of special arrangements which may be required for reasons of program security at any stage of the proceedings in particular areas.

§ 706.11 Consent elections.

In accordance with the recommendation of the President's Commission on Labor Relations in the Atomic Energy Installations, it is the policy of DOE to encourage every effort by management and labor at DOE installations to determine bargaining units and representatives by agreement and consent elections in preference to contested proceedings before the National Labor Relations Board.

§ 706.12 Administrative Law Judges.

By agreement with the National Labor Relations Board, a panel of cleared NLRB administrative law judges is maintained to facilitate resolution of questions as to the materiality of classified information in NLRB hearings and to facilitate preparation of an unclassified record. The assignment of individual administrative law judges to DOE cases remains a matter within the discretion of the National Labor Relations Board.

§ 706.13 Clearance of counsel.

It is recognized that clearance of counsel for the parties is sometimes desirable for proper preparation of a case even though the record is to be unclassified. Clearance of counsel makes possible their participation in any closed discussions needed preparatory to making an unclassified record. Each party is responsible for requesting clearance of its counsel well in advance so that clearance requirements will not delay the proceeding. The clearance of temporary special counsel will be terminated on completion of the proceeding.

§ 706.14 DOE's role in proceedings.

If controversies within the scope of the Labor Management Relations Act arise which cannot be adjusted by mutual agreement, and contested proceedings before NLRB result, each party to such proceedings will present his own position and the evidence in support thereof with due regard for existing security rules. DOE will be continuously informed of the progress of such proceedings and will act as may appear desirable (a) to assure the protection of classified information; (b) to assure that material and relevant information is not withheld from the record on grounds of security if such information can be supplied in unclassified form; and (c) to assist in determining appropriate action where a decision may turn on data which can be expressed only in classified form.

LOYALTY OF PARTICIPANTS

§ 706.20 Policy.

Loyalty to the United States is a paramount factor applicable to all participants in DOE program including those whose participation (although not requiring access to restricted data) involves the exercise of administrative, negotiating and disciplinary authority over bargaining units composed of employees engaged on classified work. Individuals involved in questions of loyalty will be given full opportunity to explore the questions with DOE. DOE will take such further steps as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

CONTRACT NEGOTIATION AND ADMINISTRATION

§ 706.30 Clearance of certain local union representatives.

It is recognized that security clearance of certain union representatives may be necessary to assure opportunity for effective representation of employees in collective bargaining relationships with DOE contractors. Accordingly, DOE managers may authorize investigation for ''Q'' clearance of union officials whose functions as representatives of employees may reasonably be expected to require access to Restricted Data under NLRB and other procedures according to applicable law (LMRA, 1947); to effectively perform their representation functions in the resolution of grievances and in other collective bargaining relationships with contractors; to effectuate the recommendation of the President's Commission on Labor Relations in the Atomic Energy Installations in respect to integration of the union into the plant organization ''as to two-way channel of communication and a medium of understanding between management and workers''.

(a) In the pre-contract stage of union-management relations, the requirements of the Labor Management Relations Act normally will be the applicable criteria for determining which bargaining representatives, if any, will need access to classified material in the exercise of their functions as employee representatives.

(b) After a bargaining relationship has been established between the contractor and the representatives of its employees the nature of this relationship and the procedures followed in it normally will be the controlling criteria for determination of the access to be granted to particular persons in carrying out their functions as employee representatives. For example, many contract grievance procedures designate by title certain union and management officials who are to have definite roles in the resolution of grievances under the procedure. Investigation for ''Q'' clearance will normally be

in order for such officials, both company and union, employee, and non-employee. In addition, persons not so designated may be investigated for clearance where the company and the union advise DOE manager that their established relationships contemplate access for such persons.

§706.31 Clearance of conciliators and arbitrators.

Conciliators and arbitrators who are regularly assigned to DOE cases may be processed for ''Q'' clearance at the discretion of the local DOE manager, either on the manager's initiative or at the request of a contractor.

§706.32 Security indoctrination of non-employee representatives.

All collective bargaining representatives, company and union, who are to have access to Restricted Data, will be given appropriate security indoctrination.

§706.40 Final responsibility of DOE in security matters.

On all matters of security at all Government-owned, privately operated DOE installations, DOE retains absolute and final authority, and neither the security rules nor their administration are matters for collective bargaining between management and labor, insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible DOE will consult with representatives of management and labor in formulating security rules and regulations that affect the collective bargaining process.

PART 707—WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

707.1 Purpose.
707.2 Scope.
707.3 Policy.
707.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures

707.5 Submission, approval, and implementation of a baseline workplace substance abuse program.
707.6 Employee assistance, education, and training.
707.7 Random drug testing requirements and identification of testing designated positions.
707.8 Applicant drug testing.
707.9 Drug testing as a result of an occurrence.
707.10 Drug testing for reasonable suspicion of illegal drug use..
707.11 Drugs for which testing is performed.
707.12 Specimen collection, handling, and laboratory analysis for drug testing.
707.13 Medical review of results of tests for illegal drug use.
707.14 Action pursuant to a determination of illegal drug use.
707.15 Collective bargaining.
707.16 Records.
707.17 Permissible actions in the event of contractor noncompliance.

AUTHORITY: 41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2012, 2013, 2051, 2061, 2165, 2201b, 2201i, and 2201p; 42 U.S.C. 5814 and 5815; 42 U.S.C. 7151, 7251, 7254, and 7256.

SOURCE: 57 FR 32656, July 22, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§707.1 Purpose.

The Department of Energy (DOE) promulgates this part in order to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security. This part establishes policies, criteria, and procedures for developing and implementing programs that help to maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs. It applies to DOE contractors and subcontractors performing work at sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and to individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors. The procedures include detection of the use of illegal drugs by current or prospective contractor employees in testing designated positions.

§707.2 Scope.

(a) This part applies to the following contracts with DOE, at sites owned or controlled by DOE which are operated

under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended:

(1) Management and operating contracts; and

(2) Other contracts or subcontracts with a value of $25,000 or more, and which have been determined by DOE to involve:

(i) Access to or handling of classified information or special nuclear materials;

(ii) High risk of danger to life, the environment, public health and safety, or national security; or

(iii) Transportation of hazardous materials to or from a DOE site.

(b) Individuals described in § 707.7 (b) and (c) will be subject to random drug testing; to drug testing as a result of an occurrence, as described in § 707.9; and to drug testing on the basis of reasonable suspicion, as described in § 707.10.

(c) Applicants for employment in testing designated positions will be tested in accordance with § 707.8.

§ 707.3 Policy.

It is the policy of DOE to conduct its programs so as to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security. This policy is advanced in this rule by requiring contractors and subcontractors within its scope to adopt procedures consistent with the baseline requirements of this part, and to impose significant sanctions on individuals in testing designated positions or with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors, who use or are involved with illegal drugs.

§ 707.4 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

Collection Site Person means a technician or other person trained and qualified to take urine samples and to secure urine samples for later laboratory analysis.

Confirmed Positive Test means, for drugs, a finding based on a positive initial or screening test result, confirmed by another positive test on the same sample. The confirmatory test must be by the gas chromatography/mass spectrometry method.

Counseling means assistance provided by qualified professionals to employees, especially, but not limited to those employees whose job performance is, or might be, impaired as a result of illegal drug use or a medical-behavioral problem; such assistance may include short-term counseling and assessment, crisis intervention, referral to outside treatment facilities, and follow-up services to the individual after completion of treatment and return to work.

Drug Certification means a written assurance signed by an individual with known past illegal drug involvement, as a condition for obtaining or retaining a DOE access authorization, stating that the individual will refrain from using or being involved with illegal drugs while employed in a position requiring DOE access authorization (security clearance).

Employee Assistance means a program of counseling, referral, and educational services concerning illegal drug use and other medical, mental, emotional, or personal problems of employees, particularly those which adversely affect behavior and job performance.

Hazardous Material means any material subject to the placarding requirements of 49 CFR 172.504, table 1, and materials presenting a poison-inhalation hazard that must be placarded under the provisions of 49 CFR 172.505.

Illegal Drug means a controlled substance, as specified in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. 811, 812. The term ''illegal drugs'' does not apply to the use of a controlled substance in accordance with terms of a valid prescription, or other uses authorized by law.

Management and Operating Contract means an agreement for the operation, maintenance, or support, on behalf of the Government, of a Government-owned or controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment wholly or principally devoted to one or more major programs of DOE.

Medical Review Officer (MRO) means a licensed physician, approved by DOE to perform certain functions under this part. The MRO is responsible for receiving laboratory results generated by an employer's drug testing program, has knowledge of illegal drug use and

other substance abuse disorders, and has appropriate medical training to interpret and evaluate an individual's positive test result, together with that person's medical history and any other relevant biomedical information. For purposes of this part a physician from the site occupational medical department may be the MRO.

Occurrence means any event or incident that is a deviation from the planned or expected behavior or course of events in connection with any Department of Energy or Department of Energy-controlled operation, if the deviation has environmental, public health and safety, or national security protection significance. Incidents having such significance include the following, or incidents of a similar nature:

(1) Injury or fatality to any person involving actions of a Department of Energy contractor employee.

(2) Involvement of nuclear explosives under Department of Energy jurisdiction which results in an explosion, fire, the spread of radioactive material, personal injury or death, or significant damage to property.

(3) Accidental release of pollutants which results or could result in a significant effect on the public or environment.

(4) Accidental release of radioactive material above regulatory limits.

Random Testing means the unscheduled, unannounced urine drug testing of randomly selected individuals in testing designated positions, by a process designed to ensure that selections are made in a non-discriminatory manner.

Reasonable Suspicion means a suspicion based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts, as detailed further in § 707.10.

Referral means the direction of an individual toward an employee assistance program or to an outside treatment facility by the employee assistance program professional, for assistance with prevention of illegal drug use, treatment, or rehabilitation from illegal drug use or other problems. Referrals to an employee assistance program can be made by the individual (self-referral), by contractor supervisors or managers, or by a bargaining unit representative.

Rehabilitation means a formal treatment process aimed at the resolution of behavioral-medical problems, including illegal drug use, and resulting in such resolution.

Special Nuclear Material has the same meaning as in section 11aa of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(aa)).

Specimen Chain of Custody Form is a form used to document the security of the specimen from time of collection until receipt by the laboratory. This form, at a minimum, shall include specimen identifying information, date and location of collection, name and signature of collector, name of testing laboratory, and the names and signatures of all individuals who had custody of the specimen from time of collection until the specimen was prepared for shipment to the laboratory.

Testing Designated Position names a position whose incumbents are subject to drug testing under this part.

Subpart B—Procedures

§ 707.5 Submission, approval, and implementation of a baseline workplace substance abuse program.

(a) Each contractor subject to this part shall develop a written program consistent with the requirements of this part and the guidelines of the Department of Health and Human Services and subsequent amendments to those guidelines (''Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs,'' 53 FR 11970, April 11, 1988; hereinafter ''HHS Mandatory Guidelines''), and applicable to appropriate DOE sites. Such a program shall be submitted to DOE for review and approval, and shall include at least the following baseline elements:

(1) Prohibition of the use; possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of illegal drugs at sites owned or controlled by DOE;

(2) Plans for instruction of supervisors and employees concerning problems of substance abuse, including illegal drug use, and the availability of assistance through the employee assistance program and referrals to other resources, and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug-related violations occurring on the DOE owned or controlled site;

(3) Provision for distribution to all employees engaged in performance of the contract on the DOE owned or controlled site of a statement which sets forth the contractor's policies prohibiting the possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of illegal drugs at the DOE owned or controlled site. The statement shall include notification to all employees that as a condition of employment under the contract, the employee will:

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring on the DOE owned or controlled site no later than 10 calendar days after such conviction;

(4) Provision for written notification to the DOE contracting officer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of an employee's conviction of a drug-related offense;

(5) Provision for imposing one of the following actions, with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug-related violation occurring in the workplace, within 30 calendar days after receiving such notice of conviction under paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Offering such employee, consistent with the contractor's policies, an opportunity to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency. If the employee does not participate in such a rehabilitation program, the contractor must take appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, in accordance with the contractor's policies.

(6) Commitment to make a good faith effort to maintain a workplace free of substance abuse through implementation of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

(b) In addition, the following baseline elements must be included in programs developed by contractors that have identified testing designated positions (see § 707.7(b));

(1) Notification to DOE of the positions subject to drug testing;

(2) Prohibition of individuals in testing designated positions who are not free from the use of illegal drugs from working in those positions;

(3) Sanctions for individuals in testing designated positions who violate the prohibitions of paragraphs (a)(1) or (b)(2) of this section;

(4) Provision for:

(i) Notification, at least 60 days in advance of initiating testing, to those individuals subject to drug testing, unless the contractor is currently conducting a testing program.

(ii) Urine drug analysis of applicants for testing designated positions before final selection for employment or assignment;

(iii) Random urine drug analysis for employees in testing designated positions;

(iv) Urine drug analysis for employees in testing designated positions on the basis of reasonable suspicion, as a result of an occurrence, or as a follow-up to rehabilitation; and

(v) Random urine drug analysis and urine drug analysis on the basis of reasonable suspicion or as the result of an occurrence, for any individual with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors (see § 707.7(c)).

(vi) Written notice to the contractor by an employee in a testing designated position of a drug-related arrest or conviction, or receipt of a positive drug test result regarding that employee, as soon as possible but within 10 calendar days of such arrest, conviction, or receipt; and

(vii) Appropriate action, if any, to be taken regarding an employee who:

(A) is arrested for or convicted of a drug-related offense; or

(B) has a positive drug test result (consistent with §707.14).

(5) Provision to employees of the opportunity for rehabilitation, consistent with the contractor's policies, under circumstances as provided in this part (see §707.14(b));

(6) Immediate notification to DOE security officials whenever the circumstances in connection with procedures under this part raise a security concern as provided in DOE Orders, rules and regulations; such circumstances including, but are not necessarily limited to, a determination that an individual holding a DOE access authorization has used an illegal drug.

(c) Each contractor's written policy and procedures under this part shall comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 710, ''Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Significant Quantities of Special Nuclear Material.''

(d) Contractors are required to submit all subcontracts they believe to be within the scope of this part to DOE for a determination as to whether the subcontract falls within the scope of this part. Subcontractors so determined to be within the scope of this part shall be required to agree to comply with its requirements, as a condition of eligibility for performing the subcontract work. Each subcontractor subject to this part shall submit its plan to the appropriate prime contractor for approval; the contractor shall be responsible for periodically monitoring the implementation of the subcontractor's program for effectiveness and compliance with this part.

(e) In reviewing each proposed workplace substance abuse plan, DOE shall decide whether the program meets the applicable baseline requirements established by this part. The responsible DOE official will reject proposed workplace substance abuse plans that are deemed not to meet the baseline requirements. DOE shall provide the contractor with a written notification regarding the decision as to the acceptability of the plan. Nothing in this rule is intended to prohibit any contractor subject to this part from implementing workplace substance abuse requirements additional to those of the baseline, including drug testing employees and applicants for employment in any position and testing for any illegal drugs. However, the contractor shall inform DOE of such additional requirements at least 30 days prior to implementation.

(f) DOE shall periodically review and evaluate each contractor's program, including the contractor's oversight of the covered subcontractors, to assure effectiveness and compliance with this part.

(g) Contractors or proposers will submit their program to DOE for review within 30 days of notification by DOE that the contract or proposed contract falls within the scope of this part. Workplace substance abuse programs, as provided in this part, shall be implemented within 30 days of approval by DOE. DOE may grant an extension to the notification or implementation period, as warranted by local conditions. Implementation may require changes to collective bargaining agreements as discussed in §707.15 of this part.

(h) To assure consistency of application, DOE shall periodically review designated contracts and testing designated positions included in the workplace substance abuse plans approved by DOE. DOE will also periodically review implementation of programs conducted by prime contractors, to assure consistency of application among prime contracts (and subcontracts where appropriate) throughout DOE.

(i) This part preempts any State or local law, rule, regulation, order, or standard to the extent that:

(1) compliance with both the State or local requirement and any requirements in this part is not possible; or

(2) compliance with the State or local requirement is an obstacle to the accomplishments and execution of any requirement in this part.

§707.6 Employee assistance, education, and training.

Contractor programs shall include the following or appropriate alternatives:

(a) Employee assistance programs emphasizing preventive services, education, short-term counseling, coordination and referral to outside agencies,

and follow-up. These services shall be available to all contractor on-site employees involved in the DOE contract. The contractor has no obligation to pay the costs of any individual's counseling, treatment, or rehabilitation beyond those services provided by the contractor's employee assistance program, except as provided for in the contractor's benefits programs. DOE undertakes no obligation to pay for any individual's counseling, rehabilitation, or treatment, unless specifically provided for by contract.

(b) Education and training programs for on-site employees on a periodic basis, which will include, at a minimum, the following subjects:

(1) For all on-site employees: Health aspects of substance abuse, especially illegal drug use; safety, security, and other workplace-related problems caused by substance abuse, especially illegal drug use; the provisions of this rule; the employer's policy; and available employee assistance services.

(2) For managers and supervisors:

(i) The subjects listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(ii) Recognition of deteriorating job performance or judgment, or observation of unusual conduct which may be the result of possible illegal drug use;

(iii) Responsibility to intervene when there is deterioration in performance, or observed unusual conduct, and to offer alternative courses of action that can assist the employee in returning to satisfactory performance, judgment, or conduct, including seeking help from the employee assistance program;

(iv) Appropriate handling and referral of employees with possible substance abuse problems, especially illegal drug use; and

(v) Employer policies and practices for giving maximum consideration to the privacy interests of employees and applicants.

§ 707.7 Random drug testing requirements and identification of testing designated positions.

(a)(1) Each workplace substance abuse program will provide for random testing for evidence of the use of illegal drugs of employees in testing designated positions identified in this section.

(2) Programs developed under this part for positions identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall provide for random tests at a rate equal to 50 percent of the total number of employees in testing designated positions for each 12 month period. Employees in the positions identified in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (c) of this section will be subject to random testing at a rate equal to 100 percent of the total number of employees identified, and those identified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section may be subject to additional drug tests.

(b) The testing designated positions subject to random drug testing are:

(1) Positions determined to be covered by the Personnel Security Assurance Program (PSAP), codified at 10 CFR part 710. PSAP employees will be subject to the drug testing standards of this part and any additional requirements of the PSAP rule.

(2) Positions which entail critical duties that require an employee to perform work which affords both technical knowledge of and access to nuclear explosives sufficient to enable the individual to cause a detonation (high explosive or nuclear), in what is commonly known as the Personnel Assurance Program (PAP). PAP employees will be subject to the drug testing standards of this part and any additional requirements of the PAP program.

(3) Positions identified by the contractor which entail duties where failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position could significantly harm the environment, public health or safety, or national security, such as:

(i) Pilots;

(ii) Firefighters;

(iii) Protective force personnel, exclusive of those covered in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, in positions involving use of firearms where the duties also require potential contact with, or proximity to, the public at large;

(iv) Personnel directly engaged in construction, maintenance, or operation of nuclear reactors; or

(v) Personnel directly engaged in production, use, storage, transportation,

or disposal of hazardous materials sufficient to cause significant harm to the environment or public health and safety.

(4) Other positions determined by the DOE, after consultation with the contractor, to have the potential to significantly affect the environment, public health and safety, or national security.

(c) Each contractor shall require random testing of any individual, whether or not an employee, who is allowed unescorted access to the control areas of the following DOE reactors: Advanced Test Reactor (ATR); C Production Reactor (C); Experimental Breeder Reactor II (EBR–II); Fast Flux Test Facility (FFTF); High Flux Beam Reactor (HFBR); High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR); K Production Reactor (K); L Production Reactor (L); N Production Reactor (N); Oak Ridge Research Reactor (ORR); and P Production Reactor (P). A confirmed positive test shall result in such an individual being denied unescorted access. If such an individual is not an employee of the contractor, that individual may be granted unescorted access only after the individual meets the conditions established in §707.14(d) of this part. If, after restoration of unescorted access, such an individual is determined to have used illegal drugs for a second time, unescorted access shall be denied for a period of not less than three (3) years. Such an individual thereafter shall be granted unescorted access only upon a determination by DOE that a grant of unescorted access to the individual presents no unacceptable safety or security risk. If such an individual is an employee, that individual is subject to the other requirements of this part, including appropriate disciplinary measures.

(d) A position otherwise subject to testing under this part may be exempted from such testing if it is within the scope of another comparable Federal drug testing program, as determined by DOE, after consultation with the contractor, to avoid unnecessary multiple tests.

§707.8 Applicant drug testing.

An applicant for a testing designated position will be tested for the use of illegal drugs before final selection for employment or assignment to such a position. Provisions of this part do not prohibit contractors from conducting drug testing on applicants for employment in any position.

§707.9 Drug testing as a result of an occurrence.

When there is an occurrence which is required to be reported to DOE by the contractor, under contract provisions incorporating applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, it may be necessary to test individuals in testing designated positions, or individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of the DOE reactors listed in §707.7(c), for the use of illegal drugs, if such individuals could have caused or contributed to the conditions which caused the occurrence. For an occurrence requiring immediate notification or reporting as required by applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, the contractor will require testing as soon as possible after the occurrence but within 24 hours of the occurrence, unless DOE determines that it is not feasible to do so. For other occurrences requiring notifications to DOE as required by applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, the contractor may require testing.

§707.10 Drug testing for reasonable suspicion of illegal drug use.

(a)(1) It may be necessary to test any employee in a testing designated position, or individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of the DOE reactors listed in §707.7(c), for the use of illegal drugs, if the behavior of such an individual creates the basis for reasonable suspicion of the use of illegal drugs. Two or more supervisory or management officials, at least one of whom is in the direct chain of supervision of the employee, or is a physician from the site occupational medical department, must agree that such testing is appropriate. Reasonable suspicion must be based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts.

(2) Such a belief may be based upon, among other things:

(i) Observable phenomena, such as direct observation of:

(A) The use or possession of illegal drugs; or

(B) The physical symptoms of being under the influence of drugs;

(ii) A pattern of abnormal conduct or erratic behavior;

(iii) Arrest for a conviction of a drug related offense, or the identification of the individual as the focus of a criminal investigation into illegal drug possession use, or trafficking;

(iv) Information that is either provided by a reliable and credible source or is independently corroborated;

(v) Evidence that an employee has tampered with a drug test; or

(vi) Temperature of the urine specimen is outside the range of 32.5–37.7 degrees centigrade or 90.5–99.8 degrees Fahrenheit.

(b) The fact that an employee had a confirmed positive test for the use for the use of illegal drugs at some prior time, or has undergone a period of rehabilitation or treatment, will not, in and of itself, be grounds for testing on the basis of reasonable suspicion.

(c) The requirements of this part relating to the testing for the use of illegal drugs are not intended to prohibit the contractor from pursuing other existing disciplinary procedures or from requiring medical evaluation of any employee exhibiting aberrant or unusual behavior.

§ 707.11 Drugs for which testing is performed.

Where testing is performed under this part, at a minimum, contractors will be required to test for the use of the following drugs or classes of drugs: marijuana; cocaine; opiates; phencyclidine; and amphetamines. However, when conducting reasonable suspicion or occurrence testing, the contractor may test for any drug listed in Schedules I or II of the Controlled Substances Act.

§ 707.12 Specimen collection, handling and laboratory analysis for drug testing.

(a) Procedures for providing urine specimens must allow individual privacy, unless there is reason to believe that a particular individual may alter or substitute the specimen to be provided. Contractors shall utilize a chain of custody procedure for maintaining control and accountability from point of collection to final disposition of specimens, and testing laboratories shall use appropriate cutoff levels in screening specimens to determine whether they are negative or positive for a specific drug, consistent with the HHS Mandatory Guidelines (see § 707.5(a)). The contractor shall ensure that only testing laboratories certified by the Department of Health and Human Services, under subpart C of the HHS Mandatory Guidelines are utilized.

(b)(1) If the individual refuses to cooperate with the urine collection (e.g., refusal to provide a specimen, or to complete paperwork), then the collection site person shall inform the MRO and shall document the non-cooperation on the specimen chain of custody form. The MRO shall report the failure to cooperate to the appropriate management authority, who shall report to DOE if the individual holds an access authorization. Individuals so failing to cooperate shall be treated in all respects as if they had been tested and had been determined to have used an illegal drug. The contractor may apply additional sanctions consistent with its disciplinary policy.

(2) The collection site person shall ascertain that there is a sufficient amount of urine to conduct an initial test, a confirmatory test, and a retest, in accordance with the HHS Mandatory Guidelines. If there is not a sufficient amount of urine, additional urine will be collected in a separate container. The individual may be given reasonable amounts of liquid and a reasonable amount of time in which to provide the specimen required. The individual and the collection site person must keep the specimen in view at all times. When collection is complete, the partial specimens will be combined in a single container. In the event that the individual fails to provide a sufficient amount of urine, the amount collected will be noted on the ‘‘Urine Sample Custody Document.’’ In this case, the collection site person will telephone the individual’s supervisor who will determine the next appropriate action.

This may include deciding to reschedule the individual for testing, to return the individual to his or her work site and initiate disciplinary action, or both.

§ 707.13 Medical review of results of tests for illegal drug use.

(a) All test results shall be submitted for medical review by the MRO. A confirmed positive test for drugs shall consist of an initial test performed by the immunoassay method, with positive results on that initial test confirmed by another test, performed by the gas chromatography/mass spectrometry method (GC/MS). This procedure is described in paragraphs 2.4 (e) and (f) of the HHS Mandatory Guidelines.

(b) The Medical Review Officer will consider the medical history of the employee or applicant, as well as any other relevant biomedical information. When there is a confirmed positive test result, the employee or applicant will be given an opportunity to report to the MRO the use of any prescription or over-the-counter medication. If the MRO determines that there is a legitimate medical explanation for a confirmed positive test result, consistent with legal and non-abusive drug use, the MRO will certify that the test results do not meet the conditions for a determination of use of illegal drugs. If no such certification can be made, the MRO will make a determination of use of illegal drugs. Determinations of use of illegal drugs will be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the Medical Review Officer Manual issued by the Department of Health and Human Services [DHHS Publication No. (ADM) 88–1526].

§ 707.14 Action pursuant to a determination of illegal drug use.

(a) When an applicant for employment has been tested and determined to have used an illegal drug, processing for employment will be terminated and the applicant will be so notified.

(b)(1) When an employee who is in a testing designated position has been tested and determined to have used an illegal drug, the contractor shall immediately remove that employee from the testing designated position; if such employee also holds, or is an applicant for, an access authorization, then the contractor shall immediately notify DOE security officials for appropriate adjudication. If this is the first determination of use of illegal drugs by that employee (for example, the employee has not previously signed a DOE drug certification, and has not previously tested positive for use of illegal drugs), the employee may be offered a reasonable opportunity for rehabilitation, consistent with the contractor's policies. If rehabilitation is offered, the employee will be placed in a non-testing designated position, which does not require a security clearance, provided there is such an acceptable position in which the individual can be placed during rehabilitation; if there is no acceptable non-testing designated position, the employee will be placed on sick, annual, or other leave status, for a reasonable period sufficient to permit rehabilitation. However, the employee will not be protected from disciplinary action which may result from violations of work rules other than a positive test result for illegal drugs.

(2) Following a determination by the site occupational medical department, after counseling or rehabilitation, that the employee can safely return to duty, the contractor may offer the employee reinstatement, in the same or a comparable position to the one held prior to the removal, consistent with the contractor's policies and the requirements of 10 CFR part 710. Failure to take the opportunity for rehabilitation, if it has been made available, for the use of illegal drugs, will require significant disciplinary action up to and including removal from employment under the DOE contract, in accordance with the contractor's policies. Any employee who is twice determined to have used illegal drugs shall in all cases be removed from employment under the DOE contract. Also, if an employee who has signed a DOE drug certification violates the terms of the certification, DOE shall conduct a timely review of the circumstances of such violation, and the individual's continued eligibility for a DOE access authorization shall be determined under the provisions of 10 CFR part 710, ''Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified

Matter or Significant Quantities of Special Nuclear Material.''

(c) An employee who has been removed from a testing designated position because of the use of illegal drugs may not be returned to such position until that employee has:

(1) Successfully completed counseling or a program of rehabilitation;

(2) Undergone a urine drug test with a negative result; and

(3) Been evaluated by the site occupational medical department, which has determined that the individual is capable of safely returning to duty.

(d) An individual who is not an employee of a contractor who has been denied unescorted access because of the use of illegal drugs may not have the unescorted access reinstated until that individual has:

(1) Provided evidence of successful completion of counseling or a program of rehabilitation;

(2) Undergone a urine drug test with a negative result; and

(3) Been evaluated by the site occupational medical department, which has determined that the individual is capable of being permitted unescorted access to a reactor control area.

(e) If a DOE access authorization is involved, DOE must be notified of a contractor's intent to return to a testing designated position an employee removed from such duty for use of illegal drugs. Positions identified in § 707.7(b)(1) and (2) will require DOE approval prior to return to a testing designated position.

(f) An individual who has been notified of a positive test result may request a retest of the same sample at the same or another certified laboratory. The individual shall bear the costs of transportation and/or testing of the specimen. The contractor will inform employees of their right to request a retest under the provisions of this paragraph.

(g) After an employee determined to have used illegal drugs has been returned to duty, the employee shall be subject to unannounced drug testing, at intervals, for a period of 12 months.

§ 707.15 Collective bargaining.

When establishing drug testing programs, contractors who are parties to collective bargaining agreements will negotiate with employee representatives, as appropriate, under labor relations laws or negotiated agreements. Such negotiation, however, cannot change or alter the requirements of this rule because DOE security requirements themselves are non-negotiable under the security provisions of DOE contracts. Employees covered under collective bargaining agreements will not be subject to the provisions of this rule until those agreements have been modified, as necessary; provided, however, that if one year after commencement of negotiation the parties have failed to reach agreement, an impasse will be determined to have been reached and the contractor will unilaterally implement the requirements of this rule.

§ 707.16 Records.

(a) Confirmed positive test results shall be provided to the Medical Review Officer and other contractor and DOE officials with a need to know. Any other disclosure may be made only with the written consent of the individual.

(b) Contractors shall maintain maximum confidentiality of records related to illegal drug use, to the extent required by applicable statutes and regulations (including, but not limited to, 42 U.S.C. 290dd–3, 42 U.S.C. 290ee–3, and 42 CFR part 2). If such records are sought from the contractor for criminal investigations, or to resolve a question or concern relating to the Personnel Assurance Program certification or access authorization under 10 CFR part 710, any applicable procedures in statute or regulation for disclosure of such information shall be followed. Moreover, owing to DOE's express environmental, public health and safety, and national security interests, and the need to exercise proper contractor oversight, DOE must be kept fully apprised of all aspects of the contractor's program, including such information as incidents involving reasonable suspicion, occurrences, and confirmed test results, as well as information concerning test results in the aggregate.

(c) Unless otherwise approved by DOE, the contractors shall ensure that

all laboratory records relating to positive drug test results, including initial test records and chromatographic tracings, shall be retained by the laboratory in such a manner as to allow retrieval of all information pertaining to the individual urine specimens for a minimum period of five years after completion of testing of any given specimen, or longer if so instructed by DOE or by the contractor. In addition, a frozen sample of all positive urine specimens shall be retained by the laboratory for at least six months, or longer if so instructed by DOE.

(d) The contractor shall maintain as part of its medical records copies of specimen chain of custody forms.

(e) The specimen chain of custody form will contain the following information:

(1) Date of collection;

(2) Tested person's name;

(3) Tested employee/applicant's social security number or other identification number unique to the individual;

(4) Specimen number;

(5) Type of test (random, applicant, occurrence, reasonable suspicion, follow-up, or other);

(6) Temperature range of specimen;

(7) Remarks regarding unusual behavior or conditions;

(8) Collector's signature; and

(9) Certification signature of specimen provider certifying that specimen identified is in fact the specimen the individual provided.

§ 707.17 Permissible actions in the event of contractor noncompliance.

Actions available to DOE in the event of contractor noncompliance with the provisions of this part or otherwise performing in a manner inconsistent with its approved program include, but are not limited to, suspension or debarment, contract termination, or reduction in fee in accordance with the contract terms.

PART 708—DOE CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE PROTECTION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
708.1 Purpose.
708.2 Scope.
708.3 Policy.
708.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures

708.5 Prohibition against reprisals.
708.6 Filing a complaint.
708.7 Attempt at informal resolution.
708.8 Acceptance of complaint and investigation.
708.9 Hearing.
708.10 Initial agency decision.
708.11 Final decision and order.
708.12 Implementation of decision.
708.13 Communication of program to contractor employees.
708.14 Alternative means of resolution.
708.15 Time frames.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(b), 2201(c), 2201(i), and 2201(p); 42 U.S.C. 5814 and 5815; 42 U.S.C. 7251, 7254 7255, and 7256.

SOURCE: 57 FR 7541, Mar. 3, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 708.1 Purpose.

This part establishes procedures for timely and effective processing of complaints by employees of contractors performing work at sites owned or leased by the Department of Energy (DOE), concerning alleged discriminatory actions taken by their employers in retaliation for the disclosure of information relative to health and safety, mismanagement, and other matters as provided in § 708.5(a), for the participation in proceedings before Congress or pursuant to this part, or for the refusal to engage in illegal or dangerous activities.

§ 708.2 Scope.

(a) This part is applicable to complaints of reprisal filed after the effective date of this part that stem from disclosures, participations, or refusals involving health and safety matters, if the underlying procurement contract described in § 708.4 contains a clause requiring compliance with all applicable safety and health regulations and requirements of DOE (48 CFR 970.5204–2). For all other complaints, this part is applicable to acts of reprisal occurring after the effective date of this part if the underlying procurement contract described in § 708.4 contains a clause requiring compliance with this part.

(b) This part is applicable to employees (defined in § 708.4) of contractors

(defined in § 708.4) performing work on-site at DOE-owned or -leased facilities, unless the procedures contained in 29 CFR part 24, ''Procedures for the Handling of Discrimination Complaints under Federal Employee Protection Statutes,'' are applicable. The procedures of this part 708 do not apply to contractor employees at government-owned, government-operated facilities, or to complaints of reprisal stemming from, or relating to, discrimination by contractors on a basis such as race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or other similar basis not specifically discussed herein. The protections afforded by this part are not applicable to any employee who, acting without direction from his or her employer, deliberately causes, or knowingly participates in the commission of, any misconduct set forth in § 708.5 that is the subject of the disclosure.

(c) For complaints not covered by § 708.5(a), the Director, at his discretion and for good cause shown, may accept a complaint for processing under this part. However, in no event will coverage under the rule be extended to employees of contractors over whom DOE does not exercise enforcement authority with respect to the requirements of this part. A determination by the Director not to accept a complaint pursuant to this subsection may be appealed to the Secretary of designee.

§ 708.3 Policy.

It is the policy of DOE that employees of contractors at DOE facilities should be able to provide information to DOE, to Congress, or to their contractors concerning violations of law, danger to health and safety, or matters involving mismanagement, gross waste of funds, or abuse of authority, to participate in proceedings conducted before Congress or pursuant to this part, and to refuse to engage in illegal or dangerous activities without fear of employer reprisal. Contractor employees who believe they have been subject to such reprisal may submit their complaints to DOE for review and appropriate administrative remedy as provided in §§ 708.6 through 708.11 of this part.

§ 708.4 Definitions.

For purposes of this part—

Contractor means a seller of goods or services who is a party to a procurement contract as follows:

(1) A Management and Operating Contract;

(2) Other types of procurement contracts; but this part shall apply to such contracts only with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility; or

(3) Subcontracts under paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition; but this part shall apply to such subcontracts only with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

Day or *days* mean(s) calendar day(s).

Director means, unless otherwise indicated, the Director, Office of Contractor for Employee Protection.

Discrimination or *discriminatory acts* mean(s) discharge, demotion, reduction in pay, coercion, restraint, threats, intimidation, or other similar negative action taken against a contractor employee by a contractor, as a result of the employee's disclosure of information, participation in proceedings, or refusal to engage in illegal or dangerous activities, as set forth in § 708.5(a) of this part.

Employee or *employees* mean(s) any person(s) employed by a contractor, and any person(s) previously employed by a contractor if such prior employee's complaint alleges that employment was terminated in violation of § 708.5. The determination of whether a person has standing as an employee shall be made without regard to the on- or off-site locale of the person's work performance.

Field organization means a DOE field-based office that is responsible for the management, coordination, and administration of operations under its purview.

Head of Field Element means an individual who is the manager or head of a DOE operations office, other field office, or field organization.

Hearing Officer means an individual appointed by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, pursuant to § 708.9.

Management and Operating Contract means an agreement under which DOE

contracts for the operation, maintenance, or support, on its behalf, of a Government-owned or -leased research, development, special production, or testing establishment wholly or principally devoted to one or more of the programs of DOE.

Official of DOE means any officer or employee of DOE whose duties include program management or the investigation or enforcement of any law, rule, or regulation relating to Government contractors or the subject matter of a contract.

Party or *parties* mean(s) any employee, contractor, or other party named in a proceeding under this part.

Work performed on-site means work performed within the boundaries of a DOE-owned or -leased facility. However, work will not be considered to be performed ''on-site'' when pursuant to the contract it is the only work performed within the boundaries of a DOE-owned or -leased facility, and it is ancillary to the primary purpose of the contract (*e.g.*, on-site delivery of goods produced off-site).

Subpart B—Procedures

§708.5 Prohibition against reprisals.

(a) A DOE contractor covered by this part may not discharge or in any manner demote, reduce in pay, coerce, restrain, threaten, intimidate, or otherwise discriminate against any employee because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of the employee) has—

(1) Disclosed to an official of DOE, to a member of Congress, or to the contractor (including any higher tier contractor), information that the employee in good faith believes evidences—

(i) A violation of any law, rule, or regulation;

(ii) A substantial and specific danger to employees or public health or safety; or

(iii) Fraud, mismanagement, gross waste of funds, or abuse of authority;

(2) Participated in a Congressional proceeding or in a proceeding conducted pursuant to this part; or

(3) Refused to participate in an activity, policy, or practice when—

(i) Such participation—

(A) Constitutes a violation of a Federal health or safety law; or

(B) Causes the employee to have a reasonable apprehension of serious injury to the employee, other employees, or the public due to such participation, and the activity, policy, or practice causing the employee's apprehension of such injury—

(*1*) Is of such a nature that a reasonable person, under the circumstances then confronting the employee, would conclude there is a *bona fide* danger of an accident, injury, or serious impairment of health or safety resulting from participation in the activity, policy, or practice; and

(*2*) The employee is not required to participate in such dangerous activity, policy, or practice because of the nature of his or her employment responsibilities;

(ii) The employee, before refusing to participate in an activity, policy, or practice has sought from the contractor and has been unable to obtain a correction of the violation or dangerous activity, policy, or practice; and

(iii) The employee, within 30 days following such refusal, discloses to an official of DOE, a member of Congress, or the contractor, information regarding the violation or dangerous activity, policy, or practice, and explaining why he has refused to participate in the activity.

(b) An employee disclosure, participation, or refusal described in §708.5(a)(1), (2), or (3) shall be subject to this part only if it relates to activities alleged to have occurred under work performed by the contractor for DOE. This part is not intended to override any other provision or requirement of any regulation pertaining to Restricted Data, national security information, or any other classified or sensitive information, and the protections of this part shall not apply to any person who, in the course of making a disclosure described in §708.5(a)(1) or (3), or in the course of participating in a proceeding described in §708.5(a)(2), improperly discloses Restricted Data, national security information, or any other classified or sensitive information in violation of any Executive Order, statute, or regulation.

§ 708.6 Filing a complaint.

(a) An employee who believes that he or she has been discriminated against in violation of this part, and who has not, with respect to the same facts, pursued a remedy available under State or other applicable law, may file a complaint with DOE through the Head of Field Element at the field organization. For purposes of this part, a complaint shall be deemed to have been pursued under State or other applicable law if the employee has, pursuant to proceedings established or mandated by State or other applicable law, at any time prior to, or concurrently with, the filing of a complaint with DOE, or at any time during the processing of a complaint filed with DOE, filed or submitted any complaint, action, grievance, or other pleading with respect to that same matter. The pursuit of a remedy under a negotiated collective bargaining agreement will be considered the pursuit of a remedy through internal company grievance procedures and not the pursuit of a remedy under State or other applicable law. The limitations period specified in § 708.6(d) shall be suspended upon the filing of a complaint pursuant to State or other applicable law, and the mere filing of a complaint pursuant to State or other applicable law shall not bar the employee from re-instituting or filing a complaint with DOE if the matter cannot be resolved under State or other applicable law due to a lack of jurisdiction.

(b) The Head of Field Element may designate an individual to serve as point of contact for processing the complaint and for undertaking the responsibilities under § 708.7.

(c) A complaint filed under paragraph (a) of this section need not be in any specific form provided it is signed by the complainant and contains the following: A statement setting forth specifically the nature of the alleged discriminatory act, and the disclosure, participation or refusal giving rise to such act; a statement that the complainant has not, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, pursued a remedy available under State or other applicable law; and an affirmation that all facts contained in the complaint are true and correct to the best of the complainant's knowledge and belief. Additionally, the complaint must contain a statement affirming that:

(1) All attempts at resolution through an internal company grievance procedure have been exhausted;

(2) The company grievance procedure is ineffectual or exposes the complainant to employer reprisals; or

(3) The company has no such procedure.

The complaint must state the factual basis for such affirmation; and, if applicable, the date on which internal company grievance procedures were terminated and the reasons for termination.

(d) A complaint filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must be filed within 60 days after the alleged discriminatory act occurred or within 60 days after the complainant knew, or reasonably should have known, of the alleged discriminatory act, whichever is later. In cases where the employee has attempted resolution through internal company grievance procedures as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the 60-day period for filing a complaint shall be tolled during such resolution period and shall not again begin to run until the day following termination of such dispute-resolution efforts.

(e) Within 15 days of receipt of a complaint filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Head of Field Element or designee shall notify:

(1) The contractor, person, or persons named in the complaint, and

(2) The Director, of the filing of the complaint.

A copy of the complaint shall be forwarded to the Director.

(f) Any person or party responsible for the conduct of any investigation or proceeding pursuant to this part shall ensure that appropriate safeguards are implemented to accommodate circumstances involving Restricted Data, national security information, or any other classified or sensitive information protected by Executive Order, statute, or regulation.

§ 708.7 Attempt at informal resolution.

(a) The Head of Field Element or designee shall have 30 days from the date of receipt of a complaint in which to attempt an informal resolution of the

complaint, prior to the initiation of a formal investigation. To this end, the Head of Field Element or designee may attempt to resolve the complaint through consultation and negotiation with the parties involved. If the Head of Field Element or designee has cause to believe the complaint might not meet the requirements of this part, within 5 days from the date of receipt of the complaint, the Head of Field Element or designee shall forward the complaint to the Director, without comment and without notice to any party, for a determination of whether attempts at informal resolution should be continued or the complaint should be dismissed summarily under any of the criteria set forth in §708.8. If the Director determines to dismiss the complaint summarily, the complaint shall be dismissed and the parties notified pursuant to the procedures set forth in §708.8. If the Director determines not to dismiss the complaint summarily, he shall, within 15 days from the date he received it, so advise the Head of Field Element or designee and return the complaint to the Head of Field Element or designee, who shall thereupon have 30 days to attempt informal resolution of the complaint.

(b) If informal resolution is reached, the Head of Field Element or designee shall enter into a settlement agreement which terminates the complaint. The terms of such agreement shall be reduced to writing and made part of the complaint file, with a copy provided to all parties. Any such agreement shall be binding on the parties.

(c) If informal resolution cannot be reached, the Head of Field Element or designee shall immediately notify the Director and provide the file to the Director with a brief summary of the attempts at resolution.

§708.8 Acceptance of complaint and investigation.

(a) Unless the Director determines that:

(1) The complaint has been settled under §708.7,

(2) The complaint is untimely,

(3) The complaint or disclosure is frivolous or on its face without merit,

(4) The complainant has pursued a remedy available under State or other applicable law, or

(5) The complaint, for other good cause shown, should not be processed under this part, the Director, within 5 days of receipt of the file from the Head of Field Element or designee, shall notify the parties in writing that an investigation will be conducted under §708.8 and of their right to a subsequent hearing under §708.9.

Within 15 days of receipt of the file from the Head of Field Element or designee, the Director shall appoint an investigator and order an investigation of the complaint. If the Director declines to process a complaint for investigation, the Director shall notify the Secretary or designee within 15 days of receipt of the file from the Head of Field Element or designee. The notification shall be in writing and shall set forth the specific reasons for such refusal. A copy of such notice shall be sent to the Head of Field Element and shall be delivered by certified mail to the complainant and the contractor.

(b) If based upon information acquired during investigation of a complaint, the Director determines the existence of grounds for dismissal of the complaint, as set forth in §708.8(a), the Director, within 15 days of receipt of the file from the investigator, shall dismiss the complaint and notify the Secretary or designee. The notification shall be in writing and shall set forth the specific reasons for such dismissal. A copy of such notice shall be sent to the Head of Field Element, and shall be delivered by certified mail to the complainant and the contractor.

(c) If the Director dismisses a complaint pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the administrative process is terminated unless within 5 calendar days of receipt of the notice required under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the complainant files a written request with the Director for review by the Secretary or designee. Copies of any request for review shall be served by the complainant on all parties by certified mail, and the Director shall promptly send a copy to the Secretary. If the Secretary or designee determines that the complaint

should be considered further, the Secretary or designee shall order the Director to reinstate the complaint and resume the administrative process. If, pursuant to either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, a complaint has been dismissed because the complainant has pursued a remedy available under State or other applicable law, the complaint, upon written request by the complainant, will be subject to automatic reinstatement if the matter cannot be resolved under State or other applicable law due to a lack of jurisdiction.

(d) In conducting an investigation under this part, the investigator, for the purpose of determining whether a violation of § 708.5 has occurred, may enter and inspect places and records (and make copies thereof), may question persons alleged to have been involved in discriminatory acts and other employees of the charged contractor, and may require the production of any documentary or other evidence deemed necessary. The contractor shall cooperate fully with the investigator in making available employees and all pertinent evidence, including records.

(e) To the extent practicable, investigations under this part shall be conducted in a manner that protects the confidentiality of any person (other than the complainant) who requests leave to provide information on a confidential basis. Confidentiality shall not be extended to any persons who in the course of their employment, or due to the nature of their position, are required to provide such information, and all grants of confidentiality shall be subject to waiver by the Hearing Officer if the Hearing Officer determines that waiver is necessary to achieve a fair adjudication of the case. The investigator shall advise all persons to whom confidentiality is granted that such grant of confidentiality is conditional, not absolute.

(f) The investigator, within 60 days of appointment, shall submit a Report of Investigation to the Director. The Report of Investigation shall become a part of the record and shall state specifically a finding, and the factual basis for such finding, with respect to each alleged discriminatory act. Within 10 days of receipt of the Report of Investigation, the Director shall serve it on the parties involved by certified mail.

§ 708.9 Hearing.

(a) Unless a complaint has been dismissed pursuant to § 708.8, within 15 days of receipt of the Report of Investigation, a party may, in writing, request a hearing on the complaint. Upon the request of one of the parties for a hearing, the Director shall transmit the complaint file to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) Upon receipt of the complaint file from the Director, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals shall appoint, as soon as practicable, a Hearing Officer to conduct a hearing and shall transmit to the Hearing Officer a copy of the file, including the Report of Investigation. The Hearing Office shall, within seven days following receipt of the complaint file, notify the parties of a day, time, and place for the hearing. Hearings will normally be held at or near the appropriate DOE field organization, within 60 days from the date the complaint file is received by the Hearing Officer unless the Hearing Officer determines that another location would be more appropriate, or unless the complaint is earlier settled by the parties.

(c) In all proceedings under this part, the parties shall have the right to be represented by a person of their own choosing. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but shall be used as a guide for application of procedures and principles designed to assure production of the most probative evidence available. The Hearing Officer may exclude evidence which is immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious. The Hearing Officer is specifically prohibited from initiating or otherwise engaging in *ex parte* discussions on a complaint matter at any time during the pendency of the complaint proceeding under this part.

(d) The complainant shall have the burden of establishing by a preponderance of the evidence that there was a disclosure, participation, or refusal described under § 708.5, and that such act was a contributing factor in a personnel action taken or intended to be taken against the complainant. Once

the complainant has met this burden, the burden shall shift to the contractor to prove by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same personnel action absent the complainant's disclosure, participation, or refusal.

(e) Testimony of witnesses shall be given under oath or affirmation, and the witnesses shall be subject to cross-examination. Witnesses shall be advised of the applicability of 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 1621, dealing with the criminal penalties associated with false statements and perjury.

(f) At his or her discretion, the Hearing Officer may arrange for the issuance of subpoenas for witnesses to attend the Hearing on behalf of either party, or for the production of specific documents or other physical evidence, provided a showing of the necessity for such witness or evidence has been made to the satisfaction of the Hearing Officer.

(g) All hearings shall be mechanically or stenographically reported. All evidence upon which the Hearing Officer relies for the recommended decision under § 708.10(b) shall be contained in the transcript of testimony, either directly or by appropriate reference. All exhibits and other pertinent documents or records, either in whole or in material part, introduced as evidence, shall be marked for identification and incorporated into the record.

(h) Any party, upon request, may be allowed a reasonable time to file with the Hearing Officer a brief or statement of fact or law. A copy of any such brief or statement shall be filed with the Hearing Officer before or during the proceeding and shall be served by the submitting party upon each other party by certified mail. The parties may make oral closing arguments, but post-hearing briefs will only be permitted at the direction of the Hearing Officer. When permitted, any such brief shall be limited to the issue or issues specified by the Hearing Officer and shall be due within the time prescribed by the Hearing Officer.

(i) At the request of any party, the Hearing Officer may, at his or her discretion, extend the time for any hearing held pursuant to this § 708.9. Additionally, the Hearing Officer may, at the request of any party, or on his or her own motion, dismiss a claim, defense, or party and make adverse findings—

(1) Upon the failure without good cause of any party or his or her representative to attend a hearing; or

(2) Upon the failure of any party to comply with a lawful order of the Hearing Officer.

(j) In any case where a dismissal of a claim, defense, or party is sought, the Hearing Officer shall issue an order to show cause why the dismissal should not be granted and afford all parties a reasonable time to respond to such order. After the time for response has expired, the Hearing Officer shall take such action as is appropriate to rule on the dismissal, which may include an order dismissing the claim, defense, or party. An order dismissing a claim, defense, or party may be appealed to the Director for reconsideration.

§ 708.10 Initial agency decision.

(a) If a hearing is not requested, the Director, within 30 days of expiration of the time set forth in § 708.9(a) for request of a hearing, shall issue an initial agency decision based upon the record, which decision shall be served upon the parties by certified mail. The initial agency decision shall contain appropriate findings, conclusions, and an order, and shall set forth the factual basis for each and every finding with respect to each alleged discriminatory act. In making such findings, the Director may rely upon, but shall not be bound by, the findings contained in the Report of Investigation.

(b) If a hearing has been held, the Hearing Officer shall issue an initial agency decision within 30 days after the receipt of the transcript from the proceeding at which evidence was submitted or within 30 days after receipt of any post-hearing briefs permitted under § 708.9(h), whichever is later. The initial agency decision shall contain appropriate findings, conclusions, and an order, and shall set forth the factual basis for each and every finding with respect to each alleged discriminatory act. In making such findings, the Hearing Officer may rely upon, but shall not be bound by, the findings contained in the Report of Investigation. The

Hearing Officer shall send the initial agency decision, together with the entire record, to the Director who shall promptly serve the initial agency decision upon all parties to the proceeding by certified mail.

(c) The initial agency decision may include an award of reinstatement, transfer preference, back pay, and reimbursement to the complainant up to the aggregate amount of all reasonable costs and expenses (including attorney and expert-witness fees) reasonably incurred by the complainant in bringing the complaint upon which the decision was issued.

(1) If the initial agency decision contains a determination that the complaint is without merit, it shall also include a notice stating that the decision shall become the final decision of DOE denying the complaint unless, within five calendar days of its receipt, a written request is filed with the Director for review by the Secretary or designee. Copies of any request for review shall be served by the requesting party upon all parties by certified mail.

(2) If the initial agency decision contains a determination that a violation of § 708.5 has occurred, it shall also include an appropriate order to the contractor to abate the violation and to provide the complainant with relief, as well as notice to the parties that the decision shall become the final decision of DOE unless, within five calendar days of its receipt, a written request is filed with the Director for review by the Secretary or designee. Copies of any request for review shall be served by the requesting party upon all parties by certified mail.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if the agency decision contains a determination that a violation of § 708.5 has occurred, it may contain an order requiring the contractor to provide the complainant with interim relief, including but not limited to reinstatement, pending the outcome of any request for review. This paragraph shall not be construed to require the payment of any award of back pay or attorney fees before the DOE decision is final.

§ 708.11 Final decision and order.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for review of an initial agency decision by the Secretary or designee, the Director shall forward the request, along with the entire record, to the Secretary or designee.

(b) Within 60 days after the Director receives a request for Secretarial review of an initial agency decision, the Secretary or designee shall either direct further processing of the complaint or pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, issue a final decision, based on the record, including the Report of Investigation. The final decision shall be forwarded by the Secretary or designee to the Director who shall serve it upon all parties by certified mail.

(1) If the Secretary or designee determines that further processing of the complaint is necessary, the Secretary or designee will return the case to the Director, who will forward it with specific instructions to the Office of Hearings and Appeals and/or the investigator as appropriate.

(2) Except to the extent prohibited by law, regulation, or Executive Order, all parties will be provided copies of any information compiled as a result of actions taken under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) If the Secretary or designee determines that a violation of § 708.5 has occurred, the Secretary or designee shall issue a final decision and shall instruct the Director to take appropriate action to implement that decision. Relief ordered by the Secretary or designee may include reinstatement, transfer preference, back pay, and reimbursement to the complainant up to the aggregate amount of all reasonable costs and expenses (including attorney and expert-witness fees) reasonably incurred by the complainant in bringing the complaint upon which the decision was issued or such other relief as is necessary to abate the violation and provide the complainant with relief.

(d) If the Secretary or designee determines that the party charged has not committed a discriminatory act in violation of § 708.5, the Secretary or designee shall so notify the Director and issue a final decision dismissing the complaint. If the Secretary or designee

determines that there has been no discrimination, the complainant shall not receive reimbursement for the costs and expenses provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 708.12 Implementation of decision.

(a) Upon receipt of the final decision of the Secretary or designee under § 708.11, or if the initial agency decision becomes the final decision pursuant to § 708.10(c) (1) or (2), the Director shall serve the final decision upon all parties by certified mail, and upon the Head of Field Element at the affected DOE field organization. The Head of Field Element shall take all necessary steps to implement the final decision.

(b) For purposes of sections 6 and 7 of the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 605 and 606), a decision implemented by the Head of Field Element pursuant to this part shall not be considered a ''claim by the government against a contractor'' or ''a decision by the contracting officer.'' However, a contractor's disagreement, and refusal to comply, with a final decision under this part could result in the contracting officer's decision to disallow certain costs or terminate the contract for default. In such case, the contractor could file a claim under the disputes procedures of the contract.

§ 708.13 Communication of program to contractor employees.

(a) All contractors covered by this part shall inform their employees of the applicability of the DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program, including identification of the DOE offices to which a protected disclosure can be made and identification of appropriate points of contact for initiating employment-reprisal complaints.

(b) The information required in paragraph (a) of this section shall be prominently posted in conspicuous places at the contractor worksite, in all places where notices are customarily posted. Such notices shall not be altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

§ 708.14 Alternative means of resolution.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this part, the Secretary retains the right to request that complaints filed pursuant to this part be accepted by other Federal agencies for investigation and factual determinations, when the Secretary deems such referral to be in the public interest.

§ 708.15 Time frames.

The time frames set forth in this part may be extended with the approval of the Secretary or designee.

PART 710—CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Subpart A—General Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Special Nuclear Material

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
710.1 Purpose.
710.2 Scope.
710.3 Reference.
710.4 Policy.
710.5 Definitions.

CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

710.6 Cooperation by the individual.
710.7 Application of the criteria.
710.8 Criteria.
710.9 Action on derogatory information.
710.10 Suspension of access authorization.

ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

710.20 Purpose of administrative review.
710.21 Notice to individual.
710.22 Additional information.
710.23 Extensions of time by the Operations Office Manager.
710.24 Appointment of DOE Counsel.
710.25 Appointment of Hearing Officer; prehearing conference; commencement of hearings.
710.26 Conduct of hearings.
710.27 Opinion of the Hearing Officer.
710.28 Action on the Hearing Officer's opinion.
710.29 New evidence.
710.30 Action by the Secretary.
710.31 Reconsideration of access eligibility.

MISCELLANEOUS

710.32 Terminations.
710.33 Attorney representation.
710.34 Time frames.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A OF PART 710—SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, SEC. 141 (42 U.S.C. 2161), SEC. 145 (42 U.S.C. 2165), SEC. 161 (42 U.S.C. 2201)

Subpart B—Criteria and Procedures for Establishment of the Personnel Security Assurance Program and Determinations of an Individual's Eligibility for Access to a Personnel Security Assurance Program Position

GENERAL PROVISIONS

710.50 Purpose.
710.51 Scope.
710.52 References.
710.53 Policy.
710.54 Definitions.

PROCEDURES

710.55 Designation of PSAP positions.
710.56 Program process.
710.57 Supervisory review.
710.58 Medical assessment.
710.59 Management evaluation.
710.60 DOE security review and clearance determination.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 145, 68 Stat. 942 (42 U.S.C. 2165) and sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948 (42 U.S.C. 2201); E.O. 10450, 3 CFR 1949–1953 Comp., p. 936, as amended; E.O. 10865, 3 CFR 1959–1963 Comp., p. 398, as amended, 3 CFR Chap. IV; sec. 104(c), 38 Stat. 1237 (42 U.S.C. 5814); sec. 105(a), 88 Stat. 1238 (42 U.S.C. 5815); secs. 641, 644, 646, 91 Stat. 598, 599 (42 U.S.C. 7251, 7254, and 7256).

Subpart A—General Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Special Nuclear Material

SOURCE: 59 FR 35185, July 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 710.1 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes the criteria, procedures, and methods for resolving questions concerning the eligibility of individuals who are employed by, or applicants for employment with, Department of Energy (DOE) contractors, agents, and access permittees, individuals who are DOE employees or applicants for DOE employment, and other persons designated by the Secretary of Energy, for access to Restricted Data or special nuclear material, pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or for access to national security information.

(b) This subpart is published to implement Executive Order 12356, 47 FR 14874 (April 2, 1982), Executive Order 10865, 25 FR 1583 (February 24, 1960), and Executive Order 10450, 18 FR 2489 (April 27, 1954), all as amended.

§ 710.2 Scope.

The criteria and procedures outlined in this subpart shall be used in those cases in which there are questions of eligibility for DOE access authorization involving:

(a) Employees (including consultants) of, and applicants for employment with, contractors and agents of the DOE;

(b) Access permittees of the DOE and their employees (including consultants) and applicants for employment;

(c) Employees (including consultants) of, and applicants for employment with, the DOE; and

(d) Other persons designated by the Secretary of Energy.

§ 710.3 Reference.

The pertinent sections of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, relative to this regulation are set forth in Appendix A to this subpart.

§ 710.4 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of DOE to provide for the security of its programs in a manner consistent with traditional American concepts of justice and fairness. To this end, the Secretary has established criteria for determining eligibility for access authorization and procedures that will afford those individuals described in § 710.2 the opportunity for administrative review of questions concerning their eligibility for access authorization.

(b) It is also the policy of DOE that none of the procedures established by DOE for determining eligibility for access authorization shall be used for an improper purpose, including any attempt to coerce, restrain, threaten, intimidate, or retaliate against individuals for exercising their rights under

any statute, regulation or DOE directive. Any DOE officer or employee violating, or causing the violation of this policy, shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

(c) In instances where the individual has been convicted of a crime punishable by imprisonment of six (6) months or longer, or the individual is currently awaiting or serving a form of preprosecution probation, or suspended or deferred sentencing, court ordered probation, or parole in conjunction with an arrest or criminal charges initiated against the individual for a crime that is punishable by imprisonment of six (6) months or longer, the DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization until such time as the criminal prosecution, suspended sentence, deferred sentencing, probation, or parole has been completed.

(d) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization if sufficient information about the individual's background cannot be obtained to meet the investigative scope and extent requirements for the access authorization requested.

(e) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization until such time as a question regarding an individual's national allegiance is resolved. For example, if an individual is exercising rights of citizenship conferred by a country other than the United States, DOE will be concerned with whether granting access authorization to that individual constitutes an unacceptable national security risk.

(f) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization whenever an individual fails to fulfill the responsibilities described in §710.6.

§710.5 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart:

Access authorization means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified matter or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

DOE Counsel means a DOE attorney assigned to represent DOE in proceedings under this subpart. DOE Counsel shall be a U.S. citizen and shall have been subject to a favorably adjudicated background investigation.

Hearing Officer means a DOE attorney or senior management official appointed by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, pursuant to §710.25. A Hearing Officer shall be a U.S. citizen and shall have been subject to a favorably adjudicated background investigation.

Local Director of Security means the Operations Office or Naval Reactors Office Division Director of Security, or other similar title; for Washington, DC area cases, the Director, Headquarters Operations Division; for the Oak Ridge Operations Office, the Director of Personnel; for the Albuquerque Operations Office, the Director of the Personnel Security Division; for the Savannah River Operations Office, the Director of Internal Security Division; and any person designated in writing to serve in one of the aforementioned positions in an ''acting'' capacity.

National Security Information means any information that has been determined, pursuant to Executive Order No. 12356 or any predecessor Order, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and that is so designated.

Operations Office Manager or *Manager* means the Manager of a DOE Operations Office, the Manager of the Rocky Flats Office, the Manager of the Pittsburgh Naval Reactors Office, the Manager of the Schenectady Naval Reactors Office, and, for Washington, DC area cases, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy, as provided by section 201 of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

Special nuclear material means plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233, or in the isotope 235, and any other material which, pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, not including source material.

(b) Throughout this subpart the use of the male gender shall include the female gender and vice versa.

CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

§ 710.6 Cooperation by the individual.

(a) It is the responsibility of the individual to cooperate by providing full, frank, and truthful answers to DOE's relevant and material questions, and when requested, to furnish or authorize others to furnish information that the DOE deems pertinent to the individual's eligibility for DOE access authorization. This obligation to cooperate applies when completing security forms, during the course of a personnel security background investigation or reinvestigation, and at any stage of DOE's processing of the individual's access authorization, including but not limited to, personnel security interviews, DOE-sponsored mental evaluations, and other authorized DOE investigative activities under this subpart. The individual may elect not to cooperate; however, such refusal may prevent DOE from reaching an affirmative finding required for granting or continuing access authorization. In this event, any access authorization then in effect may be terminated, or, for applicants, further processing may be suspended.

(b) If the individual believes that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been inappropriately applied in his case, he may file a written appeal of the action with the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, DOE Headquarters, within 30 calendar days of the date he was notified of the action.

(c) Upon receipt of the written appeal, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, shall conduct an inquiry as to the circumstances involved in the action and shall, within 30 calendar days of receipt of the written appeal, notify the individual, in writing, as to whether the action to terminate or suspend processing of access authorization was appropriate. If the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, determines that the action was inappropriate, he shall direct that the individual continue to be processed for access authorization, or that access authorization for the individual be reinstated.

§ 710.7 Application of the criteria.

(a) The decision as to access authorization is a comprehensive, commonsense judgment, made after consideration of all the relevant information, favorable or unfavorable, as to whether the granting of access authorization would not endanger the common defense and security and would be clearly consistent with the national interest.

(b) To assist in making these determinations, on the basis of all the information in a particular case, there are set forth in this subpart criteria consisting of a number of specific types of derogatory information. These criteria are not exhaustive but contain the principal types of derogatory information which create a question as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization. DOE is not limited to these criteria or precluded from exercising its judgment that information or facts in a case under its cognizance are derogatory although at variance with, or outside the scope of, the stated categories. These criteria are subject to continuing review and may be revised from time to time as experience and circumstances may make desirable.

(c) In resolving a question concerning an individual's eligibility for access authorization, all DOE officials involved in the decision-making process shall consider: the nature, extent, and seriousness of the conduct; the circumstances surrounding the conduct, to include knowledgeable participation; the frequency and recency of the conduct; the age and maturity of the individual at the time of the conduct; the voluntariness of participation; the absence or presence of rehabilitation or reformation and other pertinent behavioral changes; the motivation for the conduct; the potential for pressure, coercion, exploitation, or duress; the likelihood of continuation or recurrence; and other relevant and material factors.

§ 710.8 Criteria.

Derogatory information shall include, but is not limited to, information that the individual has:

(a) Committed, prepared or attempted to commit, or aided, abetted or conspired with another to commit or

attempt to commit any act of sabotage, espionage, treason, terrorism, or sedition.

(b) Knowingly established or continued a sympathetic association with a saboteur, spy, terrorist, traitor, seditionist, anarchist, or revolutionist, espionage agent, or representative of a foreign nation whose interests are inimical to the interests of the United States, its territories or possessions, or with any person advocating the use of force or violence to overthrow the Government of the United States or any state or subdivision thereof by unconstitutional means.

(c) Knowingly held membership in or had a knowing affiliation with, or has knowingly taken action which evidences a sympathetic association with the intent of furthering the aims of, or adhering to, and actively participating in, any foreign or domestic organization, association, movement, group, or combination of persons which advocates or practices the commission of acts of force or violence to prevent others from exercising their rights under the Constitution or Laws of the United States or any state or subdivision thereof by unlawful means.

(d) Publicly or privately advocated, or participated in the activities of a group or organization, which has as its goal, revolution by force or violence to overthrow the Government of the United States or the alteration of the form of Government of the United States by unconstitutional means with the knowledge that it will further those goals.

(e) Parent(s), brother(s), sister(s), spouse, or offspring residing in a nation whose interests may be inimical to the interests of the United States.

(f) Deliberately misrepresented, falsified, or omitted significant information from a Personnel Security Questionnaire, a Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions, a personnel qualifications statement, a personnel security interview, written or oral statements made in response to official inquiry on a matter that is relevant to a determination regarding eligibility for DOE access authorization, or proceedings conducted pursuant to § 710.20 through § 710.31.

(g) Failed to protect classified matter, or safeguard special nuclear material; or violated or disregarded security or safeguards regulations to a degree which would be inconsistent with the national security; or disclosed classified information to a person unauthorized to receive such information.

(h) An illness or mental condition of a nature which, in the opinion of a board-certified psychiatrist, other licensed physician or a licensed clinical psychologist, causes, or may cause, a significant defect in judgment or reliability.

(i) Refused to testify before a Congressional Committee, Federal or state court, or Federal administrative body, regarding charges relevant to eligibility for DOE, or another Federal agency's access authorization.

(j) Been, or is, a user of alcohol habitually to excess, or has been diagnosed by a board-certified psychiatrist, other licensed physician or a licensed clinical psychologist as alcohol dependent or as suffering from alcohol abuse.

(k) Trafficked in, sold, transferred, possessed, used, or experimented with a drug or other substance listed in the Schedule of Controlled Substances established pursuant to section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 (such as marijuana, cocaine, amphetamines, barbiturates, narcotics, etc.) except as prescribed or administered by a physician licensed to dispense drugs in the practice of medicine, or as otherwise authorized by law.

(l) Engaged in any unusual conduct or is subject to any circumstances which tend to show that the individual is not honest, reliable, or trustworthy; or which furnishes reason to believe that the individual may be subject to pressure, coercion, exploitation, or duress which may cause the individual to act contrary to the best interests of the national security. Such conduct or circumstances include, but are not limited to, criminal behavior, a pattern of financial irresponsibility, or violation of any commitment or promise upon which DOE previously relied to favorably resolve an issue of access authorization eligibility.

§ 710.9 Action on derogatory information.

(a) When the reports of investigation of an individual or other reliable information reasonably tend to establish the validity and significance of one or more of the items in the criteria, or of other reliable information or facts which are derogatory, although outside the scope of the stated categories, such information shall be regarded as substantially derogatory and create a question as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization. The Local Director of Security will authorize the conduct of an interview with the individual, or request other appropriate actions, and, on the basis of such interview and/or actions, may authorize the granting or continuation of access authorization. If the question as to the individual's eligibility is not resolved through interview, and/or other actions, which may include a DOE-sponsored mental evaluation, the Local Director of Security will submit the matter to the Manager. If the Manager agrees that unresolved derogatory information is present, and that appropriate attempts to resolve such derogatory information have failed, the Manager shall forward the individual's case to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, with a request for authority to conduct an administrative review proceeding. If the Manager believes that the derogatory information has been favorably resolved, the Manager shall direct that the individual be granted access authorization. A decision in the matter shall be rendered by the Manager within 10 calendar days after receipt. Following the decision of the Manager, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, may authorize:

(1) The granting of access authorization,

(2) The institution of administrative review procedures set forth in §§ 710.20 through 710.31, or

(3) Such other action as the Director deems appropriate.

(b) The Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, must authorize one of these options within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the case from the Manager, unless an extension is granted by the Director, Office of Security Affairs.

§ 710.10 Suspension of access authorization.

(a) In those cases where information is received which raises a question concerning the continued eligibility of an individual for DOE access authorization, the Local Director of Security may authorize action(s) to resolve the question pursuant to § 710.9. Such action(s) shall be taken on an expedited basis. If the question as to the individual's continued eligibility for access authorization is not resolved in favor of the individual, the Local Director of Security will submit the matter to the Manager with a recommendation that the individual's DOE access authorization be suspended pending the final determination resulting from the operation of the procedures provided in this subpart.

(b) Within two working days of receipt of the recommendation from the Local Director of Security to suspend the individual's DOE access authorization, the Manager shall review the matter and authorize continuation or suspension of access authorization. The access authorization of an individual shall not be suspended except by the direction of the Manager. This authority to suspend access authorization may not be delegated but may be exercised by a person who has been designated in writing as Acting Manager.

(c) Upon suspension of an individual's access authorization pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the individual, the individual's employer, any other DOE Operations Office having an access authorization interest in the individual, and, if known, any other government agency where the individual holds an access authorization, security clearance, or access approval, or to which the DOE has certified the individual's DOE access authorization, shall be notified immediately. The Central Personnel Clearance Index shall also be updated. Notification to the individual shall be made in writing and shall reflect, in general terms, the reason(s) why the suspension has been effected. Pending final determination of the individual's eligibility for access authorization from the operation of the procedures provided in this subpart,

the individual shall not be afforded access to classified matter, special nuclear material, or unescorted access to security areas that require the individual to possess a DOE access authorization.

(d) Following the decision to suspend an individual's DOE access authorization, the Manager shall immediately notify the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, of the action and the reason(s) therefore. In addition, the Manager, within 10 calendar days of the date of suspension, shall submit a request for authority to conduct an administrative review proceeding, accompanied by an explanation of its basis and a duplicate Personnel Security File, to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security.

ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

§ 710.20 Purpose of administrative review.

These procedures establish methods for the conduct of the administrative review of questions concerning an individual's eligibility for access authorization when it is determined that such questions cannot be favorably resolved by interview or other action.

§ 710.21 Notice to individual.

(a) When the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, has authorized the institution of administrative review procedures with respect to an individual's questioned eligibility for access authorization, in accordance with § 710.9, the Manager shall direct the preparation of a notification letter, approved by the local Office of Chief Counsel, or the Office of General Counsel for Headquarters cases, for delivery to the individual within 30 calendar days of the receipt of such directive from the Office of Safeguards and Security, unless an extension has been authorized by the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security. Where practicable, such letter shall be presented to the individual in person.

(b) The letter shall state:

(1) That reliable information in the possession of DOE has created a substantial doubt concerning the individual's eligibility for access authorization.

(2) The information which creates a substantial doubt regarding the individual's eligibility for access authorization (which shall be as comprehensive and detailed as the national interest permits).

(3) That the individual has the option to have the substantial doubt regarding eligibility for access authorization resolved in one of two ways:

(i) By the Manager, without a hearing, on the basis of the existing information in the case;

(ii) By personal appearance before a Hearing Officer (a ''hearing'').

(4) That, if the individual desires a hearing, the individual must, within 20 calendar days of the date of receipt of the notification letter, indicate this in writing to the Manager from whom the letter was received.

(5) That the individual may also file with the Manager the individual's written answer to the reported information which raises the question of the individual's eligibility for access authorization, and that, if the individual requests a hearing without filing a written answer, the request shall be deemed a general denial of all of the reported information.

(6) That, if the individual so requests, a hearing will be scheduled before a Hearing Officer, with due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives, for the purpose of affording the individual an opportunity of supporting his eligibility for access authorization;

(7) That, if a hearing is requested, the individual will have the right to appear personally before a Hearing Officer; to present evidence in his own behalf, through witnesses, or by documents, or both; and, subject to the limitations set forth in § 710.26(g), to be present during the entire hearing and be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or representative of the individual's choosing and at the individual's own expense;

(8) That the individual's failure to file a timely written request for a hearing before a Hearing Officer in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section, unless time deadlines are extended for good cause, will be considered as a relinquishment by the individual of the right to a hearing provided in this subpart, and that in such event a final decision will be made by the Manager; and

(9) That in any proceedings under this subpart DOE Counsel will be participating on behalf of and representing the Department of Energy, and that any statements made by the individual to DOE Counsel may be used in subsequent proceedings.

§ 710.22 Additional information.

The notification letter referenced in § 710.21 shall also:

(a) Describe the individual's access authorization status until further notice;

(b) Advise the individual of the right to counsel at the individual's own expense at each and every stage of the proceeding;

(c) Provide the name and telephone number of the designated DOE official to contact for any further information desired, including an explanation of the individual's rights under the Privacy Act of 1974; and

(d) Include a copy of 10 CFR Part 710, Subpart A.

§ 710.23 Extensions of time by the Operations Office Manager.

The Manager may, for good cause shown, at the written request of the individual, extend the time for filing a written request for a hearing, and/or the time for filing a written answer to the matters contained in the notification letter. The Manager shall notify the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, when such extensions have been approved.

§ 710.24 Appointment of DOE Counsel.

(a) Upon receipt from the individual of a written request for a hearing, an attorney shall forthwith be assigned by the Manager to act as DOE Counsel.

(b) DOE Counsel is authorized to consult directly with the individual if he is not represented by counsel, or with the individual's counsel or representative if so represented, to clarify issues and reach stipulations with respect to testimony and contents of documents and other physical evidence. Such stipulations shall be binding upon the individual and the DOE Counsel for the purposes of this subpart.

§ 710.25 Appointment of Hearing Officer; prehearing conference; commencement of hearings.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for a hearing, the Manager shall in a timely manner transmit that request to the Office of Hearings and Appeals, and identify the DOE Counsel. The Manager shall at the same time transmit a copy of the notification letter and the individual's response to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) Upon receipt of the hearing request from the Manager, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall appoint, as soon as practicable, a Hearing Officer.

(c) Immediately upon appointment of the Hearing Officer, the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall notify the individual and DOE Counsel of the Hearing Officer's identity and the address to which all further correspondence should be sent.

(d) The Hearing Officer shall have all powers necessary to regulate the conduct of proceedings under this subpart, including, but not limited to, establishing a list of persons to receive service of papers, issuing subpoenas for witnesses to attend the hearing or for the production of specific documents or other physical evidence, administering oaths and affirmations, ruling upon motions, receiving evidence, regulating the course of the hearing, disposing of procedural requests or similar matters, and taking other actions consistent with the regulations in this subpart. Requests for subpoenas shall be liberally granted except where the Hearing Officer finds that the grant of subpoenas would clearly result in evidence or testimony that is repetitious, incompetent, irrelevant, or immaterial to the issues in the case. The Hearing Officer may take sworn testimony, sequester witnesses, and control the dissemination or reproduction of any record or testimony taken pursuant to

this part, including correspondence, or other relevant records or tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in possession of the subpoenaed person.

(e) The Hearing Officer will determine the day, time, and place for the hearing. Hearings will normally be held at or near the appropriate DOE facility, unless the Hearing Officer determines that another location would be more appropriate. Normally the location for the hearing will be selected for the convenience of all participants. In the event the individual fails to appear at the time and place specified, the record in the case shall be closed and returned to the Manager, who will then make a final determination regarding the eligibility of the individual for DOE access authorization.

(f) At least 7 calendar days prior to the date scheduled for the hearing, the Hearing Officer will convene a prehearing conference for the purpose of discussing stipulations and exhibits, identifying witnesses, and disposing of other appropriate matters. The conference will usually be conducted by telephone.

(g) Hearings shall commence within 90 calendar days from the date the individual's request for hearing is received by the Office of Hearings and Appeals. Any extension of the hearing date past 90 calendar days from the date the request for hearing is received by the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be approved by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals.

§ 710.26 Conduct of hearings.

(a) In all hearings conducted under this subpart, the individual shall have the right to be represented by a person of his own choosing. The individual is responsible for producing witnesses in his own behalf, including requesting the issuance of subpoenas, if necessary, or presenting other proof before the Hearing Officer to support his defense to the allegations contained in the notification letter. With the exception of procedural or scheduling matters, the Hearing Officer is prohibited from initiating or otherwise engaging in ex parte discussions about the case during the pendency of proceedings under this part.

(b) Unless the Hearing Officer finds good cause for granting a waiver of this paragraph or granting an extension of time, in the event that the individual unduly delays the hearing, such as by failure to meet deadlines set by the Hearing Officer, the record shall be closed, and a final decision shall be made by the Manager on the basis of the record in the case.

(c) Hearings shall be open only to DOE Counsel, duly authorized representatives of the staff of DOE, the individual and his counsel or other representatives, and such other persons as may be authorized by the Hearing Officer. Unless otherwise ordered by the Hearing Officer, witnesses shall testify in the presence of the individual but not in the presence of other witnesses.

(d) DOE Counsel shall assist the Hearing Officer in establishing a complete administrative hearing record in the proceeding and bringing out a full and true disclosure of all facts, both favorable and unfavorable, having a bearing on the issues before the Hearing Officer. The individual shall be afforded the opportunity of presenting evidence, including testimony by the individual in the individual's own behalf. The proponent of a witness shall conduct the direct examination of that witness. All witnesses shall be subject to cross- examination, if possible. Whenever reasonably possible, testimony shall be given in person.

(e) The Hearing Officer may ask the witnesses any questions which the Hearing Officer deems appropriate to assure the fullest possible disclosure of relevant and material facts.

(f) During the course of the hearing, the Hearing Officer shall rule on all questions presented to the Hearing Officer for the Hearing Officer's determination.

(g) In the event it appears during the course of the hearing that Restricted Data or national security information may be disclosed, it shall be the duty of the Hearing Officer to assure that disclosure is not made to persons who are not authorized to receive it.

(h) Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the Federal Rules of Evidence may be used as a guide for procedures and principles designed to assure production of the most probative evidence available. The Hearing Officer shall admit into evidence any matters, either oral or written, which are material, relevant, and competent in determining issues involved, including the testimony of responsible persons concerning the integrity of the individual. In making such determinations, the utmost latitude shall be permitted with respect to relevancy, materiality, and competency. The Hearing Officer may also exclude evidence which is incompetent, immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious. Every reasonable effort shall be made to obtain the best evidence available. Subject to §§ 710.26(1), 710.26(m), 710.(n), 710.26(o), hearsay evidence may in the discretion of the Hearing Officer and for good cause shown be admitted without strict adherence to technical rules of admissibility and shall be accorded such weight as the circumstances warrant.

(i) Testimony of the individual and witnesses shall be given under oath or affirmation. Attention of the individual and each witness shall be directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 18 U.S.C. 1621.

(j) The Hearing Officer shall endeavor to obtain all the facts that are reasonably available in order to arrive at findings. If, prior to or during the proceedings, in the opinion of the Hearing Officer, the allegations in the notification letter are not sufficient to cover all matters into which inquiry should be directed, the Hearing Officer shall recommend to the Operations Office Manager concerned that, in order to give more adequate notice to the individual, the notification letter should be amended. Any amendment shall be made with the concurrence of the local Office of Chief Counsel or the Office of General Counsel in Headquarters cases. If, in the opinion of the Hearing Officer, the circumstances of such amendment may involve undue hardships to the individual because of limited time to answer the new allegations in the notification letter, an appropriate adjournment shall be granted upon the request of the individual.

(k) A written or oral statement of a person relating to the characterization in the notification letter of any organization or person other than the individual may be received and considered by the Hearing Officer without affording the individual an opportunity to cross-examine the person making the statement on matters relating to the characterization of such organization or person, provided the individual is given notice that it has been received and may be considered by the Hearing Officer, and is informed of its contents provided such is not prohibited by paragraph (g) of this section.

(l) Any oral or written statement adverse to the individual relating to a controverted issue may be received and considered by the Hearing Officer without affording an opportunity for cross-examination in either of the following circumstances:

(1) The head of the agency supplying the statement certifies that the person who furnished the information is a confidential informant who has been engaged in obtaining intelligence information for the Government and that disclosure of the informant's identity would be substantially harmful to the national interest;

(2) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has preliminarily determined, after considering information furnished by the investigative agency as to the reliability of the person and the accuracy of the statement concerned, that:

(i) The statement concerned appears to be reliable and material; and

(ii) Failure of the Hearing Officer to receive and consider such statement would, in view of the access sought to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material, be substantially harmful to the national security and that the person who furnished the information cannot appear to testify

(A) Due to death, severe illness, or similar cause, in which case the identity of the person and the information to be considered shall be made available to the individual, or

(B) Due to some other specified cause determined by the head of the agency to be good and sufficient.

(m) Whenever procedures under paragraph (l) of this section are used:

(1) The individual shall be given a summary or description of the information which shall be as comprehensive and detailed as the national interest permits, and

(2) Appropriate consideration shall be accorded to the fact that the individual did not have an opportunity to cross-examine such person(s).

(n) Records compiled in the regular course of business, or other physical evidence other than investigative reports obtained by DOE, may be received and considered subject to rebuttal without authenticating witnesses provided that such information has been furnished to DOE by an investigative agency pursuant to its responsibilities in connection with assisting the Secretary to safeguard Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material.

(o) Records compiled in the regular course of business, or other physical evidence other than investigative reports, relating to a controverted issue which, because they are classified, may not be inspected by the individual, may be received and considered provided that:

(1) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has made a preliminary determination that such physical evidence appears to be material;

(2) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has made a determination that failure to receive and consider such physical evidence would, in view of the access sought to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material sought, be substantially harmful to the national security; and

(3) To the extent that national security permits, a summary or description of such physical evidence is made available to the individual. In every such case, information as to the authenticity and accuracy of such physical evidence furnished by the investigative agency shall be considered.

(p) The Hearing Officer may request the Local Director of Security to arrange for additional investigation on any points which are material to the deliberations of the Hearing Officer and which the Hearing Officer believes need further investigation or clarification. In this event, the Hearing Officer shall set forth in writing those issues upon which more evidence is requested, identifying where possible persons or sources from which the evidence should be sought. The Local Director of Security shall make every effort through appropriate sources to obtain additional information upon the matters indicated by the Hearing Officer.

(q) A written transcript of the entire proceedings shall be made and, except for portions containing Restricted Data or national security information, a copy of such transcript shall be furnished the individual without cost.

(r) Whenever information is made a part of the record under the exceptions authorized by paragraphs (l) or (o) of this section, the record shall contain certificates evidencing that the determinations required therein have been made.

§ 710.27 Opinion of the Hearing Officer.

(a) The Hearing Officer shall carefully consider the record in view of the standards set forth herein and shall render an initial opinion as to whether the grant or restoration of access authorization to the individual would not endanger the common defense and security and would be clearly consistent with the national interest. In resolving a question concerning the eligibility of an individual for access authorization under these procedures, the Hearing Officer shall consider the factors stated in paragraph 710.7(c) to determine whether the findings will be adverse or favorable.

(b) In reaching the findings, the Hearing Officer shall consider the demeanor of the witnesses who have testified at the hearing, the probability or likelihood of the truth of their testimony, their credibility, and the authenticity and accuracy of documentary evidence, or lack of evidence on any material points in issue. If the individual is, or may be, handicapped by the non-disclosure to the individual of confidential information or by lack of opportunity to cross-examine confidential informants, the Hearing Officer shall take that fact into consideration.

Possible impact of the loss of the individual's access authorization upon the DOE program shall not be considered by the Hearing Officer.

(c) The Hearing Officer shall make specific findings based upon the record as to the validity of each of the allegations contained in the notification letter and the significance which the Hearing Officer attaches to such valid allegations. These findings shall be supported fully by a statement of reasons which constitute the basis for such findings.

(d) The Hearing Officer's opinion shall be predicated upon the Hearing Officer's findings of fact. If, after considering all the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Hearing Officer is of the opinion that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest to grant or continue access authorization to the individual, the Hearing Officer shall render a favorable opinion; otherwise, the Hearing Officer shall render an adverse opinion.

(e) The Office of Hearings and Appeals shall issue the opinion of the Hearing Officer within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the hearing transcript by the Hearing Officer, or the closing of the record, whichever is later, unless an extension is granted by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals. Copies of the Hearing Officer's opinion will be provided to the Office of Security Affairs, the Manager, the individual concerned and his counsel or other representatives, DOE Counsel, and any other party identified by the Hearing Officer. At that time, the individual shall also be notified of his right to request further review of his case pursuant to § 710.28.

(f) In the event the Hearing Officer's opinion is favorable to the individual, a copy of the administrative record in the case shall also be provided to the Office of Security Affairs. The Director, Office of Security Affairs will determine whether:

(1) To grant or reinstate the individual's access authorization, or

(2) To refer the case to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, for further review.

(g) In the event the Hearing Officer's opinion is adverse to the individual, and the individual does not file a request for further review pursuant to § 710.28, a copy of the administrative record shall be provided to the Director, Office of Security Affairs, who shall make a final determination on the basis of the material contained in the administrative record.

§ 710.28 Action on the Hearing Officer's opinion.

(a) The Office of Security Affairs or the individual involved may file a request for review of the Hearing Officer's opinion issued under § 710.27 within 30 calendar days of receipt of the opinion. Any such request shall be filed with the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, and served on the other party.

(b) Within 15 calendar days after filing a request for review under this section, the party seeking review shall file a statement identifying the issues on which it wishes the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, to focus. A copy of such statement shall be served on the other party, who may file a response within 20 days of receipt of the statement.

(c) The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may initiate an investigation of any statement contained in the request for review and utilize any relevant facts obtained by such investigation in conducting the review of the Hearing Officer's opinion. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may solicit and accept submissions from either the individual or the Office of Security Affairs, that are relevant to the review. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may establish appropriate time frames to allow for such responses. In reviewing the Hearing Officer's opinion, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may consider any other source of information that will advance the evaluation, provided that both parties are afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. All information obtained under this section shall be made part of the administrative record.

(d) Within 45 days of the closing of the record, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall make specific

findings disposing of each substantial issue identified in a written statement in support of the request for review and the written response submitted by either the individual or the Office of Security Affairs, and shall predicate his opinion on the administrative record, including any new evidence that may have been submitted pursuant to § 710.29. If, after considering all the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, is of the opinion that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest to grant or continue access authorization to the individual, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall render an opinion favorable to the individual; otherwise, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall render an opinion adverse to the individual. The written opinion of the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall be provided to the Director, Office of Security Affairs, accompanied by the administrative record in the case. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall notify the individual of the foregoing action.

(e) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of the opinion of the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, will make the final determination, based on a complete review of the record, whether access authorization shall be granted or denied, or reinstated or revoked. If, after considering all of the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, determines that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest, access authorization shall be granted to or reinstated for the individual; otherwise, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, shall determine that access authorization shall be denied to or revoked for the individual.

(f) The Director, Office of Security Affairs, shall, through the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, inform the individual involved and his counsel or representative in writing of the final determination and provide a copy of the written opinion rendered by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals. Copies of the correspondence shall also be provided to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, the Manager, DOE Counsel, and any other party. In the event of an adverse determination, the correspondence shall indicate the findings by the Director, Office of Security Affairs, with respect to each allegation contained in the notification letter.

§ 710.29 New evidence.

(a) In the event of the discovery of new evidence relevant to the allegations contained in the notification letter prior to final determination of the individual's eligibility for access authorization, such evidence shall be submitted by the offering party to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security. DOE Counsel shall notify the individual of any new evidence submitted by DOE.

(b) The Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, shall:

(1) Refer the matter to the Hearing Officer appointed in the individual's case if the Hearing Officer has not yet issued an opinion. The Hearing Officer getting the application for the presentation of new evidence shall determine the appropriate form in which any new evidence, and the other party's response, shall be received, e.g., by testimony before the Hearing Officer, by deposition or by affidavit.

(2) In those cases where the Hearing Officer's opinion has been issued, the application for presentation of new evidence shall be referred to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, or the Director, Office of Security Affairs, depending upon where the case resides. In the event that the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, or Director, Office of Security Affairs, determines that the new evidence should be received, he shall determine the form in which it, and the other party's response, shall be received.

(c) When new evidence submitted by either party is received into the record, the opposing party shall be afforded the opportunity to cross-examine the source of the new information or to submit a written response, unless the information is subject to the exceptions in § 710.26 (l) or (o).

§ 710.30 Action by the Secretary.

(a) Whenever an individual has not been afforded an opportunity to cross-examine witnesses who have furnished information adverse to the individual under the provisions of § 710.26 (l) or (o), only the Secretary may issue a final determination denying or revoking the access authorization after personally reviewing the record.

(b) When the Secretary makes a final determination regarding the individual's eligibility for DOE access authorization, the individual will be notified, by the Director, Office of Security Affairs, of that decision and of the Secretary's findings with respect to each allegation contained in the notification letter and each substantial issue identified in the statement in support of the request for review.

(c) Nothing contained in these procedures shall be deemed to limit or affect the responsibility and powers of the Secretary to issue subpoenas or to deny or revoke access to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material if the security of the nation so requires. The Secretary's authority may not be delegated and may be exercised only when the Secretary determines that the procedures prescribed in § 710.26 (l) or (o) cannot be invoked consistent with the national security, and such determination shall be conclusive.

§ 710.31 Reconsideration of access eligibility.

(a) Where, pursuant to the procedures set forth in §§ 710.20 through 710.30, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary has made a determination granting or reinstating access authorization to an individual, the individual's eligibility for access authorization shall be reconsidered as a new administrative review under the procedures set forth in this subpart when previously unconsidered substantially derogatory information is identified, or the individual violates a commitment or promise upon which the DOE previously relied to favorably resolve an issue of access eligibility.

(b) Where, pursuant to those procedures, the Manager, Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary has made a determination denying or revoking access authorization to an individual, the individual's eligibility for access authorization may be reconsidered when there is a bona fide offer of employment requiring access to Restricted Data, national security information or special nuclear material, and there is either:

(1) Material and relevant new evidence which the individual and the individual's representatives are without fault in failing to present earlier, or

(2) Convincing evidence of reformation or rehabilitation.

(c) A request for reconsideration shall be submitted in writing to the Manager having jurisdiction over the position for which access authorization is required. A request for reconsideration shall be accompanied by an affidavit setting forth in detail the new evidence or evidence of reformation or rehabilitation. The Manager shall notify the individual as to whether the individual's eligibility for access authorization will be reconsidered and, if so, the method by which such reconsideration will be accomplished.

(d) Final determinations regarding eligibility for DOE access authorization in reconsideration cases shall be made by the Director, Office of Security Affairs.

MISCELLANEOUS

§ 710.32 Terminations.

In the event the individual is no longer an applicant for access authorization or no longer requires access authorization, the procedures of this subpart shall be terminated without a final determination as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization.

§ 710.33 Attorney representation.

In the event the individual is represented by an attorney or other representatives, the individual shall file with the Hearing Officer and DOE Counsel a document designating such attorney or representatives and authorizing one such attorney or representative to receive all correspondence, transcripts, and other documents pertaining to the proceeding under this subpart.

§ 710.34 Time frames.

Statements of time established for processing aspects of a case under this subpart are the agency's desired time frames in implementing the procedures set forth in this subpart. They shall have no impact upon the final disposition of an access authorization by an Operations Office Manager, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary, and shall confer no rights upon an individual whose eligibility for access authorization is being considered.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A OF PART 710—SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, SEC. 141 (42 U.S.C. 2161), SEC. 145 (42 U.S.C. 2165), SEC. 161 (42 U.S.C. 2201)

(By authority of the Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7151(a), the Secretary of Energy or her designated representative is to be substituted for the ''Commission'' and ''General Manager'' as appropriate.)

Sec. 141. Policy. It shall be the policy of the Commission to control the dissemination and declassification of Restricted Data in such a manner as to assure the common defense and security. * * *

Sec. 145. Restriction. (a) No arrangement shall be made under section 31, no contract shall be made or continued in effect under section 141, and no license shall be issued under section 103 or 104, unless the person with whom such arrangement is made, the contractor or prospective contractor, or the prospective licensee agrees in writing not to permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

(b) Except as authorized by the Commission or the General Manager upon a determination by the Commission or General Manager that such action is clearly consistent with the national interest, no individual shall be employed by the Commission nor shall the Commission permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

(c) In lieu of the investigation and report to be made by the Civil Service Commission pursuant to subsection (b) of this appendix, the Commission may accept an investigation and report on the character, associations, and loyalty of an individual made by another Government agency which conducts personnel security investigations, provided that a security clearance has been granted to such individual by another Government agency based on such investigation and report.

(d) In the event an investigation made pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this appendix develops any data reflecting that the individual who is the subject of the investigation is of questionable loyalty, the Civil Service Commission shall refer the matter to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for the conduct of a full field investigation, the results of which shall be furnished to the Civil Service Commission for its information and appropriate action.

(e) If the President deems it to be in the national interest he may from time to time determine that investigations of any group or class which are required by subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix, a majority of the members of the Commission shall certify those specific positions which are of a high degree of importance or sensitivity, and upon such certification, the investigation and reports required by such provisions shall be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(g) The Commission shall establish standards and specifications in writing as to the scope and extent of investigations, the reports of which will be utilized by the Commission in making the determination, pursuant to subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix, that permitting a person access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security. Such standards and specifications shall be based on the location and class or kind of work to be done, and shall, among other considerations, take into account the degree of importance to the common defense and security of the Restricted Data to which access will be permitted.

(h) Whenever the Congress declares that a state of war exists, or in the event of a national disaster due to enemy attack, the Commission is authorized during the state of war or period of national disaster due to enemy attack to employ individuals and to permit individuals access to Restricted Data pending the investigation report, and determination required by section 145b, to the extent that and so long as the Commission finds that such action is required to prevent

impairment of its activities in furtherance of the common defense and security.

Sec. 161. General provisions. In the performance of its functions the Commission is authorized to:

(a) Establish advisory boards to advise with and make recommendations to the Commission on legislation, policies, administration, research, and other matters, provided that the Commission issues regulations setting forth the scope, procedure, and limitations of the authority of each such board;

(b) Establish by rule, regulation, or order, such standards and instructions to govern the possession and use of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to promote the common defense and security or to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;

(c) Make such studies and investigations, obtain such information, and hold such meetings or hearings as the Commission may deem necessary or proper to assist it in exercising any authority provided in this chapter, or in the administration or enforcement of this Act, or any regulations or orders issued thereunder. For such purposes the Commission is authorized to administer oaths and affirmations, and by subpoena to require any person to appear and testify, or to appear and produce documents, or both, at any designated place. Witnesses subpoenaed under this subsection, shall be paid the same fees and mileage as are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

* * * * *

(i) Prescribe such regulations or orders as it may deem necessary (1) to protect Restricted Data received by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, (2) to guard against the loss or diversion of any special nuclear material acquired by any person pursuant to section 53 or produced by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to the Act, to prevent any use or disposition thereof which the Commission may determine to be inimical to the common defense and security, including regulations or orders designating activities, involving quantities of special nuclear material which in the opinion of the Commission are important to the common defense and security, that may be conducted only by persons whose character, associations, and loyalty shall have been investigated under standards and specifications established by the Commission and as to whom the Commission shall have determined that permitting each such person to conduct the activity will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and (3) to govern any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, including standards and restrictions governing the design, location, and operation of facilities used in the conduct of such activity, in order to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property;

* * * * *

(n) Delegate to the General Manager or other officers of the Commission any of those functions assigned to it under this Act except those specified in sections 51, 57b, 61, 108, 123, 145b (with respect to the determination of those persons to whom the Commission may reveal Restricted Data in the national interest), 145f, and 161a;

* * * * *

(p) Make, promulgate, issue, rescind, and amend such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Subpart B—Criteria and Procedures for Establishment of the Personnel Security Assurance Program and Determinations of an Individual's Eligibility for Access to a Personnel Security Assurance Program Position

SOURCE: 60 FR 20368, Apr. 25, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 710.50 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes the policies and procedures for implementing the Department of Energy (DOE) Personnel Security Assurance Program (PSAP) for individuals in positions:

(1) Which afford direct access to or have direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of special nuclear materials (SNM);

(2) Which afford unescorted access to the control areas of a nuclear material production reactor; or

(3) With the potential for causing unacceptable damage to national security.

(b) The DOE Personnel Security Assurance Program is designed to establish the procedures for DOE and DOE contractors to utilize in the selection and continuing evaluation of individuals for assignment to positions described by paragraph (a) of this section.

Individuals selected for assignment to such positions must be granted access authorization in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in subparts A and B of this part.

§ 710.51 Scope.

The criteria and procedures establishing the Personnel Security Assurance Program shall apply to:

(a) Those employees of, and applicants for employment with, DOE who either occupy or make application for PSAP positions, as described by paragraph (a) of § 710.50.

(b) Those employees of, and applicants for employment with, contractors and agents of the DOE who either occupy or make application for PSAP positions, as described by paragraph (a) of § 710.50.

§ 710.52 References.

(a) Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, section 11, ''Definitions''; section 141, ''Policy''; section 143, ''Department of Defense Participation''; section 145, ''Restrictions''; section 161 b., ''General Provisions''; which provide statutory authority for establishing and implementing a DOE security program for controlling access to Restricted Data and special nuclear material. Copies of selected provisions appear as appendix A to subpart A of this part.

(b) Executive Orders 10450, April 29, 1953, ''Security Requirements for Government Employment,'' 10865, February 20, 1960, ''Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry,'' and 12564, September 15, 1986, ''Drug-Free Federal Workplace,'' all as amended.

(c) 10 CFR part 707, ''Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites,'' which requires DOE contractors to establish workplace substance abuse prevention programs, including urine drug testing for individuals who occupy sensitive positions such as those requiring a PSAP access authorization.

(d) Implementing directives (DOE Orders) which provide Departmental guidance on the PSAP and related areas are available from the U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Directives Distribution.

§ 710.53 Policy.

The protection of certain of the DOE's security interests, with the potential, if compromised, of causing unacceptable damage to the national security requires the implementation of a program designed to assure that individuals occupying positions affording access to certain material, facilities, and programs meet the highest standards of reliability. This objective is accomplished under this subpart through a system of continuous evaluation which identifies those individuals whose judgment may be impaired by physical and/or emotional disorders, substance abuse, or the use of alcohol habitually to excess. This process will reduce the risk resulting from the potential threat represented by such employees to an acceptable level. The determination to grant initially and to continue annually the access authorization to a PSAP position is based upon a DOE security assessment of any information of security concern developed in the course of an initial and annual security review process.

§ 710.54 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Contractor means the contractor and subcontractors at all tiers.

Direct access means access to Category I quantities of SNM which would permit an individual to remove, divert, or misuse that material in spite of any controls that have been established to prevent such unauthorized actions.

Illegal drugs means a controlled substance included in Schedules I, II, III, IV, or V, as defined by 21 U.S.C. 802(6), the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that title. The term ''illegal drugs'' does not apply to the use of a controlled substance in accordance with the terms of a valid prescription, or other uses authorized by law.

Management official means an individual designated by the DOE or a DOE contractor, as appropriate, who has programmatic responsibility for PSAP positions.

Occurrence means any event or incident that is a deviation from the planned or expected behavior or course of events in connection with any Department of Energy or Department of

Energy-controlled operation, if the deviation has environmental, public health and safety, or national security protection significance. Incidents having such significance include the following, or incidents of a similar nature:

(1) Injury or fatality to any person involving actions of a Department of Energy contractor employee.

(2) Involvement of nuclear explosives under Department of Energy jurisdiction which results in an explosion, fire, the spread of radioactive material, personal injury or death, or significant damage to property.

(3) Accidental release of pollutants which results or could result in a significant effect on the public or environment.

(4) Accidental release of radioactive material above regulatory limits.

PSAP Approving Official means a senior DOE official with direct personnel security responsibilities appointed by an operations office manager to review all relevant information, including DOE F 5631.35, ''PSAP Management, Medical, and Security Report'' as part of the DOE security review process, and who is responsible for granting or continuing the PSAP access authorization, or determining that an individual be processed under the provisions of subpart A of this part.

PSAP position means a position that affords direct access to or has direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of SNM, affords unescorted access to nuclear material production reactor control areas, or with the potential to cause unacceptable damage to national security.

Reasonable suspicion means a suspicion based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts, as detailed further in part 707 of this chapter.

Security concern means the presence of information, regarding an individual applying for or holding a PSAP position, that may be considered derogatory under the criteria in subpart A of this part.

Selecting official means the management official responsible for making the final employment decision regarding an individual seeking a PSAP position.

Site occupational Medical Director means a physician responsible for the overall direction and operation of the occupational medical program at a particular site.

Supervisor means an individual who has direct oversight and responsibility for a person holding a PSAP position.

Unacceptable damage means an incident that could result in a nuclear explosive detonation, a major environmental release from a nuclear material production reactor, or an interruption of nuclear weapons production with a significant impact on national security.

PROCEDURES

§ 710.55 Designation of PSAP positions.

PSAP positions shall be designated by the cognizant Operations Office Manager in accordance with the following criteria:

(a) Positions that afford direct access to Category I quantities of SNM or have direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of SNM.

(b) Positions that afford direct access to the control areas of a nuclear material production reactor.

(c) Positions with the potential for causing unacceptable damage to national security which are not included in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, and are designated by the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, DOE.

§ 710.56 Program process.

(a) Individuals selected for assignment to PSAP positions must be granted a PSAP access authorization in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in this subpart.

(b) The PSAP involves four components: Supervisory review: Medical assessment; management evaluation; and security determination. A DOE determination to grant initially and to continue annually an individual's PSAP access authorization is based upon a DOE security assessment of any information of security concern developed in the course of the supervisory review,

medical assessment, management evaluation, and security review.

(c) DOE shall make its decision as to a PSAP access authorization in accordance with the criteria in subpart A, § 710.8 of this part.

§ 710.57 Supervisory review.

(a) The supervisory review shall be performed on all applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions, transferees to PSAP positions, individuals occupying PSAP positions but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, and PSAP-cleared employees.

(b) The initial SF–86, OMB Control No. 3206.007, ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions'' of an applicant tentatively selected for a PSAP position and an annual update of the ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions,'' Part II, of each incumbent in a PSAP position shall be completed and forwarded to the appropriate PSAP Approving Official.

(c) Before being selected for a PSAP position, any tentatively selected applicant must undergo a pre-employment suitability determination as defined by 48 CFR 970.2201. For DOE employees, this pre-employment check must comply with the requirements established by the Office of Personnel Management in part 731 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations. For contractor employees, this pre-employment check must comply with the requirements established by the DOE in section 970.2201(b)(1)(ii) of title 48.

(d) Each applicant tentatively selected for a PSAP position and each individual occupying a PSAP position but not a yet holding a PSAP access authorization shall execute the appropriate PSAP releases, acknowledgements, and waivers. The request for a PSAP access authorization shall not be further processed until these documents are completed. Failure of an individual, occupying a PSAP position but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, to complete these documents may prevent DOE from reaching an affirmative finding required for granting or continuing PSAP access authorization. An effort shall be made to reassign that individual to a position not requiring a PSAP access authorization. For purposes of this section and all sections of this rule that relate to reassignment from PSAP duties, any Federal employee will be immediately removed from PSAP duties. The affected employee's supervisor may reassign the employee or realign the employee's current duties. If these actions are not feasible, the supervisor must contact the appropriate servicing personnel office for guidance.

(e) Applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions and each individual occupying a PSAP position, but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, shall undergo testing for the use of illegal drugs in accordance with the provisions of the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively. A determination of the use of illegal drugs, based on a drug test, shall result in termination of consideration for the PSAP access authorization. An employee who has been determined to have used illegal drugs, based on a drug test, shall be immediately reassigned from the PSAP duties and processed under the provisions of subpart A of this part.

(f) The supervisor (or selecting official) shall report any security concerns, resulting from his or her review, to the appropriate management official.

(g) Annual review. Each PSAP-cleared employee shall have an annual PSAP review conducted by the supervisor during which the supervisor shall evaluate information relevant to security. The supervisor shall report any security concerns, resulting from his or her review, to the appropriate management official.

(h) Recognition of security concerns and unusual Conduct. In order to facilitate early recognition of an individual who represents a possible security concern, individuals who, in the judgment of the responsible supervisor, exhibit unusual conduct shall be referred to the site Occupational Medical Director, who may arrange for the PSAP-cleared employee to be examined by the appropriate medical staff. Information indicating a possible security concern shall

be reported immediately to the appropriate management official and PSAP Approving Official.

(i) Temporary reassignment to non-PSAP duties. Where an individual has demonstrated a possible security concern or a condition which may temporarily affect his or her reliability, the individual, with the recommendation of the site Occupational Medical Director or the PSAP Approving Official, may be temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties. In the event that a PSAP-cleared employee is temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties, the supervisor, jointly with the site Occupational Medical Director and/or the PSAP Approving Official, as appropriate, may determine the temporary restrictions to be placed on the employee. The PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately upon the decision to temporarily reassign the employee to non-PSAP duties and the reason for such action, and upon the decision to reinstate such employee. If the reason for the temporary reassignment was based upon a security concern, the PSAP Approving Official must approve the request for reinstatement.

§ 710.58 Medical assessment.

(a) *The medical examination.* The purpose of the PSAP medical examination is to ensure that an applicant tentatively selected for, or incumbent in, a PSAP position does not represent a security concern or have a condition which may prevent the individual from performing PSAP duties in a reliable and safe manner. The examination shall include an evaluation to determine the presence of any physical or mental condition that causes or may cause a significant defect in the judgment or reliability of the individual, including that which may result from the use of illegal drugs or the use of alcohol habitually to excess.

(b) *When performed.* The medical assessment is performed initially upon applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions and employees occupying PSAP positions who have not yet received a PSAP access authorization. The medical assessment shall be performed annually, or more often as may be required by the site Occupational Medical Director, for PSAP-cleared employees.

(c) *Contents of medical assessment.* The medical assessment shall include: A comprehensive medical examination; an examination for use of alcohol habitually to excess; a psychological assessment and/or psychiatric evaluation as provided for in any applicable DOE medical standards, and as permitted by Federal regulations; and an examination for the cause of any reported unusual conduct.

(d) *Examination for use of alcohol habitually to excess.* The use of alcohol habitually to excess represents a potential threat to national security and is inconsistent with access to a PSAP position. Accordingly, the medical assessment shall include:

(1) *Diagnosis.* Employees in, or applicants tentatively selected for, a PSAP position shall be evaluated for the use of alcohol habitually to excess. Those employees diagnosed currently to use alcohol habitually to excess shall be temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties and the PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately.

(2) *Rehabilitation.* Individuals reinstated to PSAP duties following treatment leading to rehabilitation from the use of alcohol habitually to excess shall be required to undergo evaluation as prescribed by the site Occupational Medical Director to ensure continued rehabilitation. Such evaluation shall be consistent with appropriate Departmental substance abuse programs.

(e) *Examination for the cause of reported unusual conduct.* Upon referral of a PSAP-cleared employee by a supervisor for observed unusual conduct, the site Occupational Medical Director may arrange for the employee to be examined by appropriate specialists.

(f) *Report of occupational Medical Director.* Upon completion of the medical assessment, the site Occupational Medical Director shall report any security concerns resulting from the medical assessment to the appropriate management official.

(g) *Temporary restrictions on a PSAP position.* In the event that a condition or circumstance develops that may affect the judgment or reliability of a

PSAP-cleared employee, the site Occupational Medical Director may recommend restrictions. The site Occupational Medical Director shall report these restrictions immediately, in writing, to the appropriate management official who shall immediately notify the appropriate PSAP Approving Official. Removal of restrictions requires notification in writing to both the management official and the PSAP Approving Official by the site Occupational Medical Director.

(h) *Sick leave from a PSAP position.* PSAP-cleared employees who have been on sick leave for five or more consecutive work days are required to report in person to the site Occupational Medical Director before being allowed to return to normal duties. The site Occupational Medical Director shall provide a recommendation to the appropriate management official regarding the employee's return to work. A PSAP-cleared employee may in certain circumstances also be required to report to the site Occupational Medical Director for written recommendation to return to normal duties after any period of sick leave.

§ 710.59 Management evaluation.

(a) *Evaluation components.* A management evaluation based upon a careful review of the results of the supervisory review, medical assessment, and drug testing of an individual in, or an applicant tentatively selected for, a PSAP position is required before that individual can be considered for an initial granting or the continuance of a PSAP access authorization. The appropriate manager of an organization having PSAP positions (management official) shall evaluate the information in these reports and forward his or her recommendation, including any security concern, to the PSAP Approving Official.

(b) *Drug testing component.* Drug testing for the use of illegal drugs, as required by the PSAP, shall be established to test all individuals in, or applicants tentatively selected for, PSAP positions. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively. The program shall include unannounced annual drug testing and testing for occurrence or reasonable suspicion for all PSAP-cleared individuals. A PSAP-cleared individual who has been determined to have used illegal drugs based on a drug test shall be reassigned immediately to non-PSAP duties, and the PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately.

(c) *Occurrence or reasonable suspicion testing component.* When a PSAP-cleared employee is involved in or associated with an occurrence requiring notification to the DOE or whose behavior creates the basis for a reasonable suspicion of substance abuse, the employee shall be tested for the use of illegal drugs. Drug testing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively.

(d) *Rehabilitation.* Individuals reinstated to PSAP duties following treatment leading to rehabilitation from the use of illegal drugs shall be required to undergo evaluation and testing as prescribed in DOE drug-free workplace and substance abuse policies and by the site Occupational Medical Director or other designated official, as appropriate, in order to ensure continued rehabilitation.

(e) *Corporate policy.* Nothing in this subpart is intended to interfere with or prohibit a contractor of the Department from conducting medical and other evaluations, including testing for the use of illegal drugs as a matter of corporate policy, so long as such policy is at least as effective as the requirements and procedures of this subpart.

§ 710.60 DOE security review and clearance determination.

(a) *When performed.* The final component of the PSAP process is a security review and clearance determination performed by the PSAP Approving Official upon receipt of the management evaluation and recommendation.

(b) *The criteria.* The PSAP access authorization and adjudication shall be

conducted in accordance with the criteria and procedures contained in relevant sections of this part.

(c) *Review for initial PSAP access authorization.* An initial PSAP access authorization requires the applicant or employee to have a DOE Q access authorization, based upon a background investigation. The adjudication and determination for a PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review of security information, including the results of the background investigation and the information provided by management and medical sources.

(d) *Annual PSAP access authorization continuance.* Once an employee has received the PSAP access authorization, he or she shall thereafter undergo an annual security evaluation by the PSAP Approving Official. The evaluation shall include a review of the individual's DOE personnel security file, and an updated SF–86, OMB Control No. 3206–007, ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions,'' Part II. The determination to continue the PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review and any necessary adjudication of the information resulting from the annual security evaluation, and the information provided by management and medical sources, in accordance with the criteria and procedures contained in relevant sections of this part.

(e) *Periodic reinvestigation.* The PSAP-cleared employee shall undergo periodic reinvestigation as required to maintain a Q access authorization. The determination to continue the PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review of security information, including the results of the limited background investigation and the information provided by management and medical sources.

(f) *Processing under 10 CFR part 710, subpart A.* Any matters of security concern raised to the attention of the PSAP Approving Official, such as confirmed use of illegal drugs or use of alcohol habitually to excess, shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria under subpart A, §710.8 of this part. Any administrative review under the PSAP shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions and procedures in subpart A of this part.

PART 715—DEFINITION OF NONRECOURSE PROJECT-FINANCED

Sec.
715.1 Purpose and scope.
715.2 Definitions.
715.3 Definition of ''Nonrecourse Project-Financed''.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2)(B); 42 U.S.C. 7254.

SOURCE: 56 FR 55064, Oct. 24, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§715.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the definition of ''nonrecourse project-financed'' as that term is used to define ''new independent power production facility,'' in section 416(a)(2)(B) of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2)(B). This definition is for purposes of section 416(a)(2)(B) only. It is not intended to alter or impact the tax treatment of any facility or facility owner under the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

§715.2 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Act means the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 104 Stat. 2399.

Facility means a ''new independent power production facility'' as that term is used in the Act, 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2).

§715.3 Definition of "Nonrecourse Project-Financed".

Nonrecourse project-financed means when being financed by any debt, such debt is secured by the assets financed and the revenues received by the facility being financed including, but not limited to, part or all of the revenues received under one or more agreements for the sale of the electric output from the facility, and which neither an electric utility with a retail service territory, nor a public utility as defined by section 201(e) of the Federal Power Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 824(e), if any of its facilities are financed with general credit, is obligated to repay in whole or in part. A commitment to contribute equity or the contribution of equity to a facility by an electric utility shall not be considered an obligation of such utility to repay the debt of a facility. The existence of limited guarantees,

commitments to pay for cost overruns, indemnity provisions, or other similar undertakings or assurances by the facility's owners or other project participants will not disqualify a facility from being ''nonrecourse project-financed'' as long as, at the time of the financing for the facility, the borrower is obligated to make repayment of the term debt from the revenues generated by the facility, rather than from other sources of funds. Projects that are 100 percent equity financed are also considered ''nonrecourse project-financed'' for purposes of section 416(a)(2)(B).

PART 725—PERMITS FOR ACCESS TO RESTRICTED DATA

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
725.1 Purpose.
725.2 Applicability.
725.3 Definitions.
725.4 Interpretations.
725.5 Communications.
725.6 Categories of available information.
725.7 Specific waivers.

APPLICATIONS

725.11 Applications.
725.12 Noneligibility.
725.13 Additional information.
725.14 Public inspection of applications.
725.15 Requirements for approval of applications.

PERMITS

725.21 Issuance.
725.22 Scope of permit.
725.23 Terms and conditions of access.
725.24 Administration.
725.25 Term and renewal.
725.26 Assignment.
725.27 Amendment.
725.28 Administrator action on application to renew or amend.
725.29 Suspension, revocation and termination of permits.
725.30 Exceptions and additional requirements.
725.31 Violations.

APPENDIX A TO PART 725—CATEGORIES OF RESTRICTED DATA AVAILABLE
APPENDIX B TO PART 725—DOE'S OPERATIONS OFFICES AND GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITIES

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, 68 Stat. 943, 42 U.S.C. 2201.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Regulations in this part are affected by a document published at 44 FR 37938, June 29, 1979. See the redesignation table appearing in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 725.1 Purpose.

This part establishes procedures and standards for the issuance of an Access Permit to any person subject to this part who requires access to Restricted Data applicable to civil uses of atomic energy for use in his business, trade or profession; provides for the amendment, renewal, suspension, termination and revocation of an Access Permit; and specifies the terms and conditions under which the Administrator will issue the Permit.

§ 725.2 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to any person within or under the jurisdiction of the United States who desires access to Restricted Data for use in his business, profession or trade.

§ 725.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Access Permit* means a permit, issued by the Administrator authorizing access by the named permittee to Restricted Data applicable to civil uses of atomic energy in accordance with the terms and conditions stated on the permit.

(b) *Act* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (68 Stat. 919), including any amendments thereto.

(c) *Category* means a category of Restricted Data designated in appendix A to the regulations in this part.

(d) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the Department of Energy or his duly authorized representatives.

(e) *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

(f) *Permittee* means the holder of a permit issued pursuant to the regulations in this part.

(g) *Person* means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than DOE, any state or any political subdivision of, or any political entity within a state, or other entity; and

(2) any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

(h) *Restricted Data* means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Act.

(i) *Government Confidential Commercial Information* means sensitive commercial information not including Restricted Data, generated by the government, the release of which could put the government at a competitive disadvantage in providing enrichment services.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.4 Interpretations.

Except as specifically authorized by the Administrator in writing no interpretation of the meaning of the regulations in this part by any officer or employee of DOE other than a written interpretation by the General Counsel will be recognized to be binding upon DOE.

§ 725.5 Communications.

Communications concerning rulemaking, i.e., petition to change part 725, should be addressed to Administrator of Energy Research and Development, Department of Energy, Washington DC 20545. Except with respect to category C–24, all other communications concerning the regulations in this part and applications filed under them, should be addressed to the DOE Operations Office listed in appendix B of this part responsible for the geographical area in which (a) the applicant's principal place of business is located, or (b) the principal place where the applicant will use the restricted data is located.

§ 725.6 Categories of available information.

For administrative purposes DOE has categorized Restricted Data which will be made available to permittees in the categories as set forth in appendix A to this part. Top Secret information; information pertaining to the design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; and defense information other than Restricted Data are not included in these categories and will not be made available under this part.

§ 725.7 Specific waivers.

The Administrator may, upon application of any interested party, grant such waivers from the requirements of this part as he determines are authorized by law and will not constitute an undue risk to the common defense and security.

APPLICATIONS

§ 725.11 Applications.

(a) Any person desiring access to Restricted Data pursuant to this part should submit an application (Form DOE 378), in triplicate, for an access permit to the DOE Operations Office, listed in appendix B to this part, responsible for the area in which (1) the applicant's principal place of business is located, or (2) the principal place where the applicant will use the Restricted Data is located. Applications for access to Restricted Data in category C–24 isotope separation, should be submitted to the Oak Ridge Operations Office.

(b) Where an individual desires access to Restricted Data for use in the performance of his duties as an employee, the application for an access permit must be filed in the name of his employer.

(c) Self-employed private consultants, desiring access to Restricted Data, must file the application in their own name for an individual access permit.

(d) Each application should contain the following information:

(1) Name of applicant (unincorporated subsidiaries or divisions of a corporation must apply in the name of the corporation);

(2) Address of applicant;

(3) Description of business or occupation of applicant; and

(4)(i) If applicant is an individual, state citizenship.

(ii) If applicant is a partnership, state name, citizenship and address of

each partner and the principal location where the partnership does business.

(iii) If applicant is a corporation or an unincorporated association, state:

(A) The state where it is incorporated or organized and the principal location where it does business;

(B) The names, addresses and citizenship of its directors and of its principal officers;

(C) Whether it is owned, controlled or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or foreign government, and if so, give details.

(iv) If the applicant is acting as agent or representative of another person in filing the application, identify the principal and furnish information required under this subparagraph with respect to such principal;

(5) Total number of full-time employees;

(6) Classification of Restricted Data (Confidential or Secret) to which access is requested;

(7) Potential use of the Restricted Data in the applicant's business, profession or trade. If access to Secret Restricted Data is requested, list the specific categories by number and furnish detailed reasons why such access within the specified categories is needed by the applicant. The need for Secret information should be stated by describing its proposed use in specific research, design, planning, construction, manufacturing, or operating projects; in activities under licenses issued by Nuclear Regulatory Commission; in studies or evaluations planned or under way; or in work or services to be performed for other organizations. In addition, if access to secret restricted data in category C–65, plutonium production, or restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation, is requested, the application should also include sufficient information to satisfy the requirements of § 725.15(b) (2) or (3), as the case may be.''

(8) Principal Location(s) at which Restricted Data will be used.

(e) Applications should be signed by a person authorized to sign for the applicant.

(f) Each application shall contain complete and accurate disclosure with respect to the real party or parties in interest and as to all other matters and things required to be disclosed.

§ 725.12 Noneligibility.

The following persons are not eligible to apply for an access permit:

(a) Corporations not organized under the laws of the United States or a political subdivision thereof.

(b) Any individual who is not a citizen of the United States.

(c) Any partnership not including among the partners one or more citizens of the United States; or any other unincorporated association not including one or more citizens of the United States among its principal officers.

(d) Any organization which is owned, controlled or dominated by the Government of, a citizen of, or an organization organized under the laws of a country or area listed as a Subgroup A country or destination in § 371.3 (15 CFR 371.3) of the Comprehensive Export Schedule of the United States Department of Commerce.

(e) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are not doing business within the United States.

§ 725.13 Additional information.

The Administrator may, at any time after the filing of the original application and before the termination of the permit, require additional information in order to enable the Administrator to determine whether the permit should be granted or denied or whether it should be modified or revoked.

§ 725.14 Public inspection of applications.

Applications and documents submitted to DOE in connection with applications may be made available for public inspection in accordance with the regulations contained in part 702 of this chapter.

§ 725.15 Requirements for approval of applications.

(a) An application for an access permit authorizing access to confidential restricted data in the categories set forth in appendix A of this part (except C–91 and C–24) will be approved only if the application demonstrates that the applicant has a potential use or application for such data in his business,

trade, or profession and has filed a complete application form.

(b)(1) An application for an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24 or secret restricted data in other categories will be approved only if the applicant has a need for such data in his business, trade, or profession and has filed a complete application form.

(2) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Secret Restricted Data in category C–65 Plutonium Production will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Is directly engaged in a substantial effort to develop, design, build or operate a chemical processing plant or other facility related to his participation in the peaceful uses of atomic energy for which such production rate and cost data are needed; or

(ii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access to C–65 under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, substantial scientific, engineering or other professional services to be used by said permittee in carrying out the activities for which said permittee received access to category C–65.

(3) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Restricted Data in category C–24, isotope separation—subcategory A or B—will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Possesses technical, managerial and financial qualifications demonstrating that the applicant is potentially capable of undertaking or participating significantly in the construction and/or operation of production or manufacturing facilities and offers reasonable assurance of adequacy of resources to carry on, alone or with others, uranium enrichment on a production basis or the large-scale manufacture or assembly of precision equipment systems, or is potentially capable of utilizing centrifuge machines in its business for uranium enrichment or for purposes other than uranium enrichment; and is not subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence; and

(A) For subcategory A, desires to determine its interest in participating significantly in a substantial effort to develop, design, build, and operate a uranium enrichment facility or a facility for the manufacture of uranium enrichment equipment.

(B) For subcategory B, proposes to *(1)* participate significantly in, or is directly participating significantly in, a substantial effort to evaluate alternative processes, develop, design, build, and operate a uranium enrichment facility or a facility for the manufacture of uranium enrichment equipment, or *(2)* utilize centrifuge machines and related equipment in its business for uranium enrichment or for purposes other than uranium enrichment, or

(ii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access to Category C–24 under the paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section substantial scientific, engineering, or other professional services to be used by said permittee in carrying out the activities for which said permittee received access to Category C–24.

(4) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Confidential and Secret Restricted Data in C–91, Nuclear Reactors for Rocket Propulsion, will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Possesses qualifications demonstrating that he is capable of making a contribution to research and development in the field of nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion and is directly engaged in or proposes to engage in a substantial research and development program in such field of work; or

(ii) Is engaged in or proposes to engage in a substantial study program in the field of nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion preparatory to the submission of a research and development proposal to DOE; or

(iii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access under paragraph (b)(4) (i) or (ii) of this section substantial scientific, engineering or other professional services to be used by that permittee in a study or research and development program for which said permittee received access.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

PERMITS

§ 725.21 Issuance.

(a) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of

this regulation, the Administrator will issue to the applicant an access permit on Form DOE 379.

(b) An Access Permit is not an access authorization. It does not authorize any individual not having an appropriate DOE access authorization to receive Restricted Data. See § 725.24 and part 795 of this chapter.

§ 725.22 Scope of permit.

(a) All access permits will as a minimum authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit to confidential restricted data in all of the categories set forth in appendix A to this part, except C–91 and C–24.

(b) In addition, access permits may authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit to such Secret Restricted Data as is included within the particular category or categories specified in the permit.

(c) In addition, access permits may authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit, to such government confidential commercial information as is included within the particular category or categories specified in the permit.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.23 Terms and conditions of access.

(a) Neither the United States, nor DOE, nor any person acting on behalf of DOE makes any warranty or other representation, expressed or implied, (1) with respect to the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any information made available pursuant to an access permit, or (2) that the use of any such information may not infringe privately owned rights.

(b) The Administrator, on behalf of DOE, hereby waives such rights with respect to any invention or discovery as it may have pursuant to section 152 of the Act by reason of such invention or discovery having been made or conceived in the course of, in connection with, or resulting from access to Restricted Data received under the terms of an access permit. (Note provisions of § 725.23(d).)

(c) Each permittee shall:

(1) Comply with all applicable provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and with parts 795 and 810 of this chapter and with all other applicable rules, regulations, and orders of DOE, including such rules, regulations, and orders as DOE may adopt or issue to effectuate the policies specified in the act directing DOE to strengthen free competition in private enterprise and avoid the creation or maintenance of a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws.

(2) Be deemed to have waived all claims for damages under section 183 of title 35 U.S. Code by reason of the imposition of any secrecy order on any patent application and all claims for just compensation under section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of, in connection with or as a result of access to Restricted Data received under the terms of the access permit;

(3) Be deemed to have waived any and all claims against the United States, DOE and all persons acting on behalf of DOE that might arise in connection with the use, by the applicant, of any and all information supplied by them pursuant to the access permit;

(4) Obtain and preserve in his files written agreements from all individuals who will have access to Restricted Data under his access permit. The agreement shall be as follows:

> In consideration for receiving access to Restricted Data under the access permit issued by the Administrator of Energy Research and Development, I hereby agree to:
>
> (a) Waive all claims for damages under section 183 of title 35 U.S. Code by reason of the imposition of any secrecy order on any patent application, and all claims for just compensation under section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of, in connection with or resulting from access to Restricted Data received under the terms of the access permit issued to (insert the name of the holder of the access permit);
>
> (b) Waive any and all claims against the United States, DOE, and all persons acting on behalf of DOE that might arise in connection with the use, by me, of any and all information supplied by them pursuant to the access permit issued to (insert the name of the holder of the access permit).

In case of an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation, the agreement

shall also provide for such requirements as the permittee considers necessary for purposes of fulfilling its obligations under paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) Pay all established charges for personnel access authorizations, DOE consulting services, publication and reproduction of documents, and such other services as DOE may furnish in connection with the access permit.

(d) The following terms and conditions are applicable to an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation irrespective of whether access to DOE's restricted data information is desired:

(1) The permittee agrees to grant a nonexclusive license at reasonable royalties to the United States and, at the request of DOE, to domestic and foreign persons, to use in the production or enrichment of special nuclear material any U.S. patent or any U.S. patent application (otherwise in condition for allowance except for a secrecy order thereon) on any invention or discovery made or conceived by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit, or as a result of access to data or information made available by DOE.

(2) The permittee agrees to grant to the United States, and, at the request of DOE, to domestic and foreign persons, the right at reasonable royalties to use for research, development, or manufacturing programs for the production or enrichment of special nuclear material, any technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, of a proprietary nature developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of access to data or information made available by DOE and not covered by a U.S. patent or U.S. patent application referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section. If DOE disseminates any such proprietary technical information or data in its possession to any of its contractors for use in any DOE research, development, production, or manufacturing programs, it will do so under contractual provisions pursuant to which the contractor would undertake to use this information only for the work under the pertinent DOE contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subparagraph, the permittee waives any claim against DOE for compensation or otherwise, in connection with any use or dissemination of information or data not specifically identified and claimed by the permittee as proprietary in a written notice to DOE at the time of the furnishing of the information or data to DOE. As used in this subparagraph, the term ''technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, of a proprietary nature'' means information or data which:

(i) Is not the property of the Government by virtue of any agreement;

(ii) Concerns the details of trade secrets or manufacturing processes which the permittee has protected from us by others; and

(iii)(A) Is specifically identified as proprietary at the time it is made available to DOE.

(B) Technical information or data shall not be deemed proprietary in nature whenever substantially the same technical information is available to DOE which has been prepared, developed or furnished as nonproprietary information by another source independently of the proprietary information and data furnished by the permittee.

(3) If the amount of reasonable royalties provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section cannot be agreed upon, the permittee agrees that such amount shall be determined by the Administrator under the provisions of section 157c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(4) In the event domestic commercial uranium enriching services are provided by persons other than an agency of the United States, the permittee agrees not to require the United States to pay the royalties provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(5) The acceptance, exercise, or use of the licenses or rights provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section shall not prevent the Government, at any time, from contesting their validity, scope or enforceability.

(6) The permittee agrees, during the term of the access permit, to make quarterly reports to DOE in writing, in reasonable detail, respecting all technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, which the permittee or DOE considers may be of interest to DOE, including reports of patent applications on inventions or discoveries and of technical information and data of a proprietary nature. These reports will cover the results of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE. The foregoing provisions of this subparagraph shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(7) The permittee agrees to make available to DOE, at all reasonable times during the term of the access permit, for inspection by DOE personnel, or by mutual agreement, others on behalf of DOE, all experimental equipment and technical information or data developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee, in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE. The foregoing provision of this subparagraph shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(8) The permittee agrees to pay such reasonable compensation as DOE may elect to charge for the commercial use of its inventions and discoveries including related data and technology and, except for an applicant qualifying for a permit pursuant to § 725.15(b)(3)(ii), agrees to pay $25,000 for an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in subcategory B.

(9) Except as may be otherwise authorized by DOE, the permittee agrees not to disseminate to persons not granted access by DOE, restricted data or government confidential commercial information made available to the permittee by DOE or restricted data developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE.

(10) The granting of an access permit does not constitute any assurance, direct or implied, that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission will grant the permittee a license for a production facility or any other license.

(11) In the event the permittee is engaged by DOE to perform work for DOE in the field of the separation of isotopes, the permittee agrees to undertake such measures as DOE may require for the separation of its activities under the access permit from its work for DOE.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.24 Administration.

With respect to each permit issued pursuant to the regulations in this part, the cognizant Operations Office will:

(a) Process all personnel access authorizations requested in connection with the permit;

(b) Review the procedures submitted by the Applicant, in accordance with part 795 of this chapter, for the safeguarding of Restricted Data; and

(c) Provide information to the permittee with respect to the sources and locations of Restricted Data available under this permit and to assist the permittee in other matters pertaining to the administration of his permit.

§ 725.25 Term and renewal.

(a) Each access permit will be issued for a two year term, unless otherwise stated in the permit.

(b) Applications for renewal shall be filed in accordance with § 725.11. Each renewal application must be complete, without reference to previous applications. In any case in which a permittee has filed a properly completed application for renewal more than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of his existing permit, such existing permit shall not expire until the application for a renewal has been finally acted upon by the Administrator.

§ 725.26 Assignment.

An access permit is nontransferable and nonassignable.

§ 725.27 Amendment.

An access permit may be amended from time to time upon application by the permittee. An application for amendment may be filed, in triplicate, in letter form and shall be signed by an individual authorized to sign on behalf of the applicant. The term of an access permit shall not be altered by an amendment thereto.

§ 725.28 Administrator action on application to renew or amend.

In considering an application by a permittee to review or amend his permit, the Administrator will apply the criteria set forth in § 725.15. Failure of an applicant to reply to an DOE request for additional information concerning an application for renewal or amendment within 60 days shall result in a rejection of the application without prejudice to resubmit a properly completed application at a later date.

§ 725.29 Suspension, revocation and termination of permits.

The Administrator may revoke or suspend any access permit for any material false statement in the application or in any report submitted to DOE pursuant to the regulations in this part or because of conditions or facts which would have warranted a refusal to grant the permit in the first instance, or for violation of any of the terms and conditions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or rules, regulations or orders issued pursuant thereto. A permittee should request termination of his permit when he no longer requires Restricted Data for use in his business, trade or profession.

§ 725.30 Exceptions and additional requirements.

Notwithstanding any other provision in the regulations in this part, the Administrator may deny an application for an access permit or suspend or revoke any access permit, or incorporate additional conditions or requirements in any access permit, upon finding that such denial, revocation or the incorporation of such conditions and limitations is necessary or appropriate in the interest of the common defense and security or is otherwise in the public interest.

§ 725.31 Violations.

An injunction or other court order may be obtained prohibiting any violation of any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder. Any person who willfully violates any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder may be guilty of a crime and, upon conviction, may be punished by fine or imprisonment or both, as provided by law.

APPENDIX A TO PART 725—CATEGORIES OF RESTRICTED DATA AVAILABLE

C–24 Isotope separation.—This category is divided into subcategories A and B.

Subcategory A includes information in summary form concerning the status and potential of the gaseous diffusion and gas centrifuge processes for the separation of uranium isotopes.

Subcategory B includes information on the following:

a. Any aspect of separating one or more isotopes of uranium from a composition containing a mixture of isotopes of that element by the gas centrifuge or gaseous diffusion processes.

b. Design, construction, and operation of any plant, facility or device capable of separating by the gas centrifuge or gaseous diffusion processes one or more isotopes of uranium from a composition containing a mixture of isotopes of that element, including means and methods of transporting materials from one to another device.

C–44 Nuclear Technology. This category includes classified technical information concerning nuclear technology. It may contain information on the following:

a. Materials, including metals, ceramics, organic and inorganic compounds. Included are such technical areas as the technology and fabrication of fuel elements, corrosion studies, cladding techniques and radiation studies.

b. Chemistry, chemical engineering and radiochemistry of all the elements and their compounds. Included are techniques and processes of chemical separations, radioactive waste handling and feed material processing.

c. Reactor physics, engineering and technology including theory, design, criticality studies and operation of reactors, reactor systems and reactor components.

d. Reserved.

e. Lithium isotope separation technology. This subcategory includes classified technical information on the separation of lithium isotopes by using counter-current flows of lithium amalgam and aqueous lithium hydroxide solution in packed columns. Not included is information regarding plant design

and operating conditions from which total production rates or design capacity of the lithium isotope separation plant (Colex) in Oak Ridge, Tennessee, can be inferred. In addition to the other requirements of this part, access permits for Restricted Data in this subcategory will be approved, provided the permittee:

1. Demonstrates that it is not a corporation or entity owned, controlled or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government, and

2. Agrees to insertion in his access permit of the terms and conditions:

(i) Set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of §725.23 of this part;

(ii) Set forth in paragraph (c) of §725.23 of this part, amended by deleting the phrase ''category C–24, isotope separation,'' and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''subcategory C–44e, lithium isotope separation technology'';

(iii) Set forth in paragraph (d) of §725.23 of this part, amended by:

(A) Deleting the phrases ''production or enrichment of special nuclear material'' and ''separation of isotopes'' wherever they appear, and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''separation of isotopes of lithium'';

(B) Deleting the phrase ''domestic commercial uranium enriching services are provided by,'' and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''domestic lithium isotope separation capacity becomes available to.''

This category does not include information which reveals or from which can be calculated actual or planned (as distinguished from design) capacities, production rates and unit costs for the plutonium production program.

C–65 Plutonium Production. This category includes information on reactor, fuel element and separations technology which reveals or from which can be calculated actual or planned (as distinguished from design) capacities, production rates and unit costs for the Hanford and Savannah River production facilities.

Technology which does not reveal or enable calculation of production rates and unit costs of Hanford or Savannah River production facilities is categorized in C–44 Nuclear Technology.

C–90 Nuclear Reactors for Ram-Jet Propulsion. This category includes information on:

a. Programs pertaining to the development of nuclear reactors for application to ram-jet propulsion systems including theory and/or design, test philosophy procedures and/or results.

b. Fabrication technology and evaluation of performance or characteristics of materials or components for such reactors.

c. Controls, control systems and instrumentation relating to the design or technology of such reactors.

d. Data pertaining to heat transfer, propellant kinetics or corrosion and erosion of materials under conditions of high temperature, high gas flows or other environmental conditions characteristic of ram-jet propulsion systems.

This category does not include information on:

a. Design details of weapons systems or nuclear warheads.

b. Military operational techniques or characteristics.

c. General aspects of nuclear ram-jet missiles, such as payload, aerodynamic characteristics, guidance systems, physical size, gross weight, thrust and information of this kind which is associated with utilization of a nuclear ram-jet propulsion system.

C–91 Nuclear Reactors for Rocket Propulsion. This category includes information on:

a. Programs pertaining to nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion, i.e., missile propulsion, theory and/design, test philosophy procedures and/or results.

b. Design, fabrication technology and evaluation of performance or characteristics of material, components, or subsystems or nuclear rocket reactors.

c. Controls, control systems and instrumentation relating to the design or technology of rocket reactor systems.

d. Data pertaining to heat transfer, propellant kinetics or corrosion and erosion of rocket reactor system materials under conditions of high temperature, high gas flows, or other environmental conditions characteristic of rocket reactors.

This category does not include information on:

a. Design details of weapons systems or nuclear warheads.

b. Military operational techniques or characteristics.

c. General aspects of payload and aerodynamic characteristics.

d. Design details and development, information of components and subsystems of the nuclear rocket engine other than that associated with the reactor system.

C–92 Systems for Nuclear Auxiliary Power (SNAP). This category includes information on:

a. Isotopic SNAP Program, including theory, design, research and development, fabrication, test procedures and results for the device, including power conversion device and the fuels used.

b. Reactor SNAP Program, including theory, design, research and development, fabrication, test procedures and results for the reactor, including the directly associated power conversion device when developed by DOE.

This category does not include that technical and scientific data developed under the SNAP Advanced Concept Program which should be reported in C–93.

C–93 Advanced Concepts for Future Application.

C–93a Reactor Experiments. This category includes classified technical information developed in the pursuit of work on new or advanced concepts of reactors or components which DOE considers essential to future growth or for general application to future generations of reactors. Classified information developed in the pursuit of work on the lithium cooled reactor experiment is an example of the type of information to be reported in this category, i.e., information resulting from an experimental reactor project or component development which may have many future applications but which is not currently being pursued to meet the specific needs of an approved requirement for which other information categories have been provided. For example, classified technical information developed in the pursuit of work on Naval, Ram-Jet or Rocket nuclear reactors would not be reported here but under their respective specific categories. This category will include classified technical information on the following:

a. Theory, design, and performance, either estimated or actual.

b. Design details, composition and performance characteristics of major components (e.g., fuel media, reflectors, moderators, heat exchangers, pressure shells or containment devices, control rods, conversion devices, instrumentation and shielding).

c. Material (metals, ceramics and compounds) development, alloying, cladding, corrosion, erosion, radiation studies and fabrication techniques.

d. Chemistry, including chemical engineering, processes and techniques. Reactor physics, engineering and criticality studies.

C–93b Conversion Devices. This category includes classified technical information developed in the pursuit of studies, designs, research and development, fabrication and operation of any energy conversion device to be used with nuclear energy sources which is not being applied to a specific system development project.

C–94 Military Compact Reactor (MCR). This category includes classified technical information on the actual or planned Military Compact Reactor and its components developed in the pursuit of studies, designs, research and development, fabrication, and operation of the reactor system or its components.

Examples of the areas of information included are:

a. Reactor core physics.

b. Fuel elements and fuel element components.

c. Moderator and reflector details.

d. Data on primary coolant system.

e. Radiation shield.

f. Controls and instrumentation.

This category does not include information on military operational characteristics or techniques.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

APPENDIX B TO PART 725—DOE'S OPERATIONS OFFICES AND GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITIES

Albuquerque Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87115: Arizona, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

Chicago Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, 9800 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, Illinois 60439: Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, and Wisconsin.

Richland Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 550, Richland, Washington 99352: Alaska, Oregon, and Washington.

Oak Ridge Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box E, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830: Arkansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Panama Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, Tennessee, Virginia, Virgin Islands, and West Virginia.

San Francisco Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, 2111 Bancroft Way, Berkeley 4, California 94612: California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, and U.S. Pacific Territories.

Savannah River Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box A, Aiken, South Carolina 29810: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

PART 745—PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS

Sec.
745.101 To what does this policy apply?
745.102 Definitions.
745.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal department or agency.
745.104—745.106 [Reserved]
745.107 IRB membership.
745.108 IRB functions and operations.
745.109 IRB review of research.

745.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.
745.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.
745.112 Review by institution.
745.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.
745.114 Cooperative research.
745.115 IRB records.
745.116 General requirements for informed consent.
745.117 Documentation of informed consent.
745.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.
745.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.
745.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal department or agency.
745.121 [Reserved]
745.122 Use of Federal funds.
745.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.
745.124 Conditions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 42 U.S.C. 7254; 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b).

SOURCE: 56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 745.101 To what does this policy apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this policy applies to all research involving human subjects conducted, supported or otherwise subject to regulation by any federal department or agency which takes appropriate administrative action to make the policy applicable to such research. This includes research conducted by federal civilian employees or military personnel, except that each department or agency head may adopt such procedural modifications as may be appropriate from an administrative standpoint. It also includes research conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the federal government outside the United States.

(1) Research that is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency, whether or not it is regulated as defined in § 745.102(e), must comply with all sections of this policy.

(2) Research that is neither conducted nor supported by a federal department or agency but is subject to regulation as defined in § 745.102(e) must be reviewed and approved, in compliance with § 745.101, § 745.102 and § 745.107 through § 745.101 of this policy, by an institutional review board (IRB) that operates in accordance with the pertinent requirements of this policy.

(b) Unless otherwise required by department or agency heads, research activities in which the only involvement of human subjects will be in one or more of the following categories are exempt from this policy:

(1) Research conducted in established or commonly accepted educational settings, involving normal educational practices, such as (i) research on regular and special education instructional strategies, or (ii) research on the effectiveness of or the comparison among instructional techniques, curricula, or classroom management methods.

(2) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures or observation of public behavior, unless:

(i) Information obtained is recorded in such a manner that human subjects can be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects; and (ii) any disclosure of the human subjects' responses outside the research could reasonably place the subjects at risk of criminal or civil liability or be damaging to the subjects' financial standing, employability, or reputation.

(3) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures, or observation of public behavior that is not exempt under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if:

(i) The human subjects are elected or appointed public officials or candidates for public office; or (ii) federal statute(s) require(s) without exception that the confidentiality of the personally identifiable information will be maintained throughout the research and thereafter.

(4) Research, involving the collection or study of existing data, documents, records, pathological specimens, or diagnostic specimens, if these sources are publicly available or if the information is recorded by the investigator in such

a manner that subjects cannot be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects.

(5) Research and demonstration projects which are conducted by or subject to the approval of department or agency heads, and which are designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine:

(i) Public benefit or service programs;

(ii) Procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs;

(iii) Possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or

(iv) Possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs.

(6) Taste and food quality evaluation and consumer acceptance studies, (i) if wholesome foods without additives are consumed or (ii) if a food is consumed that contains a food ingredient at or below the level and for a use found to be safe, or agricultural chemical or environmental contaminant at or below the level found to be safe, by the Food and Drug Administration or approved by the Environmental Protection Agency or the Food Safety and Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(c) Department or agency heads retain final judgment as to whether a particular activity is covered by this policy.

(d) Department or agency heads may require that specific research activities or classes of research activities conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the department or agency but not otherwise covered by this policy, comply with some or all of the requirements of this policy.

(e) Compliance with this policy requires compliance with pertinent federal laws or regulations which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(f) This policy does not affect any state or local laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(g) This policy does not affect any foreign laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections to human subjects of research.

(h) When research covered by this policy takes place in foreign countries, procedures normally followed in the foreign countries to protect human subjects may differ from those set forth in this policy. [An example is a foreign institution which complies with guidelines consistent with the World Medical Assembly Declaration (Declaration of Helsinki amended 1989) issued either by sovereign states or by an organization whose function for the protection of human research subjects is internationally recognized.] In these circumstances, if a department or agency head determines that the procedures prescribed by the institution afford protections that are at least equivalent to those provided in this policy, the department or agency head may approve the substitution of the foreign procedures in lieu of the procedural requirements provided in this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute, Executive Order, or the department or agency head, notices of these actions as they occur will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or will be otherwise published as provided in department or agency procedures.

(i) Unless otherwise required by law, department or agency heads may waive the applicability of some or all of the provisions of this policy to specific research activities or classes of research activities otherwise covered by this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute or Executive Order, the department or agency head shall forward advance notices of these actions to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and shall also publish them in the FEDERAL REGISTER or in such other manner as provided in department or agency procedures.[1]

[1] Institutions with HHS-approved assurances on file will abide by provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 subparts A–D. Some of the other Departments and Agencies have incorporated all provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 into their policies and procedures as well. However, the exemptions at 45 CFR 46.101(b) do not apply to research involving prisoners, fetuses, pregnant women, or human in vitro

[56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

§ 745.102 Definitions.

(a) *Department or agency head* means the head of any federal department or agency and any other officer or employee of any department or agency to whom authority has been delegated.

(b) *Institution* means any public or private entity or agency (including federal, state, and other agencies).

(c) *Legally authorized representative* means an individual or judicial or other body authorized under applicable law to consent on behalf of a prospective subject to the subject's participation in the procedure(s) involved in the research.

(d) *Research* means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge. Activities which meet this definition constitute research for purposes of this policy, whether or not they are conducted or supported under a program which is considered research for other purposes. For example, some demonstration and service programs may include research activities.

(e) *Research subject to regulation*, and similar terms are intended to encompass those research activities for which a federal department or agency has specific responsibility for regulating as a research activity, (for example, Investigational New Drug requirements administered by the Food and Drug Administration). It does not include research activities which are incidentally regulated by a federal department or agency solely as part of the department's or agency's broader responsibility to regulate certain types of activities whether research or non-research in nature (for example, Wage and Hour requirements administered by the Department of Labor).

(f) *Human subject* means a living individual about whom an investigator (whether professional or student) conducting research obtains

(1) Data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or

(2) Identifiable private information.

Intervention includes both physical procedures by which data are gathered (for example, venipuncture) and manipulations of the subject or the subject's environment that are performed for research purposes. Interaction includes communication or interpersonal contact between investigator and subject. ''Private information'' includes information about behavior that occurs in a context in which an individual can reasonably expect that no observation or recording is taking place, and information which has been provided for specific purposes by an individual and which the individual can reasonably expect will not be made public (for example, a medical record). Private information must be individually identifiable (i.e., the identity of the subject is or may readily be ascertained by the investigator or associated with the information) in order for obtaining the information to constitute research involving human subjects.

(g) *IRB* means an institutional review board established in accord with and for the purposes expressed in this policy.

(h) *IRB approval* means the determination of the IRB that the research has been reviewed and may be conducted at an institution within the constraints set forth by the IRB and by other institutional and federal requirements.

(i) *Minimal risk* means that the probability and magnitude of harm or discomfort anticipated in the research are not greater in and of themselves than those ordinarily encountered in daily life or during the performance of routine physical or psychological examinations or tests.

(j) *Certification* means the official notification by the institution to the supporting department or agency, in accordance with the requirements of this policy, that a research project or activity involving human subjects has been reviewed and approved by an IRB in accordance with an approved assurance.

---

fertilization, subparts B and C. The exemption at 45 CFR 46.101(b)(2), for research involving survey or interview procedures or observation of public behavior, does not apply to research with children, subpart D, except for research involving observations of public behavior when the investigator(s) do not participate in the activities being observed.

§ 745.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal department or agency.

(a) Each institution engaged in research which is covered by this policy and which is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency shall provide written assurance satisfactory to the department or agency head that it will comply with the requirements set forth in this policy. In lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, individual department or agency heads shall accept the existence of a current assurance, appropriate for the research in question, on file with the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS, and approved for Federal wide use by that office. When the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted in lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, reports (except certification) required by this policy to be made to department and agency heads shall also be made to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(b) Departments and agencies will conduct or support research covered by this policy only if the institution has an assurance approved as provided in this section, and only if the institution has certified to the department or agency head that the research has been reviewed and approved by an IRB provided for in the assurance, and will be subject to continuing review by the IRB. Assurances applicable to federally supported or conducted research shall at a minimum include:

(1) A statement of principles governing the institution in the discharge of its responsibilities for protecting the rights and welfare of human subjects of research conducted at or sponsored by the institution, regardless of whether the research is subject to federal regulation. This may include an appropriate existing code, declaration, or statement of ethical principles, or a statement formulated by the institution itself. This requirement does not preempt provisions of this policy applicable to department- or agency-supported or regulated research and need not be applicable to any research exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i).

(2) Designation of one or more IRBs established in accordance with the requirements of this policy, and for which provisions are made for meeting space and sufficient staff to support the IRB's review and recordkeeping duties.

(3) A list of IRB members identified by name; earned degrees; representative capacity; indications of experience such as board certifications, licenses, etc., sufficient to describe each member's chief anticipated contributions to IRB deliberations; and any employment or other relationship between each member and the institution; for example: full-time employee, part-time employee, member of governing panel or board, stockholder, paid or unpaid consultant. Changes in IRB membership shall be reported to the department or agency head, unless in accord with § 745.103(a) of this policy, the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted. In this case, change in IRB membership shall be reported to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(4) Written procedures which the IRB will follow (i) for conducting its initial and continuing review of research and for reporting its findings and actions to the investigator and the institution; (ii) for determining which projects require review more often than annually and which projects need verification from sources other than the investigators that no material changes have occurred since previous IRB review; and (iii) for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB of proposed changes in a research activity, and for ensuring that such changes in approved research, during the period for which IRB approval has already been given, may not be initiated without IRB review and approval except when necessary to eliminate apparent immediate hazards to the subject.

(5) Written procedures for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head of (i) any unanticipated problems involving risks to subjects or others or any serious or continuing noncompliance with this

policy or the requirements or determinations of the IRB and (ii) any suspension or termination of IRB approval.

(c) The assurance shall be executed by an individual authorized to act for the institution and to assume on behalf of the institution the obligations imposed by this policy and shall be filed in such form and manner as the department or agency head prescribes.

(d) The department or agency head will evaluate all assurances submitted in accordance with this policy through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts or consultants engaged for this purpose as the department or agency head determines to be appropriate. The department or agency head's evaluation will take into consideration the adequacy of the proposed IRB in light of the anticipated scope of the institution's research activities and the types of subject populations likely to be involved, the appropriateness of the proposed initial and continuing review procedures in light of the probable risks, and the size and complexity of the institution.

(e) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the assurance, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one. The department or agency head may limit the period during which any particular approved assurance or class of approved assurances shall remain effective or otherwise condition or restrict approval.

(f) Certification is required when the research is supported by a federal department or agency and not otherwise exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i). An institution with an approved assurance shall certify that each application or proposal for research covered by the assurance and by § 745.103 of this Policy has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Such certification must be submitted with the application or proposal or by such later date as may be prescribed by the department or agency to which the application or proposal is submitted. Under no condition shall research covered by § 745.103 of the Policy be supported prior to receipt of the certification that the research has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Institutions without an approved assurance covering the research shall certify within 30 days after receipt of a request for such a certification from the department or agency, that the application or proposal has been approved by the IRB. If the certification is not submitted within these time limits, the application or proposal may be returned to the institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

[56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

§§ 745.104—745.106 [Reserved]

§ 745.107 IRB membership.

(a) Each IRB shall have at least five members, with varying backgrounds to promote complete and adequate review of research activities commonly conducted by the institution. The IRB shall be sufficiently qualified through the experience and expertise of its members, and the diversity of the members, including consideration of race, gender, and cultural backgrounds and sensitivity to such issues as community attitudes, to promote respect for its advice and counsel in safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects. In addition to possessing the professional competence necessary to review specific research activities, the IRB shall be able to ascertain the acceptability of proposed research in terms of institutional commitments and regulations, applicable law, and standards of professional conduct and practice. The IRB shall therefore include persons knowledgeable in these areas. If an IRB regularly reviews research that involves a vulnerable category of subjects, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, or handicapped or mentally disabled persons, consideration shall be given to the inclusion of one or more individuals who are knowledgeable about and experienced in working with these subjects.

(b) Every nondiscriminatory effort will be made to ensure that no IRB consists entirely of men or entirely of women, including the institution's consideration of qualified persons of both sexes, so long as no selection is made to the IRB on the basis of gender. No

IRB may consist entirely of members of one profession.

(c) Each IRB shall include at least one member whose primary concerns are in scientific areas and at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas.

(d) Each IRB shall include at least one member who is not otherwise affiliated with the institution and who is not part of the immediate family of a person who is affiliated with the institution.

(e) No IRB may have a member participate in the IRB's initial or continuing review of any project in which the member has a conflicting interest, except to provide information requested by the IRB.

(f) An IRB may, in its discretion, invite individuals with competence in special areas to assist in the review of issues which require expertise beyond or in addition to that available on the IRB. These individuals may not vote with the IRB.

§ 745.108 IRB functions and operations.

In order to fulfill the requirements of this policy each IRB shall:

(a) Follow written procedures in the same detail as described in § 745.103(b)(4) and, to the extent required by, § 745.103(b)(5).

(b) Except when an expedited review procedure is used (see § 745.110), review proposed research at convened meetings at which a majority of the members of the IRB are present, including at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas. In order for the research to be approved, it shall receive the approval of a majority of those members present at the meeting.

§ 745.109 IRB review of research.

(a) An IRB shall review and have authority to approve, require modifications in (to secure approval), or disapprove all research activities covered by this policy.

(b) An IRB shall require that information given to subjects as part of informed consent is in accordance with § 745.116. The IRB may require that information, in addition to that specifically mentioned in § 745.116, be given to the subjects when in the IRB's judgment the information would meaningfully add to the protection of the rights and welfare of subjects.

(c) An IRB shall require documentation of informed consent or may waive documentation in accordance with § 745.117.

(d) An IRB shall notify investigators and the institution in writing of its decision to approve or disapprove the proposed research activity, or of modifications required to secure IRB approval of the research activity. If the IRB decides to disapprove a research activity, it shall include in its written notification a statement of the reasons for its decision and give the investigator an opportunity to respond in person or in writing.

(e) An IRB shall conduct continuing review of research covered by this policy at intervals appropriate to the degree of risk, but not less than once per year, and shall have authority to observe or have a third party observe the consent process and the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.

(a) The Secretary, HHS, has established, and published as a Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a list of categories of research that may be reviewed by the IRB through an expedited review procedure. The list will be amended, as appropriate after consultation with other departments and agencies, through periodic republication by the Secretary, HHS, in the FEDERAL REGISTER. A copy of the list is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, National Institutes of Health, HHS, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

(b) An IRB may use the expedited review procedure to review either or both of the following:

(1) Some or all of the research appearing on the list and found by the reviewer(s) to involve no more than minimal risk,

(2) Minor changes in previously approved research during the period (of

one year or less) for which approval is authorized.

Under an expedited review procedure, the review may be carried out by the IRB chairperson or by one or more experienced reviewers designated by the chairperson from among members of the IRB. In reviewing the research, the reviewers may exercise all of the authorities of the IRB except that the reviewers may not disapprove the research. A research activity may be disapproved only after review in accordance with the non-expedited procedure set forth in § 745.108(b).

(c) Each IRB which uses an expedited review procedure shall adopt a method for keeping all members advised of research proposals which have been approved under the procedure.

(d) The department or agency head may restrict, suspend, terminate, or choose not to authorize an institution's or IRB's use of the expedited review procedure.

§ 745.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.

(a) In order to approve research covered by this policy the IRB shall determine that all of the following requirements are satisfied:

(1) Risks to subjects are minimized: (i) By using procedures which are consistent with sound research design and which do not unnecessarily expose subjects to risk, and (ii) whenever appropriate, by using procedures already being performed on the subjects for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

(2) Risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits, if any, to subjects, and the importance of the knowledge that may reasonably be expected to result. In evaluating risks and benefits, the IRB should consider only those risks and benefits that may result from the research (as distinguished from risks and benefits of therapies subjects would receive even if not participating in the research). The IRB should not consider possible long-range effects of applying knowledge gained in the research (for example, the possible effects of the research on public policy) as among those research risks that fall within the purview of its responsibility.

(3) Selection of subjects is equitable. In making this assessment the IRB should take into account the purposes of the research and the setting in which the research will be conducted and should be particularly cognizant of the special problems of research involving vulnerable populations, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons.

(4) Informed consent will be sought from each prospective subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 745.116.

(5) Informed consent will be appropriately documented, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 745.117.

(6) When appropriate, the research plan makes adequate provision for monitoring the data collected to ensure the safety of subjects.

(7) When appropriate, there are adequate provisions to protect the privacy of subjects and to maintain the confidentiality of data.

(b) When some or all of the subjects are likely to be vulnerable to coercion or undue influence, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons, additional safeguards have been included in the study to protect the rights and welfare of these subjects.

§ 745.112 Review by institution.

Research covered by this policy that has been approved by an IRB may be subject to further appropriate review and approval or disapproval by officials of the institution. However, those officials may not approve the research if it has not been approved by an IRB.

§ 745.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.

An IRB shall have authority to suspend or terminate approval of research that is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or that has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects. Any suspension or termination of approval shall include a statement of the reasons for the IRB's action and shall be

reported promptly to the investigator, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.114 Cooperative research.

Cooperative research projects are those projects covered by this policy which involve more than one institution. In the conduct of cooperative research projects, each institution is responsible for safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects and for complying with this policy. With the approval of the department or agency head, an institution participating in a cooperative project may enter into a joint review arrangement, rely upon the review of another qualified IRB, or make similar arrangements for avoiding duplication of effort.

§ 745.115 IRB records.

(a) An institution, or when appropriate an IRB, shall prepare and maintain adequate documentation of IRB activities, including the following:

(1) Copies of all research proposals reviewed, scientific evaluations, if any, that accompany the proposals, approved sample consent documents, progress reports submitted by investigators, and reports of injuries to subjects.

(2) Minutes of IRB meetings which shall be in sufficient detail to show attendance at the meetings; actions taken by the IRB; the vote on these actions including the number of members voting for, against, and abstaining; the basis for requiring changes in or disapproving research; and a written summary of the discussion of controverted issues and their resolution.

(3) Records of continuing review activities.

(4) Copies of all correspondence between the IRB and the investigators.

(5) A list of IRB members in the same detail as described is § 745.103(b)(3).

(6) Written procedures for the IRB in the same detail as described in § 745.103(b)(4) and § 745.103(b)(5).

(7) Statements of significant new findings provided to subjects, as required by § 745.116(b)(5).

(b) The records required by this policy shall be retained for at least 3 years, and records relating to research which is conducted shall be retained for at least 3 years after completion of the research. All records shall be accessible for inspection and copying by authorized representatives of the department or agency at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.116 General requirements for informed consent.

Except as provided elsewhere in this policy, no investigator may involve a human being as a subject in research covered by this policy unless the investigator has obtained the legally effective informed consent of the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. An investigator shall seek such consent only under circumstances that provide the prospective subject or the representative sufficient opportunity to consider whether or not to participate and that minimize the possibility of coercion or undue influence. The information that is given to the subject or the representative shall be in language understandable to the subject or the representative. No informed consent, whether oral or written, may include any exculpatory language through which the subject or the representative is made to waive or appear to waive any of the subject's legal rights, or releases or appears to release the investigator, the sponsor, the institution or its agents from liability for negligence.

(a) *Basic elements of informed consent.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, in seeking informed consent the following information shall be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the study involves research, an explanation of the purposes of the research and the expected duration of the subject's participation, a description of the procedures to be followed, and identification of any procedures which are experimental;

(2) A description of any reasonably foreseeable risks or discomforts to the subject;

(3) A description of any benefits to the subject or to others which may reasonably be expected from the research;

(4) A disclosure of appropriate alternative procedures or courses of treatment, if any, that might be advantageous to the subject;

(5) A statement describing the extent, if any, to which confidentiality of records identifying the subject will be maintained;

(6) For research involving more than minimal risk, an explanation as to whether any compensation and an explanation as to whether any medical treatments are available if injury occurs and, if so, what they consist of, or where further information may be obtained;

(7) An explanation of whom to contact for answers to pertinent questions about the research and research subjects' rights, and whom to contact in the event of a research-related injury to the subject; and

(8) A statement that participation is voluntary, refusal to participate will involve no penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled, and the subject may discontinue participation at any time without penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled.

(b) Additional elements of informed consent. When appropriate, one or more of the following elements of information shall also be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the particular treatment or procedure may involve risks to the subject (or to the embryo or fetus, if the subject is or may become pregnant) which are currently unforeseeable;

(2) Anticipated circumstances under which the subject's participation may be terminated by the investigator without regard to the subject's consent;

(3) Any additional costs to the subject that may result from participation in the research;

(4) The consequences of a subject's decision to withdraw from the research and procedures for orderly termination of participation by the subject;

(5) A statement that significant new findings developed during the course of the research which may relate to the subject's willingness to continue participation will be provided to the subject; and

(6) The approximate number of subjects involved in the study.

(c) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth above, or waive the requirement to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research or demonstration project is to be conducted by or subject to the approval of state or local government officials and is designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine: (i) Public benefit of service programs; (ii) procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs; (iii) possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or (iv) possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs; and

(2) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration.

(d) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth in this section, or waive the requirements to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research involves no more than minimal risk to the subjects;

(2) The waiver or alteration will not adversely affect the rights and welfare of the subjects;

(3) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration; and

(4) Whenever appropriate, the subjects will be provided with additional pertinent information after participation.

(e) The informed consent requirements in this policy are not intended to preempt any applicable federal, state, or local laws which require additional information to be disclosed in order for informed consent to be legally effective.

(f) Nothing in this policy is intended to limit the authority of a physician to provide emergency medical care, to the extent the physician is permitted to do

so under applicable federal, state, or local law.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.117 Documentation of informed consent.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, informed consent shall be documented by the use of a written consent form approved by the IRB and signed by the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. A copy shall be given to the person signing the form.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the consent form may be either of the following:

(1) A written consent document that embodies the elements of informed consent required by § 745.116. This form may be read to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, but in any event, the investigator shall give either the subject or the representative adequate opportunity to read it before it is signed; or

(2) A short form written consent document stating that the elements of informed consent required by § 745.116 have been presented orally to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. When this method is used, there shall be a witness to the oral presentation. Also, the IRB shall approve a written summary of what is to be said to the subject or the representative. Only the short form itself is to be signed by the subject or the representative. However, the witness shall sign both the short form and a copy of the summary, and the person actually obtaining consent shall sign a copy of the summary. A copy of the summary shall be given to the subject or the representative, in addition to a copy of the short form.

(c) An IRB may waive the requirement for the investigator to obtain a signed consent form for some or all subjects if it finds either:

(1) That the only record linking the subject and the research would be the consent document and the principal risk would be potential harm resulting from a breach of confidentiality. Each subject will be asked whether the subject wants documentation linking the subject with the research, and the subject's wishes will govern; or

(2) That the research presents no more than minimal risk of harm to subjects and involves no procedures for which written consent is normally required outside of the research context.

In cases in which the documentation requirement is waived, the IRB may require the investigator to provide subjects with a written statement regarding the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.

Certain types of applications for grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts are submitted to departments or agencies with the knowledge that subjects may be involved within the period of support, but definite plans would not normally be set forth in the application or proposal. These include activities such as institutional type grants when selection of specific projects is the institution's responsibility; research training grants in which the activities involving subjects remain to be selected; and projects in which human subjects' involvement will depend upon completion of instruments, prior animal studies, or purification of compounds. These applications need not be reviewed by an IRB before an award may be made. However, except for research exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i), no human subjects may be involved in any project supported by these awards until the project has been reviewed and approved by the IRB, as provided in this policy, and certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency.

§ 745.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.

In the event research is undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects, but it is later proposed to involve human subjects in the research, the research shall first be reviewed and approved by an IRB, as provided in this policy, a certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency, and final approval

given to the proposed change by the department or agency.

§745.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal department or agency.

The department or agency head will evaluate all applications and proposals involving human subjects submitted to the department or agency through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts and consultants as the department or agency head determines to be appropriate. This evaluation will take into consideration the risks to the subjects, the adequacy of protection against these risks, the potential benefits of the research to the subjects and others, and the importance of the knowledge gained or to be gained.

(b) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the application or proposal, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one.

§745.121 [Reserved]

§745.122 Use of Federal funds.

Federal funds administered by a department or agency may not be expended for research involving human subjects unless the requirements of this policy have been satisfied.

§745.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.

(a) The department or agency head may require that department or agency support for any project be terminated or suspended in the manner prescribed in applicable program requirements, when the department or agency head finds an institution has materially failed to comply with the terms of this policy.

(b) In making decisions about supporting or approving applications or proposals covered by this policy the department or agency head may take into account, in addition to all other eligibility requirements and program criteria, factors such as whether the applicant has been subject to a termination or suspension under paragraph (a) of this section and whether the applicant or the person or persons who would direct or has have directed the scientific and technical aspects of an activity has have, in the judgment of the department or agency head, materially failed to discharge responsibility for the protection of the rights and welfare of human subjects (whether or not the research was subject to Federal regulation).

§745.124 Conditions.

With respect to any research project or any class of research projects the department or agency head may impose additional conditions prior to or at the time of approval when in the judgment of the department or agency head additional conditions are necessary for the protection of human subjects.

PART 760—DOMESTIC URANIUM PROGRAM

§760.1 Uranium leases on lands controlled by DOE. (Domestic Uranium Program Circular No. 760.1, formerly (AEC) Domestic Uranium Program Circular 8, 10 CFR 60.8).

(a) *What this section does.* This section sets forth regulations governing the issuance of leases to permit the exploration for and mining of deposits containing uranium in public lands withdrawn from entry and location under the general mining laws for use of DOE, and in certain other lands under DOE control.

(b) *Statutory authority.* The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (68 Stat. 919, 42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) is the authority for this section.

(c) *Who may hold leases.* Only parties who are (1) citizens of the United States; (2) associations of such citizens; or (3) corporations organized under the laws of the United States or territories thereof, are eligible lessees under this section. Persons under 21 years of age or employees of DOE are not eligible.

(d) *Issuance of leases through competitive bidding.* Except under special circumstances as provided in paragraph (u) of this section, each lease will be offered through competitive bidding and, except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), will be issued to the acceptable bidder offering the highest bid. The bid may be on a cash bonus,

royalty bonus, or other basis as specified in the invitation to bid. Invitations to bid on some of the lands may be limited to small business concerns as defined by the Small Business Administration, and such invitations may limit the number of leases to be awarded to each bidder. In such cases DOE will accept those bids which, in relation to other bids received pursuant to the invitation, are most advantageous to the Government. Before any lease is awarded, DOE may require high bidders to submit a detailed statement of the facts as to such matters as their experience, organization, and financial resources. DOE reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

(e) *Solicitation of bids.* Announcements of the availability of invitations to bid for a lease will be publicly posted and published. Copies of such announcements will also be mailed to parties who submit to DOE's Grand Junction, Colorado, Office subsequent to publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of this (DOE) Domestic Uranium Program Circular 760.1, written requests that their names be placed on a mailing list for receipt of such announcements. The invitations containing information for preparation and submission of bids will be available at the Grand Junction Office, and will be mailed only on specific written request, following announcement of their availability. Invitations will specify the land to be leased, the basis on which bids are to be submitted, the amount of the monetary deposit which must be transmitted with the bid, the place and time the bids will be publicly opened, the term, royalty and other payments, performance requirements, and other payments, performance requirements, and other conditions which will become a part of the lease. In addition, data which have been assembled pertaining to the lands to be leased will be available for public inspection at the Grand Junction Office; copies will also be available for purchase.

(f) *Bidding requirements; deposits.* All bids must be filed at the place and prior to the time set forth in the invitation. Each bid must be sealed and accompanied by a deposit, in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, or bank draft, in an amount as specified in the invitation to bid. Deposits of unsuccessful bidders will be returned. If the bidder is an individual, he must submit with his bid a statement of his citizenship and age. If the bidder is an association (including a partnership), the bid shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the articles of association together with a statement as to the citizenship and age of its members. If the bidder is a corporation, evidence that the officer signing the bid had authority to do so and a statement as to the State of incorporation shall also be submitted.

(g) *Awarding of lease.* Following public opening of the bids, DOE, subject to the right to reject any and all bids, will determine the successful bidder. In the event the highest acceptable bids are tie bids, a public drawing will be held by DOE to determine the successful bidder. After notice of award and within the time period prescribed in the invitation, the successful bidder shall execute and return to DOE three (3) copies of the lease and shall remit payments due as prescribed in the invitation. Should the successful bidder fail to execute the lease, or make payments as required, in accordance with the terms of the invitation, or fail to otherwise comply with applicable regulations, he may be required to forfeit any payments previously made, and lose any further right or interest in the lease. In such event, DOE may offer the lease to the next highest acceptable bidder, reoffer the lease for bidding, or take such other action as appropriate. If the awarded lease is executed by the bidder through an agent, evidence of authorization must be submitted.

(h) *Dating of lease.* A lease issued under this section will ordinarily be effective as of the date it is signed on behalf of DOE.

(i) *Term of lease.* A lease shall be for the period specified in the invitation to bid. When deemed desirable by DOE, the lease will provide that the lease term may be extended at the option of the lessee for a specified period and upon stipulated conditions.

(j) *Payments to DOE under lease.* Royalty payments shall be specified in the invitation to bid; base royalty, minimum royalty, advance royalty, and

rental payments, or a combination thereof may be required.

(k) *Title to unshipped ore.* DOE, unless it approves otherwise, reserves all right and title to property in and to all ores and other uranium- or vanadium-bearing material not removed from the leased premises within 60 days after expiration or other termination of the lease. Unless DOE approves otherwise, all material mined from the leased premises and not marketed by the lessee shall remain on the leased premises.

(l) *Environmental controls.* Each lease will contain such provisions as may be deemed necessary by DOE with respect to the lessee's use of the leased lands. DOE may require periodic submission of plans for exploration and mining activities including provisions for control of environmental impact. The lessee will be required to conduct operations so as to minimize adverse environmental effects, to comply with all applicable State and Federal statutes and regulations and to the extent stipulated in the lease agreement, will be held responsible for maintenance or rehabilitation of affected areas in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by DOE.

(m) *Performance requirements.* A lease shall require that exploration, development, and mining activities, as appropriate, be conducted on the leased premises with reasonable diligence, skill, and care as required to achieve and maintain production of uranium ore at rates consistent with good and safe mining practice and with market conditions.

(n) *Health and safety requirements.* A lease (1) shall require that exploration, development, and mining activities, as appropriate, be conducted on the leased premises with due regard for the health and safety of those involved, and (2) shall include appropriate measures for the control of radiation exposure in the mines.

(o) *Lessee's records.* Leases shall provide that the lessee keep and make available to DOE such records as DOE deems necessary for the administration of the lease and its leasing program.

(p) *Rights of DOE.* DOE reserves the right to enter upon the leased property and into all parts of the mine for inspection and other purposes. DOE also reserves the right to grant to other persons easements or rights of way upon, through, or in the leased premises. DOE and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of 3 years after termination or expiration of lease, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, papers, and records of the lessee involving transactions related to the lease.

(q) *Relinquishment of leases.* A lease may be surrendered by the lessee upon filing with and approval by DOE of a written application for relinquishment. Approval of the application shall be contingent upon the delivery of the leased premises to DOE in a condition determined to be satisfactory to DOE. The lessee shall continue to be liable for the payment of all royalty and other debts due DOE.

(r) *Assignment of leases.* Any transfer of a lease or any interest therein or claim thereunder, will not be recognized unless and until approved by DOE in writing. Ordinarily, DOE will not approve any transfer of a lease which involves overriding royalties or deferred payments of any kind to the transferor.

(s) *Cancellation.* Any lease may be cancelled by DOE whenever the lessee fails to comply with the provisions of the lease. Failure of DOE to exercise its right to cancel shall not be deemed a waiver thereof.

(t) *Form of lease.* Leases will be issued on forms prescribed by DOE.

(u) *Noncompetitive leases.* Under special circumstances, where DOE believes it to be in the best interest of the Government, DOE at its discretion may award or extend leases on the basis of negotiation.

(v) *DOE decisions.* All matters connected with the issuance and administration of leases will be determined by DOE whose decisions shall be final and conclusive.

(w) *Definitions.* DOE as used in this section means the United States Department of Energy or its duly authorized representative or representatives.

(x) *Multiple use of land.* Leases issued under this section shall provide that

operations under them will be conducted so as not to interfere with the lawful operations of any third party having a lease, permit, easement, or other right or interest in the premises.

(y) *Compliance with State and Federal regulations.* Every lease shall provide that the lessee is required to comply with all applicable State and Federal statutes and regulations.

(Secs. 66, 161, 68 Stat. 933, 948, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 2096, 2201)

[41 FR 56783, Dec. 30, 1976]

PART 765—REIMBURSEMENT FOR COSTS OF REMEDIAL ACTION AT ACTIVE URANIUM AND THORIUM PROCESSING SITES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
765.1 Purpose.
765.2 Scope and applicability.
765.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Reimbursement Criteria

765.10 Eligibility for reimbursement.
765.11 Reimbursable costs.
765.12 Inflation index adjustment procedures.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submitting and Processing Reimbursement Claims

765.20 Procedures for submitting reimbursement claims.
765.21 Procedures for processing reimbursement claims.
765.22 Appeals procedures.
765.23 Annual report.

Subpart D—Additional Reimbursement Procedures

765.30 Reimbursement of costs incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action.
765.31 Designation of funds available for subsequent remedial action.
765.32 Reimbursement of excess funds.

AUTHORITY: Sections 1001–1004 of Pub. L. No. 102–486, 106 Stat. 2776 (42 U.S.C. 2296a *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 59 FR 26726, May 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 765.1 Purpose.

The provisions of this part establish regulatory requirements governing reimbursement for certain costs of remedial action at active uranium or thorium processing sites as specified by Subtitle A of Title X of the Energy Policy Act of 1992. These regulations are authorized by section 1002 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–1), which requires the Secretary to issue regulations governing the reimbursements.

§ 765.2 Scope and applicability.

(a) This part establishes policies, criteria, and procedures governing reimbursement of certain costs of remedial action incurred by licensees at active uranium or thorium processing sites as a result of byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States.

(b) Costs of remedial action at active uranium or thorium processing sites are borne by persons licensed under section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2092, 2111), either by NRC or an Agreement State pursuant to a counterpart to section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act, under State law, subject to the exceptions and limitations specified in this part.

(c) The Department shall, subject to the provisions specified in this part, reimburse a licensee, of an active uranium or thorium processing site for the portion of the costs of remedial action as are determined by the Department to be attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States and either incurred by the licensee not later than December 31, 2002, or incurred by the licensee in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department.

(d) Costs of remedial action are reimbursable under Title X for decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action, provided that claims for reimbursement are supported by reasonable documentation as specified in subpart C of this part.

(e) Except as authorized by § 765.32, the total amount of reimbursement

paid to any licensee of an active uranium processing site shall not exceed $5.50 multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material. This total amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to section 765.12.

(f) The total amount of reimbursement paid to all active uranium processing site licensees shall not exceed $270 million. This total amount shall be adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U, as provided by § 765.12.

(g) The total amount of reimbursement paid to the licensee of the active thorium processing site shall not exceed $40 million, as adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U as provided by § 765.12.

(h) Reimbursement of licensees for costs of remedial action will only be made for costs that are supported by reasonable documentation as required by § 765.20 and claimed for reimbursement by a licensee in accordance with the procedures established by subpart C of this part.

(i) The $310 million aggregate amount authorized to be appropriated under section 1003(a) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a-2(a)) shall be adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U as provided by § 765.12, and shall be provided from the Fund.

§ 765.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms are defined as follows:

Active uranium or thorium processing site or *active processing site* means:

(1) any uranium or thorium processing site, including the mill, containing byproduct material for which a license, issued either by NRC or by an Agreement State, for the production at a site of any uranium or thorium derived from ore—

(i) Was in effect on January 1, 1978;

(ii) Was issued or renewed after January 1, 1978; or

(iii) For which an application for renewal or issuance was pending on, or after January 1, 1978; and

(2) Any other real property or improvement on such real property that is determined by the Secretary or by an Agreement State to be:

(i) In the vicinity of such site; and

(ii) Contaminated with residual byproduct material.

Agreement State means a State that is or has been a party to a discontinuance agreement with NRC under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2021) and thereafter issues licenses and establishes remedial action requirements pursuant to a counterpart to section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act under state law.

Atomic Energy Act means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*).

Byproduct material means the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

Claim for reimbursement means the submission of an application for reimbursement in accordance with the requirements established in subpart C of this part.

Costs of remedial action means costs incurred by a licensee prior to or after enactment of UMTRCA to perform decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action. These costs may include but are not necessarily limited to expenditures for work necessary to comply with applicable requirements to conduct groundwater remediation, treatment or containment of contaminated soil, disposal of process wastes, removal actions, air pollution abatement measures, mill and equipment decommissioning, site monitoring, administrative activities, expenditures required to meet necessary regulatory standards, or other requirements established by NRC, or an Agreement State. Costs of remedial action must be supported by reasonable documentation in accordance with the requirements of subpart C of this part.

Decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action means work performed which is necessary to comply with all applicable requirements of UMTRCA or, where appropriate, with applicable requirements established by an Agreement State.

Department means the United States Department of Energy or its authorized agents.

Dry short tons of byproduct material means the quantity of tailings generated from the extraction and processing of 2,000 pounds of uranium or thorium ore-bearing rock.

Federal reimbursement ratio means the ratio of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material to total dry short tons of byproduct material present at an active uranium or thorium processing site on October 24, 1992. The ratio shall be established by comparing Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material to total dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site on October 24, 1992, or by another means of attributing costs of remedial action to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States which the Department determines is more accurate than a ratio established using dry short tons of byproduct material.

Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material means dry short tons of byproduct material that was present at an active uranium or thorium processing site on October 24, 1992, and was generated as an incident of uranium or thorium sales to the United States.

Generally accepted accounting principles means those principles established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board which encompass the conventions, rules, and procedures necessary to define accepted accounting practice at a particular time.

Inflation index means the consumer price index for all urban consumers (CPI–U) as published by the Department of Commerce's Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Licensee means a site owner licensed under section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2092, 2111) by NRC, or an Agreement State, for any activity at an active uranium or thorium processing site which results, or has resulted, in the production of byproduct material.

Maximum reimbursement amount or maximum reimbursement ceiling means the smaller of the following two quantities:

(1) The amount obtained by multiplying the total cost of remedial action at the site, as determined in the approved plan for subsequent remedial action, by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for the site; or

(2) $5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material.

NRC means the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its predecessor agency.

Offsite disposal means the disposal, and activities that contribute to the disposal, of byproduct material in a location that is not contiguous to the West Chicago Thorium Mill Site located in West Chicago, Illinois, in accordance with a plan approved by, or other written authorization from, the State of Illinois or NRC provided the activities are consistent with the ultimate removal of byproduct material from the West Chicago Thorium Mill Site.

Plan for subsequent remedial action means a plan approved by the Department which includes an estimated total cost and schedule for remedial action, and all applicable requirements of remedial action established by NRC or an Agreement State to be performed after December 31, 2002 at an active uranium or thorium processing site.

Reclamation plan or site reclamation plan means a plan, which has been approved by NRC or an Agreement State, for remedial action at an active processing site that establishes the work necessary to comply with applicable requirements of UMTRCA, or where appropriate with requirements established by an Agreement State.

Remedial action means decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action at an active uranium or thorium processing site.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy or her designees.

Site owner means a person that presently holds, or held in the past, any interest in land, including but not limited to a fee simple absolute, surface or subsurface ownership of mining claims, easements, and a right of access for the purposes of cleanup, or any other legal or equitable interest.

Tailings means the remaining portion of a metal-bearing ore after some or all of the metal, such as uranium, has been extracted.

The Fund means the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund established at the United States Department of Treasury pursuant to section 1801 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2297g).

Title X or ''the Act'' means Subtitle A of Title X of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, Public Law 102–486, 106 Stat. 2776 (42 U.S.C. 2296a–1 *et seq.*).

UMTRCA means the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7901 *et seq.*).

United States means any executive department, commission, or agency, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Federal Government.

Written Authorization means a written statement from either the NRC or an Agreement State that a licensee has performed in the past, or is authorized to perform in the future, a remedial action that is necessary to comply with the requirements of UMTRCA or, where appropriate, the requirements of an Agreement State.

Subpart B—Reimbursement Criteria

§ 765.10 Eligibility for reimbursement.

(a) Any licensee of an active uranium or thorium processing site that has incurred costs of remedial action for the site that are attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States shall be eligible for reimbursement of these costs, subject to the procedures and limitations specified in this part.

(b) Prior to reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred by a licensee, the Department shall make a determination regarding the total quantity of dry short tons of byproduct material, and the quantity of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material present on October 24, 1992 at the licensee's active processing site. A claim for reimbursement from a site for which a determination is made will be evaluated individually. If a licensee does not concur with the Department's determination regarding the quantity of dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site, the licensee may appeal the Department's determination in accordance with § 765.22 of this part. The Department's determination shall be used to determine that portion of an approved claim for reimbursement submitted by the licensee which shall be reimbursed, unless or until the determination is overturned on appeal. If the outcome of an appeal requires a change in the Department's initial determination, the Department will adjust any payment previously made to the licensee to reflect the change.

§ 765.11 Reimbursable costs.

(a) Costs for which a licensee may be reimbursed must be for remedial action that a licensee demonstrates is attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States, as determined by the Department. These costs are equal to the total costs of remedial action at a site multiplied by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for the site. These costs must be incurred in the performance of activities, prior to or after enactment of UMTRCA, and required by a plan, portion thereof, or other written authorization, approved by NRC or by an Agreement State. Costs of remedial action shall be reimbursable only if approved by the Department in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(b) In addition, costs of remedial action incurred by a licensee after December 31, 2002 must be in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department as specified in § 765.30.

(c) Total reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred at an active processing site that are otherwise reimbursable pursuant to the provisions of this part shall be limited as follows:

(1) Reimbursement of costs of remedial action to active uranium processing site licensees shall not exceed $5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material.

(2) Aggregate reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred at all active uranium processing sites shall not exceed $270 million. This aggregate amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12; and

(3) Reimbursement of costs of remedial action at the active thorium processing site shall be limited to costs incurred for offsite disposal and shall not

exceed $40 million. This amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12.

(d) Notwithstanding the Title X requirement that byproduct material must be located at an active processing site on October 24, 1992, byproduct material moved from the Edgemont Mill in Edgemont, South Dakota, to a disposal site as a result of remedial action, shall be eligible for reimbursement in accordance with all applicable requirements of this part.

§ 765.12 Inflation index adjustment procedures.

(a) The amounts of $5.50 (as specified in § 765.2(e) of this rule) $270 million (as specified in § 765.2(f) of this rule), $40 million (as specified in § 765.2(g) of this rule) and $310 million (as specified in § 765.2(i) of this rule) shall be adjusted for inflation as provided by this section.

(b) To make adjustments for inflation to the amounts specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the Department shall apply the CPI–U to these amounts annually, beginning in 1994, using the CPI–U as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics within the Department of Commerce for the preceding calendar year.

(c) The Department shall adjust annually, using the CPI–U as defined in this part, amounts paid to an active uranium processing site licensee for purposes of comparison with the $5.50 per dry short ton limit on reimbursement as adjusted for inflation.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submitting and Processing Reimbursement Claims

§ 765.20 Procedures for submitting reimbursement claims.

(a) All costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed must be supported by reasonable documentation as specified in this subpart. The Department reserves the right to deny any claim for reimbursement, in whole or in part, that is not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(b) The licensee shall provide a copy of the approved site reclamation plan or other written authorization from NRC or an Agreement State upon which claims for reimbursement are based, with the initial claim submitted. Any revision or modification made to the plan or other written authorization, which is approved by NRC or an Agreement State, shall be included by the licensee in the next claim submitted to the Department following that revision or modification. This reclamation plan or other written authorization, as modified or revised, shall serve as the basis for the Department's evaluation of all claims for reimbursement submitted by a licensee.

(c) Each submitted claim shall provide a summary of all costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed. This summary shall identify the costs of remedial action associated with each major activity or requirement established by the site's reclamation plan or other written authorization. In addition, each claim shall provide a summary of the documentation relied upon by the licensee in support of each cost category for which reimbursement is claimed.

(d) Documentation used to support a reimbursement claim must demonstrate that the costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed were incurred specifically for activities specified in the site's reclamation plan, or otherwise authorized by NRC or an Agreement State. Summary documentation used in support of a claim must be cross-referenced to the relevant page and activity of the licensee's reclamation plan, or other written authorization approved by NRC or an Agreement State.

(1) Documentation prepared contemporaneous to the time the cost was incurred should be used when available. The documentation should identify the date or time period for which the cost was incurred, the activity for which the cost was incurred, and the reclamation plan provision or other written authorization to which the cost relates. Where available, each claim should be supported by receipts, invoices, pay records, or other documents that substantiate that each specific cost for which reimbursement is claimed was incurred for work that was necessary to comply with UMTRCA or applicable Agreement State requirements.

(2) Documentation not prepared contemporaneous to the time the cost was incurred, or not directly related to activities specified in the reclamation plan or other written authorization, may be used in support of a claim for reimbursement provided that the licensee determines the documentation is the only means available to document costs for which reimbursement is sought.

(e) The Department may audit, or require the licensee to audit, any documentation used to support a claim on a case-by-case basis and may approve, approve in part, or deny reimbursement of any claim in accordance with the requirements of this part. Documentation relied upon by a licensee in support of a claim for reimbursement shall be made available to the Department and retained by the licensee until 4 years after final payment of a claim is made by the Department.

(f) Each licensee should utilize generally accepted accounting principles consistently throughout the claim. These accounting principles, underlying assumptions, and any other information necessary for the Department to evaluate the claim shall be set forth in each claim.

(g) Following each annual appropriation by Congress, the Department will issue a Federal Register Notice announcing:

(1) A claim submission deadline for that fiscal year;
(2) Availability of funds for reimbursement of costs of remedial action;
(3) Whether the Department anticipates that approved claims for that fiscal year may be subject to prorated payment;
(4) Any changes in the Federal reimbursement ratio or maximum reimbursement ceiling for any active uranium or thorium processing site;
(5) Any revision in the per dry short ton limit on reimbursement for all active uranium processing sites; and
(6) Any other relevant information.

(h) A licensee shall certify, with respect to any claim submitted by it for reimbursement, that the work was completed as described in an approved reclamation plan or other authorization. In addition, the licensee shall certify that all costs for which reimbursement is claimed, all documentation relied upon in support of its costs, and all statements or representations made in the claim are complete, accurate, and true. The certification shall be signed by an officer or other official of the licensee with knowledge of the contents of the claim and authority to represent the licensee in making the certification. Any knowingly false or frivolous statements or representations may subject the individual to penalties under the False Claims Act, sections 3729 through 3731 of title 31 United States Code, or any other applicable statutory authority; and criminal penalties under sections 286, 287, 1001 and 1002 of title 18, United States Code, or any other applicable statutory authority.

(i) All claims for reimbursement submitted to the Department shall be sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. The Department reserves all rights under applicable law to recover any funds paid to licensees which an audit finds to not meet the requirements of this part.

§ 765.21 Procedures for processing reimbursement claims.

(a) The Department will conduct a preliminary review of each claim within 60 days after the claim submission deadline announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER Notice specified in § 765.20(g) to determine the completeness of each claim. Payments from the Fund to active uranium or thorium processing site licensees for approved costs of remedial action will be made simultaneously by the Department within 1 year of the claim submission deadline.

(b) After completing the preliminary review specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the Department may audit, or require the licensee to audit, any documentation used in support of such claim, request the licensee to provide additional information, or request the licensee to provide other clarification determined by the Department to be necessary to complete its evaluation of the claim. In addition, the Department reserves the right to conduct an inspection of the site to verify any information provided by the licensee in a claim for reimbursement, or in support thereof. Any information requested by the

Department, if provided, must be submitted by the claimant within 60 days of receipt of the request unless the Department specifies in writing that additional time is provided.

(c) At any time during the review of a claim, the Department may request an informal conference with a licensee to obtain further information or clarification on any unresolved issue pertaining to the claim. While the licensee is not required to provide additional clarification requested by the Department, a failure to do so may result in the denial of that portion of the claim for which information is requested.

(d) Based upon the claim submitted and any additional information received by the Department, including any audit or site inspection if conducted, the Department shall complete a final review of all relevant information prior to making a reimbursement decision. When the Department determines it is not clear that an activity for which reimbursement is claimed was necessary to comply with UMTRCA or where appropriate, with applicable Agreement State requirements, the Department may consult with the appropriate regulatory authorities.

(e) A written decision regarding the Department's determination to approve, approve in part, or deny a claim will be provided to the licensee within 10 days of completion of the final review.

(f) If the Department determines that insufficient funds are available at any time to provide for complete payment of all outstanding approved claims, reimbursements of approved claims will be made on a prorated basis. A prorated payment of all outstanding approved claims for reimbursement, or any unpaid portion thereof, shall be made on the basis of the total amount of all outstanding approved claims, regardless of when the claims were submitted or approved.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section, or any other provisions of this part, any requirement for the payment or obligation of funds by the Department established by this part shall be subject to the availability of appropriated funds, and no provision herein shall be interpreted to require obligation or payment of funds in violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341).

§ 765.22 Appeals procedures.

(a) Any appeal by a licensee of any Department determination subject to the requirements of this part, shall invoke the appeals process specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) A licensee shall file an appeal of any Department determination subject to the requirements of this part with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585. Any appeal must be filed within 45 days from the date the licensee received notice, actual or constructive (i.e., publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER), of the Department's determination. Appeals must comply with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1003, subpart C. The decision of the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be the final decision of the Department. A licensee must file an appeal in order to exhaust its administrative remedies, and the receipt of an appellate decision is a prerequisite to seeking judicial review of any determination made under this part.

[59 FR 26726, May 23, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15017, Mar. 21, 1995]

§ 765.23 Annual report.

The Department shall prepare annually a report summarizing pertinent information concerning claims submitted in the previous calendar year, the status of the Department's review of the claims, determinations made regarding the claims, amounts paid for claims approved, and other relevant information concerning this reimbursement program. The report will be available to all interested parties upon written request to the Department's Uranium Mill Tailings Remedial Action Project Office, 2155 Louisiana NE., suite 10000, Albuquerque, NM 87110 and will also be available in the Department's Freedom of Information Reading room, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC.

Subpart D—Additional Reimbursement Procedures

§ 765.30 Reimbursement of costs incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action.

(a) This section establishes procedures governing reimbursements of costs of remedial action incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department as provided in this section. Costs otherwise eligible for reimbursement in accordance with the terms of this part and incurred in accordance with the plan shall be reimbursed in accordance with the provisions of subpart D and subpart C. In the event there is an inconsistency between the requirements of subpart D and subpart C, the provisions of subpart D shall govern reimbursement of such costs of remedial action.

(b) A licensee who anticipates incurring costs of remedial action after December 31, 2002 may submit a plan for subsequent remedial action. This plan may be submitted at any time after January 1, 2000, but no later than December 31, 2001. Reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred after December 31, 2002 shall be subject to the approval of this plan by the Department. This plan shall describe:

(1) All applicable requirements established by NRC pursuant to UMTRCA, or where appropriate, by the requirements of an Agreement State, included in a reclamation plan approved by NRC or an Agreement State which have not yet been satisfied in full by the licensee, and

(2) The total cost of remedial action required at the site, together with all necessary supporting documentation, segregated into actual costs incurred to date, costs incurred or expected to be incurred prior to December 31, 2002 but not yet approved for reimbursement, and anticipated future costs.

(c) The Department shall review the plan for subsequent remedial action to verify conformance with the NRC- or Agreement State-approved reclamation plan or other written authorization, and to determine the reasonableness of anticipated future costs, and shall approve, approve with suggested modifications, or reject the plan. During its review, the Department may request additional information from the licensee to clarify or provide support for any provision or estimate contained in the plan. The Department may also consult with NRC or an Agreement State concerning any provision or estimate contained in the plan. Upon approval, approval with modifications, or rejection of a plan, the Department shall inform and explain to the licensee its decision.

(d) If the Department rejects a plan for subsequent remedial action submitted by a licensee, the licensee may appeal the Department's rejection or prepare and submit a revised plan. The licensee may continue to submit revised plans for subsequent remedial action until the Department approves a plan, or September 30, 2002, whichever occurs first. A failure by a licensee to receive approval from the Department of a plan prior to December 31, 2002 will preclude that licensee from receiving any reimbursement for costs of remedial action incurred after that date.

(e) The Department shall determine, in approving a plan for subsequent remedial action, the maximum reimbursement amount for which the licensee may be eligible. This maximum reimbursement amount shall be the smaller of the following two quantities:

(1) The amount obtained by multiplying the total cost of remedial action at the site, as determined in the approved plan for subsequent remedial action, by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for such site; or

(2) $5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material. The Department shall subtract from the maximum reimbursement amount any reimbursement already approved to be paid to the licensee. The resulting sum shall be the potential additional reimbursement to which the licensee may be entitled.

§ 765.31 Designation of funds available for subsequent remedial action.

(a) Upon the Department's approval of each plan for subsequent remedial action submitted by a licensee, the Department will designate specific

amounts on deposit in the Fund for reimbursement, subject to the availability of appropriated funds as specified in § 765.21(g). If insufficient funds are available at the time of approval of a plan for subsequent remedial action to provide for reimbursement of the total estimated costs, the designation of specific amounts on deposit in the Fund for reimbursement will be made on a prorated basis. Any remaining balance will be designated for reimbursement at the time additional funds become available.

(b) The Department shall authorize reimbursement of costs of remedial action, incurred in accordance with an approved plan for subsequent remedial action and approved by the Department as specified in subpart C to this part, to be made from the Fund. These costs are reimbursable until:

(1) This remedial action has been completed, or

(2) The licensee has been reimbursed its maximum reimbursement amount as determined by the Department pursuant to paragraph (e) of § 765.30.

(c) A licensee shall submit any claim for reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred pursuant to an approved plan for subsequent remedial action in accordance with the requirements of subpart C of this part. The Department shall approve, approve in part, or deny any claims in accordance with the procedures specified in subpart C of this part. The Department shall authorize the disbursement of funds upon approval of a claim for reimbursement.

(d) After all remedial actions have been completed by affected Agreement State or NRC licensees, the Department will issue a Federal Register notice announcing a termination date beyond which claims for reimbursement will no longer be accepted.

§ 765.32 Reimbursement of excess funds.

(a) No later than July 31, 2005, the Department shall determine if the aggregate amount authorized for appropriation pursuant to section 1003 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–2), as adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12, exceed as of that date the combined total of all reimbursements which have been paid to licensees under this part, any amounts approved for reimbursement and owed to any licensee, and any anticipated additional reimbursements to be made in accordance with approved plans for subsequent remedial action.

(b) If the Department determines that the amount authorized pursuant to section 1003 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–2), as adjusted for inflation, exceed the combined total of all reimbursements (as indicated in paragraph (a) of this section), the Department may establish procedures for providing additional reimbursement to uranium licensees for costs of remedial action, subject to the availability of appropriated funds. If the amount of available excess funds is insufficient to provide reimbursement of all eligible costs of remedial action, then reimbursement shall be paid on a prorated basis.

(c) Each eligible uranium licensee's prorated share will be determined by dividing the total excess funds available by the total number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site where costs of remedial action exceed $5.50 per dry short ton, as adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12. The resulting number will be the maximum cost per dry short ton, over $5.50, that may be reimbursed. Total reimbursement for each licensee that has incurred approved costs of remedial action in excess of $5.50 per dry short ton will be the product of the excess cost per dry short ton multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material at the site or the actual costs incurred and approved by the Department, whichever is less.

(d) Any costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is sought from excess funds determined by the Department to be available is subject to all requirements of this part except the per dry short ton limit on reimbursement established by paragraph (d) of § 765.11.

PART 766—URANIUM ENRICHMENT DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING FUND; PROCEDURES FOR SPECIAL ASSESSMENT OF DOMESTIC UTILITIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
766.1 Purpose.
766.2 Applicability.
766.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures for Special Assessment

766.100 Scope.
766.101 Data utilization.
766.102 Calculation methodology.
766.103 Special Assessment invoices.
766.104 Reconciliation, adjustments and appeals.
766.105 Payment procedures.
766.106 Late payment fees.
766.107 Prepayment of future Special Assessments.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201, 2297g, 2297g–1, 2297g–2, 7254.

SOURCE: 59 FR 41963, Aug. 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 766.1 Purpose.

The provisions of this part establish procedures for the Special Assessment of domestic utilities for the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund pursuant to sections 1801, 1802 and 1803 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 2011 *et seq.*).

§ 766.2 Applicability.

This part applies to all domestic utilities in the United States that purchased separative work units from the DOE between 1945 and October 23, 1992.

§ 766.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

CPI–U means the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

Commercial electricity generation means the production of electricity for sale to consumers.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy and its predecessor agencies.

Domestic utility means any utility in the United States that has purchased SWUs produced by DOE for the purpose of commercial electrical generation during the period beginning in 1945 to October 23, 1992.

Fund means an account in the U.S. Treasury referred to as the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund, established by section 1801 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Oak Ridge Operations Office means the Oak Ridge Operations Office of the Department of Energy in Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Special Assessment means the Special Assessment levied on domestic utilities for payments into the Fund.

SWU means a separative work unit, the common measure by which uranium enrichment services are sold.

TESS means the Toll Enrichment Services System, which is the database that tracks uranium enrichment services transactions of the DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office for the purpose of planning, toll transaction processing, customer invoicing and historical tracking of SWU deliveries.

Use and burnup charges mean lease charges for the consumption of SWUs and natural uranium.

Subpart B—Procedures for Special Assessment

§ 766.100 Scope.

This subpart sets forth the procedures for the Special Assessment of domestic utilities for funds to be deposited in the Fund.

§ 766.101 Data utilization.

DOE shall use the records from the Toll Enrichment Services System (TESS) and other records maintained by the Oak Ridge Operations Office in order to determine the total SWUs purchased from DOE for all purposes. DOE shall use records from TESS, relevant records of domestic utilities, and such other information as DOE deems to be reliable and probative in determining the number of SWUs that were purchased by each domestic utility prior

to October 24, 1992. A domestic utility shall be considered to have purchased a SWU from DOE if the SWU was produced by DOE but purchased by the domestic utility from another source. DOE shall consider a purchase to have occurred upon the delivery of a SWU to the domestic utility purchasing the SWU. A domestic utility shall not be considered to have purchased a SWU from DOE if the SWU was purchased by the domestic utility but subsequently sold to another source.

§ 766.102 Calculation methodology.

(a) *Calculation of Domestic Utilities' Annual Assessment Ratio to the Fund.* Domestic utilities shall be assessed annually for their share of the Fund. The amount of the assessment shall be determined by the ratio of SWUs produced by DOE and purchased by domestic utilities prior to October 24, 1992, to the total number of SWUs produced by DOE for all purposes (including SWUs produced for defense purposes). All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. This ratio is expressed by the following hypothetical example:

SWUs purchased by all domestic utilities		Total SWUs produced—all purposes		Special assessment ratio
12345	÷	45678	=	.27026

(b) *Calculation of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment for Domestic Utilities.* The Annual Special Assessment ratio calculated in paragraph (a) of this section shall be multiplied by $480 million, yielding the total amount of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment as of October 1992. In the event that this amount is in excess of $150 million, the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment shall be capped at $150 million. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. The Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment is determined as shown in the following hypothetical example:

Total fund		Annual assessment ratio		Baseline total annual special assessment
$480,000,000	×	0.27026	=	$129,724,800

(c) *Calculation of Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment per Utility.* The ratio of the total number of SWUs purchased by an individual domestic utility for commercial electricity generation, to the total number of SWUs purchased by all domestic utilities for commercial electricity generation, multiplied by the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment calculated in paragraph (b) of this section, determines an individual utility's share of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. A hypothetical example of such a calculation follows:

Single utility SWUs		All utility SWUs		Utility ratio		Baseline total annual special assessment	Individual utility special Assessment
300	÷	12345	=	.02430	×	$129,724,800	$3,152,312.64

(d) *Calculation of Inflation Adjustment.* The Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment billed to domestic utilities shall be adjusted for inflation using the most recently published monthly CPI–U and the CPI–U for October 1992. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. A hypothetical example of such a calculation follows:

CPI–U (Mar 93)		CPI–U (Oct 92)		Adjustment multiplier
150	÷	141.8	=	1.05783

Utility special Assessment		Adjustment multiplier		Adjusted utility assessment
$3,152,312.64	×	1.05783	=	$3,334,610.88

§ 766.103 Special Assessment invoices.

(a) DOE shall issue annually a Special Assessment invoice to each domestic utility. This invoice will specify itemized quantities of enrichment services by reactor. In each Special Assessment invoice, DOE shall require payment, on or before 30 days from the date of each invoice, of that utility's prorated share of the Baseline Total

Annual Special Assessment, as adjusted for inflation using the most recently published monthly CPI–U data.

(b) DOE shall enclose with the Fiscal Year 1993 Special Assessment invoice a sealed, business confidential, summary SWU transaction statement including:

(1) TESS information which documents, by reactor, the basis of the utility's assessment;

(2) A list of domestic utilities subject to the Special Assessment;

(3) The total number of SWUs purchased from DOE by all domestic utilities for all purposes prior to October 24, 1992.

(4) The total number of SWUs purchased from DOE for all purposes prior to October 24, 1992, including SWUs purchased or produced for defense purposes; and

(5) Such other information as may be appropriate.

(c) With regard to any fiscal year after Fiscal Year 1993, DOE shall enclose a summary SWU transaction statement with Special Assessment invoices that will include updated information regarding adjustments to Special Assessments resulting from the reconciliation and appeals process under Section 766.104.

(d) The date of each Annual Special Assessment invoicing will be set on or about October 1 with payment due 30 calendar days from the date of invoice starting with the Fiscal Year 1995 Special Assessment.

§ 766.104 Reconciliation, adjustments and appeals.

(a) A domestic utility requesting an adjustment shall, within 30 days from the date of a Special Assessment invoice, file a notice requesting an adjustment. Such notice shall include an explanation of the basis for the adjustment and any supporting documents, and may include a request for a meeting with DOE to discuss its invoice. If more time is needed to gather probative information, DOE will consider utility requests for up to 90 days additional time, providing that the initial notice requesting an adjustment was timely filed. The notice shall be filed at the address set forth in the Special Assessment invoice, and filing of this notice is complete only upon receipt by DOE. Domestic utilities are considered to have met the filing requirements upon DOE's receipt of the notice requesting an adjustment without regard to DOE's acceptance of supporting documentation. The filing of a notice for an adjustment shall not stay the obligation to pay.

(b) DOE may request additional information from domestic utilities and may acquire data from other sources.

(c) After reviewing a notice submitted under paragraph (a) of this section and other relevant information, and after making any necessary adjustment to its records in light of reliable and adequately probative records submitted in connection with the request for adjustment or otherwise obtained by DOE, DOE shall make a written determination granting or denying the requested adjustment. As appropriate, DOE shall modify the application of TESS data for any discrepancies or further transactions raised during the reconciliation process.

(d) Any domestic utility that wishes to dispute a written determination under paragraph (c) of this section shall have the right to file an appeal with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue S.W., Washington, DC 20585. Except for the Fiscal Year 1993 Special Assessment, any appeal must be filed on or before 30 days from the date of the written determination and should contain information of the type described in 10 CFR part 1003, subpart C. With regard to a written determination under paragraph (c) of this section concerning a Fiscal Year 1993 Special Assessment, a domestic utility must file an appeal on or before 30 days from the effective date of this paragraph or from the date of such written determination, whichever is later. The decision of the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be the final decision of DOE. Upon completion of the reconciliation process, all records of SWU transactions shall be finalized and shall become the basis of subsequent Special Assessment invoices. These records shall be revised to reflect any decisions from the Office of Hearings and Appeals and any applicable court rulings.

(e) Refunds of Special Assessments shall be provided in cases where DOE has determined, as a result of reconciliation, that an overpayment has been made by a domestic utility, and that the domestic utility has no further current obligation to DOE.

[59 FR 41963, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15017, Mar. 21, 1995]

§ 766.105 Payment procedures.

DOE shall specify payment details and instructions in all Special Assessment invoices. Each domestic utility shall make payments to the Fund by wire transfer to the Department of Treasury.

§ 766.106 Late payment fees.

In the case of a late payment by a domestic utility of its Special Assessment, the domestic utility shall pay interest at the per annum rate (365-day basis) established by DOE for general application to monies due DOE and not received by DOE on or before a designated due date. Interest shall accrue beginning the date of the designated payment except that, whenever the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a United States legal holiday, interest shall commence on the next day immediately following which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or United States legal holiday. Late payment provisions for the Special Assessment to the Fund shall be based on the Treasury Current Value of Funds Rate (which is published annually by the Treasury and used in assessing interest charges for outstanding debts on claims owed to the United States Government), plus six (6) percent pro rata on a daily basis. The additional six (6) percent charge shall not go into effect until five (5) business days after payment was originally due. Late payment fees shall be invoiced within two days of receipt of utility payment of the special assessment when delinquency is less than 30 days. For longer periods of delinquency, DOE will submit additional invoices, as appropriate. Late payment fees will be due 30 days from the date of invoice.

§ 766.107 Prepayment of future Special Assessments

DOE shall accept prepayment of future Special Assessments upon request by a domestic utility. A domestic utility's liability for the future assessments shall be satisfied to the extent of the prepayments. DOE shall use the pro rata share of prepayments attributable to a given fiscal year plus the Special Assessments collected from utilities who did not prepay for that fiscal year, in order to determine that the total amount of Special Assessments collected from domestic utilities in a given fiscal year does not exceed $150 million, annually adjusted for inflation.

PART 780—PATENT COMPENSATION BOARD REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
780.1 Scope.
780.2 Definitions.
780.3 Jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board.
780.4 Filing and service of documents.
780.5 Applications—General form, content, and filing.
780.6 Department participation.
780.7 Designation of interested persons as parties.
780.8 Security.
780.9 Rules of procedure before the Board.
780.10 Decision of the Board.
780.11 Records of the Board.

Subpart B—Declaring Patents Affected With the Public Interest Under Section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.20 Initiation of proceeding.
780.21 Notice.
780.22 Opposition, support and request for hearing.
780.23 Hearing and decision.
780.24 Criteria for declaring a patent affected with the public interest.

Subpart C—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.30 Filing of application.
780.31 Contents of application.
780.32 Response and request for hearing.
780.33 Hearing and decision.
780.34 Criteria for decision to issue a license.

780.35 Communication of decision to General Counsel.
780.36 Conditions and issuance of license.

Subpart D—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.40 Filing of application.
780.41 Contents of application.
780.42 Notice of hearing.
780.43 Response.
780.44 Hearing and decision.
780.45 Criteria for decision to issue a license.
780.46 Communication of decision to General Counsel.
780.47 Conditions and issuance of license.

Subpart E—Applications for Royalties and Awards Under Section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and Compensation Under Section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183)

780.50 Applicants.
780.51 Form and content.
780.52 Notice and hearing.
780.53 Criteria for decisions for royalties, awards and compensation.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7151, 7254; 42 U.S.C. 5814, 5815; 42 U.S.C. 2183, 2187, 2223; 35 U.S.C. 183; North American Free Trade Agreement, Article 1709(10), as implemented by the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementing Act, Pub. L. 103–182.

SOURCE: 46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§780.1 Scope.

The regulations in this part establish the procedures, terms, and conditions for Patent Compensation Board:

(a) Proceedings to declare a patent affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (Pub. L. 83–703; 42 U.S.C. 2183);

(b) Proceedings to determine a reasonable royalty fee pursuant to section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

(c) Proceedings for the grant of an award pursuant to section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

(d) Proceedings to obtain compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183);

And for applications to the Department of Energy (DOE) for a patent license pursuant to sections 153b(2) and 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

§780.2 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (Pub. L. 83–703; 42 U.S.C. 2011).

(b) *Application* means the application filed by an applicant for a patent license, for the determination of a reasonable royalty fee, for an award, or for compensation under this part.

(c) *Board* means the Patent Compensation Board.

(d) *Chairman* means the Chairman of the Patent Compensation Board.

(e) *Department*, or *DOE*, or *Department of Energy* means the Department of Energy, established by the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91; 42 U.S.C. 7101).

(f) *Party* means the applicant, patent owner, Department representative, and any person admitted as a party by the Board for any proceeding under this part.

(g) *Patent Owner* means the owner of record in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

(h) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Energy or the delegate of the Secretary of Energy.

§780.3 Jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board.

The Patent Compensation Board was established by section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. It was transferred to the Energy Research and Development Administration pursuant to section 104(d) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5814) and subsequently to the Department of Energy by section 301 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7151). Under section 157, the Board is given authority to determine reasonable royalty fees or resolve issues involving the grant of awards. In addition, the Board has authority:

(a) To hear and make decisions as to compensation under section 173 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2223) and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183);

(b) To hear and make decisions as to whether a specific patent is affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act;

(c) To hear and make decisions as to whether a specific patent license should be granted under sections 153b(2) and 153e of the Act;

(d) To give notices, hold hearings and take such other actions as may be necessary under section 153; and

(e) To exercise all powers available under the Act and necessary for the performance of these duties, including the issuance of such rules of procedure as may be necessary.

§ 780.4 Filing and service of documents.

(a) All communications regarding proceedings subject to this part should be addressed to: Chairman, Patent Compensation Board, U.S. Department of Energy, Webb Building, Room 1006, 4040 N. Fairfax Drive, Arlington, Virginia 22203. All documents offered for filing shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all parties to the proceeding or their attorneys of record as required by law, rule, or order of the Department. Service on the Department shall be by mail, telegram, or delivery to: Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585.

(b) Filing by mail or telegram will be deemed to be complete as of the time of deposit in the United States mail or with a telegraph company.

§ 780.5 Applications—General form, content, and filing.

(a) Each application shall be signed by the applicant and shall state the applicant's name and address. If the applicant is a corporation, the application shall be signed by an authorized officer of the corporation, and the application shall indicate the state of incorporation. Where the applicant elects to be represented by counsel, a signed notice to that effect shall be filed with the Board.

(b) Each application must contain a concise statement of all of the essential facts upon which it is based. No particular form of statement is required. Each application shall be verified by the applicant or by the person having the best knowledge of such facts. In the case of facts stated on information and belief, the source of such information and grounds of belief shall be given.

(c) Each application must identify any person whose interest the applicant believes may be affected by the proceeding before the Board.

(d) Three copies of each application shall be filed with the Board. However, only one copy of the accompanying exhibits need be filed.

(e) The Board will acknowledge the receipt of the application in writing and advise the applicant of the docket number assigned to the application.

§ 780.6 Department participation.

The Department shall be a party to all proceedings under this part, and the Office of the General Counsel will represent the Department's interests before the Board.

§ 780.7 Designation of interested persons as parties.

In any proceeding under this part, the Board shall admit as a party any person, upon application of such person or on the Board's own initiative, whose interest may be affected by the proceeding.

§ 780.8 Security.

In any proceeding under this part, the Board shall take such steps as necessary pursuant to chapter 12 of the Act and section 181 of the Act to assure compliance with Department security regulations and the common defense.

§ 780.9 Rules of procedure before the Board.

Except as set forth in this part, all Board proceedings, including the hearing and decision, shall be conducted pursuant to the rules of practice of the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary and appropriate.

§ 780.10 Decision of the Board.

The decision of the Board in any proceeding under this part shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

§ 780.11 Records of the Board.

The records of the Board in cases filed before it, including the pleadings,

the transcript, and the final decision, shall be open to public inspection, except to the extent that such records or portions thereof are withheld from disclosure by the Board pursuant to 10 CFR part 1004.

Subpart B—Declaring Patents Affected With the Public Interest Under Section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.20 Initiation of proceeding.

When any person in the Department believes that the Department should declare a patent affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act, that person shall make such a recommendation to the Under Secretary. If, after consultation with the General Counsel, the Under Secretary agrees with the recommendation, the Under Secretary shall initiate in writing a proceeding under section 153a before the Board. The communication of the Under Secretary to the Board shall identify the patent and state the basis for the proposed declaration.

§ 780.21 Notice.

The Board will serve upon the patent owner and all other parties a written notice of the Department's proposed action to declare the patent affected with the public interest, and the notice shall identify the patent and state the basis for the proposed declaration.

§ 780.22 Opposition, support and request for hearing.

(a) Any party may, within thirty (30) days after service of the notice or such other time as may be provided by the terms of the notice, file with the Board a written statement in opposition to or in support of the Department's proposed action. Such statement may also include a request for hearing. The statement shall contain a concise description of the facts, law, or any other relevant matter which the party believes should be reviewed by the Board during its consideration of the proposed declaration. If the request for a hearing is timely received, the Board shall call a hearing and provide notice of the time and place to all parties.

(b) Failure of all parties to oppose the proposed action or to request a hearing within the time specified in the notice shall be deemed an acquiescence to that action and may result in a declaration by the Board that the patent is affected with the public interest.

§ 780.23 Hearing and decision.

If a timely request for a hearing is made by any party, the Board will proceed with a hearing and decision. If a hearing is not requested, the Board shall prepare and issue its decision on the record.

§ 780.24 Criteria for declaring a patent affected with the public interest.

A patent shall be declared to be affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act upon the Board's final decision that:

(a) The invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy; and

(b) The licensing of such invention or discovery under section 153 of the Act is of primary importance to effectuate the policies and purposes of the Act.

Subpart C—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.30 Filing of application.

An applicant for a license pursuant to section 153b(2) of the Act, under a patent which the Department has declared to be affected with the public interest, shall file an application with the Board in accordance with § 780.5. The Board will docket the application and serve notice of the docketing upon all parties.

§ 780.31 Contents of application.

Each application shall contain, in addition to the requirements specified in § 780.5, the following information:

(a) The activities in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy to which applicant proposes to apply the patent license;

(b) The nature and purpose of the applicant's intended use of the patent license;

(c) The relationship of the invention or discovery to the authorized activities to which it is to be applied, including an estimate of the effect on such activities stemming from the grant or denial of the license;

(d) Efforts made by the applicant to obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent;

(e) Terms, if any, on which the owner of the patent proposes to grant the applicant a patent license;

(f) The terms the applicant proposes for the patent license; and

(g) A request for either a hearing or a decision on the record.

§ 780.32 Response and request for hearing.

Any party within thirty (30) days after service of the notice of docketing of the application:

(a) May file with the Board a response containing a concise statement of the facts or law or any other relevant information which that party believes should be considered by the Board in opposition to or in support of the proposed application; and

(b) May file a request for a hearing or for a decision on the record.

§ 780.33 Hearing and decision.

If any party requests a hearing, the Board will proceed with a hearing and decision. If a hearing is not requested, the Board shall on the basis of the record prepare and issue its decision.

§ 780.34 Criteria for decision to issue a license.

A license shall issue to the applicant to use the invention covered by the patent declared to be affected with the public interest pursuant to subsection 153b(2) of the Act upon a final decision that:

(a) The activities to which the patent license is proposed to be applied are of primary importance to the applicant's conduct of an activity authorized under the Act; and

(b) The applicant has made efforts to obtain reasonable commercial terms and conditions and such efforts have not been successful within a reasonable period of time. The requirement to make such efforts may be waived by the Board in the case of a national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency or in cases of public non-commercial use. Where this requirement is waived due to national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, the owner of the patent shall be notified as soon as reasonably practicable. Where this requirement is waived for a public non-commercial use, the owner of the patent shall be notified promptly.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

§ 780.35 Communication of decision to General Counsel.

Following a determination to issue a patent license under section 153b(2) of the Act, the Board shall send the decision to the General Counsel and instruct the General Counsel to issue the license on terms deemed equitable by the Department and generally not less fair than those granted by the patentee or by the Department to similar licensees for comparable use.

§ 780.36 Conditions and issuance of license.

(a) Upon receipt of the Board's decision and instruction to issue a patent license, the General Counsel shall issue a license which complies with the following:

(1) The scope and durations of such use shall be limited to the purpose for which it was authorized;

(2) Such use shall be non-exclusive;

(3) Such use shall be non-assignable, except with that part of the enterprise or goodwill that enjoys such use;

(4) Any such use shall be authorized predominantly for the supply of the U.S. market; and,

(5) Authorization for such use shall be liable, subject to adequate protection of the legitimate interests of the persons so authorized, to be terminated if and when the circumstances that led to it cease to exist and are unlikely to recur.

(b) The Board shall have the authority to review, on motivated request, the continued existence of these circumstances. The parties will propose and agree on a reasonable royalty fee

within a reasonable time as determined by the General Counsel. A reasonable royalty shall provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case, taking into account the economic value of the authorization. If a party does not agree with the terms and conditions of the license as determined by the General Counsel or if a royalty fee cannot be agreed upon within the reasonable time period established by the General Counsel, any party may, within 30 days after the expiration of such time period, initiate a proceeding before the Board, in accordance with subpart E of this part, for a reconsideration of the General Counsel's determination. After the proceeding under subpart E of this part is completed, the General Counsel shall modify the patent license in accordance with the Board's determination.

[58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

Subpart D—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.40 Filing of application.

An application to the Department, pursuant to section 153c of the Act, for the issuance of a license to use the invention or discovery covered by a patent useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy shall be filed with the Board in accordance with requirements of § 780.5.

§ 780.41 Contents of application.

In addition to the information specified in § 780.5, each application shall contain the following:

(a) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(b) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the licensing of such invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of the activities of the applicant, including information concerning:

(1) The activities in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy to which applicant proposes to apply the license;

(2) The nature and purpose of the applicant's intended use of the patent license; and

(3) The relationship of the invention or discovery to the activities to which it is to be applied, including an estimate of the effect of such activities stemming from the grant or denial of the license.

(c) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the activities to which the patent license are proposed to be applied are of primary importance to the furtherance of policies and purposes of the Act;

(d) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that such applicant cannot otherwise obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent on terms which are reasonable for the applicant's intended use of the patent, including information concerning:

(1) Efforts made by applicant to obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent; and

(2) Terms, if any, on which the owner of the patent proposed to grant applicant a patent license.

(e) The terms the applicant proposes as reasonable for the patent license; and

(f) A copy of any license, permit, or lease obtained by the applicant under the procedures outlined in section 153(c) of the Act.

§ 780.42 Notice of hearing.

Within thirty (30) days after the filing of the application, the Board will serve on all parties a notice of hearing to be held not later than sixty (60) days after the filing of the application.

§ 780.43 Response.

Any party may file a response with the Board containing a concise statement of the facts or law or any other relevant information in opposition to or in support of the application which that party believes should be considered by the Board. Such response must be filed by a party within twenty (20) days after being served a copy of the application.

§ 780.44 Hearing and decision.

In accordance with section 153d of the Act, the Board shall hold a hearing and issue a final decision on the application.

§ 780.45 Criteria for decision to issue a license.

A license shall issue to the applicant to use the invention covered by the patent for the purposes stated in the application upon a final decision that:

(a) The invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(b) The licensing of such invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of the activities of the applicant;

(c) The activities to which the patent license is proposed to be applied by such applicant are of primary importance to the furtherance of policies and purposes of the Act; and

(d) The applicant has made efforts to obtain reasonable commercial terms and conditions and such efforts have not been successful within a reasonable period of time. The requirement to make such efforts may be waived by the Board in the case of a national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency or in cases of public non-commercial use. Where this requirement is waived due to national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, the owner of the patent shall be notified as soon as reasonably practicable. Where this requirement is waived for a public non-commercial use, the owner of the patent shall be notified promptly.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

§ 780.46 Communication of decision to General Counsel.

When the Board decides to issue a patent license under section 153c of the Act, the Board shall send the decision to the General Counsel and instruct the General Counsel to issue the license on terms deemed equitable by the Department and generally not less fair than those granted by the patentee or by the Department to similar licensees for comparable use.

§ 780.47 Conditions and issuance of license.

(a) Upon receipt of the Board's decision and instruction to issue a patent license, the General Counsel shall issue a license which complies with the following:

(1) The scope and durations of such use shall be limited to the purpose for which it was authorized;

(2) Such use shall be non-exclusive;

(3) Such use shall be non-assignable, except with that part of the enterprise or goodwill that enjoys such use;

(4) Any such use shall be authorized predominantly for the supply of the U.S. market; and,

(5) Authorization for such use shall be liable, subject to adequate protection of the legitimate interests of the persons so authorized, to be terminated if and when the circumstances that led to it cease to exist and are unlikely to recur.

(b) The Board shall have the authority to review, on motivated request, the continued existence of these circumstances. The parties will propose and agree on a reasonable royalty fee within a reasonable time as determined by the General Counsel. A reasonable royalty shall provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case, taking into account the economic value of the authorization. If a party does not agree with the terms and conditions of the license as determined by the General Counsel or if a royalty fee cannot be agreed upon within the reasonable time period established by the General Counsel, any party may, within 30 days after the expiration of such time period, initiate a proceeding before the Board, in accordance with subpart E of this part, for a reconsideration of the General Counsel's determination. After the proceeding under subpart E of this part is completed, the General Counsel shall modify the patent license in accordance with the Board's determination.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

Subpart E—Application for Royalties and Awards Under Section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and Compensation Under Section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183)

§ 780.50 Applicants.

(a) Any owner or licensee of a patent licensed under section 158 or subsections b or e of section 153 of the Act may file an application with the Board for the determination of a reasonable royalty fee.

(b) Any owner or licensee of a patent licensed under subsections b or e of section 153 of the Act may file an application with the Board for the modification of any terms and conditions of the license.

(c) Any person who has made an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, has complied with the provisions of section 151c, but, under the Act, is not entitled to a royalty for such invention or discovery, may file an application for an award.

(d) Any owner of a patent application that contains restricted data not belonging to the United States which the Department has communicated to any foreign nation may make application for just compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Act.

(e) Any patent applicant, whose patent is withheld because of a secrecy order issued at the request of the Department may, beginning at the date the patent applicant is notified that, except for such order, the application is otherwise in condition for allowance, apply for compensation for the damage caused by the secrecy order and/or for the use of the invention by the Government, resulting from any disclosure to the Department required by the Invention Secrecy Act.

§ 780.51 Form and content.

(a) Each application shall contain a statement of the applicant's interest in the patent, patent application, invention or discovery and identify any other claimants of whom the applicant has knowledge.

(b) Each application must contain a concise statement of all of the essential facts upon which it is based. No particular form of statement is required, but it will facilitate consideration of the application if the following specific data accompany the application:

(1) In the case of an issued patent, a copy of the patent.

(2) In the case of a patent application, a copy of the application and of all Patent and Trademark Office actions and responses thereto.

(3) In the case of an invention or discovery as to which a report has been filed with the Department pursuant to subsection c of section 151 of the Act, a copy of such report.

(4) In the case of an award, the date relied upon as the date of invention.

(5) In all cases, a statement of the extent to which the invention or discovery was developed through federally financed research or with other Federal support.

(6) In all cases, the degree of the utility, novelty, and importance of the invention or discovery.

(7) In all cases, a statement of the actual use by the Federal Government or others of such invention or discovery, to the extent known to the applicant.

(8) In all cases, the cost of developing the invention or discovery and acquiring the patent or patent application.

(9) The royalty fee proposed, the proposed terms and conditions of a license agreement, or the amount sought as compensation or award, as well as the basis used in calculating such fee, compensation or award and whether a lump sum or periodic payments are sought.

(10) In an application for just compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Act, the ownership of the invention that is the subject matter of the patent application at the time the Department communicated the restricted data shall be set forth, and any restricted data contained in the application shall be specifically identified.

(11) In an application for compensation under the authority provided in the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C.

183), for the damage caused by imposition of a secrecy order on a patent application and/or for the use of the invention by the Government, the date of the secrecy order, the date of the notice that the patent application is in condition for allowance, and, if known to the applicant, the date of the first use of the invention by the Government.

§ 780.52 Notice and hearing.

The Board shall, in its discretion, afford the applicable party an opportunity for a hearing for the presentation of relevant evidence. Thirty (30) days notice shall be given of the time and place of such hearing. After expiration of the notice period, the Board shall proceed with a hearing and render its decision.

§ 780.53 Criteria for decisions for royalties, awards and compensation.

(a) In deciding a reasonable royalty fee for a patent licensed under section 158 or sections 153b or 153e of the Act, the Board shall consider:

(1) The economic value of the compulsory license and the Board shall strive to provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case.

(2) Any defense, general or special, that a defendant could plead in an action for infringement;

(3) The extent to which such patent was developed through federally financed research or with other Federal support;

(4) The degree of utility, novelty, and importance of the invention or discovery; and

(5) The cost to the owner of the patent of developing such invention or discovery or of acquiring such patent.

(b) In deciding whether or not to grant an award, under section 157 of the Act, for the making of an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(a) of this part and the actual use of such invention or discovery.

(c) In deciding whether or not to provide compensation, pursuant to section 173 of the Act, to a person who owns a patent application that contains restricted data not belonging to the United States which the Department has communicated to a foreign nation, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(b) of this part and the damage to the applicant resulting from such communication.

(d) In the course of its review of an application to provide compensation, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 183, to an applicant whose patent was withheld because of a secrecy order issued at the request of the Department, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(b) of this part and:

(1) The damage sustained by the applicant as a result of the secrecy order; and

(2) The use of the invention by the Government resulting from the disclosure of such invention to the Department.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68735, Dec. 29, 1993]

PART 781—DOE PATENT LICENSING REGULATIONS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
781.1 Scope.
781.2 Policy.
781.3 Definitions.
781.4 Communications.

TYPES OF LICENSES AND CONDITIONS FOR LICENSING

781.51 Nonexclusive licenses.
781.52 Exclusive and partially exclusive licenses.
781.53 Additional licenses.

PROCEDURES

781.61 Publication of DOE inventions available for license.
781.62 Contents of a license application.
781.63 Published notices.
781.64 Termination.
781.65 Appeals.
781.66 Third-party termination proceedings.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

781.71 Litigation.
781.81 Transfer of custody.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act, sec. 301, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7301); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, sec. 9(g), Pub. L.

93–577 (42 U.S.C. 5908(g)); Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, secs. 156, 161g, Pub. L. 83–703 (42 U.S.C. 2186, 2201g); Presidential Statement, 36 FR 16887, Aug. 26, 1971.

SOURCE: 45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 781.1 Scope.

The regulations of this part establish the procedures, terms, and conditions upon which licenses may be granted in inventions covered by patents or patent applications, both domestic and foreign, vested in the United States of America, as represented by or in the custody of the Department of Energy.

§ 781.2 Policy.

(a) The inventions covered by the patents and patent applications, both foreign and domestic, vested in the Government of the United States of America, as represented by or in the custody of the Department, normally will best serve the public interest when they are developed to the point of practical or commercial application and made available to the public in the shortest possible time. This may be accomplished by the granting of express nonexclusive, exclusive, or partially exclusive licenses for the practice of these inventions. However, it is recognized that there may be inventions as to which the Department deems dedication to the public by publication the preferable method of accomplishing these objectives.

(b) Although DOE encourages the nonexclusive licensing of its inventions to promote competition and to achieve their widest possible utilization, the commercial development of certain inventions may require a substantial capital investment that private manufacturers may be unwilling to risk under a nonexclusive license. Thus, DOE may grant exclusive or partially exclusive licenses where the granting of such exclusive or partially exclusive licenses is consistent with § 781.52.

(c) Decisions as to grants or denials of any license application will, in the discretion of the Secretary, be based on the Department's view of what is in the best interests of the United States and the general public under the provisions of these regulations. Decisions of the Department under these regulations may be made on the Secretary's behalf by the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate, except where otherwise delegated to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board. When the Department determines that it is appropriate to grant a license, the license will be negotiated on terms and conditions most favorable to the interests of the United States and the general public.

(d) No license shall be granted or implied under a DOE invention except as provided for in these regulations, in patent rights articles under Department procurement regulations (41 CFR part 9–9), in agreements between DOE and other Government bodies, or in any existing or future treaty or agreement between the United States and any foreign government or intergovernmental organization.

(e) No grant of a license under this part shall be construed to confer upon any licensee any immunity from the antitrust laws or from liability for patent misuse, and the acquisition and use of rights pursuant to this part shall not be immunized from the operation of State or Federal law by reason of the source of the grant.

§ 781.3 Definitions.

(a) *Board* means the Invention Licensing Appeal Board.

(b) *Department of Energy*, *Department*, or *DOE* mean the Department of Energy, established by the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91; 42 U.S.C. 7101).

(c) *DOE invention* means an invention covered by a U.S. or foreign patent or patent application that is vested in the Government of the United States, as represented by or in the custody of the Department or any of its predecessors, and which is designated by the Department as appropriate for the grant of an express nonexclusive, exclusive, or partially exclusive license.

(d) *Exclusive license* means a license in which the licensee has the exclusive right under the patent for a part or the full term of the patent, subject only to the retention by the U.S. Government of a license and rights in the invention, as specified herein.

(e) *Partially exclusive license* means (1) an exclusive license where the exclusive right granted is limited to making or using or selling the invention, or is limited to specified fields of use or use in specified geographic locations; or (2) a license where the number of licenses under the particular invention is limited.

(f) *Person* means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or institution, or other entity.

(g) *Predecessor* means the Energy Research and Development Administration, the Atomic Energy Commission, and any of the Government entities or parts thereof whose functions were transferred to the Department of Energy pursuant to title III of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

(h) *Responsible applicant* means an applicant who, in the discretion of the Department, has the intention, plans, and ability expeditiously to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application.

(i) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Energy or the delegate of the Secretary of Energy.

(j) *To the point of practical or commercial application* means to manufacture in the case of composition or product, to practice in the case of a process, or to operate in the case of a machine, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being worked and that its benefits are reasonably accessible to the public.

(k) *United States and the general public* means the United States Government, United States citizens, and United States organizations.

(l) *United States Organization* means any partnership, corporation, association, or institution where 75 percent or more of the voting interest is owned by United States citizens.

§ 781.4 Communications.

All communications concerning the regulations in this part, including applications for licenses, should be addressed or delivered to the General Counsel, Attention: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

TYPES OF LICENSES AND CONDITIONS FOR LICENSING

§ 781.51 Nonexclusive licenses.

(a) *Availability of licenses.* Except as provided in § 781.52, DOE inventions will be made available for the grant of nonexclusive, revocable licenses to responsible applicants. However, when in the best interests of the United States and the general public, licenses may be restricted to manufacture in the United States. Factors which the Department will consider in so restricting a license include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The nature of the invention;

(2) The effect of the license upon the policies of the United States Government;

(3) The effect of the license upon domestic and international commerce and competition;

(4) The effect of the license upon the balance of payments of the United States; and

(5) The effect of the license upon the overall posture of the United States in world markets.

(b) *Terms of grant.* Nonexclusive licenses shall contain such terms and conditions as the Department may determine appropriate for the protection of the interests of the United States and the general public, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The duration of the license will be negotiated and may be extended upon application therefor, provided the licensee complies with all the terms of the license and shows that substantial utilization has been, or within a reasonable time will be, achieved.

(2) The license shall require the licensee to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application in the geographic area of the license, within a period of time specified in the license or such period as may be extended by the Department, upon request in writing to the General Counsel, for good cause shown. The license shall further require the licensee to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonable accessible in the geographic area of the license.

(3) The license may be granted for all or less than all fields of use of the invention and in any one or all of the

countries, or any lesser geographic area thereof, in which the invention is covered by a patent or a patent application.

(4) Reasonable royalties may be charged for nonexclusive licenses on DOE inventions. Factors to be considered in determining whether to charge royalties, or the amount thereof, include but are not limited to, the following:

(i) The nature of the invention;

(ii) Applicant's status as a small business, minority business, or business in an economically depressed, low-income or labor surplus area;

(iii) The extent of U.S. Government contribution to the development of the invention;

(iv) The degree of development of the invention;

(v) The extent of effort necessary for the licensee to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(vi) The extent of effort necessary to create or penetrate the market for the invention;

(vii) Whether the licensee is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization; and

(viii) Whether the invention is to be licensed in the U.S. or in a foreign country.

(5) In the jurisdiction of the license, the license may extend to the licensee's subsidiaries and to affiliates within the corporate structure of which licensee is a part, if any. However, the license shall not be assignable or include the right to grant sublicenses without the approval of the Department in writing.

(6) The licensee shall be required to submit written reports annually, and when specifically requested by the Department, on its efforts to bring the invention to a point of practical or commercial application and the extent to which the licensee continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The reports shall contain information within the licensee's knowledge, or which the licensee may acquire under normal business practices, pertaining to the commercial use being made of the invention.

(7) The Department may restrict the license to the fields of use or geographic areas in which the licensee has brought the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(6) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1902–0232)

[45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981]

§ 781.52 Exclusive and partially exclusive licenses.

(a) *Availability of licenses.* The Department may grant exclusive or partially exclusive licenses in any invention only if:

(1) The invention has been published as available for licensing pursuant to § 781.61 for a period of at least six (6) months;

(2) It does not appear that the desired practical or commercial application has been or will be achieved on a nonexclusive basis, and that exclusive or partially exclusive licensing is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth the risk capital and expenses necessary to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(3) A sixty (60) day notice of a proposed exclusive or partially exclusive licensee has been provided, pursuant to § 781.63(a), advising of an opportunity for a hearing; and

(4) After termination of the sixty (60) day notice period, the Secretary has determined that:

(i) The interests of the United States and the general public will best be served by the proposed license, in view of the license applicant's intention, plans, and ability to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(ii) The desired practical or commercial application has not been achieved, or is not likely expeditiously to be achieved, under any nonexclusive license which has been granted, or which may be granted, on the invention;

(iii) Exclusive or partially exclusive licensing is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth the risk capital

and expenses necessary to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application; and

(iv) The proposed terms and scope of exclusivity are not substantially greater than necessary to provide the incentive for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and to permit the licensee to recoup its costs and a reasonable profit thereon;

(5) Any determination pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section regarding the practical or commercial application of an invention may be limited to the making, using or selling of an invention, a specific field of use, or a geographic location, provided that the grant of such license will not tend substantially to lessen competition or result in undue concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology to be licensed relates.

(b) *Limited number of partially exclusive licenses.* In appropriate circumstances, and only after compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Department may offer a limited number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention, when limitation of the number of licenses is found to be in the public interest and consistent with the purpose of these regulations. Factors to be considered in a determination to offer a limited number of licenses under a particular invention include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) The nature of the invention; (2) the projected market size; (3) the need for limitation of licenses to attract risk capital; and (4) the need for limitation of licenses to achieve expeditious commercialization of the invention. When such a determination is made, a Notice of Intent to limit the number of licenses shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, identifying the invention and advising that the Department will entertain no further applications for license under the subject invention unless, within 60 days of the publication of the notice, the General Counsel receives, in writing, responses in accordance with § 781.63.

(c) *Selection of exclusive licensee or partially exclusive licensee among multiple applicants.* When a determination is made by the Department that grant of an exclusive license or partially exclusive license under a particular invention is a reasonable and necessary incentive, in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to call forth the risk capital and expenses required to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, and there is more than one applicant in a particular jurisdiction seeking an exclusive license, and no applicant will accept either a nonexclusive or a partially exclusive license, the Department shall make a written determination selecting an exclusive licensee. Similarly, when a determination is made to grant a limited number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention and there are more applicants for such licenses than acceptable, the Department shall make a written determination selecting a limited number of partially exclusive licenses. Factors to be considered in making these determinations include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The relative intentions, plans, and abilities of the applicants to further the technical and market development of the invention and to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(2) The projected impact on competition in the U.S.;

(3) Projected market size;

(4) The benefit to the U.S. Government, U.S. organizations, and the U.S. public;

(5) Assistance to small business and minority business enterprises and economically depressed, low-income, and labor-surplus areas; and

(6) Whether the applicant is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization.

(d) *Terms of grant.* Exclusive or partially exclusive licenses shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate for the protection of the interests of the United States and the general public, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The duration of the license will be negotiated, and the terms and scope of exclusivity shall not be substantially greater than necessary to provide the incentive for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial

application and to permit the licensee to recoup its costs and a reasonable profit thereon. Extensions are permissible only through reapplication for an exclusive or partially exclusive license under procedures established in these regulations. The license shall be subject to any compulsory license provision required by law in a particular jurisdiction.

(2) The license shall require the licensee to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application in the geographic area of the license, within a period of time specified in the license or such period as may be extended by the Department, upon request in writing to the General Counsel, for good cause shown. The license shall further require the licensee to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible in the geographic area of the license. In specifying the period for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, the license shall specify the minimum sum to be expended by the licensee and/or other specific actions to be taken by it within the time periods indicated in the license.

(3) The license may be granted for all or less than all fields of use of the invention and in any one or all of the countries, or any lesser geographic area thereof, in which the invention is covered by a patent or a patent application.

(4) Reasonable royalties shall be charged by the Department unless the Department determines that charging of royalties would not be in the best interests of the United States and the general public.

(5) In the jurisdiction of the license, the license may extend to the licensee's subsidiaries and to affiliates within the corporate structure of which the licensee is a part, if any. However, the license shall not be assignable or include the right to grant sublicenses without the approval of the Department in writing.

(6) The licensee shall be required to submit written reports annually, and when specifically requested by the Department, on its efforts to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and the extent to which the licensee continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The reports shall contain information within the licensee's knowledge, or which the licensee may acquire under normal business practices, pertaining to the commercial use being made of the invention.

(7) The license shall reserve at least an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license to make, use and sell the invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the United States (including any Government agency), the States, and domestic municipal governments, unless the Secretary determines that it would not be in the public interest to reserve such a license for the States and domestic municipal governments.

(8) The license shall reserve in the United States the right to sublicense the licensed invention to any foreign government pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement, if the Secretary determines it would be in the national interest to acquire this right.

(9) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right to require the granting of a nonexclusive or partially exclusive sublicense to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms reasonable under the circumstances, (i) to the extent that the invention is required for public use by governmental regulations, (ii) as may be necessary to fulfill health, safety, or energy needs, or (iii) for such other purposes as may be stipulated in the license.

(10) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right to terminate such license, in whole or in part, subject to the notice and appeal provisions of §§ 781.64 and 781.65, unless the licensee demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that he has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(11) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right, commencing three years after the grant of the license, to terminate the license, in whole or in part, subject to the provisions of § 781.66 and following a publicly-noticed

hearing, initiated pursuant to a petition by an interested person justifying such hearing—

(i) If the Secretary determines, upon review of such material as he deems relevant and after the licensee or other interested person has had the opportunity to provide such relevant and material information as the Secretary may require, that such license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology relates; or

(ii) If the licensee fails to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary at such hearing that he has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

§ 781.53 Additional licenses.

Subject to any outstanding licenses, nothing in this part shall preclude the Department from granting additional nonexclusive, or exclusive, or partially exclusive licenses for inventions covered by this part when the Department determines that to do so would provide for an equitable exchange of patent rights. The following circumstances are examples in which such licenses may be granted:

(a) In consideration of the settlement of interferences;

(b) In consideration of a release of any claims;

(c) In exchange for or as a part of the consideration for a license under adversely held patents; or

(d) In consideration for the settlement or resolution of any proceeding under the Department of Energy Organization Act or other law.

PROCEDURES

§ 781.61 Publication of DOE inventions available for license.

(a) The Department will publish periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of the DOE inventions available for licensing under this part. In addition, a list of those DOE inventions that are protected in the United States will be published in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Official Gazette and in the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) publication ''Government Inventions for Licensing.''

(b) Interested persons may obtain copies of such lists by contacting the General Counsel, Attention: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545. Copies of U.S. patents may be obtained from the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. Copies of U.S. patent applications, specifications, or microfiche reproductions thereof may be secured at reasonable cost from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, Virginia 22151.

§ 781.62 Contents of a license application.

An application for a license under a DOE invention must be accompanied by a processing fee of $25 for each patent or patent application under which a license is desired, which shall be credited towards royalty if royalties are charged, and must include the following information:

(a) Identification of the invention for which the license is desired, including the title of the invention and the patent application serial number or the patent number of the invention;

(b) Name and address of the person applying for a license and whether the applicant is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization;

(c) Name and address of a representative of the applicant to whom correspondence should be sent and any notices served;

(d) Nature and type of the applicant's business;

(e) Applicant's status, if any, as a small business firm, minority business firm, or business firm located in a labor surplus area, low-income area, or economically depressed area.

(f) Identification of the source of the applicant's information concerning the availability of a license on the invention;

(g) A statement of the field or fields of use in which the applicant intends to practice the invention;

(h) A statement of the geographic area or areas in which the applicant

proposes to practice the invention, including a statement of any foreign countries in which the applicant proposes to practice the invention;

(i) A description of the applicant's technical and financial capability and plan for bringing the invention to a point of practical or commercial application, and the applicant's offer to implement that plan, if the license is granted.

(j) The amount of royalty fees or other consideration, if any, that the applicant would be willing to pay the Government for the license;

(k) Applicant's knowledge of the extent to which the invention is being practiced by private industry and the Government; and

(l) In the case of an exclusive or partially exclusive license application, any facts which the applicant believes will show that it is in the public interest for the Department to grant such a license rather than a nonexclusive license and that such exclusive or partially exclusive license should be granted to the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1901–0232)*

[45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981]

§ 781.63 Published notices.

(a) A notice of a proposed exclusive license or partially exclusive licenses shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and a copy of the notice shall be sent to the Attorney General. The notice shall include:

(1) Identification of the invention;

(2) Identification of the proposed exclusive licensee or partially exclusive licensees;

(3) Duration and scope of the proposed license;

(4) A statement that the license will be granted unless:

(i) An application for a nonexclusive license, submitted by a responsible applicant pursuant to § 781.62, is received by the Department within sixty (60) days from the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and the Department determines that the applicant has established that it has already achieved, or is likely expeditiously to achieve, practical or commercial application under a nonexclusive license; or

(ii) The Department determines, based upon evidence and argument submitted in writing by a third party, that it would not be in the interest of the United States and the general public to grant the exclusive or partially exclusive licenses; and

(5) A statement advising that applicants or third parties participating in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER notice shall have the right to appeal any adverse decision, including the right to request an oral hearing, in accordance with § 781.65.

(b) In situations where the Department intends to limit the number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention pursuant to § 781.52(b), the notice in paragraph (a) of this section will be modified to reflect that intent and to invite applicants to apply for such partially exclusive licenses by a date specified in the notice.

(c) If an exclusive or partially exclusive license has been granted or, in whole or in part, terminated pursuant to this regulation, notice thereof shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such notice shall include:

(1) Identification of the invention;

(2) Identification of the licensee; and

(3) If a license grant, the duration and scope of the license; or

(4) If a termination in whole or in part, the effective date of the termination and whether it is in whole or in part.

§ 781.64 Termination.

(a) The Department may terminate, in whole or in part, a license:

(1) For failure, within the time specified in the license, to take steps necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention;

(2) For failure of the licensee, upon bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public;

(3) If an exclusive or partially exclusive license, for failure of the licensee to expend the minimum sum or to take

*Editorial Note: The section amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981, appears as § 781.52.

any other action specified in the license agreement;

(4) For failure of the licensee to make any payments or periodic reports required by the license;

(5) For a false statement or omission of a material fact in the license application submitted pursuant to § 781.62 or in any required report;

(6) For failure to grant a nonexclusive or partially exclusive license when required by the Secretary in accordance with this regulation; or

(7) For breach of any other term or condition on which the license was issued.

(b) Before terminating, in whole or in part, any license granted pursuant to this part, the Department shall mail to the licensee and any sublicensee of record, at the last address filed with the Department, a written notice of the Department's intention to terminate, in whole or in part, the license, with reasons therefor, and the licensee and any sublicensee shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the mailing of such notice, or within such further period as may be granted by the Department for good cause shown in writing, to remedy any breach of any term or condition referred to in the notice or to show cause why the license should not be terminated in whole or in part.

(c) Termination shall be effective upon final written notice thereof to the licensee, after consideration of the response, if any, to the notice of intent to terminate, unless an appeal is taken in accordance with § 781.65, in which case the effective date of the termination is stayed, pending a final administrative decision on the appeal.

§ 781.65 Appeals.

(a) The following parties have the right to appeal under this part:

(1) A person whose application for a license has been denied;

(2) A licensee or sublicensee whose license has been terminated, in whole or in part, pursuant to § 781.64; and

(3) A third party who has participated under § 781.63 of this regulation.

(b) Appeal under paragraph (a) of this section shall be initiated by filing a Notice of Appeal with the Secretary, ATTN: Invention Licensing Appeal Board, with a copy to the General Counsel ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of a written notice by the Department. The Notice of Appeal shall specify the portion of the decision from which the appeal is taken. A statement of fact and argument in the form of a brief in support of the appeal shall be submitted with the notice of appeal or within thirty (30) days thereafter. Upon receipt of a Notice of Appeal, the General Counsel shall have thirty (30) days to transmit a copy of the administrative record of the decision to the Board with a copy to appellant. The General Counsel shall respond to appellant within 30 days from receipt of appellant's brief.

(c) The appellant shall have the burden of proving by a preponderance of evidence, based upon the administrative record as supplemented by evidence and argument submitted by the parties to the appeal, that the decision appealed from should be reversed or modified.

(d) The Board shall offer to the applicant, or to any other party who has participated under § 781.63, an opportunity to join as a party to the appeal.

(e) A hearing may be requested by any party to the appeal within a time period set by the Board.

(f) Except as set forth in this part, all Board proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to the Rules of Practice of the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary or appropriate.

(g) The decision of the Board shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

§ 781.66 Third-party termination proceedings.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Secretary to terminate, in whole or in part, an exclusive or partially exclusive license three years after such license was granted.

The petition shall be sent to the Secretary, ATTN: Invention Licensing Appeal Board, and shall be verified and accompanied by any supporting documents or affidavits that the petitioner believes demonstrates that either:

(1) The license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration; or

(2) The licensee has not taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is not expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(b) Upon receipt of such a petition, the Board shall forward a copy of the petition and supporting documents to the General Counsel, ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents. The General Counsel shall then forward a copy of the petition and supporting documents to the licensee, who shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of the petition to submit a response thereto together with any supporting documents and affidavits. The General Counsel shall then make a preliminary review of the petition, response, and any supporting documents or affidavits to determine whether a hearing on the matter is justified. If the General Counsel finds that a hearing on the matter has been justified, he shall so advise the Board in writing.

(c) If the General Counsel finds that a hearing has not been justified by petitioner, he shall so find in writing. The General Counsel shall promptly notify the Board and the petitioner of the finding. The petitioner may appeal this finding by filing a Notice of Appeal with the Board within thirty (30) days of the date of the mailing of the finding by the General Counsel. The Board shall review the finding concerning petitioner's justification for a hearing, and shall uphold the finding of the General Counsel unless petitioner can demonstrate that the finding was arbitrary, capricious, or an abuse of discretion. If the Board reverses the finding as to the justification for a hearing, the petition shall be heard by the Board in accordance with the procedures outlined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) When it has been determined, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, that a hearing is justified, the Board shall so notify the petitioner and the licensee, and the Board shall publish a Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public that a hearing is to be scheduled. The Notice shall describe the subject matter of the hearing and shall advise of the right of any interested person to file a petition with the Board, within thirty (30) days of the Notice, showing cause why he should be added as a party to the hearing. The Board shall, in its discretion, determine who should be added as a party.

(e) Any party shall have the right to request a full evidentiary hearing on the matter. In lieu thereof, if the parties agree, the matter may be decided at an ''informal'' hearing in which no party has the right to call and cross-examine witnesses, but in which the parties have the right to present oral argument to the Board to supplement briefs, affidavits, and other documentary evidence that may have been submitted. Any hearing and related procedures shall be conducted pursuant to the Rules of Practice of the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary or appropriate.

(f) If petitioner alleges that the exclusive or partially exclusive license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration in any section of the country in any line of commerce to which the technology relates, the petitioner shall have the burden to prove the allegation by a preponderance of evidence.

(g) If petitioner alleges that licensee has failed to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention and has presented sufficent proof, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, to justify a hearing on the matter, the licensee shall have the burden to prove, by a preponderance of evidence, that he has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(h) The Board shall make findings of fact and render a conclusion of law with respect to the challenged license. The conclusion of the Board shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 781.71 Litigation.

(a) An exclusive or partially exclusive licensee may be granted the right

to sue at his own expense any party who infringes the rights set forth in his license and covered by the licensed patent. Upon a determination that the Government is a necessary party, the licensee may join the Government of the United States, upon consent of the Attorney General, as a party complainant in such suit. The licensee shall pay costs and any final judgment or decree that may be rendered against the Government in such suit. The Government shall have the absolute right to intervene in any such suit at its own expense.

(b) The licensee shall be obligated to furnish promptly to the Government, upon request, copies of all pleadings and other papers filed in any such suit and of evidence adduced in proceedings relating to the licensed patent, including but not limited to, negotiations, agreements settling claims by a licensee based on a licensed patent, and all other books, documents, papers and records pertaining to such suit. If, as a result of any such litigation, the patent shall be declared invalid, the licensee shall have the right to surrender his license and be relieved from any further obligation thereunder.

§ 781.81 Transfer of custody.

The Department may enter into an agreement to transfer custody of any patent to another Government agency for purposes of administration, including the granting of licenses pursuant to this part.

PART 782—CLAIMS FOR PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.
782.1 Purpose.
782.2 Objectives.
782.3 Authority.

Subpart B—Requirements and Procedures

782.5 Contents of communication initiating claim.
782.6 Processing of administrative claims.
782.7 Incomplete notice of infringement.
782.8 Indirect notice of infringement.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act; sec. 651, 91 Stat. 601, 42 U.S.C. 7261; Atomic Energy Act of 1954; sec. 107(d), 88 Stat. 1241, 42 U.S.C. 5817(d); sec. 161(g), 80 Stat. 443, 42 U.S.C. 2201(g); sec. 172, 62 Stat. 933, 42 U.S.C. 2223; Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, sec. 2356, 75 Stat. 440, 22 U.S.C. 2356; Patents, Invention Secrecy Act; sec. 183, 66 Stat. 4, 35 U.S.C. 183; Judiciary and Judical Procedure Act, sec. 1498, 62 Stat. 601, 28 U.S.C. 1498.

SOURCE: 45 FR 26950, Apr. 22, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 782.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to set forth policies and procedures for the filing and disposition of claims asserted against the Department of Energy of infringement of privately owned rights in patented inventions or copyrighted works.

§ 782.2 Objectives.

Whenever a claim of infringement of privately owned rights in patented inventions or copyrighted works is asserted against the Department of Energy, all necessary steps shall be taken to investigate and to settle administratively, to deny, or otherwise to dispose of such claim prior to suit against the United States.

§ 782.3 Authority.

The General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate is authorized to investigate, settle, deny, or otherwise dispose of all claims of patent and copyright infringement pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2201(g), 2223, 5817(d) and 7261; the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, 22 U.S.C. 2356 (formerly the Mutual Security Acts of 1951 and 1954); the Invention Secrecy Act, 35 U.S.C. 183; and 28 U.S.C. 1498.

Subpart B—Requirements and Procedures

§ 782.5 Contents of communication initiating claim.

(a) *Requirements for claim.* A patent or copyright infringement claim for compensation, asserted against the United States as represented by the Department of Energy under any of the applicable statutes cited in § 782.3, must be actually communicated to and received by an agency, organization, office, or

field establishment within the Department of Energy. Claims must be in writing and must include the following:

(1) An allegation of infringement;

(2) A request, either expressed or implied, for compensation;

(3) A citation of the patents or copyrighted items alleged to be infringed;

(4) In the case of a patent infringement claim, a sufficiently specific designation to permit identification of the items or processes alleged to infringe the patents, giving the commercial designation if known to the claimant, or, in the case of a copyright infringement claim, the acts alleged to infringe the copyright;

(5) In the case of a patent infringement claim, a designation of at least one claim of each patent alleged to be infringed or, in the case of a copyright infringement claim, a copy of each work alleged to be infringed;

(6) As an alternative to paragraphs (a) (4) and (5) of this section, certification that the claimant has made a bona fide attempt to determine the items or processes which are alleged to infringe the patents, or the acts alleged to infringe the copyrights, but was unable to do so, giving reasons, and stating a reasonable basis for the claimant's belief that the patents or copyrighted items are being infringed.

(b) *Additional information for patent infringement claims.* In addition to the information listed in paragraph (a) of this section the following material and information generally is necessary in the course of processing a claim of patent infringement. Claimants are encouraged to furnish this information at the time of filing a claim to permit rapid processing and resolution of the claim.

(1) A copy of the asserted patents and identification of all claims of the patents alleged to be infringed.

(2) Identification of all procurements known to claimant that involve the accused items or processes, including the identity of the vendors or contractors and the Government acquisition activity or activities.

(3) A detailed identification and description of the accused articles or processes, particularly where the articles or processes relate to components or subcomponents of the item acquired, and an element-by-element comparison of representative claims with the accused articles or processes. If available, the identification and description should include documentation and drawings to illustrate the accused articles or processes in sufficient detail to enable verification that the claims of the asserted patents read on the accused articles or processes.

(4) Names and addresses of all past and present licensees under the patents and copies of all license agreements and releases involving the patents.

(5) A brief description of all litigation in which the patents have been or are now involved, and their present status.

(6) A list of all persons to whom notices of infringement have been sent, including all departments and agencies of the Government, and a statement of the status or ultimate disposition of each.

(7) A description of Government employment or military service, if any, by the inventors or patent owner.

(8) A list of all contracts between the Government and inventors, patent owner, or anyone in privity with them that were in effect at the time of conception or actual reduction to practice of the inventions covered by the patents.

(9) Evidence of title to the asserted patents or other right to make the claim.

(10) If it is available to claimant, a copy of the Patent Office file of each patent.

(11) Pertinent prior art of which the claimant has become aware after issuance of the asserted patents.

In addition to the foregoing, if claimant can provide a statement that the investigation may be limited to the specifically identified accused articles or processes, or to a specific acquisition (e.g. identified contracts), it may speed disposition of the claim.

(c) *Denial for refusal to provide information.* In the course of investigating a claim, it may become necessary for the Department of Energy to request information in the control and custody of claimant that is relevant to the disposition of the claim. Failure of the claimant to respond to a request for

such information may be sufficient reason alone for denying a claim.

§ 782.6 Processing of administrative claims.

(a) *Filing and forwarding of claims.* All communications regarding claims should be addressed to:

General Counsel, ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

If any communication relating to a claim or possible claim of patent or copyright infringement is received by an agency, organization, office, or field establishment within the Department of Energy, it should be forwarded to the Assistant General Counsel for Patents.

(b) *Disposition and notification.* The General Counsel shall investigate and administratively settle, deny, or otherwise dispose of each claim by denial or settlement. When a claim is denied, the Department shall so notify the claimant or his authorized representative and provide the claimant with the reasons for denying the claim. Disclosure of information shall be subject to applicable statutes, regulations, and directives pertaining to security, access to official records, and the rights of others.

§ 782.7 Incomplete notice of infringement.

(a) If a communication alleging patent or copyright infringement is received that does not meet the requirements set forth above in § 782.5, the sender shall be advised in writing by the General Counsel:

(1) That the claim for infringement has not been satisfactorily presented; and

(2) Of the elements considered necessary to establish a claim.

(b) A communication, such as a mere offer of a license, in which an infringement is not alleged in accordance with § 782.5(a) of this part shall not be considered a claim for infringement.

§ 782.8 Indirect notice of infringement.

If a patent or copyright owner communicates an allegation of infringement in the performance of a Government contract, grant, or other arrangement to addressees other than those specified in § 782.5(a), such as Department of Energy contractors including contractors operating government-owned facilities, the communication shall not be considered a claim within the meaning of § 782.5 until it meets the requirements of that section.

PART 783—WAIVER OF PATENT RIGHTS

Sec.
783.1 Waiver.
783.2 Limitations.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 152, 161, 68 Stat. 944, 948, as amended; (42 U.S.C. 2182, 2201).

SOURCE: 41 FR 56784, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 783.1 Waiver.

The Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE'', waives its rights under section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (66 Stat. 944) with respect to inventions and discoveries resulting from the use of the following materials and services:

(a) Source materials, special nuclear materials, and heavy water distributed by DOE in accordance with the ''Schedules of Base Charges for Materials Sold of Leased by DOE for Use in Private Atomic Energy Development and Base Prices Which DOE Will Pay for Certain Products From Private Reactors.''

(b) Radioactive and stable isotopes, irradiation services (this waiver does not include inventions or discoveries made by DOE or DOE contractor personnel in the course of or in connection with the performance of an irradiation service), and radioactive material resulting from the performance of an irradiation service sold or distributed by DOE in accordance with the prices and charges established by:

(1) Oak Ridge National Laboratory Inventory and Price List of electromagnetically enriched and other stable isotopes.

(2) Oak Ridge National Laboratory Catalog and Price List of radioisotopes, special materials, and services.

(3) Idaho National Engineering Laboratory Catalog of Price and charges on irradiation services at the materials

testing reactor. The waiver does include inventions or discoveries made by sponsor personnel in the course of their use of the Gamma Irradiation Facility at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory.

(4) Argonne National Laboratory schedule of charges for irradiation services at its irradiation facilities.

(5) Brookhaven National Laboratory schedule of prices and charges for irradiation services and radioisotopes.

§783.2 Limitations.

(a) Except with regard to the use of the Gamma facility at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, nothing contained in this part shall be deemed to waive any rights in inventions or discoveries where a person or a group of persons acting on behalf of the person requesting the irradiation service works at the DOE facility in connection with the irradiation service. In such event, special arrangements are made.

(b) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to affect the provisions of any written agreement to which DOE has or may become a party.

PART 784—PATENT WAIVER REGULATION

Sec.

784.1 Scope and applicability.
784.2 Definitions.
784.3 Policy.
784.4 Advance waiver.
784.5 Waiver of identified inventions.
784.6 National security considerations for waiver of certain sensitive inventions.
784.7 Class waiver.
784.8 Procedures.
784.9 Content of waiver requests.
784.10 Record of waiver determinations.
784.11 Bases for granting waivers.
784.12 Terms and conditions of waivers.
784.13 Effective dates.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7151; 42 U.S.C. 5908; 42 U.S.C. 2182; 35 U.S.C. 202 and 210; 42 U.S.C. 7261a.

SOURCE: 61 FR 36614, July 12, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§784.1 Scope and applicability.

(a) This part states the policy and establishes the procedures, terms and conditions governing waiver of the Government's rights in inventions made under contracts, grants, agreements, understandings or other arrangements with the Department of Energy (DOE).

(b) This part applies to all inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement with or for the benefit of DOE (including any subcontract, subgrant, or subagreement), the patent rights disposition of which is governed by section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2182, or section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5908. In funding agreements with nonprofit organizations or small business firms, when title or other rights are reserved to the Government under the authority of 35 U.S.C. 202(a), this part will apply to any waiver of such rights. The patent waiver provisions in this part supersede the patent waiver regulations previously included with patent regulations at 41 CFR part 9–9.100.

§784.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Contract means procurement contracts, grants, agreements, understandings and other arrangements (including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements [CRADAs], Work for Others and User Facility agreements, which includes research, development, or demonstration work, and includes any assignment or substitution of the parties, entered into, with, or for the benefit of DOE.

Contractor means entities performing under contracts as defined above.

Patent Counsel means the DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

§784.3 Policy.

(a) Section 6 of Public Law 96–517 (the Bayh-Dole patent and trademark amendments of 1980), as amended, as codified at 35 U.S.C. 200—212, provides that title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement entered into with or for the benefit of the Department of Energy

(DOE) vests in the United States, except where 35 U.S.C. 202 provides otherwise for nonprofit organizations or small business firms. However, where title to such inventions vests in the United States, the Secretary of Energy (hereinafter Secretary) or designee may waive all or any part of the rights of the United States, subject to required terms and conditions, with respect to any invention or class of inventions made or which may be made by any person or class of persons in the course of or under any contract of DOE if it is determined that the interests of the United States and the general public will best be served by such waiver. In making such determinations, the Secretary or designee shall have the following objectives:

(1) Making the benefits of the energy research, development, and demonstration program widely available to the public in the shortest practicable time;

(2) Promoting the commercial utilization of such inventions;

(3) Encouraging participation by private persons in DOE's energy research, development, and demonstration programs; and

(4) Fostering competition and preventing undue market concentration or the creation or maintenance of other situations inconsistent with the antitrust laws.

(b) If it is not possible to attain the objectives in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) immediately and simultaneously for any specific waiver determination, the Secretary or designee will seek to reconcile these objectives in light of the overall purposes of the DOE patent waiver policy, as set forth in section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2182, section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5908, Public Law 99–661, 42 U.S.C. 7261a, and, where not inconsistent therewith, the Presidential Memorandum to the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies on Government Patent Policy issued February 18, 1983 and Executive Order No. 12591 issued April 10, 1987.

(c) The policy set forth in this section is applicable to all types of contracts as defined in § 784.2 of this part.

§ 784.4 Advance waiver.

This section covers inventions that may be conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under a particular contract. In determining whether an advance waiver will best serve the interests of the United States and the general public, the Secretary or designee (currently the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property) shall, at a minimum, specifically include as considerations the following:

(a) The extent to which the participation of the contractor will expedite the attainment of the purposes of the program;

(b) The extent to which a waiver of all or any part of such rights in any or all fields of technology is needed to secure the participation of the particular contractor;

(c) The extent to which the work to be performed under the contract is useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(d) The extent to which the contractor's commercial position may expedite utilization of the research, development, and demonstration results;

(e) The extent to which the Government has contributed to the field of technology to be funded under the contract;

(f) The purpose and nature of the contract, including the intended use of the results developed thereunder;

(g) The extent to which the contractor has made or will make substantial investment of financial resources or technology developed at the contractor's private expense which will directly benefit the work to be performed under the contract;

(h) The extent to which the field of technology to be funded under the contract has been developed at the contractor's private expense;

(i) The extent to which the Government intends to further develop to the point of commercial utilization the results of the contract effort;

(j) The extent to which the contract objectives are concerned with the public health, public safety, or public welfare;

(k) The likely effect of the waiver on competition and market concentration;

(l) In the case of a domestic nonprofit educational institution under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code, the extent to which such institution has a technology transfer capability and program approved by the Secretary or designee as being consistent with the applicable policies of this section;

(m) The small business status of the contractor under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code, and

(n) Such other considerations, such as benefit to the U.S. economy, that the Secretary or designee may deem appropriate.

§784.5 Waiver of identified inventions.

This section covers the relinquishing by the Government to the contractor or inventor of title rights in a particular identified subject invention. In determining whether such a waiver of an identified invention will best serve the interests of the United States and the general public, the Secretary or designee shall, at a minimum, specifically include as considerations the following:

(a) The extent to which such waiver is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth private risk capital for the development and commercialization of the invention;

(b) The extent to which the plans, intentions, and ability of the contractor or inventor will obtain expeditious commercialization of such invention;

(c) The extent to which the invention is useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(d) The extent to which the Government has contributed to the field of technology of the invention;

(e) The purpose and nature of the invention, including the anticipated use thereof;

(f) The extent to which the contractor has made or will make substantial investment of financial resources or technology developed at the contractor's private expense which will directly benefit the commercialization of the invention;

(g) The extent to which the field of technology of the invention has been developed at the contractor's expense;

(h) The extent to which the Government intends to further develop the invention to the point of commercial utilization;

(i) The extent to which the invention is concerned with the public health, public safety, or public welfare;

(j) The likely effect of the waiver on competition and market concentration;

(k) In the case of a domestic nonprofit educational institution under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18, Title 35, United States Code, the extent to which such institution has a technology transfer capability and program approved by the Secretary or designee as being consistent with the applicable policies of this section;

(l) The small business status of the contractor, under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code; and,

(m) Such other considerations, such as benefit to the U.S. economy that the Secretary or designee may deem appropriate.

§784.6 National security considerations for waiver of certain sensitive inventions.

(a) Whenever, in the course of or under any Government contract or subcontract of the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of Energy, a contractor makes an invention or discovery to which title vests in the Department of Energy pursuant to statute, the contractor may request waiver of any or all of the Government's property rights. The Secretary of Energy or designee may decide to waive the Government's rights.

(b) In making a decision under this section, the Secretary or designee shall consider, in addition to the objectives of DOE waiver policy as specified in §784.3(a)(1) through (4), and the considerations specified in §784.4 for advance waivers, and §784.5 for waiver of identified inventions, the following:

(1) Whether national security will be compromised;

(2) Whether sensitive technical information (whether classified or unclassified) under the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of Energy for which dissemination is controlled under Federal statutes and regulations will be released to unauthorized persons;

(3) Whether an organizational conflict of interest contemplated by Federal statutes and regulations will result, and

(4) Whether waiving such rights will adversely affect the operation of the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of Energy.

(c) A decision under this § 784.6 shall be made within 150 days after the date on which a complete request for waiver, as described by paragraph (d) of this section, has been submitted to the Patent Counsel by the contractor.

(d) In addition to the requirements for content which apply generally to all waiver requests under paragraph (a) of this section, a requestor must include a full and detailed statement of facts, to the extent known by or available to the requestor, directed to the considerations set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section, as applicable. To be considered complete, a waiver request must contain sufficient information, in addition to the content requirements under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to allow the Secretary or designee to make a decision under this section. For advance waiver requests, such information shall include, at a minimum:

(1) An identification of all of the requestor's contractual arrangements involving the Government (including contracts, subcontracts, grants, or other arrangements) in which the technology involved in the contract was developed or used and any other funding of the technology by the Government, whether direct or indirect, involving any other party, of which the requestor is aware;

(2) A description of the requestor's past, current, and future private investment in and development of the technology which is the subject of the contract. This includes expenditures not reimbursed by the Government on research and development which will directly benefit the work to be performed under the instant contract, the amount and percentage of contract costs to be shared by the requestor, the out-of-pocket costs of facilities or equipment to be made available by the requestor for performance of the contract work which are not charged directly or indirectly to the Government under contract, and the contractor's plans and intentions to further develop and commercialize the technology at private expense;

(3) A description of competitive technologies or other factors which would ameliorate any anticompetitive effect of granting the waiver.

(4) Identification of whether the contract pertains to work that is classified, or sensitive, i.e., unclassified but controlled pursuant to section 148 of the Atomic Energy Action of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168), or subject to export control under Chapter 17 of the Military Critical Technology List (MCTL) contained in Department of Defense Directive 5230.25 including identification of all principal uses of the subject matter of the contract, whether inside or outside the contractor program, and an indication of whether any such uses involve classified or sensitive technologies.

(5) Identification of all DOE and DOD programs and projects in the same general technology as the contract for which the requestor intends to be providing program planning advice or has provided program planning advice within the last three years.

(e) For identified invention requests under this section, such requests shall include at a minimum:

(1) A brief description of the intentions of the requestor (or its present or intended licensee) to commercialize the invention. This description should include:

(i) Estimated expenditures,

(ii) Anticipated steps,

(iii) The associated time periods to bring the invention to commercialization, and

(iv) A statement that requestor (or its present or intended licensee) has

the capability to carry out its stated intentions.

(2) A description of any continuing Government funding of the development of the invention (including investigation of materials or processes for use therewith), from whatever Government source, whether direct or indirect, and, to the extent known by the requestor, any anticipated future Government funding to further develop the invention.

(3) A description of competitive technologies or other factors which would ameliorate any anticompetitive effects of granting the waiver.

(4) A statement as to whether or not the requestor would be willing to reimburse the Department of Energy for any and all costs and fees incurred by the Department in the preparation and prosecution of the patent applications covering the invention that is the subject of the waiver request.

(5) Where applicable, a statement of reasons why the request was not timely filed in accordance with the applicable patent rights clause of the contract, or why a request for an extension of time to file the request was not filed in a timely manner.

(6) Identification of whether the invention pertains to work that is classified, or sensitive, i.e., unclassified but controlled pursuant to section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168), or subject to export control under Chapter 17 of the Military Critical Technology List (MCTL) contained in Department of Defense Directive 5230.25, including identification of all principal uses of the invention inside or outside the contractor program, and an indication of whether any such uses involve classified or sensitive technologies.

(7) Identification of all DOE and DOD programs and projects in the same general technology as the invention for which the requestor intends to be providing program planning advice or has provided program planning advice within the last three years.

(8) A statement of whether a classification review of the invention disclosure, any resulting patent application(s), and/or any reports and other documents disclosing a substantial portion of the invention, has been made, together with any determinations on the existence of classified or sensitive information in either the invention disclosure, the patent application(s), or reports or other documents disclosing a substantial portion of the invention; and

(9) Identification of any and all proposals, work for other activities, or other arrangements submitted by the requestor, DOE, or a third party, of which requestor is aware, which may involve further funding of the work on the invention at either the contractor facility where the invention arose or another facility owned by the Government.

(f) Patent Counsel will notify the requestor promptly if the waiver request is found not to be a complete request and, in that event, will provide the requestor with a reasonable period, not to exceed 60 days, to correct any such incompleteness. If requestor does not respond within the allotted time period, the waiver request will be considered to be withdrawn. If requestor responds within the allotted time period, but the submittal is still deemed incomplete or insufficient, the waiver request may be denied.

(g) As set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, waiver decisions shall be made within 150 days after the date on which a complete request for waiver of such rights, as specified in this section, has been submitted by the requestor to the DOE Patent Counsel. If the original waiver request does not result in a communication from DOE Patent Counsel indicating that the request is incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date of receipt of the waiver request. If the original waiver request results in a communication from DOE Patent Counsel indicating that the request is incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date on which supplementary information is received by Patent Counsel sufficient to make the waiver request complete. For advance waiver requests, if requestor is not notified that the request is incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date of receipt of the request, or on the date on which negotiation of contract terms is completed, whichever is later.

(h) Failure of DOE to make a patent waiver decision within the prescribed 150-day period shall in no way be construed as a grant of the waiver.

§ 784.7 Class waiver.

This section covers relinquishing of patent title rights by the Government to a class of persons or to a class of inventions. The authorization for class waivers is to be found at 42 U.S.C. 5908(c). Class waivers may be appropriate in situations where all members of a particular class would likely qualify for an advance or identified invention waiver. Normally, class waivers are originated by the Department. However, any person with a direct and substantial interest in a DOE program may request a class waiver by forwarding a written request therefor to the Patent Counsel. While no particular format for requesting a class waiver is prescribed, any request for a class waiver and any resulting determination by the Secretary or designee must address the pertinent objectives and considerations set forth in §§ 784.3(a), 784.4, 784.5, and 784.6.

§ 784.8 Procedures.

(a) All requests for waivers shall be in writing. Each request for a waiver other than a class waiver shall include the information set forth in § 784.9. Such requests may be submitted by existing or prospective contractors in the case of requests for an advance waiver and by contractors, including successor contractors at a facility, or employee-inventors in the case of requests for waiver of identified inventions.

(b) A request for an advance waiver should be submitted to the Contracting Officer (subcontractors may submit through their prime contractors) at any time prior to execution of the contract or subcontract, or within thirty days thereafter, or within such longer period as may be authorized by Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing. If the purpose, scope, or cost of the contract is substantially altered by modification or extension after the waiver is granted, a new waiver request will be required. When advance waivers are granted, the provisions of the ''Patent Rights—Waiver'' clause set forth in § 784.12 shall be used in contracts which are the subject of the waivers, unless modified with the approval of the Patent Counsel to conform to the scope of the waiver granted. (See § 784.12.) Advance waivers may be requested for all inventions which may be conceived or first actually reduced to practice under a DOE contract. An advance waiver may also be requested for an identified invention conceived by the contractor before the contract but which may be first actually reduced to practice under the contract. Such waiver request must include a copy of any patent or patent application covering the identified invention, or if no patent application has been filed, a complete description of the invention.

(c) A request for waiver (other than an advance or class waiver) for an identified invention must be submitted to the Patent Counsel at the time the invention is to be reported to DOE or not later than eight months after conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the course of or under the contract, or such longer period as may be authorized by Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the requestor. The time for submitting a waiver request will not normally be extended past the time the invention has been advertised for licensing by DOE. If the Government has already filed a patent application on the invention, the requestor should indicate whether or not it is willing to reimburse the Government for the costs of searching, prosecution, filing and maintenance fees, in the event the waiver is granted.

(d) If the request for waiver contains insufficient information, the Patent Counsel may seek additional information from the requestor and from other sources. The Patent Counsel will thoroughly analyze the request in view of each of the objectives and considerations and shall also consider the overall rights obtained by the Government in the patent, copyright, and data clauses of the contract. Where it appears that a waiver of a lesser part of the rights of the United States than requested would be more appropriate in view of the policies set forth, the Patent Counsel should attempt to negotiate a compromise acceptable to both the requestor and DOE. If approval of a

waiver is recommended, Patent Counsel shall obtain an indication of agreement by the requestor to the proposed waiver scope, terms and conditions.

(e) The Patent Counsel will prepare a Statement of Considerations setting forth the rationale for either approving or denying the waiver request and will forward the Statement to the General Counsel or designee for review thereof. While the Statement need not provide specific findings as to each and every consideration of §784.4 or §784.5 of this part, it will cover those that are decisive, and it will explain the basis for the recommended determination. There may be occasions when the application of the various individual considerations of §784.4 or §784.5 of this part to a particular case could conflict, and in those instances the conflict will be reconciled giving due regard to the overall policies set forth in 784.3(a) (1) through (4).

(f) The Patent Counsel will also obtain comments from the appropriate DOE program organization to assist the Patent Counsel in the waiver determination. Additionally, if any other Federal Government entity has provided funding or will be providing funding, or if a subject invention has been made in whole or in part by an employee of that entity, Patent Counsel shall obtain permission to waive title to the undivided interest in the invention from the cognizant official of that entity. In situations where time does not permit a delay in contract negotiations for the preparation and mailing of a full written statement, field Patent Counsel may submit a recommendation on the waiver orally to the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, who upon verbal consultation with the appropriate DOE program organization, shall provide a verbal decision to field Patent Counsel. All oral actions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In approving waiver determinations, the Secretary or designee shall objectively review all requests for waiver in view of the objectives and considerations set forth in §§784.3 through 784.6. If the determination and the rationale therefor is not accurately reflected in the Statement of Considerations which has been submitted for approval, a new Statement of Considerations shall be prepared.

(g) In the event that a request for advance waiver is approved after the effective date of the contract, the Patent Counsel shall promptly notify the requestor by letter of the determination and the basis therefor. The letter shall state the scope, terms and conditions of such waiver. If the terms and conditions of an approved advance waiver were not incorporated in the contract when executed, the letter shall inform the requestor that the advance waiver shall be effective as of the effective date of the contract for an advance waiver of inventions identified, i.e., conceived prior to the effective date of the contract, or as of the date the invention is reported with an election by the contractor to retain rights therein, i.e., for an invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice after the effective date of the contract; provided a copy of the letter is signed and returned to the Contracting Officer by the requestor acknowledging the acceptance of the scope, terms and conditions of the advance waiver. After acceptance by the contractor of an advance waiver, the Contracting Officer shall cause a unilateral no-cost modification to be made to the contract incorporating the terms and conditions of the waiver in lieu of previous patent rights provisions.

(h) In the event that a waiver request is denied, the requestor may, within thirty days after notification of the denial, request reconsideration. Such a request shall include any additional facts and rationale not previously submitted which support the request. Request for reconsideration shall be submitted and processed in accordance with the procedures for submitting waiver requests set forth in this section.

§784.9 Content of waiver requests.

(a) Forms (OMB No. 1901–0800) for submitting requests for advance and identified invention waivers, indicating the necessary information, may be obtained from the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel. All requests for advance and identified invention waivers shall include the following information:

(1) The requestor's identification, business address, and, if represented by Counsel, the Counsel's name and address;

(2) An identification of the pertinent contract or proposed contract and a copy of the contract Statement of Work or a nonproprietary statement which fully describes the proposed work to be performed;

(3) The nature and extent of waiver requested;

(4) A full and detailed statement of facts, to the extent known by or available to the requestor, directed to each of the considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5 of this part, as applicable, and a statement applying such facts and considerations to the policies set forth in § 784.3 of this part. It is important that this submission be tailored to the unique aspects of each request for waiver, and be as complete as feasible; and

(5) The signature of the requestor or authorized representative with the following statement: ''The facts set forth in this request for waiver are within the knowledge of the requestor and are submitted with the intention that the Secretary or designee rely on them in reaching the waiver determination.''

(b) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, requests for waiver of identified inventions shall include:

(1) The full names of all inventors;

(2) A statement of whether a patent application has been filed on the invention, together with a copy of such application if filed or, if not filed, a complete description of the invention;

(3) If a patent application has not been filed, any information which may indicate a potential statutory bar to the patenting of the invention under 35 U.S.C. 102 or a statement that no such bar is known to exist; and

(4) Where the requestor is the inventor, written authorization from the applicable contractor or subcontractor permitting the inventor to request a waiver.

(c) Subject to statutes, DOE regulations, requirements, and restrictions on the treatment of proprietary and classified information; all material submitted in requests for waiver or in support thereof will be made available to the public after a determination on the waiver request has been made, regardless of whether a waiver is granted. Accordingly, requests for waiver should not normally contain information or data that the requestor is not willing to have made public. If proprietary or classified information is needed to make the waiver determination, such information shall be submitted only at the request of Patent Counsel.

§ 784.10 Record of waiver determinations.

The Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property shall maintain and periodically update a publicly available record of waiver determinations.

§ 784.11 Bases for granting waivers.

(a) The various factual situations which are appropriate for waivers cannot be categorized precisely because the appropriateness of a waiver will depend upon the manner in which the considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5, and 784.6 if applicable, of this part relate to the facts and circumstances surrounding the particular contracting situation or the particular invention, in order to best achieve the objectives set forth in § 784.3 of this part. However, some examples where advance waivers might be appropriate are:

(1) Cost-shared contracts;

(2) Situations in which DOE is providing increased funding to a specific ongoing privately-sponsored research, development, or demonstration project;

(3) Situations such as Work for Others Agreements, User Facility Agreements or CRADAs, involving DOE-approved private use of Government facilities where the waiver requestor is funding a substantial part of the costs; and

(4) Situations in which the equities of the contractor are so substantial in relation to that of the Government that the waiver is necessary to obtain the participation of the contractor.

(b) Waivers may be granted as to all or any part of the rights of the United States to an invention subject to certain rights retained by the United States as set forth in § 784.12 of this

part. The scope of the waiver will depend upon the relationship of the contractual situation or identified invention to considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5, and 784.6, if applicable, in order to best achieve the objectives set forth in § 784.3. For example, waivers may be restricted to a particular field of use in which the contractor has substantial equities or a commercial position, or restricted to those uses that are not the primary object of the contract effort. Waivers may also be made effective for a specified duration of time, may be limited to particular geographic locations, may require the contractor to license others at reduced royalties in consideration of the Government's contribution to the research, development, or demonstration effort, or may require return of a portion of the royalties or revenue to the Government.

(c) Contractors shall not use their ability to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights for themselves in the subcontractor inventions, where the subcontractor(s) would prefer to petition for title. A waiver granted to a prime contractor is not normally applicable to inventions of subcontractors. However, in appropriate circumstances, the waiver given to the prime contractor may be made applicable to the waivable inventions of any or all subcontractors, such as where there are pre-existing special research and development arrangements between the prime contractor and subcontractor, or where the prime contractor and subcontractor are partners in a cooperative effort. In addition, in such circumstances, the prime contractor may be permitted to acquire nonexclusive licenses in the subcontractors' inventions when a waiver of the subcontractor inventions is not covered by the prime contractor's waiver.

(d) In advance waivers of identified inventions, the invention will be deemed to be a subject invention and the waiver will be considered as being effective as of the effective date of the contract (see § 784.13(a)). This will be true regardless of whether the identified invention had been first actually reduced to practice prior to the time of contracting or would be reduced to practice under the contract or after expiration of the contract. One purpose of advance waivers of identified inventions is to establish the rights of the parties to such inventions when the facts surrounding the first actual reduction to practice prior to or during the contract are or will be difficult to establish.

§ 784.12 Terms and conditions of waivers.

The terms and conditions for waivers are set forth in the ''Patent Rights—Waiver'' clause in this section. A waiver of all foreign and domestic patent rights under a contract authorizes the use of this clause with any additions prescribed by the DOE Acquisition Regulations (48 CFR Chapter 9) or the terms of the waiver. This clause shall not be used in contracts with small business firms or nonprofit organizations subject to 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.* If a waiver of different scope is granted, the clause shall be modified to conform to the scope of the waiver granted. Advance waivers for arrangements other than contracts, grants, and cooperative agreements may use other clause provisions approved by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, except that all waivers for funding agreements shall be subject to the license of clause paragraph (b) and the provisions of clause paragraphs (i) and (j). The terms and conditions of the clause shall also constitute the basis for confirmatory licenses regarding waivers of identified inventions. For inventions under advance waivers, a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled is required to be submitted promptly after filing a patent application thereon. If, however, a waiver request is pending, delivery of the confirmatory instrument may be delayed until a determination on the waiver request is made. In the case of a waiver of an identified invention pursuant to a request for greater rights, the confirmatory instrument shall be agreed to or submitted to Patent Counsel before or at the time the waiver is granted.

PATENT RIGHTS—WAIVER

Use the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–12 with the following changes:

(1) In paragraph (a) ''Definitions'' add the following definitions:

Background patent means a domestic patent covering an invention or discovery which is not a Subject Invention and which is owned or controlled by the Contractor at any time through the completion of this contract:

(i) Which the Contractor, but not the Government, has the right to license to others without obligation to pay royalties thereon, and

(ii) Infringement of which cannot reasonably be avoided upon the practice of any specific process, method, machine, manufacture or composition of matter (including relatively minor modifications thereof) which is a subject of the research, development, or demonstration work performed under this contract.

Contract means any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement, which includes research, development, or demonstration work, and includes any assignment or substitution of parties.

DOE patent waiver regulations means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the procuring activity.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

(2) In paragraph (a) in the definition of ''Subject invention'' substitute: ''course of or'' for: ''performance of work''.

(3) In paragraph (b) ''Allocation of principal rights,'' add at the beginning of first sentence:

''Whereas DOE has granted a waiver of rights to subject inventions to the Contractor,''.

(4) In paragraph (c)(1), substitute:

''Patent Counsel within six months after conception or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the course of or under this contract, but in any event, prior to any sale, public use, or public disclosure of such invention known to the Contractor.'' for.

''Contractor officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor Personnel responsible for Patent matters * * * earlier.''

(5) In paragraph (c)(2) add at the end: ''The Contractor shall notify the Patent Counsel as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain title not later than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.''

(6) In paragraph (c)(3) substitute: ''but not later than at least 60 days'' for ''or, if earlier,''

(7) In paragraph (d) add (d)(5):

''(5) If the waiver authorizing the use of this clause is terminated as provided in paragraph (p) of this clause.''

(8) In paragraph (e)(1) add: ''under paragraph (d) of this clause'' after ''Government obtains title.''

(9) In paragraph (e)(2) substitute ''37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.'' for ''the Federal Property Management regulations and agency licensing regulations (if any)''

(10) In paragraph (f)(5) substitute ''the course of or'' for ''performance of work''.

(11) In paragraph (g) substitute paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) as follows:

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or nonprofit organization, except where the work of the subcontract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE. In all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13 (suitably modified to identify the parties).

(2) The Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(3) In the case of subcontractors at any tier, Department, the subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Department with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(12) Substitute the following for paragraph (k):

(k) Background Patents

(1) The Contractor agrees:

(i) to grant to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive license under any Background Patent for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract by or for the Government in research, development, and demonstration work only.

(ii) that, upon written application by DOE, it will grant to responsible parties for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, nonexclusive licenses under any Background Patent on terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If, however, the Contractor believes that exclusive or partially exclusive rights are necessary to achieve expeditious commercial development or utilization, then a request may be made to DOE for DOE approval of such licensing by the Contractor.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (k)(1)(ii), the Contractor shall not be obligated to license any Background Patent if the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary or his designee that:

(i) a competitive alternative to the subject matter covered by said Background Patent is commercially available from one or more other sources; or

(ii) the Contractor or its licensees are supplying the subject matter covered by said Background Patent in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply the subject matter.

(13) Add new paragraph (l) Communications as follows:

All reports and notifications required by this clause shall be submitted to the Patent Counsel unless otherwise instructed.

(14) In paragraph (m) add to end of sentence: ‘‘, except with respect to Background Patents, above.’’

(15) In paragraph (n)(4) substitute ‘‘conducted in such a manner as’’ for ‘‘subject to appropriate conditions.’’

(16) In paragraph (o) add at the end of the parenthetical phrase in the heading to the paragraph: ‘‘or grants’’.

(17) In paragraph (o) add paragraph (o)(1)(v) as follows:

(v) Convey to the Government, using a DOE-approved form, the title and/or rights of the Government in each subject invention as required by this clause.

(18) In paragraph (o), substitute the following for (o)(3):

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Patent Counsel all disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, an acceptable final report pursuant to paragraph (f)(7)(ii) of this clause, and all past due confirmatory instruments, and the Patent Counsel has issued a patent clearance certification to the Contracting Officer.

(19) Add paragraphs (p), (q), (r), and (s) as follows:

(p) Waiver Terminations.

Any waiver granted to the Contractor authorizing the use of this clause (including any retention of rights pursuant thereto by the Contractor under paragraph (b) of this clause) may be terminated at the discretion of the Secretary or his designee in whole or in part, if the request for waiver by the Contractor is found to contain false material statements or nondisclosure of material facts, and such were specifically relied upon by DOE in reaching the waiver determination. Prior to any such termination, the Contractor will be given written notice stating the extent of such proposed termination and the reasons therefor, and a period of 30 days, or such longer period as the Secretary or his designee shall determine for good cause shown in writing, to show cause why the waiver of rights should not be so terminated. Any waiver termination shall be subject to the Contractor’s minimum license as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(q) Atomic Energy.

No claim for pecuniary award or compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be asserted by the Contractor or its employees with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(r) Publication.

It is recognized that during the course of work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may from time to time desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release of publication shall be secured from Patent Counsel prior to any such release or publication. In appropriate circumstances, and after consultation with the Contractor, Patent Counsel may waive the right of prepublication review.

(s) Forfeiture of rights in unreported subject inventions.

(1) The Contractor shall forfeit and assign to the Government, at the request of the Secretary of Energy or designee, all rights in any subject invention which the Contractor fails to report to Patent Counsel within six months after the time the Contractor:

(i) Files or causes to be filed a United States or foreign patent application thereon; or

(ii) Submits the final report required by paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this clause, whichever is later.

(2) However, the Contractor shall not forfeit rights in a subject invention if, within the time specified in paragraph (m)(1) of this clause, the Contractor:

(i) Prepares a written decision based upon a review of the record that the invention was neither conceived nor first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract and delivers the decision to Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(ii) Contending that the subject invention is not a subject invention, the Contractor nevertheless discloses the subject invention and all facts pertinent to this contention to the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, or

(iii) Establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor’s fault or negligence.

(3) Pending written assignment of the patent application and patents on a subject invention determined by the Contracting Officer to be forfeited (such determination to be a Final Decision under the Disputes clause of this contract), the Contractor shall be

deemed to hold the invention and the patent applications and patents pertaining thereto in trust for the Government. The forfeiture provision of this paragraph shall be in addition to and shall not supersede any other rights and remedies which the Government may have with respect to subject inventions.

§ 784.13 Effective dates.

Waivers shall be effective on the following dates:

(a) For advance waivers of identified inventions, i.e., inventions conceived prior to the effective date of the contract, on the effective date of the contract, even though the advance waiver may have been requested after that date;

(b) For identified inventions under advance waivers, i.e., inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice after the effective date of the contract, on the date the invention is reported with the election to retain rights as to that invention; and

(c) For waivers of identified inventions (other than under an advance waiver), on the date of the letter from Patent Counsel notifying the requestor that the waiver has been granted.

PART 800—LOANS FOR BID OR PROPOSAL PREPARATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES SEEKING DOE CONTRACTS AND ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
800.001 Purpose.
800.002 Program management.
800.003 Definitions.
800.004 Eligibility.

Subpart B—Loan Solicitation, Application and Review

800.100 Solicitation of applications.
800.101 Application requirements.
800.102 Review by Application Evaluation Panel.
800.103 Review by Application Approving Official.

Subpart C—Loans

800.200 Maximum loan; allowable costs.
800.201 Findings.
800.202 Loan terms and conditions.
800.203 Loan limits.
800.204 Deviations.

Subpart D—Loan Administration

800.300 Loan servicing.
800.301 Monitoring.
800.302 Loan limitation.
800.303 Assignment or transfer of loan.
800.304 Default.
800.305 Disclosure.
800.306 Noninterference with other laws.
800.307 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 211(e) of the Department of Energy (DOE) Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, Title II, as amended by Pub. L. 95–619, Title VI, sec. 641, Nov. 9, 1978, 92 Stat. 3284 (42 U.S.C. 7141).

SOURCE: 46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 800.001 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to set forth policies and procedures for the award and administration of loans to minority business enterprises. The loans are to assist such enterprises in participating fully in research, development, demonstration and contract activities of the Department of Energy. The loans are to defray a percentage of the cost of obtaining DOE contracts and other agreements, including procurements, cooperative agreements, grants, loans and loan guarantees; of obtaining subcontracts with DOE operating contractors; and of obtaining contracts with first-tier subcontractors of DOE operating contractors in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE. Issuance of loans under this regulation is limited to the extent funds are provided in advance in appropriation acts. This regulation implements the authority for such loans in section 211(e) of the Department of Energy (DOE) Organization Act, Public Law 95–619, title VI, section 641, November 9, 1978, 92 Stat. 3284 (42 U.S.C.A. 7141).

[48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.002 Program management.

Program management responsibility for financial assistance awarded under this regulation has been assigned to the Office of Minority Economic Impact.

§ 800.003 Definitions.

For the purpose of this regulation:

Act means the DOE Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, title II, as amended by the National Energy Conservation Policy Act, Public Law 95–619, title VI, section 641.

Applicant means a minority business enterprise which is seeking a loan under this regulation.

Application Approving Official means the Director of the Office of Minority Economic Impact.

Application Evaluation Panel (also referred to as the *Panel*) means a team of Federal employees appointed by the Application Approving Official to evaluate loan applications and make approval or disapproval recommendations regarding such applications.

Borrower means an applicant who enters into a loan agreement with DOE.

Contracting Officer means the DOE official warranted and authorized to contractually bind the Department of Energy and execute written agreements that are binding on the Department.

Costs of a bid or proposal means the cost of preparing, submitting and supporting a bid or proposal, whether solicited or not, for a DOE contract or other agreement such as a procurement contract, grant, cooperative agreement, loan or loan guarantee; or a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor; or a contract with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

Default means the actual failure by the borrower to make payment of principal or interest in accordance with the terms and conditions of a loan issued under this regulation, or the failure of the borrower to meet any other requirement specified as a default condition in the loan agreement.

Director means the Director of the Office of Minority Economic Impact (OMEI).

Loan, in reference to a loan made pursuant to the regulation, means a transaction in which a contractual instrument (''loan agreement'') is executed between the United States, as lender, acting through the Secretary of Energy, and a borrower. The instrument must obligate the United States to provide the borrower with a specified amount(s) of United States funds for a specified period of time and must obligate the borrower to use the moneys to bid for and attempt to obtain contracts and other agreements relating to DOE research, development, demonstration and contract activities, and to repay the moneys at a specified time at an agreed rate of interest. The words 'loan', 'loan agreement' and 'transaction' include (where the context does not require otherwise) the terms and conditions of related documents, such as the borrower's note or bond or other evidence of, or security for, the borrower's indebtedness.

Minority Business Enterprise means a firm including a sole proprietorship, corporation, association, or partnership which is at least 50 percent owned or controlled by a member of a minority or group of members of a minority. For the purpose of this definition, 'control' means direct or indirect possession of the power to direct, or cause the direction of, management and policies, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise. An individual who is a citizen of the United States and who is a Negro, Puerto Rican, American Indian, Eskimo, Oriental, or Aleut, or is a Spanish speaking individual of Spanish descent, is a member of a ''minority'' as used in this regulation.

Operating Contractors means contractors under contracts having one of the following purposes, in accordance with the provisions of § 9.50.001(a)(1) of the DOE procurement regulations (title 41 CFR part 9–50):

(a) DOE prime contracts for the management of Federal Government-owned laboratories, production plants, and research facilities located on Federal Government-owned or Federal Government-leased sites, where the programs being conducted are considered of a long-term, continuing nature; or

(b) DOE prime contracts for the operation of Federal Government-owned facilities located on contractor-owned or leased sites where the programs being conducted are of a long-term, continuing nature. An example of this category would be those contracts with universities for the operation of Federal Government-owned facilities, for

the purpose of conducting long-term basic research programs.

(c) Other contracts performed on sites owned by the Federal Government when so designated by the appropriate procurement official.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department of Energy or his delegate.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.004 Eligibility.

In order to be eligible for a loan, an applicant must be a minority business enterprise as defined in § 800.003.

Subpart B—Loan Solicitation, Application and Review

§ 800.100 Solicitation of applications.

The Secretary will periodically issue an announcement soliciting applications under this regulation. The announcement will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, synopsized in the *Commerce Business Daily,* and circulated to minority trade associations and organizations and to the Minority Business Development Agency and Small Business Administration. The announcement will indicate funds availability, eligibility requirements, application instructions, interest rates, maturities and other key loan terms and any applicable restrictions. In such solicitations, DOE shall further indicate that, in the case of applications for loans relating to bids or proposals for contracts with first-tier subcontractors of DOE operating contractors, information necessary to substantiate such applications may be unavailable to DOE from such subcontractors. If the substantiating information is not made available to DOE in a timely manner, the application may be rejected.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.101 Application requirements.

(a) Applications for loans shall be filed, one original and three copies with: Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Announcement No. DE–PS60–MI.

(b) An application for a loan under this regulation must include the following information. Items described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this section may be submitted for preliminary review in advance of a specific loan request but must be updated at time of loan request to reflect substantial changes.

(1) Applicant's name and address, with a description of the kind and size of its business, its business experience and its history as a minority business enterprise.

(2) Financial statements of applicant and its principals, including source of revenue and balance sheets for the current year and, as to applicant, for the two preceding years of applicant's existence as a business entity. The Secretary may require applicant to provide certification by a public accountant, or other certification acceptable to the Secretary.

(3) A description of any other Federal financial backing (direct loans, guaranteed loans, grants, etc.) applied for or obtained by the applicant within the previous five years, or expected to be applied for.

(4) A description of applicant's management structure, with list of applicant's key persons with their responsibilities and qualifications.

(i) In the case of a specific loan request this list should include any contractor or consultant whose services are proposed in connection with the bid or proposal for which the loan is sought.

(5) Affidavit(s) of eligibility (see § 800.004).

(6) Documentation as to applicant's authority to undertake the activities contemplated by the application. Such documentation shall take substantially the following form:

(i) If the applicant is a corporation, a copy of the charter or certificate and articles of incorporation, with any amendments, duly certified by the Secretary of State of the State where organized, and a copy of the by-laws. There shall also be included a copy of all minutes, resolutions of stockholders or directors or other representatives of the applicant, properly attested, authorizing the filing of the application.

(ii) If the applicant is an association, a verified copy of its articles of association, if any, with an attested copy of

the resolution of its governing board, if any, authorizing the filing of the application.

(iii) If the applicant is a business trust, a verified copy of the trust instrument and an attested copy of the resolution or other authority under which the application is made.

(iv) If the applicant is a joint stock company, a verified copy of the articles of association and of the authorizing resolution.

(v) If the application is made on behalf of a partnership, a copy of the partnership agreement, if any; if on behalf of a limited partnership, a duly certified copy, also, of the certificate of limited partnership, if such certificate is required to be obtained under state law governing such limited partnership.

(7) Credit references.

(8) Information on the award to be sought through the bid or proposal, as follows:

(i) Title, and whether in response to a solicitation or unsolicited.

(ii) Brief description of work to be performed.

(iii) Sponsoring DOE office, including solicitation number, if any.

(iv) If an unsolicited proposal is planned, the loan application shall indicate the appropriate DOE program personnel to be consulted as to whether there is potential for the proposal to be supported.

(v) Schedule for preparation and submission of the bid or proposal.

(9) Itemized cost estimates (and whether yet incurred).

(10) The required loan amount, not to exceed 75 percent of total bid or proposal costs, in accordance with § 800.200 on allowable costs.

(11) Requested loan maturity, in accordance with § 800.202(a)(3).

(12) How applicant will finance performance of work under a successful bid or proposal.

(13) Such other information as the Application Approving Official may deem necessary for evaluation in accordance with § 800.103 and for compliance with the provisions of this regulation.

(14) The application shall be signed by the applicant or on behalf of the applicant by an authorized representative. Verification may be by affidavit of an authorized representative of an applicant; attestation shall be by the authorized officer of an applicant.

NOTE: Title 18 United States Code, section 1001 provides criminal penalties for fraud and intentional false statements in information submitted in such an application.

§ 800.102 Review by Application Evaluation Panel.

(a) Applications for loans under this regulation shall be reviewed by an Application Evaluation Panel, which shall be appointed by the Application Approving Official. The Panel shall include, at a minimum, a representative of the Office of Minority Economic Impact, the contracting officer and a representative of the Office of the Controller.

(b) Panel review shall be conducted pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as applicable, to evaluate, to clarify and to develop information contained in the application and such other information as the Application Approving Official or the Panel may request.

(1) The Panel shall give priority to applications relating to a competitive solicitation, because of time limits on such solicitations. The Panel may defer action a maximum of five days after a solicitation has been announced in the *Commerce Business Daily* to provide all interested applicants an opportunity to apply.

(2) Initial screening will be in the order applications are received, but time required to process an application may vary from case to case.

(c) Panel review of specific loan requests.

(1) If an application contains a specific loan request, and complies with § 800.101, the Panel shall arrange for risk analysis, independent of any such analysis submitted by or on behalf of the applicant. Risk analysis shall be directed both to the loan request and to applicant's prospective performance of work pursuant to the bid or proposal.

(2) The Panel shall evaluate the loan request in light of the risk analysis, and shall give its conclusions in writing to the Application Approving Official, with respect to the following and

to such other considerations as that official may direct:

(i) Applicant's eligibility as a minority business enterprise.

(ii) Compliance with the application requirements of § 800.101.

(iii) Compliance with § 800.200 on allowable costs.

(iv) Applicant's financial ability to make the bid or proposal without the loan.

(v) Applicant's contribution of, or ability to contribute, the 25% minimum share of allowable costs, or more.

(vi) Applicant's ability to prepare an adequate bid or proposal, if the loan is made.

(vii) Possibility of award to applicant pursuant to its bid or proposal.

NOTE: Normally, not more than three loans will be approved for the same competitive award.

(viii) Applicant's ability to perform pursuant to the bid or proposal.

(ix) Likelihood that applicant will repay the requested loan, regardless of success of applicant's bid or proposal.

(x) Optimal use of available program funds.

(xi) The Panel's recommendation.

(d) Panel review of other applications. If the application was submitted without a specific loan request, the Panel shall review the application in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section with the limited purpose of determining whether the applicant has complied with § 800.101, except as to matters determinable only with respect to a future specific loan request, and shall inform the Application Approving Official in writing as to its determinations.

§ 800.103 Review by Application Approving Official.

(a) The Application Approving Official shall consider the results of the Panel's review under section 102 (c) or (d), and such other information as the Application Approving Official determines to be relevant pursuant to the provisions of this regulation, and shall either approve or disapprove the application, giving it priority in accordance with the provisions of § 800.102(b).

(b) The Application Approving Official shall authorize a contracting officer to notify the applicant of approval or disapproval.

(c) An applicant whose application has been rejected will be informed, on request, of the reason for rejection. Rejection is not a bar to submission of an appropriately revised application.

Subpart C—Loans

§ 800.200 Maximum loan; allowable costs.

(a) A loan under this regulation shall not exceed 75 percent of allowable costs of a bid or proposal to obtain a DOE contract or other agreement (such as a procurement contract, cooperative agreement, grant, loan or loan guarantee), or a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor, or a contract with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

(b) To be allowable, costs must, in DOE's judgment:

(1) Be consistent with the bidding cost principles of the Federal Procurement Regulation (41 CFR Ch. 1, 1–15.205–3) and DOE Procurement Regulation (41 CFR Ch. 9, 9–15.205–3); and;

(2) Be necessary, reasonable and customary for the bid or proposal contemplated by the application; and

(3) Be incurred, or expected to be incurred, by the applicant.

(c) Costs which are, in general, allowable, if consistent with paragraph (b) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(1) Bid bond premiums.

(2) Financial, accounting, legal, engineering and other professional, consulting or similar fees and service charges.

(3) Printing and reproduction costs.

(4) Travel and transportation costs.

(5) Costs of the loan application under this rule.

(d) Costs that are not considered as allowable costs include the following:

(1) Fees and commissions charged to the applicant, including finder's fees, for obtaining Federal funds.

(2) Expenses, which, in DOE's judgment, have primarily an application broader than the specific loan request.

(3) Costs which, in DOE's judgment, fail to conform to paragraph (b) of this section.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.201 Findings.

A loan shall issue under this regulation only if the Secretary, having reviewed the action of the Application Approving Official, and having considered such other information as the Secretary may deem pertinent, has made all the findings that follow:

(a) That the applicant is a minority business enterprise.

(b) That the loan will assist the enterprise to participate in the research, development, demonstration or contract activities of the Department of Energy by providing funds needed by applicant for bid or proposal purposes.

(c) That, by terms of the loan, applicant's use of the funds will be limited to bidding for and obtaining a contract or other agreement with the Department of Energy, a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor, or a contract with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

(d) That the funds to be loaned will not exceed 75% of applicant's costs in bidding for and obtaining the contract or agreement.

(e) That the rate of interest on the loan has been determined in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury.

(f) That there is a reasonable prospect that the applicant will make the bid or proposal which is the purpose of the loan, will perform according to its bid or proposal, and will repay the loan according to the terms thereof, regardless of the success of its bid or proposal.

(g) That the terms and conditions of the loan are acceptable to the Secretary and comply with this regulation and with section 211(e) of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.202 Loan terms and conditions.

(a) The loan shall be based upon a loan agreement and the borrower's separate promissory note for the proceeds of the loan, including interest. The agreement and note shall be executed in writing between the borrower and the Secretary. The contracting officer shall execute the loan agreement on behalf of the Secretary. The loan agreement and the promissory note shall provide as follows, either at full length or by incorporation by reference to terms of the other of the two documents.

(1) The borrower agrees to repay the loan of funds provided by the Secretary.

(2) The interest rate on the loan is as established in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yields of outstanding marketable obligations of the United States having maturities comparable to the loan.

(3) The loan shall be repaid over a maximum period as follows, in equal monthly installments of principal and interest, unless a different frequency of installments is specified by the Secretary:

Loan value	Maximum repayment [1]
$0—$5,000	3 years 3 months.
$5,000—$25,000	5 years 3 months.
Excess of $25,000	8 years 3 months.

[1] Maximum repayment period from date of initial disbursement.

Repayment of principal and interest shall begin within 90 days following the initial loan disbursement or such longer period as may be acceptable to the Secretary. Installments shall be applied to accrued interest first and then to repayment of principal. Past due installments shall accrue interest at the quarterly current-value-of-funds-rate specified by the Treasury for overdue accounts. Prepayments may be made at any time without penalty.

(4) The borrower shall have appropriate opportunities, as specified in the loan agreement, to cure any default, failure, or breach of any of the covenants, conditions and obligations undertaken by the borrower pursuant to the provisions of the loan agreement.

(5) Loans of $10,000 or less will be disbursed in a single disbursement. Disbursement of loans larger than $10,000 shall be per schedule and documentation specified by the Secretary.

(6) The loan may be used by the borrower to defray as much as, but no more than, 75 percent of the cost of the bid or proposal within the limitations specified in § 800.200, on allowable costs. Costs incurred by the borrower prior to the effective date of the loan agreement, and allowable under § 800.200, may be credited toward the borrower's share of costs if, in DOE's judgment, they were primarily related to the bid or proposal, but shall not be reimbursed from the loan.

(7) The borrower shall make periodic reports regarding the bid or proposal.

(8) The borrower shall maintain good standing under Federal, State and local laws and regulations applicable to the conduct of its business, including current payment of all taxes, fees and other charges and all requisite licenses and other governmental authorization necessary for the continued operation of the business throughout the term of the loan.

(9) The borrower shall remain a minority business enterprise throughout the term of the loan.

(10) The borrower shall return funds disbursed, but not required together with accrued interest thereon, to DOE, or to the servicing agent, if applicable, when its bid or proposal is ready for submission. The return of unrequired funds shall be by check separate from any payment of interest or principal, shall be identified by the borrower as a return of unrequired funds, and shall be accompanied by the borrower's certification that so much of the loan as has been disbursed to the borrower and not returned has been, or will be, expended by the borrower for costs allowable under § 800.200.

(11) Such other provisions as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) The loan agreement shall also provide for loan servicing and monitoring in accordance with § 800.300 and § 800.301, loan limitation in accordance with § 800.302, assignment and transfer in accordance with § 800.303, default in accordance with § 800.304 and appeals in accordance with § 800.307.

(c) The Secretary may require, as preconditions to disbursement, that the borrower have specified amounts of working capital (including amounts derived from Federal financial assistance) and maintain specified financial ratios, where in the Secretary's judgment satisfaction of such preconditions is necessary to assure the borrower's ability to make and perform the contract, agreement or subcontract according to the bid or proposal, or is otherwise necessary to protect the interests of the United States.

(d) The Secretary may require pledges, personal guarantees and other collateral security, and the maintenance of insurance on the borrower's assets and principals, in amounts and on terms appropriate in the Secretary's judgment, to protect the interests of the United States.

§ 800.203 Loan limits.

The Secretary shall not make a loan in excess of $50,000, or make aggregate loans to the same minority business enterprise, including its affiliates, in any Federal fiscal year in excess of $100,000. In addition, the Secretary shall not increase a loan to an amount which would cause the limits set forth in the previous sentence to be exceeded. Nothing in this regulation shall be interpreted to restrict the Secretary, in making the various determinations provided for in this regulation, from taking into account considerations relating to the Office of Minority Economic Impact loan program as a whole.

§ 800.204 Deviations.

(a) To the extent consistent with the Act, relevant appropriations acts, and other applicable statutes, DOE may deviate on an individual application basis from the requirements of this regulation upon a finding by the Secretary that such deviation is necessary or appropriate in the individual case for the accomplishment of program objectives.

(b) The contracting officer may, subject to written agreement by other necessary parties, modify or amend the terms and conditions of a loan provided that such modification or amendment shall be consistent with this regulation.

Subpart D—Loan Administration

§ 800.300 Loan servicing.

(a) Servicing of a loan under this regulation may be performed by DOE, by another Federal agency, or by a servicing agent (commercial bank, broker, or other financial institution or entity) having the capability, and legally qualified, to service the loan consistently with the requirements of this regulation, which contracts with DOE to act as servicing agent. In determining the capability of a prospective servicing agent, DOE shall give due consideration to the experience of the agent in providing financial services to minority business enterprises.

(b) If the servicing of the loan is by contract or other agreement, such contract or other agreement shall provide that the loan shall be serviced in accordance with this regulation and with the terms and conditions of the loan, under a standard of performance that a reasonable and prudent lender would require as to its own similar loan. Servicing responsibilities shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

(1) Loan disbursements as set forth in the loan agreement.

(2) Collection of principal and interest payments on a monthly basis.

(3) Maintenance of records on loan accounts.

(4) Notification of the Secretary, without delay, as to the following:

(i) That the initial disbursement or loan drawdown is ready to be made, together with evidence from the borrower that the bid or proposal preparation has begun or is about to begin.

(ii) The date and amount of each subsequent disbursement under the loan.

(iii) Any nonreceipt of payment within 10 days after the date specified for payment, together with evidence of appropriate notification to the borrower.

(iv) Any known failure by the borrower to comply with the terms and conditions of the loan agreement.

(v) Evidence, if any, that the borrower is likely to default on any condition set forth in the loan agreement or may be unable to make the next scheduled payment of principal or interest.

(5) Submittal to DOE of periodic (semi-annual or annual) reports on the status and conditions of the loan and of the borrower.

§ 800.301 Monitoring.

The Secretary shall have the right to audit any and all costs of the bid or proposal for which the loan is sought or made and to exclude or reduce the includible amount of any cost in accordance with § 800.200. Auditors who are employees of the United States Government, who are designated by the Secretary of Energy or by the Comptroller General of the United States, shall have access to, and the right to examine, any directly pertinent documents and records of an applicant or borrower at reasonable times under reasonable circumstances. The servicing agent, if any, shall make information regarding the loan available to the Secretary of Energy and Comptroller General to the extent lawful and within its ability. The Secretary may direct the applicant or borrower to submit to an audit by public accountant or equivalent acceptable to the Secretary.

§ 800.302 Loan limitation.

The Secretary may limit the loan by written notice to the borrower to those amounts, if any, already disbursed under the loan, if the Secretary has determined that the borower has failed to comply with a material term or condition set forth in the loan agreement.

§ 800.303 Assignment or transfer of loan.

Assignment or transfer of the loan and obligations thereunder may be made only with the prior written consent of the Secretary.

§ 800.304 Default.

(a) In the event that the borrower fails to perform the terms and conditions of the loan, the borrower shall be in default and the Secretary shall have the right, at the Secretary's option, to accelerate the indebtedness and demand full payment of all principal and interest amounts outstanding under the loan.

(b) No failure on the part of the Secretary to make demand at any time shall constitute a waiver of the rights held by the Secretary.

(c) Upon demand by the Secretary, the borrower shall have a period of not more than 30 days from the date of receipt of the Secretary's demand to make payment in full.

(d) In the event that the failure on the part of the borrower to perform the terms and conditions of the loan does not constitute an intentional act, but is brought about as a result of circumstances largely beyond the control of the borrower, or is deemed by, the Secretary to be insubstantial, the Secretary may elect, at the Secretary's option, to defer such performance and/or restructure the repayment required by the loan agreement in any mutually acceptable manner.

(e) Should the borrower fail to pay after demand as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and no deferral or restructuring is agreed to by the Secretary as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the Secretary shall undertake collection in accordance with the terms of the loan agreement and the applicable law.

§ 800.305 Disclosure.

Information received from an applicant by DOE may be available to the public subject to the provision of 5 U.S.C. 552, 18 U.S.C. 1905 and 10 CFR part 1004; provided that:

(a) Subject to the requirements of law, information such as trade secrets, commercial and financial information, and other information concerning the minority business enterprise that the enterprise submits to DOE in writing, in an application, or at other times throughout the duration of the loan on a privileged or confidential basis, will not be disclosed without prior notice to submitter in accordance with DOE regulations concerning public disclosure of information. Any submitter asserting that the information is privileged or confidential should appropriately identify and mark such information.

(b) Upon a showing satisfactory to the Secretary that any information or portion thereof obtained under this regulation would, if made public, divulge trade secrets or other proprietary information of the minority business enterprise, the Secretary may not disclose such information.

(c) This section shall not be construed as authority to withhold information from Congress or from any committee of Congress upon request of the Chairman.

§ 800.306 Noninterference with other laws.

Nothing in this regulation shall be construed to modify requirements imposed on the borrower by Federal, State and local government agencies in connection with permits, licenses, or other authorizations to conduct or finance its business.

§ 800.307 Appeals.

Any dispute concerning questions of fact arising under the loan agreement shall be decided in writing by the contracting officer. The borrower may request the contracting officer to reconsider any such decision, which reconsideration shall be promptly undertaken. If not satisfied with the contracting officer's final decision, the borrower, upon receipt of such written decision, may appeal the decision within 60 days in writing to the Chairman, Financial Assistance Appeals Board (FAAB), Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. The Board shall proceed in accordance with the Department of Energy's rules and regulations for such purpose. The decision of the Board with respect to such appeals shall be the final decision of the Secretary.

PART 810—ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN ATOMIC ENERGY ACTIVITIES

Sec.

810.1 Purpose.
810.2 Scope.
810.3 Definitions.
810.4 Communications.
810.5 Interpretations.
810.6 Authorization requirement.
810.7 Generally authorized activities.
810.8 Activities requiring specific authorization.
810.9 Restrictions on general and specific authorization.
810.10 Grant of specific authorization.
810.11 Revocation, suspension, or modification of authorization.
810.12 Information required in an application for specific authorization.
810.13 Reports.

810.14 Additional information.
810.15 Violations.
810.16 Effective date and savings clause.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 57, 127, 128, 129, 161, and 223, Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–242, 68 Stat. 932, 948, 950, 958, 92 Stat. 126, 136, 137, 138 (42 U.S.C. 2077, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2201, 2273); Sec. 104 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–438; Sec. 301, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91.

SOURCE: 51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§810.1 Purpose.

These regulations implement section 57b of the Atomic Energy Act which empowers the Secretary of Energy to authorize U.S. persons to engage directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States. Their purpose is to:

(a) Indicate activities which have been generally authorized by the Secretary of Energy and thus require no further authorization;

(b) Indicate activities which require specific authorization by the Secretary and explain how to request authorization; and

(c) Explain reporting requirements for various activities.

§810.2 Scope.

10 CFR part 810:

(a) Applies to all persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who engage directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States.

(b) Applies to activities conducted either in the United States or abroad by such persons or by licensees, contractors or subsidiaries under their direction, supervision, responsibility or control.

(c) Applies, but is not limited to, activities involving nuclear reactors and other nuclear fuel cycle facilities for the following: fluoride or nitrate conversion; isotope separation (enrichment); the chemical, physical or metallurgical processing, fabricating, or alloying of special nuclear material; production of heavy water, zirconium (hafnium-free or low-hafnium), nuclear-grade graphite, or reactor-grade beryllium; production of reactor-grade uranium dioxide from yellowcake; and certain uranium milling activities.

(d) Does not apply to exports licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

§810.3 Definitions.

As used in part 810:

Agreement for cooperation means an agreement with another nation or group of nations concluded under sections 123 or 124 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Atomic Energy Act means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Classified information means National Security Information classified under Executive Order 12356 or any superseding order, or Restricted Data classified under the Atomic Energy Act.

General authorization means an authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act to provide certain assistance to foreign atomic energy activities and which is effective without a specific request to the Secretary or the issuance of an authorization to a particular person.

IAEA means the International Atomic Energy Agency.

NNPA means the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

NPT means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

Nuclear reactor means an apparatus, other than a nuclear explosive device, designed or used to sustain nuclear fission in a self-supporting chain reaction.

Open meeting means a conference, seminar, trade show or other gathering that all technically qualified members of the public may attend and at which they may make written or other personal record of the proceedings, notwithstanding that (1) a reasonable registration fee may be charged, or (2) a reasonable numerical limit exists on actual attendance.

Operational safety means the capability of a reactor to be operated in a manner that prevents uncontrolled or inadvertent criticality, prevents or mitigates uncontrolled release of radioactivity to the environment, monitors and limits staff exposure to radiation and radioactivity, and protects

off-site population from exposure to radiation or radioactivity. Operational safety may be enhanced by providing expert advice, equipment, instrumentation, technology, software, services, analyses, procedures, training, or other assistance that improves the capability of the reactor to be operated in such a manner.

Person means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than the Department of Energy, any State or political entity within a State; and (2) any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing. Persons under U.S. jurisdiction are responsible for their foreign licensees, contractors or subsidiaries to the extent that the former have control over the activities of the latter.

Production reactor means a nuclear reactor specially designed or used primarily for the production of plutonium or uranium-233.

Public information means: (1) Information available in periodicals, books or other print or electronic media for distribution to any member of the public, or to a community of persons such as those in a scientific, engineering, or educational discipline or in a particular commercial activity who are interested in a subject matter; (2) Information available in public libraries, public reading rooms, public document rooms, public archives, or public data banks, or in university courses; (3) Information that has been presented at an open meeting (see definition of ''open meeting''); (4) Information that has been made available internationally without restriction on its further dissemination; or (5) Information contained in an application which has been filed with the U.S. Patent Office and eligible for foreign filing under 35 U.S.C. 184 or which has been made available under 5 U.S.C. 552, the Freedom of Information Act. Public information must be available to the public prior to or at the same time as it is transmitted to a foreign recipient. It does not include any technical embellishment, enhancement, explanation or interpretation which in itself is not public information, or information subject to sections 147 and 148 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Restricted Data means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Sensitive nuclear technology means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public [see definition of ''public information''] which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation, or maintenance of a uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to Chapter 12 of the Atomic Energy Act. The information may take a tangible form such as a model, prototype, blueprint, or operation manual or an intangible form such as technical services.

Source Material means: (1) Uranium or thorium, other than special nuclear material or (2) ores which contain by weight 0.05 percent or more of uranium or thorium, or any combination of these.

Special nuclear material means (1) plutonium, (2) uranium-233, or (3) uranium enriched above 0.711 percent by weight in the isotope uranium-235.

Specific authorization means an authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act to a person to provide specified assistance to a foreign atomic energy activity in response to an application filed under 10 CFR part 810.

United States, when used in a geographical sense, includes all territories and possessions of the United States.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.4 Communications.

(a) All communications concerning these regulations should be addressed

to: U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office of Export Control and International Safeguards. Telephone (202) 586–2112.

(b) Communications also may be delivered to the Department's headquarters at 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC. All clearly marked proprietary information will be given the maximum protection allowed by law.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§810.5 Interpretations.

A person may request the advice of the Director, Export Control Operations Division (AN-30) on whether a proposed activity falls outside the scope of part 810, is generally authorized under §810.7, or requires specific authorization under §810.8; however, unless authorized by the Secretary of Energy in writing, no interpretation of these regulations other than a written interpretation by the General Counsel is binding upon the Department. When advice is requested from the Director, Export Control Operations Division, or a binding, written determination is requested from the General Counsel, a response normally will be made within 30 days and, if this is not feasible, an interim response will explain the delay.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§810.6 Authorization requirement.

Section 57b of the Atomic Energy Act in pertinent part provides that:

> It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided*, That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense.

§810.7 Generally authorized activities.

In accordance with section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act, the Secretary of Energy has determined that the following activities are generally authorized, provided no sensitive nuclear technology is transferred:

(a) Furnishing public information as defined in §810.3;

(b) Furnishing information or assistance to prevent or correct a current or imminent radiological emergency posing a significant danger to the health and safety of the off-site population, provided the Department of Energy is notified in advance and does not object;

(c) Furnishing information or assistance, including through continuing programs, to enhance the operational safety of an existing civilian nuclear power plant in a country listed in §810.8(a) or to prevent, reduce, or correct a danger to the health and safety of the off-site population posed by a civilian nuclear power plant in such a country; provided the Department of Energy is notified in advance by certified mail, return receipt requested, and approves the use of the authorization in writing; the Department will notify the applicant of the status of the request within 30 days from the date of receipt of the notification.

(d) Implementing the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States;

(e) Participation in exchange programs approved by the Department of State in consultation with the Department of Energy;

(f) Participation approved by a U.S. Government agency in IAEA programs, and activities of IAEA employees whose employment was approved by the U.S. Government;

(g) Participation in open meetings as defined in §810.3 that are sponsored by educational, scientific, or technical organizations or institutions;

(h) Otherwise engaging directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States in ways that (1) do not involve any of the countries listed in §810.8(a)

and (2) do not involve production reactors, enrichment, reprocessing, fabrication of nuclear fuel containing plutonium, or production of heavy water, as described in § 810.8(c) (1) through (5).

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.8 Activities requiring specific authorization.

Unless generally authorized by § 810.7, a person requires specific authorization by the Secretary of Energy before:

(a) Engaging directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material in any of the countries listed below:

Afghanistan
Albania
Algeria
Andorra
Angola
Armenia
Azerbaijan
Bahrain
Belarus
Burma (Myanmar)
Cambodia
China, People's Republic of
Comoros
Cuba
Djibouti
Georgia
Guyana
India
Iran
Iraq
Israel
Kazakhstan
Korea, People's Democratic Republic of
Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan
Laos
Libya
Mauritania
Moldova
Monaco
Mongolian People's Democratic Republic
Mozambique
Niger
Oman
Pakistan
Qatar
Russia
Saudi Arabia
Syria
Tajikistan
Turkmenistan
Ukraine
United Arab Emirates
Uzbekistan
Vanuatu
Vietnam
Zambia
Zimbabwe

Countries may be removed from or added to this list by amendments published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Providing sensitive nuclear technology for an activity in any foreign country;

(c) Engaging in or providing assistance in any of the following activities with respect to any foreign country:

(1) Designing production reactors or facilities for the separation of isotopes of source or special nuclear material (enrichment), chemical processing of irradiated special nuclear material (reprocessing), fabrication of nuclear fuel containing plutonium, or the production of heavy water;

(2) Constructing, fabricating, operating, or maintaining such reactors or facilities;

(3) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating or maintaining components specially designed, modified or adapted for use in such reactors or facilities;

(4) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating or maintaining major critical components for use in such reactors or production-scale facilities; or

(5) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating, or maintaining research or test reactors capable of continuous operation above 5 Megawatts Thermal.

(6) Training in the activities of paragraphs (c) (1) through (5) of this section.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993; 60 FR 43004, Aug. 18, 1995]

§ 810.9 Restrictions on general and specific authorization.

A general or specific authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under these regulations:

(a) Is limited to activities involving only unclassified information and does not permit furnishing Restricted Data or other classified information.

(b) Does not relieve a person from complying with relevant laws or the regulations of other Government agencies applicable to exports;

(c) Does not authorize a person to engage in any activity when the person knows or has reason to know that the

activity is intended to provide assistance in designing, developing, fabricating or testing a nuclear explosive device.

§810.10 Grant of specific authorization.

(a) Any person proposing to provide assistance for which §810.8 indicates specific authorization is required may apply for the authorization to the U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office of Export Control and International Safeguards.

(b) The Secretary of Energy will approve an application for specific authorization if he determines, with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense, that the activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States. In making this determination, the Secretary will take into account:

(1) Whether the United States has an agreement for nuclear cooperation with the nation or group of nations involved;

(2) Whether the country involved is a party to the NPT, or a country for which the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Treaty of Tlatelolco) is in force;

(3) Whether the country involved has entered into an agreement with the IAEA for the application of safeguards on all its peaceful nuclear activities;

(4) Whether the country involved, if it has not entered into such an agreement, has agreed to accept IAEA safeguards when applicable to the proposed activity;

(5) Other nonproliferation controls or conditions applicable to the proposed activity;

(6) The relative significance of the proposed activity;

(7) The availability of comparable assistance from other sources;

(8) Any other factors that may bear upon the political, economic, or security interests of the United States, including U.S. obligations under international agreements or treaties.

(c) If the proposed assistance involves the export of ''sensitive nuclear technology'' as defined in §810.3, the requirements of sections 127 and 128 of the Atomic Energy Act and of any applicable U.S. international commitments must also be met.

(d) Approximately 30 days after the Secretary's grant of a specific authorization, a copy of the Secretary's determination may be provided to any person requesting it at the Department's Public Reading Room, unless the applicant submits information showing that public disclosure will cause substantial harm to its competitive position. This provision does not affect any other authority provided by law for the Department not to disclose information.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

§810.11 Revocation, suspension, or modification of authorization.

The Secretary may revoke, suspend, or modify a general or specific authorization:

(a) For any material false statement in an application for specific authorization or in any additional information submitted in its support;

(b) For failing to provide a report or for any material false statement in a report submitted pursuant to §810.13;

(c) If any authorized assistance is subsequently determined to be inimical to the interest of the United States or otherwise no longer meets the legal criteria for approval; or

(d) Pursuant to section 129 of the Atomic Energy Act.

§810.12 Information required in an application for specific authorization.

Each application shall contain:

(a) The name, address, and citizenship of the applicant, and complete disclosure of all real parties in interest; if the applicant is a corporation or other legal entity, where it is incorporated or organized, the location of its principal office, and the degree of any control or ownership by any foreign person or entity;

(b) A complete description of the proposed activity, including its approximate monetary value, the name and location of any facility or project involved, the name and address of the

person or legal entity for which the activity is to be performed, and a detailed description of any specific project to which the activity relates;

(c) Any information the applicant may wish to provide concerning the factors listed in § 810.10(b); and

(d) Designation of any information considered proprietary whose public disclosure would cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the applicant.

§ 810.13 Reports.

(a) Any person who has received a specific authorization shall within 30 days after beginning the authorized activity provide to the Department of Energy a report containing the following information:

(1) The name, address, and citizenship of the person submitting the report;

(2) The name, address, and citizenship of the person or entity for which the activity is being performed;

(3) A description of the activity, the date it began, its location, status, and anticipated date of completion; and

(4) A copy of the Department of Energy's letter authorizing the activity.

(b) Any person carrying out a specifically authorized activity shall inform DOE when the activity is completed or if it is terminated before completion.

(c) Any person granted a specific authorization shall inform DOE when it is known that the proposed activity will not be undertaken and the granted authorization will not be used.

(d) Any person, within 30 days after beginning any generally authorized activity under § 810.7(b), (c), or (h), shall provide to the Department of Energy:

(1) The name, address, and citizenship of the person submitting the report;

(2) The name, address, and citizenship of the person or entity for which the activity is being performed; and

(3) A description of the activity, the date it began, its location, status, and anticipated date of completion.

(4) An assurance that the U.S. vendor has an agreement with the recipient ensuring that any subsequent transfer of materials, equipment, or technology transferred under general authorization to a country listed in § 810.8(a) will only take place if the vendor obtains DOE approval.

(e) Persons engaging in generally authorized activities as employees of persons required to report are not themselves required to report.

(f) Persons engaging in activities generally authorized under § 810.7(a), (d), (e), (f), and (g) are not subject to reporting requirements under this section.

(g) All reports should be sent to: U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office of Export Control and International Safeguards.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 16, 1993]

§ 810.14 Additional information.

The Department of Energy may at any time require a person engaging in any generally or specifically authorized activity to submit additional information.

§ 810.15 Violations.

(a) The Atomic Energy Act provides that:

(1) Permanent or temporary injunctions or restraining orders may be granted to prevent any person from violating any provision of the Atomic Energy Act or its implementing regulations.

(2) Any person convicted of violating or conspiring or attempting to violate any provision of section 57 of the Atomic Energy Act may be fined up to $10,000 or imprisoned up to 10 years, or both. If the offense is committed with intent to injure the United States or to aid any foreign nation, the penalty could be up to life imprisonment and a $20,000 fine.

(b) Title 18 of the United States Code, section 1001, provides that persons convicted of willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations may be fined up to $10,000 or imprisoned up to five years, or both.

§ 810.16 Effective date and savings clause.

These regulations are effective on July 26, 1993. Except for actions that

may be taken by DOE pursuant to §810.11, this revision does not affect the validity or terms of any specific authorizations granted under the previous regulations or generally authorized activities under the previous regulations for which the contracts, purchase orders, or licensing arrangements are already in effect on July 26, 1993. Persons engaging in activities that were generally authorized under the previous regulations but that require specific authorization under the revised regulations must request specific authorization within 90 days but may continue their activities until DOE acts on the request. Specific authorizations previously granted for assistance to the Soviet Union remain valid for the newly independent former republics of the Soviet Union.

[58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

PART 820—PROCEDURAL RULES FOR DOE NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
820.1 Purpose and scope.
820.2 Definitions.
820.3 Separation of functions.
820.4 Conflict of interest.
820.5 Service.
820.6 Computation and extension of time.
820.7 Questions of policy or law.
820.8 Evidentiary matters.
820.9 Special assistant.
820.10 Office of the docketing clerk.
820.11 Information requirements.
820.12 Classified, confidential, and controlled information.

Subpart B—Enforcement Process

820.20 Purpose and scope.
820.21 Investigations.
820.22 Informal conference.
820.23 Consent order.
820.24 Preliminary notice of violation.
820.25 Final notice of violation.
820.26 Enforcement adjudication.
820.27 Answer.
820.28 Prehearing actions.
820.29 Hearing.
820.30 Post-hearing filings.
820.31 Initial decision.
820.32 Final order.
820.33 Default order.
820.34 Accelerated decision.
820.35 *Ex parte* discussions.
820.36 Filing, form, and service of documents.
820.37 Participation in an adjudication.
820.38 Consolidation and severance.
820.39 Motions.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

820.40 Purpose and scope.
820.41 Compliance order.
820.42 Final order.
820.43 Appeal.

Subpart D—Interpretations

820.50 Purpose and scope.
820.51 General Counsel.
820.52 Procedures.

Subpart E—Exemption Relief

820.60 Purpose and scope.
820.61 Secretarial officer.
820.62 Criteria.
820.63 Procedures.
820.64 Terms and conditions.
820.65 Implementation plan.
820.66 Appeal.
820.67 Final order.

Subpart F—Criminal Penalties

820.70 Purpose and scope.
820.71 Standard.
820.72 Referral to the Attorney General.

Subpart G—Civil Penalties

820.80 Basis and purpose.
820.81 Amount of penalty.
APPENDIX A TO PART 820—GENERAL STATEMENT OF ENFORCEMENT POLICY

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201, 2282(a), 7191; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 58 FR 43692, Aug. 17, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§820.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Scope*. This part sets forth the procedures to govern the conduct of persons involved in DOE nuclear activities and, in particular, to achieve compliance with the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by all persons subject to those requirements.

(b) *Questions not addressed by these rules*. Questions that are not addressed in this part shall be resolved at the discretion of the DOE Official.

(c) *Exclusion*. Activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158

note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion are excluded from the requirements of subparts D and E of this part regarding interpretations and exemptions related to this part. The Deputy Assistance Secretary for Naval Reactors or his designee will be responsible for formulating, issuing, and maintaining appropriate records of interpretations and exemptions for these facilities and activities.

§ 820.2 Definitions.

(a) The following definitions apply to this part:

Act or *AEA* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Administrative Law Judge means an Administrative Law Judge appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105.

Consent Agreement means any written document, signed by the Director and a person, containing stipulations or conclusions of fact or law and a remedy acceptable to both the Director and the person.

Contractor means any person under contract (or its subcontractors or suppliers) with the Department of Energy with the responsibility to perform activities or to supply services or products that are subject to DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

Department means the United States Department of Energy or any predecessor agency.

Director means the DOE Official to whom the Secretary has assigned the authority to issue Notices of Violation under subpart B of this part, including the Director of Enforcement, or his designee. With regard to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion, the Director shall mean the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Naval Reactors or his designee.

Docketing Clerk means the Office in DOE with which documents for an enforcement action must be filed and which is responsible for maintaining a record and a public docket for enforcement actions commencing with the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation. It is also the Office with which interpretations, exemptions, and any other documents designated by the Secretary shall be filed.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy or any predecessor agency.

DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements means the set of enforceable rules, regulations, or orders relating to nuclear safety adopted by DOE (or by another Agency if DOE specifically identifies the rule, regulation, or order) to govern the conduct of persons in connection with any DOE nuclear activity and includes any programs, plans, or other provisions intended to implement these rules, regulations, orders, a Nuclear Statute or the Act, including technical specifications and operational safety requirements for DOE nuclear facilities. For purposes of the assessment of civil penalties, the definition of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements is limited to those identified in 10 CFR 820.20(b).

DOE Official means the person, or his designee, in charge of making a decision under this part.

Enforcement adjudication means the portion of the enforcement process that commences when a respondent requests an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of a civil penalty and terminates when a Presiding Officer files an initial decision.

Exemption means the final order that sets forth the relief, waiver, or release, either temporary or permanent, from a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, as granted by the appropriate Secretarial Officer pursuant to the provisions of subpart E of this part.

Filing means, except as otherwise specifically indicated, the completion of providing a document to the Office of the Docketing Clerk and serving the document on the person to whom the document is addressed.

Final Notice of Violation means a document issued by the Director in which the Director determines that the respondent has violated or is continuing to violate a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and includes:

(i) A statement specifying the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement to which the violation relates;

(ii) A concise statement of the basis for the determination;

(iii) Any remedy, including the amount of any civil penalty;

(iv) A statement explaining the reasoning behind any remedy; and

(v) If the Notice assesses a civil penalty, notice of respondent's right:

(A) To waive further proceedings and pay the civil penalty;

(B) To request an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of the civil penalty; or

(C) To seek judicial review of the assessment of the civil penalty.

Final Order means an order of the Secretary that represents final agency action and, where appropriate, imposes a remedy with which the recipient of the order must comply.

General Counsel means the General Counsel of DOE or his designee.

Hearing means an on-the-record enforcement adjudication open to the public and conducted under the procedures set forth in subpart B of this part.

Initial Decision means the decision filed by the Presiding Officer based upon the record of the enforcement adjudication out of which it arises.

Interpretation means a statement by the General Counsel concerning the meaning or effect of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement which relates to a specific factual situation but may also be a ruling of general applicability where the General Counsel determines such action to be appropriate.

Nuclear Statute means any statute or provision of a statute that relates to a DOE nuclear activity and for which DOE is responsible.

Party means the Director and the respondent in an enforcement adjudication under this part.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission. For purposes of civil penalty assessment, the term also includes affiliated entities, such as a parent corporation.

Preliminary Notice of Violation means a document issued by the Director in which the Director sets forth the preliminary conclusions that the respondent has violated or is continuing to violate a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and includes:

(i) A statement specifying the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement to which the violation relates;

(ii) A concise statement of the basis for alleging the violation;

(iii) Any proposed remedy, including the amount of any proposed civil penalty; and

(iv) A statement explaining the reasoning behind any proposed remedy.

Presiding Officer means the Administrative Law Judge designated to be in charge of an enforcement adjudication who shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, assure that the facts are fully elicited, adjudicate all issues, avoid delay, and shall have authority to:

(i) Conduct an adjudicatory hearing under this part;

(ii) Rule upon motions, requests, and offers of proof, dispose of procedural requests, and issue all necessary orders;

(iii) Exercise the authority set forth in § 820.8;

(iv) Admit or exclude evidence;

(v) Hear and decide questions of fact, law, or discretion, except for the validity of regulations and interpretations issued by DOE;

(vi) Require parties to attend conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues, or the expedition of the proceedings;

(vii) Draw adverse inferences against a party that fails to comply with his orders;

(viii) Do all other acts and take all measures necessary for the maintenance of order and for the efficient, fair and impartial adjudication of issues arising in proceedings governed by these rules.

Remedy means any action necessary or appropriate to rectify, prevent, or penalize a violation of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety

Requirements, including the assessment of civil penalties, the requirement of specific actions, or the modification, suspension or recision of a contract.

Respondent means any person to whom the Director addresses a Notice of Violation.

Secretarial Officer means the Assistant Secretary or Office Director who is primarily responsible for the conduct of an activity under the Act. With regard to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion, Secretarial Officer shall mean the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Naval Reactors.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy or his designee.

(b) Terms defined in the Act and not defined in these rules are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

(c) As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine gender also include the feminine and vice versa, as the case may require.

§ 820.3 Separation of functions.

(a) *Separation of functions.* After a respondent requests an on-the-record adjudication of an assessment of a civil penalty contained in a Final Notice of Violation, no person shall participate in a decision-making function in an enforcement proceeding if he has been, is or will be responsible for an investigative or prosecutorial function related to that proceeding or if he reports to the person responsible for the investigative or prosecutorial function.

(b) *Director.* The Director shall be responsible for the investigation and prosecution of violations of the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. After the request for an enforcement adjudication, the Director shall not discuss *ex parte* the merits of the proceeding with a DOE Official or any person likely to advise the DOE Official in the decision of the proceeding.

(c) *Presiding Officer.* A Presiding Officer shall perform no duties inconsistent with his responsibilities as a Presiding Officer, and will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer or employee engaged in the performance of an investigative or prosecutorial function. The Presiding Officer may not consult any person other than a member of his staff or a special assistant on any fact at issue unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate, except as required for the disposition of *ex parte* matters as authorized by law.

§ 820.4 Conflict of interest.

A DOE Official may not perform functions provided for in this part regarding any matter in which he has a financial interest or has any relationship that would make it inappropriate for him to act. A DOE Official shall withdraw at any time from any action in which he deems himself disqualified or unable to act for any reason. Any interested person may at any time request the General Counsel to disqualify a DOE Official or request that the General Counsel disqualify himself. In the case of an enforcement adjudication, a motion to disqualify shall be made to the Presiding Officer. The request shall be supported by affidavits setting forth the grounds for disqualification of the DOE Official. A decision shall be made as soon as practicable and information may be requested from any person concerning the matter. If a DOE Official is disqualified or withdraws from the proceeding, a qualified individual who has none of the infirmities listed in this section shall replace him.

§ 820.5 Service.

(a) *General rule.* Any document filed with the Docketing Clerk must be served on the addressee of the document and shall not be considered filed until service is complete and unless accompanied by proof of service; provided that the filing with the Docketing Clerk of any document addressed to the DOE Official shall be considered service on the DOE Official.

(b) *Service in an Enforcement Adjudication.* Any document filed in an enforcement adjudication must be served on all other participants in the adjudication.

(c) *Who may be served.* Any paper required to be served upon a person shall be served upon him or upon the representative designated by him or by law to receive service of papers. When

an attorney has entered an appearance on behalf of a person, service must be made upon the attorney of record.

(d) *How service may be made.* Service may be made by personal delivery, by first class, certified or registered mail or as otherwise authorized or required by the DOE Official. The DOE Official may require service by express mail.

(e) *When service is complete.* Service upon a person is complete:

(1) By personal delivery, on handing the paper to the individual, or leaving it at his office with his clerk or other person in charge or, if there is no one in charge, leaving it in a conspicuous place therein or, if the office is closed or the person to be served has no office, leaving it at his usual place of residence with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing there;

(2) By mail, on deposit in the United States mail, properly stamped and addressed; or

(3) By any other means authorized or required by the DOE Official.

(f) *Proof of service.* Proof of service, stating the name and address of the person on whom served and the manner and date of service, shall be shown for each document filed, and may be made by:

(1) Written acknowledgement of the person served or his counsel;

(2) The certificate of counsel if he has made the service;

(3) The affidavit of the person making the service; or

(4) Any other means authorized or required by the DOE Official.

(g) *Deemed service.* If a document is deemed filed under this part, then the service requirements shall be deemed satisfied when the document is deemed filed.

§820.6 Computation and extension of time.

(a) *Computation.* In computing any period of time set forth in this part, except as otherwise provided, the day of the event from which the designated period begins to run shall not be included. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal legal holidays shall be included. When a stated time expires on a Saturday, Sunday or Federal legal holiday, the stated time period shall be extended to include the next business day.

(b) *Extensions of time.* A DOE Official may grant an extension of any time period set forth in this part.

(c) *Service by mail.* Where a pleading or document is served by mail, five (5) days shall be added to the time allowed by these rules for the filing of a responsive pleading or document. Where a pleading or document is served by express mail, only two (2) days shall be added.

§820.7 Questions of policy or law.

(a) *Certification.* There shall be no interlocutory appeal from any ruling order, or action decision of a DOE Official except as permitted by this section. A Presiding Officer in an enforcement adjudication may certify, in his discretion, a question to the Secretary, when the order or ruling involves an important question of law or policy concerning which there is substantial grounds for difference of opinion, and either an immediate decision will materially advance the ultimate termination of the proceeding, or subsequent review will be inadequate or ineffective.

(b) *Decision.* The certified question shall be decided as soon as practicable. If the Secretary determines that the question was improvidently certified, or if he takes no action within thirty days of the certification, the certification is dismissed. The Secretary may decide the question on the basis of the submission made by the Presiding Officer or may request further information from any person.

§820.8 Evidentiary matters.

(a) *General.* A DOE Official may obtain information or evidence for the full and complete investigation of any matter related to a DOE nuclear activity or for any decision required by this part. A DOE Official may sign, issue and serve subpoenas; administer oaths and affirmations; take sworn testimony; compel attendance of and sequester witnesses; control dissemination of any record of testimony taken pursuant to this section; subpoena and reproduce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other relevant records or

tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in possession of the subpoenaed person.

(b) *Special Report Orders.* A DOE Official may issue a Special Report Order (SRO) requiring any person involved in a DOE nuclear activity or otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of DOE to file a special report providing information relating to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, the Act, or a Nuclear Statute, including but not limited to written answers to specific questions. The SRO may be in addition to any other reports required by this part.

(c) *Extension of Time.* The DOE Official who issues a subpoena or SRO pursuant to this section, for good cause shown, may extend the time prescribed for compliance with the subpoena or SRO and negotiate and approve the terms of satisfactory compliance.

(d) *Reconsideration.* Prior to the time specified for compliance, but in no event more than 10 days after the date of service of the subpoena or SRO, the person upon whom the document was served may request reconsideration of the subpoena or SRO with the DOE Official who issued the document. If the subpoena or SRO is not modified or rescinded within 10 days of the date of the filing of the request, the subpoena or SRO shall be effective as issued and the person upon whom the document was served shall comply with the subpoena or SRO within 20 days of the date of the filing. There is no administrative appeal of a subpoena or SRO.

(e) *Service.* A subpoena or SRO shall be served in the manner set forth in § 820.5, except that service by mail must be made by registered or certified mail.

(f) *Fees.* (1) A witness subpoenaed by a DOE Official shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid to a witness in the district courts of the United States.

(2) If a subpoena is issued at the request of a person other than an officer or agency of the United States, the witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the person who requested the subpoena. However, at the request of the person, the witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the DOE if the person shows:

(i) The presence of the subpoenaed witness will materially advance the proceeding; and

(ii) The person who requested that the subpoena be issued would suffer a serious hardship if required to pay the witness fees and mileage. The DOE Official issuing the subpoena shall make the determination required by this subsection.

(g) *Enforcement.* If any person upon whom a subpoena or SRO is served pursuant to this section, refuses or fails to comply with any provision of the subpoena or SRO, an action may be commenced in the United States District Court to enforce the subpoena or SRO.

(h) *Certification.* (1) Documents produced in response to a subpoena shall be accompanied by the sworn certification, under penalty of perjury, of the person to whom the subpoena was directed or his authorized agent that a diligent search has been made for each document responsive to the subpoena, and to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief all such documents responsive to the subpoena are being produced unless withheld on the grounds of privilege pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(2) Any information furnished in response to an SRO shall be accompanied by the sworn certification under penalty of perjury of the person to whom it was directed or his authorized agent who actually provides the information that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief a diligent effort has been made to provide all information required by the SRO, and all information furnished is true, complete, and correct unless withheld on grounds of privilege pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(3) If any document responsive to a subpoena is not produced or any information required by an SRO is not furnished, the certification shall include a statement setting forth every reason for failing to comply with the subpoena or SRO.

(i) *Withheld information.* If a person to whom a subpoena or SRO is directed

withholds any document or information because of a claim of attorney-client or other privilege, the person submitting the certification required by paragraph (h) of this section also shall submit a written list of the documents or the information withheld indicating a description of each document or information, the date of the document, each person shown on the document as having received a copy of the document, each person shown on the document as having prepared or been sent the document, the privilege relied upon as the basis for withholding the document or information, a memorandum of law supporting the claim of privilege, and an identification of the person whose privilege is being asserted.

(j) *Statements/testimony*.

(1) If a person's statement/testimony is taken pursuant to a subpoena, the DOE Official shall determine whether the statement/testimony shall be recorded and the means by which it is recorded.

(2) A person whose statement/testimony is recorded may procure a copy of the transcript by making a written request for a copy and paying the appropriate fees. Upon proper identification, any potential witness or his attorney has the right to inspect the official transcript of the witness' own statement or testimony.

(k) *Sequestration*. The DOE Official may sequester any person who furnishes documents or gives testimony. Unless permitted by the DOE Official, neither a witness nor his attorney shall be present during the examination of any other witnesses.

(l) *Attorney*. (1) Any person whose statement or testimony is taken may be accompanied, represented and advised by his attorney; provided that, if the witness claims a privilege to refuse to answer a question on the grounds of self-incrimination, the witness must assert the privilege personally.

(2) The DOE Official shall take all necessary action to regulate the course of testimony and to avoid delay and prevent or restrain contemptuous or obstructionist conduct or contemptuous language. The DOE Official may take actions as the circumstances may warrant in regard to any instances where any attorney refuses to comply with directions or provisions of this section.

§820.9 Special assistant.

A DOE Official may appoint a person to serve as a special assistant to assist the DOE Official in the conduct of any proceeding under this part. Such appointment may occur at any appropriate time. A special assistant shall be subject to the disqualification provisions in §820.5. A special assistant may perform those duties assigned by the DOE Official, including but not limited to, serving as technical interrogators, technical advisors and special master.

§820.10 Office of the docketing clerk.

(a) *Docket*. The Docketing Clerk shall maintain a docket for enforcement actions commencing with the issuance of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, interpretations issued pursuant to subpart D of this part, exemptions issued pursuant to subpart E of this part, and any other matters designated by the Secretary. A docket for an enforcement action shall contain all documents required to be filed in the proceeding.

(b) *Public inspection*. Subject to the provisions of law restricting the public disclosure of certain information, any person may, during Department business hours, inspect and copy any document filed with the Docketing Clerk. The cost of duplicating documents shall be borne by the person seeking copies of such documents. The DOE Official may waive this cost in appropriate cases.

(c) *Transcript*. Except as otherwise provided in this part, after the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, all hearings, conferences, and other meetings in the enforcement process shall be transcribed verbatim. A copy of the transcript shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk promptly. The Docketing Clerk shall serve all participants with notice of the availability of the transcript and shall furnish the participants with a copy of the transcript upon payment of the cost of reproduction, unless a participant can show that the cost is unduly burdensome.

§820.11 Information requirements.

(a) Any information pertaining to a nuclear activity provided to DOE by

any person or maintained by any person for inspection by DOE shall be complete and accurate in all material respects.

(b) No person involved in a DOE nuclear activity shall conceal or destroy any information concerning a violation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, a Nuclear Statute, or the Act.

§ 820.12 Classified, confidential, and controlled information

(a) *General rule.* The DOE Official in charge of a proceeding under this part may utilize any procedures deemed appropriate to safeguard and prevent disclosure of classified, confidential, and controlled information, including Restricted Data and National Security Information, to unauthorized persons, with minimum impairment of rights and obligations under this part.

(b) *Obligation to protect restricted information.* Nothing in this part shall relieve any person from safeguarding classified, confidential, and controlled information, including Restricted Data or National Security Information, in accordance with the applicable provisions of federal statutes and the rules, regulations, and orders of any federal agency.

Subpart B—Enforcement Process

§ 820.20 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* This subpart establishes the procedures for investigating the nature and extent of violations of the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, for determining, whether a violation has occurred, for imposing an appropriate remedy, and for adjudicating the assessment of a civil penalty.

(b) *Basis for civil penalties.* DOE may assess civil penalties against any person subject to the provisions of this part who has entered into an agreement of indemnification under 42 U.S.C. 2210(d) (or any subcontractor or supplier thereto), unless exempted from civil penalties as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, on the basis of a violation of:

(1) Any DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) Any Compliance Order issued pursuant to subpart C of this part; or

(3) Any program, plan or other provision required to implement any requirement or order identified in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Exemptions.* The following contractors, and subcontractors and suppliers thereto, are exempt from the assessment of civil penalties under this subpart with respect to the activities specified below:

(1) The University of Chicago for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;

(2) The University of California for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;

(3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratory;

(4) University Research Association, Inc. for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;

(5) Princeton University for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;

(6) The Associated Universities, Inc. for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and

(7) Battelle Memorial Institute for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(d) *Nonprofit educational institutions.* Any educational institution that is considered nonprofit under the United States Internal Revenue Code shall receive automatic remission of any civil penalty assessed under this part.

§ 820.21 Investigations.

(a) The Director may initiate and conduct investigations and inspections relating to the scope, nature and extent of compliance by a person with the Act and the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and take such action as he deems necessary and appropriate to the conduct of the investigation or inspection, including any action pursuant to § 820.8.

(b) Any person may request the Director to initiate an investigation or inspection pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. A request for an investigation or inspection shall set forth the subject matter or activity to be investigated or inspected as fully as possible

and include supporting documentation and information. No particular forms or procedures are required.

(c) Any person who is requested to furnish documentary evidence, information or testimony in an investigation or during an inspection shall be informed, upon written request, of the general purpose of the investigation or inspection.

(d) Information or documents that are obtained during any investigation or inspection shall not be disclosed unless the Director directs or authorizes the public disclosure of the investigation. Upon such authorization, the information or documents are a matter of public record and disclosure is not precluded by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552 and 10 CFR part 1004. A request for confidential treatment of information for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act shall not prevent disclosure by the Director if disclosure is determined to be in the public interest and otherwise permitted or required by law.

(e) During the course of an investigation or inspection any person may submit at any time any document, statement of facts or memorandum of law for the purpose of explaining the person's position or furnish information which the person considers relevant to a matter or activity under investigation or inspection.

(f) If facts disclosed by an investigation or inspection indicate that further action is unnecessary or unwarranted, the investigation may be closed without prejudice to further investigation or inspection by the Director at any time that circumstances so warrant.

§ 820.22 Informal conference.

The Director may convene an informal conference to discuss any situation that might be a violation of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, its significance and cause, any correction taken or not taken by the person, any mitigating or aggravating circumstances, and any other useful information. The Director may compel a person to attend the conference. This conference will not normally be open to the public and there shall be no transcript.

§ 820.23 Consent order.

(a) *Settlement policy*. DOE encourages settlement of an enforcement proceeding at any time if the settlement is consistent with the objectives of the Act and the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. The Director and a person may confer at any time concerning settlement. These settlement conferences shall not be open to the public and there shall be no transcript.

(b) *Consent order*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, DOE may at any time resolve any or all issues in an outstanding enforcement proceeding with a Consent Order. A Consent Order must be signed by the Director and the person who is its subject, or a duly authorized representative, must indicate agreement to the terms contained therein and must be filed. A Consent Order need not constitute an admission by any person that the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement has been violated, nor need it constitute a finding by the DOE that such person has violated the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement. A Consent Order shall, however, set forth the relevant facts which form the basis for the Order and what remedy, if any, is imposed.

(c) *Effect on enforcement adjudication*. If a Consent Order is signed after the commencement of an enforcement adjudication, the adjudication of the issues subject to the Consent Order shall be stayed until the completion of the Secretarial Review Process. If the Consent Order becomes a Final Order, the adjudication shall be terminated or modified as specified in the Order.

(d) *Secretarial review*. A Consent Order shall become a Final Order 30 days after it is filed unless the Secretary files a rejection of the Consent Order or a Modified Consent Order. A Modified Consent Order shall become a Final Order if the Director and the person who is its subject sign it within 15 days of its filing.

§ 820.24 Preliminary notice of violation.

(a) If the Director has reason to believe a person has violated or is continuing to violate a provision of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, he may file a Preliminary Notice

of Violation. The Notice and any transmittal documents shall contain sufficient information to fairly apprise the respondent of the facts and circumstances of the alleged violations and the basis of any proposed remedy, and to properly indicate what further actions are necessary by or available to respondent.

(b) Within 30 days after the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, the respondent shall file a reply.

(c) The reply shall be in writing and signed by the person filing it. The reply shall contain a statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the situation that is the subject of the Notice. The reply shall state any facts, explanations and arguments which support a denial that a violation has occurred as alleged; demonstrate any extenuating circumstances or other reason why the proposed remedy should not be imposed or should be mitigated; and furnish full and complete answers to the questions set forth in the Notice. Copies of all relevant documents shall be submitted with the reply. The reply shall include a discussion of the relevant authorities which support the position asserted, including rulings, regulations, interpretations, and previous decisions issued by DOE.

(d) The respondent may terminate an enforcement action if the reply agrees to comply with the proposed remedy and waives any right to contest the Notice or the remedy. If a respondent elects this option, the Preliminary Notice of Violation shall be deemed a Final Order upon the filing of the reply.

§ 820.25 Final notice of violation.

(a) *General rule.* If, after reviewing the reply submitted by the respondent, the Director determines that a person violated or is continuing to violate a provision of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, he may file a Final Notice of Violation. The Final Notice shall concisely state the determined violation, any designated penalty, and further actions necessary by or available to respondent.

(b) *Effect of final notice.* (1) If a Final Notice of Violation does not contain a civil penalty, it shall be deemed filed as a Final Order 15 days after the Final Notice is filed unless the Secretary files a Final Order which modifies the Final Notice.

(2) If a Final Notice of Violation contains a civil penalty, the respondent must file within 30 days after the filing of the Final Notice:

(i) A waiver of further proceedings;

(ii) A request for an on-the-record adjudication; or

(iii) A notice of intent to seek judicial review.

(c) *Effect of waiver.* If a respondent waives further proceedings, the Final Notice of Violation shall be deemed a Final Order enforceable against the respondent. The respondent must pay any civil penalty set forth in the Notice of Violation within 60 days of the filing of waiver unless the Director grants additional time.

(d) *Effect of request.* If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication, then an enforcement adjudication commences.

(e) *Effect of notice of intent. If a respondent files a Notice of Intent, the Final Notice of Violation shall be deemed a Final Order enforceable against the respondent.*

(f) *Amendment.* The Director may amend the Final Notice of Violation at any time before an action takes place pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section. An amendment shall add fifteen days to the time periods under paragraph (b) of this section.

(g) *Withdrawal.* The Director may withdraw the Final Notice of Violation, or any part thereof, at any time before an action under paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 820.26 Enforcement adjudication.

If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication, an enforcement adjudication is initiated and the Docketing Clerk shall notify the Secretary who shall appoint an Administrative Law Judge to be the Presiding Officer.

§ 820.27 Answer.

(a) *General.* If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication pursuant to § 820.25, a written answer to the Final Notice of Violation shall be filed at the same time the request is filed.

(b) *Contents of the answer.* The answer shall clearly and directly admit, deny or explain each of the factual allegations contained in the Final Notice of Violation with regard to which respondent has any knowledge, information or belief. Where respondent has no knowledge, information or belief of a particular factual allegation and so states, the allegation is deemed denied. The answer shall also state the circumstance or argument that is alleged to constitute the grounds of defense and the facts that respondent intends to place at issue.

(c) *Failure to admit, deny, or explain.* Failure of respondent to admit, deny, or explain any material factual allegation contained in the Final Notice of Violation constitutes an admission of the allegation.

(d) *Amendment of the answer.* The respondent may amend the answer to the Final Notice of Violation upon motion granted by the Presiding Officer.

§ 820.28 Prehearing actions.

(a) *General.* The Presiding Officer shall establish a schedule for the adjudication and take such other actions as he determines appropriate to conduct the adjudication in a fair and expeditious manner.

(b) *Prehearing conference.* The Presiding Officer, at any time before a hearing begins, may direct the parties and their counsel, or other representatives, to appear at a conference before him to consider, as appropriate:

(1) The settlement of the case;

(2) The simplification of issues and stipulation of facts not in dispute;

(3) The necessity or desirability of amendments to pleadings;

(4) The exchange of exhibits;

(5) The limitation of the number of expert or other witnesses;

(6) Setting a time and place for the hearing; and

(7) Any other matters that may expedite the disposition of the proceeding.

(c) *Exchange of witness lists and documents.* Unless otherwise ordered by the Presiding Officer, at least five (5) days before any prehearing conference, each party shall make available to all other parties, as appropriate, the names of the expert and other witnesses it intends to call, together with a brief narrative summary of their expected testimony, and copies of all documents and exhibits that each party intends to introduce into evidence. Documents and exhibits shall be marked for identification as ordered by the Presiding Officer. Documents that have not been exchanged and witnesses whose names have not been exchanged shall not be introduced into evidence or allowed to testify without permission of the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer shall allow the parties reasonable opportunity to review new evidence.

(d) *Prehearing conference order.* The Presiding Officer shall prepare an order incorporating any action taken at the conference. The summary shall incorporate any written stipulations or agreements of the parties and all rulings and appropriate orders containing directions to the parties.

(e) *Alternative to prehearing conference.* If a prehearing conference is unnecessary or impracticable, the Presiding Officer, on motion or *sua sponte*, may direct the parties to make appropriate filings with him to accomplish any of the objectives set forth in this section.

(f) *Other discovery.* (1) Except as provided by paragraph (c) of this section, further discovery under this section shall be permitted only upon determination by the Presiding Officer:

(i) That such discovery will not in any way unreasonably delay the proceeding;

(ii) That the information to be obtained is not otherwise obtainable; and

(iii) That such information has significant probative value.

(2) The Presiding Officer shall order depositions upon oral questions only upon a showing of good cause and upon a finding that:

(i) The information sought cannot be obtained by alternative methods; or

(ii) There is substantial reason to believe that relevant and probative evidence may otherwise not be preserved for presentation by a witness at the hearing.

(3) Any party to the proceeding desiring an order to take further discovery shall make a motion therefor. Such a motion shall set forth:

(i) The circumstances warranting the taking of the discovery;

(ii) The nature of the information expected to be discovered; and

(iii) The proposed time and place where it will be taken. If the Presiding Officer determines that the motion should be granted, he shall issue an order for the taking of such discovery together with the conditions and terms thereof.

(4) When the information sought to be obtained is within the control of one of the parties, failure to comply with an order issued pursuant to this paragraph may lead to the inference that the information to be discovered would be adverse to the party from whom the information was sought, or the issuance of a default order under 820.38.

§ 820.29 Hearing.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise provided by this part or the Presiding Officer, a hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the Federal Rules of Evidence. The Presiding Officer shall have the discretion to admit all evidence that is not irrelevant, immaterial, unduly repetitious, or otherwise unreliable or of little probative value, if he believes the evidence might facilitate the fair and expeditious resolution of the proceeding. But such evidence may be reasonably limited by the Presiding Officer in scope and length in order to permit prompt resolution of the proceeding. In the presentation, admission, disposition, and use of evidence, the Presiding Officer shall preserve the confidentiality of trade secrets and other commercial and financial information, and shall protect classified and unclassified controlled nuclear information, as well as any other information protected from public disclosure pursuant to law or regulation. The confidential, trade secret, or classified or otherwise protected status of any information shall not, however, preclude its being introduced into evidence. The Presiding Officer may make such orders as may be necessary to consider such evidence in camera, including the preparation of a supplemental initial decision to address questions of law, fact, or discretion that arise out of that portion of the evidence that is confidential, includes trade secrets, is classified, or is otherwise protected.

(b) *Subpoenas.* The attendance of witnesses or the production of documentary evidence may be required by subpoena.

(c) *Examination of witnesses.* There shall be no direct oral testimony by witnesses, except as permitted by the Presiding Officer. In lieu of oral testimony, the Presiding Officer shall admit into the record as evidence verified written statements of fact or opinion prepared by a witness. The admissibility of the evidence contained in the statement shall be subject to the same rules as if the testimony were produced under oral examination.Before any such statement is read or admitted into evidence, the witness shall have delivered a copy of the statement to the Presiding Officer and the opposing counsel not less than 10 days prior to the date the witness is scheduled to testify. The witness presenting the statement shall swear or affirm that the statement is true and accurate to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief and shall be subject to appropriate oral cross-examination upon the contents thereof provided such cross-examination is not unduly repetitious.

(d) *Burden of presentation; burden of persuasion.* The Director has the burden of going forward with and of proving that the violation occurred as set forth in the Notice of Violation and that the proposed civil penalty is appropriate. Following the establishment of a *prima facie* case, respondent shall have the burden of presenting and of going forward with any defense to the allegations set forth in the Notice of Violation. Each matter of controversy shall be determined by the Presiding Officer upon a preponderance of the evidence.

§ 820.30 Post-hearing filings.

Within fifteen days after the filing of the transcript of the hearing, or within such longer time as may be fixed by the Presiding Officer, any party may file for the consideration of the Presiding Officer, proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and a proposed order, together with briefs in support thereof. Reply briefs may be filed within ten days of the filing of briefs. All filings shall be in writing, shall be

served upon all parties, and shall contain adequate references to the record and authorities relied on.

§ 820.31 Initial decision.

(a) *Initial Decision*. The Presiding Officer shall file an Initial Decision as soon as practicable after the period for filing reply briefs under 820.30 has expired. The Initial Decision shall contain findings of fact, conclusions regarding all material issues of law or discretion, as well as reasons therefor, any remedy and a proposed Final Order. A party may file comments on an Initial Decision within fifteen days of its filing.

(b) *Amount of civil penalty*. If the Presiding Officer determines that a violation has occurred and that a civil penalty is appropriate, the Initial Decision shall set forth the dollar amount of the civil penalty. If the Presiding Officer decides to assess a penalty different in amount from the penalty assessed in the Final Notice of Violation, the Initial Decision shall set forth the specific reasons for the increase or decrease.

§ 820.32 Final order.

(a) *Effect of Initial Decision*. The Initial Decision shall be deemed filed as a Final Order thirty days after the filing of the Initial Decision unless the Secretary files a Final Order that modifies the Initial Decision or the Secretary files a Notice of Review.

(b) *Notice of review*. If the Secretary files a Notice of Review, he shall file a Final Order as soon as practicable after completing his review. The Secretary may, at his discretion, order additional procedures, remand the matter or modify the remedy, including an increase or decrease in the amount of the civil penalty from the amount recommended to be assessed in the Initial Decision.

(c) *Payment of a civil penalty*. The respondent shall pay the full amount of any civil penalty assessed in the Final Order within thirty (30) days after the Final Order is filed unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

§ 820.33 Default order.

(a) *Default*. The Presiding Officer, upon motion by a party or the filing of a Notice of Intent to issue a Default Order *sua sponte*, may find a party to be in default if the party fails to comply with the provisions of this part or an order of the Presiding Officer. The alleged defaulting party shall have ten days to answer the motion or the Notice of Intent. No finding of default shall be made against the respondent unless the Director presents sufficient evidence to the Presiding Officer to establish a *prima facie* case against the respondent. Default by respondent constitutes, for purposes of the pending action only, an admission of all facts alleged in the Final Notice of Violation and a waiver of respondent's rights to an on-the-record adjudication of such factual allegations. Default by the Director shall result in an order to dismiss the Final Notice of Violation with prejudice.

(b) *Effect of default order*. When the Presiding Officer finds a default has occurred, he shall file a Default Order against the defaulting party. This order shall constitute an Initial Decision.

(c) *Contents of a default order*. A Default Order shall include findings of fact showing the grounds for the order, conclusions regarding all material issues of fact, law or discretion, and the remedy.

§ 820.34 Accelerated decision.

(a) *General*. The Presiding Officer, upon motion of any party or *sua sponte*, may at any time render an Accelerated Decision in favor of the Director or the respondent as to all or any part of the adjudication, without further hearing or upon such limited additional evidence, such as affidavits, as he may require, if no genuine issue of material fact exists and a party is entitled to judgment as a matter of law, as to all or any part of the adjudication. In addition, the Presiding Officer, upon motion of the respondent, may render at any time an Accelerated Decision to dismiss an action without further hearing or upon such limited additional evidence as he requires, on the basis of failure to establish a *prima facie* case or other grounds that show no right to relief on the part of the Director.

(b) *Effect of Accelerated Decision*. (1) If an Accelerated Decision is rendered as to all the issues and claims in the adjudication, the decision constitutes an

Initial Decision of the Presiding Officer, and shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk.

(2) If an Accelerated Decision is rendered on less than all issues or claims in the adjudication, the Presiding Officer shall determine what material facts exist without substantial controversy and what material facts remain controverted in good faith. He shall thereupon file an interlocutory order specifying the facts that appear substantially uncontroverted, and the issues and claims upon which the adjudication will proceed.

§ 820.35 Ex parte discussions.

At no time after a respondent has requested an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of a civil penalty shall a DOE Official, or any person who is likely to advise a DOE Official in the decision on the case, discuss *ex parte* the merits of the proceeding with any interested person outside DOE, with any DOE staff member who performs a prosecutorial or investigative function in such proceeding or a factually related proceeding, or with any representative of such person. Any *ex parte* memorandum or other communication addressed to a DOE Official during the pendency of the proceeding and relating to the merits thereof, by or on behalf of any party shall be regarded as argument made in the proceeding and shall be served upon all other parties. Any oral communication shall be set forth in a written memorandum and served on all other parties. The other parties shall be given an opportunity to reply to such memorandum or communication.

§ 820.36 Filing, form, and service of documents.

(a) *Filing in an enforcement proceeding.* The original and three copies of any document in an enforcement proceeding shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk commencing with the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation.

(b) *Form of documents in an enforcement proceeding.* (1) Except as provided herein, or by order of the DOE Official, there are no specific requirements as to the form of documents filed in an enforcement proceeding.

(2) The first page of every document shall contain a caption identifying the respondent and the docket number.

(3) The original of any document (other than exhibits) shall be signed by the person filing it or by his counsel or other representative. The signature constitutes a representation by the signer that he has read the pleading, letter or other document, that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, the statements made therein are true, and that it is not interposed for delay.

(4) The initial document filed by any person shall contain his name, address and telephone number. Any changes in this information shall be communicated promptly to the Docketing Clerk and all participants to the proceeding. A person who fails to furnish such information and any changes thereto shall be deemed to have waived his right to notice and service under this part.

(5) The Docketing Clerk may refuse to file any document that does not comply with this section. Written notice of such refusal, stating the reasons therefor, shall be promptly given to the person submitting the document. Such person may amend and resubmit any document refused for filing.

§ 820.37 Participation in an adjudication.

(a) *Parties.* In an enforcement adjudication, the Director and the respondent shall be the only parties; provided that the Presiding Officer may permit a person to intervene as a party if the person demonstrates it could be liable in the event a civil penalty is assessed.

(b) *Appearances.* Any party to an enforcement adjudication may appear in person or by counsel or other representative. A partner may appear on behalf of a partnership and an officer may appear on behalf of a corporation. Persons who appear as counsel or other representative must conform to the standards of conduct and ethics required of practitioners before the courts of the United States.

(c) *Amicus Curiae.* Persons not parties to an enforcement adjudication who wish to file briefs may so move. The motion shall identify the interest of the person and shall state the reasons

why the proposed amicus brief is desirable. If the motion is granted, the Presiding Officer shall issue an order setting the time for filing such brief. An *amicus curiae* is eligible to participate in any briefing after his motion is granted, and shall be served with all briefs, reply briefs, motions, and orders relating to issues to be briefed.

§820.38 Consolidation and severance.

(a) *Consolidation.* The Presiding Officer may, by motion or *sua sponte,* consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more enforcement adjudications under this part where there exists common parties or common questions of fact or law, consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues, and consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of parties engaged in otherwise separate adjudications.

(b) *Severance.* The Presiding Officer may, by motion or *sua sponte,* for good cause shown order any enforcement adjudication severed with respect to any or all parties or issues.

§820.39 Motions.

(a) *General.* All motions in an enforcement adjudication except those made orally, shall be in writing, state the grounds therefor with particularity, set forth the relief or order sought, and be accompanied by any affidavit, certificate, other evidence, or legal memorandum relied upon.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Except as otherwise specified by a particular provision of this part or by the Presiding Officer, a party shall have the right to file a written answer to the motion of another party within 10 days after the filing of such motion. The answer shall be accompanied by any affidavit, certificate, other evidence, or legal memorandum relied upon. If no answer is filed within the designated period, the party may be deemed to have waived any objection to the granting of the motion. The Presiding Officer may set a shorter or longer time for an answer, or make such other orders concerning the disposition of motions as he deems appropriate.

(c) *Decision.* The Presiding Officer shall rule on a motion as soon as practicable after the filing of the answer. The decision of the Presiding Officer on any motion shall not be subject to administrative appeal.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

§820.40 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for the issuance of Compliance Orders to prevent, rectify or penalize violations of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and to require action consistent with the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§820.41 Compliance order.

The Secretary may issue to any person involved in a DOE nuclear activity a Compliance Order that:

(a) Identifies a situation that violates, potentially violates, or otherwise is inconsistent with the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement;

(b) Mandates a remedy or other action; and,

(c) States the reasons for the remedy or other action.

§820.42 Final order.

A Compliance Order is a Final Order that constitutes a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement that is effective immediately unless the Order specifies a different effective date.

§820.43 Appeal.

Within fifteen days of the issuance of a Compliance Order, the recipient of the Order may request the Secretary to rescind or modify the Order. A request shall not stay the effectiveness of a Compliance Order unless the Secretary issues an order to that effect.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§820.50 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for interpretations of the Act, Nuclear Statutes, and DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Any written or oral response to any written or oral question which is not provided pursuant to this subpart does not constitute an interpretation and does not provide any basis for action inconsistent with the Act, a Nuclear

Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§ 820.51 General Counsel.

The General Counsel shall be the DOE Official responsible for formulating and issuing any interpretation concerning the Act, a Nuclear Statute or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§ 820.52 Procedures.

The General Counsel may utilize any procedure which he deems appropriate to comply with his responsibilities under this subpart. All interpretations issued under this subpart must be filed with the Office of the Docketing Clerk which shall maintain a docket for interpretations.

Subpart E—Exemption Relief

§ 820.60 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for exemption relief from provisions of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements at nuclear facilities.

§ 820.61 Secretarial officer.

The Secretarial Officer who is primarily responsible for the activity to which a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement relates may grant a temporary or permanent exemption from that requirement as requested by any person subject to its provisions; provided that, the Secretarial Officer responsible for environment, safety and health matters shall exercise this authority with respect to provisions relating to radiological protection of workers, the public and the environment. This authority may not be further delegated.

§ 820.62 Criteria.

The criteria for granting an exemption to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement are determinations that the exemption:

(a) Would be authorized by law;

(b) Would not present an undue risk to public health and safety, the environment, or facility workers;

(c) Would be consistent with the safe operation of a DOE nuclear facility; and

(d) Involves special circumstances, including the following:

(1) Application of the requirement in the particular circumstances conflicts with other requirements; or

(2) Application of the requirement in the particular circumstances would not serve or is not necessary to achieve its underlying purpose, or would result in resource impacts which are not justified by the safety improvements; or

(3) Application of the requirement would result in a situation significantly different than that contemplated when the requirement was adopted, or that is significantly different from that encountered by others similarly situated; or

(4) The exemption would result in benefit to human health and safety that compensates for any detriment that may result from the grant of the exemption; or

(5) Circumstances exist which would justify temporary relief from application of the requirement while taking good faith action to achieve compliance; or

(6) There is present any other material circumstance not considered when the requirement was adopted for which it would be in the public interest to grant an exemption.

§ 820.63 Procedures.

The Secretarial Officer shall utilize any procedures deemed necessary and appropriate to comply with his responsibilities under this subpart. All exemption decisions must set forth in writing the reasons for granting or denying the exemption, and if granted, the basis for the determination that the criteria in § 820.62 have been met and the terms of the exemption. All exemption decisions must be filed with the Office of the Docketing Clerk which shall maintain a docket for exemption decisions issued pursuant to this subpart.

§ 820.64 Terms and conditions.

An exemption may contain appropriate terms and conditions including, but not limited to, provisions that :

(a) Limit its duration;

(b) Require alternative action;

(c) Require partial compliance; or

(d) Establish a schedule for full or partial compliance.

§ 820.65 Implementation plan.

With respect to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement for which there is no regulatory provision for an implementation plan or schedule, an exemption may be granted to establish an implementation plan which reasonably demonstrates that full compliance with the requirement will be achieved within two years of the effective date of the requirement without a determination of special circumstances under § 820.62(d).

§ 820.66 Appeal.

Within fifteen (15) days of the filing of an exemption decision by a Secretarial Officer, the person requesting the exemption may file a Request to Review with the Secretary, or the Secretary may file, *sua sponte*, a Notice of Review. The Request to Review shall state specifically the respects in which the exemption determination is claimed to be erroneous, the grounds of the request, and the relief requested.

§ 820.67 Final order.

If no filing is made under § 820.66, an exemption decision becomes a Final Order fifteen (15) days after it is filed by a Secretarial Officer. If filing is made under § 820.66, an exemption decision becomes a Final Order 45 days after it is filed by a Secretarial Officer, unless the Secretary stays the effective date or issues a Final Order that modifies the decision.

Subpart F—Criminal Penalties

§ 820.70 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for the identification of criminal violations of the Act or DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and the referral of such violations to the Department of Justice.

§ 820.71 Standard.

If a person subject to the Act or the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has, by act or omission, knowingly and willfully violated, caused to be violated, attempted to violate, or conspired to violate any section of the Act or any applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, the person shall be subject to criminal sanctions under the Act.

§ 820.72 Referral to the Attorney General.

If there is reason to believe a criminal violation of the Act or the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has occurred, DOE may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States for investigation or prosecution.

Subpart G—Civil Penalties

SOURCE: 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 820.80 Basis and purpose.

This subpart implements the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (the Act) (Pub. L. 101–410), as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–134, section 31001). 28 U.S.C. 2461 note. As amended, the Act requires each agency head to adjust by regulation each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency by the inflation adjustment specified in 28 U.S.C. 2461 note. This subpart increases the civil penalty amount specified in 42 U.S.C. 2282a.

§ 820.81 Amount of penalty.

Any person subject to a penalty under 42 U.S.C. 2282a shall be subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $110,000 for each such violation. If any violation under 42 U.S.C. 2282a is a continuing one, each day of such violation shall constitute a separate violation for the purpose of computing the applicable civil penalty.

APPENDIX A TO PART 820—GENERAL STATEMENT OF ENFORCEMENT POLICY

I. Introduction

(a) This policy statement sets forth the general framework through which the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will seek to ensure compliance with its enforceable nuclear safety regulations and orders (hereafter collectively referred to as DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements) and, in particular, exercise the civil penalty authority provided to DOE in the Price Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, 42 U.S.C. 2282a (PAAA). The policy set forth herein is applicable to violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by DOE contractors who are indemnified under the Price Anderson Act, 42 U.S.C. 2210(d), and their subcontractors and suppliers (hereafter

collectively referred to as DOE contractors). This policy statement is not a regulation and is intended only to provide general guidance to those persons subject to DOE's Nuclear Safety Requirements as specified in the PAAA. It is not intended to establish a ''cookbook'' approach to the initiation and resolution of situations involving noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Rather, DOE intends to consider the particular facts of each noncompliance situation in determining whether enforcement sanctions are appropriate and, if so, the appropriate magnitude of those sanctions. DOE may well deviate from this policy statement when appropriate in the circumstances of particular cases. This policy statement is not applicable to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion.

(b) Both the Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011, require DOE to protect the public health and safety, as well as the safety of workers at DOE facilities, in conducting its nuclear activities, and grant DOE broad authority to achieve this goal.

(c) The DOE goal in the compliance arena is to enhance and protect the radiological health and safety of the public and worker at DOE facilities by fostering a culture among both the DOE line organizations and the contractors that activity seeks to attain and sustain compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. The enforcement program and policy have been developed with the express purpose of achieving safety inquisitiveness and voluntary compliance. DOE will establish effective administrative processes and positive incentives to the contractors for the open and prompt identification and reporting of noncompliances, and the initiation of comprehensive corrective actions to resolve both the noncompliance conditions and the program or process deficiencies that led to noncompliance.

(d) In the development of the DOE enforcement policy, DOE recognizes that the reasonable exercise of its enforcement authority can help to reduce the likelihood of serious incidents. This can be accomplished by providing greater emphasis on a culture of safety in existing DOE operations, and strong incentives for contractors to identify and correct noncompliance conditions and processes in order to protect human health and the environment. DOE wants to facilitate, encourage, and support contractor initiatives for the prompt identification and correction of problems. These initiatives and activities will be duly considered in exercising enforcement discretion.

(e) The PAAA provides DOE with the authority to compromise, modify, or remit civil penalties with or without conditions. In implementing the PAAA, DOE will carefully consider the facts of each case of noncompliance and will exercise appropriate discretion in taking any enforcement action. Part of the function of a sound enforcement program is to assure a proper and continuing level of safety vigilance. The reasonable exercise of enforcement authority will be facilitated by the appropriate application of safety requirements to nuclear facilities and by promoting and coordinating the proper contractor and DOE safety compliance attitude toward those requirements.

II. Purpose

The purpose of the DOE enforcement program is to promote and protect the radiological health and safety of the public and workers at DOE facilities by:

a. Ensuring compliance by DOE contractors with applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

b. Providing positive incentives for a DOE contractor's:

(1) Timely self-identification of nuclear safety deficiencies,

(2) Prompt and complete reporting of such deficiencies to DOE,

(3) Root cause analyses of nuclear safety deficiencies,

(4) Prompt correction of nuclear safety deficiencies in a manner which precludes recurrence, and

(5) Identification of modifications in practices or facilities that can improve public or worker radiological health and safety.

c. Deterring future violations of DOE requirements by a DOE contractor.

d. Encouraging the continuous overall improvement of operations at DOE nuclear facilities.

III. Statutory Authority

Section 17 of the PAAA makes most DOE contractors covered by the DOE Price-Anderson indemnification system, and their subcontractors and suppliers, subject to civil penalties for violations of applicable DOE nuclear safety rules, regulations and orders. 42 U.S.C. 2282a. Furthermore, section 18 of the PAAA makes all employees of DOE contractors, and their subcontractors and suppliers, subject to criminal penalties, including monetary penalties and imprisonment, for knowing and willful violations of applicable DOE nuclear safety rules, regulations and orders. 42 U.S.C. 2273(c). Suspected, or alleged, criminal violations are referred to the Department of Justice for appropriate action. 42 U.S.C. 2271. Therefore, DOE's enforcement authority and policy will apply only to civil penalties since decisions on criminal violations are the responsibility of the Department of Justice. However, referral of a case to the Department of Justice does

not preclude DOE from taking civil enforcement action in accordance with this policy statement. Such actions will be coordinated with the Department of Justice to the extent practicable.

IV. Responsibilities

The Director, as the principal enforcement officer of the DOE, has been delegated the authority to conduct enforcement investigations and conferences, issue Notices of Violations and proposed civil penalties, and represent DOE in an enforcement adjudication.

V. Procedural Framework

(a) 10 CFR part 820 sets forth the procedures DOE will use in exercising its enforcement authority, including the issuance of Notices of Violation and the resolution of contested enforcement actions in the event a DOE contractor elects to litigate contested issues before an Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Pursuant to 10 CFR 820.22, the Director initiates the civil penalty process by issuing a Preliminary Notice of Violation and Proposed Civil Penalty (PNOV). The DOE contractor is required to respond in writing to the PNOV, either admitting the violation and waiving its right to contest the proposed civil penalty and paying it, admitting the violation but asserting the existence of mitigating circumstances that warrant either the total or partial remission of the civil penalty, or denying that the violation has occurred and providing the basis for its belief that the PNOV is incorrect. After evaluation of the DOE contractor's response, the Director of Enforcement may determine that no violation has occurred, that the violation occurred as alleged in the PNOV but that the proposed civil penalty should be remitted in whole or in part, or that the violation occurred as alleged in the PNOV and that the proposed civil penalty is appropriate notwithstanding the asserted mitigating circumstances. In the latter two instances, the Director will issue a Final Notice of Violation (FNOV) or an FNOV and Proposed Civil Penalty.

(c) An opportunity to challenge a proposed civil penalty either before an Administrative Law Judge or in a United States District Court is provided in the PAAA, 42 U.S.C. 2282a(c), and 10 CFR part 820 sets forth the procedures associated with an administrative hearing, should the contractor opt for that method of challenging the proposed civil penalty. A formal administrative enforcement proceeding pursuant to section 554 of the Administrative Procedures Act is not initiated until the DOE contractor against which a civil penalty has been proposed requests an administrative hearing rather than waiving its right to contest the civil penalty and paying it. However, it should be emphasized that DOE encourages the voluntary resolution of a noncompliance situation at any time, either informally prior to the initiation of an administrative proceeding or by consent order after a formal proceeding has begun.

VI. Severity of Violations

(a) Violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements have varying degrees of safety significance. Therefore, the relative importance of each violation must be identified as the first step in the enforcement process. Violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements are categorized in three levels of severity to identify their relative safety significance, and Notices of Violation are issued for noncompliance which, when appropriate, propose civil penalties commensurate with the severity level of the violation(s) involved.

(b) Severity Level I has been assigned to violations that are the most significant and Severity Level III violations are the least significant. Severity Level I is reserved for violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements which involve actual or high potential for adverse impact on the safety of the public or workers at DOE facilities. Severity level II violations represent a significant lack of attention or carelessness toward responsibilities of DOE contractors for the protection of public or worker safety which could, if uncorrected, potentially lead to an adverse impact on public or worker safety at DOE facilities. Severity Level III violations are less serious but are of more than minor concern: i.e., if left uncorrected, they could lead to a more serious concern. In some cases, violations may be evaluated in the aggregate and a single severity level assigned for a group of violations.

(c) Isolated minor violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements will not be the subject of formal enforcement action through the issuance of a Notice of Violation. However, these minor violations will be identified as noncompliances and tracked to assure that appropriate corrective/remedial action is taken to prevent their recurrence, and evaluated to determine if generic or specific problems exist. If circumstances demonstrate that a number of related minor noncompliances have occurred in the same time frame (e.g. all identified during the same assessment), or that related minor noncompliances have recurred despite prior notice to the DOE contractor and sufficient opportunity to correct the problem, DOE may choose in its discretion to consider the noncompliances in the aggregate as a more serious violation warranting a Severity Level III designation, a Notice of Violation and a possible civil penalty.

(d) The severity level of a violation will be dependent, in part, on the degree of culpability of the DOE contractor with regard to the violation. Thus, inadvertent or negligent

violations will be viewed differently than those in which there is gross negligence, deception or wilfulness. In addition to the significance of the underlying violation and level of culpability involved, DOE will also consider the position, training and experience of the person involved in the violation. Thus, for example, a violation may be deemed to be more significant if a senior manager of an organization is involved rather than a foreman or non-supervisory employee. In this regard, while management involvement, direct or indirect, in a violation may lead to an increase in the severity level of a violation and proposed civil penalty, the lack of such involvement will not constitute grounds to reduce the severity level of a violation or mitigate a civil penalty. Allowance of mitigation in such circumstances could encourage lack of management involvement in DOE contractor activities and a decrease in protection of public and worker health and safety.

(e) Other factors which will be considered by DOE in determining the appropriate severity level of a violation are the duration of the violation, the past performance of the DOE contractor in the particular activity area involved, whether the DOE contractor had prior notice of a potential problem, and whether there are multiple examples of the violation in the same time frame rather than an isolated occurrence. The relative weight given to each of these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level will be dependent on the circumstances of each case.

(f) DOE expects contractors to provide full, complete, timely, and accurate information and reports. Accordingly, the severity level of a violation involving either failure to make a required report or notification to the DOE or an untimely report or notification, will be based upon the significance of, and the circumstances surrounding, the matter that should have been reported. A contractor will not normally be cited for a failure to report a condition or event unless the contractor was actually aware, or should have been aware of the condition or event which it failed to report.

VII. Enforcement Conferences

(a) Should DOE determine, after completion of all assessment and investigation activities associated with a potential or alleged violation of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, that there is a reasonable basis to believe that a violation has actually occurred, and the violation may warrant a civil penalty or issuance of an enforcement order, DOE will normally hold an enforcement conference with the DOE contractor involved prior to taking enforcement action. DOE may also elect to hold an enforcement conference for potential violations which would not ordinarily warrant a civil penalty or enforcement order but which could, if repeated, lead to such action. The purpose of the enforcement conference is to assure the accuracy of the facts upon which the preliminary determination to consider enforcement action is based, discuss the potential or alleged violations, their significance and causes, and the nature of and schedule for the DOE contractor's corrective actions, determine whether there are any aggravating or mitigating circumstances, and obtain other information which will help determine the appropriate enforcement action.

(b) DOE contractors will be informed prior to a meeting when that meeting is considered to be an enforcement conference. Such conferences are informal mechanisms for candid pre-decisional discussions regarding potential or alleged violations and will not normally be open to the public. In circumstances for which immediate enforcement action is necessary in the interest of public or worker health and safety, such action will be taken prior to the enforcement conference, which may still be held after the necessary DOE action has been taken.

VIII. Enforcement Letter

a. In cases where DOE has decided not to issue a Preliminary Notice of Violation, DOE may send an Enforcement Letter to the contractor signed by the Director. The Enforcement Letter is intended to communicate the basis of the decision not to pursue further enforcement action for a noncompliance. The Enforcement Letter is intended to direct contractors to the desired level of nuclear safety performance. It may be used when DOE concludes the specific noncompliance at issue is not of the level of significance warranted for issuance of a Preliminary Notice of Violation (PNOV). Even where a noncompliance may be significant, the Enforcement Letter recognizes that the contractor's actions may have attenuated the need for further enforcement action. The Letter will typically recognize how the contractor handled the circumstances surrounding the noncompliance and address additional areas requiring the contractor's attention and DOE's expectations for corrective action. The Enforcement Letter notifies the contractor that, when verification is received that corrective actions have been implemented, DOE will close the enforcement action.

b. In many investigations, an Enforcement Letter may not be required. When DOE decides that a contractor has appropriately corrected a noncompliance or that the significance of the noncompliance is sufficiently low, it may close out an investigation simply through an annotation in the DOE Noncompliance Tracking System (NTS). *See Guidance for Identifying, Reporting and Tracking Nuclear Safety Noncompliances,*

and Addendum, *Noncompliance Tracking System Users Manual,* DOE–HDBK–1089–95, July 1995. A closeout of a noncompliance with or without an Enforcement Letter may only take place after DOE has confirmed that corrective actions have been completed.

IX. Enforcement Actions

a. This section describes the enforcement sanctions available to DOE and specifies the conditions under which each may be used. The basic sanctions are Notices of Violation and civil penalties. In determining whether to impose enforcement sanctions, DOE will consider enforcement actions taken by other Federal or State regulatory bodies having concurrent jurisdiction, e.g., instances which involve NRC licensed entities which are also DOE contractors, and in which the NRC exercises its own enforcement authority.

b. The nature and extent of the enforcement action is intended to reflect the seriousness of the violation involved. For the vast majority of violations for which DOE assigns severity levels as described previously, a Notice of Violation will be issued, requiring a formal response from the recipient describing the nature of and schedule for corrective actions it intends to take regarding the violation. Administrative actions, such as determination of award fees where DOE contracts provide for such determinations, will be considered separately from any civil penalties that may be imposed under this Enforcement Policy. Likewise, imposition of a civil penalty will be based on the circumstances of each case, unaffected by any award fee determination.

1. Notice of Violation

a. A Notice of Violation (either a Preliminary or Final Notice) is a document setting forth the conclusion of the DOE Office of Nuclear Safety that one or more violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has occurred. Such a notice normally requires the recipient to provide a written response which may take one of several positions described in Section V of this policy statement. In the event that the recipient concedes the occurrence of the violation, it is required to describe corrective steps which have been taken and the results achieved; remedial actions which will be taken to prevent recurrence; and the date by which full compliance will be achieved.

b. DOE will use the Notice of Violation as the standard method for formalizing the existence of a violation and, in appropriate cases as described in this section, the notice of violation will be issued in conjunction with the proposed imposition of a civil penalty. In certain limited instances, as described in this section, DOE may refrain from the issuance of an otherwise appropriate Notice of Violation. However, a Notice of Violation will virtually always be issued for willful violations, if past corrective actions for similar violations have not been sufficient to prevent recurrence and there are no other mitigating circumstances, or if the circumstances otherwise warrant increasing Severity Level III violations to a higher severity level.

c. DOE contractors are not ordinarily cited for violations resulting from matters not within their control, such as equipment failures that were not avoidable by reasonable quality assurance measures, proper maintenance, or management controls. With regard to the issue of funding, however, DOE does not consider an asserted lack of funding to be a justification for noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

Should a contractor believe that a shortage of funding precludes it from achieving compliance with one or more DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, it must pursue one of two alternative courses of action. First, it may request, in writing, an exemption from the requirement(s) in question from the appropriate Secretarial Officer (SO), explicitly addressing the criteria for exemptions set forth in 10 CFR 820.62. A justification for continued operation for the period during which the exemption request is being considered should also be submitted. In such a case, the SO must grant or deny the request in writing, explaining the rationale for the decision. Second, if the criteria for approval of an exemption cannot be demonstrated, the contractor, in conjunction with the SO, must take appropriate steps to modify, curtail, suspend or cease the activities which cannot be conducted in compliance with the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement(s) in question.

d. DOE expects the contractors which operate its facilities to have the proper management and supervisory systems in place to assure that all activities at DOE facilities, regardless of who performs them, are carried out in compliance with all DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Therefore, contractors are normally held responsible for the acts of their employees and subcontractor employees in the conduct of activities at DOE facilities. Accordingly, this policy should not be construed to excuse personnel errors.

e. Finally, certain contractors are explicitly exempted from the imposition of civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the PAAA, 42 U.S.C. 2282a(d), for activities conducted at specified facilities. See 10 CFR 820.20(c). In addition, in fairness to non-profit educational institutions, the Department has determined that they should be likewise exempted. See 10 CFR 820.20(d). However, compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements is no less important for these facilities than for other facilities in the DOE complex which work with, store or dispose of radioactive materials. Indeed, the exempted

contractors conduct some of the most important nuclear-related research and development activities performed for the Department. Therefore, in order to serve the purposes of this enforcement policy and to emphasize the importance the Department places on compliance with all of its nuclear safety requirements, DOE intends to issue Notices of Violation to the exempted contractors and non-profit educational institutions when appropriate under this policy statement, notwithstanding the statutory and regulatory exemptions from the imposition of civil penalties.

2. Civil Penalty

a. A civil penalty is a monetary penalty that may be imposed for violations of applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, including Compliance Orders. See 10 CFR 820.20(b). Civil penalties are designed to emphasize the need for lasting remedial action, deter future violations, and underscore the importance of DOE contractor self-identification, reporting and correction of violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

b. Absent mitigating circumstances as described below, or circumstances otherwise warranting the exercise of enforcement discretion by DOE as described in this section, civil penalties will be proposed for Severity Level I and II violations. Civil penalties will be proposed for Severity Level III violations which are similar to previous violations for which the contractor did not take effective corrective action. ''Similar'' violations are those which could reasonably have been expected to have been prevented by corrective action for the previous violation. DOE normally considers civil penalties only for similar Severity Level III violations that occur over a reasonable period of time to be determined at the discretion of DOE.

c. DOE will impose different base level civil penalties considering the severity level of the violation(s) by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors. Table 1 shows the daily base civil penalties for the various categories of severity levels. However, as described above in Section IV, the imposition of civil penalties will also take into account the gravity, circumstances, and extent of the violation or violations and, with respect to the violator, any history of prior similar violations and the degree of culpability and knowledge.

d. Regarding the factor of ability of DOE contractors to pay the civil penalties, it is not DOE's intention that the economic impact of a civil penalty be such that it puts a DOE contractor out of business. Contract termination, rather than civil penalties, is used when the intent is to terminate these activities. The deterrent effect of civil penalties is best served when the amount of such penalties takes this factor into account. However, DOE will evaluate the relationship of affiliated entities to the contractor (such as parent corporations) when it asserts that it cannot pay the proposed penalty.

e. DOE will review each case involving a proposed civil penalty on its own merits and adjust the base civil penalty values upward or downward appropriately. As indicated above, Table 1 identifies the daily base civil penalty values for different severity levels. After considering all relevant circumstances, civil penalties may be escalated or mitigated based upon the adjustment factors described below in this section. In no instance will a civil penalty for any one violation exceed the statutory limit. However, it should be emphasized that if the DOE contractor is or should have been aware of a violation and has not reported it to DOE and taken corrective action despite an opportunity to do so, each day the condition existed may be considered as a separate violation and, as such, subject to a separate civil penalty. Further, as described in this section, the duration of a violation will be taken into account in determining the appropriate severity level of the base civil penalty.

TABLE 1.—SEVERITY LEVEL BASE CIVIL PENALTIES

Severity level	Base civil penalty amount (percentage of maximum civil penalty per violation per day)
I	100
II	50
III	10

3. Adjustment Factors

a. DOE's enforcement program is not an end in itself, but a means to achieve compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, and civil penalties are not collected to swell the coffers of the United States Treasury, but to emphasize the importance of compliance and to deter future violations. The single most important goal of the DOE enforcement program is to encourage early identification and reporting of nuclear safety deficiencies and violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by the DOE contractors themselves rather than by DOE, and the prompt correction of any deficiencies and violations so identified. DOE believes

that DOE contractors are in the best position to identify and promptly correct noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. DOE expects that these contractors should have in place internal compliance programs which will ensure the detection, reporting and prompt correction of nuclear safety-related problems that may constitute, or lead to, violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements before, rather than after, DOE has identified such violations. Thus, DOE contractors will almost always be aware of nuclear safety problems before they are discovered by DOE. Obviously, public and worker health and safety is enhanced if deficiencies are discovered (and promptly corrected) by the DOE contractor, rather than by DOE, which may not otherwise become aware of a deficiency until later on, during the course of an inspection, performance assessment, or following an incident at the facility. Early identification of nuclear safety-related problems by DOE contractors has the added benefit of allowing information which could prevent such problems at other facilities in the DOE complex to be shared with all appropriate DOE contractors.

b. Pursuant to this enforcement philosophy, DOE will provide substantial incentive for the early self-identification, reporting and prompt correction of problems which constitute, or could lead to, violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Thus, application of the adjustment factors set forth below may result in no civil penalty being assessed for violations that are identified, reported, and promptly and effectively corrected by the DOE contractor.

c. On the other hand, ineffective programs for problem identification and correction are unacceptable. Thus, for example, where a contractor fails to disclose and promptly correct violations of which it was aware or should have been aware, substantial civil penalties are warranted and may be sought, including the assessment of civil penalties for continuing violations on a per day basis.

d. Further, in cases involving willfulness, flagrant DOE-identified violations, repeated poor performance in an area of concern, or serious breakdown in management controls, DOE intends to apply its full statutory enforcement authority where such action is warranted.

4. Identification and Reporting

Reduction of up to 50% of the base civil penalty shown in Table 1 may be given when a DOE contractor identifies the violation and promptly reports the violation to the DOE. In weighing this factor, consideration will be given to, among other things, the opportunity available to discover the violation, the ease of discovery and the promptness and completeness of any required report. No consideration will be given to a reduction in penalty if the DOE contractor does not take prompt action to report the problem to DOE upon discovery, or if the immediate actions necessary to restore compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements or place the facility or operation in a safe configuration are not taken.

5. Self-Identification and Tracking Systems

a. DOE strongly encourages contractors to self-identify noncompliances with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements before the noncompliances lead to a string of similar and potentially more significant events or consequences. When a contractor identifies a noncompliance through its own self-monitoring activity, DOE will normally allow a reduction in the amount of civil penalties, regardless of whether prior opportunities existed for contractors to identify the noncompliance. DOE will normally not allow a reduction in civil penalties for self-identification if significant DOE intervention was required to induce the contractor to report a noncompliance.

b. Self-identification of a noncompliance is possibly the single most important factor in considering a reduction in the civil penalty amount. Consideration of self-identification is linked to, among other things, whether prior opportunities existed to discover the violation, and if so, the age and number of such opportunities; the extent to which proper contractor controls should have identified or prevented the violation; whether discovery of the violation resulted from a contractor's self-monitoring activity; the extent of DOE involvement in discovering the violation or in prompting the contractor to identify the violation; and the promptness and completeness of any required report. Self-identification is also considered by DOE in deciding whether to pursue an investigation.

c. DOE has established a voluntary Noncompliance Tracking System (NTS) which allows contractors to elect to report noncompliances. In the guidance document supporting the NTS (DOE–HDBK–1089–95), DOE has established reporting thresholds for reporting items of noncompliance of potentially greater safety significance into the NTS. Contractors may, however, use their own self-tracking systems to track noncompliances below the reporting threshold. This self-tracking is considered to be acceptable self-reporting as long as DOE has access to the contractor's system and the contractor's system notes the item as a noncompliance with a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement. For noncompliances that are below the reportability thresholds, DOE will credit contractor self-tracking as representing self-reporting. If an item is not reported in NTS but only tracked in the contractor's system and DOE subsequently finds the facts and their safety significance have been significantly mischaracterized, DOE will not credit

the internal tracking as representing appropriate self-reporting.

6. Self-Disclosing Events

a. DOE expects contractors to demonstrate acceptance of responsibility for safety of the public, workers, and the environment and to proactively identify noncompliance conditions in their programs and processes. In deciding whether to reduce any civil penalty proposed for violations revealed by the occurrence of a self-disclosing event, DOE will consider the ease with which a contractor could have discovered the noncompliance and the prior opportunities that existed to discover the noncompliance. When the occurrence of an event discloses noncompliances that the contractor could have or should have identified before the event, DOE will not generally allow a reduction in civil penalties for self-identification, even if the underlying noncompliances were reported to DOE. If a contractor simply reacts to events that disclose potentially significant consequences or downplays noncompliances which did not result in significant consequences to workers, the public, and the environment, such contractor actions do not lead to the improvement in nuclear safety contemplated by the Act.

b. The key test is whether the contractor reasonably could have detected any of the underlying noncompliances that contributed to the event. Examples of events that provide opportunities to identify noncompliances include, but are not limited to:

(1) prior notifications of potential problems such as those from DOE operational experience publications or vendor equipment deficiency reports;

(2) normal surveillance, quality assurance assessments, and post-maintenance testing;

(3) readily observable parameter trends; and

(4) contractor employee or DOE observations of potential safety problems. Failure to utilize these types of events and activities to address noncompliances may result in higher civil penalty assessments or a DOE decision not to reduce civil penalty amounts.

c. For example, a critique of the event might find that one of the root causes was a lack of clarity in a Radiation Work Permit (RWP) which led to improper use of anti-contamination clothing and resulting uptake of contamination by the individual. DOE could subsequently conclude that no reduction in civil penalties for self-identification should be allowed since the event itself disclosed the inadequate RWP and the contractor could have, through proper independent assessment or by fostering a questioning attitude by its workers and supervisors, identified the inadequate RWP before the event.

d. Alternatively, if, following a self-disclosing event, DOE found that the contractor's processes and procedures were adequate and the contractor's personnel generally behaved in a manner consistent with the contractor's processes and procedures, DOE could conclude that the contractor could not have been reasonably expected to find the single procedural noncompliance that led to the event and thus, might allow a reduction in civil penalties.

7. Corrective Action To Prevent Recurrence

The promptness (or lack thereof) and extent to which the DOE contractor takes corrective action, including actions to identify root cause and prevent recurrence, may result in up to a 50% increase or decrease in the base civil penalty shown in Table 1. For example, very extensive corrective action may result in reducing the proposed civil penalty as much as 50% of the base value shown in Table 1. On the other hand, the civil penalty may be increased as much as 50% of the base value if initiation or corrective action is not prompt or if the corrective action is only minimally acceptable. In weighing this factor, consideration will be given to, among other things, the appropriateness, timeliness and degree of initiative associated with the corrective action. The comprehensiveness of the corrective action will also be considered, taking into account factors such as whether the action is focused narrowly to the specific violation or broadly to the general area of concern.

8. DOE's Contribution to a Violation

There may be circumstances in which a violation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement results, in part or entirely, from a direction given by DOE personnel to a DOE contractor to either take, or forbear from taking an action at a DOE facility. In such cases, DOE may refrain from issuing an NOV, and may mitigate, either partially or entirely, any proposed civil penalty, provided that the direction upon which the DOE contractor relied is documented in writing, contemporaneously with the direction. It should be emphasized, however, that pursuant to 10 CFR 820.50, no interpretation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement is binding upon DOE unless issued in writing by the General Counsel. Further, as discussed in this section of this policy statement, lack of funding by itself will not be considered as a mitigating factor in enforcement actions.

9. Exercise of Discretion

Because DOE wants to encourage and support DOE contractor initiative for prompt self-identification, reporting and correction of problems, DOE may exercise discretion as follows:

a. In accordance with the previous discussion, DOE may refrain from issuing a civil penalty for a violation which meets all of the following criteria:

(1) The violation is promptly identified and reported to DOE before DOE learns of it.

(2) The violation is not willful or a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

(3) The DOE contractor, upon discovery of the violation, has taken or begun to take prompt and appropriate action to correct the violation.

(4) The DOE contractor has taken, or has agreed to take, remedial action satisfactory to DOE to preclude recurrence of the violation and the underlying conditions which caused it.

b. DOE may refrain from proposing a civil penalty for a violation involving a past problem, such as in engineering design or installation, that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was identified by a DOE contractor as a result of a formal effort such as a Safety System Functional Inspection, Design Reconstitution program, or other program that has a defined scope and timetable which is being aggressively implemented and reported;

(2) Comprehensive corrective action has been taken or is well underway within a reasonable time following identification; and

(3) It was not likely to be identified by routine contractor efforts such as normal surveillance or quality assurance activities.

c. DOE will not issue a Notice of Violation for cases in which the violation discovered by the DOE contractor cannot reasonably be linked to the conduct of that contractor in the design, construction or operation of the DOE facility involved, provided that prompt and appropriate action is taken by the DOE contractor upon identification of the past violation to report to DOE and remedy the problem.

d. DOE may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for an item of noncompliance that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was promptly identified by the DOE nuclear entity;

(2) It is normally classified at a Severity Level III;

(3) It was promptly reported to DOE;

(4) Prompt and appropriate corrective action will be taken, including measures to prevent recurrence; and

(5) It was not a willful violation or a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

e. DOE may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for an item of noncompliance that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was an isolated Severity Level III violation identified during a Tiger Team inspection conducted by the Office of Environment, Safety and Health, during an inspection or integrated performance assessment conducted by the Office of Nuclear Safety, or during some other DOE assessment activity.

(2) The identified noncompliance was properly reported by the contractor upon discovery.

(3) The contractor initiated or completed appropriate assessment and corrective actions within a reasonable period, usually before the termination of the onsite inspection or integrated performance assessment.

(4) The violation is not willful or one which could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

f. In situations where corrective actions have been completed before termination of an inspection or assessment, a formal response from the contractor is not required and the inspection or integrated performance assessment report serves to document the violation and the corrective action. However, in all instances, the contractor is required to report the noncompliance through established reporting mechanisms so the noncompliance issue and any corrective actions can be properly tracked and monitored.

g. If DOE initiates an enforcement action for a violation at a Severity Level II or III and, as part of the corrective action for that violation, the DOE contractor identifies other examples of the violation with the same root cause, DOE may refrain from initiating an additional enforcement action. In determining whether to exercise this discretion, DOE will consider whether the DOE contractor acted reasonably and in a timely manner appropriate to the safety significance of the initial violation, the comprehensiveness of the corrective action, whether the matter was reported, and whether the additional violation(s) substantially change the safety significance or character of the concern arising out of the initial violation.

h. It should be emphasized that the preceding paragraphs are solely intended to be examples indicating when enforcement discretion may be exercised to forego the issuance of a civil penalty or, in some cases, the initiation of any enforcement action at all. However, notwithstanding these examples, a civil penalty may be proposed or Notice of Violation issued when, in DOE's judgment, such action is warranted on the basis of the circumstances of an individual case.

X. Procurement of Products or Services and the Reporting of Defects

(a) DOE's enforcement policy is also applicable to subcontractors and suppliers to DOE Price-Anderson indemnified contractors. Through procurement contracts with these DOE contractors, subcontractors and suppliers are generally required to have quality assurance programs that meet applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Suppliers of products or services provided in support of or

for use in DOE facilities operated by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors are subject to certain requirements designed to ensure the high quality of the products or services supplied to DOE facilities that could, if deficient, adversely affect public or worker safety. DOE regulations require that DOE be notified whenever a DOE contractor obtains information reasonably indicating that a DOE facility (including its structures, systems and components) which conducts activities subject to the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended or DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements either fails to comply with any provision of the Atomic Energy Act or any applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, or contains a defect or has been supplied with a product or service which could create or result in a substantial safety hazard.

(b) DOE will conduct audits and assessments of its contractors to determine whether they are ensuring that subcontractors and suppliers are meeting their contractual obligations with regard to quality of products or services that could have an adverse effect on public or worker radiological safety, and ensure that DOE contractors have in place adequate programs to determine whether products or services supplied to them for DOE facilities meet applicable DOE requirements and that substandard products or services are not used by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors at the facilities they operate for DOE. As part of the effort of ensuring that contractual and regulatory requirements are met, DOE may also audit or assess subcontractors and suppliers. These assessments could include examination of the quality assurance programs and their implementation by the subcontractors and suppliers through examination of product quality.

(c) When audits or assessments determine that subcontractors or suppliers have failed to comply with applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements or to fulfill contractual commitments designed to ensure the quality of a safety significant product or service, enforcement action will be taken. Notices of Violations and civil penalties will be issued, as appropriate, for DOE contractor failures to ensure that their subcontractors and suppliers provide products and services that meet applicable DOE requirements. Notices of Violations and civil penalties will also be issued to subcontractors and suppliers of DOE contractors which fail to comply with the reporting requirements set forth in any other applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

XI. Inaccurate and Incomplete Information

(a) A violation of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements for failure to provide complete and accurate information to DOE, 10 CFR 820.11, can result in the full range of enforcement sanctions, depending upon the circumstances of the particular case and consideration of the factors discussed in this section. Violations involving inaccurate or incomplete information or the failure to provide significant information identified by a DOE contractor normally will be categorized based on the guidance in section VI, ''Severity of Violations''.

(b) DOE recognizes that oral information may in some situations be inherently less reliable than written submittals because of the absence of an opportunity for reflection and management review. However, DOE must be able to rely on oral communications from officials of DOE contractors concerning significant information. In determining whether to take enforcement action for an oral statement, consideration will be given to such factors as

(b)(1) The degree of knowledge that the communicator should have had regarding the matter in view of his or her position, training, and experience;

(b)(2) The opportunity and time available prior to the communication to assure the accuracy or completeness of the information;

(b)(3) The degree of intent or negligence, if any, involved;

(b)(4) The formality of the communication;

(b)(5) The reasonableness of DOE reliance on the information;

(b)(6) The importance of the information that was wrong or not provided; and

(b)(7) The reasonableness of the explanation for not providing complete and accurate information.

(c) Absent gross negligence or willfulness, an incomplete or inaccurate oral statement normally will not be subject to enforcement action unless it involves significant information provided by an official of a DOE contractor. However, enforcement action may be taken for an unintentionally incomplete or inaccurate oral statement provided to DOE by an official of a DOE contractor or others on behalf of the DOE contractor, if a record was made of the oral information and provided to the DOE contractor thereby permitting an opportunity to correct the oral information, such as if a transcript of the communication or meeting summary containing the error was made available to the DOE contractor and was not subsequently corrected in a timely manner.

(d) When a DOE contractor has corrected inaccurate or incomplete information, the decision to issue a citation for the initial inaccurate or incomplete information normally will be dependent on the circumstances, including the ease of detection of the error, the timeliness of the correction, whether DOE or the DOE contractor identified the problem with the communication, and whether DOE relied on the information prior to the correction. Generally, if the

matter was promptly identified and corrected by the DOE contractor prior to reliance by DOE, or before DOE raised a question about the information, no enforcement action will be taken for the initial inaccurate or incomplete information. On the other hand, if the misinformation is identified after DOE relies on it, or after some question is raised regarding the accuracy of the information, then some enforcement action normally will be taken even if it is in fact corrected.

(e) If the initial submission was accurate when made but later turns out to be erroneous because of newly discovered information or advance in technology, a citation normally would not be appropriate if, when the new information became available, the initial submission was corrected.

(f) The failure to correct inaccurate or incomplete information that the DOE contractor does not identify as significant normally will not constitute a separate violation. However, the circumstances surrounding the failure to correct may be considered relevant to the determination of enforcement action for the initial inaccurate or incomplete statement. For example, an unintentionally inaccurate or incomplete submission may be treated as a more severe matter if a DOE contractor later determines that the initial submission was in error and does not correct it or if there were clear opportunities to identify the error.

XII. Secretarial Notification and Consultation

The Secretary will be provided written notification of all enforcement actions involving proposed civil penalties. The Secretary will be consulted prior to taking action in the following situations:

a. Proposals to impose civil penalties in an amount equal to or greater than the statutory limit;

b. Any proposed enforcement action that involves a Severity Level I violation;

c. Any action the Director believes warrants the Secretary's involvement; or

d. Any proposed enforcement action on which the Secretary asks to be consulted.

[58 FR 43692, Aug. 17, 1993, as amended at 62 FR 52481, Oct. 8, 1997]

PART 830—NUCLEAR SAFETY MANAGEMENT

Sec.

830.1 Scope.
830.2 Exclusions.
830.3 Definitions.
830.4 General rule.
830.5 Enforcement.
830.6 Records.
830.7 Graded approach.

Subpart A—General Provisions

830.100 Scope of subpart.
830.120 Quality assurance requirements.

Subpart B—Design [Reserved]

Subpart C—Operations [Reserved]

Subpart D—Material Management [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201; and 7191.

SOURCE: 59 FR 15851, Apr. 5, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§830.1 Scope.

This part governs the conduct of the Department of Energy (DOE) management and operating contractors and other persons at DOE nuclear facilities.

§830.2 Exclusions.

This part does not apply to:

(a) Activities that are regulated through a license by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or a State under an Agreement with the NRC, including activities certified by the NRC under section 1701 of the Atomic Energy Act;

(b) Activities conducted under the authority of the Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program, as described in Public Law 98–525; or

(c) Activities conducted under the Nuclear Explosives and Weapons Safety Program relating to the prevention of accidental or unauthorized nuclear detonations.

§830.3 Definitions.

(a) The following definitions apply to this part:

Administrative Controls mean provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, record keeping, assessment, and reporting necessary to ensure safe operation of a facility.

Contractor means any person under contract with the Department of Energy with responsibility to perform activities in connection with a nuclear facility.

Department or *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

Document means recorded information that describes, specifies, reports, certifies, requires, or provides data or results. A document is not considered a

record until it meets the definition of record.

Fissionable materials means a nuclide capable of sustaining a neutron-induced fission chain reaction (e.g., uranium-233, uranium-235, plutonium-238, plutonium-239, plutonium-241, neptunium-237, americium-241, and curium-244).

Graded Approach means a process by which the level of analysis, documentation, and actions necessary to comply with a requirement in this part are commensurate with:

(1) The relative importance to safety, safeguards, and security;

(2) The magnitude of any hazard involved;

(3) The life cycle stage of a facility;

(4) The programmatic mission of a facility;

(5) The particular characteristics of a facility; and

(6) Any other relevant factor.

Hazard means a source of danger (i.e., material, energy source, or operation) with the potential to cause illness, injury, or death to personnel or damage to a facility or to the environment (without regard to the likelihood or credibility of accident scenarios or consequence mitigation).

Implementation Plan means a document prepared by a contractor that sets forth:

(1) When and how the actions appropriate to comply with the requirements of a section of this part, including the requirements of a plan or program required by the section, shall be taken, and

(2) What relief will be sought if a contractor cannot attain full compliance with a requirement in a reasonable manner.

Item is an all-inclusive term used in place of any of the following: appurtenance, assembly, component, equipment, material, module, part, structure, subassembly, subsystem, system, unit, or support systems.

Nonreactor nuclear facility means those activities or operations that involve radioactive and/or fissionable materials in such form and quantity that a nuclear hazard potentially exists to the employees or the general public. Incidental use and generating of radioactive materials in a facility operation (e.g., check and calibration sources, use of radioactive sources in research and experimental and analytical laboratory activities, electron microscopes, and X-ray machines) would not ordinarily require the facility to be included in this definition. Transportation of radioactive materials, accelerators and reactors and their operations are not included. The application of any rule to a nonreactor nuclear facility shall be applied using a graded approach. Included are activities or operations that:

(1) Produce, process, or store radioactive liquid or solid waste, fissionable materials, or tritium;

(2) Conduct separations operations;

(3) Conduct irradiated materials inspection, fuel fabrication, decontamination, or recovery operations;

(4) Conduct fuel enrichment operations;

(5) Perform environmental remediation or waste management activities involving radioactive materials; or

(6) Design, manufacture, or assemble items for use with radioactive materials and/or fissionable materials in such form or quantity that a nuclear hazard potentially exists.

Nuclear facility means reactor and nonreactor nuclear facilities.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or other entity and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States NRC.

Process means a series of actions that achieves an end or result.

Quality means the condition achieved when an item, service, or process meets or exceeds the user's requirements and expectations.

Quality Assurance means all those actions that provide confidence that quality is achieved.

Quality Assurance Program or QAP means the overall program established to assign responsibilities and authorities, define policies and requirements,

and provide for the performance and assessment of work.

Reactor means, unless it is modified by words such as containment, vessel, or core, the entire nuclear reactor facility, including the housing, equipment, and associated areas devoted to the operation and maintenance of one or more reactor cores. Any apparatus that is designed or used to sustain nuclear chain reactions in a controlled manner, including critical and pulsed assemblies and research, test, and power reactors, is defined as a reactor. All assemblies designed to perform subcritical experiments that could potentially reach criticality are also to be considered reactors. Critical assemblies are special nuclear devices designed and used to sustain nuclear reactions. Critical assemblies may be subject to frequent core and lattice configuration change and may be used frequently as mockups of reactor configurations.

Record means a completed document or other media that provides objective evidence of an item, service, or process.

Service means the performance of work, such as design, construction, fabrication, inspection, nondestructive examination/testing, environmental qualification, equipment qualification, repair, installation, or the like.

(b) Terms defined in the Act and not defined in these rules are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

(c) As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine gender also include the feminine and vice versa, as the case may require.

§ 830.4 General rule.

(a) No person shall take or cause to be taken any action inconsistent with the requirements of this part or any program, plan, schedule, or other process established by this part.

(b) With respect to a particular DOE nuclear facility, the contractor responsible for the design, construction, operation, or decommissioning of that facility shall be responsible for implementation of, and compliance with, the requirements of this part.

(c) When a section of this part expressly requires a plan, program, or implementation plan, the provisions of any such plan, program, or implementation plan, as approved by DOE, shall be the basis used to determine compliance with the relevant nuclear safety requirements in the section.

§ 830.5 Enforcement.

The requirements in this part are DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and are subject to enforcement by all appropriate means, including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties in accordance with the provisions of part 820 of this title.

§ 830.6 Records.

A person shall maintain complete and accurate records as necessary to substantiate its compliance with the requirements of this part.

§ 830.7 Graded approach.

(a) Where indicated in a subpart, a graded approach shall be utilized to comply with the requirements.

(b) Whenever a graded approach is applied in meeting a DOE nuclear safety requirement, the bases for selecting an action pursuant to the graded approach shall be documented.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 830.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements that are generally applicable to more than one phase of the life cycle of a DOE nuclear facility.

§ 830.120 Quality assurance requirements.

(a) *General Rule.* (1) A contractor responsible for a DOE nuclear facility shall:

(i) Conduct its work in accordance with the criteria of paragraph (c) of this section;

(ii) Develop and submit for approval by DOE a Quality Assurance Program (QAP) for the work; and

(iii) Implement the QAP, as approved and modified by DOE.

(b) *Quality Assurance Program.* (1) A contractor shall develop a QAP by applying the quality assurance criteria specified in paragraph (c) of this section. A QAP shall include a discussion of how the criteria of paragraph (c) of

this section will be satisfied. The criteria of paragraph (c) of this section shall be applied using a graded approach. The contractor shall use appropriate standards, wherever applicable, to develop and implement its QAP.

(2) Within 180 days after May 5, 1994, a contractor shall submit to DOE for approval a current QAP and an implementation plan.

(3) A contractor may, at any time, make changes to an approved QAP. Changes made over the previous year shall be submitted annually to DOE for review. A submittal shall identify the changes, the pages affected, the reason for the changes, and the basis for concluding that the revised QAP continues to satisfy the requirements of this section. Changes made to correct spelling, punctuation, or other editorial items do not require explanation.

(4) Implementation plans and QAPs shall be regarded as approved by DOE 90 days after submittal, unless approved or rejected by DOE at an earlier date, and shall include any modification made or directed by DOE.

(c) *Quality assurance criteria.*—(1) *Management* (i) *Program.* A written QAP shall be developed, implemented, and maintained. The QAP shall describe the organizational structure, functional responsibilities, levels of authority, and interfaces for those managing, performing, and assessing the work. The QAP shall describe management processes, including planning, scheduling, and resource considerations.

(ii) *Personnel Training and Qualification.* Personnel shall be trained and qualified to ensure they are capable of performing their assigned work. Personnel shall be provided continuing training to ensure that job proficiency is maintained.

(iii) *Quality Improvement.* Processes to detect and prevent quality problems shall be established and implemented. Items, services, and processes that do not meet established requirements shall be identified, controlled, and corrected according to the importance of the problem and the work affected. Correction shall include identifying the causes of problems and working to prevent recurrence. Item characteristics, process implementation, and other quality-related information shall be reviewed and the data analyzed to identify items, services, and processes needing improvement.

(iv) *Documents and Records.* Documents shall be prepared, reviewed, approved, issued, used, and revised to prescribe processes, specify requirements, or establish design. Records shall be specified, prepared, reviewed, approved, and maintained.

(2) *Performance*—(i) *Work Processes.* Work shall be performed to established technical standards and administrative controls using approved instructions, procedures, or other appropriate means. Items shall be identified and controlled to ensure their proper use. Items shall be maintained to prevent their damage, loss, or deterioration. Equipment used for process monitoring or data collection shall be calibrated and maintained.

(ii) *Design.* Items and processes shall be designed using sound engineering/scientific principles and appropriate standards. Design work, including changes, shall incorporate applicable requirements and design bases. Design interfaces shall be identified and controlled. The adequacy of design products shall be verified or validated by individuals or groups other than those who performed the work. Verification and validation work shall be completed before approval and implementation of the design.

(iii) *Procurement.* Procured items and services shall meet established requirements and perform as specified. Prospective suppliers shall be evaluated and selected on the basis of specified criteria. Processes to ensure that approved suppliers continue to provide acceptable items and services shall be established and implemented.

(iv) *Inspection and Acceptance Testing.* Inspection and testing of specified items, services, and processes shall be conducted using established acceptance and performance criteria. Equipment used for inspections and tests shall be calibrated and maintained.

(3) *Assessment*—(i) *Management Assessment.* Managers shall assess their management processes. Problems that hinder the organization from achieving its objectives shall be identified and corrected.

(ii) *Independent Assessment.* Independent assessments shall be planned and conducted to measure item and service quality, to measure the adequacy of work performance, and to promote improvement. The group performing independent assessments shall have sufficient authority and freedom from the line to carry out its responsibilities. Persons conducting independent assessments shall be technically qualified and knowledgeable in the areas assessed.

Subpart B—Design [Reserved]

Subpart C—Operations [Reserved]

Subpart D—Material Management [Reserved]

PART 835—OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION PROTECTION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
835.1 Scope.
835.2 Definitions.
835.3 General rule.
835.4 Radiological units.

Subpart B—Radiation Protection Programs

835.101 Radiation protection programs.
835.102 Internal audits.

Subpart C—Standards for Internal and External Exposure

835.201 [Reserved]
835.202 Occupational exposure limits for general employees.
835.203 Combining internal and external dose equivalents resulting from DOE activities.
835.204 Planned special exposures.
835.205 Determination of compliance for non-uniform exposure of the skin.
835.206 Limits for the embryo/fetus.
835.207 Limits for minors.
835.208 Limits for members of the public entering a controlled area.
835.209 Concentrations of radioactive material in air.

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Monitoring in the Workplace

835.401 General requirements.
835.402 Individual monitoring.
835.403 Area monitoring.
835.404 Radioactive contamination control and monitoring.

Subpart F—Entry Control Program

835.501 Radiological areas.
835.502 High and very high radiation areas.

Subpart G—Posting and Labeling

835.601 General requirements.
835.602 Controlled areas.
835.603 Radiological areas.

Subpart H—Records

835.701 General provisions.
835.702 Individual monitoring records.
835.703 Monitoring and workplace records.
835.704 Administrative records.

Subpart I—Reports to Individuals

835.801 Reports to individuals.

Subpart J—Radiation Safety Training

835.901 General employees.
835.902 Radiological workers.
835.903 Radiological control technicians.

Subpart K—Design and Control

835.1001 Design and control.
835.1002 Facility design and modifications.
835.1003 Control procedures.

Subpart L—Releases of Materials and Equipment From Radiological Areas

835.1101 Releases of materials and equipment from radiological areas.

Subpart M [Reserved]

Subpart N—Accidents and Emergencies

835.1301 General provisions.
835.1302 Emergency exposure situations.
835.1303 [Reserved]
835.1304 Nuclear accident dosimetry.
APPENDIX A TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR CONTROLLING RADIATION EXPOSURE TO WORKERS AT DOE FACILITIES
APPENDIX B TO PART 835—ALTERNATIVE ABSORPTION FACTORS AND LUNG RETENTION CLASSES FOR SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS
APPENDIX C TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR WORKERS FROM EXTERNAL EXPOSURE DURING IMMERSION IN A CONTAMINATED ATMOSPHERIC CLOUD
APPENDIX D TO PART 835—SURFACE RADIOACTIVITY VALUES
APPENDIX E TO PART 835 [RESERVED]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201; 7191.

SOURCE: 58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 835.1 Scope.

(a) *General.* The rules in this part establish radiation protection standards, limits, and program requirements for protecting individuals from ionizing radiation resulting from the conduct of DOE activities.

(b) *Exclusion.* The requirements in this part do not apply to:

(1) Activities that are regulated through a license by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a State under an Agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, including activities certified by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 1701 of the Atomic Energy Act;

(2) Activities conducted under the authority of the Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program, as described in Pub. L. 98–525;

(3) Activities conducted under the Nuclear Explosives and Weapons Safety Program relating to the prevention of accidental or unauthorized nuclear detonations; or

(4) Background radiation, radiation doses received as a patient for the purposes of medical diagnosis or therapy, or radiation doses received from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

§ 835.2 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part:

Airborne radioactive material or airborne radioactivity means radioactive material in any chemical or physical form that is dissolved, mixed, suspended, or otherwise entrained in air.

Airborne radioactivity area means any area where the measured concentration of airborne radioactivity, above natural background, exceeds or is likely to exceed 10 percent of the derived air concentration (DAC) values listed in appendix A or appendix C of this part.

ALARA means ''As Low As is Reasonably Achievable,'' which is the approach to radiation protection to manage and control exposures (both individual and collective) to the work force and to the general public to as low as is reasonable, taking into account social, technical, economic, practical, and public policy considerations. As used in this part, ALARA is not a dose limit but a process which has the objective of attaining doses as far below the applicable limits of this part as is reasonably achievable.

Ambient air means the general air in the area of interest (e.g., the general room atmosphere), as distinct from a specific stream or volume of air that may have different properties.

Annual limit on intake (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man (ICRP Publication 23) that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (0.05 sievert) or a committed dose equivalent of 50 rems (0.5 sievert) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and inhalation of selected radionuclides are based on Table 1 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Federal Guidance Report No. 11, *Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion,* published September 1988. This document is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

Background means radiation from:

(i) Naturally occurring radioactive materials which have not been technologically enhanced;

(ii) Cosmic sources;

(iii) Global fallout as it exists in the environment (such as from the testing of nuclear explosive devices);

(iv) Radon and its progeny in concentrations or levels existing in buildings or the environment which have not been elevated as a result of current or prior activities; and

(v) Consumer products containing nominal amounts of radioactive material or producing nominal amounts of radiation.

Bioassay means the determination of kinds, quantities, or concentrations, and, in some cases, locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement or by analysis, and evaluation of radioactive

materials excreted or removed from the human body.

Calibration means to adjust and/or determine either:

(i) The response or reading of an instrument relative to a standard (e.g., primary, secondary, or tertiary) or to a series of conventionally true values; or

(ii) The strength of a radiation source relative to a standard (e.g., primary, secondary, or tertiary) or conventionally true value.

Contamination area means any area where contamination levels are greater than the values specified in appendix D of this part, but less than or equal to 100 times those levels.

Continuous air monitor (CAM) means an instrument that continuously samples and measures the levels of airborne radioactive materials on a ''real-time'' basis and has alarm capabilities at preset levels.

Contractor means any entity under contract with the Department of Energy with the responsibility to perform activities at a DOE site or facility.

Controlled area means any area to which access is managed in order to protect individuals from exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material. Individuals who enter only the controlled area without entering radiological areas are not expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent of more than 100 mrem (0.001 sievert) in a year.

Declared pregnant worker means a woman who has voluntarily declared to her employer, in writing, her pregnancy for the purpose of being subject to the occupational exposure limits to the embryo/fetus as provided in § 835.206. This declaration may be revoked, in writing, at any time by the declared pregnant worker.

Derived air concentration (DAC) means, for the radionuclides listed in appendix A of this part, the airborne concentration that equals the ALI divided by the volume of air breathed by an average worker for a working year of 2000 hours (assuming a breathing volume of 2400 m^3). For the radionuclides listed in appendix C of this part, the air immersion DACs were calculated for a continuous, non-shielded exposure via immersion in a semi-infinite atmospheric cloud. The value is based upon the derived airborne concentration found in Table 1 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Federal Guidance Report No. 11, *Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion,* published September 1988. This document is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

DOE activities means an activity taken for or by the DOE that has the potential to result in the occupational exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material. The activity may be, but is not limited to, design, construction, operation, or decommissioning. To the extent appropriate, the activity may involve a single DOE facility or operation or a combination of facilities and operations, possibly including an entire site.

Entrance or access point means any location through which an individual could gain access to areas controlled for the purposes of radiation protection. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

General employee means an individual who is either a DOE or DOE contractor employee; an employee of a subcontractor to a DOE contractor; or a visitor who performs work for or in conjunction with DOE or utilizes DOE facilities.

High contamination area means any area where contamination levels are greater than 100 times the values specified in appendix D of this part.

High radiation area means any area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Individual means any human being.

Member of the public means an individual who is not occupationally exposed to radiation or radioactive material. An individual is not a ''member of the public'' during any period in which the individual receives occupational exposure.

Minor means an individual less than 18 years of age.

Monitoring means actions intended to detect and quantify radiological conditions.

Nonstochastic effects means effects due to radiation exposure for which the severity varies with the dose and for which a threshold normally exists (e.g., radiation-induced opacities within the lens of the eye).

Occupational exposure means an individual's exposure to ionizing radiation (external and internal) as a result of that individual's work assignment. Occupational exposure does not include planned special exposures, exposure received as a medical patient, background radiation, or voluntary participation in medical research programs.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or other entity, and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Radiation means ionizing radiation: alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. Radiation as used in this part, does not include non-ionizing radiation, such as radio- or micro-waves, or visible, infrared, or ultraviolet light.

Radiation area means any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.005 rem (0.05 millisievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Radiological area means any area within a controlled area which must be posted as a ''radiation area,'' ''high radiation area,'' ''very high radiation area,'' ''contamination area,'' ''high contamination area,'' or ''airborne radioactivity area'' in accordance with § 835.603.

Radiological worker means a general employee whose job assignment involves operation of radiation producing devices or working with radioactive materials, or who is likely to be routinely occupationally exposed above 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) per year total effective dose equivalent.

Representative, as applied to the sampling of radioactive material, means sampling in such a manner that the sample closely approximates both the amount of activity and the physical and chemical properties of the material (e.g., particle size and solubility in the case of air sampling of the aerosol to which workers may be exposed).

Stochastic effects means malignant and hereditary diseases for which the probability of an effect occurring, rather than its severity, is regarded as a function of dose without a threshold for radiation protection purposes.

Survey means an evaluation of the radiological conditions and potential hazards incident to the production, use, transfer, release, disposal, or presence of radioactive material or other sources of radiation. When appropriate, such an evaluation includes a physical survey of the location of radioactive material and measurements or calculations of levels of radiation, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material present.

Very high radiation area means any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of 500 rads (5 grays) in one hour at 1 meter from a radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Year means the period of time beginning on or near January 1 used to determine compliance with the provisions of this part. The starting date of the year used to determine compliance may be changed provided that the change is made at the beginning of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

(b) As used in this part to describe various aspects of radiation dose:

Absorbed dose (D) means the energy absorbed by matter from ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material at the place of interest in that material. The absorbed dose is expressed

in units of rad (or gray) (1 rad = 0.01 gray).

Collective dose means the sum of the total effective dose equivalent values for all individuals in a specified population. Collective dose is expressed in units of person-rem (or person-sievert).

Committed dose equivalent ($H_{T,50}$) means the dose equivalent calculated to be received by a tissue or organ over a 50-year period after the intake of a radionuclide into the body. It does not include contributions from radiation sources external to the body. Committed dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

Committed effective dose equivalent ($H_{E,50}$) means the sum of the committed dose equivalents to various tissues in the body ($H_{T,50}$), each multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor (w_T)—that is, $H_{E,50} = \Sigma\ w_T\ H_{T,50}$. Committed effective dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

Cumulative total effective dose equivalent means the sum of the total effective dose equivalents recorded for an individual for each year of employment at a DOE or DOE contractor site or facility, effective January 1, 1989.

Deep dose equivalent means the dose equivalent derived from external radiation at a depth of 1 cm in tissue.

Dose equivalent (H) means the product of absorbed dose (D) in rad (or gray) in tissue, a quality factor (Q), and other modifying factors (N). Dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert) (1 rem = 0.01 sievert).

Effective dose equivalent (H_E) means the summation of the products of the dose equivalent received by specified tissues of the body (H_T) and the appropriate weighting factor (w_T)—that is, $H_E = \Sigma\ w_T\ H_T$. It includes the dose from radiation sources internal and/or external to the body. The effective dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

External dose or exposure means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radiation sources (e.g., ''external sources'') outside the body.

Extremity means hands and arms below the elbow or feet and legs below the knee.

Internal dose or exposure means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body (e.g., ''internal sources'').

Lens of the eye dose equivalent means the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 cm.

Quality factor means the principal modifying factor used to calculate the dose equivalent from the absorbed dose; the absorbed dose (expressed in rad or gray) is multiplied by the appropriate quality factor (Q).

(i) The quality factors to be used for determining dose equivalent in rem are shown below:

QUALITY FACTORS

Radiation type	Quality factor
X-rays, gamma rays, positrons, electrons (including tritium beta particles)	1
Neutrons, ≤ 10 keV	3
Neutrons, > 10 keV	10
Protons and singly-charged particles of unknown energy with rest mass greater than one atomic mass unit	10
Alpha particles and multiple-charged particles (and particles of unknown charge) of unknown energy	20

When spectral data are insufficient to identify the energy of the neutrons, a quality factor of 10 shall be used.

(ii) When spectral data are sufficient to identify the energy of the neutrons, the following mean quality factor values may be used:

QUALITY FACTORS FOR NEUTRONS

[Mean quality factors, $\bar{Q}$ (maximum value in a 30-cm dosimetry phantom), and values of neutron flux density that deliver in 40 hours, a maximum dose equivalent of 100 mrem (0.001 sievert).]

Neutron energy (MeV)	Mean quality factor	Neutron flux density ($cm^{-2}\ s^{-1}$)
2.5×10^{-8} thermal	2	680
1×10^{-7}	2	680
1×10^{-6}	2	560
1×10^{-5}	2	560
1×10^{-4}	2	580
1×10^{-3}	2	680
1×10^{-2}	2.5	700
1×10^{-1}	7.5	115
5×10^{-1}	11	27
1	11	19
2.5	9	20
5	8	16
7	7	17
10	6.5	17
14	7.5	12
20	8	11
40	7	10
60	5.5	11
1×10^{2}	4	14
2×10^{2}	3.5	13
3×10^{2}	3.5	11

QUALITY FACTORS FOR NEUTRONS—

[Mean quality factors, $\bar{Q}$ (maximum value in a 30-cm dosimetry phantom), and values of neutron flux density that deliver in 40 hours, a maximum dose equivalent of 100 mrem (0.001 sievert).]

Neutron energy (MeV)	Mean quality factor	Neutron flux density (cm^{-2} s^{-1})
4 x 10[2]	3.5	10

Shallow dose equivalent means the dose equivalent deriving from external radiation at a depth of 0.007 cm in tissue.

Total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposures). For purposes of compliance with this part, deep dose equivalent to the whole body may be used as effective dose equivalent for external exposures.

Weighting factor (w_T) means the fraction of the overall health risk, resulting from uniform, whole body irradiation, attributable to specific tissue (T). The dose equivalent to tissue, T, is multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor to obtain the effective dose equivalent contribution from that tissue. The weighting factors are as follows:

WEIGHTING FACTORS FOR VARIOUS TISSUES

Organs or tissues, T	Weighting factor, w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breasts	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lungs	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder[1]	0.30
Whole body[2]	1.00

[1] "Remainder" means the five other organs or tissues with the highest dose (e.g., liver, kidney, spleen, thymus, adrenal, pancreas, stomach, small intestine, and upper large intestine). The weighting factor for each remaining organ or tissue is 0.06.

[2] For the case of uniform external irradiation of the whole body, a weighting factor (w_T) equal to 1 may be used in determination of the effective dose equivalent.

Whole body means, for the purposes of external exposure, head, trunk (including male gonads), arms above and including the elbow, or legs above and including the knee.

(c) Terms defined in the Atomic Energy Act and not defined in this part are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

(d) As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine gender also include the feminine and vice versa, as the case may be.

§ 835.3 General rule.

(a) No person or DOE personnel shall take or cause to be taken any action inconsistent with the requirements of:

(1) This part; or

(2) Any program, plan, schedule, or other process established by this part.

(b) With respect to a particular DOE activity, contractor management shall be responsible for compliance with the requirements of this part.

(c) Where there is no contractor for a DOE activity, DOE shall ensure implementation of and compliance with the requirements of this part.

(d) Nothing in this part shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

§ 835.4 Radiological units.

Unless otherwise specified, the quantities used in the records required by this part shall be clearly indicated in special units of curie, rad, or rem, including multiples and subdivisions of these units. The SI units, becquerel (Bq), gray (Gy), and sievert (Sv), are only provided parenthetically in this part for reference with scientific standards. These SI units are not authorized for use in records required under this part.

Subpart B—Radiation Protection Programs

§ 835.101 Radiation protection programs.

(a) A DOE activity shall be conducted in compliance with a documented radiation protection program (RPP) as approved by the DOE.

(b) The DOE may direct or make modifications to a RPP.

(c) The content of each RPP shall be commensurate with the nature of the activities performed and shall include formal plans and measures for applying the as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) process to occupational exposure.

(d) The RPP shall specify the existing and/or anticipated operational tasks that are intended to be within the scope of the RPP. Except as provided in § 835.101(i), any task outside the scope of a RPP shall not be initiated until an update of the RPP is approved by DOE.

(e) The content of the RPP shall address, but shall not necessarily be limited to, each requirement in this part.

(f) The RPP shall include plans, schedules, and other measures for achieving compliance with regulations of this part. Compliance with this part shall be achieved no later than January 1, 1996.

(g) The RPP for an existing activity shall be submitted to DOE no later than January 1, 1995.

(h) An update of the RPP shall be submitted to DOE:

(1) Whenever a change or an addition to the RPP is made;

(2) Prior to the initiation of a task not within the scope of the RPP; or

(3) Within 180 days of the effective date of any modifications to this part.

(i) Changes, additions, or updates to the RPP may become effective without prior Department approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the RPP and the RPP, as changed, continues to meet the requirements of this part. Proposed changes that decrease the effectiveness of the RPP shall not be implemented without submittal to and approval by the Department.

(j) An initial RPP or an update shall be considered approved 180 days after its submission unless rejected by DOE at an earlier date.

§ 835.102 Internal audits.

Internal audits of all functional elements of the radiation protection program shall be conducted no less frequently than every 3 years and shall include program content and implementation.

Subpart C—Standards for Internal and External Exposure

§ 835.201 [Reserved]

§ 835.202 Occupational exposure limits for general employees.

(a) The occupational exposure to general employees resulting from DOE activities, other than planned special exposures under § 835.204 and emergency exposure situations under § 835.1302, shall be controlled so the following annual limits are not exceeded:

(1) A total effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (0.05 sievert);

(2) The sum of the deep dose equivalent for external exposures and the committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye of 50 rems (0.5 sievert);

(3) A lens of the eye dose equivalent of 15 rems (0.15 sievert); and

(4) A shallow dose equivalent of 50 rems (0.5 sievert) to the skin or to any extremity.

(b) All occupational exposure received during the current year shall be included when demonstrating compliance with § 835.202(a).

(c) Exposures from background, therapeutic and diagnostic medical radiation, and voluntary participation in medical research programs shall not be included in dose records or in the assessment of compliance with the occupational exposure limits.

§ 835.203 Combining internal and external dose equivalents resulting from DOE activities.

(a) The total effective dose equivalent during a year shall be determined by summing the effective dose equivalent from external exposures and the committed effective dose equivalent from intakes during the year. For purposes of compliance with this part, deep dose equivalent to the whole body may be used as effective dose equivalent for external exposures.

(b) Determinations of the effective dose equivalent shall be made using the

weighting factor values provided in § 835.2.

(c) For the case of uniform external irradiation of the whole body, a weighting factor (w_T) equal to 1 may be used in the determination of the effective dose equivalent.

§ 835.204 Planned special exposures.

(a) A planned special exposure may be authorized for a radiological worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in § 835.202(a), provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The planned special exposure is considered only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might prevent a radiological worker from exceeding the limit in § 835.202(a)(1) are unavailable or impractical;

(2) The contractor management (and employer, if the employer is not the contractor) specifically requests the planned special exposure, in writing; and

(3) Joint written approval from the appropriate DOE Headquarters program office and the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health is received.

(b) Prior to requesting an individual to participate in an authorized planned special exposure, the individual's dose from all previous planned special exposures and all doses in excess of the occupational dose limits shall be determined.

(c) An individual shall not receive a planned special exposure that, in addition to the doses determined in § 835.204(b), would result in a dose exceeding the following:

(1) A total effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (0.05 sievert) in the current year; and

(2) A cumulative total effective dose equivalent of 25 rems (0.25 sievert).

(d) Prior to a planned special exposure, written consent shall be obtained from each individual involved. Each individual shall be:

(1) Informed of the purpose of the planned operations and procedures to be used;

(2) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiological conditions and other hazards which might be involved in performing the task; and

(3) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(e) Records of the conduct of a planned special exposure shall be maintained and a written report submitted within 30 days after the planned special exposure to the approving organizations identified in § 835.204(a)(3).

(f) The dose from planned special exposures is not to be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual under § 835.202(a), but is to be included in records and reports required under this part.

§ 835.205 Determination of compliance for non-uniform exposure of the skin.

(a) Non-uniform exposures of the skin from X-rays, beta radiation, and/or radioactive material on the skin are to be assessed as specified in this section.

(b) For purposes of demonstrating compliance with § 835.202(a)(4), assessments shall be conducted as follows:

(1) *Area of skin irradiated is 100 cm² or more.* The non-uniform dose equivalent received during the year shall be averaged over the 100 cm² of the skin receiving the maximum dose, added to any uniform dose equivalent also received by the skin, and recorded as the shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin for the year.

(2) *Area of skin irradiated is 10 cm² or more, but is less than 100 cm².* The non-uniform dose equivalent (H) to the irradiated area received during the year shall be added to any uniform dose equivalent also received by the skin and recorded as the shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin for the year. H is the dose equivalent averaged over the 1 cm² of skin receiving the maximum absorbed dose, D, reduced by the fraction f, which is the irradiated area in cm² divided by 100 cm² (i.e., H=fD). In no case shall a value of f less than 0.1 be used.

(3) *Area of skin irradiated is less than 10 cm².* The non-uniform dose equivalent shall be averaged over the 1 cm² of skin receiving the maximum dose. This dose equivalent shall:

(i) Be recorded in the individual's occupational exposure history as a special entry; and

(ii) Not be added to any other shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin recorded as the dose equivalent for the year.

§ 835.206 Limits for the embryo/fetus.

(a) The dose equivalent limit for the embryo/fetus from the period of conception to birth, as a result of occupational exposure of a declared pregnant worker, is 0.5 rem (0.005 sievert).

(b) Substantial variation above a uniform exposure rate that would satisfy the limits provided in § 835.206(a) shall be avoided.

(c) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is determined to have already exceeded 0.5 rem (0.005 sievert) by the time a worker declares her pregnancy, the declared pregnant worker shall not be assigned to tasks where additional occupational exposure is likely during the remaining gestation period.

§ 835.207 Limits for minors.

Any minor exposed to radiation and/or radioactive material during direct on-site access at a DOE site or facility shall not exceed 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) total effective dose equivalent in a year.

§ 835.208 Limits for members of the public entering a controlled area.

Any member of the public exposed to radiation and/or radioactive material during direct on-site access at a DOE site or facility shall not exceed 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) total effective dose equivalent in a year.

§ 835.209 Concentrations of radioactive material in air.

(a) The derived air concentration (DAC) values given in appendices A and C to this part shall be used in the control of occupational exposures to airborne radioactive material.

(b) With regard to inhalation exposures and external exposures from airborne radionuclides, compliance with this part shall be demonstrated through conformity with § 835.101 and § 835.202 which establishes the applicable regulatory limits.

(c) The estimation of internal dose shall be based on bioassay data rather than air concentration values unless bioassay data are:

(1) Unavailable;

(2) Inadequate; or

(3) Internal dose estimates based on representative air concentration values are demonstrated to be as or more accurate.

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Monitoring in the Workplace

§ 835.401 General requirements.

(a) Monitoring of individuals and areas shall be performed to:

(1) Demonstrate compliance with the regulations in this part;

(2) Document radiological conditions in the workplace;

(3) Detect changes in radiological conditions;

(4) Detect the gradual buildup of radioactive material in the workplace; and

(5) Verify the effectiveness of engineering and process controls in containing radioactive material and reducing radiation exposure.

(b) Area monitoring in the workplace shall be routinely performed, as necessary, to identify and control potential sources of personnel exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material.

(c) Instruments used for monitoring and contamination control shall be:

(1) Periodically maintained and calibrated on an established frequency of at least once per year;

(2) Appropriate for the type(s), levels, and energies of the radiation(s) encountered;

(3) Appropriate for existing environmental conditions; and

(4) Routinely tested for operability.

§ 835.402 Individual monitoring.

(a) For the purpose of monitoring individual exposures to external radiation, personnel dosimetry shall be provided to and used by:

(1) Radiological workers who, under typical conditions, are likely to receive one or more of the following:

(i) An effective dose equivalent to the whole body of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) or more in a year;

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to any extremity of 5 rems (0.05 sievert) or more in a year;

(iii) A lens of the eye dose equivalent of 1.5 rems (0.015 sievert) or more in a year;

(iv) A deep dose equivalent from external exposures to any organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye of 5 rems (0.05 sievert);

(2) Declared pregnant workers who are likely to receive from external sources a dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus in excess of 10 percent of the applicable limit in § 835.206;

(3) Minors and members of the public likely to receive, in 1 year, from external sources, a dose in excess of 50 percent of the applicable limits in § 835.207 or § 835.208, respectively; or

(4) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area.

(b) Personnel external dosimetry programs shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with § 835.202, including routine dosimeter calibration and conformance with the requirements of the DOE Laboratory Accreditation Program for Personnel Dosimetry.

(c) For the purpose of monitoring individual exposures to internal radiation, internal dose evaluation programs (including routine bioassay programs) shall be conducted for:

(1) Radiological workers who, under typical conditions, are likely to receive 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) or more committed effective dose equivalent, and/or 5 rems (0.05 sievert) or more committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue, from all occupational radionuclide intakes in a year;

(2) Declared pregnant workers likely to receive an intake resulting in a dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus in excess of 10 percent of the limit stated in § 835.206; or

(3) Minors and members of the public who are likely to receive, in 1 year, an intake resulting in a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 50 percent of the limits stated in § 835.207 or § 835.208, respectively.

(d) Internal dose evaluation programs shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with § 835.202.

§ 835.403 Area monitoring.

(a) Measurements of radioactivity concentrations in the ambient air of the workplace shall be performed as follows:

(1) Air sampling shall be performed in occupied areas where, under typical conditions, an individual is likely to receive an annual intake of 2 percent or more of the specified ALI values. For a given radionuclide and lung retention class, the ALI is the product of the DAC listed in appendix A of this part and the constant 2.4×10^9 ml. Samples shall be taken as necessary to detect and evaluate the level or concentration of airborne radioactive material at work locations.

(2) Real-time air monitoring, using continuous air monitors as defined in § 835.2, shall be performed in normally occupied areas where an individual is likely to be exposed to a concentration of airborne radioactivity exceeding 1 DAC as specified in appendix A of this part or where there is a need to alert potentially exposed individuals to unexpected increases in airborne radioactivity levels.

(3) For the airborne radioactive material that could be encountered, real-time air monitors shall have alarm capability and sufficient sensitivity to alert potentially exposed individuals that immediate action is necessary in order to minimize or terminate inhalation exposures.

(b) Monitoring of radiation in the workplace shall be performed using stationary (area) or portable radiation instruments, or a combination thereof. The instruments shall be readily available and shall be capable of measuring ambient radiation dose rates for the purpose of controlling radiation exposures.

§ 835.404 Radioactive contamination control and monitoring.

(a) Instruments and techniques used for radioactive contamination monitoring and control shall be adequate to ensure compliance with the requirements specified in this section.

(b) Appropriate controls shall be maintained and verified which prevent the inadvertent transfer of removable contamination to locations outside of radiological areas under normal operating conditions.

(c) Any area in which contamination levels exceed the values specified in appendix D of this part shall be:

(1) Posted in accordance with § 835.603; and

(2) Controlled in a manner commensurate with the physical and chemical characteristics of the contaminant, the radionuclides present, and the fixed and removable contamination levels.

(d) Areas with fixed contamination exceeding the total radioactivity values specified in appendix D of this part may be located outside of radiological areas provided the following conditions are met:

(1) Removable contamination levels are below the levels specified in appendix D of this part;

(2) Unrestricted access to the area is not likely to cause any individual to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in a year;

(3) The area is routinely monitored;

(4) The area is clearly marked to alert personnel of the contaminated status;

(5) Appropriate administrative procedures are established and exercised to maintain control of these areas; and

(6) Dose rates do not exceed levels which would require posting in accordance with § 835.603.

(e) Entry control pursuant to § 835.501 and posting pursuant to § 835.603 are not required for areas with fixed contamination meeting the conditions of § 835.404(d).

(f) Appropriate monitoring to detect and prevent the spread of contamination shall be performed by individuals exiting radiological areas established to control removable contamination and/or airborne radioactivity.

(g) Protective clothing shall be required for entry to areas in which removable contamination exists at levels exceeding those specified in appendix D to this part.

Subpart F—Entry Control Program

§ 835.501 Radiological areas.

(a) Personnel entry control shall be maintained for each radiological area.

(b) The degree of control shall be commensurate with existing and potential radiological hazards within the area.

(c) One or more of the following methods shall be used to ensure control:

(1) Signs and barricades;

(2) Control devices on entrances;

(3) Conspicuous visual and/or audible alarms;

(4) Locked entrance ways; or

(5) Administrative controls.

(d) Administrative procedures shall be written as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of this section. These administrative procedures shall include actions essential to ensure the effectiveness and operability of barricades, devices, alarms, and locks. Authorizations shall be required to perform specific work within the area and shall include specific radiation protection measures.

(e) No control(s) shall be installed at any radiological area exit that would prevent rapid evacuation of personnel under emergency conditions.

§ 835.502 High and very high radiation areas.

(a) *High radiation areas.* One or more of the following features shall be used for each entrance or access point to a high radiation area where radiation levels exist such that an individual could exceed a deep dose equivalent to the whole body of 1 rem (0.01 sievert) in any one hour at 30 centimeters from the source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates:

(1) A control device that prevents entry to the area when high radiation levels exist or upon entry causes the radiation level to be reduced below that level defining a high radiation area;

(2) A device that functions automatically to prevent use or operation of the radiation source or field while personnel are in the area;

(3) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering

the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry;

(4) Entryways that are locked. During periods when access to the area is required, positive control over each entry is maintained;

(5) Continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry;

(6) A control device that will automatically generate audible and visual alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before use or operation of the radiation source and in sufficient time to permit evacuation of the area or activation of a secondary control device that will prevent use or operation of the source.

(b) *Very high radiation areas.* In addition to the above requirements, additional measures shall be implemented to ensure individuals are not able to gain access to very high radiation areas when dose rates are in excess of the posting requirements of § 835.603(c).

(c) No control(s) shall be established in a high or very high radiation area that would prevent rapid evacuation of personnel.

Subpart G—Posting and Labeling

§ 835.601 General requirements.

(a) Working areas that require posting because of the presence, or potential presence, of radiation and/or radioactive material are delineated in the subsequent paragraphs of this section. Radioactive items or containers of radioactive materials, shall be individually labeled if adequate warning is not provided by control measures and required posting.

(b) DOE approved signs, labels, and radiation symbols shall be used to identify areas specified in this subpart.

(c) Required signs and labels shall have a yellow background. The radiation symbol shall be black or magenta.

(d) Signs required by this subpart shall be clear and conspicuously posted and may include radiological protection instructions.

(e) The posting requirements in this section may be modified to reflect the special considerations of DOE activities conducted at private residences. Such modifications shall provide the same level of protection to individuals as the existing provisions in this section.

§ 835.602 Controlled areas.

(a) Each access point to a controlled area (as defined in § 835.2) shall be posted, identifying it as a controlled area, whenever radioactive material and/or radiation fields which would require posting under § 835.603 may be present in the area.

(b) Signs used for this purpose may be selected by the contractor to avoid conflict with local security requirements.

§ 835.603 Radiological areas.

Each access point to a radiological area (as defined in § 835.2) shall be posted with conspicuous signs bearing the wording provided in this section.

(a) *Radiation Area.* The words ''Caution, Radiation Area'' shall be posted at any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.005 rem (0.05 millisievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

(b) *High Radiation Area.* The words ''Danger, High Radiation Area'' shall be posted at any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

(c) *Very High Radiation Area.* The words ''Grave Danger, Very High Radiation Area'' shall be posted at any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of 500 rads (5 grays) in one hour at 1 meter from the radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

(d) *Airborne Radioactivity Area.* The words ''Caution, Airborne Radioactivity Area'' shall be posted for any occupied area in which airborne radioactivity levels exceed, or are likely to exceed, 10 percent of the DAC value listed

in appendix A or appendix C of this part.

(e) *Contamination Area.* The words ''Caution, Contamination Area'' shall be posted where contamination levels exceed values listed in appendix D of this part, but are less than or equal to 100 times those values.

(f) *High Contamination Area.* The words ''Danger, High Contamination Area'' shall be posted where contamination levels are greater than 100 times the values listed in appendix D of this part.

Subpart H—Records

§ 835.701 General provisions.

(a) Records shall be maintained to document compliance with this part and with radiation protection programs required by § 835.101.

(b) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, records shall be retained until final disposition is authorized by DOE.

§ 835.702 Individual monitoring records.

(a) Records shall be maintained to document doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to § 835.402 and doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions.

(b) The results of individual external and internal dose measurements that are performed, but are not required by § 835.402, shall be recorded. Recording of the non-uniform shallow dose equivalent to the skin caused by contamination on the skin (see § 835.205) is not required if the dose is less than 2 percent of the limit specified for the skin in § 835.202(a)(4).

(c) The records required by this section shall:

(1) Be sufficient to evaluate compliance with § 835.202;

(2) Be sufficient to provide dose information necessary to complete reports required by subpart I of this part and by Departmental requirements for occurrence reporting and processing;

(3) Include the following quantities for external dose received during the year:

(i) The effective dose equivalent from external sources of radiation (deep dose equivalent may be used as effective dose equivalent for external exposure);

(ii) The lens of the eye dose equivalent;

(iii) The shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and

(iv) The shallow dose equivalent to the extremities.

(4) Include the following quantities for internal dose resulting from intakes received during the year:

(i) Committed effective dose equivalent;

(ii) Committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue of concern; and

(iii) Estimated intake and identity of radionuclides.

(5) Include the following quantities for the summation of the external and internal dose:

(i) Total effective dose equivalent in a year;

(ii) For any organ or tissue assigned an internal dose during the year, the sum of the deep dose equivalent from external exposures and the committed dose equivalent to that organ or tissue; and

(iii) Cumulative total effective dose equivalent received from external and internal sources while employed at the site or facility, since January 1, 1989.

(6) Include the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant worker.

(d) Documentation of all occupational exposure received during the current year shall be obtained when demonstrating compliance with § 835.202(a). In the absence of formal records of previous occupational exposure during the year, a written estimate signed by the individual may be accepted.

(e) Efforts shall be made to obtain records of prior years occupational internal and external exposure.

(f) The records specified in this section that are identified with a specific individual shall be readily available to that individual.

(g) Data necessary to allow future verification or reassessment of the recorded doses shall be recorded.

(h) All records required by this section shall be transferred to the DOE upon cessation of activities at the site that could cause exposure to individuals.

§ 835.703 Monitoring and workplace records.

The following information shall be documented and maintained:

(a) Results of surveys for radiation and radioactive material in the workplace as required by §§ 835.401, 835.403, and 835.404;

(b) Results of surveys, measurements, and calculations used to determine individual occupational exposure from external and internal sources;

(c) Results of surveys for the release of material and equipment as required by § 835.1101(d); and

(d) Results of maintenance and calibration performed on:

(1) Instruments used for area monitoring and contamination control as required by § 835.401; and

(2) Devices used for individual monitoring as required by §§ 835.401 and 835.402.

§ 835.704 Administrative records.

(a) Training records shall be maintained, as necessary, to demonstrate compliance with §§ 835.901, 835.902, and 835.903.

(b) Actions taken to maintain occupational exposures as low as reasonably achievable, including the actions required for this purpose by § 835.101, as well as facility design and control actions required by §§ 835.1001, 835.1002, and 835.1003, shall be documented.

(c) Records shall be maintained to document the results of internal audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(d) Written declarations of pregnancy shall be maintained.

(e) Changes in equipment, techniques, and procedures used for monitoring in the workplace shall be documented.

Subpart I—Reports to Individuals

§ 835.801 Reports to individuals.

(a) Radiation exposure data for individuals monitored in accordance with § 835.402 shall be reported as specified in this section. The information shall include the data required under § 835.702(c). Each notification and report shall be in writing and include: the DOE site or facility name, the name of the individual, and the individual's social security number or employee number.

(b) Upon the request from an individual terminating employment, records of exposure shall be provided to that individual as soon as the data are available, but not later than 90 days after termination. A written estimate of the radiation dose received by that employee based on available information shall be provided at the time of termination, if requested.

(c) Each DOE- or DOE-contractor-operated site or facility shall, on an annual basis, provide a radiation dose report to each individual monitored during the year at that site or facility in accordance with § 835.402.

(d) Detailed information concerning any individual's exposure shall be made available to the individual upon request of that individual, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(e) When a DOE contractor is required to report to the Department, pursuant to Departmental requirements for occurrence reporting and processing, any exposure of an individual to radiation and/or radioactive material, or planned special exposure in accordance with § 835.204(e), the contractor shall also provide that individual with a report on his or her exposure data included therein. Such report shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Department.

Subpart J—Radiation Safety Training

§ 835.901 General employees.

(a) All general employees shall be trained in radiation safety prior to receiving occupational exposure during access to controlled areas at a DOE site or facility. Allowance may be made for previous DOE training on generic radiation safety topics (i.e., those not specific to a site or facility), provided the training was received at another DOE site or facility within the past 2 years. Documentation of the previous training shall clearly identify the individual's name, date of training, topics covered, and name of the certifying individual. The knowledge of radiation safety possessed by general

employees shall be verified by examination.

(b) Retraining shall be provided when there is a significant change to radiation protection policies and procedures that affect general employees and shall be conducted at intervals not to exceed 2 years.

§ 835.902 Radiological workers.

Radiological worker training programs and retraining shall be established and conducted at intervals not to exceed 2 years to familiarize the worker with the fundamentals of radiation protection and the ALARA process. Training shall include both classroom and applied training. Training shall either precede assignment as a radiological worker or be concurrent with assignment as a radiological worker if the worker is accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a trained radiological worker. Radiological worker training not specific to a given site or facility may be waived provided that: This training has been received at another DOE site or facility within the past 2 years; there is provision of proof-of-training in the form of a certification document containing the individual's name, date of training, and specific topics covered; and an appropriate official has certified the training of the individual. The knowledge of radiation safety possessed by radiological workers shall be verified by examination prior to an unsupervised assignment. The training shall include procedures specific to an individual's job assignment. The level of training is to be commensurate with each worker's assignment.

§ 835.903 Radiological control technicians.

Training and retraining programs for radiological control technicians shall be established and conducted at intervals not to exceed 2 years to familiarize technicians with the fundamentals of radiation protection and the proper procedures for maintaining exposures ALARA. This program shall include both classroom and applied training. The training shall either precede performance of tasks assigned to radiological control technicians or be concurrent with such task assignments if the individual is accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a trained individual. The required level of knowledge of radiation safety possessed by radiological control technicians shall be verified by examination to include demonstration prior to any unsupervised work assignment. The training program shall include procedures specific to the site or facility where the technician is assigned. The level of training shall be commensurate with the technician's assignment. Allowance may be made for previous DOE training on generic radiation safety topics (i.e., those not specific to a site or facility), provided the training was received within the past 2 years. Documentation of the previous training shall clearly identify the individual's name, date of training, topics covered, and name of the certifying individual.

Subpart K—Design and Control

§ 835.1001 Design and control.

(a) Measures shall be taken to maintain radiation exposure in controlled areas as low as is reasonably achievable through facility and equipment design and administrative control. The primary methods used shall be physical design features (e.g., confinement, ventilation, remote handling, and shielding). Administrative controls and procedural requirements shall be employed only as supplemental methods to control radiation exposure.

(b) For specific activities where use of physical design features are demonstrated to be impractical, administrative controls and procedural requirements shall be used to maintain radiation exposures ALARA.

§ 835.1002 Facility design and modifications.

During the design of new facilities or modification of old facilities, the following objectives shall be adopted:

(a) Optimization methods shall be used to assure that occupational exposure is maintained ALARA in developing and justifying facility design and physical controls.

(b) The design objective for controlling personnel exposure from external

sources of radiation in areas of continuous occupational occupancy (2000 hours per year) shall be to maintain exposure levels below an average of 0.5 mrem (5 microsieverts) per hour and as far below this average as is reasonably achievable. The design objectives for exposure rates for potential exposure to a radiological worker where occupancy differs from the above shall be ALARA and shall not exceed 20 percent of the applicable standards in § 835.202.

(c) Regarding the control of airborne radioactive material, the design objective shall be, under normal conditions, to avoid releases to the workplace atmosphere and in any situation, to control the inhalation of such material by workers to levels that are ALARA; confinement and ventilation shall normally be used.

(d) The design or modification of a facility and the selection of materials shall include features that facilitate operations, maintenance, decontamination, and decommissioning.

§ 835.1003 Control procedures.

(a) During routine operations, the combination of design features and administrative control procedures shall provide that:

(1) The anticipated magnitude of the total effective dose equivalent shall not exceed 5 rems (0.05 sievert) in a year;

(2) The anticipated magnitude of the committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue, plus any deep dose equivalent from external exposure, shall not exceed 50 rems (0.5 sievert) in a year; and

(3) Exposure levels are as low as reasonably achievable.

(b) Compliance with the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section shall be demonstrated by appropriate monitoring pursuant to the provisions of subpart E of this part.

Subpart L—Releases of Materials and Equipment From Radiological Areas

§ 835.1101 Releases of materials and equipment from radiological areas.

The following requirements apply for the release of materials and equipment from radiological areas for use in controlled areas:

(a) In radiological areas established to control surface or airborne radioactive material, material and equipment shall be treated as radioactive material and shall not be released from radiological areas to controlled areas if either of the following conditions exist:

(1) Measurements of accessible surfaces show that either the total or removable contamination levels exceed the values specified in appendix D to this part; or

(2) Prior use suggests that the contamination levels on inaccessible surfaces are likely to exceed the values specified in appendix D to this part.

(b) Material and equipment exceeding the total or removable contamination levels specified in appendix D to this part may be conditionally released for movement on-site from one radiological area for immediate placement in another radiological area only if appropriate monitoring and control procedures are established and exercised.

(c) Material and equipment with fixed contamination levels that exceed the limits specified in appendix D to this part may be released for use in controlled areas outside of the radiological areas with the following provisions:

(1) Removable contamination levels are below the level specified in appendix D of this part; and

(2) Materials shall be routinely monitored, clearly labeled, or tagged to alert personnel of the contaminated

status; appropriate administrative procedures shall be established and exercised to maintain control of these items.

(d) The records for release of material and equipment shall describe the property, date on which the release survey was performed, identity of the individual who performed the survey, type and identification number of the survey instrument used, and results of the survey.

Subpart M [Reserved]

Subpart N—Accidents and Emergencies

§ 835.1301 General provisions.

(a) A general employee whose occupational exposure has exceeded any of the limits specified in §§ 835.202 or 835.205 may be permitted to return to work in radiological areas during the current year providing that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval is first obtained from the contractor management and the Head of the responsible DOE field organization;

(2) The individual receives counseling from radiological protection and medical personnel regarding the consequences of receiving additional occupational exposure during the year; and

(3) The affected employee agrees to return to radiological work.

(b) All exposures exceeding the limits specified in §§ 835.202 or 835.205 shall be recorded in the affected individual's occupational exposure file and reported to the DOE in accordance with Departmental requirements for occurrence reporting and processing.

(c) When the conditions under which the emergency or accident exposures were received have been eliminated, operating management shall notify the Head of the responsible DOE field organization.

(d) Operations after an emergency or accidental exposure in excess of the limits specified in §§ 835.202 or 835.205 may be resumed only with the approval of the DOE.

(e) Occurrence reports to DOE regarding emergencies and/or accidents shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Departmental requirements for occurrence reporting and processing.

§ 835.1302 Emergency exposure situations.

(a) The risk of injury to those individuals involved in rescue and recovery operations shall be minimized.

(b) Operating management shall weigh actual and potential risks to rescue and recover individuals against the benefits to be gained.

(c) Rescue action that might involve substantial personal risk shall be performed by volunteers.

(d) The dose limits for individuals performing these operations are as follows:

GUIDELINES FOR CONTROL OF EMERGENCY EXPOSURES

Dose limit [1] (whole body)	Activity performed	Conditions
5 rems	All	
10 rems	Protecting major property.	Where lower dose limit not practicable.
25 rems	Lifesaving or protection of large populations.	Where lower dose limit not practicable.
25 rems	Lifesaving or protection of large populations.	Only on a voluntary basis to personnel fully aware of the risks involved.

[1] The lens of the eye dose limit is three times the listed values. The shallow dose limit to the skin of the whole body and the extremities is ten times the listed values. These doses are in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits in §§ 835.202 and 835.205.

(e) Each individual selected shall be trained in accordance with § 835.902 and briefed beforehand of the known or anticipated hazards to which the individual will be subjected.

§ 835.1303 [Reserved]

§ 835.1304 Nuclear accident dosimetry.

(a) Installations possessing sufficient quantities of fissile material to potentially constitute a critical mass, such that the excessive exposure of personnel to radiation from a nuclear accident is possible, shall provide nuclear accident dosimetry for those personnel.

(b) Nuclear accident dosimetry shall include the following:

(1) A method to conduct initial screening of personnel involved in a nuclear accident to determine whether

significant exposures to radiation occurred;

(2) Methods and equipment for analysis of biological materials;

(3) A system of fixed nuclear accident dosimeter units; and

(4) Personal nuclear accident dosimeters worn by all personnel who enter locations in which installed criticality alarm systems are required.

APPENDIX A TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR CONTROLLING RADIATION EXPOSURE TO WORKERS AT DOE FACILITIES

The derived air concentrations (DAC) for limiting radiation exposures through inhalation of radionuclides by workers are listed in this appendix. The values are based on either a stochastic (committed effective dose equivalent) dose limit of 5 rems (0.05 Sv) or a nonstochastic (organ) dose limit of 50 rems (0.5 Sv) per year, whichever is more limiting.

NOTE: the 15 rems [0.15 Sv] dose limit for the lens of the eye does not appear as a critical organ dose limit.)

The columns in this appendix contain the following information: (1) Radionuclide; (2) inhaled air DAC for lung retention class D, W, and Y in units of μCi/ml; (3) inhaled air DAC for lung retention class D, W, and Y in units of Bq/m^3; and (4) an indication of whether or not the DAC for each class is controlled by the stochastic (effective dose equivalent) or nonstochastic (tissue) dose. The classes D, W, and Y have been established to describe the clearance of inhaled radionuclides from the lung. This classification refers to the approximate length of retention in the pulmonary region. Thus, the range of half-times for retention in the pulmonary region is less than 10 days for class D (days), from 10 to 100 days for class W (weeks), and greater than 100 days for class Y (years). The DACs are listed by radionuclide, in order of increasing atomic mass, and are based on the assumption that the particle size distribution of the inhaled material is unknown and an assumed particle size distribution of 1 μm is used. For situations where the particle size distribution is known to differ significantly from 1 μm, appropriate corrections can be made to both the estimated dose to workers and the DACs.

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
H-3 (Water) [2]	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	8.E+05	8.E+05	8.E+05	St/St/St
H-3 (Elemental) [2]	5.E−01	5.E−01	5.E−01	2.E+10	2.E+10	2.E+10	St/St/St
Be-7	–	9.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Be-10	–	6.E−08	6.E−09	–	2.E+03	2.E+02	/St/St
C-11 (Org) [2]	2.E−04	2.E−04	2.E−04	6.E+06	6.E+06	6.E+06	St/St/St
C-11 (CO) [2]	5.E−04	5.E−04	5.E−04	2.E+07	2.E+07	2.E+07	St/St/St
C-11 (CO_2) [2]	3.E−04	3.E−04	3.E−04	1.E+07	1.E+07	1.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (Org) [2]	1.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	4.E+07	4.E+04	4.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (CO) [2]	7.E−04	7.E−04	7.E−04	3.E+07	3.E+07	3.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (CO_2) [2]	9.E−05	9.E−05	9.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
F-18	3.E−05	4.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Na-22	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Na-24	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Mg-28	7.E−07	5.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Al-26	3.E−08	3.E−08	–	1.E+03	1.E+03	–	St/St/
Si-31	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Si-32	1.E−07	5.E−08	2.E−09	4.E+03	2.E+03	8.E+01	St/St/St
P-32	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	6.E+03	–	St/St/
P-33	3.E−06	1.E−06	–	1.E+05	4.E+04	–	St/St/
S-35	7.E−06	9.E−07	–	3.E+05	3.E+04	–	St/St/
S-35 (Gas)	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Cl-36	1.E−06	1.E−07	–	4.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Cl-38	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
Cl-39	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
K-40	2.E−07	–	–	6.E+03	–	–	St/ /
K-42	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	–	St/ /
K-43	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
K-44	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
K-45	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Ca-41	–	2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	/E/
Ca-45	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ca-47	–	4.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Sc-43	–	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	/ /St
Sc-44m	–	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	/ /St
Sc-44	–	–	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	/ /St
Sc-46	–	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	/ /St
Sc-47	–	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	/ /St
Sc-48	–	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	/ /St
Sc-49	–	–	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	/ /St
Ti-44	5.E−09	1.E−08	2.E−09	2.E+02	4.E+02	9.E+01	St/St/St
Ti-45	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
V-47	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
V-48	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
V-49	1.E−05	7.E−06	–	5.E+05	3.E+05	–	BS/St/
Cr-48	5.E−06	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Cr-49	3.E−05	4.E−05	4.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Cr-51	2.E−05	1.E−05	8.E−06	7.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Mn-51	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
Mn-52m	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Mn-52	5.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Mn-53	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	BS/St/
Mn-54	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Mn-56	6.E−06	9.E−06	–	2.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Fe-52	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Fe-55	8.E−07	2.E−06	–	3.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Fe-59	1.E−07	2.E−07	–	5.E+03	8.E+03	–	St/St/
Fe-60	3.E−09	8.E−09	–	1.E+02	3.E+02	–	St/St/
Co-55	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Co-56	–	1.E−07	8.E−08	–	5.E+03	3.E+03	/St/St
Co-57	–	1.E−06	3.E−07	–	4.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Co-58m	–	4.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Co-58	–	5.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Co-60m	–	2.E−03	1.E−03	–	6.E+07	4.E+07	/St/St
Co-60	–	7.E−08	1.E−08	–	3.E+03	5.E+02	/St/St
Co-61	–	3.E−05	2.E−05	–	1.E+06	9.E+05	/St/St
Co-62m	–	7.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ni-56 (Inorg)	8.E−07	5.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-56 (Vapor)	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Ni-57 (Inorg)	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	7.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-57 (Vapor)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Ni-59 (Inorg)	2.E−06	3.E−06	–	6.E+04	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ni-59 (Vapor)	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Ni-63 (Inorg)	7.E−07	1.E−06	–	3.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-63 (Vapor)	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ni-65 (Inorg)	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Ni-65 (Vapor)	–	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Ni-66 (Inorg)	7.E−07	3.E−07	–	3.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-66 (Vapor)	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Cu-60	4.E−05	5.E−05	4.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Cu-61	1.E−05	2.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	6.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Cu-64	1.E−05	1.E−05	9.E−06	5.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Cu-67	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	8.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
Zn-62	–	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	/ /St
Zn-63	–	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	/ /St
Zn-65	–	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	/ /St
Zn-69m	–	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	/ /St
Zn-69	–	–	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	/ /St
Zn-71m	–	–	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	/ /St
Zn-72	–	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	/ /St
Ga-65	7.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/

Ga-66	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ga-67	6.E−06	4.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Ga-68	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Ga-70	7.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Ga-72	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ga-73	6.E−06	6.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-66	1.E−05	8.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-67	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Ge-68	2.E−06	4.E−08	–	6.E+04	2.E+03	–	St/St/
Ge-69	6.E−06	3.E−06	–	2.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-71	2.E−04	2.E−05	–	7.E+06	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-75	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ge-77	4.E−06	2.E−06	–	2.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Ge-78	9.E−06	9.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
As-69	–	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
As-70	–	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	/St/
As-71	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
As-72	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
As-73	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
As-74	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
As-76	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
As-77	–	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	/St/
As-78	–	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Se-70	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
Se-73m	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-73	6.E−06	7.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Se-75	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Se-79	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Se-81m	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-81	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	3.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-83	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-74m	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-74	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-75	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-76	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Br-77	1.E−05	8.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-80m	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-80	8.E−05	9.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-82	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Br-83	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-84	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	9.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Rb-79	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Rb-81m	1.E−04	–	–	5.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Rb-81	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Rb-82m	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Rb-83	4.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-84	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-86	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-87	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-88	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Rb-89	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Sr-80	5.E−06	–	5.E−06	2.E+05	–	2.E+05	St/ /St
Sr-81	3.E−05	–	3.E−05	1.E+06	–	1.E+06	St/ /St
Sr-83	3.E−06	–	2.E−06	1.E+05	–	5.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-85m	3.E−04	–	3.E−04	9.E+06	–	1.E+07	St/ /St
Sr-85	1.E−06	–	7.E−07	4.E+04	–	2.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-87m	5.E−05	–	6.E−05	2.E+06	–	2.E+06	St/ /St
Sr-89	3.E−07	–	6.E−08	1.E+04	–	2.E+03	St/ /St
Sr-90	8.E−09	–	2.E−09	3.E+02	–	6.E+01	BS/ /St
Sr-91	2.E−06	–	1.E−06	9.E+04	–	5.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-92	4.E−06	–	3.E−06	1.E+05	–	1.E+05	St/ /St
Y-86m	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	9.E+05	9.E+05	/St/St
Y-86	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Y-87	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Y-88	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	/St/St
Y-90m	–	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Y-90	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Y-91m	–	1.E−04	7.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Y-91	–	7.E−08	5.E−08	–	3.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Y-92	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Y-93	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Y-94	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Y-95	–	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Zr-86	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	6.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Zr-88	9.E−08	2.E−07	1.E−07	3.E+03	7.E+03	5.E+03	St/St/St
Zr-89	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	5.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Zr-93	3.E−09	1.E−08	2.E−08	1.E+02	4.E+02	9.E+02	BS/BS/BS
Zr-95	6.E−08	2.E−07	1.E−07	2.E+03	6.E+03	4.E+03	BS/St/St
Zr-97	8.E−07	6.E−07	5.E−07	3.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Nb-88	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Nb-89 (66 min)	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	/St/St
Nb-89 (122 min)	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Nb-90	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-93m	–	5.E−07	7.E−08	–	2.E+04	3.E+03	/St/St
Nb-94	–	8.E−08	6.E−09	–	3.E+03	2.E+02	/St/St
Nb-95m	–	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-95	–	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Nb-96	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-97	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Nb-98	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	8.E+05	/St/St
Mo-90	3.E−06	–	2.E−06	1.E+05	–	7.E+04	St/ /St
Mo-93m	7.E−06	–	6.E−06	3.E+05	–	2.E+05	St/ /St
Mo-93	2.E−06	–	7.E−08	8.E+04	–	3.E+03	St/ /St
Mo-99	1.E−06	–	6.E−07	4.E+04	–	2.E+04	St/ /St
Mo-101	6.E−05	–	6.E−05	2.E+06	–	2.E+06	St/ /St

Tc-93m	7.E−05	1.E−04	–	2.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-93	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-94m	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
Tc-94	8.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Tc-96m	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-96	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	5.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Tc-97m	3.E−06	5.E−07	–	1.E+05	2.E+04	–	SW/St/
Tc-97	2.E−05	2.E−06	–	8.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Tc-98	7.E−07	1.E−07	–	3.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Tc-99m	6.E−05	1.E−04	–	2.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-99	2.E−06	3.E−07	–	8.E+04	1.E+04	–	SW/St/
Tc-101	1.E−04	2.E−04	–	5.E+06	6.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-104	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ru-94	2.E−05	3.E−05	2.E−05	7.E+05	1.E+06	9.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-97	8.E−06	5.E−06	5.E−06	3.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-103	7.E−07	4.E−07	3.E−07	3.E+04	2.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ru-105	6.E−06	6.E−06	5.E−06	2.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-106	4.E−08	2.E−08	5.E−09	1.E+03	8.E+02	2.E+02	St/St/St
Rh-99m	2.E−05	3.E−05	3.E−05	9.E+05	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Rh-99	1.E−06	9.E−07	8.E−07	5.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-100	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	8.E+04	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-101m	5.E−06	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St
Rh-101	2.E−07	3.E−07	7.E−08	8.E+03	1.E+04	2.E+03	St/St/St
Rh-102m	2.E−07	2.E−07	5.E−08	8.E+03	6.E+03	2.E+03	St/St/St
Rh-102	4.E−08	7.E−08	2.E−08	1.E+03	3.E+03	9.E+02	St/St/St
Rh-103m	4.E−04	5.E−04	5.E−04	2.E+07	2.E+07	2.E+07	St/St/St
Rh-105	5.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	9.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-106m	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	6.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Rh-107	1.E−04	1.E−04	1.E−04	4.E+06	4.E+06	4.E+06	St/St/St
Pd-100	6.E−07	5.E−07	6.E−07	2.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Pd-101	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	5.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Pd-103	3.E−06	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E+05	7.E+04	5.E+04	St/St/St
Pd-107	9.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−07	3.E+05	1.E+05	6.E+03	K /St/St
Pd-109	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	8.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-102	8.E−05	9.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-103	4.E−05	6.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-104m	4.E−05	5.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-104	3.E−05	6.E−05	6.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-105	4.E−07	7.E−07	7.E−07	2.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-106m	3.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	1.E+04	1.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-106	7.E−05	8.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-108m	8.E−08	1.E−07	1.E−08	3.E+03	4.E+03	4.E+02	St/St/St
Ag-110m	6.E−08	8.E−08	4.E−08	2.E+03	3.E+03	1.E+03	St/St/St
Ag-111	7.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	2.E+04	1.E+04	1.E+04	L /St/St
Ag-112	3.E−06	4.E−06	4.E−06	1.E+05	2.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St
Ag-115	4.E−05	4.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Cd-104	3.E−05	5.E−05	5.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Cd-107	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	8.E+05	9.E+05	8.E+05	St/St/St
Cd-109	1.E−08	5.E−08	5.E−08	5.E+02	2.E+03	2.E+03	K /K /St
Cd-113m	1.E−09	4.E−09	5.E−09	4.E+01	1.E+02	2.E+02	K /K /St

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Cd-113	9.E−10	3.E−09	6.E−09	4.E+01	1.E+02	2.E+02	K /K /St
Cd-115m	2.E−08	5.E−08	6.E−08	8.E+02	2.E+03	2.E+03	K /St/St
Cd-115	6.E−07	5.E−07	6.E−07	2.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Cd-117m	5.E−06	7.E−06	6.E−06	2.E+05	3.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Cd-117	5.E−06	7.E−06	6.E−06	2.E+05	3.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
In-109	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	7.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
In-110 (69 min)	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
In-110 (5 h)	7.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
In-111	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
In-112	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	1.E+07	–	St/St/
In-113m	6.E−05	8.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
In-114m	3.E−08	4.E−08	–	1.E+03	2.E+03	–	St/St/
In-115m	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
In-115	6.E−10	2.E−09	–	2.E+01	8.E+01	–	St/St/
In-116m	3.E−05	5.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
In-117m	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	5.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
In-117	7.E−05	9.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
In-119m	5.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-110	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-111	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-113	5.E−07	2.E−07	–	2.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-117m	5.E−07	6.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Sn-119m	1.E−06	4.E−07	–	4.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Sn-121m	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-121	6.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-123m	5.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-123	3.E−07	7.E−08	–	1.E+04	3.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-125	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-126	2.E−08	3.E−08	–	9.E+02	1.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-127	8.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-128	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-115	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-116m	3.E−05	6.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-116	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-117	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	3.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-118m	8.E−06	9.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-119	2.E−05	1.E−05	–	7.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-120 (16 min)	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	7.E+06	8.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-120 (6 d)	9.E−07	6.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-122	1.E−06	4.E−07	–	4.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-124m	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	9.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-124	4.E−07	1.E−07	–	1.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Sb-125	1.E−06	2.E−07	–	4.E+04	8.E+03	–	St/St/
Sb-126m	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-126	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	2.E+04	8.E+03	–	St/St/

Sb-127	9.E−07	4.E−07	–	3.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-128 (9 h)	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-128 (10 min)	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	6.E+06	7.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-129	4.E−06	4.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-130	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-131	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
Te-116	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Te-121m	8.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	6.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-121	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	7.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Te-123m	9.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	8.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-123	8.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	7.E+03	–	BS/BS/
Te-125m	2.E−07	3.E−07	–	7.E+03	1.E+04	–	BS/St/
Te-127m	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-127	9.E−06	7.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Te-129m	3.E−07	1.E−07	–	1.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Te-129	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Te-131m	2.E−07	2.E−07	–	6.E+03	6.E+03	–	T /T /
Te-131	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	8.E+04	–	T /T /
Te-132	9.E−08	9.E−08	–	4.E+03	3.E+03	–	T /T /
Te-133m	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	8.E+04	–	T /T /
Te-133	9.E−06	9.E−06	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
Te-134	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
I-120m	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
I-120	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-121	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-123	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-124	3.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-125	3.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-126	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-128	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
I-129	4.E−09	–	–	1.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-130	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	T / /
I-131	2.E−08	–	–	7.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-132m	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-132	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-133	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-134	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	E / /
I-135	7.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	T / /
Cs-125	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-127	4.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-129	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Cs-130	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-131	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Cs-132	2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-134m	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-134	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	–	St/ /
Cs-135m	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-135	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-136	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-137	7.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Cs-138	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-126	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-128	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-131m	6.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	–	St/ /
Ba-131	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-133m	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-133	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-135m	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-139	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-140	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-141	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Ba-142	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
La-131	5.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
La-132	4.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
La-135	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
La-137	3.E−08	1.E−07	–	1.E+03	4.E+03	–	L /E /
La-138	2.E−09	6.E−09	–	5.E+01	2.E+02	–	St/St/
La-140	6.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
La-141	4.E−06	5.E−06	–	1.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
La-142	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
La-143	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ce-134	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Ce-135	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Ce-137m	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	6.E+04	/St/St
Ce-137	–	6.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ce-139	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Ce-141	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Ce-143	–	8.E−07	7.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Ce-144	–	1.E−08	6.E−09	–	4.E+02	2.E+02	/St/St
Pr-136	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Pr-137	–	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-138m	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	7.E+05	/St/St
Pr-139	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-142m	–	7.E−05	6.E−05	–	3.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-142	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Pr-143	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Pr-144	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-145	–	4.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Pr-147	–	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Nd-136	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	9.E+05	8.E+05	/St/St
Nd-138	–	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	8.E+04	/St/St
Nd-139m	–	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Nd-139	–	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	5.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Nd-141	–	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	9.E+06	/St/St
Nd-147	–	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St

Nd-149	–	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	/St/St
Nd-151	–	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Pm-141	–	8.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Pm-143	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	9.E+03	1.E+04	/St/St
Pm-144	–	5.E−08	5.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pm-145	–	7.E−08	8.E−08	–	3.E+03	3.E+03	/BS/St
Pm-146	–	2.E−08	2.E−08	–	8.E+02	7.E+02	/St/St
Pm-147	–	6.E−08	6.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/BS/St
Pm-148m	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	5.E+03	5.E+03	/St/St
Pm-148	–	2.E−07	2.E−07	–	8.E+03	8.E+03	/St/St
Pm-149	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Pm-150	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Pm-151	–	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Sm-141m	–	4.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-141	–	7.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-142	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Sm-145	–	2.E−07	–	–	8.E+03	–	/St/
Sm-146	–	1.E−11	–	–	6.E−01	–	/BS/
Sm-147	–	2.E−11	–	–	6.E−01	–	/BS/
Sm-151	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/BS/
Sm-153	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Sm-155	–	9.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-156	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-145	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-146	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-147	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-148	–	2.E−07	–	–	6.E+03	–	/St/
Eu-149	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-150 (12 h)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-150 (34 yr)	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-152m	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-152	–	1.E−08	–	–	4.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-154	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-155	–	4.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	/BS/
Eu-156	–	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	/St/
Eu-157	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-158	–	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	/St/
Gd-145	7.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Gd-146	5.E−08	1.E−07	–	2.E+03	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Gd-147	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Gd-148	3.E−12	1.E−11	–	1.E−01	5.E−01	–	BS/BS/
Gd-149	9.E−07	1.E−06	–	3.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Gd-151	2.E−07	5.E−07	–	6.E+03	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Gd-152	4.E−12	2.E−11	–	2.E−01	6.E−01	–	BS/BS/
Gd-153	6.E−08	3.E−07	–	2.E+03	9.E+03	–	BS/St/
Gd-159	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Tb-147	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-149	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Tb-150	–	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-151	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Tb-153	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-154	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
Tb-155	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156m (24 h)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156m (5 h)	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tb-157	–	1.E−07	–	–	5.E+03	–	/BS/
Tb-158	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Tb-160	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	–	/St/
Tb-161	–	7.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Dy-155	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Dy-157	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Dy-159	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Dy-165	–	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	/St/
Dy-166	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ho-155	–	7.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-157	–	6.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-159	–	4.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-161	–	2.E−04	–	–	7.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-162m	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-162	–	1.E−03	–	–	4.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-164m	–	1.E−04	–	–	5.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-164	–	3.E−04	–	–	1.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-166m	–	3.E−09	–	–	1.E+02	–	/St/
Ho-166	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Ho-167	–	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	/St/
Er-161	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Er-165	–	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Er-169	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Er-171	–	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Er-172	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-162	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Tm-166	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Tm-167	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-170	–	9.E−08	–	–	3.E+03	–	/St/
Tm-171	–	1.E−07	–	–	5.E+03	–	/BS/
Tm-172	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-173	–	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Tm-175	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Yb-162	–	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	5.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Yb-166	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Yb-167	–	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	1.E+07	/St/St
Yb-169	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Yb-175	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Yb-177	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	7.E+05	/St/St

Yb-178	–	2.E−05	1.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	/St/St
Lu-169	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	7.E+04	/St/St
Lu-170	–	9.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-171	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-172	–	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Lu-173	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-174m	–	1.E−07	9.E−08	–	4.E+03	3.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-174	–	5.E−08	7.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-176m	–	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	/St/St
Lu-176	–	2.E−09	3.E−09	–	7.E+01	1.E+02	/BS/St
Lu-177m	–	5.E−08	3.E−08	–	2.E+03	1.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-177	–	9.E−07	9.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-178m	–	8.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Lu-178	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Lu-179	–	8.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Hf-170	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	9.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Hf-172	4.E−09	2.E−08	–	1.E+02	6.E+02	–	BS/BS/
Hf-173	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-175	4.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Hf-177m	2.E−05	4.E−05	–	9.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Hf-178m	6.E−10	2.E−09	–	2.E+01	8.E+01	–	BS/BS/
Hf-179m	1.E−07	3.E−07	–	5.E+03	9.E+03	–	BS/St/
Hf-180m	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-181	7.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	7.E+03	–	BS/St/
Hf-182m	4.E−05	6.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Hf-182	3.E−10	1.E−09	–	1.E+01	5.E+01	–	BS/BS/
Hf-183	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-184	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ta-172	–	5.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ta-173	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Ta-174	–	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-175	–	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Ta-176	–	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Ta-177	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Ta-178	–	4.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-179	–	2.E−06	4.E−07	–	8.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Ta-180m	–	3.E−05	2.E−05	–	1.E+06	9.E+05	/St/St
Ta-180	–	2.E−07	1.E−08	–	7.E+03	4.E+02	/St/St
Ta-182m	–	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	8.E+06	6.E+06	/St/St
Ta-182	–	1.E−07	6.E−08	–	5.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Ta-183	–	5.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Ta-184	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	7.E+04	/St/St
Ta-185	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-186	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
W-176	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-177	4.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
W-178	8.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-179	7.E−04	–	–	3.E+07	–	–	St/ /
W-181	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-185	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
W-187	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-188	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Re-177	1.E−04	2.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-178	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-181	4.E−06	4.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Re-182 (64 h)	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-182 (12 h)	5.E−06	6.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Re-184m	1.E−06	2.E−07	–	5.E+04	7.E+03	–	St/St/
Re-184	2.E−06	6.E−07	–	6.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-186m	7.E−07	6.E−08	–	3.E+04	2.E+03	–	SW/St/
Re-186	1.E−06	7.E−07	–	5.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-187	3.E−04	4.E−05	–	1.E+07	2.E+06	–	SW/St/
Re-188m	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-188	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-189	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Os-180	2.E−04	2.E−04	2.E−04	6.E+06	8.E+06	7.E+06	St/St/St
Os-181	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	7.E+05	7.E+05	7.E+05	St/St/St
Os-182	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	9.E+04	7.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Os-185	2.E−07	3.E−07	3.E−07	8.E+03	1.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Os-189m	1.E−04	9.E−05	7.E−05	4.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Os-191m	1.E−05	9.E−06	7.E−06	4.E+05	3.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Os-191	9.E−07	7.E−07	6.E−07	3.E+04	3.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Os-193	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	7.E+04	5.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Os-194	2.E−08	2.E−08	3.E−09	7.E+02	9.E+02	1.E+02	St/St/St
Ir-182	6.E−05	6.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ir-184	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-185	5.E−06	5.E−06	4.E−06	2.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-186	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	1.E+05	9.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-187	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-188	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E−06	7.E+04	6.E+04	5.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-189	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	7.E+04	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-190m	8.E−05	9.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ir-190	4.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	1.E+04	2.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-192m	4.E−08	9.E−08	6.E−09	1.E+03	3.E+03	2.E+02	St/St/St
Ir-192	1.E−07	2.E−07	9.E−08	4.E+03	6.E+03	3.E+03	St/St/St
Ir-194m	4.E−08	7.E−08	4.E−08	2.E+03	3.E+03	2.E+03	St/St/St
Ir-194	1.E−06	8.E−07	8.E−07	5.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-195m	1.E−05	1.E−05	9.E−06	4.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-195	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	6.E+05	8.E+05	7.E+05	St/St/St
Pt-186	2.E−05	–	–	6.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-188	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-189	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-191	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-193m	2.E−06	–	–	9.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-193	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /

Pt-195m	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-197m	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-197	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-199	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pt-200	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Au-193	1.E−05	8.E−06	8.E−06	4.E+05	3.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Au-194	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	9.E+04	8.E+04	St/St/St
Au-195	5.E−06	6.E−07	2.E−07	2.E+05	2.E+04	6.E+03	St/St/St
Au-198m	1.E−06	5.E−07	5.E−07	4.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Au-198	2.E−06	7.E−07	7.E−07	6.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Au-199	4.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Au-200m	1.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	5.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Au-200	3.E−05	3.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Au-201	9.E−05	1.E−04	9.E−05	3.E+06	4.E+06	4.E+06	St/St/St
Hg-193m (Org)	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-193m (Inorg)	4.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-193m (Vapor)	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-193 (Org)	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Hg-193 (Inorg)	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-193 (Vapor)	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-194 (Org)	1.E−08	–	–	4.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Hg-194 (Inorg)	2.E−08	5.E−08	–	7.E+02	2.E+03	–	St/St/
Hg-194 (Vapor)	–	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	/St/
Hg-195m (Org)	3.E−06	–	–	9.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Hg-195m (Inorg)	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-195m (Vapor)	–	–2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	/St/
Hg-195 (Org)	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-195 (Inorg)	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	5.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-195 (Vapor)	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-197m (Org)	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-197m (Inorg)	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	8.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-197m (Vapor)	–	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	/St/
Hg-197 (Org)	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-197 (Inorg)	5.E−06	4.E−06	–	2.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-197 (Vapor)	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-199m (Org)	7.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Hg-199m (Inorg)	6.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Hg-199m (Vapor)	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Hg-203 (Org)	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Hg-203 (Inorg)	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-203 (Vapor)	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Tl-194m	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-194	3.E−04	–	–	9.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-195	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-197	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-198m	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-198	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-199	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-200	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-201	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Tl-202	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Tl-204	9.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-195m	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-198	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-199	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-200	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-201	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-202m	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-202	2.E−08	–	–	8.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Pb-203	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-205	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-209	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-210	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	–	BS/ /
Pb-211	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-212	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Pb-214	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Bi-200	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Bi-201	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	4.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Bi-202	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	6.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Bi-203	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Bi-205	1.E−06	5.E−07	–	4.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Bi-206	6.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Bi-207	7.E−07	2.E−07	–	3.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-210m	2.E−09	3.E−10	–	7.E+01	1.E+01	–	K /St/
Bi-210	1.E−07	1.E−08	–	4.E+03	4.E+02	–	K /St/
Bi-212	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-213	1.E−07	2.E−07	–	5.E+03	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-214	3.E−07	4.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Po-203	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Po-205	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	6.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Po-207	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Po-210	3.E−10	3.E−10	–	1.E+01	1.E+01	–	E /St/
At-207	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
At-211	3.E−08	2.E−08	–	1.E+03	8.E+02	–	St/St/
Rn-220	8.E−09 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	3.E+02 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	—[4]
Rn-222	3.E−08 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	1.E+03 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	—[4]
Fr-222	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	–	St/ /
Fr-223	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ra-223	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-224	–	7.E−10	–	–	3.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-225	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-226	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-227	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/BS/
Ra-228	–	5.E−10	–	–	2.E+01	–	/St/
Ac-224	1.E−08	2.E−08	2.E−08	4.E+02	8.E+02	7.E+02	BS/St/St

Ac-225	1.E−10	3.E−10	3.E−10	4.E+00	1.E+01	1.E+01	BS/St/St
Ac-226	1.E−09	2.E−09	2.E−09	5.E+01	8.E+01	7.E+01	BS/St/St
Ac-227	2.E−13	7.E−13	2.E−12	7.E−03	3.E−02	6.E−02	BS/BS/St
Ac-228	4.E−09	2.E−08	2.E−08	2.E+02	6.E+02	7.E+02	BS/BS/St
Th-226	–	7.E−08	6.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Th-227	–	1.E−10	1.E−10	–	5.E+00	5.E+00	/St/St
Th-228	–	4.E−12	7.E−12	–	2.E−01	3.E−01	/BS/St
Th-229	–	4.E−13	1.E−12	–	1.E−02	4.E−02	/BS/BS
Th-230	–	3.E−12	7.E−12	–	9.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Th-231	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Th-232	–	5.E−13	1.E−12	–	2.E−02	4.E−02	/BS/BS
Th-234	–	9.E−08	6.E−08	–	3.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pa-227	–	5.E−08	4.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pa-228	–	5.E−09	5.E−09	–	2.E+02	2.E+02	/BS/St
Pa-230	–	2.E−09	1.E−09	–	7.E+01	5.E+01	/St/St
Pa-231	–	7.E−13	2.E−12	–	2.E−02	6.E−02	/BS/BS
Pa-232	–	9.E−09	2.E−08	–	3.E+02	9.E+02	/BS/BS
Pa-233	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Pa-234	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
U-230	2.E−10	1.E−10	1.E−10	6.E+00	5.E+00	4.E+00	BS/St/St
U-231	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	9.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
U-232	9.E−11	2.E−10	3.E−12	3.E+00	6.E+00	1.E−01	BS/St/St
U-233	5.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-234	5.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-235	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-236	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-237	1.E−06	7.E−07	6.E−07	4.E+04	3.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
U-238	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-239	8.E−05	7.E−05	6.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
U-240	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	6.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Np-232	–	1.E−06 [5]	–	–	4.E+04 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-233	–	1.E−03 [5]	–	–	5.E+07 [5]	–	/St/
Np-234	–	1.E−06 [5]	–	–	4.E+04 [5]	–	/St/
Np-235	–	5.E−07 [5]	–	–	2.E+04 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-236 (1.E+05 yr)	–	1.E−11 [5]	–	–	4.E−01 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-236 (22 h)	–	2.E−08 [5]	–	–	6.E+02 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-237	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	9.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-238	–	4.E−08 [5]	–	–	1.E+03 [5]	–	/BS/
Np-239	–	1.E−06 [5]	–	–	4.E+04 [5]	–	/St/
Np-240	–	3.E−05 [5]	–	–	1.E+06 [5]	–	/St/
Pu-234	–	9.E−08 [5]	8.E−08 [5]	–	3.E+03 [5]	3.E+03 [5]	/St/St
Pu-235	–	1.E−03 [5]	1.E−03 [5]	–	5.E+07 [5]	4.E+07 [5]	/St/St
Pu-236	–	7.E−12 [5]	1.E−11 [5]	–	3.E−01 [5]	6.E−01 [5]	/BS/St
Pu-237	–	1.E−06 [5]	1.E−06 [5]	–	5.E+04 [5]	5.E+04 [5]	/St/St
Pu-238	–	3.E−12 [5]	7.E−12 [5]	–	9.E−02 [5]	3.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-239	–	2.E−12 [5]	6.E−12 [5]	–	8.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-240	–	2.E−12 [5]	6.E−12 [5]	–	8.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-241	–	1.E−10 [5]	3.E−10 [5]	–	4.E+00 [5]	1.E+01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-242	–	2.E−12 [5]	6.E−12 [5]	–	9.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-243	–	1.E−05 [5]	1.E−05 [5]	–	5.E+05 [5]	6.E+05 [5]	/St/St

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Pu-244	–	2.E−12 [5]	6.E−12 [5]	–	9.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Pu-245	–	2.E−06 [5]	2.E−06 [5]	–	7.E+04 [5]	6.E+04 [5]	/St/St
Am-237	–	1.E−04 [5]	–	–	4.E+06 [5]	–	/St/
Am-238	–	1.E−06 [5]	–	–	4.E+04 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-239	–	5.E−06 [5]	–	–	2.E+05 [5]	–	/St/
Am-240	–	1.E−06 [5]	–	–	4.E+04 [5]	–	/St/
Am-241	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	8.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-242m	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	8.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-242	–	3.E−08 [5]	–	–	1.E+03 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-243	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	8.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-244m	–	2.E−06 [5]	–	–	6.E+04 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-244	–	7.E−08 [5]	–	–	3.E+03 [5]	–	/BS/
Am-245	–	3.E−05 [5]	–	–	1.E+06 [5]	–	/St/
Am-246m	–	7.E−05 [5]	–	–	3.E+06 [5]	–	/St/
Am-246	–	4.E−05 [5]	–	–	2.E+06 [5]	–	/St/
Cm-238	–	4.E−07 [5]	–	–	2.E+04 [5]	–	/St/
Cm-240	–	2.E−10 [5]	–	–	8.E+00 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-241	–	9.E−09 [5]	–	–	4.E+02 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-242	–	1.E−10 [5]	–	–	4.E+00 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-243	–	3.E−12 [5]	–	–	1.E−01 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-244	–	4.E−12 [5]	–	–	2.E−01 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-245	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	8.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-246	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	8.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-247	–	2.E−12 [5]	–	–	9.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-248	–	6.E−13 [5]	–	–	2.E−02 [5]	–	/BS/
Cm-249	–	6.E−06 [5]	–	–	2.E+05 [5]	–	/BS/
Bk-245	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Bk-246	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Bk-247	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Bk-249	–	9.E−10	–	–	3.E+01	–	/BS/
Bk-250	–	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	/BS/
Cf-244	–	2.E−07 [5]	2.E−07 [5]	–	9.E+03 [5]	9.E+03 [5]	/St/St
Cf-246	–	4.E−09 [5]	4.E−09 [5]	–	2.E+02 [5]	1.E+02 [5]	/St/St
Cf-248	–	4.E−11 [5]	5.E−11 [5]	–	1.E+00 [5]	2.E+00 [5]	/BS/St
Cf-249	–	2.E−12 [5]	6.E−12 [5]	–	8.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Cf-250	–	5.E−12 [5]	1.E−11 [5]	–	2.E−01 [5]	4.E−01 [5]	/BS/St
Cf-251	–	2.E−12 [5]	5.E−12 [5]	–	8.E−02 [5]	2.E−01 [5]	/BS/BS
Cf-252	–	1.E−11 [5]	2.E−11 [5]	–	4.E−01 [5]	6.E−01 [5]	/BS/St
Cf-253	–	8.E−10 [5]	7.E−10 [5]	–	3.E+01 [5]	3.E+01 [5]	/St/St
Cf-254	–	9.E−12 [5]	7.E−12 [5]	–	3.E−01 [5]	3.E−01 [5]	/St/St
Es-250	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/BS/
Es-251	–	4.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/BS/
Es-253	–	6.E−10	–	–	2.E+01	–	/St/
Es-254m	–	4.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Es-254	–	4.E−11	–	–	2.E+00	–	/BS/

Fm-252	–	6.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-253	–	4.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-254	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/St/
Fm-255	–	9.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-257	–	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	/E /
Md-257	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/St/
Md-258	–	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	/BS/

Footnotes for Appendix A

[1] A determination of whether the DACs are controlled by stochastic (St) or nonstochastic (organ) dose, or if they both give the same result (E), for each lung retention class, is given in this column. The key to the organ notation for nonstochastic dose is: BS= Bone surface, K= Kidney, L= Liver, SW= Stomach wall, and T= Thyroid. A blank indicates that no calculations were performed for the lung retention class shown.

[2] The ICRP identifies tritiated water and carbon as having immediate uptake and distribution; therefore no solubility classes are designated. For the purposes of this table, the DAC values are shown as being constant, independent of solubility class. For tritiated water, the inhalation DAC values allow for an additional 50% absorption through the skin, as described in ICRP Publication No. 30: Limits for Intakes of Radionuclides by Workers. For elemental tritium, the DAC values are based solely on consideration of the dose-equivalent rate to the tissues of the lung from inhaled tritium gas contained within the lung, without absorption in the tissues.

[3] A dash indicates no values given for this data category.

[4] These values are appropriate for protection from radon combined with its short-lived daughters and are based on information given in ICRP Publication 32: Limits for Inhalation of Radon Daughters by Workers and Federal Guidance Report No. 11: Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentrations, and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion (EPA 520/1−88−020). The values given are for 100% equilibrium concentration conditions of the radon daughters with the parent. To allow for an actual measured equilibrium concentration or a demonstrated equilibrium concentration, the values given in this table should be multiplied by the ratio (100%/actual %) or (100%/demonstrated %), respectively. Alternatively, the DAC values for Rn-220 and Rn-222 may be replaced by 1 WL* and 1/3 WL*, respectively, for appropriate limiting of daughter concentrations. Because of the dosimetric considerations for radon, no f_1 or lung clearance values are listed.

*A ''Working Level'' (WL) is any combination of short-lived radon daughters, in one liter of air without regard to the degree of equilibrium, that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3 E+05 MeV of alpha energy.

[5] For the calculations, f_1 values were obtained from ICRP Publication 48: The Metabolism of Plutonium and Related Elements. It is assumed that the effective dose equivalents for inhalation are unchanged even though the f_1 values have changed. This is because the contribution to organ dose from inhalation is dependent mainly on transfer from lung to blood when f_1 values are small. Also, the gastrointestinal tract dose would be unchanged because the fraction of activity passing through the tract is $(1.0 - f_1)$.

APPENDIX B TO PART 835—ALTERNATIVE ABSORPTION FACTORS AND LUNG RETENTION CLASSES FOR SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS

Alternative absorption factors and lung retention classes for specific compounds are listed by element in this appendix for cross-referencing with the inhalation DACs in appendix A to this part. The data shown in this appendix are listed by element in alphabetical order.

Element/symbol	Atomic No.	Compound	f_1	Lung retention class
Actinium/Ac	89	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−03	Y
		Halides, nitrates	1.E−03	W
		All others	1.E−03	D
Aluminum/Al	13	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, nitrates, elemental form.	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Americium/Am	95	All forms	1.E−03	W
Antimony/Sb	51	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, sulphides, sulphates, nitrates.	1.E−01	D
		All others	1.E−02	W
Arsenic/As	33	All forms	5.E−01	W
Astatine/At	85	All (as a halide)	1.E+00	W or D; dependent upon associated element.
Barium/Ba	56	All forms	1.E−01	D
Berkelium/Bk	97	All forms	5.E−04	W
Beryllium/Be	4	Oxides, halides, nitrates	5.E−03	Y
		All others	5.E−03	W
Bismuth/Bi	83	All except nitrates	5.E−02	W
		Nitrates	5.E−02	D
Bromine/Br	35	Bromides	1.E+00	W or D; dependent upon associated element.
Cadmium/Cd	48	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−02	Y
		Sulphates, halides	5.E−02	W
		All others	5.E−02	D
Calcium/Ca	20	All forms	3.E−01	W
Californium/Cf	98	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−03	Y
		All others	1.E−03	W
Carbon/C	6	Oxides [1]	–	D
		Organic (C–11)	1.E+00	W
		Organic (C–14)	1.E+00	W
Cerium/Ce	58	Oxides, hydroxides, fluorides	3.E−04	Y
		All others	3.E−04	W
Cesium/Cs	55	All forms	1.E+00	D
Chlorine/Cl	17	Chloride	1.E+00	W or D; dependent upon associated element.
Chromium/Cr	24	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−01	Y
		Halides, nitrates	1.E−01	W
		All others	1.E−01	D
		Ingestion [2]		
		Trivalent	1.E−02	—
		Hexavalent	1.E−01	—
Cobalt/Co	27	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates	5.E−02	Y
		All others	5.E−02	W
		Ingestion only [2]	3.E−01	—
Copper/Cu	29	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−01	Y
		Sulphites, halides, nitrates	5.E−01	W
		All others	5.E−01	D
Curium/Cm	96	All forms	1.E−03	W
Dysprosium/Dy	66	All forms	3.E−04	W
Einsteinium/Es	99	All forms	5.E−04	W
Erbium/Er	68	All forms	3.E−04	W
Europium/Eu	63	All forms	1.E−03	W
Fermium/Fm	100	All forms	5.E−04	W
Fluorine/F	9	Fluoride	1.E+00	Y, W, or D; dependent upon associated element.
Francium/Fr	87	All forms	1.E+00	D
Gadolinium/Gd	64	Oxides, hydroxides, fluorides	3.E−04	W
		All others	3.E−04	D
Gallium/Ga	31	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, nitrates	1.E−03	W
		All others	1.E−03	D
Germanium/Ge	32	Oxides, sulphides, halides	1.E+00	W
		All others	1.E+00	D
Gold/Au	79	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−01	Y

Element/symbol	Atomic No.	Compound	f_1	Lung retention class
		Halides, nitrates	1.E−01	W
		All others	1.E−01	D
Hafnium/Hf	72	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, carbides, nitrates	2.E−03	W
		All others	2.E−03	D
Holmium/Ho	67	All forms	3.E−04	W
Hydrogen/H	1	Water, elemental	1.E+00	—
Indium/In	49	Oxides, hydroxides, halides	2.E−02	W
		All others	2.E−02	D
Iodine/I	53	All forms	1.E+00	D
Iridium/Ir	77	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−02	Y
		Halides, nitrates, metallic form	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Iron/Fe	26	Oxides, hydroxides, halides	1.E−01	W
		All others	1.E−01	D
Lanthanum/La	57	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−03	W
		All others	1.E−03	D
Lead/Pb	82	All forms	2.E−01	D
Lutetium/Lu	71	Oxides, hydroxides, fluorides	3.E−04	Y
		All others	3.E−04	W
Magnesium/Mg	12	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, nitrates	5.E−01	W
		All others	5.E−01	D
Manganese/Mn	25	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates	1.E−01	W
		All others	1.E−01	D
Mendelevium/Md	101	All forms	5.E−04	W
Mercury/Hg	80	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, sulphites	2.E−02	W
		Sulphates, elemental form	2.E−02	D
		Organic forms	1.E+00	D
		Vapor[1]	–	D
Molybdenum/Mo	42	Oxides, hydroxides, MoS_2	5.E−02	Y
		All others	8.E−01	D
		Ingestion[2]		
		MoS_2	5.E−02	—
		All Others	8.E−01	—
Neodymium/Nd	60	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, fluorides	3.E−04	W
		All others	3.E−04	Y
Neptunium/Np	93	All forms	1.E−03	W
Nickel/Ni	28	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−02	W
		All others (vapor)[1]	–	D
Niobium/Nb	41	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−02	Y
		All others	1.E−02	W
Osmium/Os	76	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−02	Y
		Halides, nitrates	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Palladium/Pd	46	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−03	Y
		Nitrates	5.E−03	W
		All others	5.E−03	D
Phosphorus/P	15	Phosphates	8.E−01	W or D; dependent upon associated element.
Platinum/Pt	78	All forms	1.E−02	D
Plutonium/Pu	94	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−05	Y
		Nitrates	1.E−04	W
		All other	1.E−03	W
		[Note: Use same values for ingestion]		
Polonium/Po	84	Oxides, hydroxides, nitrates	1.E−01	W
		All others	1.E−01	D
Potassium/K	19	All forms	1.E+00	D
Praseodymium/Pr	59	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, fluorides	3.E−04	Y
		All others	3.E−04	W
Promethium/Pm	61	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, fluorides	3.E−04	Y
		All others	3.E−04	W
Protactinium/Pa	91	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−03	Y
		All others	1.E−03	W
Radium/Ra	88	All forms	2.E−01	W
Rhenium/Re	75	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates	8.E−01	W
		All others	8.E−01	D
Rhodium/Rh	45	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−02	Y
		Halides	5.E−02	W
		All others	5.E−02	D
Rubidium/Rb	37	All forms	1.E+00	D
Ruthenium/Ru	44	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−02	Y
		Halides	5.E−02	W
		All others	5.E−02	D
Samarium/Sm	62	All forms	3.E−04	W

Element/symbol	Atomic No.	Compound	f_1	Lung retention class
Scandium/Sc	21	All forms	1.E−04	Y
Selenium/Se	34	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides	8.E−01	W
		All others	8.E−01	D
		Ingestion only[2]	5.E−02	—
Silicon/Si	14	Ceramic forms	1.E−02	Y
		Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, nitrates	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Silver/Ag	47	Oxides, hydroxides	5.E−02	Y
		Nitrates, sulphides	5.E−02	W
		All others, elemental form	5.E−02	D
Sodium/Na	11	All forms	1.E+00	D
Strontium/Sr	38	$SrTiO_3$	1.E−02	Y
		All others (soluble)	3.E−01	D
Sulfur/S	16	All inorganic	8.E−01	D
		Elemental form	8.E−01	W
		Gases	1.E+00	D
		Ingestion[2]		
		All inorganic	1.E−01	—
Tantalum/Ta	73	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, carbides, nitrates, nitrides.	1.E−03	Y
		All others	1.E−03	W
Technetium/Tc	43	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates	8.E−01	W
		All others	8.E−01	D
Tellurium/Te	52	Oxides, hydroxides, nitrates	2.E−01	W
		All others	2.E−01	D
Terbium/Tb	65	All forms	3.E−04	W
Thallium/Tl	81	All forms	1.E+00	D
Thorium/Th	90	Oxides, hydroxides	2.E−04	Y
		All others	2.E−04	W
Thulium/Tm	69	All forms	3.E−04	W
Tin/Sn	50	Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, sulphides, $Sn_3(PO_4)_4$.	2.E−02	W
		All others	2.E−02	D
Titanium/Ti	22	$SrTiO_3$	1.E−02	Y
		Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, nitrates	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Tungsten/W	74	*Ingestion*[2]		
		Tungstic acid	1.E−02	—
		All others	3.E−01	—
Uranium/U	92	UO_2, U_3O_8	2.E−03	Y
		UO_3, tetravalent compounds	5.E−02	W
		UF_6, uranyl compounds	5.E−02	D
Vanadium/V	23	Oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides	1.E−02	W
		All others	1.E−02	D
Ytterbium/Yb	70	Oxides, hydroxides, fluorides	3.E−04	Y
		All others	3.E−04	W
Yttrium/Y	39	Oxides, hydroxides	1.E−04	Y
		All others	1.E−04	W
Zinc/Zn	30	All forms	5.E−01	Y
Zirconium/Zr	40	Carbides	2.E−03	Y
		Oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates	2.E−03	W
		All others	2.E−03	D

[1] A dash indicates no data for the value shown.
[2] For ingestion, no lung retention classes are listed.

APPENDIX C TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR WORKERS FROM EXTERNAL EXPOSURE DURING IMMERSION IN A CONTAMINATED ATMOSPHERIC CLOUD

The air immersion DAC values shown in this appendix are based on a stochastic limit of 5 rems (0.05 Sv) per year or a nonstochastic (organ) dose limit of 50 rems (0.5 Sv) per year. Four columns of information are presented: (1) Radionuclide; (2) half-life in units of seconds (s), minutes (min), hours (h), days (d), or years (yr); (3) air immersion DAC in units of µCi/ml; and (4) air immersion DAC in units of Bq/m^3. The data are listed by radionuclide in order of increasing atomic mass. The air immersion DACs were calculated for a continuous, non-shielded exposure via immersion in a semi-infinite atmospheric cloud.

The DAC value for air immersion listed for a given radionuclide is determined either by a yearly limit on effective dose equivalent, which provides a limit on stochastic radiation effects, or by a limit on yearly dose equivalent to any organ, which provides a

limit on nonstochastic radiation effects. For most of the radionuclides listed, the DAC value is determined by the yearly limit on effective dose equivalent. Thus, the few cases where the DAC value is determined by the yearly limit on shallow dose equivalent to the skin are indicated in the table by an appropriate footnote. Again, the DACs listed in this appendix account only for immersion in a semi-infinite cloud and do not account for inhalation or ingestion exposures.

Three classes of radionuclides are included in the air immersion DACs as described below.

(1) *Class 1.* The first class of radionuclides includes selected noble gases and short-lived activation products that occur in gaseous form. For these radionuclides, inhalation doses are negligible compared to the external dose from immersion in an atmospheric cloud.

(2) *Class 2.* The second class of radionuclides includes those for which a DAC value for inhalation has been calculated, but for which the DAC value for external exposure to a contaminated atmospheric cloud is more restrictive (i.e., results in a lower DAC value). These radionuclides generally have half-lives of a few hours or less, or are eliminated from the body following inhalation sufficiently rapidly to limit the inhalation dose.

(3) *Class 3.* The third class of radionuclides includes selected isotopes with relatively short half-lives. These radionuclides typically have half-lives that are less than 10 minutes, they do not occur as a decay product of a longer lived radionuclide, or they lack sufficient decay data to permit internal dose calculations. These radionuclides are also typified by a radioactive emission of highly intense, high-energy photons and rapid removal from the body following inhalation.

The DAC values are given for individual radionuclides. For known mixtures of radionuclides, the sum of the ratio of the observed concentration of a particular radionuclide and its corresponding DAC for all radionuclides in the mixture must not exceed 1.0. For unknown radionuclides, the most restrictive DAC (lowest value) for those isotopes not known to be absent shall be used.

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m[3])
C–11	20.48 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
N–13	9.97 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
N–16	7.13 s	7.E–07	3.E+04
O–15	122.24 s	4.E–06	1.E+05
F–18 [1]	109.74 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Na–24 [1]	15.00 h	9.E–07	3.E+04
Mg–27 [2]	9.458 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Al–28 [2]	2.240 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Cl–38 [1]	37.21 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Ar–37	35.02 d	3.E+00	1.E+11
Ar–39	269 yr	2.E–04 [3]	7.E+06 [3]
Ar–41	1.827 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
K–43 [1]	22.6 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ca–492	8.719 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Sc–44 [1]	3.927 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Sc–46m [2]	18.72 s	5.E–05	2.E+06
Ti–45 [1]	3.08 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ti–51 [2]	5.752 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
V–52 [2]	3.75 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Cr–49 [1]	42.09 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Mn–52m [1]	21.4 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Mn–56 [1]	2.5785 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Mn–57 [2]	1.47 min	6.E–05	2.E+06
Co–60m [1]	10.47 min	1.E–03	4.E+07
Ni–57 [1,4]	36.08 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Ni–65 [1,5]	2.520 h	8.E–06	3.E+05
Cu–61 [1]	3.408 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Cu–62 [2]	9.74 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ga–66 [1]	9.40 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Ga–68 [1]	68.0 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ga–72 [1]	14.1 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Se–73 [1]	7.15 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Br–77 [1]	57.04 h	1.E–05 [6]	4.E+05 [6]
Br–80 [1]	17.4 min	5.E–05	2.E+06
Br–82 [1]	35.30 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Br–84 [1]	31.80 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Br–85 [2]	172 s	5.E–05	2.E+06
Kr–79	35.04 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Kr–81	2.1E+05 yr	5.E–04	2.E+07
Kr–83m	1.83 h	5.E–02	2.E+09
Kr–85	10.72 yr	1.E–04 [3]	4.E+06 [3]

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m³)
Kr–85m	4.48 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Kr–87	76.3 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Kr–88	2.84 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Kr–89	3.16 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Kr–90	32.32 s	3.E–06	1.E+05
Rb–81 [1]	4.58 h	8.E–06	3.E+05
Rb–82 [2]	1.25 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–88 [1]	17.8 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Rb–89 [1]	15.44 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–90 [2]	157 s	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–90m [2]	258 s	1.E–06	4.E+04
Sr–85m [1]	67.66 min	2.E–05	7.E+04
Sr–87m [1]	2.805 h	6.E–05	2.E+06
Sr–92 [1]	2.71 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Sr–93 [2]	7.3 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Y–86 [1]	14.74 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Y–90m [1]	3.19 h	5.E–06 [6]	2.E+05 [6]
Y–91m [1]	49.71 min	9.E–06	3.E+05
Nb–90 [1]	14.60 h	1.E–07	4.E+03
Nb–94m [2]	6.26 min	9.E–04	3.E+07
Nb–97 [1]	72.1 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Nb–97m [1]	60 s	6.E–06	2.E+05
Mo–91 [2]	15.9 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Mo–101 [1]	14.61 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Tc–95 [1]	20.0 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Tc–96m [1]	51.5 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Tc–99m [1]	6.02 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Tc–101 [1]	14.2 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Ru–105 [1]	4.44 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Rh–105m [2]	45 s	1.E–04	4.E+06
Rh–106 [2]	29.92 s	2.E–05	7.E+05
Ag–108 [2]	2.37 min	2.E–04	7.E+06
Ag–109m [2]	39.6 s	1.E–03	4.E+07
Ag–110 [2]	24.57 s	9.E–05	3.E+06
Cd–111m [2]	48.7 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Cd–117 [1]	2.49 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cd–117m [1]	3.36 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
In–113m [1]	1.658 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
In–114 [2]	71.9 s	1.E–04	4.E+06
In–116m [1]	54.15 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
In–117 [1]	43.8 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Sb–117 [1]	2.80 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Sb–126m [1]	19.0 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Sb–129 [1]	4.40 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Te–133 [1]	12.45 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Te–133m [1]	55.4 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Te–134 [1]	41.8 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
I–122 [2]	3.62 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
I–128 [1]	24.99 min	5.E–05	2.E+06
I–132 [1]	2.30 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
I–134 [1]	52.6 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
I–135 [1]	6.61 h	7.E–07 [6]	3.E+04 [6]
I–136 [2]	83 s	1.E–06	4.E+04
Xe–122	20.1 h	8.E–05	3.E+06
Xe–123	2.14 h	7.E–06	3.E+05
Xe–125	16.8 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–127	36.406 d	1.E–05	4.E+05
Xe–129m	8.89 d	2.E–04	7.E+06
Xe–131m	11.84 d	5.E–04	2.E+07
Xe–133	5.245 d	1.E–04	4.E+06
Xe–133m	2.19 d	1.E–04	4.E+06
Xe–135	9.11 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–135m	15.36 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Xe–137	3.83 min	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–138	14.13 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cs–126 [2]	1.64 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cs–129 [1]	32.06 h	1.E–05 [6]	4.E+05 [6]
Cs–138 [1]	32.2 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Cs–139 [2]	9.40 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Ba–137m [2]	2.552 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Ba–141 [1]	18.27 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ba–142 [1]	10.70 min	5.E–06	2.E+05

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m[3])
La–142[1]	95.4 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Pr–144m[2]	7.2 min	9.E–04	3.E+07
Nd–149[1]	1.73 h	1.E–05	4.E+05
Gd–162[2]	9.7 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Td–162[2]	7.76 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Dy–157[1]	8.06 h	1.E–05	4.E+05
Re–182m[1]	12.7 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Os–190m[2]	9.9 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Ir–190m[1]	3.2 h	8.E–05[6]	3.E+06[6]
Au–195m[2]	30.6 s	2.E–05	7.E+05
Tl–200[1]	26.1 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Tl–207[2]	4.77 min	4.E–05[3]	1.E+06[3]
Tl–208[2]	3.053 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Tl–209[2]	2.20 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Tl–210[2]	1.30 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Pb–204m[2]	66.9 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Bi–211[2]	2.13 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Po–211[2]	0.516 s	5.E–04	2.E+07
Rn–220	55.61 s	8.E–09[6]	3.E+02[6]
Rn–222	3.824 d	3.E–08[6]	1.E+03[6]
Th–233[2]	22.3 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Pa–234[1]	6.70 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Pa–234m[2]	1.17 min	4.E–05[3]	1.E+06[3]
U–239[1]	23.40 min	8.E–05[6]	3.E+06[6]
Np–240[1]	65 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Np–240m[2]	7.4 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Am–246[1]	25.0 min	4.E–06	1.E+05

[1] Committed effective dose equivalent from inhalation is calculated in ICRP Publication 30, but the DAC value for external exposure to a contaminated atmospheric cloud is more restrictive than the DAC value for inhalation.
[2] Committed effective dose equivalent from inhalation is not calculated in ICRP Publication 30, but DAC value for external exposure to contaminated cloud should be more restrictive than DAC value for inhalation due to relatively short half-life of radionuclide.
[3] DAC value is determined by limit on annual shallow dose equivalent to skin, rather than yearly limit on effective dose equivalent.
[4] DAC value applies to radionuclide in vapor form only; DAC value for inhalation is more restrictive for radionuclide in inorganic form.
[5] DAC value applies to radionuclide in inorganic or vapor form.
[6] DAC value for exposure to contaminated atmospheric cloud is the same as DAC value for inhalation.

APPENDIX D TO PART 835—SURFACE RADIOACTIVITY VALUES

SURFACE RADIOACTIVITY VALUES;[1] IN DPM/100 CM[2]

Nuclide	Removable[2,4]	Total (Fixed + Removable)[2,3]
U-nat, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products	1,000	5,000
Transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Th-228, Pa-231, Ac-227, I-125, I-129	20	500
Th-nat, Th-232, Sr-90, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, I-126, I-131, I-133	200	1,000
Beta-gamma emitters (nuclides with decay modes other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission) except Sr-90 and others noted above.[5]	1,000	5,000
Tritium Organic Compounds; surfaces contaminated by HT, HTO, and metal tritide aerosols	[Reserved]	[Reserved]

[1] The values in this appendix apply to radioactive contamination deposited on, but not incorporated into the interior of, the contaminated item. Where surface contamination by both alpha- and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides exists, the limits established for alpha- and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides should apply independently.
[2] As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by correcting the counts per minute observed by an appropriate detector for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated with the instrumentation.
[3] The levels may be averaged over one square meter provided the maximum surface activity in any area of 100 cm[2] is less than three times the value specified. For purposes of averaging, any square meter of surface shall be considered to be above the activity guide G if: (1) From measurements of a representative number n of sections it is determined that $1/n\ \Sigma_n\ S_i \geq G$, where S_i is the dpm/100 cm[2] determined from measurement of section i; or (2) it is determined that the sum of the activity of all isolated spots or particles in any 100 cm[2] area exceeds 3G.
[4] The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm[2] of surface area should be determined by swiping the area with dry filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and then assessing the amount of radioactive material on the swipe with an appropriate instrument of known efficiency. (Note—The use of dry material may not be appropriate for tritium.) When removable contamination on objects of surface area less than 100 cm[2] is determined, the activity per unit area should be based on the actual area and the entire surface should be wiped. Except for transuranics and Ra-228, Ac-227, Th-228, Th-230, Pa-231 and alpha emitters, it is not necessary to use swiping techniques to measure removable contamination levels if direct scan surveys indicate that the total residual surface contamination levels are within the limits for removable contamination.
[5] This category of radionuclides includes mixed fission products, including the Sr-90 which is present in them. It does not apply to Sr-90 which has been separated from the other fission products or mixtures where the Sr-90 has been enriched.

APPENDIX E TO PART 835 [RESERVED]

PART 840—EXTRAORDINARY NUCLEAR OCCURRENCES

Sec.
840.1 Scope and purpose.
840.2 Procedures.
840.3 Determination of extraordinary nuclear occurrence.
840.4 Criterion I—Substantial discharge of radioactive material or substantial radiation levels offsite.
840.5 Criterion II—Substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2201); sec. 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Pub. L. 85–256, 71 Stat. 576, as amended by Pub. L. 89–645, 80 Stat. 891 (42 U.S.C. 2210); Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565–613 (42 U.S.C. 7101–7352).

SOURCE: 49 FR 21473, May 21, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 840.1 Scope and purpose.

(a) *Scope.* This subpart applies to those DOE contractor activities to which the nuclear hazards indemnity provisions in 41 CFR 9–50.704–6 apply, and to other persons indemnified with respect to such activities.

(b) *Purpose.* One purpose of this subpart is to set forth the criteria which the DOE proposes to follow in order to determine whether there has been an ''extraordinary nuclear occurrence.'' The other purpose is to establish the conditions of the waivers of defenses proposed for incorporation in indemnity agreements.

(1) The system is to come into effect only where the discharge or dispersal constitutes a substantial amount of source, special nuclear or byproduct material, or has caused substantial radiation levels offsite. The various limits in present DOE regulations are not appropriate for direct application in the determination of an ''extraordinary nuclear occurrence,'' for they were arrived at with other purposes in mind, and those limits have been set at a level which is conservatively arrived at by incorporating a significant safety factor. Thus, a discharge or dispersal which exceeds the limits in DOE regulations, or in DOE orders, although possible cause for concern, is not one which would be expected to cause substantial injury or damage unless it exceeds by some significant multiple the appropriate regulatory limit. Accordingly, in arriving at the values in the criteria to be deemed ''substantial'' it is more appropriate to adopt values separate from DOE health and safety orders, and, of course the selection of these values will not in any way affect such orders. A substantial discharge, for purposes of the criteria, represents a perturbation of the environment which is clearly above that which could be anticipated from the conduct of normal activities. The criteria are intended solely for the purposes of administration of DOE statutory responsibilities under Pub. L. 89–645, and are not intended to indicate a level of discharge or dispersal at which damage is likely to occur, or even a level at which some type of protective action is indicated. It should be clearly understood that the criteria in no way establish or indicate that there is a specific threshold of exposure at which biological damage from radiation will take place. It cannot be emphasized too frequently that the levels set to be used as criteria for the first part of the determination, that is, the criteria for amounts offsite or radiation levels offsite which are substantial, are not meant to indicate that, because such amounts or levels are determined to be substantial for purposes of administration, they are ''substantial'' in terms of their propensity for causing injury or damage.

(2) It is the purpose of the second part of the determination that DOE decide whether there have in fact been or will probably be substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite. The criteria for substantial damages were formulated, and the numerical values selected, on a wholly different basis from that on which the criteria used for the first part of the determination with respect to substantial discharge were derived. The only interrelation between the values selected for the discharge criteria and the damage criteria is that the discharge values are set so low that it is extremely unlikely the damage criteria could be satisfied unless the discharge values have been exceeded.

(3) The first part of the test is designed so that DOE can assure itself that something exceptional has occurred; that something untoward and unexpected has in fact taken place and that this event is of sufficient significance to raise the possibility that some damage to persons or property offsite has resulted or may result. If there appears to be no damage, the waivers will not apply because DOE will be unable, under the second part of the test, to make a determination that ''substantial damages'' have resulted or will probably result. If damages have resulted or will probably result, they could vary from de minimis to serious, and the waivers will not apply until the damages, both actual and probable, are determined to be ''substantial'' within the second part of the test.

(4) The presence or absence of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination does not concomitantly determine whether or not a particular claimant will recover on his claim. In effect, it is intended primarily to determine whether certain potential obstacles to recovery are to be removed from the route the claimant would ordinarily follow to seek compensation for his injury or damage. If there has not been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination, the claimant must proceed (in the absence of settlement) with a tort action subject to whatever issues must be met, and whatever defenses are available to the defendant, under the law applicable in the relevant jurisdiction. If there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination, the claimant must still proceed (in the absence of settlement) with a tort action, but the claimant's burden is substantially eased by the elimination of certain issues which may be involved and certain defenses which may be available to the defendant. In either case the defendant may defend with respect to such of the following matters as are in issue in any given claim: the nature of the claimant's alleged damages, the causal relationship between the event and the alleged damages, and the amount of the alleged damages.

§840.2 Procedures.

(a) DOE may initiate, on its own motion, the making of a determination as to whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. In the event DOE does not so initiate the making of a determination, any affected person, or any person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed may petition DOE for a determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. If DOE does not have, or does not expect to have, within 7 days after it has received notification of an alleged event, enough information available to make a determination that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, DOE will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER setting forth the date and place of the alleged event and requesting any persons having knowledge thereof to submit their information to DOE.

(b) When a procedure is initiated under paragraph (a) of this section, the principal staff which will begin immediately to assemble the relevant information and prepare a report on which the DOE can make its determination will consist of the Directors or their designees of the following Divisions or Offices: Office of Nuclear Safety, Office of Operational Safety, Office of Health and Environmental Research, the General Counsel or his designee, and a representative of the program division whose facility or device may be involved.

§840.3 Determination of extraordinary nuclear occurrence.

If the DOE determines that both of the criteria set forth in §840.4 and §840.5 have been met, it will make the determination that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. If the DOE publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with §840.2(a) and does not make a determination within 90 days thereafter that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, the alleged event will be deemed not to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. The time for the making of a determination may be extended by DOE by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 840.4 Criterion I—Substantial discharge of radioactive material or substantial radiation levels offsite.

DOE will determine that there has been a substantial discharge or dispersal of radioactive material offsite, or that there have been substantial levels of radiation offsite, when as a result of an event comprised of one or more related happenings, radioactive material is released from its intended place of confinement or radiation levels occur offsite and either of the following findings are also made:

(a) DOE finds that one or more persons offsite were, could have been, or might be exposed to radiation or to radioactive material, resulting in a dose or in a projected dose in excess of one of the levels in the following table:

TOTAL PROJECTED RADIATION DOSES

Critical organ	Dose (rems)
Thyroid	30
Whole Body	20
Bone Marrow	20
Skin	60
Other organs or tissues	30

Exposures from the following types of sources of radiation shall be included:

(1) Radiation from sources external to the body;

(2) Radioactive material that may be taken into the body from its occurrence in air or water; and

(3) Radioactive material that may be taken into the body from its occurrence in food or on terrestrial surfaces.

(b) DOE finds that—

(1) Surface contamination of at least a total of any 100 square meters of offsite property has occurred as the result of a release of radioactive material from a production or utilization facility or device and such contamination is characterized by levels of radiation in excess of one of the values listed in column 1 or column 2 of the following table, or

(2) Surface contamination of any offsite property has occurred as the result of a release of radioactive material in the course of transportation and such contamination is characterized by levels of radiation in excess of one of the values listed in column 2 of the following table:

TOTAL SURFACE CONTAMINATION LEVELS [1]

Type of emitter	Column 1—Offsite property [2]	Column 2—Other offsite property
Alpha emission from transuranic isotopes.	3.5 microcuries per square meter.	0.35 microcuries per square meter.
Alpha emission from isotopes other than transuranic isotopes.	35 microcuries per square meter.	3.5 microcuries per square meter.
Beta or gamma emission.	40 millirads/hour 1 cm (measured through not more than 7 milligrams per square centimeter of total absorber).	4 millirads/hour 1 cm (measured through not more than 7 milligrams per square centimeter of total absorber).

[1] The maximum levels (above background), observed or projected, 8 or more hours after initial deposition.

[2] Contiguous to site, owned or leased by person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed.

[49 FR 21473, May 21, 1984; 49 FR 24374, June 13, 1984]

§ 840.5 Criterion II—Substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite.

(a) After DOE has determined that an event has satisfied Criterion I, DOE will determine that the event has resulted or will probably result in substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite if any of the following findings are made:

(1) DOE finds that such event has resulted in the death or hospitalization, within 30 days of the event, of five or more people located offsite showing objective clinical evidence of physical injury from exposure to the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material; or

(2) DOE finds that $2,500,000 or more of damage offsite has been or will probably be sustained by any one person, or $5 million or more of such damage in the aggregate has been or will probably be sustained, as the result of such event; or

(3) DOE finds that $5,000 or more of damage offsite has been or will probably be sustained by each of 50 or more persons, provided that $1 million or more of such damage in the aggregate has been or will probably be sustained, as the result of such event.

(b) As used in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section ''damage'' shall be that arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or

other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material, and shall be based upon estimates of one or more of the following:

(1) Total cost necessary to put affected property back into use.

(2) Loss of use of affected property.

(3) Value of affected property where not practical to restore to use.

(4) Financial loss resulting from protective actions appropriate to reduce or avoid exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials.

PART 860—TRESPASSING ON DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY PROPERTY

Sec.
860.1 Purpose.
860.2 Scope.
860.3 Trespass.
860.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.
860.5 Violations and penalties.
860.6 Posting.
860.7 Effective date of prohibition on designated locations.
860.8 Applicability of other laws.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, sec. 229, 70 Stat. 1070; (42 U.S.C. 2201; 2278a); sec. 104, 88 Stat. 1237, sec. 105, 88 Stat. 1238 (42 U.S.C. 5814, 5815); sec. 5, Pub. L. 100–185, 101 Stat. 1279 (18 U.S.C. 3559); sec. 6, Pub. L. 100–185, 101 Stat. 1280 (18 U.S.C. 3571); sec. 7041, Pub. L. 100–690, 102 Stat. 4899 (18 U.S.C. 3559).

SOURCE: 58 FR 47985, Sept. 14, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 860.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are issued for the protection and security of facilities, installations and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration, or in the custody of, the Department of Energy.

§ 860.2 Scope.

The regulations in this part apply to all facilities, installations and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration of the Department of Energy or in its custody which have been posted with a notice of the prohibitions and penalties set forth in this part.

§ 860.3 Trespass.

Unauthorized entry upon any facility, installation or real property subject to this part is prohibited.

§ 860.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.

Unauthorized carrying, transporting, or otherwise introducing or causing to be introduced any dangerous weapon, explosive, or other dangerous instrument or material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, into or upon any facility, installation or real property subject to this part, is prohibited.

§ 860.5 Violations and penalties.

(a) Whoever willfully violates either § 860.3 or § 860.4 shall, upon conviction, be guilty of an infraction punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000.

(b) Whoever willfully violates either § 860.3 or § 860.4 with respect to any facility, installation or real property enclosed by a fence, wall, floor, roof, or other structural barrier shall upon conviction, be guilty of a Class A misdemeanor punishable by a fine not to exceed $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

§ 860.6 Posting.

Notices stating the pertinent prohibitions of §§ 860.3 and 860.4 and penalties of § 860.5 will be conspicuously posted at all entrances of each designated facility, installation or parcel of real property and at such intervals along the perimeter as will provide reasonable assurance of notice to persons about to enter.

§ 860.7 Effective date of prohibition on designated locations.

The prohibitions in §§ 860.3 and 860.4 shall take effect as to any facility, installation or real property on publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the notice designating the facility, installation or real property and posting in accordance with § 860.6.

§ 860.8 Applicability of other laws.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the applicability of the provisions of State or other Federal laws.

PART 861—CONTROL OF TRAFFIC AT NEVADA TEST SITE

Sec.
861.1 Purpose.

861.2 Scope.
861.3 Definitions.
861.4 Use of site streets.
861.5 Penalties.
861.6 Posting and distribution.
861.7 Applicability of other laws.
APPENDIX A TO PART 861—PERIMETER DESCRIPTION OF DOE'S NEVADA TEST SITE

AUTHORITY: 62 Stat. 281, as amended; sec. 103, 63 Stat. 380, as amended, sec. 205, 63 Stat. 389; sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, as amended, sec. 1, 81 Stat. 54; 40 U.S.C. 318; 42 U.S.C. 2201; 5 U.S.C. 552; Federal Property Management Regulations T.R. D–11, 34 FR 1997, and Delegation of Authority to Manager, Nevada Operations Office.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56788, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 861.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are designed to facilitate the control of traffic at the Nevada Test Site.

§ 861.2 Scope.

This part applies to all persons who use the streets of the Nevada Test Site.

§ 861.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

(b) *Nevada Test Site* means DOE's Nevada Test Site located in Nye County, Nev. A perimeter description is attached as Appendix A to this part.

(c) *Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations* means the traffic directives promulgated by the Manager of the Nevada Operations Office pursuant to § 861.4.

(d) *Person* means every natural person, firm, trust partnership, association or corporation.

(e) *Street* means the entire width between the boundary lines of every way when any part thereof is open to the use of those admitted to the Nevada Test Site for purposes of vehicular travel.

(f) *Traffic* means pedestrians, ridden or herded animals, vehicles, and other conveyances, either singly or together, while using any roadway for purposes of travel.

(g) *Vehicle* means every device in, upon or by which any person or property is or may be transported or drawn upon a roadway, excepting devices moved by human power or used exclusively upon stationary rails or tracks.

§ 861.4 Use of site streets.

All persons using the streets of the Nevada Test Site shall do so in a careful and safe manner.

(a) The Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations supplement this section by identifying the specific traffic requirements relating to such matters as:

(1) Enforcement and obedience to Traffic Regulations, including the authority of police officers and traffic regulations, and responsibility to report accidents.

(2) Traffic signs, signals, and markings, including required compliance with traffic lanes and traffic control devices, and prohibitions on display of unauthorized traffic signs, signals, or marking or interference with authorized traffic control devices.

(3) Speeding or driving under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, including prohibitions on reckless driving, and promulgation of maximum permissible speeds.

(4) Turning movements, including required position and method of turning at intersections, limitations on turning around, and obedience to turning markers and no-turn signs.

(5) Stopping and yielding, including obedience to stop and yield signs, requirements, when entering stop or yield intersections, emerging from alleys, driveways, or buildings, operation of vehicles on approach of authorized emergency vehicles and stops when traffic is obstructed.

(6) Pedestrians' rights and duties, including pedestrian's right-of-way in crosswalks, when a pedestrian must yield, required use or right half of crosswalks and requirements concerning walking along roadways and prohibited pedestrian crossings.

(7) Parking, stopping, and standing, specifying when parking, stopping, and standing are prohibited, including special provisions applicable to buses, requirements that parking not obstruct traffic and be close to curb, and concerning lamps on parked vehicles.

(8) Privileges of drivers of authorized emergency vehicles, including exemptions from parking and standing, stopping, speeding and turning limitations,

under specified circumstances and within specified limitations.

(9) Miscellaneous driving rules, including requirements for convoys, and limitations on backing, opening and closing vehicle doors, following fire apparatus, crossing a fire hose, driving through a safety zone, through convoys, on sidewalks or shoulders of roadways, boarding or alighting from vehicles, passing a bus on the right, and unlawful riding.

(b) The Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations, when posted and distributed as specified in §861.6, shall have the same force and effect as if made a part hereof.

§861.5 Penalties.

Any person doing any act forbidden or failing to do any act required by the Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations shall, upon conviction, be punishable by a fine of not more than $50 or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, or both.

§861.6 Posting and distribution.

Notices including the provisions of the Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations will be conspicuously posted at the Nevada Test Site. Such other distribution of the Nevada Test Site Regulations will be made by the Manager as will provide reasonable assurance of notice to persons subject to the regulations.

§861.7 Applicability of other laws.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the applicability of the provisions of State laws or of other Federal laws.

APPENDIX A TO PART 861—PERIMETER DESCRIPTION OF DOE'S NEVADA TEST SITE

The Nevada Test Site, containing approximately 858,764 acres located in Nye County, Nev., is described as follows:

Beginning at the northwesterly corner of the tract of land hereinafter described, said corner being at latitude 37°20′45″, longitude 116°34′20″;

Thence easterly approximately 6.73 miles, to a point at latitude 37°20′45″ longitude 116°27′00″;

Thence northeasterly approximately 4.94 miles to a point at latitude 37°23′07″, longitude 116°22′30″;

Thence easterly approximately 4.81 miles to a point at latitude 37°23′07″, longitude 116°17′15″;

Thence southeasterly approximately 6.77 miles to a point at latitude 37°19′47″, longitude 116°11′10″;

Thence southerly approximately 5.27 miles to a point at latitude 37°15′12.043″, longitude 116°11′10″;

Thence easterly approximately 14.21 miles to a point at latitude 37°15′07.268″, longitude 115°55′42.268″;

Thence southerly approximately 39.52 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′43.752″, longitude 115°55′37.687″;

Thence westerly approximately 2.87 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′40.227″, longitude 115°58′43.956″;

Thence southerly approximately 5.23 miles to a point at latitude 36°36′07.317″, longitude 115°58′41.227″;

Thence southwesterly along a perimeter distance approximately 5.82 miles to a point at latitude 36°34′39.754″, longitude 116°04′11.167″;

Thence northerly approximately 3.20 miles to a point at latitude 36°37′26.804″, longitude 116°04′11.355″;

Thence northwesterly approximately 5.16 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′28.854″, longitude 116°08′17.749″;

Thence westerly approximately 8.63 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′23.246″, longitude 116°17′37.466″;

Thence southerly approximately 0.19 mile to a point at latitude 36°40′13.330″, longitude 116°17′37.461″;

Thence westerly approximately 8.49 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′13.666″, longitude 116°26′47.915″;

Thence northerly approximately 32.87 miles to a point at latitude 37°08′50″, longitude 116°26′44.125″;

Thence northwesterly approximately 15.37 miles to a point at latitude 37°20′45″, longitude 116°34′20″, the point of beginning herein.

[41 FR 56788, Dec. 30. 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

PART 862—RESTRICTIONS ON AIRCRAFT LANDING AND AIR DELIVERY AT DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY NUCLEAR SITES

Sec.
862.1 Purpose.
862.2 Scope.
862.3 Definitions.
862.4 Prohibitions and penalties.
862.5 Procedures for removal of downed aircraft.
862.6 Voluntary minimum altitude.
862.7 Designation of sites.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(b), 2201(i) and 2278(a).

SOURCE: 52 FR 29838, Aug. 12, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 862.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE'', security policy regarding aircraft and air delivery on nuclear sites under the jurisdiction of DOE pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*).

§ 862.2 Scope.

(a) This part applies to all persons or aircraft entering or otherwise within or above areas within the boundaries of lands or waters subject to the jursidiction, administration, or in the custody of the DOE at sites designated by DOE.

(b) This part is not applicable to:

(1) Aircraft operating pursuant to official business of the Federal Government;

(2) Aircraft over-flying or in the process of landing pursuant to official business of a state or local law enforcement authority with prior notification to DOE; or

(3) Aircraft in the process of landing on a DOE site due to circumstances beyond the control of the operator and with prior notification to DOE, if possible.

(c) Aircraft in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section are within the scope of this part upon landing at a DOE designated site.

§ 862.3 Definitions.

(a) *Air delivery*. Delivering or retrieving a person or object by airborne means, including but not limited to, aircraft.

(b) *Aircraft*. A manned a unmanned device or any portion thereof, that is commonly used or intended to be used for flight in the air, including powerless flight. Such devices include but are not limited to any parachute, hovercraft, helicopter, glider, airplane or lighter than air vehicle.

(c) *Boundary*. A delineation on a map of Federal interest in land or water utilized by DOE pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended:

(1) Authorized by Congress, or

(2) Published pursuant to law in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or

(3) Filed or recorded with a State or political subdivision in accordance with applicable law.

(d) *Designated site*. An area of land or water identified in accordance with § 862.7 of this part.

(e) *Downed aircraft*. An aircraft that is on a designated site due to emergency landing or for any other reason.

(f) *Manager of Operations*. The Manager of a DOE Operations Office, the Manager of the Pittsburgh Naval Reactors Office, the Manager of the Schnectady Naval Reactors Office and, for designated sites administered directly by DOE Headquarters, the Director of the Office of Safeguards and Security.

§ 862.4 Prohibitions and penalties.

(a) The following activities are prohibited by his part:

(1) Operation or use of aircraft on lands or waters of designated sites.

(2) Air delivery to or from designated sites.

(3) Removal or movement of downed aircraft, or participation in the removal or movement of downed aircraft, from or on a designated site unless prior authorization is obtained pursuant to § 862.5 of this part.

(4) Failure to remove a downed aircraft from a designated site in accordance with an order issued by the cognizant DOE Manager of Operations under § 862.5 of this part.

(5) Violation of Federal Aviation Administration regulations regarding minimum altitudes and prohibited flight maneuvers over a designated site.

(b) A person willfully engaging in activities prohibited by this part may be subject to the imposition of criminal penalties set forth in sections 223 and 229 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2273 and 2278(a)).

§ 862.5 Procedures for removal of downed aircraft.

(a) An aircraft on or brought on to a designated site, except as provided in § 862.2 (b)(1), shall not be moved within or removed from such areas except as provided for in this section. All such aircraft are subject to full inspection

by DOE security personnel upon landing upon order of the Manager of Operations or his designee. Any attempt to depart or remove the aircraft from a designated site without clearance obtained pursuant to this section, may be assumed to be indicative of hostile intent by security forces at such sites.

(b)(1) The cognizant DOE Manager of Operations for a designated site may, on his own initiative, issue a written order to the owner or operator of a downed aircraft to require the removal of that aircraft from the site within 20 days of this notice. Such an order shall specify:

(i) The date upon which removal operations must be completed;

(ii) The times and means of access to and from the downed aircraft to be removed;

(iii) The manner of removal; and

(iv) An estimate of the cost of removal to DOE for which the owner or operator will be held liable if removal is accomplished by DOE.

(2) The owner or operator of the downed aircraft may file a written petition, supported by affidavits, to the cognizant Manager of Operations requesting that the order be modified or set aside. The petition may be granted by the Manager of Operations for good cause shown, upon a finding that it is clearly consistent with the national security, public safety, and federal property interests. Such petition must be filed at least 10 days prior to the date upon which removal is to be initiated, as specified in the order. The written decision of the Manager of Operations shall be a final agency action.

(c)(1) The owner of a downed aircraft may petition the cognizant Manager of Operations of permission to move or remove the downed aircraft from or within a designated site. The petition must provide assurances that the owner will fully compensate DOE for all costs incurred or damages experienced as a result of landing or removal through a contact for services. The Manager of Operations may, for good cause shown, waive part or all of the compensation which might otherwise be due DOE.

(2) The Manager of Operations may deny such petition in whole or part and prohibit removal of a downed aircraft upon finding that:

(i) The removal of a downed aircraft would create an unacceptable safety or security risk;

(ii) The removal of a downed aircraft would result in excessive resource loss of property damage or an unacceptable disruption of federal activities;

(iii) The removal of downed aircraft is impracticable or impossible;

(iv) The owner has failed to provide adequate assurances that all costs incurred or damages experienced by DOE due to landing or removal of aircraft will be fully paid immediately upon removal by the owner under a contract for services;

(v) An inspection of the aircraft has not been conducted by DOE security personnel.

(3) In the event that such petition is granted in whole or part, the cognizant Manager of Operations may issue an order, as set forth in (b)(1) (i) through (iv) of this section. In the event that a petition is denied in whole or part, the Manager of Operations shall issue a written decision which shall set forth the reasons for such denial.

(d) Failure to comply with an order issued by the Manager of Operations pursuant to this section is basis for DOE to consider the downed aircraft to be abandoned property. DOE may take whatever measures it deems necessary when it determines that downed aircraft is abandoned property.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Manager of Operations may move or remove a downed aircraft from such an area upon oral or written notification to the owner or operator of such aircraft upon a finding that national security or operational requirements necessitate expedited movement or removal. The owner or operator may be held jointly and separately liable for all expenses incurred by DOE in the movement or removal of such aircraft. Such expenses shall be deemed to be incurred through an implied contract at law for services.

§862.6 Voluntary minimum altitude.

In addition to complying with all applicable FAA prohibitions or restrictions, aircraft are requested to maintain a minimum altitude of 2,000 feet above the terrain of a designated site.

Applicable FAA prohibitions or restrictions take precedence over this voluntary minimum altitude.

§ 862.7 Designation of sites.

(a) DOE shall designate sites covered by this part as deemed necessary, consistent with the national security and public safety, through notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) This part shall be effective as to any facility, installation, or real property on publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the notice designating the site.

(c) Upon designation of a site, the cognizant Manager of Operations may inform the public of such designation through press release or posting of notice at airfields in the vicinity of the designated site.

PART 871—AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

Sec.
871.1 National security exemption.
871.2 Public health and safety exemption.
871.3 Records.
871.4 Limitation on redelegation of authority.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 94–187, 88 Stat. 1077, 1078 (42 U.S.C. 2391 et seq.); Energy Reorganization Act, Pub. L. 93–438, 88 Stat. 1233 (42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.); secs. 2, 3, 91, 123, and 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

SOURCE: 42 FR 48332, Sept. 23, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 871.1 National security exemption.

(a) The following DOE air shipments of plutonium are considered as being made for the purposes of national security within the meaning of section 502(2) of Public Law 94–187:

(1) Shipments made in support of the development, production, testing, sampling, maintenance, repair, modification, or retirement of atomic weapons or devices;

(2) Shipments made pursuant to international agreements for cooperation for mutual defense purposes; and

(3) Shipments necessary to respond to an emergency situation involving a possible threat to the national security.

(b) The Managers of DOE's Albuquerque, San Francisco, Oak Ridge, Savannah River, and Nevada Operations Offices may authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(1) of this section, on a case-by-case basis: *Provided*, That the matter falls within their respective scopes of responsibility and that they determine such shipment is required to be made by aircraft either because:

(1) The delay resulting from using ground transportation methods would have serious adverse impact upon a national security requirement;

(2) Safeguards or safety considerations dictate the use of air transportation;

(3) The nature of the item to be shipped necessitates the use of air transportation in order to avoid possible damage which may be expected from other available transportation environments; or

(4) The nature of the item being shipped necessitates rapid shipment by air in order to preserve the chemical, physical, or isotopic properties of the item.

They may also authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(2) of this section in all cases since the inherent time delays of surface transportation for such shipments are considered unacceptable. They may also authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(3) of this section in cases where failure to make shipments by air could jeopardize the national security of the United States.

§ 871.2 Public health and safety exemption.

The Managers of DOE's Albuquerque, San Francisco, Oak Ridge, Savannah River, Nevada, Chicago, Idaho, and Richland Operations Offices may authorize, on a case-by-case basis, DOE air shipments of plutonium where they determine that rapid shipment by air is required to respond to an emergency situation involving possible loss of life, serious personal injuries, considerable property damage, or other significant threat to the public health and safety.

§ 871.3 Records.

Determinations made by the authorizing officials pursuant to these rules

shall be matters of record. Such authorizations shall be reported to the Assistant Administrator for National Security within twenty-four hours after authorization is granted.

§871.4 Limitation on redelegation of authority.

The authority delegated in this part may not be redelegated without the prior approval of the Assistant Administrator for National Security.

PART 903—POWER AND TRANSMISSION RATES

Subpart A—Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations

Sec.
903.1 Purpose and scope; application.
903.2 Definitions.
903.11 Advance announcement of rate adjustment.
903.13 Notice of proposed rates.
903.14 Consultation and comment period.
903.15 Public information forums.
903.16 Public comment forums.
903.17 Informal public meetings for minor rate adjustments.
903.18 Revision of proposed rates.
903.21 Completion of rate development; provisional rates.
903.22 Final rate approval.
903.23 Rate extensions.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 301(b), 302(a), and 644 of Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); sec. 5 of the Flood Control Act of 1944 (16 U.S.C. 825s); the Reclamation Act of 1902 (43 U.S.C. 372 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented by subsequent enactments, particularly sec. 9(c) of the Reclamation Project Act of 1939 (43 U.S.C. 485h(c)); and the Acts specifically applicable to individual projects or power systems.

SOURCE: 50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations

§903.1 Purpose and scope; application.

(a) Except as otherwise provided herein, these regulations establish procedures for the development of power and transmission rates by the Administrators of the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations; for the providing of opportunities for interested members of the public to participate in the development of such rates; for the confirmation, approval, and placement in effect on an interim basis by the Deputy Secretary of the Department of Energy of such rates; and for the submission of such rates to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission with or without prior interim approval. These regulations supplement Delegation Order No. 0204–108 of the Secretary of Energy, which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and became effective on December 14, 1983 (48 FR 55664), with respect to the activities of the Deputy Secretary and the Administrators.

(b) These procedures shall apply to all power and transmission rate adjustment proceedings for the Power Marketing Administrations (PMAs) which are commenced after these regulations become effective or were in process on the effective date of these regulations, but for which the FERC had not issued any substantive orders on or before December 14, 1983. These procedures supersede ''Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations'' published in 45 FR 86983 (December 31, 1980) and amended at 46 FR 6864 (January 22, 1981) and 46 FR 25427 (May 7, 1981).

(c) Except to the extent deemed appropriate by the Administrator in accordance with applicable law, these procedures do not apply to rates for short term sales of capacity, energy, or transmission service.

[50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985; 50 FR 48075, Nov. 21, 1985]

§ 903.2 Definitions.

As used herein—

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the PMA whose rate is involved in the rate adjustment, or anyone acting in such capacity.

(b) *Department* means the Department of Energy, including the PMAs but excluding the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(c) *Deputy Secretary* means the Deputy Secretary of the Department of Energy, or anyone acting in such capacity.

(d) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(e) *Major rate adjustment* means a rate adjustment other than a minor rate adjustment.

(f) *Minor rate adjustment* means a rate adjustment which (1) will produce less than 1 percent change in the annual revenues of the power system or (2) is for a power system which has either annual sales normally less than 100 million kilowatt hours or an installed capacity of less than 20,000 kilowatts.

(g) *Notice* means the statement which informs customers and the general public of Proposed Rates or proposed rate extensions, opportunities for consultation and comment, and public forums. The Notice shall be by and effective on the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Whenever a time period is provided, the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER shall determine the commencement of the time period, unless otherwise provided in the Notice. The Notice shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the person to contact if participation or further information is sought.

(h) *Power Marketing Administration* or *PMA* means the Alaska Power Administration, Southeastern Power Administration, Southwestern Power Administration, or Western Area Power Administration.

(i) *Power system* means a powerplant or a group of powerplants and related facilities, including transmission facilities, or a transmission system, that the PMA treats as one unit for the purposes of establishing rates and demonstrating repayment.

(j) *Proposed Rate* means a rate revision or a rate for a new service which is under consideration by the Department on which public comment is invited.

(k) *Provisional Rate* means a rate which has been confirmed, approved, and placed in effect on an interim basis by the Deputy Secretary.

(l) *Rate* means the monetary charge or the formula for computing such a charge for any electric service provided by the PMA, including but not limited to charges for capacity (or demand), energy, or transmission service; however, it does not include leasing fees, service facility charges, or other types of facility use charges. A rate may be set forth in a rate schedule or in a contract.

(m) *Rate adjustment* means a change in an existing rate or rates, or the establishment of a rate or rates for a new service. It does not include a change in rate schedule provisions or in contract terms, other than changes in the price per unit of service, nor does it include changes in the monetary charge pursuant to a formula stated in a rate schedule or a contract.

(n) *Rate schedule* means a document identified as a ''rate schedule,'' ''schedule of rates,'' or ''schedule rate'' which designates the rate or rates applicable to a class of service specified therein and may contain other terms and conditions relating to the service.

(o) *Short term sales* means sales that last for no longer than one year.

(p) *Substitute Rate* means a rate which has been developed in place of the rate that was disapproved by the FERC.

[50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985; 50 FR 48075, Nov. 21, 1985]

§ 903.11 Advance announcement of rate adjustment.

The Administrator may announce that the development of rates for a new service or revised rates for an existing

service is under consideration. The announcement shall contain pertinent information relevant to the rate adjustment. The announcement may be through direct contact with customers, at public meetings, by press release, by newspaper advertisement, and/or by FEDERAL REGISTER publication. Written comments relevant to rate policy and design and to the rate adjustment process may be submitted by interested parties in response to the announcement. Any comments received shall be considered in the development of Proposed Rates.

§903.13 Notice of proposed rates.

(a) The Administrator shall give Notice tht Proposed Rates have been prepared and are under consideration. The Notice shall include:

(1) The Proposed Rates;

(2) An explanation of the need for and derivation of the Proposed Rates;

(3) The locations at which data, studies, reports, or other documents used in developing the Proposed Rates are available for inspection and/or copying;

(4) The dates, times, and locations of any initially scheduled public forums; and

(5) Address to which written comments relative to the Proposed Rates and requests to be informed of FERC actions concerning the rates may be submitted.

(b) Upon request, customers of the power system and other interested persons will be provided with copies of the principal documents used in developing the Proposed Rates.

§903.14 Consultation and comment period.

All interested persons will have the opportunity to consult with and obtain information from the PMA, to examine backup data, and to make suggestions for modification of the Proposed Rates for a period ending (a) 90 days in the case of major rate adjustments, or 30 days in the case of minor rate adjustments, after the Notice of Proposed Rates is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, except that such periods may be shortened for good cause shown; (b) 15 days after any answer which may be provided pursuant to §903.15(b) hereof; (c) 15 days after the close of the last public forum; or (d) such other time as the Administrator may designate; whichever is later. At anytime during this period, interested persons may submit written comments to the PMA regarding the Proposed Rates. The Administrator may also provide additional time for the submission of written rebuttal comments. All written comments shall be available at a designated location for inspection, and copies also will be furnished on request for which the Administrator may assess a fee. Prior to the action described in §903.21, the Administrator may, by appropriate announcement postpone any procedural date or make other procedural changes for good cause shown at the request of any party or on the Administrator's own motion. The Administrator shall maintain, and distribute on request, a list of interested persons.

§903.15 Public information forums.

(a) One or more public information forums shall be held for major rate adjustments, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and may be held for minor adjustments, to explain, and to answer questions concerning, the Proposed Rates and the basis of and justification for proposing such rates. The number, dates, and locations of such forums will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the anticipated or demonstrated interest in the Proposed Rates. Notice shall be given in advance of such forums. A public information forum may be combined with a public comment forum held in accordance with §903.16.

(b) The Administrator shall appoint a forum chairperson. Questions raised at the forum concerning the Proposed Rates and the studies shall be answered by PMA representatives at the forum, at a subsequent forum, or in writing at least 15 days before the end of the consultation and comment period. However, questions that involve voluminous data contained in the PMA records may be answered by providing an opportunity for consultation and for a review of the records at the PMA offices. As a minimum, the proceedings of the forum held at the principal location shall be transcribed. Copies of all

documents introduced, and of questions and written answers shall be available at a designated location for inspection and copies will be furnished by the Administrator on request, for which a fee may be assessed. Copies of the transcript may be obtained from the transcribing service.

(c) No public information forum need be held for major rate adjustments if, after the Administrator has given Notice of a scheduled forum, no person indicates in writing by a prescribed date an intent to appear at such public forum.

§ 903.16 Public comment forums.

(a) One or more public comment forums shall be held for major rate adjustments, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and may be held for minor rate adjustments, to provide interested persons an opportunity for oral presentation of views, data, and arguments regarding the Proposed Rates. The number, dates, and locations of such forums will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the anticipated or demonstrated interest in the Proposed Rates. Notice shall be given at least 30 days in advance of the first public comment forum at each location and shall include the purpose, date, time, place, and other information relative to the forum, as well as the locations where pertinent documents are available for examination and/or copying.

(b) The Administrator shall designate a forum chairperson. At the forum, PMA representatives may question those persons making oral statements and comments. The chairperson shall have discretion to establish the sequence of, and the time limits for, oral presentations and to determine if the comments are relevant and noncumulative. Forum proceedings shall be transcribed. Copies of all documents introduced shall be available at a designated location for inspection, and copies shall be furnished on request for which the Administrator may assess a fee. Copies of the transcript may be obtained from the transcribing service.

(c) No public comment forum need be held for major rate adjustments if, after the Administrator has given notice of a scheduled forum, no person indicates in writing by a prescribed date an intent to appear at such public forum.

§ 903.17 Informal public meetings for minor rate adjustments.

In lieu of public information or comment forums in conjunction with a minor rate adjustment, informal public meetings may be held if deemed appropriate by the Administrator. Such informal meetings will not require a Notice or a transcription.

§ 903.18 Revision of proposed rates.

During or after the consultation and comment period and review of the oral and written comments on the Proposed Rates, the Administrator may revise the Proposed Rates. If the Administrator determines that further public comment should be invited, the Administrator shall afford interested persons an appropriate period to submit further written comments to the PMA regarding the revised Proposed Rates. The Administrator may convene one or more additional public information and/or public comment forums. The Administrator shall give Notice of any such additional forums.

§ 903.21 Completion of rate development; provisional rates.

(a) Following completion of the consultation and comment period and review of any oral and written comments on the Proposed Rates, the Administrator may: (1) Withdraw the proposal; (2) develop rates which in the Administrator's and the Deputy Secretary's judgment should be confirmed, approved, and placed into effect on an interim basis (Provisional Rates); or (3) develop rates which in the Administrator's judgment should be confirmed, approved, and placed into effect by the FERC on a final basis without being placed into effect on an interim basis. A statement shall be prepared and made available to the public setting forth the principal factors on which the Deputy Secretary's or the Administrator's decision was based. The statement shall include an explanation responding to the major comments, criticisms, and alternatives offered during the comment period. The Administrator shall certify that the rates are

consistent with applicable law and that they are the lowest possible rates to customers consistent with sound business principles. The rates shall be submitted promptly to the FERC for confirmation and approval on a final basis.

(b) The Deputy Secretary shall set the effective date for Provisional Rates. The effective date shall be at least 30 days after the Deputy Secretary's decision except that the effective date may be sooner when appropriate to meet a contract deadline, to avoid financial difficulties, to provide a rate for a new service, or to make a minor rate adjustment.

(c) The effective date may be adjusted by the Administrator to coincide with the beginning of the next billing period following the effective date set by the Deputy Secretary for the Provisional Rates.

(d) Provisional Rates shall remain in effect on an interim basis until: (1) They are confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC; (2) they are disapproved and the rates last previously confirmed and approved on a final basis become effective; (3) they are disapproved and higher Substitute Rates are confirmed and approved on a final basis and placed in effect by the FERC; (4) they are disapproved and lower Substitute Rates are confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC; or (5) they are superseded by other Provisional Rates placed in effect by the Deputy Secretary, whichever occurs first.

§ 903.22 Final rate approval.

(a) Any rate submitted to the FERC for confirmation and approval on a final basis shall be accompanied with such supporting data, studies, and documents as the FERC may require, and also with the transcripts of forums, written answers to questions, written comments, the Administrator's certification, and the statement of principal factors leading to the decision. The FERC shall also be furnished a listing of those customers and other participants in the rate proceeding who have requested they be informed of FERC action concerning the rates.

(b) If the FERC confirms and approves Provisional Rates on a final basis, such confirmation and approval shall be effective as of the date such rates were placed in effect by the Deputy Secretary, as such date may have been adjusted by the Administrator. If the FERC confirms and approves on a final basis rates submitted by the Administrator without interim approval, such confirmation and approval shall be effective on a date set by the FERC.

(c) If the FERC disapproves Provisional Rates or other submitted rates, the Administrator shall develop Substitute Rates which take into consideration the reasons given by the FERC for its disapproval. If, in the Administrator's judgment, public comment should be invited upon proposed Substitute Rates, the Administrator may provide for a public consultation and comment period before submitting the Substitute Rates. Whether or not such public consultation and comment periods are provided, the Administrator will, upon request, provide customers of the power system and other interested persons with copies of the principal documents used in the development of the Substitute Rates. Within 120 days of the date of FERC disapproval of submitted rates, including Substitute Rates, or such additional time periods as the FERC may provide, the Administrator will submit the Substitute Rates to the FERC. A statement explaining the Administrator's decision shall accompany the submission.

(d) A Provisional Rate that is disapproved by the FERC shall remain in effect until higher or lower rates are confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis or are superseded by other rates placed into effect by the Deputy Secretary on an interim basis: Provided, That if the Administrator does not file a Substitute Rate within 120 days of the disapproval or such greater time as the FERC may provide, and if the rate has been disapproved because the FERC determined that it would result in total revenues in excess of those required by law, the rate last previously confirmed and approved on a final basis will become effective on a date and for a period determined by the FERC and revenues collected in excess of such rate during such period will be refunded in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) If a Substitute Rate confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC is higher than the provisional rate which was disapproved, the Substitute Rate shall become effective on a subsequent date set by the FERC, unless a subsequent Provisional Rate even higher than the Substitute Rate has been put into effect. FERC confirmation and approval of the higher Substitute Rate shall constitute final confirmation and approval of the lower disapproved Provisional Rate during the interim period that it was in effect.

(f) If a Substitute Rate confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis is lower than the disapproved provisional rate, such lower rate shall be effective as of the date the higher disapproved rate was placed in effect.

(g) Any overpayment shall be refunded with interest unless the FERC determines that the administrative cost of a refund would exceed the amount to be refunded, in which case no refund will be required. The interest rate applicable to any refund will be determined by the FERC.

(h) A rate confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis shall remain in effect for such period or periods as the FERC may provide or until a different rate is confirmed, approved and placed in effect on an interim or final basis: *Provided,* That the Deputy Secretary may extend a rate on an interim basis beyond the period specified by the FERC.

§ 903.23 Rate extensions.

(a) The following regulations shall apply to the extension of rates which were previously confirmed and approved by the FERC or the Federal Power Commission, or established by the Secretary of the Interior, and for which no adjustment is comtemplated:

(1) The Administrator shall give Notice of the proposed extension at least 30 days before the expiration of the prior confirmation and approval, except that such period may be shortened for good cause shown.

(2) The Administrator may allow for consultation and comment, as provided in these procedures, for such period as the Administrator may provide. One or more public information and comment forums may be held, as provided in these procedures, at such times and locations and with such advance Notice as the Administrator may provide.

(3) Following notice of the proposed extension and the conclusion of any consultation and comment period, the Deputy Secretary may extend the rates on an interim basis.

(b) Provisional Rates and other existing rates may be extended on a temporary basis by the Deputy Secretary without advance notice or comment pending further action pursuant to these regulations or by the FERC. The Deputy Secretary shall publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of such extension and shall promptly advise the FERC of the extension.

PART 904—GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR THE CHARGES FOR THE SALE OF POWER FROM THE BOULDER CANYON PROJECT

Subpart A—Power Marketing

Sec.
904.1 Purpose.
904.2 Scope.
904.3 Definitions.
904.4 Marketing responsibilities.
904.5 Revenue requirements.
904.6 Charge for capacity and firm energy.
904.7 Base charge.
904.8 Lower basin development fund contribution charge.
904.9 Excess capacity.
904.10 Excess energy.
904.11 Lay off of energy.
904.12 Payments to contractors.
904.13 Disputes.
904.14 Future regulations.

AUTHORITY: Reclamation Act of 1902 (32 Stat. 388); Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928 (43 U.S.C. 617 *et seq.*); Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act of 1940 (43 U.S.C. 618 *et seq.*); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Colorado River Storage Project Act of 1956 (43 U.S.C. 620 *et seq.*); Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*); and Hoover Power Plant Act of 1984 (98 Stat. 1333 (43 U.S.C. 619 *et seq.*)).

SOURCE: 51 FR 43154, Nov. 28, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Power Marketing

§ 904.1 Purpose.

(a) The Secretary of Energy, acting by and through the Administrator of

the Western Area Power Administration (Administrator), is authorized and directed to promulgate charges for the sale of power generated at the Boulder Canyon Project powerplant, and also to promulgate such general regulations as the Secretary finds necessary and appropriate in accordance with the power marketing authorities in the Reclamation Act of 1902 (32 Stat. 388) and all acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, and the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*).

(b) In accordance with the Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928 (43 U.S.C. 617 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented (Project Act); the Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act of 1940 (43 U.S.C. 618 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented (Adjustment Act); the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); and the Hoover Power Plant Act of 1984 (98 Stat. 1333 (43 U.S.C. 619 *et seq.*)) (Hoover Power Plant Act); the Western Area Power Administration (Western) promulgates these General Regulations for the Charges for the Sale of Power From the Boulder Canyon Project (General Regulations) defining the methodology to be used in the computation of the charges for the sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project.

§904.2 Scope.

These General Regulations are effective June 1, 1987, and shall apply as the basis for computation of all charges applicable to any sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project after May 31, 1987. ''General Regulations for Power Generation, Operation, Maintenance, and Replacement at the Boulder Canyon Project, Arizona/Nevada'' are the subject of a separate rulemaking of the Department of the Interior under 43 CFR part 431. The ''General Regulations for Generation and Sale of Power in Accordance with the Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act'' (1941 General Regulations) dated May 20, 1941, and the ''General Regulations for Lease of Power'' dated April 25, 1930, terminate May 31, 1987.

§904.3 Definitions.

The following terms wherever used herein shall have the following meanings:

(a) *Billing Period* shall mean the service period beginning on the first day and extending through the last day of any calendar month.

(b) *Boulder City Area Projects* shall mean the Boulder Canyon Project, the Parker-Davis Project, and the United States entitlement in the Navajo Generating Station (a feature of the Central Arizona Project).

(c) *Capacity* shall mean the aggregate of contingent capacity specified in section 105(a)(1)(A) and the contingent capacity specified in section 105(A)(1)(B) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(d) *Central Arizona Project* shall mean those works as described in section 1521(a) of the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*), as amended.

(e) *Colorado River Dam Fund* or *Fund* shall mean that special fund established by section 2 of the Project Act and which is to be used only for the purposes specified in the Project Act, the Adjustment Act, the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968, and the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(f) *Contract* shall mean any contract for the sale of Boulder Canyon Project capacity and energy for delivery after May 31, 1987, between Western and any contractor.

(g) *Contractor* shall mean the entities entering into contracts with Western for electric service pursuant to the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(h) *Excess Capacity* shall mean capacity which is in excess of the lesser of: (1) Capacity that Hoover Powerplant is capable of generating with all units in service at a net effective head of 498 feet, or (2) 1,951,000 kW.

(i) *Excess Energy* shall mean energy obligated from the Project pursuant to section 105(a)(1)(C) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(j) *Firm Energy* shall mean energy obligated from the Project pursuant to section 105(a)(1)(A) and section 105(a)(1)(B) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(k) *Overruns* shall mean the use of capacity or energy, without the approval of Western, in amounts greater than Western's contract delivery obligation in effect for each type of service provided for in the Contract.

(l) *Project* or *Boulder Canyon Project* shall mean all works authorized by the Project Act, the Hoover Power Plant Act, and any future additions authorized by Congress, to be constructed and owned by the United States, but exclusive of the main canal and appurtenances authorized by the Project Act, now known as the All-American Canal.

(m) *Replacements* shall mean such work, materials, equipment, or facilities as determined by the United States to be necessary to keep the Project in good operating condition, but shall not include (except where used in conjunction with the word ''emergency'' or the phrase ''however necessitated'') work, materials, equipment, or facilities made necessary by any act of God, or of the public enemy, or by any major catastrophe.

(n) *Uprating Program* shall mean the program authorized by section 101(a) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)) for increasing the capacity of existing generating equipment and appurtenances at the Hoover Powerplant, as generally described in the report of the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, entitled ''Hoover Powerplant Uprating, Special Report,'' issued in May 1980, as supplemented in the report entitled, ''January 1985 Supplement (revised September 1985) to Hoover Powerplant Uprating, Special Report-May 1980.''

§ 904.4 Marketing responsibilities.

(a) Capacity and energy available from the Project will be marketed by Western under terms of the Conformed General Consolidated Power Marketing Criteria or Regulations for Boulder City Area Projects (Conformed Criteria) published in the FEDERAL REGISTER (49 FR 50582) on December 28, 1984. Western shall dispose of capacity and energy from the Project in accordance with section 105(a)(1) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(1)), these General Regulations, and the Contracts between the Contractors and Western.

(b) Procedures for the scheduling and delivery of capacity and energy shall be provided for in the Contracts between the Contractors and Western.

§ 904.5 Revenue requirements.

(a) Western shall collect all electric service revenues from the Project in accordance with applicable statutes and regulations and deposit such revenues into the Colorado River Dam Fund. All receipts from the Project shall be available for payment of the costs and financial obligations associated with the Project. The Secretary of the Interior is responsible for the administration of the Colorado River Dam Fund.

(b) The electric service revenue of the Project shall be collected through a charge, computed to be sufficient, together with other net revenues from the Project, to recover the following costs and financial obligations associated with the Project over the appropriate repayment periods set out in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Annual costs of operation and maintenance;

(2) Annual interest on unpaid investments in accordance with appropriate statutory authorities;

(3) Annual repayment of funds, and all reasonable costs incurred in obtaining such funds, advanced by non-Federal Contractors to the Secretary of the Interior for the Uprating Program;

(4) The annual payment of $300,000 to each of the States of Arizona and Nevada provided for in section 618(c) of the Adjustment Act and section 1543(c)(2) of the Colorado River Basin Project Act (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*) (Basin Act), as amended or supplemented;

(5) Capital costs of investments and Replacements, including amounts readvanced from the United States Treasury (Treasury);

(6) Repayment to the Treasury of the advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project made prior to May 31, 1987, for which payment was deferred because of a deficiency in firm energy generation due to a shortage of

available water, as provided for in article 14(a) of the 1941 General Regulations and section 8 of the Boulder City Act of 1958 (72 Stat. 1726), as shown on the books of accounts of Reclamation as of May 31, 1987;

(7) Repayment to the Treasury of the first $25,000,000 of advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund deemed to be allocated to flood control by section 617a(b) of the Project Act as provided by section 618f of the Adjustment Act; and

(8) Any other financial obligations of the Project imposed in accordance with law.

(c) The Project repayment period shall extend to the final year allowed under applicable cost recovery criteria. The revenue for the costs and financial obligations set out in paragraph (b) of this section shall be collected over the following repayment periods:

(1) The repayment period for advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund from funds advanced to the Secretary of the Interior by non-Federal entities for the Uprating Program and associated work shall be the period commencing with the first day of the month following completion of each segment of the Uprating Program, or June 1, 1987, whichever is later, and ending September 30, 2017;

(2) The repayment period for the payments to the Treasury of the advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project which were payable prior to May 31, 1987, but which were deferred pursuant to article 14(a) of the 1941 General Regulations and section 8 of the Boulder City Act of 1958, shall be the power contract period beginning June 1, 1987, and ending September 30, 2017. Such repayment period is based on a 50-year repayment period beginning June 1, 1937, adjusted for the periods the initial payments were deferred;

(3) The repayment period for the payment to the Treasury of the first $25,000,000 of advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund deemed to be allocated to flood control by section 617a(b) of the Project Act and deferred by section 618(f) of the Adjustment Act shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1, 1987;

(4) The repayment period for advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project made on or after June 1, 1937, and prior to June 1, 1987, shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1 immediately following the year of operation in which the funds were advanced;

(5) The repayment period for investments, other than for the visitor facilities authorized by section 101(a) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)), made from Federal appropriations on or after June 1, 1987, shall be a 50-year period beginning with the first day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year the investment is placed in service; and

(6) The repayment period for the visitor facilities authorized by section 101(a) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)) shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1, 1987, or when substantially completed, as determined by the Secretary of the Interior, if later.

(d) Annual costs for operation and maintenance and payments to States as set out in paragraph (b) of this section shall be collected as long as revenues accrue from the operation of the Project.

(e) Surplus revenues will also be collected for transfer from the Colorado River Dam Fund for contribution to the Lower Colorado River Basin Development Fund pursuant to section 1543(c)(2) of the Basin Act as amended by the Hoover Power Plant Act to provide revenue for the purposes of sections 1543(f) and 1543(g) of the Basin Act.

(f) All annual costs will be calculated based on a Federal fiscal year. To accommodate the transition from the pre-1987 operating year of June 1 to May 31 to a fiscal year, there will be a 4-month transition period beginning June 1, 1987, and ending September 30, 1987.

(g) If integrated operation of the Boulder Canyon Project with other Boulder City Area Projects and other Federal projects on the Colorado River, as provided in § 904.9 of these General Regulations, confers a direct power benefit upon such other Boulder City Area Projects and such other Federal projects, or if a direct power benefit is conferred by other Boulder City Area Projects or other Federal projects on

the Colorado River upon the Boulder Canyon Project, Western shall equitably apportion such benefits and appropriate charges among the Boulder Canyon Project, other Boulder City Area Projects, and other Federal projects on the Colorado River.

§ 904.6 Charge for capacity and firm energy.

The charge for Capacity and Firm Energy from the Project shall be composed of two separate charges; a charge to provide for the basic revenue requirements, as identified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations (Base Charge), and a charge to provide the surplus revenue for the Lower Colorado River Basin Development Fund contribution, as identified in paragraph (e) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations (Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge).

§ 904.7 Base charge.

(a) The Base Charge shall be developed by the Administrator and promulgated in accordance with appropriate DOE regulations. The Base Charge shall be composed of a capacity component and an energy component.

(b) The capacity component of the Base Charge shall be a dollar per kilowattmonth amount determined by (1) multiplying the estimated average annual revenue requirement developed pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations by 50 percent, and (2) dividing the results of that multiplication by the estimated average annual kW rating of the Project, and (3) dividing the quotient by 12. The total estimated kW rating will be based on the powerplant output capability with all units in service at 498 feet of net effective head or 1,951,000 kW, whichever is less. The capacity component of the Base Charge shall be applied each billing period to each kW of rated output to which each Contractor is entitled by Contract. Adjustments to the application of the capacity component shall be made during outages which cause significant reductions in capacity as provided by the Contract.

(c) The energy component of the Base Charge shall be a mills per kWh amount determined by (1) multiplying the estimated average annual revenue requirements developed pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations by 50 percent and (2) dividing the results of that multiplication by the average annual kWh estimated to be available from the Project. The energy component of the Base Charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to each Contractor, as provided for by Contract, except for the energy purchased by Western, at the request of a Contractor, to meet that Contractor's deficiency in Firm Energy pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(2)) and section F of the Conformed Criteria, and that Contractor's Uprating Program credit carry forward, as provided by Contract.

(d) Application of the Base Charge to capacity and energy overruns will be provided for by Contract. The capacity component and the energy component of the Base Charge shall be applied each billing period for each Contractor.

(e) The Base Charge shall be reviewed annually. The Base Charge shall be adjusted either upward or downward, when necessary and administratively feasible, to assure sufficient revenues to effect payment of all costs and financial obligations associated with the Project pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations. The Administrator shall provide all Contractors an opportunity to comment on any proposed adjustment to the Base Charge pursuant to the DOE's power rate adjustment procedures then in effect.

§ 904.8 Lower basin development fund contribution charge.

(a) The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge will be developed by the Administrator of Western on the basis that the equivalent of 4½ mills or 2½ mills per kWh, as appropriate, required to be included in the rates charged to purchasers pursuant to section 1543(c)(2) of the Basin Act, as amended by the Hoover Power Plant Act, shall be collected from the energy sales of the Project.

(b) The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to

each Contractor, as provided for by Contract, except for the energy purchased by Western at the request of a Contractor to meet:

(1) That Contractor's deficiency in Firm Energy, pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(2)) and section F of the Conformed Criteria; and

(2) That Contractor's Uprating Program credit carry forward as provided by Contract. A 4½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to an Arizona Contractor, and a 2½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to a California or Nevada Contractor; provided, that after the repayment period of the Central Arizona Project, a 2½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to the Arizona, California, and Nevada Contractors. The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied to energy overruns. The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied each billing period for each Contractor.

§904.9 Excess capacity.

(a) If the Uprating Program results in Excess Capacity, Western shall be entitled to such Excess Capacity to integrate the operation of the Boulder City Area Projects and other Federal Projects on the Colorado River. Specific criteria for the use of Excess Capacity by Western will be provided by Contract. All Excess Capacity not required by Western for the purposes specified by Contract will be available to all Contractors at no additional cost on a pro rata basis based on the ratio of each Contractor's Capacity allocation to the total Capacity allocation.

(b) Credits for benefits resulting from project integration shall be determined by Western and such benefits shall be apportioned in accordance with paragraph (9) of §904.5 of these General Regulations.

§904.10 Excess energy.

(a) If excess Energy is determined by the United States to be available, it shall be made available to the Contractors, in accordance with the priority entitlement of section 105(a)(1)(C) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(1)(c)). After the annual first- and second-priority entitlement to excess energy has been obligated for delivery, Western will make available one-third of the third-priority excess energy to the Arizona Power Authority, one-third to the Colorado River Commission of Nevada, and one-third to the California Contractors.

(b) Western will make available third-priority excess energy to the California Contractors based on the following formula:

F=½ (A/B+C/D) (E); Where:

A=Contractor's allocated Capacity

B=Total California allocated Capacity

C=Contractor's allocated Firm Energy

D=Total California allocated Firm Energy

E=Third-priority Excess Energy available to California

F=Contractor's third-priority Excess Energy

(c) The charge for all Excess Energy shall be the charge for Boulder Canyon Project Firm Energy existing at the time the Excess Energy is made available to the Contractor, including the appropriate Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge.

§904.11 Lay off of energy.

(a) If any Contractor determines that it is temporarily unable to utilize Firm Energy or Excess Energy, Western will, at the Contractor's request, attempt to lay off the Firm Energy or Excess Energy the Contractor declares to be available for lay off, pursuant to the provisions for lay off of energy specified in the Contract.

(b) If Western is unable to lay off such energy, or if the Contractor fails to request Western to attempt to lay off the energy, the Contractor will be billed for the Firm Energy or Excess Energy that was available to the Contractor but could not be delivered to the Contractor or sold to another customer.

(c) In the event that Western must lay off the Firm Energy or Excess Energy at a rate lower than the effective Firm Energy rate, the Contractor will be billed for the difference between the

amount that Western would have received at the then existing Firm Energy rate, including the appropriate Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge, and the amount actually received.

§ 904.12 Payments to contractors.

(a) Funds advanced to the Secretary of the Interior for the Uprating Program and costs reasonably incurred by the Contractor in advancing such funds, as approved by Western, shall be returned to the Contractor advancing the funds during the Contract period through credits on that Contractor's power bills. Appropriate credits will be developed and applied pursuant to terms and conditions agreed to by contract or agreement.

(b) All other obligations of the United States to return funds to a Contractor shall be repaid to such Contractor through credits on power bills, with or without interest, pursuant to terms and conditions agreed to by contract or agreement.

§ 904.13 Disputes.

(a) All actions by the Secretary of Energy, acting by and through the Administrator of Western, shall be binding unless or until reversed or modified in accordance with provisions contained herein.

(b) Any disputes or disagreements as to interpretation or performance of the provisions of these General Regulations under the responsibility of Western shall first be presented to and decided by the Administrator. The Administrator shall be deemed to have denied the Contractor's contention or claim if it is not acted upon within ninety (90) days of its having been presented.

(c) The decision of the Administrator shall be final unless, within thirty (30) days from the date of such decision, a written request for arbitration is received by the Administrator. The Administrator shall have ninety (90) days from the date of receipt of a request for arbitration either to concur in or deny in writing the request for such arbitration. Failure by the Administrator to take any action within the ninety (90) day period shall be deemed a denial of the request for arbitration. In the event of a denial of a request for arbitration, the decision of the Administrator shall become final. Upon adecision becoming final, the disputing Contractor's remedy lies with the appropriate Federal court. Any claim that a final decision of the Administrator violates any right accorded the Contractor under the Project Act, the Adjustment Act, or Title I of the Hoover Power Plant Act is barred unless suit asserting such claim is filed in a Federal court of competent jurisdiction within one (1) year after final refusal by the Administrator to correct the action complained of, in accordance with section 105(h) of the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(d) When a timely request for arbitration is received by the Administrator and the Administrator concurs in writing, the disputing Contractor and the Administrator shall, within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice of such concurrence, each name one arbitrator to the panel of arbitrators which will decide the dispute. All arbitrators shall be skilled and experienced in the field pertaining to the dispute. In the event there is more than one disputing Contractor, the disputing Contractors shall collectively name one arbitrator to the panel of arbitrators. In the event of their failure collectively to name such an arbitrator within fifteen (15) days after their first meeting, that arbitrator shall be named as provided in the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The two arbitrators thus selected shall name a third arbitrator within thirty (30) days of their first meeting. In the event of their failure to so name such third arbitrator, that arbitrator shall be named as provided in the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The third arbitrator shall act as chairperson of the panel. The arbitration shall be governed by the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration shall be limited to the issue submitted. The panel of arbitrators shall not rewrite, change, or amend these General Regulations or the Contracts of any of the parties to the dispute. The panel of arbitrators shall render a final decision in this dispute within sixty (60) days

after the date of the naming of the third arbitrator. A decision of any two of the three arbitrators named to the panel shall be final and binding on all parties involved in the dispute.

§904.14 Future regulations.

(a) Western may from time to time promulgate such additional or amendatory regulations as deemed necessary for the administration of the Project in accordance with applicable law; *Provided*, That no right under any Contract shall be impaired or obligation thereunder be extended thereby.

(b) Any modification, extension, or waiver of any provision of these General Regulations granted for the benefit of any one or more Contractors shall not be denied to any other Contractor.

(c) Western reserves the right to terminate, modify, or extend these regulations, either partially or in their entirety, to the extent permitted by law or existing contract.

PART 905—ENERGY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
905.1 Purpose.
905.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Integrated Resource Planning

905.10 Applicability.
905.11 Integrated resource plan contents.
905.12 Submittal procedures.
905.13 Approval criteria.
905.14 Small customer plan.
905.15 Processing of IRPs and small customer plans.
905.16 Annual IRP progress reports.
905.17 Noncompliance.
905.18 Administrative appeal process.
905.19 Periodic review by Western.
905.20 Freedom of Information Act.
905.21 Program review.

Subpart C—Power Marketing Initiative

905.30 Purpose and applicability.
905.31 Term.
905.32 Resource extensions and resource pool size.
905.33 Extension formula.
905.34 Adjustment provisions.
905.35 New customer eligibility.
905.36 Marketing criteria.
905.37 Process.

Subpart D—Energy Services

905.40 Technical assistance.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. §§7152 and 7191; 32 Stat. 388, as amended; and 42 U.S.C. §§7275–7276c.

SOURCE: 60 FR 54174, Oct. 20, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§905.1 Purpose.

The purposes of the Energy Planning and Management Program (Program) are to implement section 114 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPAct) and to extend the Western Area Power Administration's (Western) long-term firm power resource commitments in support of customer integrated resource planning.

§905.2 Definitions.

Administrator means the Administrator of Western.

Applicable integrated resource plan or *applicable IRP*, when used with reference to a customer, means the integrated resource plan (IRP) approved by Western under these regulations for that customer.

Customer means any entity that purchases firm capacity, with or without energy, from Western under a long-term firm power contract. The term includes a member-based association (MBA) and its distribution or user members that receive direct benefit from Western's power.

Integrated resource planning means a planning process for new energy resources that evaluates the full range of alternatives, including new generating capacity, power purchases, energy conservation and efficiency, cogeneration and district heating and cooling applications, and renewable energy resources, in order to provide adequate and reliable service to a customer's electric consumers at the customer's or member's lowest system cost. The process shall take into account necessary features for system operation, such as diversity, reliability, dispatchability, and other factors of risk; shall take into account the ability to verify energy savings achieved

through energy efficiency and the projected durability of such savings measured over time; and shall treat demand and supply resources on a consistent and integrated basis.

Least-cost option means an option for providing reliable electric services to electric consumers which will, to the extent practicable, minimize life-cycle system costs, including adverse environmental effects, of providing such service. To the extent practicable, energy efficiency and renewable resources may be given priority in any least-cost option.

Long-term firm power contract means any contract with Western for the sale of firm capacity, with or without energy, which is to be delivered over a period of more than 1 year. This term includes contracts for the long-term sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project.

Member-Based Association or *MBA* means:

(1) An entity composed of utilities or user members; or

(2) An entity which acts as an agent for, or subcontracts with, but does not assume power supply responsibility for its principals or subcontractors, who are its members.

Small customer means a customer with total annual sales or usage of 25 GWh or less, as averaged over the previous 5 years, which is not a member of a joint action agency or a generation and transmission (G&T) cooperative with power supply responsibility, and that Western finds has limited economic, managerial, and resource capability to conduct integrated resource planning.

Western means the Western Area Power Administration.

Subpart B—Integrated Resource Planning

§ 905.10 Applicability.

(a) Each customer of Western must address its power resource needs in an IRP prepared and submitted to Western as provided herein, except for:

(1) Those meeting the criteria for a small customer as detailed in § 905.14 this part; and

(2) State-regulated, investor-owned utilities.

(b) Nothing in these regulations shall require a customer to take any action inconsistent with a requirement imposed by the Rural Utilities Service or a state utility commission which receives IRP filings from that customer.

§ 905.11 Integrated resource plan contents.

(a) An integrated resource plan should support customer-developed goals and schedules. The plan should evaluate the full range of practicable alternatives for energy resources, and include:

(1) An assessment of resources on an equitable basis, where supply-side, demand-side, and renewable resources are compared on a fair and accurate basis to determine an appropriate low-cost resource portfolio, and

(2) An integration of all options in a comprehensive manner.

(b) IRPs must consider electrical energy resource needs and may consider, at the customer's option, water, natural gas, and other energy resources. Each IRP submitted to Western must satisfy the following requirements of section 114 of EPAct:

(1) Identification and Comparison of All Practicable Energy Efficiency and Energy Supply Resource Options. This is an assessment and comparison of existing and future supply- and demand-side resource options available to a customer based upon its size, type, resource needs, geographic area, and competitive situation. Identification of resource options evaluated by the specific customer, or members in the case of IRP cooperatives or MBAs, must be provided. The options evaluated should relate to the resource situation unique to each Western customer as determined by profile data (such as service area, geographical characteristics, customer mix, historical loads, projected growth, existing system data, rates, and financial information) and load forecasts.

(i) Supply-side options include, but are not limited to, purchased power contracts, conventional or renewable generation options.

(ii) Demand-side options alter the customer's use pattern in a manner that provides for an improved combination of energy services at least cost to

the customer and the ultimate consumer.

(iii) Considerations that may be used to develop the potential options include cost, market potential, consumer preferences, environmental impacts, demand or energy impacts, implementation issues, revenue impacts, and commercial availability.

(iv) The IRP discussion comparing resource options must include:

(A) The method or rationale used to select the options to be compared,

(B) The options evaluated,

(C) The assumptions and costs related to the options, and

(D) The evaluation methods, including any quantitative and qualitative methods used to compare the resource options.

(2) An IRP must include an action plan covering a minimum period of 5 years describing specific actions the customer will take to implement its IRP. This plan must outline both short-term (2 years) and long-term (5 years) actions proposed for implementation during the period covered by the plan. The action plan must summarize the load profile data and address the results of the resource evaluation. Where a customer is implementing integrated resource planning in response to State, Federal, and other initiatives, Western will accept action plans of other than 2 and 5 years if they substantially comply with EPAct. For those customers not experiencing or anticipating load growth, the action plan requirement for the IRP may be satisfied by a discussion of current actions and procedures in place to reevaluate periodically the possible future need for new resources. The action plan must include the following four items:

(i) Actions the customer expects to take in accomplishing the goals identified in the IRP;

(ii) Milestones to be used to evaluate accomplishment of those actions during implementation;

(iii) Quantified estimated energy and capacity benefits for each action planned; and

(iv) Estimated or proposed costs for implementing each action.

(3) An IRP must designate least-cost options to be utilized by the customer. This requires a comparative evaluation of supply- and demand-side resources using a consistent economic evaluation method. This evaluation should identify the most cost-effective energy services to the consumer, taking into account reliability, economics, price, adverse environmental effects, risk, and all other factors influencing the quality of energy services. The analysis should consider impacts on suppliers, distribution entities, and end-use consumers, as applicable. The resource selection process and criteria must be explicit and identify the rationale for selection. An IRP may strike a reasonable balance among the applicable evaluation factors, as opposed to a plan which seeks to optimize any single criterion. Exceptions to least-cost-based decisions may be made if the customer explains the basis for the decision and can show in the IRP that decisions were based on a reasonable analysis of resource options and environmental effects, were based on response to public input, or were required by Federal or State mandates.

(4) To the extent practicable, the customer shall minimize adverse environmental effects of new resource acquisitions and document these efforts in the IRP. Customers are neither precluded from nor required to include a quantitative analysis of environmental externalities as a part of their integrated resource planning process. Customers are required to include a qualitative analysis of environmental effects.

(5) In the preparation and development of an IRP (or any revision or amendment of an IRP), ample opportunity for full public participation shall be provided. The IRP shall describe how the customer: gathered information from the public, identified public concerns, shared information with the public, and responded to public comments.

(i) Member-based associations and their members must demonstrate public participation in the preparation and development, revision, or amendment of the IRP. No specific number of meetings is required.

(ii) As part of the public participation process, the governing body of an MBA and each MBA member (such as a

board of directors or city council) must approve the IRP, confirming that all requirements have been met. MBA and member approvals must be indicated by signature of a responsible official in the IRP submitted to Western or by documentation of passage of an approval resolution by the appropriate governing body included or referred to in the IRP submitted to Western.

(iii) For Western customers that do not purchase for resale, such as Federal and State government agencies, the public participation requirement is satisfied if there is review and concurrence by a top management official with resource acquisition responsibility, and the concurrence is noted in the IRP submitted to Western.

(6) An IRP must include load forecasting. Load forecasting should include data which reflects the size, type, resource conditions, and demographic nature of the customer using an accepted load forecasting methodology, including but not limited to the time series, end-use, and econometric methods.

(7) Customers must provide methods of validating predicted performance in order to determine whether objectives in the IRP are being met. These validation methods must include identification of the baseline from which a customer will measure the benefits of its IRP implementation. Baseline data that is unavailable should be identified. A reasonable balance must be struck between the cost of data collection and the benefits resulting from obtaining exact information.

§ 905.12 Submittal procedures.

(a) An IRP submitted to Western for approval must have sufficient detail for Western to confirm it meets the requirements of these regulations. Only one IRP is required per customer, regardless of the number of long-term firm power contracts between the customer and Western.

(b) Customers may submit IRPs to Western under one of the following options:

(1) Customers may submit IRPs individually.

(2) MBAs may submit individual IRPs for each of their members or submit one IRP on behalf of all or some of their members, that specifies the responsibilities and participation levels of individual members and the MBA. Such IRP or IRPs shall constitute the MBA's IRP where the MBA subcontracts or acts as an agent but does not assume power supply responsibility. Any member of an MBA may submit an individual IRP to Western in lieu of inclusion in an MBA IRP.

(3) Integrated resource planning cooperatives approved by Western pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section must submit an IRP for its members.

(4) Customers that Western determines to be small customers pursuant to section 905.14 may submit a small customer plan in lieu of an IRP.

(c) Schedules.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, customers must submit their initial IRP to the appropriate Area Manager no later than 1 year after the effective date of this rule, or after becoming a customer, whichever is later. Approved IRP cooperatives shall be allowed 18 months from Western's approval of the IRP cooperative request to submit an initial IRP.

(2) Every customer must provide written notification to Western if it intends to seek approval for IRP cooperative or small customer status. This notification must be provided by the customer to the Western Area Manager of the Area in which the customer is located by December 19, 1995, or within 30 days from the time it becomes a customer, whichever is later.

(3) If an IRP submittal is found to be insufficient after Western review, a notice of deficiencies will be provided to the entity that submitted the IRP. Western, working together with the customer, will determine the time allowable for resubmitting the IRP. However, the time allowed for resubmittal will not be greater than 9 months after the date of the disapproval, unless otherwise provided by contract language in effect as of the effective date of these regulations.

(4) Updated IRPs must be submitted to the appropriate Area Manager every 5 years after Western's approval of the initial IRP.

(5) Amendments and revisions to IRPs may be submitted at any time.

(d) Western shall respond to IRP cooperative status requests within 30 days of receipt. If a request for IRP cooperative status is disapproved, the requesting customers must submit their initial IRPs no later than 1 year after the date of the letter of disapproval. Any subsequent requests by customers for IRP cooperative status will be responded to by Western within 30 days of receipt of the request. Western's approval of IRP cooperative status will not be based on any potential member's contractual status with Western.

§ 905.13 Approval criteria.

(a) IRP or small customer plan approval will be based upon:

(1) Whether the IRP or small customer plan satisfactorily addresses the criteria in these regulations; and

(2) The reasonableness of the IRP or small customer plan given the size, type, resource needs, geographic area, and competitive situation of the customer.

(b) Western will review resource choices in accordance with section 114 of EPAct and these regulations. Western will disapprove IRPs if resource choices do not meet the reasonableness test set forth in (a)(2) of this section and the provisions of section 114 of EPAct.

(c) Where a customer or group of customers implements integrated resource planning under a program responding to other Federal, State, or other initiatives, Western shall accept and approve such a plan as long as the IRP substantially complies with the requirements of these regulations.

(d) In evaluating an IRP or small customer plan, Western shall consider water planning, efficiency improvements, and conservation in the same manner it considers energy planning and efficiencies. Customers that provide water utility services and customers that service irrigation load as part of their overall load may include water conservation activities in the IRP. To the extent practical, customers should convert their water savings to energy values.

§ 905.14 Small customer plan.

(a) Small customers may submit a request to prepare a small customer plan in lieu of an IRP. Requests for small customer status must include data on total annual energy sales and usage for the 5 years prior to the request. This data will be averaged to determine overall annual energy sales and usage so that uncontrollable events, such as extreme weather, do not distort levelized energy sales and usage. Documentation of limited economic, managerial and resource capability must also be included in a request.

(b) Western shall respond to small customer status requests within 30 days of receipt of the request. If a request for small customer status is disapproved, the requesting customer must submit its initial IRP no later than 1 year after the date of the letter of disapproval. Any subsequent requests by customers for small customer status will be responded to by Western within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(c) Small Customer Plan Contents.

Small customer plans shall:

(1) Consider all reasonable opportunities to meet future energy service requirements using demand-side management techniques, new renewable resources, and other programs that will provide retail consumers with electricity at the lowest possible cost;

(2) Minimize, to the extent practicable, adverse environmental effects; and

(3) Present in summary form the following information:

(i) Customer name, address, phone number, and contact person;

(ii) Type of customer;

(iii) Current energy and demand profiles and data on total annual energy sales and usage for the previous 5 years;

(iv) Future energy services projections;

(v) The manner in which paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section were considered; and

(vi) Actions to be implemented over the next 5 years.

(d) The first small customer plan must be submitted to the appropriate Western Area Manager within 1 year after Western's approval of the request for small customer status. Small customers must submit in writing a small customer plan every 5 years.

(e) Maintenance of Small Customer Status.

(1) Every year on the anniversary of submittal of the plan, small customers must submit a letter to Western verifying that their annual energy sales or usage is 25 GWh or less averaged over the previous 5 years, and identifying their achievements against their targeted action plans. The letter will be used for overall program evaluation and comparison with the customer's plan, and for verification of continued small customer status.

(2) A customer ceases to be a small customer if it:

(i) Exceeds total annual energy sales or usage of 25 GWh, as averaged over the previous 5 years,

(ii) Becomes a member of a joint action agency or G&T cooperative with power supply responsibility, or

(iii) No longer has a limited economic, managerial, and resource capability. Western will work with a customer who loses small customer status to develop an appropriate schedule, no longer than 1 year, for submittal of an IRP.

(3) Membership in or contracting with an MBA that does not have power supply responsibility shall not affect a customer's status as a small customer. A small customer plan or annual letter may be submitted by or through an MBA that does not have power supply responsibility.

§ 905.15 Processing of IRPs and small customer plans.

Western shall review all IRP and small customer plan submittals and notify the submitting entity of the plan's acceptability within 120 days after receipt.

§ 905.16 Annual IRP progress reports.

IRP progress reports must be submitted each year within 30 days of the anniversary date of the approval of the currently applicable IRP in such form and containing such information as to describe the customer's accomplishments achieved pursuant to the action plan, including projected goals, implementation schedules, and resource expenditures, and energy and capacity benefits and renewable energy developments achieved as compared to those anticipated. Measured values are preferred, but reasonable estimates are acceptable if measurement is infeasible or not cost-effective. In lieu of a separate progress report, all information from the progress report may be combined with any other report that the customer submits to Western, at the customer's discretion, if that report is submitted within 30 days of the approval anniversary date of the currently applicable IRP.

§ 905.17 Noncompliance.

(a) The penalty set forth in this section shall be imposed for failure to submit or resubmit an IRP or small customer plan in accordance with these regulations. The penalty also will be imposed when Western finds that the customer's activities are not consistent with the applicable IRP or small customer plan unless Western finds that a good faith effort has been made to comply with the approved IRP or small customer plan.

(b) If it appears that a customer's activities may be inconsistent with the applicable IRP or small customer plan, Western will so notify the customer and offer the customer 30 days in which to provide evidence of its good faith effort to comply. If the customer does not correct the specified deficiency or submit such evidence, or if Western finds, after receipt of information from the customer, that a good faith effort has not been made, a penalty shall be imposed.

(c) Western shall provide written notice of the imposition of a penalty to the customer, and to the MBA or IRP cooperative where applicable. The notice must specify the reasons for imposition of the penalty.

(d) Imposition of Penalty.

(1) Beginning with the first full billing period following the notice specified in paragraph (c) of this section a surcharge of 10 percent of the monthly power charges will be imposed until the deficiency specified in the notice is cured, or until 12 months pass, provided that no such penalty shall be immediately imposed if the customer or its MBA or IRP cooperative has requested reconsideration by filing a written appeal with the appropriate Area Manager, pursuant to 905.18.

(2) The surcharge imposed shall increase to 20 percent for the second 12 months and to 30 percent per year thereafter until the deficiency is cured.

(3) After the first 12 months of imposition of the surcharge and in lieu of imposition of any further surcharge, Western may impose a penalty which would reduce the resource delivered under a customer's long-term firm power contract(s) by 10 percent. The resource reduction may be imposed either

(i) When it appears to Western to be more effective to assure customer compliance, or

(ii) When such reduction may be more cost-effective for Western.

(4) The penalty provisions in existing contracts will continue to be in effect and shall be administered and enforced in accordance with such contract provisions.

(e) The surcharge will be assessed on the total charges for all power obtained by a customer from Western and will not be limited to firm power charges. When a customer resolves the deficiencies, the imposed surcharge or power withdrawal will cease, beginning with the first full billing period after compliance is achieved.

(f) In situations involving an IRP submitted by a member-based association on behalf of its members where a single member does not comply, a penalty or withdrawal shall be imposed upon the MBA on a pro rata basis in proportion to that member's share of the total MBA's power received from Western. In situations involving noncompliance by a member of an IRP cooperative, any applicable penalty shall be imposed directly upon that member if it has a firm power contract with Western. If the IRP cooperative member does not have a firm power contract with Western then a penalty or withdrawal shall be imposed upon the member's MBA or parent-type entity on a pro rata basis in proportion to that member's share of the total MBA's power received from Western.

§ 905.18 Administrative appeal process.

(a) If a customer disagrees with Western's determination of the acceptability of its IRP submittal, its compliance with an approved IRP, or any other compliance issue, the customer may request reconsideration by filing a written appeal with the appropriate Area Manager. Appeals may be submitted any time such disagreements occur and should be specific as to the nature of the issue, the reasons for the disagreement, and any other pertinent facts which the customer believes should be brought to Western's attention. The Area Manager will respond within 45 days of receipt of the appeal. If resolution is not achieved at the Area Office level, a further appeal may then be made to the Administrator who will respond within 30 days of receipt.

(b) Upon request, Western will agree to use mutually agreeable alternative dispute resolution procedures, to the extent allowed by law, to resolve issues or disputes relating to compliance with IRP requirements.

(c) Western shall not impose a penalty while an appeal process is pending. However, if the appeal is unsuccessful for the customer, Western shall impose the penalty retroactively from the date the penalty would have been assessed if an appeal had not been filed.

(d) A written appeal or use of alternative dispute resolution procedures does not suspend other reporting and compliance requirements under these regulations.

§ 905.19 Periodic review by Western.

(a) Western will periodically review customer actions to determine whether they are consistent with the approved IRP. Small customer plans are not subject to this periodic review.

(b) Beginning 3 years after the effective date of these regulations, Western shall periodically review selected, representative IRPs and the customer's implementation of the applicable IRP. These reviews are in addition to, and separate and apart from, the review of initial IRP submittals and updated IRPs made under §§ 905.11 and 905.13 of these regulations.

(c) Western will review a representative sample of IRPs from each of its marketing areas. The representative samples will consist of IRPs that reflect the diverse characteristics and circumstances of the customers that purchase power from Western. At a

minimum, Western will review a sample of IRPs from the following:

(1) IRPs indicating a need to acquire resources in the IRP study period;

(2) IRPs prepared by individual customers, IRP cooperatives, and member-based associations; and

(3) IRPs that do not show plans to implement DSM programs in the IRP study period.

(d) Periodic reviews may consist of any combination of review of the customer's annual IRP progress reports, telephone interviews, or on-site visits. Western will document these periodic reviews and shall report on the results of the reviews in Western's annual report.

§ 905.20 Freedom of Information Act.

IRPs and associated data submitted to Western will be made available to the public unless Western has determined, pursuant to 10 CFR Part 1004, that particular information is exempt from public access under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Customers may request confidential treatment of all or part of a submitted document under FOIA's exemption for confidential business information. Materials so designated and which Western determines to meet the exemption criteria in the FOIA will be treated as confidential and will not be disclosed to the public.

§ 905.21 Program review.

Before January 1, 2000, and at appropriate intervals thereafter, Western shall initiate a public process to review these IRP regulations in order to determine whether the criteria for approval of IRPs should be revised to reflect changes in technology, needs, or other developments.

Subpart C—Power Marketing Initiative

§ 905.30 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The Power Marketing Initiative (PMI) provides a framework for marketing Western's long-term firm hydroelectric resources. For covered projects, Western will make a major portion of the resources currently under contract available to existing long-term firm power customers for a period of time beyond the expiration date of their current contracts.

(b) The Western projects covered by this subpart are the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and the Loveland Area Projects (LAP). The PMI applies to covered projects to the extent it is consistent with other contractual and legal rights, and subject to any applicable project-specific environmental requirements.

§ 905.31 Term.

Western will extend resource commitments for 20 years from the date existing contracts expire to existing customers with long-term firm power contracts from projects identified in section 905.30(b).

§ 905.32 Resource extensions and resource pool size.

(a) Western will extend a project-specific percentage of the marketable resource, determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin, to existing customers with long-term firm power contracts. The remaining unextended power will be used to establish project-specific resource pools. An initial level of 96 percent of the marketable resource will be extended for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and the Loveland Area Projects.

(b) At two 5-year intervals after the effective date of the extension to existing customers, Western shall create a project-specific resource pool increment of up to an additional 1 percent of the long-term marketable resource under contract at the time. The size of the additional resource pool increment shall be determined by Western based on consideration of the actual fair-share needs of eligible new customers and other appropriate purposes.

(c) The initial pool percentages shall be applied to the marketable resource determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin. Subsequent percentages shall be applied to the resource under contract at the time.

(d) The additional resource pool increments shall be established by pro rata withdrawals, on 2 years' notice,

from then-existing customers. Withdrawals could be mitigated or delayed if good water conditions exist.

(e) Once the extensions for existing customers and allocations to new customers from the resource pool have been made, additional power resources may become available for various reasons. Any additional available resources will be used as follows:

(1) If power is reserved for new customers but not allocated, or resources are offered but not placed under contract, this power will be offered on a pro rata basis to customers that contributed to the resource pool through application of the extension formula in §905.33.

(2) If power resources become available as a result of the enhancement of existing generation, project-use load efficiency upgrades, the development of new resources, or resources turned back to Western, Western may elect to use this power to reduce the need to acquire firming resources, retain the power for operational flexibility, sell these resources on a short-term basis, or allocate the power.

(3) If resources become available due to imposition of penalties pursuant to §905.17, Western may make such resources available within the marketing area to existing customers that are in compliance with subpart B, subject to withdrawal.

§905.33 Extension formula.

(a) The amount of power to be extended to an existing customer shall be determined according to this formula:

Customer Contract Rate of Delivery (CROD) today/total project CROD under contract today x project-specific percentage x marketable resource determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin = CROD extended.

(b) Where contract rates of delivery vary by season, the formula shall be used on a seasonal basis to determine the extended power resource. A similar pro rata approach shall be used for energy extensions.

(c) Determination of the amount of resource available after existing contracts expire, if significantly different from existing resource commitments, shall take place only after an appropriate public process.

(d) The formula set forth in paragraph (a) of this section also should be used to determine the amounts of firm power subject to withdrawal at 5-year intervals after the effective date of the extension to existing customers, except that the percentage used would be up to 1 percent for each of the two withdrawal opportunities, and the formula would use the customer CROD, project CROD and the resource under contract at the time.

§905.34 Adjustment provisions.

Western reserves the right to adjust marketable resources committed to all customers with long-term firm power contracts only as required to respond to changes in hydrology and river operations, except as otherwise expressly provided in these regulations. Under contracts that extend resources under this PMI, existing customers shall be given at least 5 years' notice before adjustments are made. New customers may receive less notice. The earliest that any notice under this section shall become effective is the date that existing contractual commitments expire. Any adjustment shall only take place after an appropriate public process. Withdrawals to serve project use and other purposes provided for by contract shall continue to take place based on existing contract/marketing criteria principles.

§905.35 New customer eligibility.

(a) Allocations to new customers from the project-specific resource pools established under §905.32 shall be determined through separate public processes in each project's marketing area. New customers receiving an allocation must execute a long-term firm power contract to receive the allocated power and are required to comply with the IRP requirements in this part. Contracts with new customers shall expire on the same date as firm power contracts with all other customers of a project.

(b) To be eligible for an allocation, a potential new customer must be a preference entity, as defined in Reclamation law, within the currently established marketing area for a project.

(c) Entities that desire to purchase power from Western for resale to consumers, including municipalities, cooperatives, public utility districts and public power districts, must have utility status. Native American tribes are not subject to this requirement. Utility status means that the entity has responsibility to meet load growth, has a distribution system, and is ready, willing, and able to purchase power from Western on a wholesale basis for resale to retail consumers. To be eligible to apply for power available from a project's initial resource pool, those entities that desire to purchase Western power for resale to consumers must have attained utility status by December 31, 1996, for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division, and by September 30, 2000, for the Loveland Area Projects. To be eligible to apply for power from subsequent resource pool increments, these entities must have attained utility status no later than 3 years prior to availability of the incremental addition to the resource pool. Deadlines for attaining utility status for other projects will be established at a later date.

§ 905.36 Marketing criteria.

Western shall retain applicable provisions of existing marketing criteria for projects where resource commitments are extended beyond the current expiration date of long-term firm power sales contracts. Western must retain important marketing plan provisions such as classes of service, marketing area, and points of delivery, to the extent that these provisions are consistent with the PMI. The PMI, eligibility and allocation criteria for potential new customers, retained or amended provisions of existing marketing criteria, the project-specific resource definition, and the size of a project-specific resource pool shall constitute the future marketing plan for each project.

§ 905.37 Process.

Modified contractual language shall be required to place resource extensions under contract. Resource extensions and allocations to new customers from the initial resource pool will take effect when existing contracts expire. These dates are December 31, 2000, for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and September 30, 2004, for the Loveland Area Projects. For the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division, Western will offer contracts to existing customers for resource extensions no sooner than the effective date of the final regulations. For the Loveland Area Projects, existing contracts provide for potential adjustments to marketable resources in 1999. No contracts will be offered to existing customers for post-2004 Loveland Area Projects resources until the analysis of potential resource adjustments in 1999 has been completed and any adjustments are implemented. Existing power sales contracts require that this analysis be completed by 1996.

Subpart D—Energy Services

§ 905.40 Technical assistance.

Western shall establish a program that provides technical assistance to customers to conduct integrated resource planning, implement applicable IRPs and small customer plans, and otherwise comply with the requirements of these regulations.

PART 960—GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR THE RECOMMENDATION OF SITES FOR NUCLEAR WASTE REPOSITORIES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
960.1 Applicability.
960.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Implementation Guidelines

960.3 Implementation guidelines.
960.3–1 Siting provisions.
960.3–1–1 Diversity of geohydrologic settings.
960.3–1–2 Diversity of rock types.
960.3–1–3 Regionality.
960.3–1–4 Evidence for siting decisions.
960.3–1–4–1 Site identification as potentially acceptable.
960.3–1–4–2 Site nomination for characterization.
960.3–1–4–3 Site recommendation for characterization.
960.3–1–4–4 Site recommendation for repository development.
960.3–1–5 Basis for site evaluations.
960.3–2 Siting process.

960.3–2–1 Site screening for potentially acceptable sites.
960.3–2–2 Nomination of sites as suitable for characterization.
960.3–2–2–1 Evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites.
960.3–2–2–2 Selection of sites within geohydrologic settings.
960.3–2–2–3 Comparative evaluation of all sites proposed for nomination.
960.3–2–2–4 The environmental assessment.
960.3–2–2–5 Formal site nomination.
960.3–2–3 Recommendation of sites for characterization.
960.3–2–4 Recommendation of sites for the development of repositories.
960.3–3 Consultation.
960.3–4 Environmental impacts.

Subpart C—Postclosure Guidelines

960.4 Postclosure guidelines.
960.4–1 System guideline.
960.4–2 Technical guidelines.
960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.
960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.
960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.
960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.
960.4–2–5 Erosion.
960.4–2–6 Dissolution.
960.4–2–7 Tectonics.
960.4–2–8 Human interference.
960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.
960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

Subpart D—Preclosure Guidelines

960.5 Preclosure guidelines.
960.5–1 System guidelines.
960.5–2 Technical guidelines.

PRECLOSURE RADIOLOGICAL SAFETY

960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.
960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.
960.5–2–3 Meteorology.
960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

ENVIRONMENT, SOCIOECONOMICS, AND TRANSPORTATION

960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.
960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.
960.5–2–7 Transportation.

EASE AND COST OF SITING, CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND CLOSURE

960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.
960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.
960.5–2–10 Hydrology.
960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

APPENDIX I TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR POSTCLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE
APPENDIX II TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRECLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE
APPENDIX III TO PART 960—APPLICATION OF THE SYSTEM AND TECHNICAL GUIDELINES DURING THE SITING PROCESS
APPENDIX IV TO PART 960—TYPES OF INFORMATION FOR THE NOMINATION OF SITES AS SUITABLE FOR CHARACTERIZATION

AUTHORITY: The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.); Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977 (42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.); Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201).

SOURCE: 49 FR 47752, Dec. 6, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§960.1 Applicability.

These guidelines were developed in accordance with the requirements of Section 112(a) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 for use by the Secretary of Energy in evaluating the suitability of sites for the development of repositories. The guidelines will be used for suitability evaluations and determinations made pursuant to Section 112(b) and any preliminary suitability determinations required by Section 114(f). The guidelines set forth in this part are intended to complement the requirements set forth in the Act, 10 CFR part 60, and 40 CFR part 191. The DOE recognizes NRC jurisdiction for the resolution of differences between the guidelines and 10 CFR part 60. The guidelines have received the concurrence of the NRC. The DOE contemplates revising the guidelines from time to time, as permitted by the Act, to take into account revisions made to the above regulations and to otherwise update the guidelines as necessary. The DOE will submit the revisions to the NRC and obtain its concurrence before issuance.

§960.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accessible environment means the atmosphere, the land surface, surface water, oceans, and the portion of the lithosphere that is outside the controlled area.

Act means the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.

Active fault means a fault along which there is recurrent movement, which is usually indicated by small,

periodic displacements or seismic activity.

Affected area means either the area of socioeconomic impact or the area of environmental impact, each of which will vary in size among potential repository sites.

Affected Indian tribe means any Indian tribe (1) within whose reservation boundaries a repository for radioactive waste is proposed to be located or (2) whose federally defined possessory or usage rights to other lands outside the reservation's boundaries arising out of congressionally ratified treaties may be substantially and adversely affected by the locating of such a facility: *Provided,* That the Secretary of the Interior finds, upon the petition of the appropriate governmental officials of the tribe, that such effects are both substantial and adverse to the tribe.

Affected State means any State that (1) has been notified by the DOE in accordance with Section 116(a) of the Act as containing a potentially acceptable site; (2) contains a candidate site for site characterization or repository development; or (3) contains a site selected for repository development.

Application means the act of making a finding of compliance or noncompliance with the qualifying or disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the types of findings specified in appendix III.

Aquifer means a formation, a group of formations, or a part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs.

Barrier means any material or structure that prevents or substantially delays the movement of water or radionuclides.

Candidate site means an area, within a geohydrologic setting, that is recommended by the Secretary of Energy under section 112 of the Act for site characterization, approved by the President under section 112 of the Act for characterization, or undergoing site characterization under section 113 of the Act.

Closure means final backfilling of the remaining open operational areas of the underground facility and boreholes after the termination of waste emplacement, culminating in the sealing of shafts.

Confining unit means a body of impermeable or distinctly less permeable material stratigraphically adjacent to one or more aquifers.

Containment means the confinement of radioactive waste within a designated boundary.

Controlled area means a surface location, to be marked by suitable monuments, extending horizontally no more than 10 kilometers in any direction from the outer boundary of the underground facility, and the underlying subsurface, which area has been committed to use as a geologic repository and from which incompatible activities would be prohibited before and after permanent closure.

Cumulative releases of radionuclides means the total number of curies of radionuclides entering the accessible environment in any 10,000-year period, normalized on the basis of radiotoxicity in accordance with 40 CFR part 191. The peak cumulative release of radionuclides refers to the 10,000-year period during which any such release attains its maximum predicted value.

Decommissioning means the permanent removal from service of surface facilities and components neceessary for preclosure operations only, after repository closure, in accordance with regulatory requirements and environmental policies.

Determination means a decision by the Secretary that a site is suitable for site characterization for the selection of a repository site or that a site is suitable for the development of a repository, consistent with applications of the guidelines of subparts C and D in accordance with the provisions set forth in subpart B.

Disposal means the emplacement in a repository of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other highly radioactive material with no foreseeable intent of recovery, whether or not such emplacement permits the recovery of such waste, and the isolation of such waste from the accessible environment.

Disqualifying condition means a condition that, if present at a site, would

eliminate that site from further consideration.

Disturbed zone means that portion of the controlled area, excluding shafts, whose physical or chemical properties are predicted to change as a result of underground facility construction or heat generated by the emplaced radioactive waste such that the resultant change of properties could have a significant effect on the preformance of the geologic repository.

DOE means the U.S. Department of Energy or its duly authorized representatives.

Effective porosity means the amount of interconnected pore space and fracture openings available for the transmission of fluids, expressed as the ratio of the volume of interconnected pores and openings to the volume of rock.

Engineered-barrier system means the manmade components of a disposal system designed to prevent the release of radionuclides from the underground facility or into the geohydrologic setting. Such term includes the radioactive-waste form, radioactive-waste canisters, materials placed over and around such canisters, any other components of the waste package, and barriers used to seal penetrations in and into the underground facility.

Environmental assessment means the document required by section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.

Environmental impact statement means the document required by section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. Sections 114(a) and 114(f) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 include certain limitations on the National Environmental Policy Act requirements as they apply to the preparation of an environmental impact statement for the development of a repository at a characterized site.

EPA means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or its duly authorized representatives.

Evaluation means the act of carefully examining the characteristics of a site in relation to the requirements of the qualifying or disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines of subparts C and D. Evaluation includes the consideration of favorable and potentially adverse conditions.

Excepted means assumed to be probable or certain on the basis of existing evidence and in the absence of significant evidence to the contrary.

Expected repository performance means the manner in which the repository is predicted to function, consideration those conditions, processes, and events that are likely to prevail or may occur during the time period of interest.

Facility means any structure, system, or system component, including engineered barriers, created by the DOE to meet repository-performance or functional objectives.

Fault means a fracture or a zone of fractures along which there has been displacement of the side relative to one another parallel to the fracture or zone of fractures.

Faulting means the process of fracturing and displacement that produces a fault.

Favorable condition means a condition that, though not necessary to qualify a site, is presumed, if present, to enhance confidence that the qualifying condition of a particular guideline can be met.

Finding means a conclusion that is reached after evaluation.

Geohydrologic setting means the system of geohydrologic units that is located within a given geologic setting.

Geohydrologic system means the geohydrologic units within a geologic setting, including any recharge, discharge, interconnections between units, and any natural or man-induced processes or events that could affect ground-water flow within or among those units.

Geohydrologic unit means an aquifer, a confining unit, or a combination of aquifers and confining units comprising a framework for a reasonably distinct geohydrologic system.

Geologic repository means a system, requiring licensing by the NRC, that is intended to be used, or may be used, for the disposal of radioactive waste in excavated geologic media. A geologic repository includes (1) the geologic-repository operations area and (2) the portion of the geologic setting that provides isolation of the radioactive waste and is located within the controlled area.

Geologic-repository operations area means a radioactive-waste facility that is part of the geologic repository, including both surface and subsurface areas and facilities where waste-handling activities are conducted.

Geologic setting means the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical systems of the region in which a geologic-repository operations area is or may be located.

Geomorphic processes means geologic processes that are responsible for the general configuration of the Earth's surface, including the development of present landforms and their relationships to underlying structures, and are responsible for the geologic changes recorded by these surface features.

Ground water means all subsurface water as distinct from surface water.

Ground-water flux means the rate of ground-water flow per unit area of porous or fractured media measured perpendicular to the direction of flow.

Ground-water sources means aquifers that have been or could be economically and technologically developed as sources of water in the foreseeable future.

Ground-water travel time means the time required for a unit volume of ground water to travel between two locations. The travel time is the length of the flow path divided by the velocity, where velocity is the average ground-water flux passing through the cross-sectional area of the geologic medium through which flow occurs, perpendicular to the flow direction, divided by the effective porosity along the flow path. If discrete segments of the flow path have different hydrologic properties, the total travel time will be the sum of the travel times for each discrete segment.

Guideline means a statement of policy or procedure that may include, when appropriate, qualifying, disqualifying, favorable, or potentially adverse conditions as specified in the ''guidelines.''

Guidelines means part 960 of title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations—General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories.

High-level radioactive waste means (1) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations and (2) other highly radioactive material that the NRC, consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation.

Highly populated area means any incoporated place (recognized by the decennial reports of the U.S. Bureau of the Census) of 2,500 or more persons, or any census designated place (as defined and delineated by the Bureau) of 2,500 or more persons, unless it can be demonstrated that any such place has a lower population density than the mean value for the continental United States. Counties or county equivalents, whether incorporated or not, are specifically excluded form the definition of ''place'' as used herein.

Host rock means the geologic medium in which the waste is emplaced, specifically the geologic materials that directly encompass and are in close proximity to the underground facility.

Hydraulic conductivity means the volume of water that will move through a medium in a unit of time under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit area measured perpendicular to the direction of flow.

Hydraulic gradient means a change in the static pressure of ground water, expressed in terms of the height of water above a datum, per unit of distance in a given direction.

Hydrologic process means any hydrologic phenomenon that exhibits a continuous change in time, whether slow or rapid.

Hydrologic properties means those properties of a rock that govern the entrance of water and the capacity to hold, transmit, and deliver water, such as porosity, effective porosity, specific retention, permeability, and the directions of maximum and minimum permeabilities.

Igneous activity means the emplacement (intrusion) of molten rock material (magma) into material in the Earth's crust or the expulsion (extrusion) of such material onto the Earth's surface or into its atmosphere or surface water.

Isolation means inhibiting the transport of radioactive material so that the amounts and concentrations of this material entering the accessible environment will be kept within prescribed limits.

Likely means processing or displaying the qualities, characteristics, or attributes that provide a reasonable basis for confidence that what is expected indeed exists or will occur.

Lithosphere means the solid part of the Earth, including any ground water contained within it.

Member of the public means any individual who is not engaged in operations involving the management, storage, and disposal of radioactive waste. A worker so engaged is a member of the public except when on duty at the geologic-repository operations area.

Mitigation means: (1) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action; (2) minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation; (3) rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment; (4) reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action; or (5) compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

Model means a conceptual description and the associated mathematical representation of a system, subsystem, component, or condition that is used to predict changes from a baseline state as a function of internal and/or external stimuli and as a function of time and space.

NRC means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

Perched ground water means unconfined ground water separated from an underlying body of ground water by an unsaturated zone. Its water table is a perched water table. Perched ground water is held up by a perching bed whose permeability is so low that water percolating downward through it is not able to bring water in the underlying unsaturated zone above atmospheric pressure.

Performance assessment means any analysis that predicts the behavior of a system or system component under a given set of constant and/or transient conditions. Performance assessments will include estimates of the effects of uncertainties in data and modeling.

Permanent closure is synonymous with ''closure.''

Postclosure means the period of time after the closure of the geologic repository.

Potentially acceptable site means any site at which, after geologic studies and field mapping but before detailed geologic data gathering, the DOE undertakes preliminary drilling and geophysical testing for the definition of site location.

Potentially adverse condition means a condition that is presumed to detract from expected system performance, but further evaluation, additional data, or the identification of compensating or mitigating factors may indicate that its effect on the expected system performance is acceptable.

Preclosure means the period of time before and during the closure of the geologic repository.

Pre-waste-emplacement means before the authorization of repository construction by the NRC.

Qualifying condition means a condition that must be satisfied for a site to be considered acceptable with respect to a specific guideline.

Quaternary Period means the second period of the Cenozoic Era, following the Tertiary, beginning 2 to 3 million years ago and extending to the present.

Radioactive waste or ''waste'' means high-level radioactive waste and other radioactive materials, including spent nuclear fuel, that are received for emplacement in a geologic repository.

Radioactive-waste facility means a facility subject to the licensing and related regulatory authority of the NRC pursuant to Sections 202(3) and 202(4) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 1244).

Radionuclide retardation means the process or processes that cause the time required for a given radionuclide to move between two locations to be greater than the ground-water travel time, because of physical and chemical interactions between the radionuclide and the geohydrologic unit through which the radionuclide travels.

Reasonably available technology means technology which exists and has been demonstrated or for which the results of any requisite development, demonstration, or confirmatory testing efforts before application will be available within the required time period.

Repository is synonymous with ''geologic repository.''

Repository closure is synonymous with ''closure.''

Repository construction means all excavation and mining activities associated with the construction of shafts, shaft stations, rooms, and necessary openings in the underground facility, preparatory to radioactive-waste emplacement, as well as the construction of necessary surface facilities, but excluding site-characterization activities.

Repository operation means all of the functions at the site leading to and involving radioactive-waste emplacement in the underground facility, including receiving, transportation, handling, emplacement, and, if necessary, retrieval.

Repository support facilities means all permanent facilities constructed in support of site-characterization activities and repository construction, operation, and closure activities, including surface structures, utility lines, roads, railroads, and similar facilities, but excluding the underground facility.

Restricted area means any area access to which is controlled by the DOE for purposes of protecting individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive materials before repository closure, but not including any areas used as residential quarters, although a separate room or rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

Retrieval means the act of intentionally removing radioactive waste before repository closure from the underground location at which the waste had been previously emplaced for disposal.

Saturated zone means that part of the Earth's crust beneath the water table in which all voids, large and small, are ideally filled with water under pressure greater than atmospheric.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

Site means a potentially acceptable site or a candidate site, as appropriate, until such time as the controlled area has been established, at which time the site and the controlled area are the same.

Site characterization means activities, whether in the laboratory or in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic conditions and the ranges of the parameters of a candidate site relevant to the location of a repository, including borings, surface excavations, excavations of exploratory shafts, limited subsurface lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing needed to evaluate the suitability of a candidate site for the location of a repository, but not including preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to assess whether site characterization should be undertaken.

Siting means the collection of exploration, testing, evaluation, and decision-making activities associated with the process of site screening, site nomination, site recommendation, and site approval for characterization or repository development.

Source term means the kinds and amounts of radionuclides that make up the source of a potential release of radioactivity.

Spent nuclear fuel means fuel that has been withdrawn from a nuclear reactor following irradiation, the constituent elements of which have not been separated by reprocessing.

Surface facilities means repository support facilities within the restricted area.

Surface water means any waters on the surface of the Earth, including fresh and salt water, ice, and snow.

System means the geologic setting at the site, the waste package, and the repository, all acting together to contain and isolate the waste.

System performance means the complete behavior of a repository system in response to the conditions, processes, and events that may affect it.

Tectonic means of, or pertaining to, the forces involved in, or the resulting structures or features of, *tectonics.*

Tectonics means the branch of geology dealing with the broad architecture of the outer part of the Earth, that is, the regional assembling of

structural or deformational features and the study of their mutual relations, origin, and historical evolution.

To the extent practicable means the degree to which an intended course of action is capable of being effected in a manner that is reasonable and feasible within a framework of constraints.

Underground facility means the underground structure and the rock required for support, including mined openings and backfill materials, but excluding shafts, boreholes, and their seals.

Unsaturated zone means the zone between the land surface and the water table. Generally, water in this zone is under less than atmospheric pressure, and some of the voids may contain air or other gases at atmospheric pressure. Beneath flooded areas or in perched water bodies, the water pressure locally may be greater than atmospheric.

Waste form means the radioactive waste materials and any encapsulating or stabilizing matrix.

Waste package means the waste form and any containers, shielding, packing, and other sorbent materials immediately surrounding an individual waste container.

Water table means that surface in a body of ground water at which the water pressure is atmospheric.

Subpart B—Implementation Guidelines

§ 960.3 Implementation guidelines.

The guidelines of this subpart establish the procedure and basis for applying the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines of subparts C and D, respectively, to evaluations of the suitability of sites for the development of repositories. As may be appropriate during the siting process, this procedure requires consideration of a variety of geohydrologic settings and rock types, regionality, and environmental impacts and consultation with affected States, affected Indian tribes, and Federal agencies.

§ 960.3–1 Siting provisions.

The siting provisions establish the framework for the implementation of the siting process specified in § 960.3–2. Sections 960.3–1–1 and 960.3–1–2 require that consideration be given to sites situated in different geohydrologic settings and different types of host rock, respectively. These diversity guidelines are intended to balance the process of site selection by requiring consideration of a variety of geologic conditions and media, and thereby enhance confidence in the technical suitability of sites selected for the development of repositories. As required by the Act, § 960.3–1–3 specifies consideration of a regional distribution of repositories after recommendation of a site for development of the first repository. Section 960.3–1–4 describes the evidence that is required to support siting decisions. Section 960.3–1–5 establishes the basis for site evaluations against the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines of subparts C and D during the various phases of the siting process.

§ 960.3–1–1 Diversity of geohydrologic settings.

Consideration shall be given to a variety of geohydrologic settings in which sites for the development of repositories may be located. To the extent practicable, sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall be located in different geohydrologic settings.

§ 960.3–1–2 Diversity of rock types.

Consideration shall be given to a variety of geologic media in which sites for the development of repositories may be located. To the extent practicable, and with due consideration of candidate sites characterized previously or approved for such characterization if the circumstances apply, sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall have different types of host rock.

§ 960.3–1–3 Regionality.

In making site recommendations for repository development after the site for the first repository has been recommended, the Secretary shall give due consideration to the need for, and the advantages of, a regional distribution in the siting of subsequent repositories. Such consideration shall take into account the proximity of sites to locations at which waste is generated or temporarily stored and at which

other repositories have been or are being developed.

§ 960.3–1–4 Evidence for siting decisions.

The siting process involves a sequence of four decisions: The identification of potentially acceptable sites; the nomination of sites as suitable for characterization; the recommendation of sites as candidate sites for site characterization; and after the completion of site characterization and nongeologic data gathering, the recommendation of a candidate site for the development of a repository. Each of these decisions will be supported by the evidence specified below.

§ 960.3–1–4–1 Site identification as potentially acceptable.

The evidence for the identification of a potentially acceptable site shall be the types of information specified in appendix IV of this part. Such evidence will be relatively general and less detailed than that required for the nomination of a site as suitable for characterization. Because the gathering of detailed geologic data will not take place until after the recommendation of a site for characterization, the levels of information may be relatively greater for the evaluation of those guidelines in subparts C and D that pertain to surface-identifiable factors for such site. The sources of information shall include the literature in the public domain and the private sector, when available, and will be supplemented in some instances by surface investigations and conceptual engineering design studies conducted by the DOE. Geologic surface investigations may include the mapping of identifiable rock masses, fracture and joint characteristics, and fault zones. Other surface investigations will consider the aquatic and terrestrial ecology; water rights and uses; topography; potential offsite hazards; natural resource concentrations; national or State protected resources; existing transportation systems; meteorology and climatology; population densities, centers, and distributions; and general socioeconomic characteristics.

§ 960.3–1–4–2 Site nomination for characterization.

The evidence required to support the nomination of a site as suitable for characterization shall include the types of information specified in appendix IV of this part and shall be contained or referenced in the environmental assessments to be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Act. The source of this information shall include the literature and related studies in the public domain and the private sector, when available, and various meteorological, environmental, socioeconomic, and transportation studies conducted by the DOE in the affected area; exploratory boreholes in the region of such site, including lithologic logging and hydrologic and geophysical testing of such boreholes, laboratory testing of core samples for the evaluation of geochemical and engineering rock properties, and chemical analyses of water samples from such boreholes; surface investigations, including geologic mapping and geophysical surveys, and compilations of satellite imagery data; in situ or laboratory testing of similar rock types under expected repository conditions; evaluations of natural and man-made analogs of the repository and its subsystems, such as geothermally active areas, underground excavations, and case histories of socioeconomic cycles in areas that have experienced intermittent large-scale construction and industrial activities; and extrapolations of regional data to estimate site-specific characteristics and conditions. The exact types and amounts of information to be collected within the above categories, including such details as the specific types of hydrologic tests, combinations of geophysical tests, or number of exploratory boreholes, are dependent on the site-specific needs for the application of the guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the provisions of this subpart and the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. The evidence shall also include those technical evaluations that use the information specified above and that provide additional bases for evaluating the ability of a site to meet the qualifying conditions of the guidelines

of subparts C and D. In developing the above-mentioned bases for evaluation, as may be necessary, assumptions that approximate the characteristics or conditions considered to exist at a site, or expected to exist or occur in the future, may be used. These assumptions will be realistic but conservative enough to underestimate the potential for a site to meet the qualifying condition of a guideline; that is, the use of such assumptions should not lead to an exaggeration of the ability of a site to meet the qualifying condition.

§ 960.3–1–4–3 Site recommendation for characterization.

The evidence required to support the recommendation of a site as a candidate site for characterization shall consist of the evaluations and data contained or referenced in the environmental assessment for such site, unless the Secretary certifies that such information, in the absence of additional preliminary borings or excavations, will not be adequate to satisfy applicable requirements of the Act.

§ 960.3–1–4–4 Site recommendation for repository development.

The evidence required to support the recommendation of a candidate site for the development of a repository, after the completion of characterization activities at such site, shall consist of the information specified in section 114(a) of the Act for the comprehensive statement of the basis for such recommendation and section 114(f) of the Act for the environmental impact statement. This evidence shall be obtained by the characterization of such site, according to the requirements specified in section 113(b) of the Act and in 10 CFR 60.11, and by nongeologic data gathering.

§ 960.3–1–5 Basis for site evaluations.

Evaluations of individual sites and comparisons between and among sites shall be based on the postclosure and preclosure guidelines specified in subparts C and D, respectively. Except for screening for potentially acceptable sites as specified in § 960.3–2–1, such evaluations shall place *primary significance* on the postclosure guidelines and *secondary significance* on the preclosure guidelines, with each set of guidelines considered collectively for such purposes. Both the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines consist of a system guideline or guidelines and corresponding groups of technical guidelines. The postclosure guidelines of subpart C contain eight technicalguidelines in one group. The preclosure guidelines of subpart D contain eleven technical guidelines separated into three groups that represent, *in decreasing order of importance,* preclosure radiological safety; environment, socioeconomics, and transportation; and ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure. The relative significance of any technical guideline to its corresponding system guideline is site specific. Therefore, for each technical guideline, an evaluation of compliance with the qualifying condition shall be made in the context of the collection of system elements and the evidence related to that guideline, considering on balance the favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions identified at a site. Similarly, for each system guideline, such evaluation shall be made in the context of the group of technical guidelines and the evidence related to that system guideline. For purposes of recommending sites for development as respositories, such evidence shall include analyses of expected respository performance to assess the likelihood of demonstrating compliance with 40 CFR part 191 and 10 CFR part 60, in accordance with § 960.4–1. A site shall be disqualified at any time during the siting process if the evidence supports a finding by the DOE that a disqualifying condition exists or the qualifying condition of any system or technical guideline cannot be met. Comparisons between and among sites shall be based on the system guidelines, to the extent practicable and in accordance with the levels of relative significance specified above for the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines. Such comparisons are intended to allow comparative evaluations of sites in terms of the capabilities of the natural barriers for waste isolation and to identify innate deficiencies that could jeopardize compliance with such requirements. If the evidence for the sites is not adequate

to substantiate such comparisons, then the comparisons shall be based on the groups of technical guidelines under the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines, considering the levels of relative significance appropriate to the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines and the order of importance appropriate to the subordinate groups within the preclosure guidelines. Comparative site evaluations shall place primary importance on the natural barriers of the site. In such evaluations for the postclosure guidelines of subpart C, engineered barriers shall be considered only to the extent necessary to obtain realistic source terms for comparative site evaluations based on the sensitivity of the natural barriers to such realistic engineered barriers. For a better understanding of the potential effects of engineered barriers on the overall performance of the repository system, these comparative evaluations shall consider a range of levels in the performance of the engineered barriers. That range of performance levels shall vary by at least a factor of 10 above and below the engineered-barrier performance requirements set forth in 10 CFR 60.113, and the range considered shall be identical for all sites compared. The comparisons shall assume equivalentengineered-barrier performance for all sites compared and shall be structured so that engineered barriers are not relied upon to compensate for deficiencies in the geologic media. Furthermore, engineered barriers shall not be used to compensate for an inadequate site; mask the innate deficiencies of a site; disguise the strengths and weaknesses of a site and the overall system; and mask differences between sites when they are compared. Site comparisons performed to support the recommendation of sites for the development of repositories in § 960.3–2–4 shall evaluate predicted releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment. For the purposes of such comparison, the accessible environment shall consist of the atmosphere, the land surface, any nearby surface water, and those portions of the lithosphere that are situated more than 10 kilometers in a horizontal direction from the outer boundary of the original location of the waste emplacement in the geologic repository. Releases of different radionuclides shall be combined by the methods specified in appendix A of 40 CFR part 191. The comparisons specified above shall consist of two comparative evaluations that predict radionuclide releases for 100,000 years after repository closure and shall be conducted as follows. First, the sites shall be compared by means of evaluations that emphasize the performance of the natural barriers at the site. Second, the sites shall be compared by means of evaluations that emphasize the performance of the total repository system. These second evaluations shall consider the expected performance of the repository system; be based on the expected performance of waste packages and waste forms, in compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR 60.113, and on the expected hydrologic and geochemical conditions at each site; and take credit for the expected performance of all other engineered components of the repository system. The comparison of isolation capability shall be one of the significant considerations in the recommendation of sites for the development of repositories. The first of the two comparative evaluations specified in the preceding paragraph shall take precedence unless the second comparative evaluation would lead to substantially different recommendations. In the latter case, the two comparative evaluations shall receive comparable consideration. Sites with predicted isolation capabilities that differ by less than a factor of 10, with similar uncertainties, may be assumed to provide equivalent isolation.

§ 960.3–2 Siting process.

The siting process begins with site screening for the identification of potentially acceptable sites. This process was completed for purposes of the first repository before the enactment of the Act, and the identification of such sites was made after enactment in accordance with the provisions of section 116(a) of the Act. The screening process for the identification of potentially acceptable sites for the second and subsequent repositories shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements specified in § 960.3–2–1 of this subpart.

The nomination of any site as suitable for characterization shall follow the process specified in § 960.3–2–2, and such nomination shall be accompanied by an environmental assessment as specified in section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act. The recommendation of sites as candidate sites for characterization and the recommendation of a characterized site for the development of a repository shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements specified in §§960.3–2–3 and 960.3–2–4, respectively.

§ 960.3–2–1 Site screening for potentially acceptable sites.

To identify potentially acceptable sites for the development of other than the first repository, the process shall begin with site-screening activities that consider large land masses that contain rock formations of suitable depth, thickness, and lateral extent and have structural, hydrologic, and tectonic features favorable for waste containment and isolation. Within those large land masses, subsequent site-screening activities shall focus on successively smaller and increasingly more suitable land units. This process shall be developed in consultation with the States that contain land units under consideration. It shall be implemented in a sequence of steps that first applies the applicable disqualifying conditions to eliminate land units on the basis of the evidence specified in § 960.3–1–4–1 and in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. After the disqualifying conditions have been applied, the favorable and potentially adverse conditions, as identified for each remaining land unit, shall be evaluated. The presence of favorable conditions shall favor a given land unit, while the presence of potentially adverse conditions shall penalize that land unit. Recognizing that favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions for different technical guidelines can exist in the same land unit, the DOE shall seek to evaluate the composite favorability of each land unit. Land units that, in the aggregrate, exhibit potentially adverse conditions shall be deferred in favor of land units that exhibit favorable conditions. The siting provisions that require diversity of geohydrologic settings and rock types and consideration of regionality, as specified in §§ 960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively, may be used to discriminate between land units and to establish the range of options in site screening. To identify a site as potentially acceptable, the evidence shall support a finding that the site is not disqualified in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part and shall support the decision by the DOE to proceed the continued investigation of the site on the basis of the favorable and potentially adverse conditions identified to date. In continuation of the screening process after such identification and before site nomination, the DOE may defer from further consideration land units or potentially acceptable sites or portions thereof on the basis of additional information or by the application of the siting provisions for diversity of geohydrologic settings, diversity of rock types, and regionality (§§ 960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively). The deferral of potentially acceptable sites will be described in the environmental assessments that accompany the nomination of at least five sites as suitable for characterization. In order to identify potentially acceptable sites for the second and subsequent repositories, the Secretary shall *first* identify the State within which the site is located in a decision-basis document that describes the process and the considerations that led to the identification of such site and that has been issued previously in draft for review and comment by such State. *Second*, when such document is final, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and the legislature of that State and the tribal council of any affected Indian tribe of the potentially acceptable site.

§ 960.3–2–2 Nomination of sites as suitable for characterization.

From the sites identified as potentially acceptable, the Secretary shall nominate at least five sites determined suitable for site characterization for the selection of each repository site. For the second repository, at least three of the sites shall not have been

nominated previously. Any site nominated as suitable for characterization for the first repository, but not recommended as a candidate site for characterization, may not be nominated as suitable for characterization for the second repository. The nomination of a site as suitable for characterization shall be accompanied by an environmental assessment as specified in section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act. Such nomination shall be based on evaluations in accordance with the guidelines of this part, and the bases and relevant details of those evaluations and of the decision processes involved therein shall be contained in the environmental assessment for the site in the manner specified in this subpart. The evidence required to support such evaluations and siting decisions is specified in § 960.3–1–4–2.

§ 960.3–2–2–1 Evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites.

First, in considering sites for nomination, each of the potentially acceptable sites shall be evaluated on the basis of the disqualifying conditions specified in the technical guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. This evaluation shall support a finding by the DOE that such sites is not disqualified.

§ 960.3–2–2–2 Selection of sites within geohydrologic settings.

Second, the siting provision requiring diversity of geohydrologic settings, as specified in § 960.3–1–1, shall be applied to group all potentially acceptable sites according to their geohydrologic settings. *Third,* for those geohydrologic settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, the preferred site shall be selected on the basis of a comparative evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites in that setting. This evaluation shall consider the distinguishing characteristics displayed by the potentially acceptable sites within the setting and the related guidelines from subparts C and D. That is, the appropriate guidelines shall be selected primarily on the basis of the kinds of evidence among sites for which distinguishing characteristics can be identified. Such comparative evaluation shall be made on the basis of the qualifying conditions for those guidelines, considering, on balance, the favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified at each site. Due consideration shall also be given to the siting provisions specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5, to the extent practicable, and diversity of rock types in § 960.3–1–2, if the circumstances so apply. If less than five geohydrologic settings are available for consideration, the above process shall be used to select two or more preferred sites from those settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, as required to obtain the number of sites to be nominated as suitable for characterization. For purposes of the second and subsequent repositories, due consideration shall also be given to the siting provision for regionality as specified in § 960.3–1–3. *Fourth,* each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting shall be evaluated as to whether such site is suitable for the development of a repository under the qualifying condition of each guideline specified in subparts C and D that does not require site characterization as a prerequisite for the application of such guideline. The guidelines considered appropriate to this evaluation have been selected on the basis of their exclusion under the definition of site characterization as specified in § 960.2. Although the final application of these guidelines, in accordance with the provisions set forth in appendix III of this part, does not require geologic data from site-characterization activities, such application will require additional data beyond those specified in appendix IV of this part, which will be obtained concurrently with site characterization. Such guidelines include those specified in § 960.4–2–8–2 (Site Ownership and Control) of subpart C; §§ 960.5–1(a)(1) and 960.5–1(a)(2) of subpart D (preclosure system guidelines for radiological safety and environmental quality, socioeconomics, and transportation); and §§ 960.5–2–1 through 960.5–2–7 of subpart D (Population Density and Distribution, Site Ownership and Control, Meteorology, Offsite Installations and Operations, Environmental Quality,

Socioeconomic Impacts, and Transportation). This evaluation shall consider on balance those favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified as such at a preferred site in relation to the qualifying condition of each such guideline. For each such guideline, this evaluation shall focus on the suitability of the site for the development of a repository by considering the activities from the start of site characterization through decommissioning and shall support a finding by the DOE in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. *Fifth,* each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting shall be evaluated as to whether such site is suitable for site characterization under the qualifying conditions of those guidelines specified in subparts C and D that require characterization (i.e., subsurface geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical data gathering). Such guidelines include those specified in §960.4–1(a) (postclosure system guideline); §§960.4–2–1 through 960.4–2–8–1 of subpart C (Geohydrology, Geochemistry, Rock Characteristics, Climatic Changes, Erosion, Dissolution, Tectonics, Human Interference, and Natural Resources); §960.5–1(a)(3) (preclosure system guideline for ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure); and §960.5–2–8 through 960.5–2–11 of subpart D (Surface Characteristics, Rock Characteristics, Hydrology, and Tectonics). This evaluation shall consider on balance the favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified as such at a preferred site in relation to the qualifying condition of each such guideline. For each such guideline, this evaluation shall focus on the suitability of the site for characterization and shall support a finding by the DOE in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part.

§960.3–2–2–3 Comparative evaluation of all sites proposed for nomination.

Sixth, for those potentially acceptable sites to be proposed for nomination, as determined by the process specified in §960.3–2–2–2, a reasonable comparative evaluation of each such site with all other such sites shall be made. For each site and for each guideline specified in subparts C and D, the DOE shall summarize the evaluations and findings specified under §960.3–2–2–1 and under the fourth and fifth provisions of §960.3–2–2–2. Each such summary shall allow comparisons to be made among sites on this basis of each guideline.

§960.3–2–2–4 The environmental assessment.

To document the process specified above, and in compliance with section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act, an environmental assessment shall be prepared for each site proposed for nomination as suitable for characterization. Each such environmental assessment shall describe the decision process by which such site was proposed for nomination as described in the preceding six steps and shall contain or reference the evidence that supports such process according to the requirements of §960.3–1–4–2 and appendix IV of this part. As specified in the Act, each environmental assessment shall include an evaluation of the effects of the site-characterization activities at the site on public health and safety and the environment; a discussion of alternative activities related to site characterization that may be taken to avoid such impact; and an assessment of the regional and local impacts of locating a repository at the site. The draft environmental assessment for each site proposed for nomination as suitable for characterization shall be made available by the DOE for public comment after the Secretary has notified the Governor and legislature of the State in which the site is located, and the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, of such impending availability.

§960.3–2–2–5 Formal site nomination.

After the final environmental assessments have been prepared, the Secretary shall nominate at least five sites that he determines suitable for site characterization for the selection of a repository site, and, in so doing, he shall cause to have published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice specifying the sites so nominated and announcing

the availability of the final environmental assessments for such sites. This determination by the Secretary shall be based on the final environmental assessments for such sites, including, in particular, consideration of the available evidence, evaluations, and the resultant findings for the guidelines of subparts C and D so specified under the fourth and fifth provisions of § 960.3–2–2–2. Before nominating a site, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State in which the site is located, and the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, of such nomination and the basis for such nomination.

§ 960.3–2–3 Recommendation of sites for characterization.

After the nomination of at least five sites as suitable for site characterization for the selection of the first repository, the Secretary shall recommend in writing to the President not less than three candidate sites for such characterization. The recommendation decision shall be based on the available geophysical, geologic, geochemical, and hydrologic data; other information; associated evaluations and findings reported in the environmental assessments accompanying the nominations; and the considerations specified below, unless the Secretary certifies that such available data will not be adequate to satisfy applicable requirements of the Act in the absence of further preliminary borings or excavations. On the basis of the evidence and in accordance with the siting provision specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5, the sites nominated as suitable for characterization shall be considered as to their order of preference as candidate sites for characterization. Subsequently, the siting provisions specifying diversity of geohydrologic settings, diversity of rock types, and, after the first repository, consideration of regionality in §§ 960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively, shall be considered to determine a final order of preference for the characterization of such sites. Considering this order of preference together with the available siting alternatives specified in the Act, the sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall offer, on balance, the most advantageous combination of characteristics and conditions for the successful development of repositories at such sites. The process for the recommendation of sites as candidate sites for characterization for the selection of any subsequent repository shall be the same as that specified above for the first repository.

§ 960.3–2–4 Recommendation of sites for the development of repositories.

After completion of site characterization and nongeologic data gathering activities at the candidate sites for the development of the first repository, or from all of the characterized sites for the development of subsequent repositories, the candidate sites shall be compared with each other on the basis of the guidelines specified in subparts C and D according to the siting provision specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5. This comparison shall lead to a recommendation by the Secretary to the President of a site for the development of a repository. Together with any recommendation to the President to approve a site for the development of a repository, the Secretary shall make available to the public, and submit to the President, a comprehensive statement of the basis of such recommendation pursuant to the requirements specified in section 114(a)(1) of the Act, including an environmental impact statement prepared in accordance with the provisions of sections 114(a)(1)(D) and 114(f) of the Act. The environmental impact statement shall include the results of the comparative evaluation specified above and a description of the decision process that resulted in the selection of the candidate site recommended for the development of such repository.

§ 960.3–3 Consultation.

The DOE shall provide to designated officials of the affected States and to the governing bodies of any affected Indian tribe timely and complete information regarding determinations or plans made with respect to the siting, site characterization, design, development, construction, operation, closure, decommissioning, licensing, or regulation of a repository. Written responses

to written requests for information from the designated officials of affected States or affected Indian tribes will be provided within 30 days after receipt of the written requests. In performing any study of an area for the purpose of determining the suitability of such area for the development of a repository, the DOE shall consult and cooperate with the Governor and the legislature of an affected State and the governing body of an affected Indian tribe in an effort to resolve concerns regarding public health and safety, environmental impacts, socioeconomic impacts, and technical aspects of the siting process. After notifying affected States and affected Indian tribes that potentially acceptable sites have been identified, or that a site has been approved for characterization, the DOE shall seek to enter into binding written agreements with such affected States or affected Indian tribes in accordance with the requirements of the Act. The DOE shall also consult, as appropriate, with other Federal agencies.

§ 960.3–4 Environmental impacts.

Environmental impacts shall be considered by the DOE throughout the site characterization, site selection, and repository development process. The DOE shall mitigate significant adverse environmental impacts, to the extent practicable, during site characterization and repository construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning.

Subpart C—Postclosure Guidelines

§ 960.4 Postclosure guidelines.

The guidelines in this subpart specify the factors to be considered in evaluating and comparing sites on the basis of expected repository performance after closure. The postclosure guidelines are separated into a system guideline and eight technical guidelines. The system guideline establishes waste containment and isolation requirements that are based on NRC and EPA regulations. These requirements must be met by the repository system, which contains natural barriers and engineered barriers. The engineered barriers will be designed to complement the natural barriers, which provide the primary means for waste isolation.

§ 960.4–1 System guideline.

(a) *Qualifying Condition.* The geologic setting at the site shall allow for the physical separation of radioactive waste from the accessible environment after closure in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR part 191, subpart B, as implemented by the provisions of 10 CFR part 60. The geologic setting at the site will allow for the use of engineered barriers to ensure compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR part 191 and 10 CFR part 60 (see appendix I of this part).

§ 960.4–2 Technical guidelines.

The technical guidelines in this subpart set forth qualifying, favorable, potentially adverse, and, in five guidelines, disqualifying conditions on the characteristics, processes, and events that may influence the performance of a repository system after closure. The favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions under each guideline are *not* listed in any assumed order of importance. Potentially adverse conditions will be considered if they affect waste isolation within the controlled area even though such conditions may occur outside the controlled area. The technical guidelines that follow establish conditions that shall be considered in determining compliance with the qualifying condition of the postclosure system guideline. For each technical guideline, an evaluation of qualification or disqualification shall be made in accordance with the requirements specified in subpart B.

§ 960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The present and expected geohydrologic setting of a site shall be compatible with waste containment and isolation. The geohydrologic setting, considering the characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting, shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements specified in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Site conditions such that the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along any path of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment would be more than 10,000 years.

(2) The nature and rates of hydrologic processes operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, not affect or would favorably affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste during the next 100,000 years.

(3) Sites that have stratigraphic, structural, and hydrologic features such that the geohydrologic system can be readily characterized and modeled with reasonable certainty.

(4) For disposal in the saturated zone, at least one of the following pre-waste-emplacement conditions exists:

(i) A host rock and immediately surrounding geohydrologic units with low hydraulic conductivities.

(ii) A downward or predominantly horizontal hydraulic gradient in the host rock and in the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(iii) A low hydraulic gradient in and between the host rock and the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(iv) High effective porosity together with low hydraulic conductivity in rock units along paths of likely radionuclide travel between the host rock and the accessible environment.

(5) For disposal in the unsaturated zone, at least one of the following pre-waste-emplacement conditions exists:

(i) A low and nearly constant degree of saturation in the host rock and in the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(ii) A water table sufficiently below the underground facility such that the fully saturated voids continuous with the water table do not encounter the host rock.

(iii) A geohydrologic unit above the host rock that would divert the downward infiltration of water beyond the limits of the emplaced waste.

(iv) A host rock that provides for free drainage.

(v) A climatic regime in which the average annual historical precipitation is a small fraction of the average annual potential evapotranspiration.

NOTE: The DOE will, in accordance with the general principles set forth in § 960.1 of these regulations, revise the guidelines as necessary, to ensure consistency with the final NRC regulations on the unsaturated zone, which were published as a proposed rule on February 16, 1984, in 49 FR 5934.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Expected changes in geohydrologic conditions—such as changes in the hydraulic gradient, the hydraulic conductivity, the effective porosity, and the ground-water flux through the host rock and the surrounding geohydrologic units—sufficient to significantly increase the transport of radionuclides to the accessible environment as compared with pre-waste-emplacement conditions.

(2) The presence of ground-water sources, suitable for crop irrigation or human consumption without treatment, along ground-water flow paths from the host rock to the accessible environment.

(3) The presence in the geologic setting of stratigraphic or structural features—such as dikes, sills, faults, shear zones, folds, dissolution effects, or brine pockets—if their presence could significantly contribute to the difficulty of characterizing or modeling the geohydrologic system.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is expected to be less than 1,000 years along any pathway of likely and significant radionuclide travel.

§ 960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The present and expected geochemical characteristics of a site shall be compatible with waste containment and isolation. Considering the likely chemical interactions among radionuclides, the host rock, and the ground water, the characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements specified in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide

releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) The nature and rates of the geochemical processes operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, not affect or would favorably affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste during the next 100,000 years.

(2) Geochemical conditions that promote the precipitation, diffusion into the rock matrix, or sorption of radionuclides; inhibit the formation of particulates, colloids, inorganic complexes, or organic complexes that increase the mobility of radionuclides; or inhibit the transport of radionuclides by particulates, colloids, or complexes.

(3) Mineral assemblages that, when subjected to expected repository conditions, would remain unaltered or would alter to mineral assemblages with equal or increased capability to retard radionuclide transport.

(4) A combination of expected geochemical conditions and a volumetric flow rate of water in the host rock that would allow less than 0.001 percent per year of the total radionuclide inventory in the repository at 1,000 years to be dissolved.

(5) Any combination of geochemical and physical retardation processes that would decrease the predicted peak cumulative releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment by a factor of 10 as compared to those predicted on the basis of ground-water travel time without such retardation.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Ground-water conditions in the host rock that could affect the solubility or the chemical reactivity of the engineered-barrier system to the extent that the expected repository performance could be compromised.

(2) Geochemical processes or conditions that could reduce the sorption of radionuclides or degrade the rock strength.

(3) Pre-waste-emplacement ground-water conditions in the host rock that are chemically oxidizing.

§ 960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The present and expected characteristics of the host rock and surrounding units shall be capable of accommodating the thermal, chemical, mechanical, and radiation stresses expected to be induced by repository construction, operation, and closure and by expected interactions among the waste, host rock, ground water, and engineered components. The characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements set forth in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable Conditions.* (1) A host rock that is sufficiently thick and laterally extensive to allow significant flexibility in selecting the depth, configuration, and location of the underground facility to ensure isolation.

(2) A host rock with a high thermal conductivity, a low coefficient of thermal expansion, or sufficient ductility to seal fractures induced by repository construction, operation, or closure or by interactions among the waste, host rock, ground water, and engineered components.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Rock conditions that could require engineering measures beyond reasonably available technology for the construction, operation, and closure of the repository, if such measures are necessary to ensure waste containment or isolation.

(2) Potential for such phenomena as thermally induced fractures, the hydration or dehydration of mineral components, brine migration, or other physical, chemical, or radiation-related phenomena that could be expected to affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) A combination of geologic structure, geochemical and thermal properties, and hydrologic conditions in the host rock and surrounding units such that the heat generated by the waste

could significantly decrease the isolation provided by the host rock as compared with pre-waste-emplacement conditions.

§ 960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located where future climatic conditions will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likely future climatic conditions at a site, the DOE will consider the global, regional, and site climatic patterns during the Quaternary Period, considering the geomorphic evidence of the climatic conditions in the geologic setting.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A surface-water system such that expected climatic cycles over the next 100,000 years would not adversely affect waste isolation.

(2) A geologic setting in which climatic changes have had little effect on the hydrologic system throughout the Quaternary Period.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Evidence that the water table could rise sufficiently over the next 10,000 years to saturate the underground facility in a previously unsaturated host rock.

(2) Evidence that climatic changes over the next 10,000 years could cause perturbations in the hydraulic gradient, the hydraulic conductivity, the effective porosity, or the ground-water flux through the host rock and the surrounding geohydrologic units, sufficient to significantly increase the transport of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

§ 960.4–2–5 Erosion.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall allow the underground facility to be placed at a depth such that erosional processes acting upon the surface will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of potentially disruptive erosional processes, the DOE will consider the climatic, tectonic, and geomorphic evidence of rates and patterns of erosion in the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Site conditions that permit the emplacement of waste at a depth of at least 300 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.

(2) A geologic setting where the nature and rates of the erosional processes that have been operating during the Quaternary Period are predicted to have less than one chance in 10,000 over the next 10,000 years of leading to releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

(3) Site conditions such that waste exhumation would not be expected to occur during the first one million years after repository closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) A geologic setting that shows evidence of extreme erosion during the Quaternary Period.

(2) A geologic setting where the nature and rates of geomorphic processes that have been operating during the Quaternary Period could, during the first 10,000 years after closure, adversely affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if site conditions do not allow all portions of the underground facility to be situated at least 200 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.

§ 960.4–2–6 Dissolution.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that any subsurface rock dissolution will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of dissolution within the geologic setting at a site, the DOE will consider the evidence of dissolution within that setting during the Quaternary Period, including the locations and characteristics of dissolution fronts or other dissolution features, if identified.

(b) *Favorable condition.* No evidence that the host rock within the site was subject to significant dissolution during the Quaternary Period.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Evidence of dissolution within the geologic setting—such as breccia pipes, dissolution cavities, significant volumetric reduction of the host rock or

surrounding strata, or any structural collapse—such that a hydraulic interconnection leading to a loss of waste isolation could occur.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if it is likely that, during the first 10,000 years after closure, active dissolution, as predicted on the basis of the geologic record, would result in a loss of waste isolation.

§960.4–2–7 Tectonics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located in a geologic setting where future tectonic processes or events will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in §960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of potentially disruptive tectonic processes or events, the DOE will consider the structural, stratigraphic, geophysical, and seismic evidence for the nature and rates of tectonic processes and events in the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(b) *Favorable condition.* The nature and rates of igneous activity and tectonic processes (such as uplift, subsidence, faulting, or folding), if any, operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, have less than one chance in 10,000 over the first 10,000 years after closure of leading to releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Evidence of active folding, faulting, diapirism, uplift, subsidence, or other tectonic processes or igneous activity within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(2) Historical earthquakes within the geologic setting of such magnitude and intensity that, if they recurred, could affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) Indications, based on correlations of earthquakes with tectonic processes and features, that either the frequency of occurrence or the magnitude of earthquakes within the geologic setting may increase.

(4) More-frequent occurrences of earthquakes or earthquakes of higher magnitude than are representative of the region in which the geologic setting is located.

(5) Potential for natural phenomena such as landslides, subsidence, or volcanic activity of such magnitudes that they could create large-scale surface-water impoundments that could change the regional ground-water flow system.

(6) Potential for tectonic deformations—such as uplift, subsidence, folding, or faulting—that could adversely affect the regional ground-water flow system.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on the geologic record during the Quaternary Period, the nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are expected to be such that a loss of waste isolation is likely to occur.

§960.4–2–8 Human interference.

The site shall be located such that activities by future generations at or near the site will not be likely to affect waste containment and isolation. In assessing the likelihood of such activities, the DOE will consider the estimated effectiveness of the permanent markers and records required by 10 CFR part 60, taking into account site-specific factors, as stated in §§960.4–2–8–1 and 960.4–2–8–2, that could compromise their continued effectiveness.

§960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* This site shall be located such that—considering permanent markers and records and reasonable projections of value, scarcity, and technology—the natural resources, including ground water suitable for crop irrigation or human consumption without treatment, present at or near the site will not be likely to give rise to interference activities that would lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in §960.4–1.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) No known natural resources that have or are projected to have in the foreseeable future a value great enough to be considered a commercially extractable resource.

(2) Ground water with 10,000 parts per million or more of total dissolved solids along any path of likely radionuclide travel from the host rock to the accessible environment.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Indications that the site contains naturally occurring materials, whether or not actually identified in such form that (i) economic extraction is potentially feasible during the foreseeable future or (ii) such materials have a greater gross value, net value, or commercial potential than the average for other areas of similar size that are representative of, and located in, the geologic setting.

(2) Evidence of subsurface mining or extraction for resources within the site if it could affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) Evidence of drilling within the site for any purpose other than repository-site evaluation to a depth sufficient to affect waste containment and isolation.

(4) Evidence of a significant concentration of any naturally occurring material that is not widely available from other sources.

(5) Potential for foreseeable human activities—such as ground-water withdrawal, extensive irrigation, subsurface injection of fluids, underground pumped storage, military activities, or the construction of large-scale surface-water impoundments—that could adversely change portions of the ground-water flow system important to waste isolation.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* A site shall be disqualified if—

(1) Previous exploration, mining, or extraction activities for resources of commercial importance at the site have created significant pathways between the projected underground facility and the accessible environment; or

(2) Ongoing or likely future activities to recover presently valuable natural mineral resources outside the controlled area would be expected to lead to an inadvertent loss of waste isolation.

§ 960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located on land for which the DOE can obtain, in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR part 60, ownership, surface and subsurface rights, and control of access that are required in order that potential surface and subsurface activities as the site will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1.

(b) *Favorable condition.* Present ownership and control of land and all surface and subsurface rights by the DOE.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Projected land-ownership conflicts that cannot be successfully resolved through voluntary purchase-sell agreements, nondisputed agency-to-agency transfers of title, or Federal condemnation proceedings.

Subpart D—Preclosure Guidelines

§ 960.5 Preclosure guidelines.

The guidelines in this subpart specify the factors to be considered in evaluating and comparing sites on the basis of expected repository performance before closure. The preclosure guidelines are separated into three system guidelines and eleven technical guidelines.

§ 960.5–1 System guidelines.

(a) *Qualifying conditions*—(1) *Preclosure radiological safety.* Any projected radiological exposures of the general public and any projected releases of radioactive materials to restricted and unrestricted areas during repository operation and closure shall meet the applicable safety requirements set forth in 10 CFR part 20, 10 CFR part 60, and 40 CFR 191, subpart A (see appendix II of this part).

(2) *Environment, socioeconomics, and transportation.* During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning the public and the environment shall be adequately protected from the hazards posed by the disposal of radioactive waste.

(3) *Ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure.* Repository siting, construction, operation, and closure shall be demonstrated to be technically feasible on the basis of reasonably available technology, and the associated costs shall be demonstrated to be reasonable relative to other available and comparable siting options.

§ 960.5–2 Technical guidelines.

The technical guidelines in this subpart set forth qualifying, favorable, potentially adverse, and, in seven guidelines, disqualifying conditions for the characteristics, processes, and events that influence the suitability of a site relative to the preclosure system guidelines. These conditions are separated into three main groups: Preclosure radiological safety; environment, socioeconomics, and transportation; and ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure. The first group includes conditions on population density and distribution, site ownership and control, meteorology, and offsite installations and operations. The second group includes conditions related to environmental quality and socioeconomic impacts in areas potentially affected by a repository and to the transportation of waste to a repository site. The third group includes conditions on the surface characteristics of the site, the characteristics of the host rock and surrounding strata, hydrology, and tectonics. The individual technical guidelines within each group, as well asthe favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions under each guideline, are not listed in any assumed order of importance. The technical guidelines that follow establish conditions that shall be considered in determining compliance with the qualifying conditions of the preclosure system guidelines. For each technical guideline, an evaluation of qualification or disqualification shall be made in accordance with the requirements specified in subpart B.

PRECLOSURE RADIOLOGICAL SAFETY

§ 960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that, during repository operation and closure, (1) the expected average radiation dose to members of the public within any highly populated area will not be likely to exceed a small fraction of the limits allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1), and (2) the expected radiation dose to any member of the public in an unrestricted area will not be likely to exceed the limit allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A low population density in the general region of the site.

(2) Remoteness of site from highly populated areas.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) High residential, seasonal, or daytime population density within the projected site boundaries.

(2) Proximity of the site to highly populated areas, or to areas having at least 1,000 individuals in an area 1 mile by 1 mile as defined by the most recent decennial count of the U.S. census.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* A site shall be *disqualified* if—

(1) Any surface facility of a repository would be located in a highly populated area; or

(2) Any surface facility of a repository would be located adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile having a population of not less than 1,000 individuals as enumerated by the most recent U.S. census; or

(3) The DOE could not develop an emergency preparedness program which meets the requirements specified in DOE Order 5500.3 (Reactor and Non-Reactor Facility Emergency Planning, Preparedness, and Response Program for Department of Energy Operations) and related guides or, when issued by the NRC, in 10 CFR part 60, subpart I, ''Emergency Planning Criteria.''

§ 960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located on land for which the DOE can obtain, in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR 60.121, ownership, surface and subsurface rights, and control of access that are required in order that surface and subsurface activities during repository operation and closure will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Present ownership and control of land and all surface and subsurface mineral and water rights by the DOE.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Projected land-ownership conflicts that cannot be successfully resolved

through voluntary purchase-sell agreements, nondisputed agency-to-agency transfers of title, or Federal condemnation proceedings.

§ 960.5–2–3 Meteorology.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that expected meteorological conditions during repository operation and closure will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Prevailing meteorological conditions such that any radioactive releases to the atmosphere during repository operation and closure would be effectively dispersed, thereby reducing significantly the likelihood of unacceptable exposure to any member of the public in the vicinity of the repository.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Prevailing meteorological conditions such that radioactive emissions from repository operation of closure could be preferentially transported toward localities in the vicinity of the repository with higher population densities than are the average for the region.

(2) History of extreme weather phenomena—such as hurricanes, tornadoes, severe floods, or severe and frequent winter storms—that could significantly affect repository operation or closure.

§ 960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that present projected effects from nearby industrial, transportation, and military installations and operations, including atomic energy defense activities, (1) will not significantly affect repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning or can be accommodated by engineering measures and (2), when considered together with emissions from repository operation and closure, will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Absence of contributing radioactive releases from other nuclear installations and operations that must be considered under the requirements of 40 CFR 191, subpart A.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) The presence of nearby potentially hazardous installations or operations that could adversely affect repository operation or closure.

(2) Presence of other nuclear installations and operations, subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 190 or 40 CFR part 191, subpart A, with actual or projected releases near the maximum value permissible under those standards.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if atomic energy defense activities in proximity to the site are expected to conflict irreconcilably with repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning.

ENVIRONMENT, SOCIOECONOMICS, AND TRANSPORTATION

§ 960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the quality of the environment in the affected area during this and future generations will be adequately protected during repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning, and projected environmental impacts in the affected area can be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors; and (2) the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Projected ability to meet, within time constraints, all Federal, State, and local procedural and substantive environmental requirements applicable to the site and the activities proposed to take place thereon.

(2) Potential significant adverse environmental impacts to present and future generations can be mitigated to an insignificant level through the application of reasonable measures, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Projected major conflict with applicable Federal, State, or local environmental requirements.

(2) Projected significant adverse environmental impacts that cannot be avoided or mitigated.

(3) Proximity to, or projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository or its support facilities on, a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Land.

(4) Proximity to, and projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository or its support facilities on, a significant State or regional protected resource area, such as a State park, a wildlife area, or a historical area.

(5) Proximity to, and projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository and its support facilities on, a significant Native American resource, such as a major Indian religious site, or other sites of unique cultural interest.

(6) Presence of critical habitats for threatened or endangered species that may be compromised by the repository or its support facilities.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* Any of the following conditions shall *disqualify* a site:

(1) During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning the quality of the environment in the affected area could not be adequately protected or projected environmental impacts in the affected area could not be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.

(2) Any part of the restricted area or repository support facilities would be located within the boundaries of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

(3) The presence of the restricted area or the repository support facilities would conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated resource-preservation use of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or National Forest Lands, or any comparably significant State protected resource that was dedicated to resource preservation at the time of the enactment of the Act.

§ 960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) any significant adverse social and/or economic impacts induced in communities and surrounding regions by repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning can be offset by reasonable mitigation or compensation, as determined by a process of analysis, planning, and consultation among the DOE, affected State and local government jurisdictions, and affected Indian tribes; and (2) the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Ability of an affected area to absorb the project-related population changes without significant disruptions of community services and without significant impacts on housing supply and demand.

(2) Availability of an adequate labor force in the affected area.

(3) Projected net increases in employment and business sales, improved community services, and increased government revenues in the affected area.

(4) No projected substantial disruption of primary sectors of the economy of the affected area.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Potential for significant repository-related impacts on community services, housing supply and demand, and the finances of State and local government agencies in the affected area.

(2) Lack of an adequate labor force in the affected area.

(3) Need for repository-related purchase or acquisition of water rights, if such rights could have significant adverse impacts on the present or future development of the affected area.

(4) Potential for major disruptions of primary sectors of the economy of the affected area.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if repository construction, operation, or closure would significantly degrade the quality, or significantly reduce the quantity, of water from major sources of offsite supplies presently suitable for human consumption or crop irrigation and such impacts cannot be compensated for, or mitigated by, reasonable measures.

§ 960.5–2–7 Transportation.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the access routes constructed from existing local highways and railroads to the site (i) will not conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated use of any resource listed in § 960.5–2–5(d) (2) and (3); (ii) can be designed and constructed using reasonably available technology; (iii) will not require transportation system components to meet performance standards more stringent than those specified in the applicable DOT and NRC regulations, nor require the development of new packaging containment technology; (iv) will allow transportation operations to be conducted without causing an unacceptable risk to the public or unacceptable environmental impacts, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors; and (2) the requirements of § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Availability of access routes from local existing highways and railroads to the site which have any of the following characteristics:

(i) Such routes are relatively short and economical to construct as compared to access routes for other comparable siting options.

(ii) Federal condemnation is not required to acquire rights-of-way for the access routes.

(iii) Cuts, fills, tunnels, or bridges are not required.

(iv) Such routes are free of sharp curves or steep grades and are not likely to be affected by landslides or rock slides.

(v) Such routes bypass local cities and towns.

(2) Proximity to local highways and railroads that provide access to regional highways and railroads and are adequate to serve the repository without significant upgrading or reconstruction.

(3) Proximity to regional highways, mainline railroads, or inland waterways that provide access to the national transportation system.

(4) Availability of a regional railroad system with a minimum number of interchange points at which train crew and equipment changes would be required.

(5) Total projected life-cycle cost and risk for transportation of all wastes designated for the repository site which are significantly lower than those for comparable siting options, considering locations of present and potential sources of waste, interim storage facilities, and other repositories.

(6) Availability of regional and local carriers—truck, rail, and water—which have the capability and are willing to handle waste shipments to the repository.

(7) Absence of legal impediment with regard to compliance with Federal regulations for the transportation of waste in or through the affected State and adjoining States.

(8) Plans, procedures, and capabilities for response to radioactive waste transportation accidents in the affected State that are completed or being developed.

(9) A regional meteorological history indicating that significant transportation disruptions would not be routine seasonal occurrences.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Access routes to existing local highways and railroads that are expensive to construct relative to comparable siting options.

(2) Terrain between the site and existing local highways and railroads such that steep grades, sharp switchbacks, rivers, lakes, landslides, rock slides, or potential sources of hazard to incoming waste shipments will be encountered along access routes to the site.

(3) Existing local highways and railroads that could require significant reconstruction or upgrading to provide adequate routes to the regional and national transportation system.

(4) Any local condition that could cause the transportation-related costs, environmental impacts, or risk to public health and safety from waste transportation operations to be significantly greater than those projected for other comparable siting options.

EASE AND COST OF SITING, CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND CLOSURE

§960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that, considering the surface characteristics and conditions of the site and surrounding area, including surface-water systems and the terrain, the requirements specified in §960.5–1(a)(3) can be met during repository siting, construction, operation, and closure.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Generally flat terrain.

(2) Generally well-drained terrain.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Surface characteristics that could lead to the flooding of surface or underground facilities by the occupancy and modification of flood plains, the failure of existing or planned man-made surface-water impoundments, or the failure of engineered components of the repository.

§960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the thickness and lateral extent and the characteristics and composition of the host rock will be suitable for accommodation of the underground facility; (2) repository construction, operation, and closure will not cause undue hazard to personnel; and (3) the requirements specified in §960.5–1(a)(3) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A host rock that is sufficiently thick and laterally extensive to allow significant flexibility in selecting the depth, configuration, and location of the underground facility.

(2) A host rock with characteristics that would require minimal or no artificial support for underground openings to ensure safe repository construction, operation, and closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) A host rock that is suitable for repository construction, operation, and closure, but is so thin or laterally restricted that little flexibility is available for selecting the depth, configuration, or location of an underground facility.

(2) In situ characteristics and conditions that could require engineering measures beyond reasonably available technology in the construction of the shafts and underground facility.

(3) Geomechanical properties that could necessitate extensive maintenance of the underground openings during repository operation and closure.

(4) Potential for such phenomena as thermally induced fracturing, the hydration and dehydration of mineral components, or other physical, chemical, or radiation-related phenomena that could lead to safety hazards or difficulty in retrieval during repository operation.

(5) Existing faults, shear zones, pressurized brine pockets, dissolution effects, or other stratigraphic or structural features that could compromise the safety of repository personnel because of water inflow or construction problems.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if the rock characteristics are such that the activities associated with repository construction, operation, or closure are predicted to cause significant risk to the health and safety of personnel, taking into account mitigating measures that use reasonably available technology.

§960.5–2–10 Hydrology.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that the geohydrologic setting of the site will (1) be compatible with the activities required for repository construction, operation, and closure; (2) not compromise the intended functions of the shaft liners and seals; and (3) permit the requirements specified in §960.5–1(a)(3) to be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Absence of aquifers between the host rock and the land surface.

(2) Absence of surface-water systems that could potentially cause flooding of the repository.

(3) Availability of the water required for repository construction, operation, and closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Ground-water conditions that could require complex engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology for repository construction, operation, and closure.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on expected ground-water conditions, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

§ 960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

(a) *Qualifying Conditions.* The site shall be located in a geologic setting in which any projected effects of expected tectonic phenomena or igneous activity on repository construction, operation, or closure will be such that the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(3) can be met.

(b) *Favorable Condition.* The nature and rates of faulting, if any, within the geologic setting are such that the magnitude and intensity of the associated seismicity are significantly less than those generally allowable for the construction and operation of nuclear facilities.

(c) *Potentially Adverse Conditions.* (1) Evidence of active faulting within the geologic setting.

(2) Historical earthquakes or past man-induced seismicity that, if either were to recur, could produce ground motion at the site in excess of reasonable design limits.

(3) Evidence, based on correlations of earthquakes with tectonic processes and features, (e.g., faults) within the geologic setting, that the magnitude of earthquakes at the site during repository construction, operation, and closure may be larger then predicted from historical seismicity.

(d) *Disqualifying Condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on the expected nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

APPENDIX I TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR POSTCLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

Under proposed 40 CFR part 191, subpart B—*Environmental Standards for Disposal,* § 191.13, ''Containment Requirements'', specifies that for 10,000 years after disposal (a) releases of radioactive materials to the accessible environment that are estimated to have more than one chance in 100 of occurring over a 10,000 year period (''reasonably foreseeable releases'') shall be projected to be less than the quantities permitted by Table 2 of that regulation's appendix; and (b) for ''very unlikely releases'' (i.e., those estimated to have between one chance in 100 and one chance in 10,000 of occurring over a 10,000 year period), the limits specified in Table 2 would be multiplied by 10. The basis for Table 2 is an upper limit on long term risks of 1,000 health effects over 10,000 years for a repository containing wastes generated from 100,000 metric tons of heavy metal of reactor fuel. For releases involving more than one radionuclide, the allowed release for each radionuclide is reduced to the fraction of its limit that insures that the overall limit on harm is not exceeded. Additionally, to provide confidence needed for compliance with the containment requirements specified above, § 191.14, ''Assurance Requirements'', specifies the disposal of radioactive waste in accordance with seven requirements, relating to prompt disposal of waste; selection and design of disposal systems to keep releases to the accessible environment as small as reasonably achievable; engineered and natural barriers; nonreliance on active institutional controls after closure; passive controls after closure; natural resource areas; and design of disposal systems to allow future recovery of wastes.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary after the adoption of final regulations by the EPA.

The implementation of 40 CFR part 191, subpart B is required by 10 CFR 60.112. 10 CFR 60.113 establishes minimum conditions to be met for engineered components and ground-water flow; specifically: (1) Containment of radioactive waste within the waste packages will be substantially complete for a period to be determined by the NRC taking into account the factors specified in 10 CFR 60.113(b) provided that such period shall be not less than 300 years nor more than 1,000 years after permanent closure of the geologic repository; (2) the release rate of any radionuclide from the engineered barrier system following the containment period shall not exceed one part in 100,000 per year of the inventory of that radionuclide calculated to be present at 1,000 years following permanent closure, or such other fraction of the inventory as may be approved or specified by the NRC, provided that this requirement does

not apply to any radionuclide which is released at a rate less than 0.1% of the calculated total release rate limit. The calculated total release rate limit shall be taken to be one part in 100,000 per year of the inventory of radioactive waste originally emplaced in the underground facility that remains after 1,000 years of radioactive decay; and (3) the geologic repository shall be located so that pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along the fastest path of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment shall be at least 1,000 years or such other travel time as may be approved or specified by the NRC.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary to ensure consistency with 10 CFR part 60.

APPENDIX II TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRECLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

Under proposed 40 CFR part 191, subpart A—*Environmental Standards for Management and Storage*, Section 191.03, ''Standards for Normal Operations'', specifies: (1) That operations should be conducted so as to reduce exposure to members of the public to the extent reasonably achievable, taking into account technical, social, and economic considerations; and (2) that, except for variances permitted for unusual operations under Section 191.04 as an upper limit, normal operations shall be conducted in such a manner as to provide reasonable assurance that the combined annual dose equivalent to any member of the public due to: (i) operations covered by 40 CFR part 190, (ii) planned discharges of radioactive material to the general environment from operations covered by this subpart, and (iii) direct radiation from these operations; shall not exceed 25 millirems to the whole body, 75 millirems to the thyroid, or 25 millirems to any other organ.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary after the adoption of final regulations by the EPA.

The implementation of 40 CFR part 191, subpart A and 10 CFR part 20 is required by 10 CFR 60.111. 10 CFR 60.111 also specifies requirements for waste retrieval, if necessary, including considerations of design, backfilling, and schedule. 10 CFR part 20 establishes (a) exposure limits for operating personnel and (b) permissible concentrations of radionuclides in uncontrolled areas for air and water. The latter are generally less restrictive than 40 CFR 191, subpart A, but may be limiting under certain conditions (i.e., if used as a maximum for short durations rather than annual averages).

The guidelines will be revised as necessary to ensure consistency with 10 CFR part 60.

APPENDIX III TO PART 960—APPLICATION OF THE SYSTEM AND TECHNICAL GUIDELINES DURING THE SITING PROCESS

1. This appendix presents a table that specifies how the guidelines of subparts C and D are to be applied at the principal decision points of the siting process. The decision points, as referenced in the table, are defined as follows:

''Potentially acceptable'' means the decision point at which a site is identified as potentially acceptable.

''Nomination and recommendation'' means the decision point at which a site is nominated as suitable for characterization or recommended as a candidate site for characterization.

''Repository site selection'' means the decision point at which a site is recommended for the development of a repository.

2. The findings resulting from the application of a disqualifying condition for any particular guideline at a given decision point are denoted in the table by the numeral 1 or 2. The numerals 1 and 2 signify the types of findings that are required and are defined as follows:

''1'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence does *not* support a finding that the site is disqualified.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is disqualified.

''2'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence supports a finding that the site is *not* disqualified on the basis of that evidence and is *not* likely to be disqualified.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is disqualified or is likely to be disqualified.

3. The findings resulting from the application of a qualifying condition for any particular guideline at a given decision point are denoted in the table by the numeral 3 or 4. The numerals 3 and 4 signify the types of findings that are required and are defined as follows:

''3'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence does *not* support a finding that the site is *not* likely to meet the qualifying condition.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is *not* likely to meet the qualifying condition, and therefore the site is disqualified.

''4'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence supports a finding that the site meets the qualifying condition and is likely to continue to meet the qualifying condition.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site cannot meet the qualifying condition or is unlikely to be able to meet the qualifying condition, and therefore the site is disqualified.

4. If performance assessments are used to substantiate any of the above findings, those assessments shall include estimates of the effects of uncertainties in data and modeling.

5. For both the disqualifying and qualifying conditions of any guideline, a higher finding (e.g., a ''2'' finding rather than ''1'') shall be made if there is sufficient evidence to support such a finding.

FINDINGS RESULTING FROM THE APPLICATION OF THE QUALIFYING AND DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS OF THE TECHNICAL GUIDELINES AT MAJOR SITING DECISIONS

Section 960	Guideline	Condition	Siting decision		
			Potentially acceptable	Nomination and recommendation	Repository site selection
4–1(a)	System	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–1(a)	Geohydrology	do		3	4
4–2–1(d)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
4–2–2(a)	Geochemistry	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–3(a)	Rock Characteristics	do		3	4
4–2–4(a)	Climatic Changes	do		3	4
4–2–5(a)	Erosion	do		3	4
4–2–5(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–6(a)	Dissolution	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–6(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–7(a)	Tectonics	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–7(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–8–1(a)	Natural Resources	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–8–1(d)(1)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–8–1(d)(2)	do	do		1	2
4–2–8–2(a)	Site Ownership and Control	Qualifying		3	4
5–1(a)(1)	System	do		3	4
5–1(a)(2)	do	do		3	4
5–1(a)(3)	do	do		3	4
5–2–1(a)	Population Density and Distribution	do		3	4
5–2–1(d)(1)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
5–2–1(d)(2)	do	do	1	1	2
5–2–1(d)(3)	do	do		1	2
5–2–2(a)	Site Ownership and Control	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–3(a)	Meteorology	do		3	4
5–2–4(a)	Offsite Installations and Operations	do		3	4
5–2–4(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
5–2–5(a)	Environmental Quality	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–5(d)(1)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
5–2–5(d)(2)	do	do	1	1	2
5–2–5(d)(3)	do	do	1	1	2
5–2–6(a)	Socioeconomic Impacts	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–6(d)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
5–2–7(a)	Transportation	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–8(a)	Surface Characteristics	do		3	4
5–2–9(a)	Rock Characteristics	do		3	4
5–2–9(d)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
5–2–10(a)	Hydrology	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–10(d)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
5–2–11(a)	Tectonics	Qualifying		3	4
5–2–11(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2

APPENDIX IV TO PART 960—TYPES OF INFORMATION FOR THE NOMINATION OF SITES AS SUITABLE FOR CHARACTERIZATION

The types of information specified below are those that the DOE expects will be included in the evidence used for evaluations and applications of the guidelines of subparts C and D at the time of nomination of a site as suitable for characterization. The types of information listed under each guideline are considered to be the most significant for the evaluation of that guideline. However, the types of information listed under any particular guideline will be used, as necessary, for the evaluation of any other guideline. As

stated in §960.3–1–4–2, the DOE will use technically conservative assumptions or extrapolations of regional data, where necessary, to supplement this information. The information specified below will be supplemented with conceptual models, as appropriate, and analyses of uncertainties in the data.

Before site-characterization studies and related nongeologic data gathering activities, the evidence is not expected to provide precise information, but, rather, to provide a reasonable basis for assessing the merits or shortcomings of the site against the guidelines of subparts C and D. Consequently, the types of information described below should be interpreted so as to accommodate differences among sites and differences in the information acquired before detailed studies.

The specific information required for the guideline applications set forth in appendix III of this part is expected to differ from site to site because of site-specific factors, both with regard to favorable and potentially adverse conditions and with regard to the sources and reliability of the information. The types of information specified in this appendix will be used except where the findings set forth in appendix III of this part can be arrived at by reasonable alternative means or the information is not required for the particular site.

Section 960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.

Description of the geohydrologic setting of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to estimate the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water flow conditions. The types of information to support this description should include—

- Location and estimated hydraulic properties of aquifers, confining units, and aquitards.
- Potential areas and modes of recharge and discharge for aquifers.
- Regional potentiometric surfaces of aquifers.
- Likely flow paths from the repository to locations in the expected accessible environment, as based on regional data.
- Preliminary estimates of ground-water travel times along the likely flow paths from the repository to locations in the expected accessible environment.
- Current use of principal aquifers and State or local management plans for such use.

Section 960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.

Description of the geochemical and hydrochemical conditions of the host rock, of the surrounding geohydrologic units, and along likely ground-water paths to locations in the expected accessible environment, in order to estimate the potential for the migration of radionuclides. The types of information to support this description should include—

- Petrology of the rocks.
- Mineralogy of the rocks and general characteristics of fracture fillings.
- Geochemical and mechanical stability of the minerals under expected repository conditions.
- General characteristics of the ground-water chemistry (e.g., reducing/oxidizing conditions and the principal ions that may affect the waste package or radionuclide behavior).
- Geochemical properties of minerals as related to radionuclide transport.

Section 960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.

Description of the geologic and geomechanical characteristics of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to estimate the capability of the host rock and surrounding rock units to accommodate the thermal, mechanical, chemical, and radiation stresses expected to be induced by repository construction, operation, and closure and by expected interactions among the waste, host rock, ground-water, and engineered components of the repository system. The types of information to support this description should include—

- Approximate geology and stratigraphy of the site, including the depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock and surrounding rock units.
- Approximate structural framework of the rock units and any major discontinuities identified from core samples.
- Approximate thermal, mechanical, and thermomechanical properties of the rocks, with consideration of the effects of time, stress, temperature, dimensional scale, and any major identified structural discontinuities.
- Estimates of the magnitude and direction of in situ stress and of temperature in the host rock and surrounding rock units.

Section 960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.

Description of the climatic conditions of the site region, in context with global and regional patterns of climatic changes during the Quaternary Period, in order to project likely future changes in climate such that potential impacts on the repository can be estimated. The types of information to support this description should include—

- Expected climatic conditions and cycles, based on extrapolation of climates during the Quaternary Period.
- Geomorphology of the site region and evidence of changes due to climatic changes.
- Estimated effects of expected climatic cycles on the surface-water and the ground-water systems.

Section 960.4–2–5 Erosion.

Description of the structure, stratigraphy, and geomorphology of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to estimate the depth of waste emplacement and the likelihood for erosional processes to uncover the waste in less than one million years. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock and the overlying rock units.

• Lithology of the stratigraphic units above the host rock.

• Nature and rates of geomorphic processes during the Quaternary Period.

Section 960.4–2–6 Dissolution.

Description of the stratigraphy, structure, hydrology, and geochemistry of the site, in context with the geologic setting, to delineate the approximate limits of subsurface rock dissolution, if any. This description should include such information as the following:

• The stratigraphy of the site, including rock units largely comprised of water-soluble minerals.

• The approximate extent and configuration of features indicative of dissolution within the geologic setting.

Section 960.4–2–7 Tectonics.

Description of the tectonic setting of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to project the tectonic stability of the site over the next 10,000 years and to identify tectonic features and processes that could be reasonably expected to have a potentially adverse effect on the performance of the repository. The types of information to support this description should include—

• The tectonic history and framework of the geologic setting and the site.

• Quaternary faults in the geologic setting, including their length, displacement, and any information regarding the age of latest movement.

• Active tectonic processes, such as uplift, diapirism, tilting, subsidence, faulting, and volcanism.

• Estimate of the geothermal gradient.

• Estimate of the regional in situ stress field.

• The historical seismicity of the geologic setting.

Section 960.4–2–8 Human interference.

Section 960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.

Description of the mineral and energy resources of the site, in order to project whether past or future exploration and recovery could have a potentially adverse effect on the performance of the repository. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Known occurrences of energy and mineral resources, including ground water.

• Estimates of the present and projected value of these resources compared with resources contained in other areas of similar size in the geologic setting.

• Past and present drilling and mining operations in the vicinity of the site.

Section 960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

Description of the ownership of land for the geologic-repository operations area and the controlled area, in order to evaluate whether the DOE can obtain ownership of, and control access to, the site. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Present land ownership.

Section 960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.

Description of the population density and distribution of the site region, in order to identify highly populated areas and the nearest 1 mile by 1 mile area having a population greater than 1,000 persons. The types of information to support this description should include—

• The most-recent U.S. census, including population composition, distribution, and density.

Section 960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.

Description of current ownership of land, including surface and subsurface mineral and water rights, in order to evaluate whether the DOE can obtain control of land within the projected restricted area. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Present land ownership.

Section 960.5–2–3 Meteorology.

The meteorological setting, as determined from the closest recording station, in order to project meteorological conditions during repository operation and closure and their potential effects on the transport of airborne emissions. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Wind and atmospheric-dispersion characteristics.

• Precipitation characteristics.

• Extreme weather phenomena.

Section 960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

Description of offsite installations and operations in the vicinity of the site in order to estimate their projected effects on repository construction, operation, or closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Location and nature of nearby industrial, transportation, and military installations

and operations, including atomic energy defense activities.

Section 960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.

Description of environmental conditions in order to estimate potential impacts on public health and welfare and on environmental quality. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Applicable Federal, State, and local procedural and substantive environmental requirements.

• Existing air quality and trends.

• Existing surface-water and ground-water quality and quantity.

• Existing land resources and uses.

• Existing terrestrial and aquatic vegetation and wildlife.

• Location of any identified critical habitats for threatened or endangered species.

• Existing aesthetic characteristics.

• Location of components of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Land.

• Location of significant State or regional protected resource areas, such as State parks, wildlife areas, or historical areas.

• Location of significant Native American resources such as major Indian religious sites, or other sites of unique cultural interest.

Section 960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.

Description of the socioeconomic conditions of the site, including population density and distribution, economics, community services and facilities, social conditions, and fiscal and government structure, in order to estimate the impacts that might result from site characterization and from the development of a repository at that site. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Population composition, density, and distribution.

• Economic base and economic activity, including major sectors of local economy.

• Employment distribution and trends by economic sector.

• Resource usage.

• Community services and infrastructure, including trends in use and current capacity utilization.

• Housing supply and demand.

• Life style and indicators of the quality of life.

• Existing social problems.

• Sources of, and trends in, local government expenditures and revenues.

Section 960.5–2–7 Transportation.

Description of the transportation facilities in the vicinity of the site in order to evaluate existing or required access routes or improvements. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Estimates of the overall cost and risk of transporting waste to the site.

• Description of the road and rail network between the site and the nearest Interstate highways and major rail lines; also, description of the waterway system, if any.

• Analyses of the adequacy of the existing regional transportation network to handle waste shipments; the movement of supplies for repository construction, operation, and closure; removal of nonradioactive waste from the site; and the transportation of the labor force.

• Improvements anticipated to be required in the transportation network and their feasibility, cost, and environmental impacts.

• Compatibility of the required transportation network improvements with the local and regional transportation and land-use plans.

• Analysis of weather impacts on transportation.

• Analysis of emergency response requirements and capabilities related to transportation.

Section 960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.

Description of the surface characteristics of the site, in order to evaluate whether repository construction, operation, and closure are feasible on the basis of site characteristics that influence those activities. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Topography of the site.

• Existing and planned surface bodies of water.

• Definition of areas of landslides and other potentially unstable slopes, poorly drained material, or materials of low bearing strength or of high liquefaction potential.

Section 960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.

Description of the geologic and geomechanical characteristics of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to project the capability of the host rock and the surrounding rock units to provide the space required for the underground facility and safe underground openings during repository construction, operation, and closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock.

• Stratigraphic and structural features within the host rock and adjacent rock units.

• Thermal, mechanical, and thermomechanical properties and constructibility characteristics of the rocks, with consideration of the effects of time, stress, temperature, dimensional scale, and

any major identified structural discontinuities.

• Fluid inclusions and gas content in the host rock.

• Estimates of the magnitude and direction of in situ stress and of temperature in the host rock.

Section 960.5–2–10 Hydrology.

Description of the hydrology of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to project compatibility with repository construction, operation, and closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Surface-water systems, including recharge and runoff characteristics, and potential for flooding of the repository.

• Nature and location of aquifers, confining units, and aquitards.

• Potentiometric surfaces of aquifers.

• Hydraulic properties of geohydrologic units.

Section 960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

Description of the tectonic setting of the site, in context with the regional setting, in order to estimate any expected effects of tectonic activity on repository construction, operation, or closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Quaternary faults.

• Active tectonic processes.

• Preliminary estimates of expected ground motion caused by the maximum potential earthquake within the geologic setting.

PART 961—STANDARD CONTRACT FOR DISPOSAL OF SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL AND/OR HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
961.1 Purpose.
961.2 Applicability.
961.3 Definitions.
961.4 Deviations.
961.5 Federal agencies.

Subpart B—Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

961.11 Text of the contract.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254) and sec. 302, Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2257 (42 U.S.C. 10222).

SOURCE: 48 FR 16599, Apr. 18, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 961.1 Purpose.

This part establishes the contractual terms and conditions under which the Department of Energy (DOE) will make available nuclear waste disposal services to the owners and generators of spent nuclear fuel (SNF) and high-level radioactive waste (HLW) as provided in section 302 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425). Under the contract set forth in § 961.11 of this part, DOE will take title to, transport, and dispose of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste delivered to DOE by those owners or generators of such fuel or waste who execute the contract. In addition, the contract will specify the fees owners and generators of SNF and/or HLW will pay for these services. All receipts, proceeds, and revenues realized by DOE under the contract will be deposited in the Nuclear Waste Fund, an account established by the Act in the U.S. Treasury. This fund will pay for DOE's radioactive waste disposal activities, the full costs of which will be borne by the owners and generators under contract with DOE for disposal services.

§ 961.2 Applicability.

This part applies to the Secretary of Energy or his designee and any person who owns or generates spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste, of domestic origin, generated in a civilian nuclear power reactor. If executed in a timely manner, the contract contained in this part will commit DOE to accept title to, transport, and dispose of such spent fuel and waste. In exchange for these services, the owners or generators of such fuel or waste shall pay fees specified in the contract which are intended to recover fully the costs of the disposal services to be furnished by DOE. The contract must be signed by June 30, 1983, or by the date on which such owner or generator commences generation of, or takes title to, such spent fuel or waste, whichever occurs later.

§ 961.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part—

Act means the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, Public Law 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201 *et seq.*, 42 U.S.C. 10101 *et seq.*

Contract means the agreement set forth in §961.11 of this part and any duly executed amendment or modification thereto.

Generator means any person who is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to use a utilization or production facility under the authority of section 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134).

Owner means any person who has title to spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste.

Purchaser means any person, other than a Federal agency, who is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to use a utilization or production facility under the authority of sections 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134) or who has title to spent nuclear fuel or high level radioactive waste and who has executed a contract with DOE.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy of his designee.

Other definitions relating to the subject matter of this rule are set forth in Article II of the contract which is contained in §961.11, Text of the contract, of this part.

§961.4 Deviations.

Requests for authority to deviate from this part shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer, who shall forward the request for approval to the Senior Procurement Official, Headquarters. Each request for deviation shall contain the following information:

(a) A statement of the deviation desired, including identification of the specific paragraph number(s) of the contract;

(b) A description of the intended effect of the deviation;

(c) The reason why the deviation is considered necessary or would be in the best interests of the Government;

(d) The name of the owner or generator seeking the deviation and nuclear power reactor(s) affected;

(e) A statement as to whether the deviation has been requested previously and, if so, circumstances of the previous request;

(f) A statement of the period of time for which the deviation is needed; and

(g) Any pertinent background information will contribute to a full understanding of the desired deviation.

§961.5 Federal agencies.

Federal agencies or departments requiring DOE's disposal services for SNF and/or HLW will be accommodated by a suitable interagency agreement reflecting, as appropriate, the terms and conditions set forth in the contract in §961.11; *Provided, however,* that the fees to be paid by Federal agencies will be equivalent to the fees that would be paid under the contract.

Subpart B—Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

§961.11 Text of the contract.

The text of the standard contract for disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high/level radioactive waste follows:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY CONTRACT NO. ——

Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

THIS CONTRACT, entered into this — day of ——— 19—, by and between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter referred to as the ''Government''), represented by the UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (hereafter referred to as ''DOE'') and ————, (hereinafter referred to as the ''Purchaser''), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of ———— [add as applicable: ''acting on behalf of itself and ———.''].

Witnesseth that:

Whereas, the DOE has the responsibility for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin from civilian nuclear power reactors in order to protect the public health and safety, and the environment; and

Whereas, the DOE has the responsibility, following commencement of operation of a repository, to take title to the spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste involved as expeditiously as practicable upon the request of the generator or owner of such waste or spent nuclear fuel; and

Whereas, all costs associated with the preparation, transportation, and the disposal

of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste from civilian nuclear power reactors shall be borne by the owners and generators of such fuel and waste; and

Whereas, the DOE is required to collect a full cost recovery fee from owners and generators delivering to the DOE such spent nuclear fuel and/or high level radioactive waste; and

Whereas, the DOE is authorized to enter into contracts for the permanent disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin in DOE facilities; and

Whereas, the Purchaser desires to obtain disposal services from DOE; and

Whereas, DOE is obligated and willing to provide such disposal services, under the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth; and

Whereas, this contract is made and entered into under the authority of the DOE Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) and the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425, 42 U.S.C. 10101 *et seq.*)

Now, therefore, the parties hereto do hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I—DEFINITIONS

As used throughout this contract, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

1. The term *assigned three-month period* means the period that each Purchaser will be assigned by DOE, giving due consideration to the Purchaser's assignment preference, for purposes of reporting kilowatt hours generated by the Purchaser's nuclear power reactor and for establishing fees due and payable to DOE.

2. The term *cask* means a container for shipping spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste which meets all applicable regulatory requirements.

3. The term *civilian nuclear power reactor* means a civilian nuclear powerplant required to be licensed under sections 103 or 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134(b)).

4. The term *Commission* means the United states Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. The term *contract* means this agreement and any duly executed amendment or modification thereto.

6. The term *Contracting Officer* means the person executing this contract on behalf of the Government, and any other officer or civilian employee who is a properly disignated Contracting Officer of the DOE; and the term includes, except as otherwise provided in this contract, the authorized representative of a Contracting Officer acting within the limits of his authority.

7. The term *delivery* means the transfer of custody, f.o.b. carrier, of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste from Purchaser to DOE at the Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor or such other domestic site as may be designated by the Purchaser and approved by DOE.

8. The term *disposal* means the emplacement in a repository of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other highly radioactive waste with no foreseeable intent of recovery, whether or not such emplacement permits recovery of such waste.

9. The term *DOE* means the United States Department of Energy or any duly authorized representative thereof, including the Contracting Officer.

10. The term *DOE facility* means a facility operated by or on behalf of DOE for the purpose of disposing of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste, or such other facility(ies) to which spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste may be shipped by DOE prior to its transportation to a disposal facility.

11. The term *full cost recovery*, means the recoupment by DOE, through Purchaser fees and any interest earned, of all direct costs, indirect costs, and all allocable overhead, consistent with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, of providing disposal services and conducting activities authorized by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425). As used herein, the term *cost* includes the application of Nuclear Waste Fund moneys for those uses expressly set forth in section 302 (d) and (e) of the said Act and all other uses specified in the Act.

12. The term *high-level radioactive waste* (HLW) means—

(a) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations; and

(b) other highly radioactive material that the Commission, consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation.

13. The term *electricity (kilowatt hours) generated and sold* means gross electrical output produced by a civilian nuclear power reactor measured at the output terminals of the turbine generator minus the normal onsite nuclear station service loads during the time electricity is being generated multiplied by the total energy adjustment factor. For purposes of this provision, the following definition shall apply:

a. The term *Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF)* means the sum of individual owners' weighted energy adjustment factors.

b. The term *Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor (WEAF)* means the product of an owner's energy adjustment factor times the owner's share of the plant.

c. The term *Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF)* means the sum of the individual

owner's adjustment for sales to ultimate consumers and adjustment for sales for resale.

d. The term *Owner's Share of the plant (OS)* means the owner's fraction of metered electricity sales, the owner's fraction of plant ownership, or the sponsor company's fixed entitlement percentage of the plant's output. This definition includes joint owners of generating companies or participants in a generation and transmission cooperative.

e. The term *Adjustment for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC)* means the owner's fraction of sales to the ultimate consumer multiplied by the owner's sales to ultimate consumer adjustment factor.

f. The term *Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC)* means the owner's fractional quantity of electricity sold to the ultimate consumer relative to the total of electricity sales (sales to ultimate consumers plus the sales for resale).

g. The term *Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor (SCAF)* means one minus the quotient of all electricity lost or otherwise not sold for each owner divided by the total electricity available for disposition to ultimate consumers. Electricity lost or otherwise not sold includes:

(1) Energy furnished without charge;

(2) Energy used by the company;

(3) Transmission losses;

(4) Distribution losses; and

(5) Other unaccounted losses as reported to the Federal Government ''Annual Report of Major Electric Utilities, Licensees and Others,'' Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Form No.1; Rural Electrification Administration (REA) Forms 7 and 11 if appropriate; or the ''Annual Electric Utility Report,'' Energy Information Administration (EIA) Form EIA–861.

h. The term *Total Electricity Available for Disposition to Ultimate Consumers* means the reporting year's total of all of a utility's electricity supply which is available for disposition, expressed in kilowatt hours, and is equal to the sum of the energy sources minus the electricity sold for resale by the utility.

i. The term *Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR)* means the owner's fraction of sales for resale multiplied by the national average adjustment factor.

j. The term *Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR)* means the owner's fractional quantity of electricity sold for resale by the utility relative to the total of electricity sales.

k. The term *National Average Adjustment Factor (NAF)* means the ratio of the national total of electricity sold to the national total of electricity available for disposition, based on the most recent 3 years of national data provided to the Federal Government, and will be set by the Contracting Officer. This term will be evaluated annually and revised in increments of .005.

l. Pumped storage losses. If the proportion of nuclear generated electricity consumed by a pumped-storage hydro facility can be measured or estimated and if the electricity losses associated with pumped storage facilities can be documented (e.g. based on routine and uniform records of district power data on contributions from different electricity sources), a prorated nuclear share shall be allowed as an offset to gross electricity generation reported on the annex A of appendix G, NWPA–830G form. Specific methodologies for calculating these offsets must be approved by the Contracting Officer in advance.

Instructions to annex A of appendix G, NWPA–830G provide the necessary information to calculate the energy adjustment factors.

14. The term *metric tons uranium* means that measure of weight, equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds of uranium and other fissile and fertile material that are loaded into a reactor core as fresh fuel.

15. The term *Purchaser's site* means the location of Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor or such other location as the Purchaser may designate.

16. The term *quarterly Treasury rate* means the current value of funds rate as specified by the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual, Volume 1, Part 6, section 8020.20. This rate is published quarterly in the FEDERAL REGISTER prior to the beginning of the affected quarter.

17. The term *shipping lot* means a specified quantity of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste designated by Purchaser for delivery to DOE beginning on a specified date.

18. The term *spent nuclear fuel* (SNF) means fuel that has been withdrawn from a nuclear reactor following irradiation, the consistituent elements of which have not been separated by reprocessing.

19. The term *spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin* means irradiated fuel material used, and radioactive wastes resulting from such use, in nuclear power reactors located only in the United States.

20. The term *year* means the period which begins on October 1 and ends on September 30.

ARTICLE II—SCOPE

This contract applies to the delivery by Purchaser to DOE of SNF and/or HLW of domestic origin from civilian nuclear power reactors, acceptance of title by DOE to such SNF and/or HLW, subsequent transportation, and disposal of such SNF and/or HLW and, with respect to such material, establishes the fees to be paid by the Purchaser for the services to be rendered hereunder by DOE. The SNF and/or HLW shall be specified in a delivery commitment schedule as provided

in Article V below. The services to be provided by DOE under this contract shall begin, after commencement of facility operations, not later than January 31, 1998 and shall continue until such time as all SNF and/or HLW from the civilian nuclear power reactors specified in appendix A, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, has been disposed of.

ARTICLE III—TERM

The term of this contract shall be from the date of execution until such time as DOE has accepted, transported from the Purchaser's site(s) and disposed of all SNF and/or HLW of domestic origin from the civilian nuclear power reactor(s) specified in appendix A.

ARTICLE IV—RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PARTIES

A. Purchaser's Responsibilities

1. *Discharge Information.*

(a) On an annual basis, commencing October 1, 1983, the Purchaser shall provide DOE with information on actual discharges to date and projected discharges for the next ten (10) years in the form and content set forth in appendix B, annexed hereto and made a part hereof. The information to be provided will include estimates and projections and will not be Purchaser's firm commitment with respect to discharges or deliveries.

(b) No later than October 1, 1983, the Purchaser shall provide DOE with specific information on:

(1) Total spent nuclear fuel inventory as of April 7, 1983;

(2) Total number of fuel assemblies removed from the particular reactor core prior to 12:00 a.m. April 7, 1983 for which there are plans for reinsertion in the core, indicating the current planned dates for reinsertion in the core. Estimates of the burned and unburned portion of each individual assembly are to be provided.

(c) In the event that the Purchaser fails to provide the annual forecast in the form and content required by DOE, DOE may, in its sole discretion, require a rescheduling of any delivery commitment schedule then in effect.

2. *Preparation for Transportation.*

(a) The Purchaser shall arrange for, and provide, all preparation, packaging, required inspections, and loading activities necessary for the transportation of SNF and/or HLW to the DOE facility. The Purchaser shall notify DOE of such activities sixty (60) days prior to the commencement of such activities. The preparatory activities by the Purchaser shall be made in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the Purchaser's responsibilities hereunder. DOE may designate a representative to observe the preparatory activities conducted by the Purchaser at the Purchaser's site, and the Purchaser shall afford access to such representative.

(b) Except as otherwise agreed to by DOE, the Purchaser shall advise DOE, in writing as specified in appendix F, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, as to the description of the material in each shipping lot sixty (60) days prior to scheduled DOE transportation of that shipping lot.

(c) The Purchaser shall be responsible for incidental maintenance, protection and preservation of any and all shipping casks furnished to the Purchaser by DOE for the performance of this contract. The Purchaser shall be liable for any loss of or damage to such DOE-furnished property, and for expenses incidental to such loss or damage while such casks are in the possession and control of the Purchaser except as otherwise provided for hereunder. Routine cask maintenance, such as scheduled overhauls, shall not be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

B. DOE Responsibilities

1. DOE shall accept title to all SNF and/or HLW, of domestic origin, generated by the civilian nuclear power reactor(s) specified in appendix A, provide subsequent transportation for such material to the DOE facility, and dispose of such material in accordance with the terms of this contract.

2. DOE shall arrange for, and provide, a cask(s) and all necessary transportation of the SNF and/or HLW from the Purchaser's site to the DOE facility. Such cask(s) shall be furnished sufficiently in advance to accommodate scheduled deliveries. Such cask(s) shall be suitable for use at the Purchaser's site, meet applicable regulatory requirements, and be accompanied by pertinent information including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) Written procedures for cask handling and loading, including specifications on Purchaser-furnished cannisters for containment of failed fuel;

(b) Training for Purchaser's personnel in cask handling and loading, as may be necessary;

(c) Technical information, special tools, equipment, lifting trunnions, spare parts and consumables needed to use and perform incidental maintenance on the cask(s); and

(d) Sufficient documentation on the equipment supplied by DOE.

3. DOE may fulfill any of its obligations, or take any action, under this contract either directly or through contractors.

4. DOE shall annually provide to the Purchaser pertinent information on the waste disposal program including information on cost projections, project plans and progress reports.

5. (a) Beginning on April 1, 1991, DOE shall issue an annual acceptance priority ranking for receipt of SNF and/or HLW at the DOE

repository. This priority ranking shall be based on the age of SNF and/or HLW as calculated from the date of discharge of such material from the civilian nuclear power reactor. The oldest fuel or waste will have the highest priority for acceptance, except as provided in paragraphs B and D of Article V and paragraph B.3 of Article VI hereof.

(b) Beginning not later than July 1, 1987, DOE shall issue an annual capacity report for planning purposes. This report shall set forth the projected annual receiving capacity for the DOE facility(ies) and the annual acceptance ranking relating to DOE contracts for the disposal of SNF and/or HLW including, to the extent available, capacity information for ten (10) years following the projected commencement of operation of the initial DOE facility.

ARTICLE V—DELIVERY OF SNF AND/OR HLW

A. Description of SNF and HLW

The Purchaser shall deliver to DOE and DOE shall, as provided in this contract, accept the SNF and/or HLW which is described in accordance with Article VI.A. of this contract, for disposal thereof.

B. Delivery Commitment Schedule

1. Delivery commitment schedule(s), in the form set forth in appendix C annexed hereto and made a part hereof, for delivery of SNF and/or HLW shall be furnished to DOE by Purchaser. After DOE has issued its proposed acceptance priority ranking, as described in paragraph B.5 of Article IV hereof, beginning January 1, 1992 the Purchaser shall submit to DOE the delivery commitment schedule(s) which shall identify all SNF and/or HLW the Purchaser wishes to deliver to DOE beginning sixty-three (63) months thereafter. DOE shall approve or disapprove such schedules within three (3) months after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and request a revised schedule from the Purchaser, to be submitted to DOE within thirty (30) days after receipt of DOE's notice of disapproval.

2. DOE shall approve or disapprove such revised schedule(s) within sixty (60) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall submit its proposed schedule(s). If these are not acceptable to the Purchaser, the parties shall promptly seek to negotiate mutually acceptable schedule(s). Purchaser shall have the right to adjust the quantities of SNF and/or HLW plus or minus (±) twenty percent (20%), and the delivery schedule up to two (2) months, until the submission of the final delivery schedule.

C. Final Delivery Schedule

Final delivery schedule(s), in the form set forth in appendix D, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, for delivery of SNF and/or HLW covered by an approved delivery commitment schedule(s) shall be furnished to DOE by Purchaser. The Purchaser shall submit to DOE final delivery schedules not less than twelve (12) months prior to the delivery date specified therein. DOE shall approve or disapprove a final delivery schedule within forty-five (45) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall request a revised schedule from the Purchaser, to be submitted to DOE within thirty (30) days after receipt of DOE's notice of disapproval. DOE shall approve or disapprove such revised schedule(s) within sixty (60) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall submit its proposed schedule(s). If these are not acceptable to the Purchaser, the parties shall promptly seek to negotiate mutually acceptable schedule(s).

D. Emergency Deliveries

Emergency deliveries of SNF and/or HLW may be accepted by DOE before the date provided in the delivery commitment schedule upon prior written approval by DOE.

E. Exchanges

Purchaser shall have the right to determine which SNF and/or HLW is delivered to DOE; *provided, however,* that Purchaser shall comply with the requirements of this contract. Purchaser shall have the right to exchange approved delivery commitment schedules with parties to other contracts with DOE for disposal of SNF and/or HLW; *provided, however,* that DOE shall, in advance, have the right to approve or disapprove, in its sole discretion, any such exchanges. Not less than six (6) months prior to the delivery date specified in the Purchaser's approved delivery commitment schedule, the Purchaser shall submit to DOE an exchange request, which states the priority rankings of both the Purchaser hereunder and any other Purchaser with whom the exchange of approved delivery commitment schedules is proposed. DOE shall approve or disapprove the proposed exchange within thirty (30) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval.

ARTICLE VI—CRITERIA FOR DISPOSAL

A. General Requirements

1. *Criteria.*

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, DOE shall accept hereunder only

such SNF and/or HLW which meets the General Specifications for such fuel and waste as set forth in appendix E, annexed hereto and made a part hereof.

(b) Purchaser shall accurately classify SNF and/or HLW prior to delivery in accordance with paragraphs B and D of appendix E.

2. *Procedures.*

(a) Purchaser shall provide to DOE a detailed description of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder in the form and content as set forth in appendix F, annexed hereto and made a part hereof. Purchaser shall promptly advise DOE of nay changes in said SNF and/or HLW as soon as they become known to the purchaser.

(b) DOE's obligation for disposing of SNF under this contract also extends to other than standard fuel; however, for any SNF which has been designated by the Purchaser as other than standard fuel, as that term is defined in appendix E, the Purchaser shall obtain delivery and procedure confirmation from DOE prior to delivery. DOE shall advise Purchaser within sixty (60) days after receipt of such confirmation request as to the technical feasibility of disposing of such fuel on the currently agreed to schedule and any schedule adjustment for such services.

B. Acceptance Procedures

1. *Acceptance Priority Ranking.*

Delivery commitment schedules for SNF and/or HLW may require the disposal or more material than the annual capacity of the DOE disposal facility (or facilities) can accommodate. The following acceptance priority ranking will be utilized:

(a) Except as may be provided for in subparagraph (b) below and Article V.D. of this contract, acceptance priority shall be based upon the age of the SNF and/or HLW as calculated from the date of discharge of such material from the civilian nuclear power reactor. DOE will first accept from Purchaser the oldest SNF and/or HLW for disposal in the DOE facility, except as otherwise provided for in paragraphs B and D of Article V.

(b) Notwithstanding the age of the SNF and/or HLW, priority may be accorded any SNF and/or HLW removed from a civilian nuclear power reactor that has reached the end of its useful life or has been shut down permanently for whatever reason.

2. *Verification of SNF and/or HLW.*

During cask loading and prior to acceptance by DOE for transportation to the DOE facility, the SNF and/or HLW description of the shipping lot shall be subject to verification by DOE. To the extent the SNF and/or HLW is consistent with the description submitted and approved, in accordance with appendices E and F, DOE agrees to accept such SNF and/or HLW for disposal when DOE has verified the SNF and/or HLW description, determined the material is properly loaded, packaged, marked, labeled and ready for transportation, and has taken custody, as evidenced in writing, of the material at the Purchaser's site, f.o.b. carrier. A properly executed off–site radioactive shipment record describing cask contents must be prepared by the Purchaser along with a signed certification which states: ''This is to certify that the above-named materials are properly described, classified, packaged, marked and labeled and are in proper condition for transfer according to the applicable regulations of the U. S. Department of Transportation.''

3. *Improperly described SNF and/or HLW.*

(a) *Prior to Acceptance*— If SNF and/or HLW is determined by DOE to be improperly described prior to acceptance by DOE at the Purchaser's site, DOE shall promptly notify the Purchaser in writing of such determination. DOE reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to refuse to accept such SNF and/or HLW until the SNF and/or HLW has been properly described. The Purchaser shall not transfer such SNF and/or HLW to DOE unless DOE agrees to accept such SNF and/or HLW under such other arrangements as may be agreed to, in writing, by the parties.

(b) *After Acceptance*— If subsequent to its acceptance DOE finds that such SNF and/or HLW is improperly described, DOE shall promptly notify the Purchaser, in writing, of such finding. In the event of such notification, Purchaser shall provide DOE with a proper designation within thirty (30) days. In the event of a failure by the Purchaser to provide such proper designation, DOE may hold in abeyance any and all deliveries scheduled hereunder.

ARTICLE VII—TITLE

Title to all SNF and/or HLW accepted by DOE for disposal shall pass to DOE at the Purchaser's site as provided for in Article VI hereof. DOE shall be solely repsonsible for control of all material upon passage of title. DOE shall have the right to dispose as it sees fit of any SNF and/or HLW to which it has taken title. The Purchaser shall have no claim against DOE or the Government with respect to such SNF or HLW nor shall DOE or the Government be obligated to compensate the Purchaser for such material.

ARTICLE VIII—FEES AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

A. Fees

1. Effective April 7, 1983, Purchaser shall be charged a fee in the amount of 1.0 mill per kilowatt hour (1M/kWh) electricity generated and sold.

2. For SNF, or solidified high-level radioactive waste derived from SNF, which fuel was used to generate electricity in a civilian nuclear power reactor prior to April 7, 1983, a one-time fee will be assessed by applying industry-wide average dollar per kilogram charges to four (4) distinct ranges of fuel burnup so that the integrated cost across all

discharged (i.e. spent) fuel is equivalent to an industry-wide average charge of 1.0 mill per kilowatt-hour. For purposes of this contract, discharged nuclear fuel is that fuel removed from the reactor core with no plans for reinsertion. In the event that any such fuel withdrawn with plans for reinsertion is not reinserted, then the applicable fee for such fuel shall be calculated as set forth in this paragraph 2. The categories of spent nuclear fuel burnup and the fee schedule are listed below:

[In 1982 dollars]

Nuclear spent fuel burnup range	Dollars per kilogram
0 to 5,000 MWDT/MTU	$80.00
5,000 to 10,000 MWDT/MTU	142.00
10,000 to 20,000 MWDT/MTU	162.00
Over 20,000 MWDT/MTU	184.00

This fee shall not be subject to adjustment, and the payment thereof by the Purchaser shall be made to DOE as specified in paragraph B of this Article VIII.

3. For in-core fuel as of April 7, 1983, that portion of the fuel burned through April 6, 1983 shall be subject to the one-time fee as calculated in accordance with the following methodology: [a] determine the total weight in kilograms of unranium loaded initially in the particular core; [b] determine the total megawatt-days (thermal) which have been generated by all of the fuel assemblies in the said core as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983; [c] divide the megawatt-days (thermal) generated in the said core by the total metric tons of initially loaded uranium in that core and multiply the quotient by the conversion factor 0.0078 to obtain a value in dollars per kilogram; and [d] multiply the dollars per kilogram value by the kilograms determined in [a] above to derive the dollar charge for the one-time fee to be paid for the specified in-core fuel as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983. For purposes of this contract, in-core fuel is that fuel in the reactor core as of the date specified, plus any fuel removed from the reactor with plans for reinsertion. That portion of such fuel unburned as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983 shall be subject to the 1.0 mill per kilowatt-hour charge.

4. DOE will annually review the adequacy of the fees and adjust the 1M/KWH fee, if necessary, in order to assure full cost recovery by the Government. Any proposed adjustment to the said fee will be transmitted to Congress and shall be effective after a period of ninety (90) days of continuous session has elapsed following receipt of such transmittal unless either House of Congress adopts a resolution disapproving the proposed adjustment. Any adjustment to the 1M/KWH fee under paragraph A.1. of this Article VIII shall be prospective.

B. Payment

1. For electricity generated and sold by the Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor(s) on or after April 7, 1983, fees shall be paid quarterly by the Purchaser and must be received by DOE not later than the close of the last business day of the month following the end of each assigned 3-month period. The first payment shall be due on July 31, 1983, for the period April 7, 1983, to June 30, 1983. (Add as applicable: A one-time adjustment period payment shall be due on _____, for the period _____ to _____.) The assigned 3-month period, for purposes of payment and reporting of electricity generated and sold shall begin _____.

2. For SNF discharged prior to April 7, 1983, and for in-core burned fuel as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983, the Purchaser shall, within two (2) years of contract execution, select one of the following fee payment options:

(a) *Option 1*— The Purchaser's financial obligation for said fuel shall be prorated evenly over forty (40) quarters and will consist of the fee plus interest on the outstanding fee balance. The interest from April 7, 1983, to date of the first payment is to be calculated based upon the 13-week Treasury bill rate, as reported on the first such issuance following April 7, 1983, and compounded quarterly thereafter by the 13-week Treasury bill rates as reported on the first such issuance of each succeeding assigned three-month period. Beginning with the first payment, interest is to be calculated on Purchaser's financial obligation plus accrued interest, at the ten-year Treasury note rate in effect on the date of the first payment. In no event shall the end of the forty (40) quarters extend beyond the first scheduled delivery date as reflected in the DOE-approved delivery commitment schedule. All payments shall be made concurrently with the assigned three month period payments. At any time prior to the end of the forty (40) quarters, Purchaser may, without penalty, make a full or partial lump sum payment at any of the assigned three month period payment dates. Subsequent quarterly payments will be appropriately reduced to reflect the reduction in the remaining balance in the fee due and payable. The remaining financial obligation, if any, will be subject to interest at the same ten-year Treasury note rate over the remainder of the ten year period.

(b) *Option 2*— The Purchaser's financial obligation shall be paid in the form of a single payment anytime prior to the first delivery, as reflected in the DOE approved delivery commitment schedule, and shall consist of the fee plus interest on the outstanding fee balance. Interest is to be calculated from April 7, 1983, to the date of the payment based upon the 13-week Treasury bill rate, as reported on the first such issuance following April 7, 1983, and compounded quarterly

thereafter by the 13-week Treasury bill rates as reported on the first such issuance of each succeeding assigned three-month period until payment.

(c) *Option 3*— The Purchaser's financial obligation shall be paid prior to June 30, 1985, or prior to two (2) years after contract execution, whichever comes later, in the form of a single payment and shall consist of all outstanding fees for SNF and in-core fuel burned prior to April 7, 1983. Under this option, no interest shall be due to DOE from April 7, 1983, to the date of full payment on the outstanding fee balance.

3. *Method of Payment:*

(a) Payments shall be made by wire transfer, in accordance with instructions specified by DOE in appendix G, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, and must be received within the time periods specified in paragraph B.1. of this Article VIII.

(b) The Purchaser will complete a Standard Remittance Advice, as set forth in appendix G, for each assigned three month period payment, and mail it postmarked no later than the last business day of the month following each assigned three month period to Department of Energy, Office of Controller, Cash Management Division, Box 500, Room D–208, Germantown, Maryland 20874.

4. Any fees not paid on a timely basis or underpaid because of miscalculation will be subject to interest as specified in paragraph C of this Article VIII.

C. Interest on Late Fees

1. DOE will notify the Purchaser of amounts due only when unpaid or underpaid by the dates specified in paragraph B above. Interest will be levied according to the following formula:

Interest=Unpaid balance due to DOE for assigned three month period × Quarterly Treasury rate plus six percent (6%) × Number of months late including month of payment (fractions rounded up to whole months) ÷ 12

2. Interest is payable at any time prior to the due date for the subsequent assigned three month period fee payment. Nonpayment by the end of the subsequent assigned three month period will result in compounding of interest due. Purchaser shall complete a Standard Remittance Advice of interest payments.

3. Following the assessment of a late fee by DOE, payments will be applied against accrued interest first and the principal thereafter.

D. Effect of Payment

Upon payment of all applicable fees, interest and penalties on upaid or underpaid amounts, the Purchaser shall have no further financial obligation to DOE for the disposal of the accepted SNF and/or HLW.

E. Audit

1. The DOE or its representative shall have the right to perform any audits or inspections necessary to determine whether Purchaser is paying the correct amount under the fee schedule and interest provisions set forth in paragraphs A, B and C above.

2. Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.

3. The Purchaser shall furnish DOE with such records, reports and data as may be necessary for the determination of quantities delivered hereunder and for final settlement of amounts due under this contract and shall retain and make available to DOE and its authorized representative examination at all reasonable times such records, reports and data for a period of three (3) years from the completion of delivery of all material under this contract.

ARTICLE IX—DELAYS

A. Unavoidable Delays by Purchaser or DOE

Neither the Government nor the Purchaser shall be liable under this contract for damages caused by failure to perform its obligations hereunder, if such failure arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the party failing to perform. In the event circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the Purchaser or DOE—such as acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather—cause delay in scheduled delivery, acceptance or transport of SNF and/or HLW, the party experiencing the delay will notify the other party as soon as possible after such delay is ascertained and the parties will readjust their schedules, as appropriate, to accommodate such delay.

B. Avoidable Delays by Purchaser or DOE

In the event of any delay in the delivery, acceptance or transport of SNF and/or HLW to or by DOE caused by circumstances within the reasonable control of either the Purchaser or DOE or their respective contractors or suppliers, the charges and schedules specified by this contract will be equitably adjusted to reflect any estimated additional costs incurred by the party not responsible for or contributing to the delay.

ARTICLE X—SUSPENSION

A. In addition to any other rights DOE may have hereunder, DOE reserves the right, at no cost to the Government, to suspend this contract or any portion thereof upon

written notice to the Purchaser within ninety (90) days of the Purchaser's failure to perform its obligations hereunder, and the Purchaser's failure to take corrective action within thirty (30) days after written notice of such failure to perform as provided above, unless such failure shall arise from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Purchaser, its contractors or agents. However, the Purchaser's obligation to pay fees required hereunder shall continue unaffected by any suspension. Any such suspension shall be rescinded if and when DOE determines that Purchaser has completed corrective action.

B. The DOE reserves the right to suspend any scheduled deliveries in the event that a national emergency requires that priority be given to Government programs to the exclusion of the work under this contract. In the event of such a suspension by the Government, the DOE shall refund that portion of payments representing services not delivered as determined by the Contracting Officer to be an equitable adjustment. Any disagreement arising from the refund payment, if any, shall be resolved as provided in the clause of this contract, entitled ''DISPUTES.''

ARTICLE XI—REMEDIES

Nothing in this contract shall be construed to preclude either party from asserting its rights and remedies under the contract or at law.

ARTICLE XII—NOTICES

All notices and communications between the parties under this contract (except notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER) shall be in writing and shall be sent to the following addressees:

To DOE: _____

_____

_____

To the Purchaser: _____

_____

_____

However, the parties may change the addresses or addressees for such notices or communications without formal modification to this contract; *provided, however,* that notice of such changes shall be given by registered mail.

ARTICLE XIII—REPRESENTATION CONCERNING NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY

A. DOE represents that it will include in its contract(s) for the operation of any DOE facility an indemnity agreement based upon Section 170(d) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, a copy of which agreement shall be furnished to the Purchaser; that under said agreement, DOE shall have agreed to indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against claims for public liability (as defined in said Act) arising out of or in connection with contractual activities; that the indemnity shall apply to covered nuclear incidents which (1) take place at a contract location; or (2) arise out of or in the course of transportation of source, special nuclear or by-product material to or from a contract location. The obligation of DOE to indemnify shall be subject to the conditions stated in the indemnity agreement.

B. The provisions of this Article XIII shall continue beyond the term of this contract.

ARTICLE XIV—ASSIGNMENT

The rights and duties of the Purchaser may be assignable with transfer of title to the SNF and/or HLW involved; *provided, however,* that notice of any such transfer shall be made to DOE within ninety (90) days of transfer.

ARTICLE XV—AMENDMENTS

The provisions of this contract has been developed in the light of uncertainties necessarily attendant upon long-term contracts. Accordingly, at the request of either DOE or Purchaser, the parties will negotiate and, to the extent mutually agreed, amend this contract as the parties may deem to be necessary or proper to reflect their respective interests; *provided, however,* that any such amendment shall be consistent with the DOE final rule published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on April 18, 1983 entitled, ''Standard Contract for Disposal or SNF and/or HLW'', as the same may be amended from time to time.

ARTICLE XVI—DISPUTES

A. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, any dispute concerning a question of fact arising under this contract which is not disposed of by agreement shall be decided by the Contracting Officer, who shall reduce his decision to writing and mail or otherwise furnish a copy thereof to the Purchaser. The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive unless within ninety (90) days from the date of receipt of such copy, the Purchaser mails or otherwise furnishes to the Contracting Officer a written appeal addressed to the DOE Board of Contract Appeals (Board). The decision of the Board shall be final and conclusive unless determined by a court of competent jursidiction to have been fraudulent, or capricious, or arbitrary, or so grossly erroneous as necessarily to imply bad faith or not supported by substantial evidence. In connection with any appeal proceeding under this clause, the Purchaser shall proceed diligently with the performance of the contract and in accordance with the Contracting Officer's decision.

B. For Purchaser claims of more than $50,000, the Purchaser shall submit with the

claim a certification that the claim is made in good faith; the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of the Purchaser's knowledge and belief; and the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Purchaser believes the Government is liable. The certification shall be executed by the Purchaser if an individual. When the Purchaser is not an individual, the certification shall be executed by a senior company official in charge at the Purchaser's plant or location involved, or by an officer or general partner of the Purchaser having overall responsibility for the conduct of the Purchaser's affairs.

C. For Purchaser claims of $50,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must render a decision within sixty (60) days. For Purchaser claims in excess of $50,000, the Contracting Officer must decide the claim within sixty (60) days or notify the Purchaser of the date when the decision will be made.

D. This ''Disputes'' clause does not preclude consideration of law questions in connection with decisions provided for in paragraph A above; *provided, however,* that nothing in this contract shall be construed as making final the decision of any administrative official, representative, or board on a question of law.

ARTICLE XVII—OFFICIALS NOT TO BENEFIT

No member of or delegate to Congress or resident commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

ARTICLE XVIII—COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The Purchaser warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Purchaser for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or in its discretion to increase the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, brokerage, or contingent fee.

ARTICLE XIX—EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

The Purchaser agrees that the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Purchaser involving transactions related to this contract until the expiration of three years after final payment under this contract.

ARTICLE XX—PERMITS

The Government and the Purchaser shall procure all necessary permits or licenses (including any special nuclear material licenses) and comply with all applicable laws and regulations of the United States, States and municipalities necessary to execute their respective responsibilities and obligations under this contract.

ARTICLE XXI—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

A. Definitions.

1. *Technical data* means recorded information regardless of form or characteristic, of a specific or technical nature. It may, for example, document research, experimental, developmental, or demonstration, or engineering work, or be usable or used to define a design or process, or to procure, produce, support, maintain or operate material. The data may be graphic or pictorial delineations in media such as drawings or photographs, text in specifications or related performance or design–type documents or computer software (including computer programs, computer software data bases, and computer software documentation). Examples of technical data include research and engineering data, engineering drawings and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, catalog item identification, and related information. Technical data as used herein do not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

2. *Proprietary data* means technical data which embody trade secrets developed at private expense, such as design procedures or techniques, chemical composition of materials, or manufacturing methods, processes, or treatments, including minor modifications thereof, provided that such data:

(a) Are not generally known or available from other sources without obligation concerning their confidentiality;

(b) Have not been made available by the owner to others without obligation concerning its confidentiality; and

(c) Are not already available to the Government without obligation concerning their confidentiality.

3. *Contract data* means technical data first produced in the performance of the contract, technical data which are specified to be delivered under the contract, or technical data actually delivered in connection with the contract.

4. *Unlimited rights* means rights to use, duplicate, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to permit others to do so.

B. Allocation of Rights.

1. The Government shall have:

(a) Unlimited rights in contract data except as otherwise provided below with respect to proprietary data properly marked as authorized by this clause;

(b) The right to remove, cancel, correct or ignore any marking not authorized by the terms of this contract on any technical data furnished hereunder, if in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the proprietary nature of the markings, the Purchaser fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the proprietary nature of the markings. In either case, DOE will notify the Purchaser of the action taken;

(c) No rights under this contract in any technical data which are not contract data.

2. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this rights in technical data clause, the Purchaser shall have the right to mark proprietary data it furnishes under the contract with the following legend and no other, the terms of which shall be binding on the Government:

LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND

This ''proprietary data,'' furnished under ''Contract No. ——'' with the U.S. Department of Energy may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the ''proprietary data'' may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Purchaser, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) This ''proprietary data'' may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(b) This ''proprietary data'' may be disclosed to contractors participating in the Government's program of which this contract is a part, for information or use in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; or

(c) This ''proprietary data'' may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency work under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed. This legend shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

3. In the event that proprietary data of a third party, with respect to which the Purchaser is subject to restrictions on use or disclosure, is furnished with the Limited Rights Legend above, Purchaser shall secure the agreement of such third party to the rights of the Government as set forth in the Limited Rights Legend. DOE shall upon request furnish the names of those contractors to which proprietary data has been disclosed.

ARTICLE XXII—ENTIRE CONTRACT

A. This contract, which consists of Articles I through XXII and appendices A through G, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. Any representation, promise, or condition not incorporated in this contract shall not be binding on either party. No course of dealing or usage of trade or course of performance shall be relevant to explain or supplement any provision contained in this contract.

B. Nothing in this contract is intended to affect in any way the contractual obligation of any other persons with whom the Purchaser may have contracted with respect to assuming some or all disposal costs or to accept title to SNF and/or HLW.

C. Appendices

A. Nuclear Power Reactor(s) or Other Facilities Covered
B. Discharge Information (Ten Year; Annual)
C. Delivery Commitment Schedule
D. Final Delivery Schedule
E. General Specifications
F. Detailed Description of Purchaser's Fuel
G. Standard Remittance Advice For Payment of Fees

In witness whereof, the parties hereto have executed this contract as of the day and year first above written.

United States of America
United States Department of Energy
By: _____
(Contracting Officer)

Witnesses as to Execution on Behalf of Purchaser
(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(Purchaser's Company Name)
By: _____
Title: _____

I, (*Name*), certify that I am the (*Title*) of the corporation named as Purchaser herein; that (*Name*) who signed this document on behalf of the Purchaser was then (*Title*) of said corporation; that said document was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto affixed my hand and the seal of said corporation this —— day of ——, 1983

(Corporate Seal)

(Signature) _____

APPENDIX A

Nuclear Power Reactor(s) or Other Facilities Covered

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date ____/____ _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____/ _____
Zip Code _____
Capacity (MWE)—Gross _____
Reactor Type:
BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____
Facility Description _____
Date of Commencement of Operation _____
(actual or estimated)
NRC License #: _____
By Purchaser:
Signatue _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX B

Ten Year Discharge Forecast

To be used for DOE planning purposes only and does not represent a firm commitment by Purchaser.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____/ _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____/ _____
Zip Code
Type: BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	10 yr total
Discharge date—mo/yr (or refueling shut down date)											
Metric tons:											
—initial											
—discharged											
Number of assemblies discharged (per cycle)											

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX B (Enclosure 1)

Actual Discharges

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type:
BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____
Refueling Shutdown Date _____
Metric Tons Uranium (Initial/Discharged);
Initial _____
Discharged _____
Number of Assemblies Discharged: _____

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX C

Delivery Commitment Schedule

This delivery commitment schedule shall be submitted by Purchaser to DOE as specified in Article V.B. of this contract.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type Cask Required: _____
Shipping Lot Number _____
(Assigned by DOE)
Proposed Shipping Mode:
Truck ☐
Rail ☐
Barge ☐
DOE Assigned Delivery Commitment Date —
Range of Discharge Date(s) (Earliest to Latest)
Mo____ Day____ Yr____ to Mo____ Day____ Yr____
Metric Tons Uranium:
(Initial) _____
(Discharged) _____
Number of Assemblies:
BWR _____
PWR _____

Other _____

Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by DOE, the Purchaser shall furnish herewith to DOE suitable proof of ownership of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder. The Purchaser shall notify DOE in writing at the earliest practicable date of any change in said ownership.

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____
Approved by DOE:
Technical Representative _____
Title _____
Date _____
Contracting Officer _____
Date _____

APPENDIX D

Final Delivery Schedule

(To be submitted to DOE by Purchaser for each designated Purchaser Delivery site not later than twelve (12) months prior to estimated date of first delivery)

Purchaser: _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type(s) cask(s) required: _____
No. Assembilies per cask _____
Shipping Lot Number _____
Shipping Mode:
(Assigned by DOE)
Truck _____
Rail _____
Barge _____
Metric Tons Uranium:
(Initial) _____
(Discharged) _____
Range of Discharge Date(s) (Earliest to Latest)
(From approved commitment schedule)
Mo—— Day—— Yr—— to Mo—— Day—— Yr——
Number of Assemblies:
BWR _____
PWR _____
Other _____
Purchaser's Delivery First Estimate
Mo—— Day—— Yr—— last Mo—— Day—— Mo——

Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by DOE, the Purchaser shall furnish herewith to DOE suitable proof of ownership of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder. The Purchaser shall notify DOE in writing at the earliest practicable date of any change in said ownership.

To confirm acceptability of delivery date(s):
Purchaser Contact _____
Phone _____
Title _____
DOE Contact _____
Phone _____
Title _____

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____
Approved by DOE:
Technical Representative _____
Title _____
Date _____
Contracting Officer _____
Date _____

APPENDIX E

General Specifications

A. Fuel Category Identification

1. Categories—Purchaser shall use reasonable efforts, utilizing technology equivalent to and consistent with the commercial practice, to properly classify Spent Nuclear Fuel (SNF) prior to delivery to DOE, as follows:

a. *Standard Fuel* means SNF that meets all the General Specifications therefor set forth in paragraph B below.

b. *Nonstandard Fuel* means SNF that does not meet one or more of the General Specifications set forth in subparagraphs 1 through 5 of paragraph B below, and which is classified as Nonstandard Fuel Classes NS–1 through NS–5, pursuant to paragraph B below.

c. *Failed Fuel* means SNF that meets the specifications set forth in subparagraphs 1 through 3 of paragraph B below, and which is classified as Failed Fuel Class F–1 through F–3 pursuant to subparagraph 6 of paragraph B below.

d. Fuel may have ''Failed Fuel'' and/or several ''Nonstandard Fuel'' classifications

B. Fuel Description and Subclassification—General Specifications

1. *Maximum Nominal Physical Dimensions.*

	Boiling water reactor (BWR)	Pressurized water reactor (PWR)
Overall Length	14 feet, 11 inches	14 feet, 10 inches.
Active Fuel Length	12 feet, 6 inches ..	12 feet, 0 inches.
Cross Section [1]	6 inches × 6 inches.	9 inches × 9 inches.

[1] The cross section of the fuel assembly shall not include the channel.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet these specifications shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–1.

2. *Nonfuel Components.* Nonfuel components including, but not limited to, control spiders, burnable poison rod assemblies, control rod elements, thimble plugs, fission chambers, and primary and secondary neutron sources, that are contained within the fuel assembly, or BWR channels that are an integral part of the fuel assembly, which do not require special handling, may be included as part of the spent nuclear fuel delivered for disposal pursuant to this contract.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet these specifications shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–2.

3. *Cooling.* The minimum cooling time for fuel is five (5) years.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet this specification shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–3.

4. *Non-LWR Fuel.* Fuel from other than LWR power facilities shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS-4. Such fuel may be unique and require special handling, storage, and disposal facilities.

5. *Consolidated Fuel Rods.* Fuel which has been disassembled and stored with the fuel rods in a consolidated manner shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel Class NS–5.

6. *Failed Fuel.*

a. Visual Inspection.

Assemblies shall be visually inspected for evidence of structural deformity or damage to cladding or spacers which may require special handling. Assemblies which [i] are structurally deformed or have damaged cladding to the extent that special handling may be required or [ii] for any reason cannot be handled with normal fuel handling equipment shall be classified as Failed Fuel—Class F–1.

b. Previously Encapsulated Assemblies.

Assemblies encapsulated by Purchaser prior to classification hereunder shall be classified as Failed Fuel—Class F–3. Purchaser shall advise DOE of the reason for the prior encapsulation of assemblies in sufficient detail so that DOE may plan for appropriate subsequent handling.

c. Regulatory Requirements.

Spent fuel assemblies shall be packaged and placed in casks so that all applicable regulatory requirements are met.

C. Summary of Fuel Classifications

1. *Standard Fuel:*
a. Class S–1: PWR
b. Class S–2: BWR
2. *Nonstandard Fuel:*
a. Class NS–1: Physical Dimensions
b. Class NS–2: Non Fuel Components
c. Class NS–3: Short Cooled
d. Class NS–4: Non-LWR
e. Class NS–5: Consolidated Fuel Rods.
3. *Failed Fuel:*
a. Class F–1: Visual Failure or Damage
b. Class F–2: Radioactive ''Leakage''
c. Class F–3: Encapsulated

D. High-Level Radioactive Waste

The DOE shall accept high-level radioactive waste. Detailed acceptance criteria and general specifications for such waste will be issued by the DOE no later than the date on which DOE submits its license application to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the first disposal facility.

APPENDIX F

Detailed Description of Purchaser's Fuel

This information shall be provided by Purchaser for each distinct fuel type within a Shipping Lot not later than sixty (60) days prior to the schedule transportation date.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date ——/———
Reactor/Facility Name— _____

I. Drawings included in generic dossier: ———

1. Fuel Assembly DWG# ——
2. Upper & Lower end fittings DWG# ——
Dossier Number: ——
DOE Shipping Lot #: ——
Assemblies Described:

———BWR
———PWR
———Other

II. *Design Material Descriptions.*

Fuel Element:

1. Element type —— (rod, plate, etc.)
2. Total length) ——/(in.)
3. Active length —— (in.)
4. Cladding material —— (Zr, s.s., etc.)

Assembly Description:

1. Number of Elements ——
2. Overall dimensions (length —— (cross section) —— (in.)
3. Overall weight ——

III. Describe any distortions, cladding damage or other damage to the spent fuel, or nonfuel components within this Shipping Lot which will require special handling procedures. (Attach additional pages if needed.)

IV. Assembly Number ——
Shipping Lot #——

	Irradiation history cycle No.				
	1	2	3	4	5
1. Startup date (mo/day/yr)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2. Shutdown date (mo/day/yr)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3. Cumulative fuel exposure (mwd/mtu)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4. Avg. reactor power (mwth) ..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

	Irradiation history cycle No.				
	1	2	3	4	5

5. Total heat output/assembly in watts, using an approved calculational method: ———— as of Date ————

Any false, fictitious or fradulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:

Signature ————————————

Title ————————————

Date ————————————

NWPA-830G

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
Germantown, MD 20875

OMB No.: 1901-0260
Expires: 11/30/93

Appendix G - Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

This information is being collected under mandatory authorities vested in the U.S. Department of Energy under Public Law 97-425. Late filing, failure to file or to otherwise comply with the instructions provided may result in interest penalties as provided by Article VIII C of the Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High Level Radioactive Waste. For information concerning confidentiality of information see Item 6 of the instructions. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Statistical Standards, EI-73, Mail Station: 2H-087, 1000 Independence Ave., S.W., Washington, D.C. 20585; and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C. 20503.

1.0 IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION

1.1 Purchaser Information
(a) Name _____
(b) Address _____
(c) City, State & Zip Code _____

1.2 Contact Person
(a) Name _____
(b) Telephone (Include Area Code) _____

1.3 Standard Contract Identification Number: _____

1.4 Period Covered by this Remittance Advice
(a) From _____ (Month/Day/Year) to _____ (Month/Day/Year)
(b) Date of this Payment _____ (Month/Day/Year)

2.0 SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL (SNF) FEE

2.1 Number of Reactors Covered _____
2.2 Total Purchaser Obligation as of April 7, 1983 $ _____
2.3 Date of First Payment:

Month	Day	Year

2.4 10-Year Treasury Note Rate as of the Date of First Payment → _____ %
2.5 Unpaid Balance Prior to this Payment $ _____

2.6 Option Chosen _____

2.7 Fee Date
(a) Principal _____
(b) Interest _____
(c) Total Spent Nuclear Fuel Fee Transmitted with this Payment
$ _____

3.0 FEE FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATED AND SOLD (MILLS PER KILOWATT HOUR, M/kWh)

3.1 Number of Reactors Covered _____
3.2 Total Electricity Generated and Sold (Megawatt hours) (Sum of Line 4.2 from all Annex A's) _____
3.3 Current Fee Rate _____ (M/kWh)

3.4 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh) Transmitted with this Payment
$ _____

4.0 UNDERPAYMENT/LATE PAYMENT (As notified by DOE)

Type of Payment (a)	Date of Notification (Month/Day/Year) (b)	DOE Invoice Number (c)	Date of Payment Transmittal (Month/Day/Year) (d)	Interest Paid (e)	Amount Transmitted (f)
4.1 SNF Underpayment					
4.2 Electricity Generation Late Payment					
4.3 TOTAL UNDERPAYMENT					
4.4 SNF Late Payment					
4.5 Electricity Generation Late Payment					
4.6 TOTAL LATE PAYMENT					

5.0 OTHER CREDITS CLAIMED (Attach Explanation)

Enter the Total Amount Claimed for All Credits $ _____

6.0 TOTAL REMITTANCE

6.1 Total Spent Nuclear Fuel Fee Transmitted (from 2.7(c)) $ _____
6.2 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (from 3.4) $ _____
6.3 Total Underpayment (from 4.3(f)) $ _____
6.4 Total Late Payment (from 4.6(f)) $ _____
6.5 Total Credits (from 5.0) $ _____
6.6 TOTAL REMITTANCE (Sum of 6.1 through 6.4 minus 6.5) $ _____

7.0 CERTIFICATION

I certify that the Total Remittance is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Name _____ Date _____ Signature _____

TITLE 18 USC 1001 makes it a crime for any person to knowingly and willfully make to any department or agency of the United States any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements as to any matter within its jurisdiction.

Copy Distribution White, DOE-Controller; Canary, DOE-OCRWM; Pink, DOE-EIA; Goldenrod, Utility Copy

• GPO: 193-122

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
Germantown, MD 20875

APPENDIX G - STANDARD REMITTANCE ADVICE FOR PAYMENT OF FEES

General Information

1. Purpose
   Standard Remittance Advice (RA) form is designed to serve as the source document for entries into the Department's accounting records to transmit data from Purchasers concerning payment of their contribution to the Nuclear Waste Fund.

2. Who Shall Submit
   The RA must be submitted by Purchasers who signed the Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste. Submit Copy 1, 2, and 3 to DOE, Office of the Controller, Special Accounts and Payroll Division and retain Copy 4.

3. Where to Submit
   Purchasers shall forward completed RA to:

   U.S. Department of Energy
   Office of the Controller
   Special Accounts and Payroll Division (C-216 GTN)
   Box 500
   Germantown, MD 20875-0500
   Request for further information, additional forms, and instructions may be directed in writing to the address above or by telephone to (301) 353-4014.

4. When to Submit
   For electricity generated on or after 4-7-83 fees shall be paid quarterly by the Purchaser and must be received by DOE not later than the close of the last business day of the month following the end of each assigned three month period. Payment is by electronic wire transfer only.

5. Sanctions
   The timely submission of RA by a Purchaser is mandatory. Failure to file may result in late penalty fees as provided by Article VIII.C of the Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste.

6. Provisions Regarding the Confidentiality of Information
   The information contained in these forms may be (i) information which is exempt from disclosure to the public under the exemption for trade secrets and confidential commercial information specified in the Freedom of Information Act of 5 USC 522(b)(4)(FOIA) or (ii) prohibited from public release by 18 USC 1905. However, before a determination can be made that particular information is within the coverage of either of these statutory provisions, the person submitting the information must make a showing satisfactory to the Department concerning its confidential nature.

   Therefore, respondents should state briefly and specifically (on an element-by-element basis if possible), in a letter accompanying submission of the form why they consider the information concerned to be a trade secret or other proprietary information, whether such information is customarily treated as confidential information by their companies and the industry, and the type of competitive hardship that would result from disclosure of the information. In accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR 1004.11 of DOE's FOIA regulations, DOE will determine whether any information submitted should be withheld from public disclosure.

   If DOE receives a response and does not receive a request, with substantive justification, that the information submitted should not be released to the public, DOE may assume that the respondent does not object to disclosure to the public of any information submitted on the form.

   A new written justification need not be submitted each time the NWPA-830G is submitted if:
   a. views concerning information items identified as privileged or confidential have not changed and
   b. a written justification setting forth respondent's views in this regard was previously submitted.

   In accordance with the cited statutes and other applicable authority, the information must be made available upon request, to the Congress or any committee of Congress, the General Accounting Office, and other Federal agencies authorized by law to receive such information.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING STANDARD REMITTANCE ADVICE FOR PAYMENT OF FEES

Section 1.0 *Identification Information*
- 1.1 Name of Purchaser as it appears on the Standard Contract, the mailing address, state, and zip code.
- 1.2 Name and telephone number of person responsible for the completion of this form.
- 1.3 Standard Contract identification number as assigned by DOE.
- 1.4 Period covered by this advice and date of this payment. Any period different from the assigned three month period should be explained on a separate attachment.

Section 2.0 *Spent Nuclear Fuel (SNF) Fee*
- 2.1 Enter the number of reactors for which the Purchaser had irradiated fuel as of midnight between 6/7 April 1983 (equal to the number of Annex B Forms attached).
- 2.2 Total amount owed to the Nuclear Waste Fund for spent fuel used to generate electricity prior to April 7, 1983 (See Annex B for calculation).
- 2.3 Self explanatory.
- 2.4 Ten year Treasury Note rate on the date the payment is made, to be used if payments are being made using the 40 quarter option or if lump sum payment is made after June 30, 1985.
- 2.5 Unpaid balance before this payment is made.
- 2.6 Enter the payment option (1, 2, or 3) chosen. The selection of payment option must be made within two years of Standard Contract execution.
- 2.7 Total payment of fee which this advice represents. Show principal, interest, and total.

Section 3.0 *Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh)*
- 3.1 Enter the number of reactors the Purchaser is reporting on during this reporting period.
- 3.2 Enter total electricity generated and sold during the reporting period from all reactors being reported. This is the sum of Station Total figures of line 4.2 from all Annex A forms attached, expressed in megawatt hours.
- 3.3 Current Fee Rate as provided by DOE (initially 1.0 M/kWh which is equal to 1.0 $/MWh).
- 3.4 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh) represented by this advice.

Section 4.0 *Underpayment/Late payment (as notified by DOE)*
- 4.1 - 4.6 Self Explanatory.

Section 5.0 *Other Credits Claimed*
Represents all items for which a Purchaser may receive credit, as specified in the Standard Contract.

Section 6.0 *Total Remittance*
- 6.1 - 6.6 This section is a summary of the payments made in the previously mentioned categories with this remittance.

Section 7.0 *Certification*
Enter the name and title of the individual your company has designated to certify the accuracy of the data. Sign the "Certification" block and enter the current date.

U.S. Department of Energy
Energy Information Administration
Form NWPA-830G

OMB No. 1901-0260
(Expires 11/30/93)

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX G

Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

Section 1. Identification Information: Please first read the instructions on the back.

1.1 Purchaser Information:
1.11 Name:
1.12 Address:
1.13 Attention:
1.14 City:
1.15 State: 1.16 Zip:
1.17 Utility ID Number: ___ ___

1.2 Contact Person:
1.21 Name:
1.22 Title:
1.23 Phone No.:( )(-) Ext.:

1.3 Station Name:

1.4 Standard Contract Identification Number:

1.5 Period Covered (MM/DD/YY):
1.51 From: / / To: / /
1.52 Date of This Submission: / /

Section 2. Net Electricity Generated Calculation

Item	Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Station Total*
2.1 Unit ID Code:				
2.2 Gross Thermal Energy Generated (MWh):				
2.3 Gross Electricity Generated (MWh):				
2.4 Nuclear Station Use While At Least One Nuclear Unit Is In Service (MWh):**				
2.5 Nuclear Station Use While All Nuclear Units Are Out Of Service (MWh):**				
2.6 Net Electricity Generated (MWh) (Item 2.3 minus Item 2.4):				
2.7 Footnote (if any):				

*For a nuclear station with more than one reactor and different ownerships for each reactor, a separate Annex A will be required.
**Utilities unable to meter individual unit use shall report estimated unit use and shall explain in a footnote how the unit data were estimated.

Section 3. Total Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation

3.1 Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation	Adj. for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC)		Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR)				
Name of Nuclear Station Owner(s)	Fraction of Sales to ult. Consumer (FSC)	Sales to ultimate Consumer Adj. Factor (SCAF)	Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR)	National average Adj. Factor (NAF)	Owner's Energy Adj. Factor (OEAF)	Owner's Share (OS)	Weighted Energy Adj. Factor (WEAF)
1.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
2.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
3.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
4.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
5.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
6.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
7.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
8.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
9.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
10.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
11.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
12.	(. X .) +	(	. X .) =		. X .		= .
3.2 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF = Σ WEAF)							.

Section 4. Fee Calculation for Electricity Generated and Sold

Item	Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Station Total*
4.1 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (Enter value from 3.2 above):				
4.2 Electricity Generated and Sold (Items in 4.1 times Items in 2.6):				
---- Current Fee Rate (Dollars):	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh
4.3 Current Fee Due (Dollars): (Transfer Station Total to line 3.4 of Appendix G)				

Copy Distribution: White, DOE-Controller; Canary, DOE-OCRWM; Pink, DOE-EIA; Goldenrod, Utility Copy

U.S. Department of Energy
Energy Information Administration
Form NWPA-830G

Annex A to Appendix G

Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

OMB No. 1901-0260
(Expires 11/30/93)

Annex A Instructions

0. General Information

0.1 Purpose: To report the calculations of fees due the Department of Energy's Nuclear Waste Fund.

0.2 Please read all instructions before completing this form.

0.3 Complete a separate Annex A for each nuclear station. For a nuclear station that has different ownership arrangements for more than one reactor, a separate Annex A will be required for each reactor.

0.4 Submit Annex A Quarterly with Appendix G.

0.5 Where to submit:

U.S. DOE, Office of the Controller
Special Accounts & Payroll Division
(C-216 GTN), Box 500
Germantown, MD 20875-0500

Section 1. Identification Information: (Self explanatory)

Section 2. Net Electricity Generated Calculation

2.1 Unit ID Code: Enter the Reactor Unit Identification (ID) Code as assigned by DOE, for each reactor in the station.

2.2 Gross Thermal Energy Generated (MWh): Utility shall report the thermal output of the nuclear steam supply system during the gross hours of the reporting period.

2.3 Gross Electricity Generated (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the column labeled "Station Total." This amount is measured at the output terminals of the generator during the reporting period.

2.4 Nuclear Station Use While At Least One Nuclear Unit Is In Service (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the column called "Station Total." The utility is to report consumption of electricity by the nuclear portion of the station during days in which at least one of the station's nuclear units was on-line and producing electricity. A utility unable to meter an individual unit shall report the estimated unit use, and shall explain in item 2.7 how the unit data were estimated. **Note that:**

A. During days in which nuclear station use exceeds nuclear station generation, the utility shall treat all resulting negative values as zero for fee calculation purposes.

B. A utility that has multiple nuclear units at one station:

- when at least 1 nuclear unit is operating and when generation from that unit exceeds the nuclear station's use, the utility may assume that the operating unit is supplying electricity for nuclear station use whether or not the electricity has been metered separately or the units terminate to a common electrical busbar; and
- shall report under item 2.5 any electricity use by the nuclear portion of the station during the days in which all nuclear units at the station were out of service simultaneously..

C. A utility that has a metered transmission line connecting an off-station nuclear reactor with another nuclear station may treat the off-station plant as part of this station for fee calculation purposes if it is not double counted.

D. Utility may deduct small quantities of unmetered non-nuclear electricity generation included in "Gross Electricity Generated," provided that it is identified and explained in item 2.7.

E. A utility may deduct nuclear electricity generation which is not sold and does not pass the busbar, provided they identify and explain the deduction in item 2.7 and that the deduction is not double counted.

2.5 Nuclear Station Use While All Nuclear Units Are Out Of Service (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the "Station Total" column. In this row, the utility shall report the consumption of electricity by the nuclear portion of the station during days in which total nuclear unit use exceeds nuclear generation (e.g., a day in which all nuclear units at the station were out of service at once). Note that a utility unable to meter individual unit use will report estimated unit use, and shall explain in item 2.7 how the unit data were estimated.

2.6 Net Electricity Generated (MWh): The utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the "Station Total" column. This amount is the result of subtracting items 2.4 from items 2.3.

2.7 Footnote (If any): Utilities that are unable to meter individual unit use shall explain here how the unit data were estimated.

Section 3. Total Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation:

The reporting utility shall obtain necessary data from all owners to calculate the Total Energy Adjustment Factor and maintain consistent, accurate, and complete records to support these submissions. The values provided in this section must be accurate to 4 significant digits. If there are more than 12 owners, use a continuation sheet. For a nuclear station with more than one reactor and different ownerships for each reactor, a separate Annex A will be required for each reactor.

3.1 Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation:

Name of Nuclear Station Owner(s): provide the name(s) in items 1. thru 12, of 3.1. If more than 12 names, use a continuation sheet.

Adjustment for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC): is the product of Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC) and the Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor(SCAF).

Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC): is determined by dividing the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer by the sum of the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer plus the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale. These figures can be found on the Energy Information Administration (EIA) Form EIA-861 or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Form No. 1.

Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor (SCAF): is equal to one minus the quotient of all electricity lost or otherwise not sold for each owner, divided by the total electricity available for disposition to ultimate consumers. The total electricity available is the reporting year total of all of an owner's electricity supply which is available for disposition, expressed in kilowatt hours. Electricity lost or otherwise not sold includes: (a) energy furnished without charge; (b) energy used by the company; (c) transmission losses; (d) distribution losses; (e) other unaccounted losses as reported on the Form EIA-861 or the FERC Form No. 1.

Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR): **Is the product of Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR) and National average Adjustment Factor (NAF).**

Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR): is determined by dividing the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale by the sum of the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer plus the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale. These figures can be found on the Form EIA-861 or the FERC Form No. 1.

National average Adjustment Factor (NAF): is the quotient of the national total of electricity sold divided by the national total of electricity available for disposition.

Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF): is the Owner's fraction of metered electricity

Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor (WEAF): is the product of an Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF) times the Owner's Share (OS).

3.2 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF): is the sum of individual owner's Weighted Energy Adjustment Factors (WEAF).

Section 4. Fee Calculation for Electricity Generated and Sold:

4.1 Total Energy Adjustment Factor: Enter the value from item 3.2 as appropriate.

4.2 Electricity Generated and Sold: Multiply the values in item 4.1 by the "Unit" values in item 2.6. Sum these values and enter in "Station Total".

4.3 Current Fee Due (Dollars): Multiply the values in item 4.2 by one (1) dollar/megawatt hour (or 1.0 mill/kWh), which is the current fee. Add this station fee to the current fee due for all other reactors operated by the Purchaser, and then enter the sum on line 3.4 of the Appendix G, Remittance Advice.

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX G

Standard Remittance of Advice (RA) for Payment of Fees

This Annex should be completed only for SNF burned before midnight between April 6/7, 1983.

I. *Identification*

A. Purchaser:————

B. Unit identification (Only one unit may be covered in each report.)

1. Reactor/Facility Name: ————
2. Location: ————
3. Type: ————
4. Capacity: ————
5. Date of Commencement of Operations: ——
6. NRC License No.: ————

II. *Fee Calculation*

A. *Discharged nuclear fuel*

1. Burnup[1] (MWDT/MTU)	0–5,000	5,000–10,000	10,000–20,000	20,000 up
2. Initial loading (KgU) (with indicated burnup)	.....	.....	.....	.....
3. Fee rate ($/KgU)	80.00	142.00	162.00	184.00
4. Fee ($)	.....	.....	.....	.....
5. Total fee (4)				

B. Nuclear fuel in the reactor core as of midnight of 6/7 April 1983.

Assembly identification	Initial loading (KgU)	Burnup[1] as of midnight 6/7 April 1983 (MWDT/MTU)	Fee
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
12.			
13.			
14.			
15.			
16.			
17.			
18.			
19.			
20.			
21.			
22.			
23.			
24.			
25.			

[1] Please provide (as an attachment) a clear reference to the methodology used to derive the burnup figures (computer codes, etc.) and a clear reference to all data used in the derivation of those figures.

C. Total fee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1091–0260)

[48 FR 16599, Apr. 18, 1983; 48 FR 23160, May 24, 1983, as amended at 52 FR 35359, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 67659, Dec. 31, 1991]

PART 962—BYPRODUCT MATERIAL

Sec.
962.1 Scope.
962.2 Purpose.
962.3 Byproduct material.

AUTHORITY: The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*); Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5801 *et seq.*); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Nuclear Waste Policy Act (Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201).

SOURCE: 52 FR 15940, May 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§962.1 Scope.

This part applies only to radioactive waste substances which are owned or produced by the Department of Energy at facilities owned or operated by or for the Department of Energy under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq*). This part does not apply to substances which are not owned or produced by the Department of Energy.

§962.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to clarify the meaning of the term ''byproduct material'' under section 11e(1) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(1)) for use only in determining the Department of Energy's obligations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*) with regard to radioactive waste substances owned or produced by the Department of Energy pursuant to the exercise of its responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. This part does not affect materials defined as byproduct material under section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(2)).

§962.3 Byproduct material.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term *byproduct material* means any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material.

(b) For purposes of determining the applicability of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*) to any radioactive waste substance owned or produced by the Department of Energy pursuant to the exercise of its atomic energy research, development, testing and production responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), the words ''any radioactive material,'' as used in paragraph (a) of this section, refer only to the actual radionuclides dispersed or suspended in the waste substance. The nonradioactive hazardous component of the waste substance will be subject to regulation under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

CHAPTER X—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (GENERAL PROVISIONS)

Part		Page
1000	Transfer of proceedings to the Secretary of Energy and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	537
1002	Official seal and distinguishing flag	540
1003	Office of Hearings and Appeals procedural regulations	542
1004	Freedom of information	560
1005	Intergovernmental review of Department of Energy programs and activities	573
1008	Records maintained on individuals (Privacy Act)	577
1009	General policy for pricing and charging for materials and services sold by DOE	593
1010	Conduct of employees	595
1013	Program fraud civil remedies and procedures	596
1014	Administrative claims under Federal Tort Claims Act	612
1015	Collection of claims owed the United States	615
1016	Safeguarding of restricted data	622
1017	Identification and protection of unclassified controlled nuclear information	630
1018	Referral of debts to IRS for tax refund offset	642
1021	National Environmental Policy Act implementing procedures	643
1022	Compliance with floodplain/wetlands environmental review requirements	669
1023	Contract appeals	674
1024	Procedures for financial assistance appeals	691
1036	Governmentwide debarment and suspension (nonprocurement) and governmentwide requirements for drug-free workplace (grants)	695
1039	Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition for Federal and federally assigned programs	717
1040	Nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs	717

Part
1041 Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Department of Energy 759
1045 Nuclear classification and declassification (Eff. 6–29–98) 765
1045 National security information (Eff. until 6–29–98) ... 779
1046 Physical protection of security interests 781
1047 Limited arrest authority and use of force by protective force officers 792
1048 Trespassing on Strategic Petroleum Reserve facilities and other property 796
1049 Limited arrest authority and use of force by protective force officers of the Strategic Petroleum Reserve 797
1050 Foreign gifts and decorations 800
1060 Payment of travel expenses of persons who are not Government employees 809

PART 1000—TRANSFER OF PROCEEDINGS TO THE SECRETARY OF ENERGY AND THE FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

§ 1000.1 Transfer of proceedings.

(a) *Scope.* This part establishes the transfer of proceedings pending with regard to those functions of various agencies which have been consolidated in the Department of Energy and identifies those proceedings which are transferred into the jurisdiction of the Secretary and those which are transferred into the jurisdiction of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) *Proceedings transferred to the Secretary.* The following proceedings are transferred to the Secretary:

(1) All Notices of Proposed Rulemaking, pending and outstanding, which have been proposed by the Department of Energy and the Department of Energy;

(2) All Notices of Inquiry which have been issued by the Department of Energy;

(3) All Requests for Interpretations which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart F, and on which no interpretation has been issued, with the Office of General Counsel of the Department of Energy;

(4) All Applications for Exception Relief which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart D, and on which no final decision and order has been issued, with the Office of Exceptions and Appeals of the Department of Energy;

(5) All petitions for special redress, relief or other extraordinary assistance which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart R, and on which no order has been issued, with the Office of Private Grievances and Redress of the Department of Energy;

(6) All appeals from Remedial Orders, Exception Decisions and Orders, Interpretations issued by the Office of General Counsel, and other agency orders which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart H, and on which no order has been issued prior to October 1, 1977, with the Office of Exceptions and Appeals of the Department of Energy;

(7) All applications for modification or rescission of any DOE order or interpretation which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart J, and on which no order has been issued prior to October 1, 1977, with the Office of Exceptions and Appeals of the Federal Energy Administation;

NOTE: For a document relating to procedures for natural gas import and export proceedings see 42 FR 61856, Dec. 7, 1977.

(8) All applications for temporary stays and stays which have been filed pursuant to 10 CFR part 205, subpart I, and on which no order has been issued, with the Office of Exceptions and Appeals of the Department of Energy;

(9) All applications which have been filed with the Office of Regulatory Programs of the Department of Energy and on which no final order has been issued;

(10) All investigations which have been instituted and have not been resolved by the Office of Compliance of the Department of Energy;

(11) All Notices of Probable Violation which have been issued prior to October 1, 1977, by the Office of Compliance of Department of Energy;

(12) All Notices of Proposed Disallowance which have been issued prior to October 1, 1977, by the Office of Compliance of Department of Energy;

(13) All Prohibition Orders which have been issued pursuant to 10 CFR part 303 and as to which no Notice of Effectiveness has been issued;

(14) From the Department of the Interior:

(i) The tentative power rate adjustments for the Central Valley Project, California, proposed on September 12, 1977 (42 FR 46619, September 16, 1977).

(15) From the Interstate Commerce Commission:

(i) Ex Parte No. 308 (Sub-No. 1)—Investigation of Common Carrier Pipelines.

(16) From the Federal Power Commission:

(i) Cases:

(A) Northwest Pipeline Corporation, Docket No. CP75–340.

(B) Midwestern Gas Transmission Co., Docket No. CP77–458, *et al.*

(C) St. Lawrence Gas Company, Docket No. G–17500.

(D) U.S.D.I. Bonneville Power Administration, Docket No. E–9563.

(E) U.S.D.I. Southwestern Power Administration, Docket No. E–7201.

(F) U.S.D.I. Southeastern Power Administration, Docket No. E–6957.

(G) Tenneco InterAmerica, Inc., Docket No. CP77–561.

(ii) Applications:

(A) Maine Public Service Co., Docket No. E–6751. (ERA Docket No. IE–78–1).

(B) Northern States Power Co., Docket No. E–9589, (ERA Docket No. IE–78–2).

(C) Arizona Public Service Co., Docket No. IT–5331. (ERA Docket No. IE–78–3).

(D) Niagara Mohawk Power Corp., Docket No, E–7022. (ERA Docket No. IE–77–6).

(E) Maine Public Service Co., Docket No. IT–6027. (ERA Docket No. PP–12).

(F) Boise Cascade, Docket No. E–7765. (ERA Docket No. PP–52).

(G) Bonneville Power Administration, Docket No. IT–5959. (ERA Docket No. PP–10).

(H) EPR—Oregon (Geothermal Steam Leases).

(I) EPR—Utah (Geothermal Steam Leases).

(J) EPR—Idaho (Geothermal Steam Leases).

(K) EPR—Oregon (Geothermal Steam Leases).

(L) EPR—Idaho (Geothermal Steam Leases).

(iii) Rulemakings:

(A) Implementation of sections 382(b) and 382(c) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975. Docket No. RM77–3.

(B) New Form Nos:

151, Docket No. RM76–19.
153, Docket No. RM76–27.
154, Docket No. RM76–33.
156, Docket No. RM76–32.
157, Docket No. RM76–21.
158, Docket No. RM76–31.
159, Docket No. RM76–23.
160, Docket No. RM76–20.
161, Docket No. RM76–26.
162, Docket No. RM76–34.
155, Docket No. RM76–28.
163, Docket No. RM76–30.
164, Docket No. RM76–25.

(C) Procedures for the Filing of Federal Rate Schedules Docket No. RM77–9.

(iv) Project withdrawals and power site revocations:

(A) Project 1021, 1226, 1606, and 1772—(Wyoming)—U.S. Forest Service (Applicant).

(B) Project Nos. 1021, 1226, 1606, and 1772—(Wyoming)—U.S. Forest Service (Applicant).

(C) Project Nos. 220 and 691—(Wyoming)—Cliff Gold Mining Co. (Applicant for P–691) The Colowyo Gold Mining Co. (Applicant for P–220).

(D) Project No. 1203—(Wyoming)—F. D. Foster (Applicant).

(E) Project No. 1241—(Wyoming)—F. B. Hommel (Applicant).

(F) Project No. 847—(Oregon)—H. L. Vorse (Applicant).

(G) Project No. 907—(Colorado)—S. B. Collins (Applicant).

(H) Project No. 941—(Colorado)—Marian Mining Company (Applicant).

(I) Project Nos. 347 and 418—(Colorado)—Jones Brothers (Applicant for P–347) Frank Gay et al. (Applicant for P–418).

(J) Project Nos. 373, 521, 937, 1024, 1415, 1546, 1547, and 1025—( )—U.S. Forest (Applicant).

(K) Project No. 163—(Colorado)—James F. Meyser and Edward E. Drach (Applicants).

(L) Project Nos. 385, 445, 506, 519, 1220, 1296, 1418, 1519, 1576, 1615, 1616, 1618, 1678, 1682, and 1750—(Colorado)—U.S. Forest Service (Applicant).

(M) DA–117—(Alaska)—Bureau of Land Management (Applicant).

(N) Project No. 114—(Alaska)—Elizabeth H. Graff et al. (Applicant).

(O) DA–222—(Washington)—Bureau of Land Management (Applicant).

(P) DA–562—(Oregon)—U.S. Geological Survey (Applicant).

(Q) DA–601—(Idaho)—Bureau of Land Management (Applicant).

(R) DA–509—(Colorado)—Fed. Highway Admin. (Applicant).

(S) DA–616—(Idaho)—U.S. Forest Service (Applicant).

(T) DA–1—(South Carolina)—U.S. Forest Service (Applicant).

(U) DA–1116—(California)—U.S. Geological Survey (Applicant).

(V) DA–154—(Arizona)—U.S. Geological Survey (Applicant).

(W) DA–1098—(California)—Merced Irrigation District (Applicant).

(c) *Proceedings transferred to the Commission.* There are hereby transferred to the jurisdiction of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission the following proceedings:

(1) From the Interstate Commerce Commission:

(i) Ex Parte No. 308—Valuation of Common Carrier Pipelines.

(ii) I&S 9164—Trans Alaska Pipeline System—Rate Filings (including I&S 9164 (Sub-No. 1), NOR 36611, NOR 36611 (Sub-No. 1), NOR 36611 (Sub-No. 2), NOR 36611 (Sub-No. 3), NOR 36611 (Sub-No. 4)).

(iii) I&S 9089—General Increase, December 1975, Williams Pipeline Company.

(iv) I&S 9128—Anhydrous Ammonia, Gulf Central Pipeline Company.

(v) NOR 35533 (Sub-No. 3)—Petroleum Products, Southwest & Midwest Williams Pipeline.

(vi) NOR 35794—Northville Dock Pipeline Corp. et al.

(vii) NOR 35895—Inexco Oil Company v. Belle Fourche Pipeline Co. et al.

(viii) NOR 36217—Department of Defense v. Interstate Storage & Pipeline Corp.

(ix) NOR 36423—Petroleum Products Southwest to Midwest Points.

(x) NOR 36520—Williams Pipeline Company—Petroleum Products Midwest.

(xi) NOR 36553—Kerr-McGee Refining Corporation v. Texoma Pipeline Co.

(xii) Suspension Docket 67124—Williams Pipe Line Co.—General Increase.

(xiii) Valuation Docket 1423—Williams Pipeline Company (1971–1974 inclusive).

(2) To remain with the Commission until forwarding to the Secretary:

The following proceedings will continue in effect under the jurisdiction of the Commission until the timely filing of all briefs on and opposing exceptions to the initial decision of the presiding Administration Law Judge, at which time the Commission shall forward the record of the proceeding to the Secretary for decision on those matters within his jurisdiction:

(i) *El Paso Eastern Co., et al.,* Docket No. CP 77–330, *et al.*

(ii) *Tenneco Atlantic Pipeline Co., et al.,* Docket No. CP 77–100, *et al.*

(iii) *Distrigas of Massachusetts Corp., et al.,* Docket No. CP 70–196, *et al.*

(iv) *Distrigas of Massachusetts Corp., et al.,* Docket No. CP 77–216, *et al.*

(v) *Eascogas LNG, Inc., et al.,* Docket No. CP 73–47, *et al.*

(vi) *Pacific Indonesia LNG Co., et al.,* Docket No. CP74–160, *et al.,* (except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section).

(3) The Amendment to Application of Western LNG Terminal Associates, filed on November 11, 1977, in *Pacific Indonesia LNG Co., et al.,* FPC Docket No. CP74–160, et al., ERA Docket No. 77–001–LNG, is transferred to the jurisdiction of the Commission until timely filing of all briefs on and opposing exceptions to the Initial Decision of the presiding Administrative Law Judge on that Amendment, at which time the Commission shall forward a copy of the record of that proceeding to the Secretary of Energy for decision on those matters within his jurisdiction. (If the Commission waives the preparation of an initial decision, the Commission will forward a copy of the record after completion of the hearing, or after the timely filing of any briefs submitted to the Commission, whichever occurs later.)

(d) *Residual clause.* All proceedings (other than proceedings described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section) pending with regard to any function of the Department of Energy, the Department of Energy, Department of the Interior, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Navy, and the Naval Reactor and Military Applications Programs which is transferred to the Department of Energy (DOE) by the DOE Organization Act, will be conducted by the Secretary. All proceedings (other than proceedings described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section) before the Federal Power Commission or Interstate Commerce Commission will be conducted by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 567 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267)

[42 FR 55534, Oct. 17, 1977, as amended at 43 FR 21434, May 18, 1978; 43 FR 21658, May 19, 1978]

PART 1002—OFFICIAL SEAL AND DISTINGUISHING FLAG

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1002.1 Purpose.
1002.2 Definitions.
1002.3 Custody of official seal and distinguishing flags.

Subpart B—Official Seal

1002.11 Description of official seal.
1002.12 Use of replicas, reproductions, and embossing seals.

Subpart C—Distinguishing Flag

1002.21 Description of distinguishing flag.
1002.22 Use of distinguishing flag.

Subpart D—Unauthorized Uses

1002.31 Unauthorized uses of the seal and flag.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7264.

SOURCE: 43 FR 20782, May 15, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1002.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to describe the official seal and distinguishing flag of the Department of Energy, and to prescribe rules for their custody and use.

§ 1002.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part—

(a) *DOE* means all organizational units of the Department of Energy.

(b) *Embossing seal* means a display of the form and content of the official seal made on a die so that the seal can be embossed on paper or other medium.

(c) *Official seal* means the original(s) of the seal showing the exact form, content, and colors therof.

(d) *Replica* means a copy of the official seal displaying the identical form, content, and colors thereof.

(e) *Reproduction* means a copy of the official seal displaying the form and content thereof, reproduced in only one color.

(f) *Secretary* means the Secretary of DOE.

§ 1002.3 Custody of official seal and distinguishing flags.

The Secretary or his designee shall:

(a) Have custody of:

(1) The official seal and prototypes thereof, and masters, molds, dies, and all other means of producing replicas, reproductions, and embossing seals; and

(2) Production, inventory and loan records relating to items specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(b) Have custody of distinguishing flags, and be responsible for production, inventory, and loan records thereof.

Subpart B—Official Seal

§ 1002.11 Description of official seal.

The Department of Energy hereby prescribes as its official seal, of which judicial notice shall be taken pursuant to section 654 of the Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977, 42 U.S.C. 7264, the imprint illustrated below and described as follows:

(a)(1) The official seal includes a green shield bisected by a gold-colored lightning bolt, on which is emblazoned a gold-colored symbolic sun, atom, oil derrick, windmill, and dynamo. It is crested by the white head of an eagle, atop a white rope. Both appear on a blue field surrounded by concentric circles in which the name of the agency,

in gold, appears on a green background. Detailing is in black.

(2) The colors used in the configuration are dark green, dark blue, gold, black, and white.

(3) The eagle represents the care in planning and the purposefulness of efforts required to respond to the Nation's increasing demands for energy. The sun, atom, oil derrick, windmill, and dynamo serve as representative technologies whose enhanced development can help meet these demands. The rope represents the cohesiveness in the development of the technologies and their link to our future capabilities. The lightning bolt represents the power of the natural forces from which energy is derived and the Nation's challenge in harnessing the forces.

(4) The color scheme is derived from nature, symbolizing both the source of energy and the support of man's existence. The blue field represents air and water, green represents mineral resources and the earth itself, and gold represents the creation of energy in the release of natural forces. By invoking this symbolism, the color scheme represents the Nation's commitment to meet its energy needs in a manner consistent with the preservation of the natural environment.

§ 1002.12 Use of replicas, reproductions, and embossing seals.

(a) The Secretary and his designees are authorized to affix replicas, reproductions, and embossing seals to appropriate documents, certifications, and other material for all purposes as authorized by this section.

(b) Replicas may be used only for:

(1) Display in or adjacent to DOE facilities, in Department auditoriums, presentation rooms, hearing rooms, lobbies, and public document rooms.

(2) Offices of senior officials.

(3) Official DOE distinguishing flags, adopted and utilized pursuant to subpart C.

(4) Official awards, certificates, medals, and plaques.

(5) Motion picture film, video tape and other audiovisual media prepared by or for DOE and attributed thereto.

(6) Official prestige publications which represent the achievements or mission of DOE.

(7) Non-DOE facilities in connection with events and displays sponsored by DOE, and public appearances of the Secretary or other designated senior DOE Officials.

(8) For other such purposes as determined by the Director of the Office of Administrative Services.

(c) Reproductions may be used only on:

(1) DOE letterhead stationery.

(2) Official DOE identification cards and security credentials.

(3) Business cards for DOE employees.

(4) Official DOE signs.

(5) Official publications or graphics issued by and attributed to DOE, or joint statements of DOE with one or more Federal agencies, State or local governments, or foreign governments.

(6) Official awards, certificates, and medals.

(7) Motion picture film, video tape, and other audiovisual media prepared by or for DOE and attributed thereto.

(8) For other such purposes as determined by the Director of the Office of Administrative Services.

(d) Embossing seals may be used only on:

(1) DOE legal documents, including interagency or intergovernmental agreements, agreements with States, foreign patent applications, and similar documents.

(2) For other such purposes as determined by the General Counsel or the Director of Administration.

(e) Any person who uses the official seal, replicas, reproductions, or embossing seals in a manner inconsistent with this part shall be subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1017, providing penalties for the wrongful use of an official seal, and to other provisions of law as applicable.

(f) The official seal is being registered with the World Intellectual Property Organization through the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Subpart C—Distinguishing Flag

§ 1002.21 Description of distinguishing flag.

(a) The base or field of the flag shall be white, and a replica of the official seal shall appear on both sides thereof.

(b)(1) The indoor flag shall be of rayon banner, measure 4′4″ on hoist by 5′6″ on the fly, exclusive of heading and hems, and be fringed on three edges with yellow rayon fringe, 2½″ wide.

(2) The outdoor flag shall be of heavy weight nylon, and measure either 3′ on the hoist by 5′ on the fly or 5′ on the hoist by 8′ on the fly, exclusive of heading and hems.

(c) Each flag shall be manufactured in accordance with U.S. Department of Defense Military Specification Mil–F–2692. The official seal shall be screen printed on both sides, and on each side, the lettering shall read from left to right. Headings shall be Type II in accordance with the Institute of Heraldry Drawing No. 5–1–45E.

§ 1002.22 Use of distinguishing flag.

(a) DOE distinguishing flags may be used only:

(1) In the offices of the Secretarial officers, Chairman of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and heads of field locations designated below:

Power Administrations.
Regional Offices.
Operations Offices.
Certain Field Offices and other locations as designated by the Director of Administration.

(2) At official DOE ceremonies.

(3) In Department auditoriums, official presentation rooms, hearing rooms, lobbies, public document rooms, and in non-DOE facilities in connection with events or displays sponsored by DOE, and public appearances of DOE officials.

(4) On or in front of DOE installation buildings.

(5) Other such purposes as determined by the Director of Administration.

Subpart D—Unauthorized Uses

§ 1002.31 Unauthorized uses of the seal and flag.

The official seal and distinguishing flag shall not be used except as authorized by the Director of Administration in connection with:

(a) Contractor-operated facilities.

(b) Souvenir or novelty items.

(c) Toys or commercial gifts or premiums.

(d) Letterhead design, except on official Departmental stationery.

(e) Matchbook covers, calendars, and similar items.

(f) Civilian clothing or equipment.

(g) Any article which may disparage the seal or flag or reflect unfavorably upon DOE.

(h) Any manner which implies Departmental endorsement of commercial products or services, or of the user's policies or activities.

PART 1003—OFFICE OF HEARINGS AND APPEALS PROCEDURAL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1003.1 Purpose and scope.
1003.2 Definitions.
1003.3 Appearance before the OHA.
1003.4 Filing of documents.
1003.5 Computation of time.
1003.6 Extension of time.
1003.7 Service.
1003.8 Subpoenas, special report orders, oaths, witnesses.
1003.9 General filing requirements.
1003.10 Effective date of orders.
1003.11 Address for filing documents.
1003.12 Ratification of prior directives, orders and actions.
1003.13 Public reference room.
1003.14 Notice of proceedings.

Subpart B—Exceptions

1003.20 Purpose and scope.
1003.21 What to file.
1003.22 Where to file.
1003.23 Notice.
1003.24 Contents.
1003.25 OHA evaluation.
1003.26 Decision and Order.
1003.27 Appeal of exception order.

Subpart C—Appeals

1003.30 Purpose and scope.
1003.31 Who may file.
1003.32 What to file.
1003.33 Where to file.
1003.34 Notice.
1003.35 Contents.
1003.36 OHA evaluation.
1003.37 Decision and Order.

Subpart D—Stays

1003.40 Purpose and scope.
1003.41 What to file.
1003.42 Where to file.
1003.43 Notice.

1003.44 Contents.
1003.45 OHA evaluation.
1003.46 Decision and Order.

Subpart E—Modification or Rescission

1003.50 Purpose and scope.
1003.51 What to file.
1003.52 Where to file.
1003.53 Notice.
1003.54 Contents.
1003.55 OHA evaluation.
1003.56 Decision and Order.

Subpart F—Conferences and Hearings

1003.60 Purpose and scope.
1003.61 Conferences.
1003.62 Hearings.

Subpart G—Private Grievances and Redress

1003.70 Purpose and scope.
1003.71 Who may file.
1003.72 What to file.
1003.73 Where to file.
1003.74 Notice.
1003.75 Contents.
1003.76 OHA evaluation of request.
1003.77 Decision and Order.

AUTHORITY: 15 U.S.C. 761 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 60 FR 15006, Mar. 21, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§1003.1 Purpose and scope.

This part establishes the procedures to be utilized and identifies the sanctions that are available in most proceedings before the Office of Hearings and Appeals of the Department of Energy. These procedures provide standard rules of practice in a variety of informal adjudications when jurisdiction is vested in the Office of Hearings and Appeals. Any or all of the procedures contained in this part may be incorporated by reference in another DOE rule or regulation which invokes the adjudicatory authority of the Office of Hearings and Appeals. The procedures may also be made applicable at the direction of an appropriate DOE official if incorporated by reference in the delegation. These rules do not apply in instances in which DOE regulations themselves contain procedures governing OHA proceedings conducted under authority of those particular regulations. (E.g., 10 CFR part 708–DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program; 10 CFR part 710–Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Special Nuclear Material.) These rules also do not apply to matters before the DOE Board of Contract Appeals or other procurement and financial assistance appeals boards, which are covered by their own rules.

[60 FR 15006, Mar. 21, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 35114, July 5, 1996]

§1003.2 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part:

Action means an order issued, or a rulemaking undertaken, by the DOE.

Aggrieved, with respect to a person, means adversely affected by an action of the DOE.

Conference means an informal meeting between the Office of Hearings and Appeals and any person aggrieved by an action of the DOE.

Director means the Director of the Office of Hearings and Appeals or duly authorized delegate.

DOE means the Department of Energy, created by the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*).

Duly authorized representative means a person who has been designated to appear before the Office of Hearings and Appeals in connection with a proceeding on behalf of a person interested in or aggrieved by an action of the DOE. Such appearance may consist of the submission of a written document, a personal appearance, verbal communication, or any other participation in the proceeding.

Exception means the waiver or modification of the requirements of a rule, regulation or other DOE action having the effect of a rule as defined by 5 U.S.C. 551(4) under a specific set of facts, pursuant to subpart B of this part.

Federal legal holiday means the first day of January, the third Monday of January, the third Monday of February, the last Monday of May, the fourth day of July, the first Monday of September, the second Monday of October, the eleventh day of November, the fourth Thursday of November, the twenty-fifth day of December, or any

other calendar day designated as a holiday by federal statute or Executive order.

OHA means the Office of Hearings and Appeals of the Department of Energy.

Order means the whole or a part of a final disposition, whether affirmative, negative, injunctive, or declaratory in form, of DOE in a matter other than rulemaking but including licensing. This definition does not include internal DOE orders and directives issued by the Secretary of Energy or delegate in the management and administration of departmental elements and functions.

Person means any individual, firm, estate, trust, sole proprietorship, partnership, association, company, joint-venture, corporation, governmental unit or instrumentality thereof, or a charitable, educational or other institution, and includes any officer, director, owner or duly authorized representative thereof.

Proceeding means the process and activity, and any part thereof, instituted by the OHA, either on its own initiative or in response to an application, complaint, petition or request submitted by a person, that may lead to an action by the OHA.

SRO means a special report order issued pursuant to § 1003.8(b) of this part.

(b) Throughout this part the use of a word or term in the singular shall include the plural, and the use of the male gender shall include the female gender.

§ 1003.3 Appearance before the OHA.

(a) A person may make an appearance, including personal appearances in the discretion of the OHA, and participate in any proceeding described in this part on his own behalf or by a duly authorized representative. Any application, appeal, petition, or request filed by a duly authorized representative shall contain a statement by such person certifying that he is a duly authorized representative. Falsification of such certification will subject such person to the sanctions stated in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(b) *Suspension and disqualification.* The OHA may deny, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of participating in proceedings, including oral presentation, to any individual who is found by the OHA—

(1) To have made false or misleading statements, either verbally or in writing;

(2) To have filed false or materially altered documents, affidavits or other writings;

(3) To lack the specific authority to represent the person seeking an OHA action; or

(4) To have engaged in or to be engaged in contumacious conduct that substantially disrupts a proceeding.

§ 1003.4 Filing of documents.

(a) Any document filed with the OHA must be addressed as required by § 1003.11, and should conform to the requirements contained in § 1003.9. All documents and exhibits submitted become part of an OHA file and will not be returned.

(b) A document submitted in connection with any proceeding transmitted by first class United States mail and properly addressed is considered to be filed upon mailing.

(c) Hand-delivered documents to be filed with the OHA shall be submitted to Room 1E–234 at 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC, on business days between the hours of 2:00 p.m. and 4:30 p.m.

(d) Documents hand delivered or received electronically after regular business hours are deemed filed on the next regular business day.

§ 1003.5 Computation of time.

(a) *Days.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, in computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these regulations or by an order of the OHA, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or federal legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a federal legal holiday.

(2) Saturdays, Sundays and federal legal holidays shall be excluded from

the computation of time when the period of time allowed or prescribed is 7 days or less.

(b) *Hours.* If the period of time prescribed in an order issued by the OHA is stated in hours rather than days, the period of time shall begin to run upon actual notice of such order, whether by verbal or written communication, to the person directly affected, and shall run without interruption, unless otherwise provided in the order, or unless the order is stayed, modified, suspended or rescinded. When a written order is transmitted by verbal communication, the written order shall be served as soon thereafter as is feasible.

(c) *Additional time after service by mail.* Whenever a person is required to perform an act, to cease and desist therefrom, or to initiate a proceeding under this part within a prescribed period of time after issuance to such person of an order, notice or other document and the order, notice or other document is served solely by mail, 3 days shall be added to the prescribed period.

§1003.6 Extension of time.

When a document is required to be filed within a prescribed time, an extension of time to file may be granted by the OHA upon good cause shown.

§1003.7 Service.

(a) All documents required to be served under this part shall be served personally or by first class United States mail, except as otherwise provided.

(b) Service upon a person's duly authorized representative shall constitute service upon that person.

(c) Official United States Postal Service receipts from certified mailing shall constitute evidence of service.

§1003.8 Subpoenas, special report orders, oaths, witnesses.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of this section and as otherwise authorized by law, the Director may sign, issue and serve subpoenas; administer oaths and affirmations; take sworn testimony; compel attendance of and sequester witnesses; control dissemination of any record of testimony taken pursuant to this section; subpoena and reproduce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other relevant records or tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in possession of the subpoenaed person.

(b) The Director may issue a Special Report Order requiring any person subject to the jurisdiction of the OHA to file a special report providing information relating to the OHA proceeding, including but not limited to written answers to specific questions. The SRO may be in addition to any other reports required.

(c) The Director, for good cause shown, may extend the time prescribed for compliance with the subpoena or SRO and negotiate and approve the terms of satisfactory compliance.

(d) Prior to the time specified for compliance, but in no event more than 10 days after the date of service of the subpoena or SRO, the person upon whom the document was served may file a request for review of the subpoena or SRO with the Director. The Director then shall provide notice of receipt to the person requesting review, may extend the time prescribed for compliance with the subpoena or SRO, and may negotiate and approve the terms of satisfactory compliance.

(e) If the subpoena or SRO is not modified or rescinded within 10 days of the date of the Director's notice of receipt:

(1) The subpoena or SRO shall be effective as issued; and

(2) The person upon whom the document was served shall comply with the subpoena or SRO within 20 days of the date of the Director's notice of receipt, unless otherwise notified in writing by the Director.

(f) There is no administrative appeal of a subpoena or SRO.

(g) A subpoena or SRO shall be served upon a person named in the document by delivering a copy of the document to the person named.

(h) Delivery of a copy of a subpoena or SRO to a natural person may be made by:

(1) Handing it to the person;

(2) Leaving it at the person's office with the person in charge of the office;

(3) Leaving it at the person's dwelling or usual place of abode with a person of suitable age and discretion who resides there;

(4) Mailing it to the person by certified mail, at his last known address; or

(5) Any method that provides the person with actual notice prior to the return date of the document.

(i) Delivery of a copy of a subpoena or SRO to a person who is not a natural person may be made by:

(1) Handing it to a registered agent of the person;

(2) Handing it to any officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of such person;

(3) Mailing it to the last known address of any registered agent, officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of the person by certified mail; or

(4) Any method that provides any registered agent, officer, director, or agent in charge of any office of the person with actual notice of the document prior to the return date of the document.

(j) A witness subpoenaed by the OHA may be paid the same fees and mileage as paid to a witness in the district courts of the United States.

(k) If in the course of a proceeding a subpoena is issued at the request of a person other than an officer or agency of the United States, the witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the person who requested the subpoena. However, at the request of the person, the witness fees and mileage may be paid by the OHA if the person shows:

(1) The presence of the subpoenaed witness will materially advance the proceeding; and

(2) The person who requested that the subpoena be issued would suffer a serious hardship if required to pay the witness fees and mileage.

(l) If any person upon whom a subpoena or SRO is served pursuant to this section refuses or fails to comply with any provision of the subpoena or SRO, an action may be commenced in the appropriate United States District Court to enforce the subpoena or SRO.

(m) Documents produced in response to a subpoena shall be accompanied by the sworn certification, under penalty of perjury, of the person to whom the subpoena was directed or his authorized agent that:

(1) A diligent search has been made for each document responsive to the subpoena; and

(2) To the best of his knowledge, information, and belief each document responsive to the subpoena is being produced.

(n) Any information furnished in response to an SRO shall be accompanied by the sworn certification, under penalty of perjury, of the person to whom it was directed or his authorized agent who actually provides the information that:

(1) A diligent effort has been made to provide all information required by the SRO; and

(2) All information furnished is true, complete, and correct.

(o) If any document responsive to a subpoena is not produced or any information required by an SRO is not furnished, the certification shall include a statement setting forth every reason for failing to comply with the subpoena or SRO. If a person to whom a subpoena or SRO is directed withholds any document or information because of a claim of attorney-client or other privilege, the person submitting the certification required by paragraph (m) or (n) of this section also shall submit a written list of the documents or the information withheld indicating a description of each document or information, the date of the document, each person shown on the document as having received a copy of the document, each person shown on the document as having prepared or been sent the document, the privilege relied upon as the basis for withholding the document or information, and an identification of the person whose privilege is being asserted.

(p) If testimony is taken pursuant to a subpoena, the Director shall determine whether the testimony shall be recorded and the means by which the testimony is recorded.

(q) A witness whose testimony is recorded may procure a copy of his testimony by making a written request for a copy and paying the appropriate fees. However, the Director may deny the request for good cause. Upon proper

identification, any witness or his attorney has the right to inspect the official transcript of the witness' own testimony.

(r) The Director may sequester any person subpoenaed to furnish documents or give testimony. Unless permitted by the Director, neither a witness nor his attorney shall be present during the examination of any other witnesses.

(s) A witness whose testimony is taken may be accompanied, represented and advised by his attorney as follows:

(1) Upon the initiative of the attorney or witness, the attorney may advise his client, in confidence, with respect to the question asked his client, and if the witness refuses to answer any question, the witness or his attorney is required to briefly state the legal grounds for such refusal; and

(2) If the witness claims a privilege to refuse to answer a question on the grounds of self-incrimination, the witness must assert the privilege personally.

(t) The Director shall take all necessary action to regulate the course of testimony and to avoid delay and prevent or restrain contemptuous or obstructionist conduct or contemptuous language. OHA may take actions as the circumstances may warrant in regard to any instances where any attorney refuses to comply with directions or provisions of this section.

§1003.9 General filing requirements.

(a) *Purpose and scope.* The provisions of this section shall apply to all documents required or permitted to be filed with the OHA. One copy of each document must be filed with the original, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section. A telefax filing of a document will be accepted only if immediately followed by the filing by mail or hand-delivery of the original document.

(b) *Signing.* Any document that is required to be signed, shall be signed by the person filing the document. Any document filed by a duly authorized representative shall contain a statement by such person certifying that he is a duly authorized representative. (A false certification is unlawful under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001.) The signature by the person or duly authorized representative constitutes a certificate by the signer that the signer has read the document and that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the document is well grounded in fact, warranted under existing law, and submitted in good faith and not for any improper purpose such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay. If a document is signed in violation of this section, OHA may impose the sanctions specified in section 1003.3 and other sanctions determined to be appropriate.

(c) *Labeling.* An application, petition, or other request for action by the OHA should be clearly labeled according to the nature of the action involved both on the document and on the outside of the envelope in which the document is transmitted.

(d) *Obligation to supply information.* A person who files an application, petition, appeal or other request for action is under a continuing obligation during the proceeding to provide the OHA with any new or newly discovered information that is relevant to that proceeding. Such information includes, but is not limited to, information regarding any other application, petition, appeal or request for action that is subsequently filed by that person with any DOE office.

(e) *The same or related matters.* A person who files an application, petition, appeal or other request for action by the OHA shall state whether, to the best knowledge of that person, the same or related issue, act or transaction has been or presently is being considered or investigated by any other DOE office, other federal agency, department or instrumentality; or by a state or municipal agency or court; or by any law enforcement agency, including, but not limited to, a consideration or investigation in connection with any proceeding described in this part. In addition, the person shall state whether contact has been made by the person or one acting on his behalf with any person who is employed by the DOE with regard to the same issue, act or transaction or a related issue, act or

transaction arising out of the same factual situation; the name of the person contacted; whether the contact was verbal or in writing; the nature and substance of the contact; and the date or dates of the contact.

(f) *Request for confidential treatment.* (1) If any person filing a document with the OHA claims that some or all of the information contained in the document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), is information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905, or is otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure, and if such person requests the OHA not to disclose such information, such person shall file together with the document two copies of the document from which has been deleted the information for which such person wishes to claim confidential treatment. The person shall indicate in the original document that it is confidential or contains confidential information and must file a statement specifying the justification for non-disclosure of the information for which confidential treatment is claimed. If the person states that the information comes within the exception codified at 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) for trade secrets and commercial or financial information, such person shall include a statement specifying why such information is privileged or confidential. If the person filing a document does not submit two copies of the document with the confidential information deleted, the OHA may assume that there is no objection to public disclosure of the document in its entirety.

(2) The OHA retains the right to make its own determination with regard to any claim of confidentiality, under criteria specified in 10 CFR 1004.11. Notice of the decision by the OHA to deny such claim, in whole or in part, and an opportunity to respond shall be given to a person claiming confidentiality of information no less than five days prior to its public disclosure.

(g) Each application, petition or request for OHA action shall be submitted as a separate document, even if the applications, petitions, or requests deal with the same or a related issue, act or transaction, or are submitted in connection with the same proceeding.

§ 1003.10 Effective date of orders.

Any order issued by the OHA under this part is effective as against all persons having actual or constructive notice thereof upon issuance, in accordance with its terms, unless and until it is stayed, modified, suspended, or rescinded. An order is deemed to be issued on the date, as specified in the order, on which it is signed by the Director of the OHA or his designee, unless the order provides otherwise.

§ 1003.11 Address for filing documents.

All applications, requests, petitions, appeals, written communications and other documents to be submitted to or filed with the OHA, as provided in this part or otherwise, shall be addressed to the Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585. The OHA has facilities for the receipt of transmissions via FAX, at FAX Number (202) 586–4972.

§ 1003.12 Ratification of prior directives, orders and actions.

All orders and other directives issued, all proceedings initiated, and all other actions taken in accordance with 10 CFR part 205 prior to the effective date of this part, are hereby confirmed and ratified, and shall remain in full force and effect as if issued under this part, unless or until they are altered, amended, modified or rescinded in accordance with the provisions of this part.

§ 1003.13 Public reference room.

There shall be maintained at the OHA, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC, a public reference room in which shall be made available for public inspection and copying, during business hours from 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.:

(a) A list of all persons who have applied for an exception, or filed an appeal or petition, and a digest of each application;

(b) Each Decision and Order, with confidential information deleted, issued in response to an application for

an exception, petition or other request, or at the conclusion of an appeal; and

(c) Any other information in the possession of OHA which is required by statute to be made available for public inspection and copying, and any other information that the OHA determines should be made available to the public.

§ 1003.14 Notice of proceedings.

At regular intervals, the OHA shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a digest of the applications, appeals, petitions and other requests filed, and a summary of the Decisions and Orders issued by the OHA, pursuant to proceedings conducted under this part.

Subpart B—Exceptions

§ 1003.20 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart establishes the procedures for applying for an exception or exemption, as provided for in section 504 (42 U.S.C. 7194) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*), from a rule, regulation or DOE action having the effect of a rule as defined by 5 U.S.C. 551(4), based on an assertion of serious hardship, gross inequity or unfair distribution of burdens, and for consideration of such application by the OHA. The procedures contained in this subpart may be incorporated by reference in another DOE rule or regulation which invokes the adjudicatory authority of the Office of Hearings and Appeals. The procedures may also be made applicable to proceedings undertaken at the direction of an appropriate DOE official if incorporated by reference in the delegation.

(b) The filing of an application for an exception shall not constitute grounds for noncompliance with the requirements from which an exception is sought, unless a stay has been issued in accordance with subpart D of this part.

[60 FR 15006, Mar. 21, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 35114, July 5, 1996]

§ 1003.21 What to file.

A person seeking relief under this subpart shall file an ''Application for Exception,'' which should be clearly labeled as such both on the application and on the outside of the envelope in which the application is transmitted, and shall be in writing. The general filing requirements stated in § 1003.9 shall be complied with in addition to the requirements stated in this subpart.

§ 1003.22 Where to file.

All applications for exception shall be filed with the OHA at the address provided in § 1003.11.

§ 1003.23 Notice.

(a) The applicant shall send by United States mail a copy of the application and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the application, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to each person who is reasonably ascertainable by the applicant as a person who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought. The copy of the application shall be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the application within 10 days. The application filed with the OHA shall include certification to the OHA that the applicant has complied with the requirements of this paragraph and shall include the names and addresses of each person to whom a copy of the application was sent.

(b) Notwithstanding the provision of paragraph (a) of this section, if an applicant determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the applicant shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and practicable to notify; and

(2) Include with the application a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was sent. The OHA may require the applicant to provide additional or alternative notice, may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or may determine that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The OHA shall serve notice on any other person readily identified by the OHA as one who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought and may serve

notice on any other person that written comments regarding the application will be accepted if filed within 10 days of service of such notice.

(d) Any person submitting written comments to the OHA with respect to an application filed under this subpart shall send a copy of the comments, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to the applicant. The person shall certify to the OHA that he has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The OHA may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of such comments and provide an opportunity for such persons to respond.

§ 1003.24 Contents.

(a) The application shall contain a full and complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the circumstances, act or transaction that is the subject of the application and to the OHA action sought. Such facts shall include the names and addresses of all affected persons (if reasonably ascertainable); a complete statement of the business or other reasons that justify the act or transaction; a description of the acts or transactions that would be affected by the requested OHA action; and a full discussion of the pertinent provisions and relevant facts contained in the documents submitted with the application. Copies of all relevant contracts, agreements, leases, instruments, and other documents shall be submitted with the application.

(b) The applicant shall state whether he requests or intends to request that there be a conference or hearing regarding the application. Any request not made at the time the application is filed shall be made as soon thereafter as possible. The request and the OHA determination on the request shall be made in accordance with subpart F of this part.

(c) The application shall include a discussion of all relevant authorities, including, but not limited to, DOE rules, regulations, and decisions on appeals and exceptions relied upon to support the particular action sought therein.

(d) The application shall specify the exact nature and extent of the relief requested.

§ 1003.25 OHA evaluation.

(a)(1) OHA may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation. The OHA may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to any application provided that the applicant is afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the OHA may consider any other source of information. The OHA on its own initiative may convene a hearing or conference, if, in its discretion, it considers that such hearing or conference will advance its evaluation of the application. The OHA may issue appropriate orders as warranted in the proceeding.

(2) If the OHA determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a decision and if upon request additional information is not submitted by the applicant, the OHA may dismiss the application without prejudice. If the failure to supply additional information is repeated or willful, the OHA may dismiss the application with prejudice. If the applicant fails to provide the notice required by § 1003.23, the OHA may dismiss the application without prejudice.

(b)(1) The OHA shall consider an application for an exception only when it determines that a more appropriate proceeding is not provided by DOE regulations.

(2) An application for an exception may be granted to alleviate or prevent serious hardship, gross inequity or unfair distribution of burdens.

(3) An application for an exception shall be decided in a manner that is, to the extent possible, consistent with the disposition of previous applications for exception.

§ 1003.26 Decision and Order.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the OHA shall issue an order granting or denying the application, in whole or in part.

(b) The Decision and Order shall include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis of the order. The Decision and Order shall provide that any person aggrieved thereby may file an appeal in accordance with §1003.27.

(c) The OHA shall serve a copy of the Decision and Order upon the applicant, any other person who participated in the proceeding, and upon any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who is aggrieved by such Decision and Order.

§1003.27 Appeal of exception order.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any person aggrieved by an order issued by the OHA under this subpart may file an appeal with the OHA in accordance with subpart C of this part. Any appeal filed under this paragraph must be filed within 30 days of service, or constructive service under §1003.14, of the order from which the appeal is taken.

(b) Any person aggrieved or adversely affected by the denial of a request for exception relief filed pursuant to §504 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7194) may appeal to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in accordance with the Commission's regulations.

Subpart C—Appeals

§1003.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the procedures for the filing of an administrative appeal of a DOE order and for the consideration of the appeal by the Office of Hearings and Appeals. Unless a program rule or regulation or a DOE delegation of authority provides otherwise, a person aggrieved by a DOE order appealable under this subpart has not exhausted his or her administrative remedies until an appeal has been filed under this subpart and an order granting or denying the appeal has been issued. A person filing an appeal must also file an ''Application for Stay'' under subpart D of this part if the grant of a stay is necessary under Section 10(c) of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 704) to preclude judicial review pending final action on the appeal.

§1003.31 Who may file.

Any person may file an appeal under this subpart who is so authorized by §1003.27, a program rule or regulation, or a DOE delegation of authority.

§1003.32 What to file.

A person filing under this subpart shall file an ''Appeal of Order'' which should be clearly labeled as such both on the appeal and on the outside of the envelope in which the appeal is transmitted, and shall be in writing. The general filing requirements stated in §1003.9 shall be complied with in addition to the requirements stated in this subpart.

§1003.33 Where to file.

The appeal shall be filed with the OHA at the address provided in §1003.11.

§1003.34 Notice.

(a) The appellant shall send by United States mail a copy of the appeal and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the appeal, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with §1003.9(f), to each person who is reasonably ascertainable by the appellant as a person who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought, including those who participated in the process that led to the issuance of the order from which the appeal has been taken. The copy of the appeal shall be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the appeal to the OHA within 10 days. The appeal filed with the OHA shall include certification to the OHA that the appellant has complied with the requirements of this paragraph and shall include the names and addresses of each person to whom a copy of the appeal was sent.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if any appellant determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the appellant shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and possible to notify; and

(2) Include with the appeal a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was not sent. The OHA may require the appellant to provide additional or alternative notice, may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or may determine that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The OHA shall serve notice on any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought and may serve notice on any other person that written comments regarding the appeal will be accepted if filed within 10 days of the service of that notice.

(d) Any person submitting written comments to the OHA with respect to an appeal filed under this subpart shall send a copy of the comments, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to the appellant. The person shall certify to the OHA that he has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The OHA may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of such comments and provide an opportunity for such persons to respond.

§ 1003.35 Contents.

(a) The appeal shall contain a concise statement of grounds upon which it is brought and a description of the relief sought. It shall include a discussion of all relevant authorities, including, but not limited to, DOE rules, regulations, and decisions on appeals and exceptions relied upon to support the appeal. If the appeal includes a request for relief based on significantly changed circumstances, there shall be a complete description of the events, acts, or transactions that comprise the significantly changed circumstances, and the appellant shall state why, if the significantly changed circumstance is new or newly discovered facts, such facts were not or could not have been presented during the process that led to the issuance of the order from which the appeal has been taken. For purposes of this subpart, the term ''significantly changed circumstances'' shall mean—

(1) The discovery of material facts that were not known or could not have been known at the time of the process that led to the issuance of the order from which the appeal has been taken;

(2) The discovery of a law, rule, regulation, order or decision on an appeal or any exception that was in effect at the time of the process that led to the issuance of the order from which the appeal has been taken, and which, if such had been made known to DOE, would have been relevant and would have substantially altered the outcome; or

(3) A substantial change in the facts or circumstances upon which an outstanding and continuing order affecting the appellant was issued, which change has occurred during the interval between issuance of the order and the date of the appeal and was caused by forces or circumstances beyond the control of the appellant.

(b) A copy of the order that is the subject of the appeal shall be submitted with the appeal.

(c) The appellant shall state whether he requests or intends to request that there be a conference or hearing regarding the appeal. Any request not made at the time the appeal is filed shall be made as soon thereafter as possible. The request and the OHA determination on the request shall be made in accordance with subpart F of this part.

§ 1003.36 OHA evaluation.

(a)(1) The OHA may initiate an investigation of any statement in an appeal and utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation. The OHA may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to any appeal provided that the appellant is afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an appeal, the OHA may consider any other source of information. The OHA on its own initiative may convene a conference or hearing if, in its discretion, it considers that such conference or hearing will advance its evaluation of the appeal.

(2) If the OHA determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a decision and if, upon request, the necessary additional information is not submitted, the OHA may dismiss the appeal with leave to refile within a specified time. If the failure to supply

additional information is repeated or willful, the OHA may dismiss the appeal with prejudice. If the appellant fails to provide the notice required by § 1003.34, the OHA may dismiss the appeal without prejudice.

(b) The OHA may issue an order summarily denying the appeal if—

(1) It is not filed in a timely manner, unless good cause is shown; or

(2) It is defective on its face for failure to state, and to present facts and legal argument in support thereof, that the DOE action was erroneous in fact or in law, or that it was arbitrary or capricious.

(c) The OHA may deny any appeal if the appellant does not establish that—

(1) The appeal was filed by a person aggrieved by a DOE action;

(2) The DOE's action was erroneous in fact or in law; or

(3) The DOE's action was arbitrary or capricious.

§ 1003.37 Decision and Order.

(a) Upon consideration of the appeal and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the OHA shall enter an appropriate order, which may include the modification of the order that is the subject of the appeal.

(b) The Decision and Order shall include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis of the Decision and Order. The Decision and Order shall state that it is a final order of the DOE of which the appellant may seek judicial review.

(c) The OHA shall serve a copy of the Decision and Order upon the appellant, any other person who participated in the proceeding, and upon any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who is aggrieved by such Decision and Order.

Subpart D—Stays

§ 1003.40 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart establishes the procedures for applying for a stay. It also specifies the nature of the relief which may be effectuated through the approval of a stay.

(b) An application for a stay will be considered if it is incident to a submission over which OHA has jurisdiction. An application for stay may also be considered if the stay is requested pending judicial review of an order issued by the OHA.

(c) All applicable DOE rules, regulations, orders, and generally applicable requirements shall be complied with unless and until an application for a stay is granted.

§ 1003.41 What to file.

A person filing under this subpart shall file an ''Application for Stay'' which should be clearly labeled as such both on the application and on the outside of the envelope in which the application is transmitted. The application shall be in writing. The general filing requirements stated in § 1003.9 shall be complied with in addition to the requirements stated in this subpart.

§ 1003.42 Where to file.

An Application for Stay shall be filed with the OHA at the address provided in § 1003.11.

§ 1003.43 Notice.

(a) An applicant for stay shall notify each person readily identifiable as one who will be directly aggrieved by the OHA action sought that it has filed an Application for Stay. The applicant shall serve the application on each identified person and shall notify each such person that the OHA will receive and endeavor to consider, subject to time constraints imposed by the urgency of the proceeding, written comments on the application that are submitted immediately.

(b) Any person submitting written comments to the OHA with respect to an application filed under this subpart shall send a copy of the comments, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to the applicant. The person shall certify to the OHA that he has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The OHA may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of such comments and provide an opportunity for such persons to respond.

(c) The OHA shall require the applicant to take reasonable measures depending on the circumstances and urgency of the case to notify each person

readily identified as one that would be directly aggrieved by the OHA action sought of the date, time and place of any hearing or other proceedings in the matter. However, if the Director of the OHA concludes that the circumstances presented by the applicant justify immediate action, the OHA may issue a Decision on the Application for Stay prior to receipt of written comments or the oral presentation of views by adversely affected parties.

§ 1003.44 Contents.

(a) An Application for Stay shall contain a full and complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the act or transaction that is the subject of the application and to the OHA action sought. Such facts shall include, but not be limited to, all information that relates to satisfaction of the criteria in § 1003.45(b).

(b) The application shall include a description of the proceeding incident to which the stay is being sought. This description shall contain a discussion of all DOE actions relevant to the proceeding.

(c) The applicant shall state whether he requests that a conference or hearing be convened regarding the application, as provided in subpart F of this part.

§ 1003.45 OHA evaluation.

(a)(1) The OHA may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation. The OHA may order the submission of additional information, and may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to an application provided that the applicant is afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the OHA may also consider any other source of information, and may conduct hearings or conferences either in response to requests by parties in the proceeding or on its own initiative.

(2) If the OHA determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a decision and if upon request additional information is not submitted by the applicant, the OHA may dismiss the application without prejudice. If the failure to supply additional information is repeated or willful, the OHA may dismiss the application with prejudice.

(3) The OHA shall process applications for stay as expeditiously as possible. When administratively feasible, the OHA shall grant or deny an Application for Stay within 10 business days after receipt of the application.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of the DOE regulations, the OHA may make a decision on any Application for Stay prior to the receipt of written comments.

(b) The criteria to be considered and weighed by the OHA in determining whether a stay should be granted are:

(1) Whether a showing has been made that an irreparable injury will result in the event that the stay is denied;

(2) Whether a showing has been made that a denial of the stay will result in a more immediate hardship or inequity to the applicant than a grant of the stay would cause to other persons affected by the proceeding;

(3) Whether a showing has been made that it would be desirable for public policy reasons to grant immediate relief pending a decision by OHA on the merits;

(4) Whether a showing has been made that it is impossible for the applicant to fulfill the requirements of an outstanding order or regulatory provision; and

(5) Whether a showing has been made that there is a strong likelihood of success on the merits.

§ 1003.46 Decision and Order.

(a) In reaching a decision with respect to an Application for Stay, the OHA shall consider all relevant information in the record. An Application for Stay may be decided by the issuance of an order either during the course of a hearing or conference in which an official transcript is maintained or in a separate written Decision and Order. Any such order shall include a statement of the relevant facts and the legal basis of the decision. The approval or denial of a stay is not an order of the OHA that is subject to administrative or judicial review.

(b) In its discretion and upon a determination that it would be desirable to

do so in order to further the objectives stated in the regulations or in the statutes the DOE is responsible for administering, the OHA may order a stay on its own initiative.

Subpart E—Modification or Rescission

§ 1003.50 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the procedures for the filing of an application for modification or rescission of a DOE order. An application for modification or rescission is a summary proceeding that will be initiated only if the criteria described in § 1003.55(b) are satisfied.

§ 1003.51 What to file.

A person filing under this subpart shall file an ''Application for Modification (or Rescission),'' which should be clearly labeled as such both on the application and on the outside of the envelope in which the application is transmitted, and shall be in writing. The general filing requirements stated in § 1003.9 shall be complied with in addition to the requirements stated in this subpart.

§ 1003.52 Where to file.

The application shall be filed with the OHA at the address provided in § 1003.11.

§ 1003.53 Notice.

(a) The applicant shall send by United States mail a copy of the application and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the application, from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to each person who is reasonably ascertainable by the applicant as a person who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought, including persons who participated in the process that led to the issuance of the order for which the modification or rescission is sought. The copy of the application shall be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the application to the OHA within 10 days. The application filed with the OHA shall include certification to the OHA that the applicant has complied with the requirements of this paragraph and shall include the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the application was sent.

(b) If an applicant determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the applicant shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and possible to notify; and

(2) Include with the application a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was not sent. The OHA may require the applicant to provide additional or alternative notice, may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or may determine that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The OHA shall serve notice on any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought and may serve notice on any other person that written comments regarding the application will be accepted if filed within 10 days of service of that notice.

(d) Any person submitting written comments to the OHA with respect to an application filed under this subpart shall send a copy of the comments, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to the applicant. The person shall certify to the OHA that he has complied with the requirement of this paragraph. The OHA may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of such comments and provide an opportunity for such persons to respond.

§ 1003.54 Contents.

(a) The application shall contain a full and complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the circumstances, act or transaction that is the subject of the application and to the OHA action sought. Such facts shall include the names and addresses of all affected persons (if reasonably ascertainable), a complete statement of the business or other reasons that justify the act or transaction, a description of the acts or transactions

that would be affected by the requested action, and a full description of the pertinent provisions and relevant facts contained in any relevant documents. Copies of all contracts, agreements, leases, instruments, and other documents relevant to the application shall be submitted to the OHA upon its request. A copy of the order of which modification or rescission is sought shall be included with the application.

(b) The applicant shall state whether he requests or intends to request that there be a conference regarding the application. Any request not made at the time the application is filed shall be made as soon thereafter as possible. The request and the OHA determination on the request shall be made in accordance with subpart F of this part.

(c) The applicant shall fully describe the events, acts, or transactions that comprise the significantly changed circumstances, as defined in § 1003.55(b)(2), upon which the application is based. The applicant shall state why, if the significantly changed circumstance is new or newly discovered facts, such facts were not or could not have been presented during the process that led to the issuance of the order for which modification or rescission is sought.

(d) The application shall include a discussion of all relevant authorities, including, but not limited to, DOE rules, regulations, and decisions on appeal and exceptions relied upon to support the action sought therein.

§ 1003.55 OHA evaluation.

(a)(1) The OHA may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation. The OHA may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to any application for modification or rescission provided that the applicant is afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application for modification or rescission, the OHA may convene a conference, on its own initiative, if, in its discretion, it considers that such conference will advance its evaluation of the application.

(2) If the OHA determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a decision and if upon request the necessary additional information is not submitted, the OHA may dismiss the application without prejudice. If the failure to supply additional information is repeated or willful, the OHA may dismiss the application with prejudice. If the applicant fails to provide the notice required by § 1003.53, the OHA may dismiss the application without prejudice.

(b)(1) An application for modification or rescission of an order shall be processed only if—

(i) The application demonstrates that it is based on significantly changed circumstances; and

(ii) The period within which a person may file an appeal has lapsed or, if an appeal has been filed, a final order has been issued.

(2) For purposes of this subpart, the term ''significantly changed circumstances'' shall mean—

(i) The discovery of material facts that were not known or could not have been known at the time of the proceeding and action upon which the application is based;

(ii) The discovery of a law, rule, regulation, order or decision on appeal or exception that was in effect at the time of the proceeding upon which the application is based and which, if such had been made known to the OHA, would have been relevant to the proceeding and would have substantially altered the outcome; or

(iii) There has been a substantial change in the facts or circumstances upon which an outstanding and continuing order of the OHA affecting the applicant was issued, which change has occurred during the interval between issuance of such order and the date of the application and was caused by forces or circumstances beyond the control of the applicant.

§ 1003.56 Decision and Order.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the OHA shall issue a Decision and Order granting or denying the application.

(b) The Decision and Order shall include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis of

the Decision and Order. When appropriate, the Decision and Order shall state that it is a final order of which the applicant may seek judicial review.

(c) The OHA shall serve a copy of the Decision and Order upon the applicant, any other person who participated in the proceeding and upon any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who is aggrieved by such Decision and Order.

Subpart F—Conferences and Hearings

§ 1003.60 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the procedures for requesting and conducting an OHA conference or hearing. Such proceedings shall be convened in the discretion of the OHA, consistent with OHA requirements.

§ 1003.61 Conferences.

(a) The OHA in its discretion may direct that a conference be convened, on its own initiative or upon request by a person, when it appears that such conference will materially advance the proceeding. The determination as to who may attend a conference convened under this subpart shall be in the discretion of the OHA, but a conference will usually not be open to the public.

(b) A conference may be requested in connection with any proceeding of the OHA by any person who would be aggrieved by that proceeding. The request may be made in writing or verbally, but must include a specific showing as to why such conference will materially advance the proceeding. The request shall be addressed to the OHA, as provided in § 1003.11.

(c) A conference may only be convened after actual notice of the time, place and nature of the conference is provided to the person who requested the conference.

(d) When a conference is convened in accordance with this section, each person may present views as to the issues involved. Documentary evidence may be presented at the conference, but will be treated as if submitted in the regular course of the proceeding. A transcript of the conference will not usually be prepared. However, the OHA in its discretion may have a verbatim transcript prepared.

(e) Because a conference is solely for the exchange of views incident to a proceeding, there will be no formal reports or findings unless the OHA in its discretion determines that such would be advisable.

§ 1003.62 Hearings.

(a) The OHA in its discretion may direct that a hearing be convened on its own initiative or upon request by a person, when it appears that such hearing will materially advance the proceeding. All hearings convened pursuant to this subpart shall be conducted by the Director of the OHA or his designee. The determination as to who may attend a hearing convened under this subpart shall be in the discretion of OHA. Hearings will be open to the public, but may be closed at the discretion of OHA if the reason is put in the record.

(b) A hearing may be requested by an applicant, appellant, or any other person who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought. The request shall be in writing and shall include a specific showing as to why such hearing will materially advance the proceeding. The request shall be addressed to the OHA at the address provided in § 1003.11.

(c) A hearing may be convened only after actual notice of the time, place, and nature of the hearing is provided both to the applicant or appellant and to any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who would be aggrieved by the OHA action involved. The notice shall include, as appropriate:

(1) A statement that such person may participate in the hearing; or

(2) A statement that such person may request a separate conference or hearing regarding the application or appeal.

(d) When a hearing is convened in accordance with this section, each person may present views as to the issue or issues involved. Documentary evidence may be presented at the hearing, but will be treated as if submitted in the regular course of the proceeding. A transcript of the hearing will be prepared.

(e) If material factual issues remain in dispute after an application or appeal has been filed, the Director of the OHA or his designee may issue an order convening an evidentiary hearing in which witnesses shall testify under oath, subject to cross-examination, for the record and in the presence of a Presiding Officer. A Motion for Evidentiary Hearing should specify the type of witness or witnesses whose testimony is sought, the scope of questioning that is anticipated, and the relevance of the questioning to the proceeding. A motion may be summarily denied for lack of sufficient specificity, because an evidentiary hearing would place an undue burden on another person or the DOE, or because an evidentiary hearing would cause undue delay.

(f) A Motion for Evidentiary Hearing must be served on any person from whom information is sought and on parties to the underlying administrative action. Any person who wishes to respond to a Motion for Evidentiary Hearing must do so within ten days of service.

(g) In reaching a decision with respect to a request for a hearing or motion filed under this subpart, the OHA shall consider all relevant information in the record. If an order is issued granting a hearing or evidentiary hearing, in whole or in part, the order shall specify the parties, any limitations on the participation of a party, and the issues to be considered. An order of the OHA issued under this section is an interlocutory order which is subject to further administrative review or appeal only upon issuance of a final Decision and Order in the proceeding concerned.

(h) At any evidentiary hearing, the parties shall have the opportunity to present material evidence that directly relates to a particular issue set forth for hearing. The Presiding Officer may administer oaths or affirmations, rule on objections to the presentation of evidence, receive relevant material, require the advance submission of documents offered as evidence, dispose of procedural requests, determine the format of the hearing, modify any order granting a Motion for Evidentiary Hearing, direct that written motions, documents or briefs be filed with respect to issues raised during the course of the hearing, ask questions of witnesses, issue subpoenas, direct that documentary evidence be served upon other parties (under protective order if such evidence is deemed confidential) and otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing.

Subpart G—Private Grievances and Redress

§ 1003.70 Purpose and scope.

The OHA shall receive and consider petitions that seek special redress relief or other extraordinary assistance as provided for in the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, Section 21 (15 U.S.C. 780), apart from or in addition to the other proceedings described in this part. This subpart may also apply if cross referenced in another DOE rule or regulation, or in a DOE delegation of authority. Petitions under this subpart shall include those seeking special assistance based on an assertion that DOE is not complying with its rules, regulations, or orders.

§ 1003.71 Who may file.

Any person may file a petition under this subpart who is adversely affected by any DOE rule, regulation or order subject to 15 U.S.C. 780 or who is so authorized by a program rule or regulation or a DOE delegation of authority.

§ 1003.72 What to file.

The person seeking relief under this subpart shall file a ''Petition for Special Redress or Other Relief,'' which shall be clearly labeled as such both on the petition and on the outside of the envelope in which it is transmitted, and shall be in writing. The general filing requirements stated in § 1003.9 shall be complied with in addition to the requirements stated in this subpart.

§ 1003.73 Where to file.

A petition shall be filed with the OHA at the address provided in § 1003.11.

§ 1003.74 Notice.

(a) The person filing the petition, except a petition that asserts that the

DOE is not complying with agency rules, regulations, or orders, shall send by United States mail a copy of the petition and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the petition, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to each person who is reasonably ascertainable by the petitioner as a person who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought. The copy of the petition shall be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the petition to the OHA within 10 days. The copy filed with the OHA shall include certification that the requirements of this paragraph have been complied with and shall include the names and addresses of each person to whom a copy of the petition was sent.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if the petitioner determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the petitioner shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and practicable to notify; and

(2) Include with the petition a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was not sent.

(3) The OHA may require the petitioner to provide additional or alternative notice, or may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or may determine that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) The OHA shall serve notice on any other person readily identifiable by the OHA as one who would be aggrieved by the OHA action sought and may serve notice on any other person that written comments regarding the petition will be accepted if filed within 10 days of service of that notice.

(d) Any person submitting written comments to the OHA regarding a petition filed under his subpart shall send a copy of the comments, or a copy from which confidential information has been deleted in accordance with § 1003.9(f), to the petitioner. The person shall certify to the OHA that he has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The OHA may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of such comments and provide an opportunity for such persons to respond.

§ 1003.75 Contents.

The petition shall contain a full and complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the circumstances, act or transaction that is the subject of the petition and to the OHA action sought. Such facts shall include, but not be limited to, the names and addresses of all affected persons (if reasonably ascertainable); a complete statement of the business or other reasons that justify the act or transaction, if applicable; a description of the act or transaction, if applicable; a description of the acts or transactions that would be affected by the requested action; a full discussion of the pertinent provisions and relevant facts contained in the documents submitted with the petition, and an explanation of how the petitioner is aggrieved by DOE's position. Copies of all contracts, agreements, leases, instruments, and other documents relevant to the petition shall be submitted to the OHA upon its request.

§ 1003.76 OHA evaluation of request.

(a)(1) The OHA may initiate an investigation of any statement in a petition and utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation. The OHA may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to any petition provided that the petitioner is afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating a petition, the OHA may consider any other source of information. The OHA on its own initiative may convene a conference, if, in its discretion, it considers that such will advance its evaluation of the petition.

(2) If the OHA determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a decision and if, upon request, the necessary additional information is not submitted, the OHA may dismiss the petition without prejudice. If the failure to supply additional information is repeated or willful, the OHA may dismiss the petition with prejudice. If the petitioner fails to provide

the notice required by § 1003.74, the OHA may dismiss the petition without prejudice.

(b)(1) The OHA will dismiss without prejudice a ''Petition for Special Redress or Other Relief'' if it determines that another more appropriate proceeding is provided by this part.

(2) The OHA will dismiss with prejudice a ''Petition for Special Redress or Other Relief'' filed by a person who has exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to any proceeding provided by this part, and received a final order therefrom that addresses the same issue or transaction.

§ 1003.77 Decision and Order.

(a) Upon consideration of the petition and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the OHA will issue a Decision and Order granting or denying the petition.

(b) The Decision and Order denying or granting the petition shall include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and legal basis for the Decision and Order. Such Decision and Order shall state that it is a final order of the DOE of which the petitioner may seek judicial review.

PART 1004—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Sec.

1004.1 Purpose and scope.
1004.2 Definitions.
1004.3 Public reading facilities and policy on contractor records.
1004.4 Elements of a request.
1004.5 Processing requests for records.
1004.6 Requests for classified records.
1004.7 Responses by authorizing officials: Form and content.
1004.8 Appeals of initial denials.
1004.9 Fees for providing records.
1004.10 Exemptions.
1004.11 Handling information of a private business, foreign government, or an international organization.
1004.12 Computation of time.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552.

SOURCE: 53 FR 15661, May 3, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1004.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the Department of Energy (DOE) that implement 5 U.S.C. 552, Pub. L. 89–487, as amended by Pub. L. 93–502, 88 Stat. 1561, by Pub. L. 94–409, 90 Stat. 1241, and by Pub. L. 99–570, 100 Stat. 3207–49. The regulations of this part provide information concerning the procedures by which records may be requested from all DOE offices, excluding the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). Records of the DOE made available pursuant to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552 shall be furnished to members of the public as prescribed by this part. Persons seeking information or records of the DOE may find it helpful to consult with a DOE Freedom of Information Officer before invoking the formal procedures set out below. To the extent permitted by other laws, the DOE will make records available which it is authorized to withhold under 5 U.S.C. 552 whenever it determines that such disclosure is in the public interest.

§ 1004.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Appeal Authority* means the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) *Authorizing or Denying Official* means that DOE officer as identified by the Directorate of Administration by separate directive, having custody of or responsibility for records requested under 5 U.S.C. 552. In DOE Headquarters, the term refers to The Freedom of Information Officer as defined below and officials who report directly to either the Office of the Secretary or a Secretarial Officer as also defined below. In the Field Offices, the term refers to the head of a field location identified in § 1004.2(h) and the heads of field offices to which they provide administrative support and have delegated this authority.

(c) *'Commercial use' request* refers to a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a requester properly belongs in this category, agencies must determine how the requester will use the documents requested. Moreover, where DOE has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which a requester will put the records

sought, or where that use is not evident from the request itself, the DOE will seek additional clarification before assigning the request to a specific category.

(d) *Department* or *Department of Energy (DOE)* means all organizational entities which are a part of the executive department created by Title II of the DOE Organization Act, Pub L. 95–91. This specifically excludes the FERC.

(e) *Direct costs* means those expenditures which the DOE actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing the work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus 16 percent of that rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

(f) *Duplication* refers to the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of, but are not limited to, paper copy, microform, audiovisual materials, or machine readable documentation (e.g., magnetic tape or disk). The copy provided must be in a form that can be reasonably used by requesters.

(g) *Educational institution* refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research.

(h) *Freedom of Information Officer* means the person designated to administer the Freedom of Information Act at the following DOE offices:

(1) Alaska Power Administration, P.O. Box 020050, Juneau, AK 99802–0050.

(2) Albuquerque Operations Office, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, NM 87115.

(3) Bartlesville Project Office, P.O. Box 1398, Bartlesville, OK 74005.

(4) Bonneville Power Administration, P.O. Box 3621–AL, Portland, OR 97208–3621.

(5) Chicago Operations Office, 9800 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, IL 60439.

(6) Headquarters, Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585.

(7) Idaho Operations Office, 785 DOE Place, Idaho Falls, ID 83402.

(8) Morgantown Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26507.

(9) Nevada Operations Office, P.O. Box 98518, Las Vegas, NV 89193–8518.

(10) Oak Ridge Operations Office, P.O. Box E, Oak Ridge, TN 37831.

(11) Pittsburgh Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 10940, Pittsburgh, PA 15236–0940.

(12) Richland Operations Office, P.O. Box 550, Richland, WA 99352.

(13) San Francisco Operations Office, 1333 Broadway, Oakland, CA 94612.

(14) Savannah River Operations Office, P.O. Box A, Aiken, SC 29802.

(15) Southeastern Power Administration, Samuel Elbert Building, Elberton, GA 30635.

(16) Southwestern Power Administration, ATTN: SWPA–120, P.O. Box 1619, Tulsa, OK 74101.

(17) Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Management Office, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, LA 70123.

(18) Western Area Power Administration, P.O. Box 3402, Golden, CO 80401.

(i) *General Counsel* means the General Counsel provided for in section 202(b) of the DOE Organization Act, or any DOE attorney designated by the General Counsel as having responsibility for counseling the Department on Freedom of Information Act matters.

(j) *Headquarters* means all DOE facilities functioning within the Washington metropolitan area.

(k) *Non-commercial scientific institution* refers to an institution that is not operated on a ''commercial'' basis as that term is referenced in § 1004.2(c), and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(l) *Office* means any administrative or operating unit of the DOE, including those in field offices.

(m) *Representative of the news media* refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term *news* means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances when they can qualify as disseminators of ''news'') who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive.

Moreover, as traditional methods of news delivery evolve (e.g., electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media would be included in this category. In the case of ''freelance'' journalists, they may be regarded as working for a news organization if they can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but agencies may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination.

(n) *Review* refers to the process of examining documents located in response to a commercial use request (see § 1004.2(c)) to determine whether any portion of any document located is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, e.g., doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise pepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

(o) *Search* includes all time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents. The DOE will search for material in the most efficient and least expensive manner in order to minimize cost for both DOE and the requester. For example, DOE will not engage in line-by-line search when merely duplicating an entire document would prove the less expensive and quicker method of complying with a request. ''Search'' will be distinguished, moreover, from ''review'' of material in order to determine whether the material is exempt from disclosure. Searches may be done manually or by computer using existing programming.

(p) *Secretarial Officer* means the General Counsel; Assistant Secretary, Management and Administration; Assistant Secretary for Congressional, Intergovernmental, and Public Affairs; Assistant Secretary for International Affairs and Energy Emergencies; Assistant Secretary for Nuclear Energy; Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy; Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy; Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs; Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety, and Health; Administrator, Economic Regulatory Administration; Administrator, Energy Information Administration; Director of Energy Research; Director of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management; Director of Minority Economic Impact, and the Inspector General.

(q) *Statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records,* at 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(vi), means any statute that specifically requires a government agency, such as the Government Printing Office (GPO) or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), to set the level of fees for particular types of records, in order to:

(1) Serve both the general public and private sector organizations by conveniently making available government information;

(2) Ensure that groups and individuals pay the cost of publications and other services which are for their special use so that these costs are not borne by the general taxpaying public;

(3) Operate an information dissemination activity on a self-sustaining basis to the maximum extent possible; or

(4) Return revenue to the Treasury for defraying, wholly or in part, appropriated funds used to pay the cost of disseminating government information.

§1004.3 Public reading facilities and policy on contractor records.

(a) The DOE Headquarters will maintain, in the public reading facilities, the materials which are required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) to be made available for public inspection and copying. The principal public reading facility will be located at the Freedom of Information Office, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC. A complete listing of other facilities is available from the Freedom of Information Officer at DOE Headquarters.

(b) Each of the designated field offices will maintain in public reading facilities certain materials maintained in the Headquarters facility and other materials associated with the particular field offices.

(c) Each of these public reading facilities will maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indices of the materials at that facility which are required to be indexed by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) or other applicable statutes.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Contractor Records. (1) When a contract with DOE provides that any records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of the contract shall be the property of the Government, DOE will make available to the public such records that are in the possession of the Government or the contractor, unless the records are exempt from public disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(2).

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(1) of this section, records owned by the Government under contract that contain information or technical data having commercial value as defined in §1004.3(e)(4) or information for which the contractor claims a privilege recognized under Federal or State law shall be made available only when they are in the possession of the Government and not otherwise exempt under 5 U.S.C. 552(b).

(3) The policies stated in this paragraph:

(i) Do not affect or alter contractors' obligations to provide to DOE upon request any records that DOE owns under contract, or DOE's rights under contract to obtain any contractor records and to determine their disposition, including public dissemination; and

(ii) Will be applied by DOE to maximize public disclosure of records that pertain to concerns about the environment, public health or safety, or employee grievances.

(4) For purposes of §1004.3(e)(2), ''technical data and information having commercial value'' means technical data and related commercial or financial information which is generated or acquired by a contractor and possessed by that contractor, and whose disclosure the contractor certifies to DOE would cause competitive harm to the commercial value or use of the information or data.

[53 FR 15661, May 3, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 63884, Dec. 12, 1994]

§1004.4 Elements of a request.

(a) *Addressed to the Freedom of Information Officer.* A request for a record of the DOE which is not available in a public reading facility, as described in §1004.3, shall be addressed to the appropriate Headquarters or field Freedom of Information Officer, Department of Energy, at a location listed in §1004.2(h) of this part, and both the envelope and the letter shall be clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Request.'' Except as provided in §1004.4(e), a request will be considered to be received by the DOE for purposes of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6) upon actual receipt by the Freedom of Information Officer. Requests delivered after regular business hours of the Freedom of Information Office are considered received on the next regular business day.

(b) *Request must be in writing and for reasonably described records.* A request for access to records must be submitted in writing and must reasonably describe the records requested to enable DOE personnel to locate them with a reasonable amount of effort. Where possible, specific information regarding dates, titles, file designations, and other information which may help identify the records should be supplied by the requester, including the names and titles of any DOE officers or employees who have been contacted regarding the request prior to the submission of a written request. If the request relates to a matter in pending

litigation, the court and its location should be identified to aid in locating the documents. If the records are known to be in a particular office of the DOE, the request should identify that office.

(c) *Categorical requests.* (1) Must meet reasonably described records requirement. A request for all records falling within a reasonably specific and well-defined category shall be regarded as conforming to the statutory requirement that records be reasonably described if DOE personnel can reasonably determine which particular records are sought in the request. The request must enable the DOE to identify an locate the records sought by a process that is not unreasonably burdensome or disruptive of DOE operations. The Freedom of Information Officer may take into consideration problems of search which are associated with the files of an individual office within the Department and determine that a request is not one for reasonably described documents as it pertains to that office.

(2) Assistance in reformulating a non-conforming request. If a request does not reasonably describe the records sought, as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the DOE response will specify the reasons why the request failed to meet the requiremnts of paragraph (c)(1) of this section and will invite the requester to confer with knowledgeable DOE personnel in an attempt to restate the request or reduce the request to managable proportions by reformulation or by agreeing on an orderly procedure for the production of the records. If DOE responds that additional information is needed from the requester to render records reasonably described, any reformulated request submitted by the requester will be treated as an initial request for purposes of calculating the time for DOE response.

(d) *Nonexistent records.* (1) 5 U.S.C. 552 does not require the compilation or creation of a record for the purpose of satisfying a request for records.

(2) 5 U.S.C. 552 does not require the DOE to honor a request for a record not yet in existence, even where such a document may be expected to come into existence at a later time.

(3) If a requested record is known to have been destroyed or otherwise disposed of, or if no such record is known to exist, the requester will be so notified.

(e) *Assurance of willingness to pay fees.* A request shall include (1) an assurance to pay whatever fees will be assessed in accordance with § 1004.9, (2) an assurance to pay those fees not exceeding some specified dollar amount, or (3) a request for a waiver or reduction of fees. No request will be deemed to have been received until the DOE has received some valid assurance of willingness to bear fees anticipated to be associated with the processing of the request or a specific request of a waiver or reduction of fees.

(f) *Requests for records or information of other agencies.* Some of the records in the files of the DOE have been obtained from other Federal agencies or contain information obtained from other Federal agencies.

(1) Where a document originated in another Federal agency, the Authorizing Official will refer the request to the originating agency and so inform the requester, unless the originator agrees to direct release by DOE.

(2) Requests for DOE records containing information received from another agency, or records prepared jointly by DOE and other agencies, will be treated as requests for DOE records except that the Authorizing Official will coordinate with the appropriate official of the other agency. The notice of determinaton to the requester, in the event part or all of the record is recommended for denial by the other agency, will cite the other agency Denying Official as well as the appropriate DOE Denying Official if a denial by DOE is also involved.

§ 1004.5 Processing requests for records.

(a) Freedom of Information Officers will be responsible for processing requests for records submitted pursuant to this part. Upon receiving such a request, the Freedom of Information Officer will, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, ascertain which Authorizing Official has responsibility for, custody of, or concern with the records requested. The Freedom of

Information Officer will review the request, consulting with the Authorizing Official where appropriate, to determine its compliance with §1004.4. Where a request complies with §1004.4, the Freedom of Information Officer will acknowledge receipt of the request to the requester and forward the request to the Authorizing Official for action.

(b) The Authorizing Official will promptly identify and review the records encompassed by the request. The Authorizing Official will prepare a written response (1) granting the request, (2) denying the request, (3) granting/denying it in part, (4) replying with a response stating that the request has been referred to another agency under §1004.4(f) or §1004.6(e), (5) informing the requester that responsive records cannot be located or do not exist.

(c) Where a request involves records which are in the custody of or are the concern of more than one Authorizing Official, the Freedom of Information Officer will identify all concerned Authorizing Officials, send copies of the request to them and forward the request for action to the Authorizing Official that can reasonably be expected to have custody of most of the requested records. This Authorizing Official will prepare a DOE response to the requester consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, which will identify any other Authorizing Official, having responsibility for the denial of records.

(d) Time for processing requests. (1) Action pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section will be taken within 10 working days of receipt of a request for DOE records (''receipt'' is defined in §1004.4(a)), except that, if unusual circumstances require an extension of time before a decision on a request can be reached and the person requesting records is promptly informed in writing by the Authorizing Official of the reasons for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched, then the Authorizing Official may take an extension not to exceed 10 working days.

(2) For purposes of this section and §1004.8(d), the term ''unusual circumstances'' may include but is not limited to the following:

(i) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the offices processing the request;

(ii) The need to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are responsive to a single request; or

(iii) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or among two or more components of the Department having substantial subject matter interest therein.

(3) The requester must be promptly notified in writing of the extension, the reasons for the extension, and the date on which a determination is expected to be made.

(4) If no determination has been made at the end of the 10-day period, or the last extension thereof, the requester may deem his adminstrative remedies to have been exhausted, giving rise to a right of review in a district court of the United States as specified in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4). When no determination can be made within the applicable time limit, the responsible Authorizing Official will nevertheless continue to process the request. If the DOE is unable to provide a response within the statutory period, the Authorizing Official will inform the requester of the reason for the delay; the date on which a determination may be expected to be made; that the requester can seek remedy through the courts, but ask the requester to forego such action until a determination is made.

(5) Nothing in this part shall preclude the Authorizing Official and a requester from agreeing to an extension of time for the initial determination on a request. Any such agreement will be confirmed in writing and will clearly specify the total time agreed upon.

§1004.6 Requests for classified records.

(a) All requests for classified records and Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information will be subject to the provisions of this part with the special qualifications noted below.

(b) All requests for records made in accordance with this part, except those requests for access to classified records which are made specifically pursuant to the mandatory review provisions of Executive Order 12356 or any successor thereto, may be automatically considered a Freedom of Information Act request.

(c) Concurrence of the Director of Classification is required on all responses involving requests for classified records. The Director of Classification will be informed of the request by either the Freedom of Information Officer or the Authorizing Official to whom the action is assigned, and will advise the office originating the records, or having responsibility for the records, and consult with such office or offices prior to making a determination under this section.

(d) The written notice of a determination to deny records, or portions of records, which contain both classified material and other exempt material, will be concurred in by the Director of Classification who will be the Denying Official for the classified portion of such records in accordance with §§ 1004.5(c) and 1004.7(b)(2). If other DOE officials or appropriate officials of other agencies are responsible for denying any portion of the record, their names and titles or positions will be listed in the notice of denial in accordance with §§ 1004.5(c) and 1004.7(b)(2) and it will be clearly indicated what portion or portions they were responsible for denying.

(e) Requests for DOE records containing classified information received from another agency, and requests for classified documents originating in another agency, will be coordinated with or referred to the other agency consistent with the provisions of § 1004.4(f). Coordination or referral of information or documents subject to this section will be effected by the Director of Classification (in consultation with the Authorizing Official) with the appropriate official of the other agency.

§ 1004.7 Responses by authorizing officials: Form and content.

(a) *Form of grant.* Records requested pursuant to § 1004.4 will be made available promptly, when they are identified and determined to be nonexempt under this Regulation, the Freedom of Information Act, and where the applicable fees are $15 or less or where it has been determined that the payment of applicable fees should be waived. Where the applicable fees exceed $15, the records may be made available before all charges are paid.

(b) *Form of denial.* A reply denying a request for a record will be in writing. It will be signed by the Denying Official pursuant to § 1004.5 (b) or (c) and will include:

(1) *Reason for denial.* A statement of the reason for denial, containing a reference to the specific exemption under the Freedom of Information Act authorizing the withholding of the record and a brief explanation of how the exemption applies to the record withheld, and a statement of why a discretionary release is not appropriate.

(2) *Persons responsible for denial.* A statement setting forth the name and the title or position of each Denying Official and identifying the portion of the denial for which each Denying Official is responsible.

(3) *Segregation of nonexempt material.* A statement or notation addressing the issue of whether there is any segregable nonexempt material in the documents or portions thereof identified as being denied.

(4) *Adequacy of search.* Although a determination that no such record is known to exist is not a denial, the requester will be informed that a challenge may be made to the adequacy of the search by appealing within 30 calendar days to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(5) *Administrative appeal.* A statement that the determination to deny documents made within the statutory time period, may be appealed within 30 calendar days to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

§ 1004.8 Appeal of initial denials.

(a) *Appeal to Office of Hearings and Appeals.* When the Authorizing Official has denied a request for records in whole or in part or has responded that there are no documents responsive to the request consistent with § 1004.4(d), or when the Freedom of Information Officer has denied a request for waiver

of fees consistent with § 1004.9, the requester may, within 30 calendar days of its receipt, appeal the determination to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) *Elements of appeal.* The appeal must be in writing, addressed to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585 and both the envelope and letter must be clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Appeal.'' The appeal must contain a concise statement of grounds upon which it is brought and a description of the relief sought. It should also include a discussion of all relevant authorities, including, but not limited to, DOE (and predecessor agencies) rulings, regulations, interpretations and decisions on appeals and any judicial determinations being relied upon to support the appeal. A copy of the letter containing the determination which is being appealed, must be submitted with the appeal.

(c) *Receipt of appeal.* An appeal will be considered to be received for purposes of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6) upon receipt by the appeal authority. Documents delivered after regular business hours of the Office of Hearings and Appeals are considerd received on the next regular business day.

(d) *Action within 20 working days.* (1) The appeal authority will act upon the appeal within 20 working days of its receipt, except that if unusual circumstances (as defined in § 1004.5(d)(2)) require an extension of time before a decision on a request can be reached, the appeal authority may extend the time for final action for an additional 10 working days less the number of days of any statutory extension which may have been taken by the Authorizing Official during the period of initial determination.

(2) The requester must be promptly notified in writing of the extension, setting forth the reasons for the extension, and the date on which a determination is expected to be issued.

(3) If no determination on the appeal has been issued at the end of the 20-day period or the last extension thereof, the requester may consider his administrative remedies to be exhausted and seek a review in a district court of the United States as specified in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4). When no determination can be issued within the applicable time limit, the appeal will nevertheless continue to be processed; on expiration of the time limit the requester will be informed of the reason for the delay, of the date on which a determination may be expected to be issued, and of his right to seek judicial review in the United States district court in the district in which he resides or has his principal place of business, the district in which the records are situated, or the District of Columbia. The requester may be asked to forego judicial review until determination of the appeal.

(4) Nothing in this part will preclude the appeal authority and a requester from agreeing to an extension of time for the decision on an appeal. Any such agreement will be confirmed in writing by the appeal authority and will clearly specify the total time agreed upon for the appeal decision.

(e) *Form of action on appeal.* The appeal authority's action on an appeal will be in writing and will set forth the reason for the decision. It will also contain a statement that it constitutes final agency action on the request and that judicial review will be available either in the district in which the requester resides or has a principal place of business, the district in which the records are situated, or in the District of Columbia. Documents determined by the appeal authority to be documents subject to release will be made promptly available to the requester upon payment of any applicable fees.

(f) *Classified records and records covered by section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act.* The Secretary of Energy or his designee will make the final determination concerning appeals involving the denial of requests for classified information or the denial of requests for information falling within the scope of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168).

§ 1004.9 Fees for providing records.

(a) *Fees to be charged.* The DOE will charge fees that recoup the full allowable direct costs incurred. The DOE will use the most efficient and least costly methods to comply with requests for documents made under the

FOIA. The DOE may contract with private sector services to locate, reproduce and disseminate records in response to FOIA requests when that is the most efficient and least costly method. When doing so, however, the DOE will ensure that the ultimate cost to the requester is no greater than it would be if the DOE itself had performed these tasks. In no case will the DOE contract out responsibilities which the FOIA provides that only the agency may discharge, such as determining the applicability of an exemption, or determining whether to waive or reduce fees. Where the DOE can identify documents that are responsive to a request and are maintained for public distribution by other agencies such as the National Technical Information Service and the Government Printing Office, the Freedom of Information Officer will inform requesters of the procedures to obtain records from those sources.

(1) *Manual searches for records.* Whenever feasible, the DOE will charge for manual searches for records at the salary rate(s) (i.e. basic pay plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) making the search.

(2) *Computer searches for records.* The DOE will charge at the actual direct cost of providing the service. This will include the cost of operating the central processing unit (CPU) for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request and operator/programmer salary.

(3) *Review of records.* The DOE will charge requesters who are seeking documents for commercial use for time spent reviewing records to determine whether they are exempt from mandatory disclosure. Charges will be assessed only for the initial review (i.e., the review undertaken the first time the DOE analyzes the applicability of a specific exemption to a particular record or portion of a record. The DOE will not charge for review at the administrative appeal level of an exemption already applied. However, records or portions of records withheld in full under an exemption which is subsequently determined not to apply may be reviewed again to determine the applicability of other exemptions not previously considered. The costs for such a subsequent review would be properly assessable.

(4) *Duplication of records.* The DOE will make a per-page charge for paper copy reproduction of documents. At present, the charge for paper to paper copies will be five cents per page and the charge for microform to paper copies will be ten cents per page. For computer generated copies, such as tapes or printouts, the DOE will charge the actual cost, including operator time, for production of the tape or printout. For other methods of reproduction or duplication, we will charge the actual direct costs of producing the document(s).

(5) *Other charges.* It shall be noted that complying with requests for special services such as those listed below is entirely at the discretion of this agency. Neither the FOIA nor its fee structure cover these kinds of services. The DOE will recover the full direct costs of providing services such as those enumerated below to the extent that we elect to provide them:

(i) Certifying that records are true copies;

(ii) Sending records by special methods such as express mail, etc.

(6) *Restrictions on assessing fees.* With the exception of requesters seeking documents for a commercial use, section (a)(4)(A)(iv) of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, DOE will provide the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of search time without charge. Moreover, DOE will not charge fees to any requester, including commercial use requesters, if the cost of collecting the fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself. These provisions work together, so that except for commercial use requesters, DOE will not begin to assess fees until after the Department has provided the free search and reproduction. For example, if a request involves two hours and ten minutes of search time and results in 105 pages of documents, DOE will charge for only 10 minutes of search time and only five pages of reproduction. If this cost is equal to or less than $15.00, the amount DOE incurs to process a fee collection,

no charges would be assessed. For purposes of these restrictions on assessment of fees, the word ''pages'' refers to paper copies of a standard agency size which will be normally be ''8½×11'' or ''11×14.'' Thus, requesters would not be entitled to 100 microfiche or 100 computer disks, for example. A microfiche containing the equivalent of 100 pages or 100 pages of computer printout, however, might meet the terms of the restriction. Similarly, the term ''search time'' is based on a *manual search*. To apply this term to searches made by computer, the DOE will determine the hourly cost of operating the central processing unit and the operator's hourly salary plus 16 percent. When the cost of the search (including the operator time and the cost of operating the computer to process a request) equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the computer operator conducting the search, DOE will begin assessing charges for computer search.

(7) *Notification of charges.* If the DOE determines or estimates that the fees to be assessed under this section may amount to more than $25.00, the requester will be informed of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has previously indicated a willingness to pay the amount estimated by the agency. In cases where a requester has been notified that actual or estimated fees may amount to more than $25.00, the request will be deemed not to have been received until the requester has agreed to pay the anticipated total fee. A notice to a requester pursuant to this paragraph will offer him the opportunity to confer with DOE personnel in order to reformulate his request to meet his needs at a lower cost.

(8) *Waiving or reducing fees.* The DOE will furnish documents without charge or at reduced charges if disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and disclosure is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. This fee waiver standard thus sets forth two basic requirements, both of which must be satisfied before fees will be waived or reduced. First it must be established that disclosure of the requested information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government. Second, it must be established that disclosure of the information is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. When these requirements are satisfied, based upon information supplied by a requester or otherwise made known to the DOE, the waiver or reduction of a FOIA fee will be granted. In determining when fees should be waived or reduced the Freedom of Information Officer should address the following two criteria:

(i) That disclosure of the Information ''is in the Public Interest Because it is Likely to Contribute Significantly to Public Understanding of the Operations or Activities of the Government.'' Factors to be considered in applying this criteria include but are not limited to:

(A) The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns ''the operations or activities of the government'';

(B) The informative value of the information to be disclosed: Whether the disclosure is ''likely to contribute'' to an understanding of government operations or activities;

(C) The contribution to an understanding by the general public of the subject likely to result from disclosure; and

(D) The significance of the contribution to public understanding: Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute ''significantly'' to public understanding of government operations or activities.

(ii) If Disclosure of the Information ''is Not Primarily in the Commercial Interest of the Requester.'' Factors to be considered in applying this criteria include but are not limited to:

(A) The existence and magnitude of a commercial interest: Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so

(B) The primary interest in disclosure: Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the

requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is ''primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.''

(b) *Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.* There are four categories of FOIA requesters: Commercial use requesters; educational and non-commercial scientific institutions; representatives of the news media; and all other requesters. The Freedom of Information Officer will make determinations regarding categories of requesters as defined at § 1004.2. The Headquarters Freedom of Information Officer will assist field Freedom of Information Officers in categorizing requesters, and will resolve conflicting categorizations. The FOIA prescribes specific levels of fees for each of these categories:

(1) *Commercial use requesters.* When the DOE receives a request for documents which appears to be for commercial use, charges will be assessed to recover the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought. Commerical use requesters are not entitled to two hours of free search time nor 100 free pages of reproduction of documents. The DOE will recover the cost of searching for and reviewing records even if there is ultimately no disclosure of records.

(2) *Educational and non-commercial scientific institution requesters.* The DOE will provide documents to requesters in this category for the cost of reproduction only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must show that the request is being made as authorized by and under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a non-commercial scientific institution) research.

(3) *Requesters who are representatives of the news media.* The DOE will provide documents to requesters in this category for the cost of reproduction only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, a requester must meet the criteria in § 1004.2(m), and his or her request must not be made for a commercial use. With respect to this class of requesters, a request for records supporting the news dissemination function of the requester will not be considered to be a request for a commercial use.

(4) *All other requesters.* The DOE will charge requesters who do not fall into any of the above categories fees which recover the full reasonable direct cost of searching for and reproducing records that are responsive to the request, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time will be furnished without charge. Moreover, requests from individuals for records about themselves filed in DOE systems of records will continue to be processed under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974.

(5) *Charging interest—notice and rate.* Interest will be charged those requesters who fail to pay fees. The DOE will begin to assess interest charges on the amount billed on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent to the requester. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in section 3717 of Title 31 U.S.C. and will accrue from the date of the billing.

(6) *Charges for unsuccessful search.* The DOE will assess charges for time spent searching even if the search fails to identify responsive records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure. If the DOE estimates that search charges are likely to exceed $25, it will notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice will offer the requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel in order to reformulate the request to reduce the cost of the request.

(7) *Aggregating requests.* A requester may not file multiple requests each seeking portions of a document or documents, solely to avoid payment of fees. When the DOE reasonably believes that a requester or, a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the DOE will aggregate any such requests and charge the

appropriate fees. The DOE may consider the time period in which the requests have been made in its determination to aggregate the related requests. In no case will DOE aggregate multiple requests on unrelated subjects from one requester.

(8) *Advance payments.* Requesters are not required to make an advance payment (i.e., payment before action is commenced or continued on a request) unless:

(i) The DOE estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250.00. In such cases, the DOE will notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain a satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees, or require an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment.

(ii) A requester has previously failed to pay a fee in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing). The DOE will require the requester to pay the full amount delinquent plus any applicable interest as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, or demonstrate that he has, in fact, paid the delinquent fee; and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated current fee before we begin to process a new request or a pending request from that requester.

When the DOE acts under paragraphs (b)(8) (i) or (ii) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA (i.e., 10 working days from receipt of initial requests and 20 working days from receipt of appeals from initial denials, plus permissible extensions of these time limits) will begin only after the DOE has received fee payments described above.

(c) *Effect of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365).* The DOE will use the authorities of the Debt Collection Act, including disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and the use of collection agencies, where appropriate, to encourage payment of fees.

§ 1004.10 Exemptions.

(a) 5 U.S.C. 552 exempts from all of its publication and disclosure requirements nine categories of records which are described in paragraph (b) of that section. These categories include such matters as national defense and foreign policy information; investigatory records; internal procedures and communications; materials exempted from disclosure by other statutes; confidential, commercial, and financial information; and matters involving personal privacy.

(b) Specifically, the exemptions in 5 U.S.C. 552(b) will be applied consistent with § 1004.1 of these regulations to matters that are:

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of the national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552(b)), provided that such statute (i) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld; for example Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) are covered by this exemption;

(4) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) Inter-agency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

(6) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) Records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information (i) could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, (ii) would deprive a person

of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (iii) could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (iv) could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in the case of a record or information compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source, (v) would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law, or (vi) could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual;

(8) Contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

(c) Any reasonably segregated nonexempt portion of a record will be provided to a requester. The DOE will delete portions which are withholdable under the exemptions listed above.

§ 1004.11 Handling information of a private business, foreign government, or an international organization.

(a) Whenever a document submitted to the DOE contains information which may be exempt from public disclosure, it will be handled in accordance with the procedures in this section. While the DOE is responsible for making the final determination with regard to the disclosure or nondisclosure of information contained in requested documents, the DOE will consider the submitter's views (as that term is defined in this section) in making its determination. Nothing in this section will preclude the submission of a submitter's views at the time of the submission of the document to which the views relate, or at any other time.

(b) When the DOE may determine, in the course of responding to a Freedom of Information request, not to release information submitted to the DOE (as described in paragraph (a) of this section, and contained in a requested document) without seeking any or further submitter's views, no notice will be given the submitter.

(c) When the DOE, in the course of responding to a Freedom of Information request, cannot make the determination described in paragraph (b) of this section without having for consideration the submitter's views, the submitter shall be promptly notified and provided an opportunity to submit his views on whether information contained in the requested document (1) is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, (2) contains information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905, or (3) is otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure. The DOE will make its own determinations as to whether any information is exempt from disclosure. Notice of a determination by the DOE that a claim of exemption made pursuant to this paragraph is being denied will be given to a person making such a claim no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to intended public disclosure of the information in question. For purposes of this section, notice is deemed to be given when mailed to the submitter at the submitter's last known address.

(d) When the DOE, in the course of responding to a Freedom of Information request, cannot make the determination described in paragraph (b) of this section and, without recourse to paragraph (c) of this section, previously has received the submitter's views, the DOE will consider such submitter's views and will not be required to obtain additional submitter's views under the procedure described in paragraph (c) of this section. The DOE will make its own determination with regard to any claim that information be exempted from disclosure. Notice of the DOE's determination to deny a claim of exemption made pursuant to

this paragraph will be given to a person making such a claim no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to its intended public disclosure.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, DOE offices may require a person submitting documents containing information that may be exempt by law from mandatory disclosure to (1) submit copies of each document from which information claimed to be confidential has been deleted or (2) require that the submitter's views be otherwise made known at the time of the submission. Notice of a determination by the DOE that a claim of exemption is being denied will be given to a person making such a claim no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to intended public disclosure of the information in question. For purposes of this section, notice is deemed to be given when mailed to the submitter at the submitter's last known address.

(f) *Criteria for determining the applicability of 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4).* Subject to subsequent decisions of the Appeal Authority, criteria to be applied in determining whether information is exempt from mandatory disclosure pursuant to Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act include:

(1) Whether the information has been held in confidence by the person to whom it pertains;

(2) Whether the information is of a type customarily held in confidence by the person to whom it pertains and whether there is a reasonable basis therefore;

(3) Whether the information was transmitted to and received by the Department in confidence;

(4) Whether the information is available in public sources;

(5) Whether disclosure of the information is likely to impair the Government's ability to obtain similar information in the future; and

(6) Whether disclosure of the information is likely to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the person from whom the information was obtained.

(g) When the DOE, in the course of responding to a Freedom of Information request, determines that information exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act is to be released in accordance with §1004.1, the DOE will notify the submitter of the intended discretionary release no less than seven (7) days prior to intended public disclosure of the information in question.

(h) As used in this section, the term *submitter's views* means, with regard to a document submitted to the DOE, an item-by-item indication, with accompanying explanation, addressing whether the submitter considers the information contained in the document to be exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, to be information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905, or to be otherwise exempt by law from mandatory public disclosure. The accompanying explanation shall specify the justification for nondisclosure of any information under consideration. If the submitter states that the information comes within the exemption in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) for trade secrets and commercial or financial information, the submitter shall include a statement specifying why such information is privileged or confidential and, where appropriate, shall address the criteria in paragraph (f) of this section. In all cases, the submitter shall address the question of whether or not discretionary disclosure would be in the public interest.

§1004.12 Computation of time.

Except as otherwise noted, in computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this part, the day of the event from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included; the last day of the period so computed is to be included; and Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excepted.

PART 1005—INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW OF DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

Sec.

1005.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?
1005.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?

1005.3 What programs and activities of the Department are subject to these regulations?
1005.4 What are the Secretary's general responsibilities under the Order?
1005.5 What is the Secretary's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?
1005.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?
1005.7 How does the Secretary communicate with state and local officials concerning the Department's programs and activities?
1005.8 How does the Secretary provide states an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?
1005.9 How does the Secretary receive and respond to comments?
1005.10 How does the Secretary make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?
1005.11 What are the Secretary's obligations in interstate situations?
1005.12 How may a state simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans?
1005.13 May the Secretary waive any provision of these regulations?

AUTHORITY: E. O. 12372, July 14, 1982, 47 FR 30959, as amended April 8, 1983, 48 FR 15887; sec. 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, as amended (31 U.S.C. 6506).

SOURCE: 48 FR 29182, June 24, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 47 FR 57369, December 23, 1982, 48 FR 17101, April 21, 1983, and 48 FR 29096, June 24, 1983.

§ 1005.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?

(a) The regulations in this part implement Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' issued July 14, 1982 and amended on April 8, 1983. These regulations also implement applicable provisions of section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968.

(b) These regulations are intended to foster an intergovernmental partership and a strengthened Federalism by relying on state processes and on state, areawide, regional and local coordination for review of proposed federal financial assistance and direct federal development.

(c) These regulations are intended to aid the internal management of the Department, and are not intended to create any right or benefit enforceable at law by a party against the Department or its officers.

§ 1005.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?

Department means the U.S. Department of Energy.

Order means Executive Order 12372, issued July 14, 1982, and amended April 8, 1983 and titled ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs.''

Secretary means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Energy or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

State means any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

§ 1005.3 What programs and activities of the Department are subject to these regulations?

(a) The Secretary publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of the Department's program and activities that are subject to the order and these regulations.

(b) Unless otherwise stated in the FEDERAL REGISTER listing identified in paragraph (a) of this section, these regulations do not apply to the Department's financial assistance transactions with other than governmental entities.

(c) The Bonneville Power Administration shall satisfy the requirements of these regulations by compliance with the consultation requirements of the Pacific Northwest Electric Power Planning and Conservation Act, Public Law 96–501.

§1005.4 What are the Secretary's general responsibilities under the Order?

(a) The Secretary provides opportunities for consultation by elected officials of those state and local governments that would provide the nonfederal funds, for, or that would be directly affected by, proposed federal financial assistance from, or direct federal development by, the Department.

(b) If a state adopts a process under the Order to review and coordinate proposed federal financial assistance and direct federal development, the Secretary, to the extent permitted by law:

(1) Uses the state process to determine official views of state and local elected officials;

(2) Communicates with state and local elected officials as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions;

(3) Make efforts to accommodate state and local elected official's concerns with proposed federal financial assistance and direct federal development that are communicated through the state process;

(4) Allows the states to simplify and consolidate existing federally required state plan submissions;

(5) Where state planning and budgeting systems are sufficient and where permitted by law, encourages the substitution of State plans for federally required state plans;

(6) Seeks the coordination of views of affected state and local elected officials in one state with those of another state when proposed federal financial assistance or direct federal development has an impact on interstate metropolitan urban centers or other interstate areas; and

(7) Supports state and local governments by discouraging the reauthorization or creation of any planning organization which is federally-funded, which has a limited purpose, and which is not adequately representative of, or accountable to, state or local elected officials.

§1005.5 What is the Secretary's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?

The Secretary, to the extent practicable, consults with and seeks advice from all other substantially affected federal departments and agencies in an effort to assure full coordination between such agencies and the Department regarding programs and activities covered under these regulations.

§1005.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?

(a) A state may select any program or activity published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with §1005.3 of this part for intergovernmental review under these regulations. Each state, before selecting programs and activities, shall consult with local elected officials.

(b) Each state that adopts a process shall notify the Secretary of the Department's programs and activities selected for that process.

(c) A state may notify the Administrator of changes in its selections at any time. For each change, the state shall submit to the Secretary an assurance that the state has consulted with local elected officials regarding the change. The Department may establish deadlines by which states are required to inform the Secretary of changes in their program selections.

(d) The Secretary uses a state's process as soon as feasible, depending on individual programs and activities, after the Secretary is notified of its selections.

§1005.7 How does the Secretary communicate with state and local officials concerning the Department's programs and activities?

(a) [Reserved]

(b) The Secretary provides notice to directly affected state, areawide, regional, and local entities in a state of proposed Federal financial assistance or direct Federal development if:

(1) The state has not adopted a process under the Order; or

(2) The assistance or development involves a program or activity not selected for the state process. This notice may be made by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER or other appropriate means, which the Department in its discretion deems appropriate.

§ 1005.8 How does the Secretary provide states an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?

(a) Except in unusual circumstances, the Secretary gives state processes or directly affected State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities—

(1) At least 30 days from the date established by the Secretary to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance in the form of noncompeting continuation awards; and

(2) At least 60 days from the date established by the Secretary to comment on proposed direct Federal development or Federal financial assistance other than noncompeting continuation awards.

(b) This section also applies to comments in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with the Department have been delegated.

§ 1005.9 How does the Secretary receive and respond to comments?

(a) The Secretary follows the procedures in § 1005.10 if:

(1) A state office or official is designated to act as a single point of contact between a state process and all federal agencies, and

(2) That office or official transmits a state process recommendation for a program selected under § 1005.6.

(b)(1) The single point of contact is not obligated to transmit comments from state, areawide, regional or local officials and entities where there is no state process recommendation.

(2) If a state process recommendation is transmitted by a single point of contact, all comments from, state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities that differ from it must also be transmitted.

(c) If a state has not established a process, or is unable to submit a state process recommendation, state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments either to the applicant or to the Department.

(d) If a program or activity is not selected for a state process, state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments either to the applicant or to the Department. In addition, if a state process recommendation for a nonselected program or activity is transmitted to the Department by the single point of contact, the Secretary follows the procedures of § 1005.10 of this part.

(e) The Secretary considers comments which do not constitute a state process recommendation submitted under these regulations and for which the Secretary is not required to apply the procedures of § 1005.10 of this part, when such comments are provided by a single point of contact, by the applicant, or directly to the Department by a commenting party.

§ 1005.10 How does the Secretary make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?

(a) If a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through its single point of contact, the Secretary either:

(1) Accepts the recommendation;

(2) Reaches a mutually agreeable solution with the state process; or

(3) Provides the single point of contact with such written explanation of the decision, as the Secretary in his or her discretion deems appropriate. The Secretary may also supplement the written explanation by providing the explanation to the single point of contact by telephone, other telecommunication, or other means.

(b) In any explanation under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary informs the single point of contact that:

(1) The Department will not implement its decision for at least ten days after the single point of contact receives the explanation; or

(2) The Secretary has reviewed the decision and determined that, because of unusual circumstances, the waiting period of at least ten days is not feasible.

(c) For purposes of computing the waiting period under paragraph (b)(1)

of this section, a single point of contact is presumed to have received written notification 5 days after the date of mailing of such notification.

§1005.11 What are the Secretary's obligations in interstate situations?

(a) The Secretary is responsible for:

(1) Identifying proposed federal financial assistance and direct federal development that have an impact on interstate areas;

(2) Notifying appropriate officials and entities in states which have adopted a process and which select the Department's program or activity;

(3) Making efforts to identify and notify the affected state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities in those states that have not adopted a process under the Order or do not select the Department's program or activity;

(4) Responding pursuant to §1005.10 of this part if the Secretary receives a recommendation from a designated areawide agency transmitted by a single point of contact, in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with the Department have been delegated.

(b) The Secretary uses the procedures in §1005.10 if a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through a single point of contact.

§1005.12 How may a state simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans?

(a) As used in this section:

(1) *Simplify* means that a state may develop its own format, choose its own submission date, and select the planning period for a state plan.

(2) *Consolidate* means that a state may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more plans into one document and that the state can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.

(3) *Substitute* means that a state may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.

(b) If not inconsistent with law, a state may decide to try to simplify consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans without prior approval by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary reviews each state plan that a state has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet federal requirements.

§1005.13 May the Secretary waive any provision of these regulations?

In an emergency, the Secretary may waive any provision of these regulations.

PART 1008—RECORDS MAINTAINED ON INDIVIDUALS (PRIVACY ACT)

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1008.1 Purpose and scope.
1008.2 Definitions.
1008.3 Employee standards of conduct with regard to privacy.
1008.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making a request for access to or amendment of records.
1008.5 Effect of the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

Subpart B—Requests for Access or Amendment

1008.6 Procedures for Privacy Act requests.
1008.7 Processing of requests.
1008.8 Action in response to a request for access: disclosure of requested information to subject individuals.
1008.9 Action in response to a request for access: initial denial of access.
1008.10 Action in response to a request for correction or amendment of records.
1008.11 Appeals of denials of requests pursuant to §1008.6.
1008.12 Exemptions.
1008.13 Fees.
1008.14 Requests under false pretenses.
1008.15 Civil remedies.

Subpart C—Disclosure to Third Parties

1008.16 Prohibition against disclosure.
1008.17 Conditions of disclosure.
1008.18 Accounting for disclosures.
1008.19 Criminal penalties—improper disclosure.

Subpart D—Maintenance and Establishment of Systems of Records

1008.20 Content of systems of records.
1008.21 Collection of information by DOE about an individual for a system of records.

1008.22 Use and collection of social security numbers.
1008.23 Public notice of systems of records.
1008.24 Criminal penalties—failure to publish a system notice.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, Executive Order 12091, 42 FR 46267, Privacy Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–579 (5 U.S.C. 552a).

SOURCE: 45 FR 61577, Sept. 16, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 1008.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part establishes the procedures to implement the Privacy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–579, 5 U.S.C. 552a) within the Department of Energy.

(b) This part applies to all systems of records, as defined in § 1008.2(m), maintained by DOE.

(c) This part applies to all divisions within the DOE, and to the personnel records of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), which are maintained by DOE on behalf of FERC. These regulations do not apply to other systems of records maintained by FERC. These regulations also apply to DOE contractors and their employees to the extent required by 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

§ 1008.2 Definitions.

(a) *Department* or *Department of Energy (DOE)* means all organizational entities which are a part of the executive department created by title II of the Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, except the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).

(b) *Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals* means the Director or his delegate.

(c) *DOE locations* means each of the following DOE components:

(1) Alaska Power Administration, P.O. Box 50, Juneau, AK 88801.

(2) Albuquerque Operations Office, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, NM 87115.

NOTE: This office has cognizance over the following area offices: Amarillo, Dayton, Kansas City, Los Alamos, Pinellas, Rocky Flats and Sanria.

(3) Bartlesville Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 1398, Bartlesville, OK 74003.

(4) Bonneville Power Administration, P.O. Box 3621, Portland, OR 97268.

(5) Chicago Operations Office, 9800 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, IL 60439.

NOTE: This office has cognizance over the Batvia and Brookhaven area offices and the New Brunswick laboratory.

(6) Grand Forks Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 8213, University Station, Grand Forks, ND 58201.

(7) Grand Junction Office, P.O. Box 2567, Grand Junction, CO 81502.

(8) Headquarters, Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585.

(9) Idaho Operations Office, 550 Second Street, Idaho Falls, ID 83401.

(10) Laramie Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 3395, University Station, Laramie, WY 82070.

(11) Morgantown Energy Technology Center, P.O. Box 880, Morgantown, WV 26505.

(12) Nevada Operations Office, P.O. Box 14100, Las Vegas, NV 89114.

(13) Oak Ridge Operations Office, P.O. Box E, Oak Ridge, TN 37830.

(14) Oak Ridge Technical Information Center, P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37830.

(15) Pittsburgh Energy Technology Center, 4800 Forbes Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

(16) Region I, Analex Building, Room 700, 150 Causeway Street, Boston, MA 02114.

(17) Region II, 26 Federal Plaza, Room 3206, New York, NY 10007.

(18) Region III, 1421 Cherry Street, 10th Floor, Philadelphia, PA 19102.

(19) Region IV, 1655 Peachtree Street, NE., 8th Floor, Atlanta, GA 30309.

(20) Region V, 175 West Jackson Boulevard, Room A–333, Chicago, IL 60604.

(21) Region VI, P.O. Box 35228, 2626 West Mockingbird Lane, Dallas, TX 75235.

(22) Region VII, Twelve Grand Building, 1150 Grand Avenue, Kansas City, MO 64106.

(23) Region VIII, P.O. Box 26247—Belmar Branch, 1075 South Yukon Street, Lakewood, CO 80226.

(24) Region IX, 111 Pine Street, Third Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111.

(25) Region X, 1992 Federal Building, 915 Second Avenue, Seattle, WA 98174.

(26) Richland Operations Office, P.O. Box 550, Richland, WA 99352.

(27) San Francisco Operations Office, 1333 Broadway, Wells Fargo Building, Oakland, CA 94612.

(28) Savannah River Operations Office, P.O. Box ''A,'' Aiken, SC 29801.

(29) Southeastern Power Administration, Elberton, GA 30635.

(30) Southwestern Power Administration, P.O. Drawer 619, Tulsa, OK 74101.

(31) Western Area Power Administration, P.O. Box 3402, Golden, CO 80401.

(d) *General Counsel* means the General Counsel provided for in section 202(b) of the Department of Energy Organization Act, or any DOE attorney designated by the General Counsel.

(e) *Headquarters* means all DOE facilities functioning within the Washington, DC metropolitan area.

(f) *Individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence, but does not include proprietorships, businesses, or corporations. Where appropriate, the term *individual* also includes a duly authorized representative of an individual.

(g) *Maintain* means maintain, collect, use, or disseminate.

(h) *Privacy Act Officer* means the person designated by the Director, Office of Administration, as responsible for administering the DOE's program for implementing the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974 at the DOE locations listed at § 1008.2(c).

(i) *Record* means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by or for the DOE including, but not limited, to education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains that individual's name, or other identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particulars assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or photograph. See subsection (a)(4) of the Act.

(j) *Routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected. See subsection (a)(7) of the Act.

(k) *Statistical record* means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by 13 U.S.C. 8. See subsection (a)(6) of the Act.

(l) *System Manager* means the DOE official who is responsible for a system of records as designated in the system notice of that system of records published by DOE.

(m) *System of records* means a group of any records under DOE control from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particulars assigned to the individual. See subsection (a)(5) of the Act.

(n) *Act* means the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93–579; references to subsections of the Act mean subsections of section 3 of the Act.

§ 1008.3 Employee standards of conduct with regard to privacy.

(a) The Headquarters DOE Privacy Act Officer shall assure that DOE personnel are advised of the provisions of the Privacy Act, including the criminal penalties and civil liabilities provided therein, (subsections (g) and (i) of the Act), and that DOE personnel are made aware of their responsibilities: to protect the security of personal information to assure its accuracy, relevance, timeliness and completeness; to avoid unauthorized disclosure; and to insure that no system of records concerning individuals, no matter how insignificant or specialized, is maintained without public notice.

(b) DOE personnel shall:

(1) Collect or maintain no information of a personal nature about individuals unless relevant and necessary to achieve a purpose or carry out a responsibility of the DOE as required by statute or by Executive Order. See subsection (e)(1) of the Act and § 1008.18(a).

(2) Collect information, wherever possible, directly from the individual to whom it pertains. See subsection (e)(2) of the Act and § 1009.19(a).

(3) Inform individuals from whom information is collected of the authority for collection, the principal purposes for which the information will be used, the routine uses that will be made of the information, and the effects of not furnishing the information. See subsection (e)(3) of the Act and § 1008.19(b).

(4) Collect, maintain, use or disseminate no information concerning an individual's rights guaranteed by the First Amendment, unless:

(i) The individual has volunteered such; or

(ii) The information is expressly authorized by statute to be collected, maintained, used or disseminated; or

(iii) The activities involved are pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity. See subsection (e)(7) of the Act and § 1008.18(b).

(5) Advise their supervisors of the existence or proposal of any system of records which retrieves information about individuals by the individual's name or other identifying number, symbol, or identifying particulars assigned to the individual.

(6) Maintain an accounting, in the prescribed form, of all disclosures of information other than those to officers or employees who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties and those required under the Freedom of Information Act. See subsection (c) of the Act.

(7) Disclose no records other than to DOE personnel without the advance written consent of the individual, except as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) including routine uses published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(8) Maintain and process information concerning individuals with care to insure that no inadvertent disclosure of the information is made. See subsection (e)(10) of the Act.

(9) Inform the proper DOE authorities of any information maintained in a DOE system of records which is not authorized by the Privacy Act of 1974.

(c) Heads of Headquarters Divisions and Offices and heads of the other DOE locations shall review annually the systems of records subject to their responsibility to insure compliance with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974.

§ 1008.4 Procedures for identifying the individual making a request for access to or amendment of records.

(a) When a request for information about or for access to or correction of a record pertaining to an individual and contained in a system of records has been made pursuant to § 1008.6, valid identification of the individual making the request shall be required before information will be given, access granted or a correction considered, to insure that information is given, corrected, or records disclosed or corrected only at the request of the proper person.

(b) Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, an individual making a request may establish his identity by:

(1) Including with his request, if submitted by mail, a photocopy of two identifying documents bearing his name and signature, one of which shall bear his current home or business address and date of birth; or

(2) Appearing at the appropriate DOE location during the regular business hours and presenting either of the following:

(i) One identifying document bearing the individual's photograph and signature, such as a driver's license or passport; or

(ii) Two identifying documents bearing the individual's name and signature, one of which shall bear the individual's current home or business address and date of birth; or

(3) Providing such other proof of identity as the Privacy Act Officer deems satisfactory in the circumstances of a particular request.

(c) If the Privacy Act Officer or the appropriate System Manager determines that the information in a record is so sensitive that unauthorized access could cause harm or embarrassment to the individual whose record in involved, or if the individual making the request is unable to produce satisfactory evidence of identity under paragraph (b) or (d) of this section, the individual making the request may be required to submit a notarized statement attesting to his identity and his understanding of the criminal penalties provided under section 1001 of title 18 of the United States Code for making false statements to a Government agency and under subsection (i)(3) of the Act for obtaining records under false pretenses. Copies of these statutory provisions and forms of such notarized statements may be obtained upon request from the Privacy Act Officer, Headquarters, Department of Energy, Washington, DC.

(d) When an individual acting as the parent of a minor or the legal guardian of the person to whom a record pertains makes a request pursuant to § 1008.6 of this part:

(1) Such an individual shall establish his personal identity in the same manner required in either paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(2) In addition, such an individual shall establish his identity in the representative capacity of parent or legal guardian. In the case of the parent of a minor, the proof of identity shall be a certified or authenticated copy of the minor's birth certificate. In the case of the legal guardian of a person who has been declared incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction, the proof of identity shall be a certified or authenticated copy of the order from a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) A parent or legal guardian may act only for a living individual, not for a decedent. Requests for the records of decedents will be handled under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552).

§1008.5 Effect of the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

(a) DOE shall not rely on any exemption contained in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) to withhold from the individual to whom it pertains, any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under this part.

(b) DOE shall rely on subsection (b) of the Privacy Act to withhold information from a person other than the person to whom the record pertains only when the information is also exempt from disclosure under the FOIA.

(c) Where a request for access to records is submitted pursuant to both the FOIA and the Privacy Act, the DOE shall, to the maximum extent possible, process the request under the provisions of this part, including the time limits of this part.

Subpart B—Requests for Access or Amendment

§1008.6 Procedures for Privacy Act requests.

(a) Any individual may—

(1) Ask the DOE whether a system of records maintained by the DOE contains records about him or her;

(2) Request access to information pertaining to him or her that is maintained in a DOE system of records;

(3) Request that information about him or her in a DOE system of records be amended or corrected. Requests for correction or amendment may include inquiries concerning:

(i) Whether such information is relevant or necessary to accomplish a purpose that DOE is required to accomplish by statute or Executive Order; or

(ii) If the information is to be used by the DOE in making a determination about the individual, whether the information is as accurate, relevant, timely, or complete as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness in the determination.

(b) Requests submitted pursuant to this section shall:

(1) Be in writing and signed by the individual making the request;

(2) State that the request is a ''Privacy Act Access'' or ''Privacy Act Amendment'' request;

(3) Include the identification information required by §1008.4;

(4) Specify, if possible, the title and identifying number of the system of records as listed in DOE's published notices of system of records;

(5) Provide if possible any additional information to aid DOE in responding to the request, for example, a description of the records sought;

(6) Indicate, as appropriate, the time, place, and form of access sought.

(c) Any request not addressed and marked as specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be forwarded immediately to the appropriate Privacy Act Officer. An improperly addressed request will not be deemed to have been received for purposes of measuring time periods pursuant to §§1008.7 and 1008.10 until actual receipt by the appropriate Privacy Act Officer. The individual making the request shall be notified that the request was improperly addressed and the date when the request was received by the Privacy Act Officer.

(d) Assistance in preparing an access request pursuant to this section may be obtained from any DOE Privacy Act Officer at the locations listed at §1008.2(e).

(e) An individual shall not be required to state a reason or otherwise justify his request for information or access to a record pertaining to him/her that is contained in a system of records.

§ 1008.7 Processing of requests.

(a) Receipt of a request made in accordance with § 1008.6 shall be promptly acknowledged by the Privacy Act Officer.

(b) Each request shall be acted upon promptly. Every effort will be made to respond within ten working days of the date of receipt by the System Manager or designee. If a response cannot be made within ten working days, the appropriate Privacy Act Officer shall send an interim response providing information on the status of the request, including an estimate of the time within which action is expected to be taken on the request and asking for any further information as may be necessary to respond to the request. Action will be completed as soon as possible, but not later than 20 working days after receipt of the original specific inquiry. In unusual circumstances and for good cause, the appropriate Privacy Act Officer may decide that action cannot be completed within the initial 20 working days. In such case, the appropriate Privacy Act Officer will advise the individual of the reason for the delay and the date (not to exceed an additional 20 working days) by which action can be expected to be completed.

(c) The term *unusual circumstances* as used in this section includes situations where a search for requested records from inactive storage is necessary; cases where a voluminous amount of data is involved; instances where information on other individuals must be separated or expunged from the particular record; and cases where consultation with other agencies which have substantial interest in the response to the request is necessary.

(d) Upon receiving a request, the Privacy Act Officer shall ascertain which System Manager or Managers of the DOE have primary responsibility for, custody of, or concern with the system or systems of records subject to the request and shall forward the request to such System Manager or Managers. The System Manager or Managers shall promptly identify and, in consultation with the General Counsel, review the records encompassed by the request.

(e) Where the request is for access to or information about records, after reviewing the material the System Manager or Managers concerned shall transmit to the Privacy Act Officer the requested material. The transmission to the Privacy Act Officer shall include any recommendation that the request be granted or wholly or partially denied and shall set forth any exemption categories supporting denials. Any denial recommendation must be concurred in by the appropriate General Counsel.

(f) Where the request is for correction or amendment of records, after reviewing the material the System Manager or Managers shall transmit a recommended decision to the Privacy Act Officer. Any recommendation that the request be granted or wholly or partially denied shall cite the exemption relied on and set forth the policy considerations supporting a denial. Any recommendation of denial must be concurred in by General Counsel.

§ 1008.8 Action in response to a request for access: disclosure of requested information to subject individuals.

(a) Consistent with the recommendation of the System Manager and the concurrence of the appropriate General Counsel, the Privacy Act Officer shall provide to the requesting individual the information about or access to a record or information pertaining to the individual contained in a system of records, unless the request is being denied in accordance with § 1008.9 of this part. The Privacy Act Officer shall notify the individual of such determination and provide the following information:

(1) Whether there is information or a record pertaining to him that is contained in a system of records;

(2) The methods of access as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section;

(3) The place at which the record or information may be inspected;

(4) The earliest date on which the record or information may be inspected and the period of time that the record

or information will remain available for inspection. In no event shall the earliest date be later than thirty calendar days from the date of notification.

(5) An indication that copies of the records are enclosed, or the estimated date by which a copy of the record could be mailed and the estimate of fees that would be charged to provide other than the first copy of the record, pursuant to §1008.13.

(6) The fact that the individual, if he wishes, may be accompanied by another person during the in-person review of the record or information, provided that the individual shall first furnish to the Privacy Act Officer a written statement authorizing disclosure of that individual's record in the accompanying person's presence; and

(7) Any additional requirements that must be satisfied in order to provide information about or to grant access to the requested record or information.

(b) The following methods of access to records or information pertaining to an individual and contained in a system of records may be available to that individual depending on the circumstances of a particular request:

(1) A copy of the record may be enclosed with the initial response in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Inspection in person may be arranged during the regular business hours of the DOE in the office specified by the Privacy Act Officer;

(3) Transfer of records to a Federal facility more convenient to the individual may be arranged, but only if the Privacy Act Officer determines that a suitable facility is available, that the individual's access can be properly supervised at that facility, and that transmittal of the records or information to that facility will not unduly interfere with operations of the DOE or involve unreasonable costs, in terms of money or manpower; and

(4) The requested number of copies in addition to the initial copy may be mailed at the request of the individual, subject to payment of the fees prescribed in §1008.13.

(c) If the Privacy Act Officer believes, based upon a recommendation of the System Manager and the agency's medical officer, that disclosure of medical and/or psychological information directly to an individual could have an adverse effect upon that individual, the individual may be asked:

(1) To designate in writing a physician or mental health professional to whom he would like the records to be disclosed; or

(2) To submit a signed statement by his physician or a mental health professional indicating that, in his view, disclosure of the requested records or information directly to the individual will not have an adverse effect upon the individual. If the individual refuses to designate a physician or mental health professional, or to submit a signed statement from his physician or mental health professional as provided in paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section, the request will be considered denied, and the appeal rights provided in §1008.11 will be available to the individual.

(d) The Privacy Act Officer shall supply such other information and assistance at the time of an individual's review of his record as is necessary to make the record intelligible to the individual.

(e) The DOE will, as required by subsection (d)(1), assure an individual's right ''to review his or her record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him.'' However, original records will be made available to individuals only under the supervision of the Privacy Act Officer or his designee. Individuals will be provided at their request with a copy, but not the original, of records pertaining to them.

§1008.9 Action in response to a request for access: initial denial of access.

(a) A request by an individual for information about or access to a record or information pertaining to that individual that is contained in a system of records may be denied only upon a determination by the appropriate System Manager, with the concurrence of the appropriate General Counsel, that:

(1) The record is subject to an exemption under §1008.12;

(2) The record is information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding; or

(3) The individual has unreasonably failed to comply with the procedural requirements of this part.

(b) The Privacy Act Officer shall give written notice of the denial of a request of information about or access to records or information pertaining to the individual and contained in a system of records. Such written notice shall be sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested and shall include the following information:

(1) The System Manager's name and title;

(2) The reasons for the denial, including citation to the appropriate sections of the Privacy Act and this part; and

(3) Notification of the individual's right to appeal the denial pursuant to § 1008.11 and to administrative and judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(B), as limited by 552a(g)(5).

(c) Nothing in this section shall:

(1) Require the furnishing of information or records that are not retrieved by the name or by some other identifying number, symbol or identifying particular of the individual making the request;

(2) Prevent a System Manager from waiving any exemption authorizing the denial of records, in accordance with § 1008.12.

§ 1008.10 Action in response to a request for correction or amendment of records.

(a) The Privacy Act Officer must respond in writing to the requester for amendment of a record within 10 working days of receipt. This response shall inform the requester of the decision whenever possible.

(b) If the decision cannot be reached within 10 working days, the requester shall be informed of the reason for delay and the date (within 20 working days) it is expected that the decision will be made.

(c) The Privacy Act Officer, consistent with the recommendation of the System Manager or Managers, as concurred in by the appropriate General Counsel, if appropriate, shall do one of the following:

(1) Instruct the System Manager to make the requested correction or amendment; and advise the individual in writing of such action, providing either a copy of the corrected or amended record, or a statement as to the means whereby the correction or amendment was accomplished in cases where a copy cannot be provided (for example, erasure of information from a record maintained only in an electronic data bank); or

(2) Inform the individual in writing that his request is denied in whole or in part. Such denial shall be sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, and shall provide the following information:

(i) The System Manager's name and title;

(ii) The reasons for the denial; including citation to the appropriate sections of the Act and this part; and

(iii) Notification of the individual's right to appeal the denial pursuant to § 1008.11 and to administrative and judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(B), as limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(5).

(iv) Notification of the right of the individual to submit a statement of disagreement consistent with § 1008.11(g).

(d) Whenever an individual's record is amended pursuant to a request by that individual, the Privacy Act Officer or the System Manager, as appropriate, shall notify all persons and agencies to which the amended portion of the record had been disclosed prior to its amendment, if an accounting of such disclosure was required by the Act. The notification shall request a recipient agency maintaining the record to acknowledge receipt of the notification, to correct or amend the record and to apprise an agency or person to which it had disclosed the record of the substance of the amendment.

(e) The following criteria will be taken into account by the DOE in reviewing a request for amendment:

(1) The sufficiency of the evidence submitted by the individual;

(2) The factual accuracy of the information;

(3) The relevance and necessity of the information in relation to the purpose for which it was collected;

(4) If such information is used in making any determination about the individual, whether the information is as accurate, relevant, timely, and complete as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in such determination;

(5) The degree of possibility that denial of the request could unfairly result in a determination adverse to the individual;

(6) The nature of the record sought to be corrected or amended; and

(7) The propriety and feasibility of complying with the specific means of amendment requested by the individual.

(f) The DOE will not undertake to gather evidence for the individual, but does reserve the right to verify the evidence that the individual submits.

(g) Amendment of a record requested by an individual may be denied upon a determination that:

(1) The individual has failed to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, the propriety of the amendment in relation to the criteria stated in paragraph (c) of this section;

(2) The record sought to be amended was compiled in a terminated judicial, quasi-judicial or quasi-legislative proceeding to which the individual was a party or participant;

(3) The record sought to be amended is the subject of a pending judicial, quasi-judicial or quasi-legislative proceeding to which the individual is a party or participant;

(4) The amendment would violate a duly enacted statute or promulgated regulation;

(5) The individual has unreasonably failed to comply with the procedural requirements of this part; or

(6) The record has been properly exempted from the provisions of subsection (d) of the Act.

(h) Nothing in this section shall restrict the DOE from granting in part or denying in part a request for amendment of records.

[45 FR 61577, Sept. 16, 1980; 46 FR 31637, June 17, 1981]

§ 1008.11 Appeals of denials of requests pursuant to § 1008.6.

(a) Any individual may appeal the denial of a request made by him for information about or for access to or correction or amendment of records. An appeal shall be filed within 30 calendar days after receipt of the denial. When an appeal is filed by mail, the postmark is conclusive as to timeliness. The appeal shall be in writing and must be signed by the individual. The words ''PRIVACY ACT APPEAL'' should appear in capital letters on the envelope and the letter. Appeals of denials relating to records maintained in government-wide systems of records reported by the OPM, shall be filed, as appropriate, with the Assistant Director for Agency Compliance and Evaluation, Office of Personnel Management (OPM), 1900 E Street, NW., Washington, DC 20415. All other appeals relating to DOE records shall be directed to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals (OHA), Department of Energy, Headquarters, Washington, DC.

(b) An appeal not addressed and marked as specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be forwarded immediately to the Assistant Director for Agency Compliance and Evaluation, OPM, or the Director, OHA, as appropriate. An appeal that is not properly addressed by an individual shall not be deemed to have been received for purposes of time periods in this section until actual receipt of the appeal by the Assistant Director, OPM, or the Director, OHA. In each instance when an appeal so forwarded is received, the individual filing the appeal shall be notified that the appeal was improperly addressed and the date when the appeal was received by the Assistant Director, OPM, or the Director, OHA.

(c) The appeal shall include the following:

(1) A copy of the original request for access or for amendment;

(2) A copy of the initial denial; and

(3) A statement of the reasons why the initial denial is believed to be in error.

(d) The records or record to which the individual was denied access, or which was requested to be corrected or amended, will be supplied to the appropriate appeal authority by the Privacy Act Officer who issued the initial denial. While such records normally will comprise the entire record on appeal,

the appeal authority may seek such additional information as is necessary to assure that the final determination is fair and equitable.

(e) No personal appearance or hearing on appeal will be allowed.

(f) The appropriate appeal authority for DOE records shall act upon the appeal and issue a final determination in writing no later than 20 working days from the date on which the appeal is received. However, the appeal authority may extend the ten-day period upon a determination that a fair and equitable review cannot be made within that period. In such cases the individual shall be advised in writing of the reason for the extension and of the estimated date by which a final determination will be issued. The final determination shall be issued not later than the 30th working day after receipt of the appeal unless unusual circumstances, as defined in § 1008.7, are present, whereupon an additional 30 days may be extended.

(g) If an appeal of a denial of access is granted, a copy of the determination shall be transmitted promptly to the individual, the Privacy Act Officer and the appropriate System Manager. Upon receipt of the determination, the Privacy Act Officer promptly shall take action consistent with § 1008.8.

(h) If an appeal of a denial of correction or amendment is granted, the final determination shall identify the specific corrections or amendments to be made. A copy of the determination shall be transmitted promptly to the individual, the Privacy Act Officer and the appropriate System Manager. Upon receipt of the determination, the Privacy Act Officer promptly shall take steps to insure that the actions set forth in § 1008.10 (a) and (b) are taken.

(i) If the appeal of a denial of access is denied, the final determination shall state the reasons for the denial and shall be transmitted promptly to the individual, the Privacy Act Officer and the appropriate System Manager. The determination shall also include a statement identifying the right of the individual to administrative and judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(B) as limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(5).

(j) If the appeal of a denial of correction or amendment is denied, the final determination shall state the reasons for the denial and shall be transmitted promptly to the individual, the Privacy Act Officer and the appropriate System Manager.

(1) The determination also shall include the following:

(i) Notice of the right of the individual to file with the Privacy Act Officer a concise, signed statement of reasons for disagreeing with the final determination, receipt of which statement will be acknowledged by the Privacy Act Officer.

(ii) An indication that any disagreement statement filed by the individual will be noted and appended to the disputed record and that a copy of the statement will be provided by the Privacy Act Officer or the System Manager, as appropriate, to persons and agencies to which the record is disclosed subsequent to the date of receipt of such statement;

(iii) An indication that the DOE shall append to any disagreement statement filed by the individual a copy of the final determination or a summary thereof, which determination or summary also will be provided to persons and agencies to which the disagreement statement is disclosed; and,

(iv) A statement of the right of the individual to administrative and judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(B), as limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(5).

(2) Although a copy of the final determination or a summary thereof will be treated as part of the individual's record for purposes of disclosure in instances where the individual has filed a disagreement statement, it will not be subject to correction or amendment by the individual.

(3) Where an individual files a statement of disagreement consistent with paragraph (j)(1) of this section, the Privacy Act Officer shall take steps to insure that the actions provided in paragraphs (j)(1) (i), (ii) and (iii) of this section are taken.

§ 1008.12 Exemptions.

(a) *General exemptions*—(1) *Generally*. 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2) allows the exemption of any system of records within the

DOE from any part of section 552a except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F) (e)(6), (7), (9), (10), and (11), and (i) of the Act if the system of records is maintained by a DOE component which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, including police efforts to prevent, control, or reduce crime or to apprehend criminals, and which consists of:

(i) Information compiled for the purpose of identifying individual criminal offenders and alleged offenders;

(ii) Information compiled for the purpose of a criminal investigation, including reports of informants and investigators, and associated with an identifiable individual; or

(iii) Reports identifiable to an individual compiled at any stage of the process of enforcement of the criminal laws from arrest or indictment through release from supervision.

(2) *Applicability of general exemptions to DOE systems of records*—(i) *Investigative Files of the Inspector General (DOE–54).* This system of records is being exempted pursuant to subsection (j)(2) of the Act in order to aid the Office of the Inspector General in the performance of its law enforcement function. The system is exempted from subsections (c)(3) and (4); (d)(1)–(4); (e)(1)–(3); (4)(G), (H), and (I); (5) and (8); and (g) of the Act. The system is exempt from these provisions for the following reasons: notifying an individual at the individual's request of the existence of records in an investigative file pertaining to such individual, or granting access to an investigative file could (A) interfere with investigative and enforcement proceedings and with co-defendants' right to a fair trial; (B) disclose the identity of confidential sources and reveal confidential information supplied by these sources; and (C) disclose investigative techniques and procedures.

(ii) *Law Enforcement Investigative Records (DOE–84).* This system of records is being exempted pursuant to subsection (j)(2) of the Act to enable the Office of Counterintelligence to carry out its duties and responsibilities as they pertain to its law enforcement function. The system is exempted from subsections (c)(3) and (4), (d), (e) (1), (2), and (3), (e)(4) (G) and (H), (e)(8), (f), and (g) of the Act. The system is exempt from these provisions for the following reasons: Notifying an individual at the individual's request of the existence of records in an investigative file pertaining to such individual, or granting access to an investigative file could interfere with investigative and enforcement proceedings and with co-defendants' right to a fair trial; disclose the identity of confidential sources and reveal confidential information supplied by these sources; and disclose investigative techniques and procedures.

(b) *Specific exemptions.* Subsection (k) of the Privacy Act establishes seven categories of systems of records which may be exempted from subsections (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H) and (I), and (7) of the Act. The Department has exempted systems of records under four of these provisions, as follows:

(1) *Classified material.* (i) Subsection (k)(1) permits exemption of systems of records that are specifically authorized under criteria established under statute or Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy, and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such statute or Executive Order. Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are included in this exemption.

(ii) The DOE systems of records listed below have been exempted under subsection (k)(1) to the extent they contain classified information, in order to prevent serious damage to the national defense or foreign policy that could arise from providing individuals access to classified information. Systems exempted under subsection (k)(1) are:

(A) Alien Visits and Participation (DOE–52).

(B) Clearance Board Cases (DOE–46).

(C) Security Correspondence Files (DOE–49).

(D) Foreign Travel Records (DOE–27)

(E) Legal Files (Claims, Litigations, Criminal Violation, Patents, and other Legal Files) (DOE–41).

(F) Personnel Security Clearance Files (DOE–43).

(G) Personnel Security Clearance Index (Automated) (DOE–42).

(H) Special Access Authorization for Categories of Classified Information (DOE–44).

(I) Administrative and Analytical Records and Reports (DOE–81).

(J) Law Enforcement Investigative Records (DOE–84).

(2) *Investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes.* (i) Subsection (k)(2) permits the exemption of investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes: *Provided, however,* That if any individual is denied any right, privilege, or benefit to which he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to September 27, 1975, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

(ii) The DOE systems of records listed below have been exempted under subsection (k)(2) in order to prevent subjects of investigation from frustrating the investigatory process through access to records about themselves or as a result of learning the identities of confidential informants; to prevent disclosure of investigative techniques; to maintain the ability to obtain necessary information; and thereby to insure the proper functioning and integrity of law enforcement activities. Systems of records exempted under subsection (k)(2) are:

(A) Alien Visits and Participation (DOE–52).

(B) Clearance Board Cases (DOE–46).

(C) Security Correspondence Files (DOE–49).

(D) Foreign Travel Records (DOE–27).

(E) Legal Files (Claims, Litigation, Criminal Violations, Patents, and other Legal Files) (DOE–41).

(F) Personnel Security Clearance Files (DOE–43).

(G) Personnel Security Clearance Index (Automated) (DOE–42).

(H) Special Access Authorization for Categories of Classified Information (DOE–44).

(I) DOE Personnel and General Employment Records (DOE–1) (only personnel investigative records concerning current and former DOE employees and applicants for employment by DOE).

(J) Investigative Files of the Inspector General (DOE–54) (only investigative records concerning past and present DOE employees).

(K) Administrative and Analytical Records and Reports (DOE–81).

(L) Law Enforcement Investigative Records (DOE–84).

(M) Allegation-Based Inspections Files of the Office of Inspector General (DOE–83).

(3) *Investigatory material compiled for determining suitability for Federal employment.* (i) Subsection (k)(5) permits exemption of systems of records that contain investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determining suitability, eligibility, or qualification for Federal civilian employment, military service, Federal contracts, or access to classified information, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to September 27, 1975, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

(ii) The DOE systems of records listed below have been exempted under subsection (k)(5) to the extent they contain the kinds of records described in subsection (k)(5) in order to maintain DOE's ability to obtain candid information on candidates for employment, contracts, or access to classified information and to fulfill commitments made to sources to protect the confidentiality of information, and thereby to facilitate proper selection or continuation of the best applicants or persons for a given position or contract. Systems exempted under subsection (k)(5) are:

(A) DOE Personnel and General Employment Records (DOE–1);

(B) Personnel Security Clearance Files (DOE–43);

(C) Investigative Files of the Inspector General (DOE–54);

(D) Alien Visits and Participation (DOE–52);

(E) Clearance Board Cases (DOE–46);

(F) Security Correspondence Files (DOE–49);

(G) Foreign Travel Records (DOE–27);

(H) Legal Files (Claims, Litigation, Criminal Violations, Patents, and other Legal Files) (DOE–41);

(I) Personnel Security Clearance Index (Automated) (DOE–42);

(J) Special Access Authorization for Categories of Classified Information (DOE–44);

(K) DOE Personnel: Supervisor-Maintained Personnel Records (DOE–2);

(L) Applications for DOE Employment (DOE–4);

(M) Administrative and Analytical Records and Reports (DOE–81);

(N) Law Enforcement Investigative Records (DOE–84).

(O) Allegation-Based Inspections Files of the Office of Inspector General (DOE–83).

(4) *Testing or examination material.* (i) Subsection (k)(6) permits exemption of systems of records that include testing or examination material used solely to determine individual qualifications for appointment or promotion in the Federal service, the disclosure of which would compromise the objectivity or fairness of the testing of examination process.

(ii) The DOE systems of records listed below have been exempted to the extent they contain testing or examination material in order to protect the integrity of the personnel testing and evaluation process and to avoid providing individuals with unfair advantage, by premature or unfair disclosure of testing or rating information. Systems exempted under subsection (k)(6) are:

(A) (DOE–2) DOE Personnel: Supervisor-Maintained Personnel Records.

(B) (DOE–4) Applications for DOE Employment.

(C) (DOE–1) DOE Personnel and General Employment Records.

(c) *Application of exemptions to particular requests.* (1) The Privacy Act Officer, consistent with the recommendation of the System Manager and with concurrence of the appropriate General Counsel, may make available records which the DOE is authorized to withhold under this section.

(2) With respect to records containing material or information that would reveal the identity of a source who was given an assurance of confidentiality, a determination to make records available pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be made only if the source consents to the release of such information to the individual, or if it is determined that the material or information is not adverse or detrimental to the individual, or for good cause shown. The exercise of discretion with respect to waiver of the exemption shall be final.

(3) Prior to making a determination to deny access to a record in a system of records covered by exemption (k)(1) for classified material (see paragaph (b)(1) of this section), the System Manager shall consult with the Director, Division of Classification, to verify the current classification status of the information in the requested record.

[45 FR 61577, Sept. 16, 1980, as amended at 60 FR 35836, July 12, 1995; 62 FR 67519, Dec. 24, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 67519, Dec. 24, 1997, § 1008.12 was amended by adding paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(M) and (b)(3)(ii)(O), effective Jan. 23, 1998.

§ 1008.13 Fees.

(a) The only fees to be charged to or collected from an individual under the provisions of this part are for copying records at the request of the individual. The fee charged shall be consistent with the fee schedule set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) No fees shall be charged or collected for the following: Search for and retrieval of records; review of records; copying by the DOE incident to granting access; copying at the initiative of the DOE without a request from the individual; copying when the aggregate of fees for copying is $25 or less; time spent providing copies; transportation of records and personnel; and first class postage.

(2) It is the policy of the DOE to provide an individual with one copy of each record corrected or amended pursuant to request without charge.

(3) As required by the Office of Personnel Management in its published regulations implementing the Act, the DOE will charge no fee for a single copy of a personnel record covered by that Commission's Government-wide published notice of systems of records.

(b) The schedule of fees is as follows:

(1) $.10 per copy of each page.

(2) For other forms of copying and other forms of materials (e.g., cassettes, computer materials), the direct

cost of the materials, personnel, and equipment shall be charged, but only with prior specific approval of the person making the request, when such charges would be in excess of $25.

(c) The Privacy Act Officer may, upon application by an individual, furnish any records without charge or at a reduced rate, if the Privacy Act Officer determines that such waiver or reduction of fees is in the public interest.

(d) Payment shall be made by check or money order payable to the United States Department of Energy.

(e) Advance payment of all or part of the fees may be required at the discretion of the Privacy Act Officer. Unless the individual requesting the copies specifically states that he is willing to pay whatever fees are assessed for meeting the request or, alternatively, specifies an amount in excess of $25 that he is willing to pay and which in fact covers the anticipated fees for meeting the request, a request that is expected to involve assessed fees in excess of $25 shall not be deemed to have been received, for purposes of the time periods specified in §§ 1008.7 and 1008.10 until the individual making the request is notified of the anticipated cost, agrees to bear it, and makes any advance deposit required. Such notification shall be made by the Privacy Act Officer as promptly as possible after receipt of the request.

§ 1008.14 Requests under false pretenses.

Subsection (i)(3) of the Act provides that any person who knowingly and willingly requests or obtains any record concerning an individual from an agency under false pretenses shall be quilty of a misdeamenaor and fined not more than $5,000.

§ 1008.15 Civil remedies.

Subsection (g) of the Act provides that an individual may bring suit against the DOE for a violation of the Privacy Act, as follows:

(a) If the DOE refuses to grant a request for access to an individual's records, the court may order the DOE to provide the individual with access to his or her records and award reasonable litigation costs and attorney's fees.

(b) If the DOE refuses to amend a record or fails to review an amendment request as required by subsection (d)(3) of the Act, the court may order the DOE to make the amendment and award reasonable litigation costs and attorney's fees.

(c) If the DOE makes an adverse determination based on a record which is not maintained in an accurate, timely, relevant, and complete manner, the individual may be awarded actual damages of at least $1,000. In order to prevail, the individual must show that:

(1) The DOE's action was willful and intentional; and

(2) The adverse determination was based on the faulty record.

(d) If the DOE fails to comply with any other provision of the Privacy Act or agency rule promulgated under the Act, in such a way as to have an adverse effect on the individual, the court may award actual damages of at least $1,000. In order to prevail, the individual must show that:

(1) The DOE's action was willful and intentional; and

(2) The agency's action had an adverse effort on the individual; and

(3) The adverse effect was causally related to the DOE's action.

Subpart C—Disclosure to Third Parties

§ 1008.16 Prohibition against disclosure.

Except as provided in § 1008.17, the DOE shall not disclose any record which is contained in a system of records, by any means of communication, to any agency or to any person other than the individual who is the subject of the record.

§ 1008.17 Conditions of disclosure.

(a) Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in § 1008.16, the DOE may disclose records covered by this part (1) to the individual to whom the record pertains or to an agency or (2) to a person other than the individual where he has given his prior written consent to the disclosure or has made a written request for such disclosure.

(b) Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in § 1008.16 the DOE may also

disclose records covered by this part whenever the disclosure is:

(1) To officers and employees of the DOE who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties;

(2) Required under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(3) For a routine use (as defined in § 1008.2) which is described in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice for the system of records which the disclosure is to be made;

(4) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13 of the United States Code;

(5) To a recipient who has provided the agency with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(6) To the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;

(7) To another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the DOE specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(8) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) To either House of Congress, or to any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction;

(10) To the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(11) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in § 1008.16 of this part, the DOE may also disclose records covered by this part when disseminating a corrected or amended record or notation of a disagreement statement as required by subsection (c)(4) of the Act.

§ 1008.18 Accounting for disclosures.

(a) For each disclosure of information contained in a system of records under his control, except disclosures to authorized officers and employees of DOE and disclosures required by the Freedom of Information Act, the appropriate System Manager shall keep an accurate accounting of:

(1) The date, nature, and purposes of each disclosure of a record made to any person or to another agency; and

(2) The name and address of the person or agency to which the disclosure was made.

(b) The accounting shall be retained for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made.

(c) The accounting described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be made available to the individual named in the record upon written request to the Privacy Act Officer at the appropriate DOE location listed at § 1008.2(c) of this part. However, the accounting shall not be revealed with respect to disclosures made under § 1008.17(b)(7) of this part, pertaining to law enforcement activity; or with respect to disclosures involving system of records for which DOE had claimed an exemption from certain requirements of the Act, as provided in § 1008.12 of this part.

(d) Whenever an amendment or correction of a record or a notation of dispute concerning the accuracy of records is made by the DOE in accordance with §§ 1008.10(a)(2)(iv) and 1008.11(g) of this part, DOE shall inform any person or other agency to whom the record was previously disclosed if an accounting of the disclosure was made pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, unless the disclosure was made pursuant to § 1008.17(b)(7) of

this part; or the disclosure involved a system of records of which DOE has claimed an exemption from certain requirements of the Act, as provided in § 1008.12 of this part.

(e) The System Manager shall make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record containing information about such individual in a DOE system of records is disclosed to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record.

(f) Prior to disclosing any record about an individual to any person other than an agency, unless the disclosure is pursuant to the Freeedom of Information Act, the System Manager shall make reasonable efforts to assure that each record is accurate, complete, timely, and relevant for DOE's purposes.

§ 1008.19 Criminal penalties—improper disclosure.

Subsection (i)(1) of the Act provides that a Federal employee who willfully discloses information subject to the Privacy Act in violation of the Act or rules promulgated under it shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined up to $5,000.

Subpart D—Maintenance and Establishment of Systems of Records

§ 1008.20 Content of systems of records.

(a) The DOE will maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose DOE is required to accomplish by statute or by Executive Order of the President, unless an exemption ot this requirement has been claimed by DOE, as provided in § 1008.12 of this part.

(b) The DOE will maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless it is pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(c) The DOE will maintain all records that are used by it to make any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in such determination.

§ 1008.21 Collection of information by DOE about an individual for a system of records.

(a) The DOE will collect information, to the greatest extent practicable, directly from the subject individual when the use of the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits and privileges under Federal programs, unless an exemption from the Act to this requirement has been claimed by DOE as provided in § 1008.12

(b) Unless an exemption from the Act has been claimed by DOE under subsection (j)(2), as provided in § 1008.12, DOE shall inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form or other means by which it uses to collect the information, or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual, of the following:

(1) The authority (whether granted by statute or by Executive Order of the President) that authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether the provision of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(2) The principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(3) The routine uses that may be made of the information, as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER pursuant to the requirements of the Act; and

(4) The effect on the individual, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.

§ 1008.22 Use and collection of social security numbers.

(a) The System Manager of each system of records which utilizes social security numbers as a method of identification without statutory authorization or authorization by regulation adopted prior to January 1, 1975, shall revise the system to avoid future collection and use of the social security numbers.

(b) Heads of Headquarters Divisions and Offices and heads of the other DOE locations shall insure that employees

authorized to collect information from individuals are advised that individuals may not be required to furnish social security numbers without statutory authorization, and that individuals who are requested to provide social security numbers voluntarily must be advised that furnishing the number is not required and that no penalty or denial of benefits will flow from the refusal to provide it.

§ 1008.23 Public notice of systems of records.

(a) The DOE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least annually a notice of the existence and character of each of its systems of records, which notice shall include:

(1) The name and location of the system;

(2) The categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(3) The categories of records maintained in the system;

(4) Each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use, subject to paragraph (d) of this section;

(5) The policies and practices of the DOE regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(6) The title and business address of the DOE official who is responsible for the system of records;

(7) The DOE procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(8) The DOE procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request about how he can gain access to any record pertaining to him contained in the system or records, and how he can contest its content; and

(9) The categories of source of records in the systems.

(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the notice of systems of records shall not necessarily include the information in paragraphs (a) (7) through (9) of this section if DOE has claimed a general or specific exemption from the requirements of the Act, as provided in § 1008.12.

(c) Copies of the notices as printed in the FEDERAL REGISTER shall be available at the DOE locations listed at § 1008.2(c). Requests by mail for copies of such notices should be sent to Privacy Act Officer, Headquarters, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. 20585. The first copy will be furnished free of charge. For each additional copy, the costs of printing and handling may be charged.

(d) DOE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of any new routine use or intended routine use of a record in the system of records, at least 30 calendar days prior to the implementation of any new routine use of a record in a system of records, or at least 30 calendar days prior to publication of the annual notice of such routine uses, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, an opportunity for interested persons to submit written comments consisting of data, views, or arguments regarding such use to DOE, shall be provided.

§ 1008.24 Criminal penalties—failure to publish a system notice.

Subsection (i)(2) of the Act provides that an agency officer or employee who willfully maintains a system of records without publishing a system notice as required by subsection (e)(4) of the Act shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined up to $5,000.

PART 1009—GENERAL POLICY FOR PRICING AND CHARGING FOR MATERIALS AND SERVICES SOLD BY DOE

Sec.

1009.1 Purpose and scope.
1009.2 Definitions.
1009.3 Policy.
1009.4 Exclusions.
1009.5 Supersessions.
1009.6 Dissemination of prices and charges.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644 of the Dept. of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7254); Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) ''User Fee Statue'', 31 U.S.C. 483a, 42 U.S.C. 2111, 2112 and 2201.

SOURCE: 45 FR 70430, Oct. 24, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1009.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part establishes Department of Energy policy for establishing prices and charges for Department materials and services sold to organizations and persons outside the Federal Government.

(b) This part applies to all elements of the Department except the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

§ 1009.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this regulation:

(a) *Allocable cost* means a cost allocable to a particular cost objective (i.e., a specific function, project, process, or organization) if the costs incurred are chargeable or assignable to such cost objectives in accordance with the relative benefits received or other equitable relationships. Subject to the foregoing, a cost is allocable if:

(1) It is incurred solely for materials or services sold;

(2) It benefits both the customer and the Department in proportions that can be approximated through use of reasonable methods, or

(3) It is necessary to the overall operation of the Department and is deemed to be assignable in part to materials or services sold.

(b) *Byproduct material* means any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material.

(c) *Charges* means an accumulation of job related costs for materials and services sold by the Department.

(d) *Commerical price* means the price that a willing buyer is currently paying or would pay a willing seller for materials and services in the market.

(e) *Direct cost* is any cost which can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective.

(f) *Full cost* includes all direct costs and all allocable costs of producing the material or providing the service consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. Direct costs and allocable costs may include, but are not limited to, the following cost elements:

(1) Direct labor.

(2) Personnel fringe benefits.

(3) Direct materials.

(4) Other direct costs.

(5) Processing materials and chemicals.

(6) Power and other utilities.

(7) Maintenance.

(8) Indirect cost, i.e., common costs which cannot be directly assigned to specific cost objectives and are therefore allocated to cost objectives in a systematic cost allocation process.

(9) Depreciation which includes depreciation costs that are directly associated with facilities and equipment utilized, and allocated depreciation costs for support and general facilities and equipment.

(10) Added factor includes general and administrative costs and other support costs that are incurred for the benefit of the Department, an organizational unit or a material or service as a whole.

(g) *Prices* means the monetary amounts generally established and published for recurring sales of the same materials and services.

(h) *Source material* means uranium or thorium.

(i) *Special nuclear material* means plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, or any materials artificially enriched by any of the foregoing. Special Nuclear Material does not include source material.

§ 1009.3 Policy.

(a) The Department's price or charge for materials and services sold to persons and organizations outside the Federal Government shall be the Government's full cost for those materials and services, unless otherwise provided in this part.

(b) Exceptions from the Department pricing and charging policy may be authorized in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Prices and charges for byproduct material sold pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2111 and 2112 et seq. shall be either the full cost recovery price or the commercial price, whichever is higher, except that lower prices and charges may be established by the Department if it is determined that such lower prices and charges (i) will provide reasonable compensation to the Government for such material, (ii) will not discourage the use of or the development of

sources of supply independent of the DOE of such material, and (iii) will encourage research and development. In individual cases, if (ii) and (iii) cannot be equally accommodated, greater weight will be given to encouragement of research and development.

(2) Prices and charges for materials and services sold pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2201 shall be either the full cost recovery price or the commercial price, whichever is higher, except that lower prices and charges may be established by the Department if it is determined that such lower prices and charges will provide reasonable compensation to the Government and will not discourage the development of sources of supply independent of the DOE of such material.

§1009.4 Exclusions.

This part shall not apply when the amount to be priced or charged is otherwise provided for by statute, Executive Order, or regulations. This part does not apply to:

(a) Fees, penalties and fines established by the Economic Regulatory Administration of DOE.

(b) Power marketing and related activities of the Alaska Power Administration, the Bonneville Power Administration, the Southeastern Power Administration, the Southwestern Power Administration, and the Western Power Administration.

(c) Crude oil, natural gas and other petroleum products and services by or from the Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves.

(d) Uranium enriching services, source material, and special nuclear material.

(e) Requests for information under the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act.

(f) Energy data and information provided by the Energy Information Administration.

(g) Crude oil and related materials and services from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve.

(h) The disposal of excess and surplus property.

(i) Access permits for uranium enrichment technology issued in accordance with 10 CFR part 725.

(j) Materials and services provided pursuant to a cooperative agreement, research assistance contract or grant, or made available to a DOE contractor in connection with a contract, the primary purpose of which is to procure materials or services for DOE.

§1009.5 Supersessions.

Prices which appear in FEDERAL REGISTER Notices previously published by the Department, or its predecessor agencies, for materials and services covered by this rule are hereby superseded.

§1009.6 Dissemination of prices and charges.

Current prices and charges for specific materials and services are available from the DOE laboratory or office providing the material or service, or from the responsible program office. If this office cannot be determined, inquiries regarding the appropriate contact office should be addressed to the Office, of Finance and Accounting, Product Accounting and Pricing Branch, Mail Station 4A–139, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585.

PART 1010—CONDUCT OF EMPLOYEES

Sec.

1010.101 General.
1010.102 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.
1010.103 Reporting wrongdoing.
1010.104 Cooperation with the Inspector General.
1010.105 Conflict of interest waiver.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, 303; 5 U.S.C. App. (Inspector General Act of 1978); 18 U.S.C. 208; and E.O. 12674, 54 FR 15159, 3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 215, as modified by E.O. 12731, 55 FR 42547, 3 CFR, 1990 Comp., p. 306.

SOURCE: 61 FR 35088, July 5, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§1010.101 General.

This part applies to employees of the Department of Energy (DOE), excluding employees of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

§ 1010.102 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Employees of DOE are subject to the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR part 2635, the DOE regulation at 5 CFR part 3301 which supplements the executive branch-wide standards, the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, and the executive branch-wide employee responsibilities and conduct regulation at 5 CFR part 735.

§ 1010.103 Reporting wrongdoing.

(a) Employees shall, in fulfilling the obligation of 5 CFR 2635.101(b)(11), report fraud, waste, abuse, and corruption in DOE programs, including on the part of DOE employees, contractors, subcontractors, grantees, or other recipients of DOE financial assistance, to the Office of Inspector General or other appropriate Federal authority.

(b) All alleged violations of the ethical restrictions described in section 1010.102 that are reported in accordance with (a) of this section to an appropriate authority within the Department shall in turn be referred by that authority to the designated agency ethics official or his delegatee, or the Inspector General.

§ 1010.104 Cooperation with the Inspector General.

Employees shall respond to questions truthfully under oath when required, whether orally or in writing, and must provide documents and other materials concerning matters of official interest. An employee is not required to respond to such official inquiries if answers or testimony may subject the employee to criminal prosecution.

§ 1010.105 Conflict of interest waiver.

If a financial interest arises from ownership by an employee, or other person or enterprise referred to in 5 CFR 2635.402(b)(2), of stock in a widely diversified mutual fund or other regulated investment company that in turn owns stock in, or bonds of, another enterprise, that financial interest is exempt from the prohibition of 5 CFR 2635.402(a).

PART 1013—PROGRAM FRAUD CIVIL REMEDIES AND PROCEDURES

Sec.

1013.1 Basis and purpose.
1013.2 Definitions.
1013.3 Basis for civil penalties and assessments.
1013.4 Investigation.
1013.5 Review by the reviewing official.
1013.6 Prerequisites for issuing a complaint.
1013.7 Complaint.
1013.8 Service of complaint.
1013.9 Answer.
1013.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.
1013.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.
1013.12 Notice of hearing.
1013.13 Parties to the hearing.
1013.14 Separation of functions.
1013.15 *Ex parte* contacts.
1013.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.
1013.17 Rights of parties.
1013.18 Authority of the ALJ.
1013.19 Prehearing conferences.
1013.20 Disclosure of documents.
1013.21 Discovery.
1013.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements and exhibits.
1013.23 Subpoenas for attendance at hearing.
1013.24 Protective order.
1013.25 Witness fees.
1013.26 Form, filing and service of papers.
1013.27 Computation of time.
1013.28 Motions.
1013.29 Sanctions.
1013.30 The hearing and burden of proof.
1013.31 Determining the amount of penalties and assessments.
1013.32 Location of hearing.
1013.33 Witnesses.
1013.34 Evidence.
1013.35 The record.
1013.36 Post-hearing briefs.
1013.37 Initial decision.
1013.38 Reconsideration of initial decision.
1013.39 Appeal to authority head.
1013.40 Stays ordered by the Department of Justice.
1013.41 Stay pending appeal.
1013.42 Judicial review.
1013.43 Collection of civil penalties and assessments.
1013.44 Right to administrative offset.
1013.45 Deposit in Treasury of United States.
1013.46 Compromise or settlement.
1013.47 Limitations.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 53 FR 44385, Nov. 3, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§1013.1 Basis and purpose.

(a) *Basis.* This part implements the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, Pub. L. 99–509, sections 6101–6104, 100 Stat. 1874 (October 21, 1986), codified at 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812. 31 U.S.C. 3809 of the statute requires each authority head to promulgate regulations necessary to implement the provisions of the statute.

(b) *Purpose.* This part (1) establishes administrative procedures for imposing civil penalties and assessments against persons who make, submit, or present, or cause to be made, submitted, or presented, false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or written statements to authorities or to their agents, and (2) specifies the hearing and appeal rights of persons subject to allegations of liability for such penalties and assessments.

§1013.2 Definitions.

ALJ means an Admininstrative Law Judge in the authority appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105 or detailed to the authority pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3344.

Authority means the Department of Energy.

Authority head means the Secretary or the Under Secretary of the Department of Energy.

Benefit means, in the context of ''statement,'' anything of value, including but not limited to any advantage, preference, privilege, license, permit, favorable decision, ruling, status, or loan guarantee.

Claim means any request, demand, or submission—

(a) Made to the authority for property, services, or money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits);

(b) Made to a recipient of property, services, or money from the authority or to a party to a contract with the authority—

(1) For property or services if the United States—

(i) Provided such property or services;

(ii) Provided any portion of the funds for the purchase of such property or services; or

(iii) Will reimburse such recipient or party for the purchase of such property or services; or

(2) For the payment of money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits) if the United States—

(i) Provided any portion of the money requested or demanded; or

(ii) Will reimburse such recipient or party for any portion of the money paid on such request or demand; or

(c) Made to the authority which has the effect of decreasing an obligation to pay or account for property, services, or money.

Complaint means the administrative complaint served by the reviewing official on the defendant under §1013.7 of this part.

Defendant means any person alleged in a complaint under §1013.7 of this part to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment under §1013.3 of this part.

Department means the Department of Energy.

Government means the United States Government.

Individual means a natural person.

Initial decision means the written decision of the ALJ required by §1013.10 or §1013.37 of this part, and includes a revised initial decision issued following a remand or a motion for reconsideration.

Investigating official means the Inspector General of the Department of Energy or an officer or employee of the Inspector General designated by the Inspector General and serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule.

Knows or has reason to know, means that a person, with respect to a claim or statement—

(a) Has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or

(c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.

Makes, wherever it appears, shall include the terms presents, submits, and causes to be made, presented, or submitted. As the context requires, *making* or *made*, shall likewise include the corresponding forms of such terms.

Person means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or private organization, and includes the plural of that term.

Representative means an attorney, who is a member in good standing of the bar of any State, Territory, or possession of the United States or of the District of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and designated by a party in writing.

Reviewing official means the General Counsel of the Department or his designee who is—

(a) Not subject to supervision by, or required to report to, the investigating official;

(b) Not employed in the organizational unit of the authority in which the investigating official is employed; and

(c) Serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule.

Statement means any representation, certification, affirmation, document, record, or accounting or bookkeeping entry made—

(a) With respect to a claim or to obtain the approval or payment of a claim (including relating to eligibility to make a claim); or

(b) With respect to (including relating to eligibility for)—

(1) A contract with, or a bid or proposal for a contract with; or

(2) A grant, loan, or benefit from, the authority, or any State, political subdivision of a State, or other party, if the United States Government provides any poztion of the money or property under such contract or for such grant, loan, or benefit, or if the Government will reimburse such State, political subdivision, or party for any portion of the money or property under such contract or for such grant, loan, or benefit.

§ 1013.3 Basis for civil penalties and assessments.

(a) *Claims.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, any person who makes a claim that the person knows or has reason to know—

(i) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(ii) Includes or is supported by any written statement which asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(iii) Includes or is supported by any written statement that—

(A) Omits a material fact;

(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent as a result of such omission; and

(C) Is a statement in which the person making such statement has a duty to include such material fact; or

(iv) Is for payment for the provision of property or services which the person has not provided as claimed, shall be subject, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, to a civil penalty of not more than $5,500 for each such claim.

(2) Each voucher, invoice, claim form, or other individual request or demand for property, services, or money constitutes a separate claim.

(3) A claim shall be considered made to the authority, recipient, or party when such claim is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of such authority, recipient, or party.

(4) Each claim for property, services, or money is subject to a civil penalty regardless of whether such property, services, or money is actually delivered or paid.

(5) If the Government has made any payment (including transferred property or provided services) on a claim, a person subject to a civil penalty under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall also be subject to an assessment of not more than twice the amount of such claim or that portion thereof that is determined to be in violation of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Such assessment shall be in lieu of damages sustained by the Government because of such claim.

(b) *Statements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, any person who makes a written statement that—

(i) The person knows or has reason to know—

(A) Asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent because it omits a material fact that

the person making the statement has a duty to include in such statement, and

(ii) Contains or is accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement, shall be subject, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, to a civil penalty of not more than $5,500 for each such statement.

(2) Each written representation, certification, or affirmation constitutes a separate statement.

(3) A statement shall be considered made to the authority when such statement is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of such authority.

(c) *Application for certain benefits.* (1) In the case of any claim or statement made by any individual relating to any of the benefits listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section received by such individual, such individual may be held liable for penalties and assessments under this section only if such claim or statement is made by such individual in making application for such benefits with respect to such individual's eligibility to receive such benefits.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, the term ''benefits'' means benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976, which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual's family.

(d) No proof of specific intent to defraud is required to establish liability under this section.

(e) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim or statement under this section, each such person may be held liable for a civil penalty under this section.

(f) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim under this section on which the Government has made payment (including transferred property or provided services), an assessment may be imposed against any such person or jointly and severally against any combination of such persons.

[53 FR 44385, Nov. 3, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997]

§1013.4 Investigation.

(a) If an investigating official concludes that a subpoena pursuant to the authority conferred by 31 U.S.C. 3804(a) is warranted—

(1) The subpoena so issued shall notify the person to whom it is addressed of the authority under which the subpoena is issued and shall identify the records or documents sought;

(2) The investigating official may designate a person to act on his or her behalf to receive the documents sought; and

(3) The person receiving such subpoena shall be required to tender to the investigating official or the person designated to receive the documents a certification that the documents sought have been produced, or that such documents are not available and the reasons therefor, or that such documents, suitably identified, have been withheld based upon the assertion of an identified privilege.

(b) If the investigating official concludes that an action under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act may be warranted, the investigating official shall submit a report containing the findings and conclusions of such investigation to the reviewing official.

(c) Nothing in this section shall preclude or limit an investigating official's discretion to refer allegations directly to the Department of Justice for suit under the False Claims Act or other civil relief, or to preclude or limit such official's discretion to defer or postpone a report or referral to the reviewing official to avoid interference with a criminal investigation or prosecution.

(d) Nothing in this section modifies any responsibility of an investigating official to report violations of criminal law to the Attorney General.

§1013.5 Review by the reviewing official.

(a) If, based on the report of the investigating official under §1013.4(b) of this part, the reviewing official determines that there is adequate evidence

to believe that a person is liable under § 1013.3 of this part, the reviewing official shall transmit to the Attorney General a written notice of the reviewing official's intention to issue a complaint under § 1013.7 of this part.

(b) Such notice shall include—

(1) A statement of the reviewing official's reasons for issuing a complaint;

(2) A statement specifying the evidence that supports the allegations of liability;

(3) A description of the claims or statements upon which the allegations of liability are based;

(4) An estimate of the amount of money or the value of property, services, or other benefits requested or demanded in violation of § 1013.3 of this part;

(5) A statement of any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances that may relate to the claims or statements known by the reviewing official or the investigating official; and

(6) A statement that there is a reasonable prospect of collecting an appropriate amount of penalties and assessments.

§ 1013.6 Prerequisites for issuing a complaint.

(a) The reviewing official may issue a complaint under § 1013.7 of this part only if—

(1) The Department of Justice approves the issuance of a complaint in a written statement described in 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(1), and

(2) In the case of allegations of liability under § 1013.3(a) of this part with respect to a claim, the reviewing official determines that, with respect to such claim or a group of related claims submitted at the same time such claim is submitted (as defined in paragraph (b) of this section), the amount of money or the value of property or services demanded or requested in violation of § 1013.3(a) of this part does not exceed $150,000.

(b) For the purposes of this section, a related group of claims submitted at the same time shall include only those claims arising from the same transaction (*e.g.*, grant, loan, application, or contract) that are submitted simultaneously as part of a single request, demand, or submission.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the reviewing official's authority to join in a single complaint against a person claims that are unrelated or were not submitted simultaneously, regardless of the amount of money, or the value of property or services, demanded or requested.

§ 1013.7 Complaint.

(a) On or after the date the Department of Justice approves the issuance of a complaint in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(1), the reviewing official may serve a complaint on the defendant, as provided in § 1013.8 of this part.

(b) The complaint shall state—

(1) The allegations of liability against the defendant, including the statutory basis for liability, an identification of the claims or statements that are the basis for the alleged liability, and the reasons why liability allegedly arises from such claims or statements;

(2) The maximum amount of penalties and assessments for which the defendant may be held liable;

(3) Instructions for filing an answer to request a hearing, including a specific statement of the defendant's right to request a hearing by filing an answer and to be represented by a representative; and

(4) That failure to file an answer within 30 days of service of the complaint will result in the imposition of the maximum amount of penalties and assessments without right to appeal, as provided in § 1013.10 of this part.

(c) At the same time the reviewing official serves the complaint, he or she shall serve the defendant with a copy of these regulations.

§ 1013.8 Service of complaint.

(a) Service of a complaint must be made by certified or registered mail or by delivery in any manner authorized by Rule 4(d) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Service is complete upon receipt.

(b) Proof of service, stating the name and address of the person on whom the complaint was served, and the manner and date of service, may be made by—

(1) Affidavit of the individual serving the complaint by delivery;

(2) A United States Postal Service return receipt card acknowledging receipt; or

(3) Written acknowledgment of receipt by the defendant or his or her representative.

§ 1013.9 Answer.

(a) The defendant may request a hearing by filing an answer with the reviewing official within 30 days of service of the complaint. An answer shall be deemed to be a request for hearing.

(b) In the answer, the defendant—

(1) Shall admit or deny each of the allegations of liability made in the complaint;

(2) Shall state any defense on which the defendant intends to rely;

(3) May state any reasons why the defendant contends that the penalties and assessments should be less than the statutory maximum; and

(4) Shall state the name, address, and telephone number of the person authorized by the defendant to act as defendant's representative, if any.

(c) If the defendant is unable to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section within the time provided, the defendant may, before the expiration of 30 days from service of the complaint, file with the reviewing official a general answer denying liability and requesting a hearing, and a request for an extension of time within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. The reviewing offical shall file promptly with the ALJ the complaint, the general answer denying liability, and the request for an extension of time as provided in § 1013.11 of this part. For good cause shown, the ALJ may grant the defendant up to 30 additional days within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 1013.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.

(a) If the defendant does not file an answer within the time prescribed in § 1013.9(a) of this part, the reviewing official may refer the complaint to the ALJ.

(b) Upon the referral of the complaint, the ALJ shall promptly serve on defendant in the manner prescribed in § 1013.8 of this part, a notice that an initial decision shall be issued under this section.

(c) The ALJ shall assume the facts alleged in the complaint to be true, and, if such facts establish liability under § 1013.3 of this part, the ALJ shall issue an initial decision imposing the maximum amount of penalties and assessments allowed under the statute.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this section, by failing to file a timely answer, the defendant waives any right to further review of the penalties and assessments imposed under paragraph (c) of this section, and the initial decision shall become final and binding upon the parties 30 days after it is issued.

(e) If, before such an initial decision becomes final, the defendant files a motion with the ALJ seeking to reopen on the grounds that extraordinary circumstances prevented the defendant from filing an answer, the initial decision shall be stayed pending the ALJ's decision on the motion.

(f) If, on such motion, the defendant can demonstrate extraordinary circumstances excusing the failure to file a timely answer, the ALJ shall withdraw the initial decision in paragraph (c) of this section, if such a decision has been issued, and shall grant the defendant an opportunity to answer the complaint.

(g) A decision of the ALJ denying a defendant's motion under paragraph (e) of this section is not subject to reconsideration under § 1013.38 of this part.

(h) The defendant may appeal to the authority head the decision denying a motion to reopen by filing a notice of appeal with the authority head within 15 days after the ALJ denies the motion. The timely filing of a notice of appeal shall stay the initial decision until the authority head decides the issue.

(i) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the authority head, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

(j) The authority head shall decide expeditiously whether extraordinary circumstances excuse the defendant's

failure to file a timely answer based solely on the record before the ALJ.

(k) If the authority head decides that extraordinary circumstances excused the defendant's failure to file a timely answer, the authority head shall remand the case to the ALJ with instructions to grant the defendant an opportunity to answer.

(l) If the authority head decides that the defendant's failure to file a timely answer is not excused, the authority head shall reinstate the initial decision of the ALJ, which shall become final and binding upon the parties 30 days after the authority head issues such decision.

§ 1013.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.

Upon receipt of an answer, the reviewing official shall file the complaint and answer with the ALJ.

§ 1013.12 Notice of hearing.

(a) When the ALJ receives the complaint and answer, the ALJ shall promptly serve a notice of hearing upon the defendant in the manner prescribed by § 1013.8 of this part. At the same time, the ALJ shall send a copy of such notice to the representative for the Government.

(b) Such notice shall include—

(1) The tentative time, date, and place, and the nature of the hearing;

(2) The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) The matters of fact and law to be asserted;

(4) A description of the procedures for the conduct of the hearing;

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the representative of the Government and of the defendant, if any; and

(6) Such other matters as the ALJ deems appropriate.

§ 1013.13 Parties to the hearing.

(a) The parties to the hearing shall be the defendant and the authority.

(b) Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3730(c)(5), a private plaintiff under the False Claims Act may participate in these proceedings to the extent authorized by the provisions of that Act.

§ 1013.14 Separation of functions.

(a) The investigating official, the reviewing official, and any employee or agent of the authority who takes part in investigating, preparing, or presenting a particular case may not, in such case or a factually related case—

(1) Participate in the hearing as the ALJ;

(2) Participate or advise in the initial decision or the review of the initial decision by the authority head, except as a witness or a representative in public proceedings; or

(3) Make the collection of penalties and assessments under 31 U.S.C. 3806.

(b) The ALJ shall not be responsible to, or subject to the supervision or direction of, the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the representative for the Government may be employed anywhere in the authority, including in the offices of either the investigating official or the reviewing official.

§ 1013.15 Ex parte contacts.

No party or person (except employees of the ALJ's office) shall communicate in any way with the ALJ on any matter at issue in a case, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This provision does not prohibit a person or party from inquiring about the status of a case or asking routine questions concerning administrative functions or procedures.

§ 1013.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.

(a) A reviewing official or ALJ in a particular case may disqualify himself or herself at any time.

(b) A party may file with the ALJ a motion for disqualification of a reviewing official or an ALJ. Such motion shall be accompanied by an affidavit alleging personal bias or other reason for disqualification.

(c) Such motion and affidavit shall be filed promptly upon the party's discovery of reasons requiring disqualification, or such objections shall be deemed waived.

(d) Such affidavit shall state specific facts that support the party's belief that personal basis or other reason for disqualification exists and the time

and circumstances of the party's discovery of such facts. It shall be accompanied by a certificate of the representative of record that it is made in good faith.

(e) Upon the filing of such a motion and affidavit, the ALJ shall proceed no further in the case until he or she resolves the matter of disqualification in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(f)(1) If the ALJ determines that a reviewing official is disqualified, the ALJ shall dismiss the complaint without prejudice.

(2) If the ALJ disqualifies himself or herself, the case shall be reassigned promptly to another ALJ.

(3) If the ALJ denies a motion to disqualify, the authority head may determine the matter only as part of his or her review or the initial decision upon appeal, if any.

§ 1013.17 Rights of parties.

Except as otherwise limited by this part, all parties may—

(a) Be accompanied, represented, and advised by a representative;

(b) Participate in any conference held by the ALJ;

(c) Conduct discovery;

(d) Agree to stipulations of fact or law, which shall be made part of the record;

(e) Present evidence relevant to the issues at the hearing;

(f) Present and cross-examine witnesses;

(g) Present oral arguments at the hearing as permitted by the ALJ; and

(h) Submit written briefs and proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law.

§ 1013.18 Authority of the ALJ.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, avoid delay, maintain order, and assure that a record of the proceeding is made.

(b) The ALJ has the authority to—

(1) Set and change the date, time, and place of the hearing upon reasonable notice to the parties;

(2) Continue or recess the hearing in whole or in part for a reasonable period of time;

(3) Hold conferences to identify or simplify the issues, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(5) Issue subpoenas requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents at depositions or at hearings;

(6) Rule on motions and other procedural matters;

(7) Regulate the scope and timing of discovery;

(8) Regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of representatives and parties;

(9) Examine witnesses;

(10) Receive, rule on, exclude, or limit evidence;

(11) Upon motion of a party, take official notice of facts; decide cases, in whole or in part, by summary judgment where there is no disputed issue of material fact;

(12) Conduct any conference, argument, or hearing on motions in person or by telephone; and

(13) Exercise such other authority as is necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the ALJ under this part.

(c) The ALJ does not have the authority to find Federal statutes or regulations invalid.

§ 1013.19 Prehearing conferences.

(a) The ALJ may schedule prehearing conferences as appropriate.

(b) Upon the motion of any party, the ALJ shall schedule at least one prehearing conference at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing.

(c) The ALJ may use prehearing conferences to discuss the following:

(1) Simplification of the issues;

(2) The necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, including the need for a more definite statement;

(3) Stipulations and admissions of fact or as to the contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Whether the parties can agree to submission of the case on a stipulated record;

(5) Whether a party chooses to waive appearance at an oral hearing and to submit only documentary evidence (subject to the objection of other parties) and written argument;

(6) Limitation of the number of witnesses);

(7) Scheduling dates for the exchange of witness lists and of proposed exhibits;

(8) Discovery;

(9) The time, date, and place for the hearing; and

(10) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the fair and just disposition of the proceedings.

(d) The ALJ may issue an order containing all matters agreed upon by the parties or ordered by the ALJ at a prehearing conference.

§ 1013.20 Disclosure of documents.

(a) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may review any relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials that relate to the allegations set out in the complaint and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under § 1013.4(b) are based, unless such documents are subject to a privilege under Federal law. Upon payment of fees for duplication, the defendant may obtain copies of such documents.

(b) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant also may obtain a copy of all exculpatory information in the possession of the reviewing official or investigating official relating to the allegations in the complaint, even if it is contained in a document that would otherwise be privileged. If the document would otherwise be privileged, only that portion containing exculpatory information must be disclosed.

(c) The notice sent to the Attorney General from the reviewing official as described in § 1013.5 of the part is not discoverable under any circumstances.

(d) The defendant may file a motion to compel disclosure of the documents subject to the provisions of this section. Such a motion may only be filed with the ALJ following the filing of an answer pursuant to § 1013.9 of this part.

§ 1013.21 Discovery.

(a) The following types of discovery are authorized:

(1) Requests for production of documents for inspection and copying;

(2) Requests for admissions of the authenticity of any relevant document or of the truth of any relevant fact;

(3) Written interrogatories; and

(4) Depositions.

(b) For the purpose of this section and §§ 1013.22 and 1013.23 of this part, the term ''documents'' includes information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to require the creation of a document.

(c) Unless mutually agreed to by the parties, discovery is available only as ordered by the ALJ. The ALJ shall regulate the timing of discovery.

(d) *Motions for discovery.* (1) A party seeking discovery may file a motion with the ALJ. Such a motion shall be accompanied by a copy of the requested discovery, or in the case of depositions, a summary of the scope of the proposed deposition.

(2) Within ten days of service, a party may file an opposition to the motion and/or a motion for protective order as provided in § 1013.24 of this part.

(3) The ALJ may grant a motion for discovery only if he or she finds that the discovery sought—

(i) Is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues;

(ii) Is not unduly costly or burdensome;

(iii) Will not unduly delay the proceeding; and

(iv) Does not seek privileged information.

(4) The burden of showing that discovery should be allowed is on the party seeking discovery.

(5) The ALJ may grant discovery subject to a protective order under § 1013.24 of this part.

(e) *Depositions.* (1) If a motion for deposition is granted, the ALJ shall issue a subpoena for the deponent, which may require the deponent to produce documents. The subpoena shall specify the time, date, and place at which the deposition will be held.

(2) The party seeking to depose shall serve the subpoena in the manner prescribed in § 1013.8 of this part.

(3) The deponent may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena or

a motion for a protective order within ten days of service.

(4) The party seeking to depose shall provide for the taking of a verbatim transcript of the deposition, which it shall make available to all other parties for inspection and copying.

(f) Each party shall bear its own costs of discovery.

§ 1013.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements and exhibits.

(a) At least 15 days before the hearing or at such other time as may be ordered by the ALJ, the parties shall exchange witness lists, copies of prior statements of proposed witnesses, and copies of proposed hearing exhibits, including copies of any written statements that the party intends to offer in lieu of live testimony in accordance with § 1013.33(b) of this part. At the time the above documents are exchanged, any party that intends to rely on the transcript of deposition testimony in lieu of live testimony at the hearing, if permitted by the ALJ, shall provide each party with a copy of the specific pages of the transcript it intends to introduce into evidence.

(b) If a party objects, the ALJ shall not admit into evidence the testimony of any witness whose name does not appear on the witness list or any exhibit not provided to the opposing party as provided above unless the ALJ finds good cause for the failure or that there is no prejudice to the objecting party.

(c) Unless another party objects within the time set by the ALJ, documents exchanged in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed to be authentic for the purpose of admissibility at the hearing.

§ 1013.23 Subpoenas for attendance at hearing.

(a) A party wishing to procure the appearance and testimony of any individual at the hearing may request that the ALJ issue a subpoena.

(b) A subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of an individual may also require the individual to produce documents at the hearing.

(c) A party seeking a subpoena shall file a written request therefor not less than 15 days before the date fixed for the hearing unless otherwise allowed by the ALJ for good cause shown. Such request shall specify any documents to be produced and shall designate the witnesses and describe the address and location thereof with sufficient particularity to permit such witnesses to be found.

(d) The subpoena shall specify the time, date, and place at which the witness is to appear and any documents the witness is to produce.

(e) The party seeking the subpoena shall serve it in the manner prescribed in § 1013.8 of this part. A subpoena on a party or upon an individual under the control of a party may be served by first class mail.

(f) A party or the individual to whom the subpoena is directed may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena within ten days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if it is less than ten days after service.

§ 1013.24 Protective order.

(a) A party or a prospective witness or deponent may file a motion for a protective order with respect to discovery sought by an opposing party or with respect to the hearing, seeking to limit the availability or disclosure of evidence.

(b) In issuing a protective order, the ALJ may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(1) That the discovery not be had;

(2) That the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;

(3) That the discovery may be had only through a method of discovery other than that requested;

(4) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters;

(5) That discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the ALJ;

(6) That the contents of discovery or evidence be sealed;

(7) That a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the ALJ;

(8) That a trade secret or other confidential research, development, commercial information, or facts pertaining to any criminal investigation, proceeding, or other administrative investigation not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; or

(9) That the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the ALJ.

§ 1013.25 Witness fees.

The party requesting a subpoena shall pay the cost of the fees and mileage of any witness subpoenaed in the amounts that would be payable to a witness in a proceeding in United States District Court. A check for witness fees and mileage shall accompany the subpoena when served, except that when a subpoena is issued on behalf of the authority, a check for witness fees and mileage need not accompany the subpoena.

§ 1013.26 Form, filing and service of papers.

(a) *Form.* (1) Documents filed with the ALJ shall include an original and two copies.

(2) Every pleading and paper filed in the proceeding shall contain a caption setting forth the title of the action, the case number assigned by the ALJ, and a designation of the paper (*e.g.*, motion to quash subpoena).

(3) Every pleading and paper shall be signed by, and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or the person on whose behalf the paper was filed, or his or her representative.

(4) Papers are considered filed when they are mailed. Date of mailing may be established by a certificate from the party or its representative or by proof that the document was sent by certified or registered mail.

(b) *Service.* A party filing a document with the ALJ shall, at the time of filing, serve a copy of such document on every other party. Service upon any party of any document other than those required to be served as prescribed in § 1013.8 of this part shall be made by delivering a copy or by placing a copy of the document in the United States mail, postage prepaid, and addressed to the party's last known address. When a party is represented by a representative, service shall be made upon such representative in lieu of the actual party.

(c) *Proof of service.* A certificate by the individual serving the document by personal delivery or by mail, setting forth the manner of service, shall be proof of service.

§ 1013.27 Computation of time.

(a) In computing any period of time under this part or in an order issued thereunder, the time begins with the day following the act, event, or default, and includes the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday observed by the Federal government, in which event it includes the next business day.

(b) When the period of time allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturday, Sundays, and legal holidays observed by the Federal government shall be excluded from the computation.

(c) Where a document has been served or issued by placing it in the mail, an additional five days will be added to the time permitted for any response.

§ 1013.28 Motions.

(a) Any application to the ALJ for an order or ruling shall be by motion. Motions shall state the relief sought, the authority relied upon, and the facts alleged, and shall be filed with the ALJ and served on all other parties.

(b) Except for motions made during a prehearing conference or at the hearing, all motions shall be in writing. The ALJ may require that oral motions be reduced to writing.

(c) Within 15 days after a written motion is served, or such other time as may be fixed by the ALJ, any party may file a response to such motion.

(d) The ALJ may not grant a written motion before the time for filing responses thereto has expired, except upon consent of the parties or following a hearing on the motion, but may overrule or deny such motion without awaiting a response.

(e) The ALJ shall make a reasonable effort to dispose of all outstanding motions prior to the beginning of the hearing.

§ 1013.29 Sanctions.

(a) The ALJ may sanction a person, including any party or representative, for—

(1) Failing to comply with an order, rule, or procedure governing the proceeding;

(2) Failing to prosecute or defend an action; or

(3) Engaging in other misconduct that interferes with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing.

(b) Any such sanction, including but not limited to those listed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, shall reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct.

(c) When a party fails to comply with an order, including an order for taking a deposition, the production of evidence within the party's control, or a request for admission, the ALJ may—

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) In the case of requests for admission, deem each matter of which an admission is requested to be admitted;

(3) Prohibit the party failing to comply with such order from introducing evidence concerning, or otherwise relying upon, testimony relating to the information sought; and

(4) Strike any part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party failing to comply with such request.

(d) If a party fails to prosecute or defend an action under this part commenced by service of a notice of hearing, the ALJ may dismiss the action or may issue an initial decision imposing penalties and assessments.

(e) The ALJ may refuse to consider any motion, request, response, brief or other document which is not filed in a timely fashion.

§ 1013.30 The hearing and burden of proof.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a hearing on the record in order to determine whether the defendant is liable for a civil penalty or assessment under § 1013.3 of this part, and, if so, the appropriate amount of any such civil penalty or assessment considering any aggravating or mitigating factors.

(b) The authority shall prove defendant's liability and any aggravating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(c) The defendant shall prove any affirmative defenses and any mitigating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(d) The hearing shall be open to the public unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ for good cause shown.

§ 1013.31 Determining the amount of penalties and assessments.

(a) In determining an appropriate amount of civil penalties and assessments, the ALJ and the authority head, upon appeal, should evaluate any circumstances that mitigate or aggravate the violation and should articulate in their opinions the reasons that support the penalties and assessments they impose. Because of the intangible costs of fraud, the expense of investigating such conduct, and the need to deter others who might be similarly tempted, ordinarily double damages and a significant civil penalty should be imposed.

(b) Although not exhaustive, the following factors are among those that may influence the ALJ and the authority head in determining the amount of penalties and assessments to impose with respect to the misconduct (*i.e.*, the false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statement) charged in the complaint:

(1) The number of false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements;

(2) The time period over which such claims or statements were made;

(3) The degree of the defendant's culpability with respect to the misconduct;

(4) The amount of money or the value of the property, services, or benefit falsely claimed;

(5) The value of the Government's actual loss as a result of the misconduct, including foreseeable consequential damages and the costs of investigation;

(6) The relationship of the amount imposed as civil penalties to the amount of the Government's loss;

(7) The potential or actual impact of the misconduct upon national defense,

public health or safety, or public confidence in the management of Government programs and operations, including particularly the impact on the intended beneficiaries of such programs;

(8) Whether the defendant has engaged in a pattern of the same or similar misconduct;

(9) Whether the defendant attempted to conceal the misconduct;

(10) The degree to which the defendant has involved others in the misconduct or in concealing it;

(11) Where the misconduct of employees or agents is imputed to the defendant, the extent to which the defendant's practices fostered or attempted to preclude such misconduct;

(12) Whether the defendant cooperated in or obstructed an investigation of the misconduct;

(13) Whether the defendant assisted in identifying and prosecuting other wrongdoers;

(14) The complexity of the program or transaction, and the degree of the defendant's sophistication with respect to it, including the extent of the defendant's prior participation in the program or in similar transactions;

(15) Whether the defendant has been found, in any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding to have engaged in similar misconduct or to have dealt dishonestly with the Government of the United States or of a State, directly or indirectly; and

(16) The need to deter the defendant and others from engaging in the same or similar misconduct.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ALJ or the authority head from considering any other factors that in any given case may mitigate or aggravate the offense for which penalties and assessments are imposed.

§ 1013.32 Location of hearing.

(a) The hearing may be held—

(1) In any judicial district of the United States in which the defendant resides or transacts business;

(2) In any judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement in issue was made; or

(3) In such other place as may be agreed upon by the defendant and the ALJ.

(b) Each party shall have the opportunity to present argument with respect to the location of the hearing.

(c) The hearing shall be held at the place and at the time ordered by the ALJ.

§ 1013.33 Witnesses.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, testimony at the hearing shall be given orally by witnesses under oath or affirmation.

(b) At the discretion of the ALJ, testimony may be admitted in the form of a written statement or deposition. Any such written statement must be provided to all other parties along with the last known address of such witness, in a manner which allows sufficient time for other parties to subpoena such witness for cross-examination at the hearing. Prior written statements of witnesses proposed to testify at the hearing and deposition transcripts shall be exchanged as provided in § 1013.22(a) of this part.

(c) The ALJ shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to (1) make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth, (2) avoid needless consumption of time, and (3) protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

(d) The ALJ shall permit the parties to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(e) At the discretion of the ALJ, a witness may be cross-examined on matters relevant to the proceeding without regard to the scope of his or her direct examination. To the extent permitted by the ALJ, cross-examination on matters outside the scope of direct examination shall be conducted in the manner of direct examination and may proceed by leading questions only if the witness is a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party.

(f) Upon motion of any party, the ALJ shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses. This rule does not authorize exclusion of—

(1) A party who is an individual;

(2) In the case of a party that is not an individual, an officer or employee of the party appearing for the entity *pro se* or designated by the party's representative; or

(3) An individual whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of its case, including an individual employed by the Government engaged in assisting the representative for the Government.

§ 1013.34 Evidence.

(a) The ALJ shall determine the admissibility of evidence.

(b) Except as provided in this part, the ALJ shall not be bound by the Federal Rules of Evidence. However, the ALJ may apply the Federal Rules of Evidence where appropriate, *e.g.*, to exclude unreliable evidence.

(c) The ALJ shall exclude irrelevant and immaterial evidence.

(d) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or by considerations of undue delay or needless presentation of cumulative evidence.

(e) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if it is privileged under Federal law.

(f) Evidence concerning offers of compromise or settlement shall be inadmissible to the extent provided in Rule 408 of the Federal Rules of Evidence.

(g) The ALJ shall permit the parties to introduce rebuttal witnesses and evidence.

(h) All documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record shall be open to examination by all parties, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to § 1013.24 of this part.

§ 1013.35 The record.

(a) The hearing will be recorded and transcribed. Transcripts may be obtained following the hearing from the ALJ at a cost not to exceed the actual cost of duplication.

(b) The transcript of testimony, exhibits and other evidence admitted at the hearing, and all papers and requests filed in the proceeding constitute the record for the decision by the ALJ and the authority head.

(c) The record may be inspected and copied (upon payment of a reasonable fee) by anyone, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to § 1013.24 of this part.

§ 1013.36 Post-hearing briefs.

The ALJ may require the parties to file post-hearing briefs. In any event, any party may file a post-hearing brief. The ALJ shall fix the time for filing such briefs, not to exceed 60 days from the date the parties receive the transcript of the hearing or, if applicable, the stipulated record. Such briefs may be accompanied by proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. The ALJ may permit the parties to file reply briefs.

§ 1013.37 Initial decision.

(a) The ALJ shall issue an initial decision based only on the record, which shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the amount of any penalties and assessments imposed.

(b) The findings of fact shall include a finding on each of the following issues:

(1) Whether the claims or statements identified in the complaint, or any portions thereof, violate § 1013.3 of this part;

(2) If the person is liable for penalties or assessments, the appropriate amount of any such penalties or assessments considering any mitigating or aggravating factors that he or she finds in the case, such as those described in § 1013.31 of this part.

(c) The ALJ shall promptly serve the initial decision on all parties within 90 days after the time for submission of post-hearing briefs and reply briefs (if permitted) has expired. The ALJ shall at the same time serve all parties with a statement describing the right of any defendant determined to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment to file a motion for reconsideration with the ALJ or a notice of appeal with the authority head. If the ALJ fails to meet the deadline contained in this paragraph, he or she shall notify the parties of the reason for the delay and shall set a new deadline.

(d) Unless the initial decision of the ALJ is timely appealed to the authority head, or a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision is timely filed, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued by the ALJ.

§ 1013.38 Reconsideration of initial decision.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, any party may file a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision within 20 days of receipt of the initial decision. If service was made by mail, receipt will be presumed to be five days from the date of mailing in the absence of contrary proof.

(b) Every such motion must set forth the matters claimed to have been erroneously decided and the nature of the alleged errors. Such motion shall be accompanied by a supporting brief.

(c) Responses to such motions shall be allowed only upon request of the ALJ.

(d) No party may file a motion for reconsideration of an initial decision that has been revised in response to a previous motion for reconsideration.

(e) The ALJ may dispose of a motion for reconsideration by denying it or by issuing a revised initial decision.

(f) If the ALJ denies a motion for reconsideration, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion, unless the initial decision is timely appealed to the authority head in accordance with § 1013.39.

(g) If the ALJ issues a revised initial decision, that decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued, unless it is timely appealed to the authority head in accordance with § 1013.39 of this part.

§ 1013.39 Appeal to authority head.

(a) Any defendant who has filed a timely answer and who is determined in an initial decision to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment may appeal such decision to the authority head by filing a notice of appeal with the authority head in accordance with this section.

(b)(1) A notice of appeal may be filed at any time within 30 days after the ALJ issues an initial decision. However, if any party files a motion for reconsideration under § 1013.38 of this part, consideration of the appeal shall be stayed automatically pending resolution of the motion for reconsideration.

(2) If a motion for reconsideration is timely filed, a notice of appeal may be filed within 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion or issues a revised initial decision, whichever applies.

(3) The authority head may extend the initial 30-day period for an additional 30 days if the defendant files with the authority head a request for an extension within the initial 30-day period and shows good cause.

(c) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the authority head and the time for filing motions for reconsideration under § 1013.38 of this part has expired, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

(d) A notice of appeal shall be accompanied by a written brief specifying exceptions to the initial decision and reasons supporting the exceptions.

(e) The representative for the Government may file a brief in opposition to exceptions within 30 days of receiving the notice of appeal and accompanying brief.

(f) There is no right to appear personally before the authority head.

(g) There is no right to appeal any interlocutory ruling by the ALJ.

(h) In reviewing the initial decision, the authority head shall not consider any objection that was not raised before the ALJ unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection.

(i) If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the authority head shall remand the matter to the ALJ for consideration of such additional evidence.

(j) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment determined by the ALJ in any initial decision.

(k) The authority head shall promptly serve each party to the appeal with a copy of the decision of the authority head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable for a penalty or an assessment to seek judicial review.

(l) Unless a petition for review is filed as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3805 after a defendant has exhausted all administrative remedies under this part and within 60 days after the date on which the authority head serves the defendant with a copy of the authority head's decision, a determination that a defendant is liable under § 1013.3 of this part is final and is not subject to judicial review.

§ 1013.40 Stays ordered by the Department of Justice.

If at any time the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to the authority head a written finding that continuation of the administrative process described in this part with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, the authority head shall stay the process immediately. The authority head may order the process resumed only upon receipt of the written authorization of the Attorney General.

§ 1013.41 Stay pending appeal.

(a) An initial decision is stayed automatically pending disposition of a motion for reconsideration or of an appeal to the authority head.

(b) No administrative stay is available following a final decision of the authority head.

§ 1013.42 Judicial review.

Section 3805 of title 31, United States Code, authorizes judicial review by an appropriate United States District Court of a final decision of the authority head imposing penalties or assessments under this part and specifies the procedures for such review.

§ 1013.43 Collection of civil penalties and assessments.

Sections 3806 and 3808(b) of title 31, United States Code, authorizes actions for collection of civil penalties and assessments imposed under this part and specify the procedures for such actions.

§ 1013.44 Right to administrative offset.

The amount of any penalty or assessment which has become final, or for which a judgment has been entered under § 1013.42 or § 1013.43 of this part, or any amount agreed upon in a compromise or settlement under § 1013.46 of this part, may be collected by administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716, except that an administrative offset may not be made under this subsection against a refund of an overpayment of Federal taxes, then or later owing by the United States to the defendant.

§ 1013.45 Deposit in Treasury of United States.

All amounts collected pursuant to this part shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States, except as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3806(g).

§ 1013.46 Compromise or settlement.

(a) Parties may make offers of compromise or settlement at any time.

(b) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to issue a complaint and before the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision.

(c) The authority head has exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part at any time after the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision, except during the pendency of any review under § 1013.42 of this part or during the pendency of any action to collect penalties and assessments under § 1013.43 of this part.

(d) The Attorney General has exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part during the pendency of any review under § 1013.42 of this part or of any action to recover penalties and assessments under 31 U.S.C. 3806.

(e) The investigating official may recommend settlement terms to the reviewing official, the authority head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate. The reviewing official may recommend settlement terms to the authority head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate.

(f) Any compromise or settlement must be in writing.

§ 1013.47 Limitations.

(a) The notice of hearing with respect to a claim or statement must be served in the manner specified in § 1013.8 of this part within 6 years after the date on which such claim or statement is made.

(b) If the defendant fails to file a timely answer, service of notice under § 1013.10(b) of this part shall be deemed a notice of a hearing for purposes of this section.

(c) The statute of limitations may be extended by agreement of the parties.

PART 1014—ADMINISTRATIVE CLAIMS UNDER FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT

Sec.

1014.1 Scope of regulations.
1014.2 Administrative claim; when presented; appropriate office.
1014.3 Administrative claim; who may file.
1014.4 Administrative claims; evidence and information to be submitted.
1014.5 Authority to adjust, determine, compromise, and settle.
1014.6 Limitation on authority.
1014.7 Referral to Department of Justice.
1014.8 Investigation and examination.
1014.9 Final denial of claim.
1014.10 Action on approved claims.
1014.11 Penalties.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1(a), 80 Stat. 306, (28 U.S.C. 2672); 28 CFR part 14; sec. 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599, (42 U.S.C. 7254).

SOURCE: 45 FR 7768, Feb. 4, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1014.1 Scope of regulations.

(a) These regulations shall apply only to claims asserted under the Federal Tort Claims Act, as amended, accruing on or after January 18, 1967, for money damages against the United States for injury to, or loss of, property or personal injury or death caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any employee of the Department of Energy (DOE) while acting within the scope of office or employment.

(b) The terms *DOE*, *Department*, and *Department of Energy* as used in this part mean the agency established by the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91), 42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*, including the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, but do not include any contractor of the Department.

(c) The regulations in this part supplement the Attorney General's regulations in part 14 of chapter 1 of title 28 CFR as amended. Those regulations, including subsequent amendments thereto, and the regulations in this part apply to the consideration by DOE of administrative claims under the Federal Tort Claims Act.

§ 1014.2 Administrative claim; when presented; appropriate office.

(a) For purposes of these regulations, a claim shall be deemed to have been presented when DOE receives, at a place designated in paragraph (b) of this section, an executed Standard Form 95 or other written notification of an incident, accompanied by a claim for money damages in a definite amount for injury to or loss of property, personal injury, or death, that is alleged to have occurred by reason of the incident. A claim that should have been presented to DOE but which was mistakenly addressed to or filed with another Federal agency, shall be deemed to be presented to DOE on the date the claim is received by DOE. A claim mistakenly addressed to or filed with DOE shall be transferred to the appropriate Federal agency, if ascertainable, or returned to the claimant.

(b) Claims should be mailed in envelopes marked ''Attention Office of General Counsel.'' Claims shall be mailed or delivered to the DOE installation or office employing the person or persons whose acts or omissions are alleged to have caused the loss, damage, or injury, unless the claimant does not know that address. If the proper address is unknown, claims may be mailed or delivered to: The General Counsel, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. Forms may be obtained from the same places.

(c) A claim may be amended by the claimant at any time before final DOE action or before the exercise of the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a). Amendments shall be submitted in writing and signed by the claimant or a duly authorized agent or legal representative. If an amendment to a pending claim is filed in time, the DOE shall have 6 months to decide the claim as amended. The claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) shall not accrue until 6 months after the filing of an amendment.

§1014.3 Administrative claim; who may file.

(a) A claim for injury to or loss of property may be presented by the owner of the property interest that is the subject of the claim or the owner's duly authorized agent or legal representative.

(b) A claim for personal injury may be presented by the injured person or the claimant's duly authorized agent or legal representative.

(c) A claim based on death may be presented by the executor or administrator of the decedent's estate or by any other person legally entitled to assert such a claim under the applicable State law.

(d) A claim for a loss that was wholly compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer. A claim for loss that was partially compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer or the insured individually, as their respective interests appear, or jointly. Whenever an insurer presents a claim asserting the rights of a subrogee, it shall present with its claim appropriate evidence that it has the rights of a subrogee.

(e) A claim presented by an agent or legal representative shall be presented in the name of the claimant, be signed by the agent or legal representative, show the title or legal capacity of the person signing, and be accompanied by evidence of authority to present a claim on behalf of the claimant.

§1014.4 Administrative claims; evidence and information to be submitted.

(a) *Death*. In support of a claim based on death, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) An authenticated death certificate or other competent evidence showing the cause of death, the date of death, and the age of the decedent.

(2) Decedent's employment or occupation at time of death, including monthly or yearly salary or earnings (if any), and the duration of last employment or occupation.

(3) Full names, addresses, birth dates, kinship, and marital status of the decedent's survivors, including identification of those survivors who were dependent for support upon the decedent at the time of death.

(4) The degree of support afforded by the decedent to each survivor dependent upon decedent for support at the time of death.

(5) Decedent's general physical and mental condition before death.

(6) Itemized bills for medical and burial expenses incurred by reason of the incident causing death, or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.

(7) If damages for pain and suffering prior to death are claimed, a physican's detailed statement specifying the injuries suffered, the duration of pain and suffering, any drugs administered for pain, and the decedent's physical condition between injury and death.

(8) Any other evidence or information that may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the death or the amount of damages claimed.

(b) *Personal injury*. In support of a claim for personal injury, including pain and suffering, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) A written report by the attending physician or dentist setting forth the nature and extent of the injury, the nature and extent of treatment, any degree of temporary or permanent disability, the prognosis, the period of hospitalization, and any diminished earning capacity. In addition, the claimant may be required to submit to

a physical or mental examination by a physician employed by the DOE or another Federal agency. A copy of the physician's report shall be made available to the claimant upon the claimant's written request, provided that the claimant has, upon request, made or agrees to make available to the DOE any physician's reports previously or thereafter made of the physical or mental condition which is the subject matter of the claim.

(2) Itemized bills for medical, dental, and hospital expenses incurred, or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.

(3) If the prognosis reveals that future treatment will be needed, a statement of the expected expenses of such treatment.

(4) If a claim is made for loss of time from employment, a written statement from the claimant's employer showing actual time lost from employment, whether the claimant is a full-time or part-time employee, and the wages or salary actually lost.

(5) If a claim is made for loss of income and the claimant is self-employed, documentary evidence showing the amounts of earnings actually lost.

(6) Any other evidence or information that may bear on either the responsibility of the United States for the personal injury or the damages claimed.

(c) *Property damage.* In support of a claim for injury to or loss of property, real or personal, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) Proof of ownership of the property interest that is the subject of the claim.

(2) A detailed statement of the amount claimed with respect to each item of property.

(3) An itemized receipt of payment for necessary repairs or itemized written estimates of the cost of such repairs.

(4) A statement listing date of purchase, purchase price, and salvage value, where repair is not economical.

(5) Any other evidence or information that may bear on either the responsibility of the United States for the injury to or loss of property or the damages claimed.

§ 1014.5 Authority to adjust, determine, compromise, and settle.

The General Counsel, the Deputy General Counsel, the Deputy General Counsel for Legal Services, the Assistant General Counsel for Legal Counsel, and any employees of the Department designated by the General Counsel to receive and act on tort claims at Headquarters and field locations are authorized to act on claims.

§ 1014.6 Limitation on authority.

(a) An award, compromise, or settlement of a claim in excess of $25,000 shall be made only with the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee. For the purposes of this paragraph, a principal claim and any derivative or subrogated claim shall be treated as a single claim.

(b) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised, or settled only after the Department of Justice has been consulted if, in the opinion of the General Counsel or designee:

(1) A new precedent may be involved;

(2) A question of policy may be involved;

(3) The United States may be entitled to indemnity or contribution from a third party and the DOE is unable to adjust the third party claim; or

(4) The compromise of a particular claim, as a practical matter, may control the disposition of a related claim in which the amount to be paid may exceed $25,000.

(c) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised, or settled only after consultation with the Department of Justice when the DOE is aware that the United States or an employee, agent, or cost-type contractor of the United States is involved in litagation based on a claim arising out of the same incident or transaction.

(d) The authority of DOE subordinate claims officials to make awards, compromises, and settlements of over $10,000 is subject to the approval of the General Counsel, the Deputy General Counsel, or the Deputy General Counsel for Legal Services.

§ 1014.7 Referral to Department of Justice.

(a) When Department of Justice approval or consultation is required under § 1014.6, the referral or request shall be transmitted to the Department of Justice by the General Counsel or designee.

(b) When a designee of the General Counsel is processing a claim requiring consultation with, or approval of, either the DOE General Counsel or the Department of Justice, the referral or request shall be sent to the General Counsel in writing and shall contain:

(1) A short and concise statement of the facts and of the reasons for the referral or request,

(2) Copies of relevant portions of the claim file, and

(3) A statement of recommendations or views.

§ 1014.8 Investigation and examination.

The DOE may investigate, or may request any other Federal agency to investigate, a claim and may conduct, or request another Federal agency to conduct, a physical examination of a claimant and provide a report of the physical examination.

§ 1014.9 Final denial of claim.

(a) Final denial of an administrative claim shall be in writing and sent to the claimant, or the claimant's attorney or legal representative by certified or registered mail. The notification of final denial may include a statement of the reasons for the denial and shall include a statement that, if the claimant is dissatisfied with the Department's action, the claimant may file suit in an appropriate U.S. District Court not more than 6 months after the notification is mailed.

(b) Before the commencement of suit and before the 6-month period provided in 28 U.S.C. 2401(b) expires, a claimant, or the claimant's duly authorized agent, or legal representative, may file a written request with the DOE General Counsel for reconsideration of a final denial of a claim. Upon the timely filing of a request for reconsideration the DOE shall have 6 months from the date of filing to decide the claim, and the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) shall not accrue until 6 months after the request for reconsideration is filed. Final DOE action on a request for reconsideration shall be made in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1014.10 Action on approved claims.

(a) Payment of any approved claim shall not be made unless the claimant executes (1) a Standard Form 1145, (2) a claims settlement agreement, or (3) a Standard Form 95, as appropriate consistent with applicable rules of the Department of Justice, Department of the Treasury, and the General Accounting Office. When a claimant is represented by an attorney, the voucher for payment shall designate both the claimant and the attorney as payees, and the check shall be delivered to the attorney, whose address shall appear on the voucher.

(b) If the claimant or the claimant's agent or legal representative accepts any award, compromise, or settlement made pursuant to the provisions of section 2672 or 2677 of title 28, United States Code, that acceptance shall be final and conclusive on the claimant, the claimant's agent or legal representative, and any other person on whose behalf or for whose benefit the claim has been presented. The acceptance shall constitute a complete release of any claim against the United States and against any employee of the Government whose act or omission gave rise to the claim, by reason of the same subject matter.

§ 1014.11 Penalties.

A person who files a false claim or makes a false or fraudulent statement in a claim against the United States may be liable to a fine of not more than $10,000 or to imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both (18 U.S.C. 1001), and, in addtion, to a forfeiture of $2,000 and a penalty of double the loss or damage sustained by the United States (31 U.S.C 231).

PART 1015—COLLECTION OF CLAIMS OWED THE UNITED STATES

Sec.
1015.1 Purpose.
1015.2 Applicability.

1015.3 Demand for payment.
1015.4 Interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges.
1015.5 Responsibility for collection.
1015.6 Collection by administrative offset.
1015.7 Settlement of claims.
1015.8 Referral for litigation.
1015.9 Disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and referral to collection agencies.
1015.10 Credit report.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3701–3719; Pub. L. 97–365, 96 Stat. 1754.

SOURCE: 53 FR 24624, June 29, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1015.1 Purpose.

This part establishes procedures for the Department of Energy (DOE) to collect, compromise, or terminate collection action on claims of the United States for money or property arising from activities under DOE jurisdiction. It specifies the agency procedures and the rights of the debtor applicable to claims for the payment of debts owed to the United States. It incorporates, as appropriate, the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR parts 101–105). It sets forth procedures by which DOE:

(a) Will collect claims owed to the United States;

(b) Will determine and collect interest and other charges on those claims;

(c) Will compromise claims; and

(d) Will refer unpaid claims for litigation.

[53 FR 24624, June 29, 1988; 53 FR 27798, July 22, 1988]

§ 1015.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all claims due the United States under the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended by the Debt Collection Act (31 U.S.C. 3701–3719), arising from activities under the jurisdiction of DOE unless such claims are otherwise subject to applicable laws or regulations. For purposes of this part, claims include, but are not limited to, amounts due the United States from fees, loans, loan guarantees, overpayments, fines, civil penalties, damages, interest, sale of products and services, and other sources. This part provides the procedures for collection of claims by administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716. DOE 2200.2, *Collection From Employees for Indebtedness to the United States,* provides the procedures for collection of claims by Federal salary offset under 5 U.S.C. 5514. The failure of DOE to include in this part any provision of the Federal Claims Collection Standards does not prevent DOE from applying the provision. The failure of DOE to comply with any provision of this part or of the Federal Claims Collection Standards shall not be available as a defense to any debtor in terms of affecting the merits of the underlying indebtedness.

(b) All claims due from Federal employees will be collected in accordance with DOE 2200.2, *Collection from Employees for Indebtedness to the United States,* or successor internal directives. DOE 2200.2 provides for hearings as required under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 4 CFR part 102.

(c) Claims arising from the audit of transportation accounts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3726 shall be determined, collected, compromised, terminated, or settled in accordance with regulations published under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3726 (see 41 CFR parts 101–141, administered by the Director, Office of Transportation Audits, General Services Administration) and are otherwise excepted from these regulations.

(d) (1) Claims arising out of acquisition contracts, subcontracts, and purchase orders which are subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Systems, including the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR subpart 32.6, and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR subpart 932.6, shall be determined or settled in accordance with those regulations.

(2) Claims arising out of financial assistance instruments (e.g., grants, subgrants, contracts under grants, cooperative agreements, and contracts under cooperative agreements) and loans and loan guarantees shall be determined or settled in accordance with internal DOE directives. Relevant provisions currently are set forth primarily at 10 CFR 600.26 and 10 CFR 600.112(f)

[53 FR 24624, June 29, 1988; 53 FR 27798, July 22, 1988]

§ 1015.3 Demand for payment.

(a) A total of three progressively stronger written demands at not more than approximately 30-day intervals will normally be made unless a response or other information indicates

that a further demand would be futile or unnecessary. When necessary to protect the Government's interest, written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions under the Federal Claims Collection Standards, including immediate offset, as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, and/or referral for litigation.

(b) The initial written demand for payment should inform the debtor of the following:

(1) The basis for the claim;

(2) The amount of the claim;

(3) Any right to a review of the claim within DOE;

(4) The date by which DOE expects full payment and after which the account is considered delinquent (this is the due date and is normally not more than 30 days from the date the written initial demand was either mailed, hand-delivered, or otherwise transmitted);

(5) The provision for interest, penalties, and administrative charges in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717, if payment is not received by the due date (see § 1015.4 for details regarding interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges); and

(6) The DOE's intent to utilize any applicable collection actions made available by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Federal Claims Collection Standards. When determined necessary to protect the Government's interest, DOE may initiate any of the actions available under the referenced Act and/or Standards. These actions may include, but are not limited to, immediate referral for litigation, administrative offset (as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section), reports to credit bureaus, and referrals to collection agencies.

(c) If the debt is not paid by the date specified in the initial written demand, two progressively stronger demands shall be sent to the debtor unless a response or other information indicates that additional written demands would either be futile or unnecessary. These written demands will be timed so as to provide an adequate period of time within which the debtor could be expected to respond. While shorter periods of time are acceptable, intervals of approximately 30 days should be sufficient. Depending on the circumstances of the particular case, the demand letters may state:

(1) The amount of any late payment charge (interest, penalties, and administrative charges) added to the debt;

(2) That the delinquent debt may be reported to a credit reporting agency;

(3) That the debt may be referred to a private collection agency for collection;

(4) That the debt may be collected through administrative offset in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR part 102); and

(5) That the debt may be referred for litigation.

(d)(1) Before collecting a debt by administrative offset, the debtor shall be advised of the following information either in the initial written demand and/or subsequent written demands, or by separate notice of DOE's intent to collect the debt by administrative offset:

(i) Nature and amount of debt;

(ii) Payment due date;

(iii) The intent of DOE to collect by administrative offset (in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR part 102)), including requesting other Federal agencies to help in the offset whenever possible, if the debtor has not made voluntary payment, has not requested a hearing or review of the claim within DOE as set out in paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section, or has not made arrangements for payment as set out in paragraph (d)(1)(vi) of this section by the payment due date;

(iv) The right of the debtor to inspect and copy the DOE records related to the claim. Any costs associated therewith shall be borne by the debtor. The debtor shall give reasonable notice in advance to DOE of the date upon which it intends to inspect and copy the records involved;

(v) The right of the debtor to a hearing or review of the claim. DOE shall provide the debtor with a reasonable opportunity for an oral hearing when: (A) An applicable statute authorizes or requires DOE to consider waiver of the indebtedness involved, the debtor requests waiver of the indebtedness, and the waiver determination turns on an issue of credibility or veracity; or (B) the debtor requests reconsideration of

the debt and DOE determines that the question of indebtedness cannot be resolved by review of the documentary evidence, for example, when the validity of the debt turns on an issue of credibility or veracity. Unless otherwise required by law, an oral hearing under this section is not required to be a formal evidentiary-type hearing, although DOE will document all significant matters discussed at the hearing. This section does not require an oral hearing with respect to debt collection systems in which determinations of indebtedness or waiver rarely involve issues of credibility or veracity and DOE has determined that review of the written record is ordinarily an adequate means to correct prior mistakes. In administering such a system, DOE is not required to sift through all of the requests received in order to accord oral hearings in those few cases which may involve issues of credibility or veracity. In those cases where an oral hearing is not required by this section, DOE will accord the debtor a ''paper'' hearing, that is, DOE will make its determination on the request for waiver or reconsideration based upon a review of the written record. If the claim is disputed in full or in part, the debtor's written response to the demand must include a request for review of the claim within DOE. If the debtor disputes the claim, the debtor shall explain why the debt is incorrect. The explanation should be supported by affidavits, canceled checks, or other relevant information. The written response must reach DOE by the payment due date. A written response received after the payment due date may be accepted if the debtor can show that the delay was due to circumstances beyond the debtor's control or failure to receive notice of the time limit. The debtor's written response shall state the basis for the dispute. If only part of the claim is disputed, the undisputed portion should be paid by the date stated in the initial demand. DOE shall notify the debtor, within 30 days whenever feasible, whether DOE's determination of the debt has been sustained, amended, or canceled. If DOE either sustains or amends its determination, it shall notify the debtor of its intent to collect by administrative offset unless payment is received within 15 days of the mailing of the notification of its decision; and

(vi) The right of the debtor to offer to make a written agreement to repay the amount of the claim. The acceptance of such an agreement is discretionary with DOE. If the debtor requests a repayment arrangement because a payment of the amount due would create a financial hardship, DOE will assess the debtor's financial condition based on financial statements submitted by the debtor. Dependent upon the evaluation of the financial condition of the debtor, DOE and the debtor may agree to a written installment repayment schedule. The debtor should execute a confess-judgment note which specifies all of the terms of the arrangement. The size and frequency of the installment payments should bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and the debtor's ability to pay. Interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges shall be provided for in the note. The debtor shall be provided with a written explanation of the consequences of signing a confess-judgment note. The debtor shall sign a statement acknowledging receipt of the written explanation which shall provide that the statement was read and understood before execution of the note and that the note is being signed knowingly and voluntarily. Some form of objective evidence of these facts will be maintained in DOE's file on the debtor.

(2) In cases in which the procedural requirements specified in this paragraph have previously been provided to the debtor in connection with the same debt under some other statutory or regulatory authority, such as pursuant to a notice of audit disallowance, DOE is not required to duplicate those requirements before taking administrative offset. Furthermore, DOE may effect administrative offset against a payment to be made to a debtor prior to completion of the required procedures if failure to take the offset would substantially prejudice the Government's ability to collect the debt and the time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit the completion of those procedures. Such prior offset will be promptly followed

by completion of those procedures. Amounts recovered by administrative offset found not to be owed to DOE shall be promptly refunded.

(e) At any time during the collection cycle, DOE may take any of the actions authorized under this section or under the Federal Claims Collection Standards. These actions include, but are not limited to, reports to credit bureaus, referrals to collection agencies, termination of contract, debarment, and administrative offset, as authorized in 31 U.S.C. 3701–3719.

[53 FR 24624, June 29, 1988; 53 FR 27798, July 22, 1988]

§ 1015.4 Interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges.

(a) DOE shall assess interest on unpaid claims at the rate of the current value of funds to the Treasury as prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury on the date the computation of interest begins unless a higher rate of interest is necessary to protect the interests of the Government. DOE shall assess administrative charges to cover the costs of processing and handling overdue claims. Administrative charges will be assessed concurrent with the interest assessment and will be based on actual costs incurred or an average of additional costs incurred in processing and handling claims in similar stages of delinquency. DOE shall assess penalty charges of six percent a year on any part of a debt more than 90 days past due. Such assessment will be retroactive to the first day the debt became delinquent. The imposition of interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges is made in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(b) Interest will be computed from the date the initial demand is mailed, hand-delivered, or otherwise transmitted to the debtor. If the claim or any portion thereof is paid within 30 days after the date on which interest began to accrue, the associated interest shall be waived. This period for waiver of interest may be extended in individual cases if there is good cause to do so and it is in the public interest. Interest will only be computed on the principal of the claim and the interest rate will remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness, except where a debtor has defaulted on a repayment agreement and seeks to enter into a new agreement. A new rate which reflects at a minimum the current value of funds to the Treasury at the time the new agreement is executed may be set, if applicable, and interest on interest and related charges may be charged where the debtor has defaulted on a previous repayment agreement. Charges which accrued but were not collected under the defaulted agreement shall be added to the principal to be paid under the new repayment schedule.

(c) DOE may waive interest, administrative charges, or penalty charges if it finds that one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The debtor is unable to pay any significant sum toward the claim within a reasonable period of time;

(2) Collection of interest, administrative charges, or penalty charges will jeopardize collection of the principal of the claim; or

(3) It is otherwise in the best interests of the United States, including the situation in which an offset or installment payment agreement is in effect.

(d) *Exemptions.* (1) The provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3717 do not apply:

(i) To debts owed by any State or local government;

(ii) To debts arising under contracts which were executed prior to, and were in effect on (i.e., were not completed as of) October 25, 1982;

(iii) To debts where an applicable statute, regulation required by statute, loan agreement, or contract either prohibits such charges or explicitly fixes the charges that apply to the debts involved; or

(iv) Debts arising under the Social Security Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or the tariff laws of the United States.

(2) DOE may, however, assess interest and related charges on debts which are not subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 to the extent authorized under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

[53 FR 24624, June 29, 1988; 53 FR 27798, July 22, 1988]

§ 1015.5 Responsibility for collection.

(a) Heads of DOE Headquarters Elements and Field Elements or their designees must immediately notify the appropriate finance office of claims arising from their operations. A claim will be recorded and controlled by the responsible finance office upon receipt of documentation from a competent authority establishing the amount due.

(b) The collection of claims under the control of the finance offices will be aggressively pursued in accordance with the provisions of part 102 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR part 102). Whenever feasible, debts owed to the United States, together with interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges, should be collected in full in one lump sum. If the debtor requests installment payments, the finance offices will be responsible for determining the financial hardship of debtors and, when appropriate, shall arrange installment payment schedules. Claims which cannot be collected directly or by administrative offset shall be written off as administratively uncollectible in accordance with authority delegated to the Heads of DOE Field Elements and the Controller.

(c) The Controller or designee, in consultation with the General Counsel or other designated Counsel at Headquarters, or Heads of DOE Field Elements or designees, in consultation with the Chief Counsels or other designated Counsels in field locations, may compromise or suspend or terminate collection action on referred claims that do not exceed $20,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Act and the Federal Claims Collection Standards parts 103 and 104 (4 CFR parts 103 and 104).

(d) Recommendations to compromise or suspend or terminate collection action on claims that exceed $20,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, will be referred to the Department of Justice consistent with paragraph (c) of this section and in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Act and the Federal Claims Collection Standards. Referrals to the Department of Justice shall be made in accordance with 4 CFR part 105 of the Federal Claims Collection Standards

§ 1015.6 Collection by administrative offset.

(a) *Administrative offset.* (1) Whenever feasible and not otherwise prohibited, after a debtor fails to pay the claim, request a review of the claim, or make an arrangement for payment, DOE shall collect claims under this part by means of administrative offset against obligations of the United States to the debtor, pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3716. In appropriate circumstances, DOE may give due consideration to the debtor's financial condition or whether offset would tend to substantially interfere with or defeat the purposes of the program authorizing the payments against which offset is contemplated. For example, under a grant program in which payments are made in advance of the grantee's performance, offset will normally be inappropriate. This concept generally does not apply, however, where payment is in the form of reimbursement. Determination as to whether collection by administrative offset is feasible will be made by DOE on a case-by-case basis, in the exercise of sound discretion. DOE will consider not only whether administrative offset can be accomplished both practically and legally, but also whether offset is best suited to further and protect all of the Government's interests.

(2) DOE will not initiate administrative offset to collect a debt under 31 U.S.C. 3716 more than 10 years after the Government's right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the Government's right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably be known by the DOE official or officials who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debt.

(3) DOE is not authorized by 31 U.S.C. 3716 to use administrative offset with respect to:

(i) Debts owed by any State or local government;

(ii) Debts arising under or payments made under the Social Security Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or the tariff laws of the United States; or

(iii) Any case in which collection of the type of debt involved by administrative offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

However, unless otherwise provided for by contract or law, debts or payments which are not subject to administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 may be collected by administrative offset under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(4) Salary offsets and offsets against military retired pay are governed by 5 U.S.C. 5514.

(5) Collection by administrative offset of amounts payable from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund will be made pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3716 and 5 U.S.C. 5705 and regulations thereunder.

(6) Collections made by administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716, shall be in accordance with the procedural requirements set forth in §1015.3(d) of this part.

(b) *Interagency requests.* (1) Requests to DOE by other Federal agencies for administrative offset should be in writing and forwarded to the Department of Energy, Office of the Controller (MA–3), 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585.

(2) Requests by DOE to other Federal agencies holding funds payable to the debtor should be in writing and forwarded, certified return receipt, as specified by that agency in its regulations. If such rule is not readily available or identifiable, the request should be submitted to that agency's office of legal counsel with a request that it be processed in accordance with their internal procedures.

(3) Requests to DOE should be processed within 30 calendar days of receipt. If such processing is not practical or feasible, notice to extend the time period for another 30 calendar days should be forwarded 10 calendar days prior to the expiration of the first 30-day period.

(4) Requests to or from DOE must be accompanied by a written certification that the debtor owes the debt (including the amount) and that the requesting agency has fully complied with the provisions of 4 CFR 102.3. DOE will cooperate with other agencies in effecting collection unless the offset would be otherwise contrary to law.

(5) If administrative offset cannot be effected through DOE or other known Federal agency accounts payable, then DOE will place a complete stop order against amounts otherwise payable to the debtor by placing the name of that debtor on the Department of the Army ''List of Contractors Indebted to the United States.'' If any amounts are discovered under this procedure, they will be offset against the debt owed to DOE provided that applicable provisions of 4 CFR parts 101–105 have been met and the offset would not otherwise be contrary to law.

§1015.7 Settlement of claims.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of 4 CFR part 103, DOE officials listed in §1015.5(c) of this part may settle claims not exceeding $20,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, by compromise at less than the principal of the claim if:

(1) The debtor shows an inability to pay the full amount within a reasonable time or refuses to pay the claim in full and DOE is unable to enforce collection in full within a reasonable time by enforced collection proceedings;

(2) There is real doubt concerning the Government's ability to prove its case in court for the full amount claimed, either because of the legal issues involved or a bona fide dispute as to the facts;

(3) The amount of the claim does not justify the actual foreseeable cost of collecting the claim; or

(4) A combination of the above reasons.

(b) DOE may suspend or terminate collection action in accordance with the terms and procedures contained in 4 CFR part 104.

§1015.8 Referral for litigation.

Claims on which aggressive collection action has been taken in accordance with 4 CFR part 102 and which cannot be compromised or on which collection action cannot be suspended or terminated under 4 CFR parts 103 and 104 will be referred to the General Accounting Office or the Department

of Justice, as appropriate, in accordance with the procedures in 4 CFR part 105.

§ 1015.9 Disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and referral to collection agencies.

DOE may disclose delinquent debts to consumer reporting agencies in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3711(f) and may refer delinquent debts to debt collection agencies under the revised Federal Claims Collection Standards and other applicable authorities. Information will be disclosed to reporting agencies and referred to collection agencies in accordance with the terms and conditions of agreements entered into between the General Services Administration, DOE, and the reporting and collection agencies. The terms and conditions of such agreements shall specify that all of the rights and protections afforded to the debtor under 31 U.S.C. 3711(f) have been fulfilled.

§ 1015.10 Credit report.

In order to aid DOE in making appropriate determinations as to the collection and compromise of claims; the collection of interest, administrative charges, and penalty charges; the use of administrative offset; the use of other collection methods; and the likelihood of collecting the claim, DOE may institute a credit investigation of the debtor at any time following receipt of knowledge of the claim.

PART 1016—SAFEGUARDING OF RESTRICTED DATA

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
1016.1 Purpose.
1016.2 Scope.
1016.3 Definitions.
1016.4 Communications.
1016.5 Submission of procedures by access permit holder.
1016.6 Specific waivers.
1016.7 Interpretations.

PHYSICAL SECURITY

1016.8 Approval for processing access permittees for security facility approval.
1016.9 Processing security facility approval.
1016.10 Grant, denial, or suspension of security facility approval.
1016.11 Cancellation of requests for security facility approval.
1016.12 Termination of security facility approval.
1016.21 Protection of Restricted Data in storage.
1016.22 Protection while in use.
1016.23 Establishment of security areas.
1016.24 Special handling of classified material.
1016.25 Protective personnel.

CONTROL OF INFORMATION

1016.31 Access to Restricted Data.
1016.32 Classification and preparation of documents.
1016.33 External transmission of documents and material.
1016.34 Accountability for Secret Restricted Data.
1016.35 Authority to reproduce Restricted Data.
1016.36 Changes in classification.
1016.37 Destruction of documents or material containing Restricted Data.
1016.38 Suspension or revocation of access authorization.
1016.39 Termination, suspension, or revocation of security facility approval.
1016.40 Termination of employment or change of duties.
1016.41 Continued applicability of the regulations in this part.
1016.42 Reports.
1016.43 Inspections.
1016.44 Violations.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161i, 68 Stat. 948 (42 U.S.C. 2201).

SOURCE: 48 FR 36432, Aug. 10, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1016.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part establish requirements for the safeguarding of Secret and Confidential Restricted Data received or developed under an access permit. This part does not apply to Top Secret information since no such information may be forwarded to an access permittee within the scope of this regulation.

§ 1016.2 Scope.

The regulations in this part apply to all persons who may require access to Retricted Data used, processed, stored, reproduced, transmitted, or handled in connection with an access permit.

§1016.3 Definitions.

(a) *Access authorization or security clearance.* An administrative determination by the DOE that an individual who is either a DOE employee, applicant for employment, consultant, assignee, other Federal department or agency employee (and other persons who may be designated by the Secretary of Energy), or a DOE contractor or subcontractor employee and an access permittee is eligible for access to Restricted Data. Access authorizations or security clearances granted by DOE are designated as ''Q,'' ''Q(X),'' ''L,'' ''L(X),'' ''Top Secret,'' or ''Secret.'' For the purpose of this chapter only ''Q,'' ''Q(X),'' ''L,'' and ''L(X)'' access authorizations or clearances will be defined.

(1) ''Q'' access authorizations or clearances are based upon full field investigations conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Office of Personnel Management, or another Government agency which conducts personnel security investigations. They permit an individual to have access, on a ''need to know'' basis, to Top Secret, Secret, and Confidential Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, National Security Information, or special nuclear material in Category I or II quantities as required in the performance of duties.

(2) ''Q(X)'' access authorizations or clearances are based upon the same full field investigations as described in §1016.3(a)(1), above. When ''Q'' access authorizations or clearances are granted to access permittees they are identified as ''Q(X)'' access authorizations or clearances and authorize access only to the type of Secret Restricted Data as specified in the permit and consistent with appendix A, 10 CFR part 725, ''Categories of Restricted Data Available.''

(3) ''L'' access authorizations or clearances are based upon National Agency Checks and Inquiries (NACI) for Federal employees, or National Agency Checks (NAC) for non-Federal employees, conducted by the Office of Personnel Management. They permit an individual to have access, on a ''need to know'' basis, to Confidential Restricted Data, Secret and Confidential Formerly Restricted Data, or Secret and Confidential National Security Information, required in the performance of duties, provided such information is not designated ''CRYPTO'' (classified cryptographic information), other classified communications security (''COMSEC'') information, or intelligence information.

(4) ''L(X)'' access authorizations or clearances are based upon the same National Agency Checks as described in paragraph (a)(3), of this section. When ''L'' access authorizations or clearances are granted to access permittees, they are identified as ''L(X)'' access authorizations or clearances and authorize access only to the type of Confidential Retricted Data as specified in the permit and consistent with appendix A, 10 CFR part 725, ''Categories of Restricted Data Available.''

(b) *Act.* The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (68 Stat. 919) as amended.

(c) *Authorized classifier.* An individual authorized in writing by appropriate DOE authority to classify, declassify, or downgrade the classification of information, work, projects, documents, and materials.

(d) *Classified mail address.* A mail address established for each access permittee approved by the DOE to which all Restricted Data for the permittee is to be sent.

(e) *Classified matter.* Documents and material containing classified information.

(f) *Combination lock.* A built-in combination lock on a security container which is of tempered steel alloy hard plate, at least ¼″ in thickness and Rockwell hardness of C–63 to C–65, of sufficient size and so located as to sufficiently impede access to the locking mechanism by drilling of the lock or container.

(g) *DOE.* The United States Department of Energy or its duly authorized representatives.

(h) *Document.* Any piece of recorded information regardless of its physical form or characteristics.

(i) *Formerly Restricted Data.* Classified information jointly determined by the DOE and the Department of Defense to be related primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons and removed by the DOE from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section

142(d) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(j) *Infraction.* An act or omission involving failure to comply with DOE safeguards and security orders or directives, and may include a violation of law.

(k) *Intrusion alarm.* A tamper-indicating electrical, electro-mechanical, electro-optical, electronic or similar device which will detect unauthorized intrusion by an individual into a building or security area, and alert protective personnel by means of actuated visible and audible signals.

(l) *Material.* A chemical substance without regard to form; fabricated or processed item; or assembly, machinery, or equipment.

(m) *Matter.* Documents or material.

(n) *National Security.* The national defense and foreign relations of the United States.

(o) *National Security Information.* Information that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 of April 2, 1982, ''National Security Information'' or any predecessor order to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and that is so designated.

(p) *''Need to know.''* A determination by persons having responsibility for classified information or mattter, that a proposed recipient's access to such classified information or matter is necessary in the performance of official, contractual, or access permit duties of employment under cognizance of the DOE.

(q) *Permittee.* The holder of an Access Permit issued pursuant to the regulations set forth in 10 CFR part 725, ''Permits For Access to Restricted Data.''

(r) *Person.* Any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than DOE, any State or any political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, or other entity; and any legal successor, representative, agency, or agency of the foregoing.

(s) *Protective personnel.* Guards or watchmen or other persons designated responsibility for the protection of classified matter.

(t) *Restricted Data.* All data concerning design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; the production of special nuclear material; or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Act.

(u) *Security area.* A physically defined space containing classified matter and subject to physical protection and personnel access controls.

(v) *Security clearance.* See access authorization.

(w) *Security facility.* Any facility, including an access permittee, which has been approved by the DOE for using, processing, storing, reproducing, transmitting, or handling classified matter.

(x) *Security facility approval.* A determination by the DOE that a facility, including an access permittee, is eligible to use, process, store, reproduce, transmit, or handle classified matter.

(y) *Security Plan.* A written plan by the access permittee, and submitted to the DOE for approval, which outlines the permittee's proposed security procedures and controls for the protection of Restricted Data and which includes a floor plan of the area in which the matter is to be used, processed, stored, reproduced, transmitted, or handled.

(z) *Security survey.* An onsite examination by a DOE representative of all devices, equipment, and procedures employed at a security facility to safeguard classified matter.

§ 1016.4 Communications.

Communications concerning rulemaking, i.e., petition to change part 1016, should be addressed to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs (DP–1), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. 20545. All other communications concerning the regulations in this part should be addressed to U.S. Department of Energy Operations Offices as listed in appendix B of 10 CFR part 725, administering access permits for the geographical area.

§ 1016.5 Submission of procedures by access permit holder.

No access permit holder shall have access to Restricted Data until he shall have submitted to the DOE a written statement of his procedures for the safeguarding of Restricted Data and for

the security education of his employees, and DOE shall have determined and informed the permittee that his procedures for the safeguarding of Restricted Data are in compliance with the regulations in this part and that his procedures for the security education of his employees, who will have access to Restricted Data, are informed about and understand the regulations in this part.

§ 1016.6 Specific waivers.

DOE may, upon application of any interested party, grant such waivers from the requirements of this part as it determines are authorized by law and will not constitute an undue risk to the common defense and security.

§ 1016.7 Interpretations.

Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of Energy in writing, no interpretation of the meaning of the regulations in this part by any officer or employee of DOE other than a written interpretation by the General Counsel will be recognized to be binding upon DOE.

PHYSICAL SECURITY

§ 1016.8 Approval for processing access permittees for security facility approval.

(a) An access permittee who has a need to use, process, store, reproduce, transmit, or handle Restricted Data at any location in connection with its permit shall promptly request a DOE security facility approval.

(b) The request shall include the following information: The name and address of the permittee; the extent and scope of the classified activity and the highest classification of Restricted Data to be received; a written statement in the form of a security plan which outlines the permittee's proposed security procedures and controls for the protection of Restricted Data, including a floor plan of the areas(s) in which the classified matter is to be used, processed, stored, reproduced, transmitted, and handled.

(c) The DOE will promptly inform the permittee of the acceptability of the request for further processing and will notify the permittee of its decision in writing.

§ 1016.9 Processing security facility approval.

The following receipt of an acceptable request for security facility approval, the DOE will perform an initial security survey of the permittee's facility to determine that granting a security facility approval would be consistent with the national security. If DOE makes such a determination, security facility approval will be granted. If not, security facility approval will be withheld pending compliance with the security survey recommendations or until a waiver is granted pursuant to § 1016.6 of this part.

§ 1016.10 Grant, denial, or suspension of security facility approval.

Notification of the DOE's grant, denial, or suspension of security facility approval will be furnished the permittee in writing, or orally with written confirmation. This information may also be furnished to representatives of the DOE, DOE contractors, or other Federal agencies having a need to transmit Restricted Data to the permittee.

§ 1016.11 Cancellation of requests for security facility approval.

When a request for security facility approval is to be withdrawn or cancelled, the DOE Operations Office will be notified by the requester immediately by telephone and confirmed in writing so that processing of this approval may be terminated.

§ 1016.12 Termination of security facility approval.

Security facility approval will be terminated when:

(a) There is no longer a need to use, process, store, reproduce, transmit, or handle Restricted Data at the facility; or

(b) The DOE makes a determination that continued security facility approval is not in the interest of national security.

In such cases the permittee will be notified in writing of the determination, and the procedures outlined in § 1016.39 of this part will apply.

§ 1016.21 Protection of Restricted Data in storage.

(a) Persons who possess Restricted Data pursuant to an Access Permit shall store Secret and Confidential documents and material when not in use in accordance with one of the following methods:

(1) In a locked vault, safe, or safe-type steel file cabinet having a 3-position dial-type combination lock; or

(2) In a dual key, bank safety deposit box; or

(3) In a steel file cabinet secured by a steel lock bar and a 3-position dial-type changeable combination padlock; or

(4) In a locked steel file cabinet when located in a security area established under § 1016.23 or when the cabinet or the place in which the cabinet is located is under DOE-approved intrusion alarm protection.

(b) Changes of combination: Each permittee shall change the combination on locks of his safekeeping equipment whenever such equipment is placed in use, whenever an individual knowing the combination no longer requires access to the repository as a result of change in duties or position in the permittee's organization, or termination of employment with the permittee or whenever the combination has been subjected to compromise, and in any event at least once a year. Permittees shall classify records of combinations no lower than the highest classification of the documents and material authorized for storage in the safekeeping equipment concerned.

(c) The lock on safekeeping equipment of the type specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section shall be replaced immediately whenever a key is lost.

§ 1016.22 Protection while in use.

While in use, documents and material containing Restricted Data shall be under the direct control of an appropriately cleared individual, and the Restricted Data shall be capable of being removed from sight immediately.

§ 1016.23 Establishment of security areas.

(a) When, because of their nature or size, it is impracticable to safeguard documents and material containing Restricted Data in accordance with the provisions of §§ 1016.21 and 1016.22, a security area to protect such documents and material shall be established.

(b) The following controls shall apply to security areas:

(1) Security areas shall be separated from adjacent areas by a physical barrier designed to prevent entrance into such areas, and access to the Restricted Data within the areas, by unauthorized individuals.

(2) During working hours, admittance shall be controlled by an appropriately cleared individual posted at each unlocked entrance.

(3) During nonworking hours, admittance shall be controlled by protective personnel on patrol, with protective personnel posted at unlocked entrances, or by such intrusion alarm system as DOE may approve.

(4) Each individual authorized to enter a security area shall be issued a distinctive badge or pass when the number of employees assigned to the area exceeds thirty.

§ 1016.24 Special handling of classified material.

When the Restricted Data contained in material is not ascertainable by observation or examination at the place where the material is located and when the material is not readily removable because of size, weight, radioactivity, or similar factors, DOE may authorize the permittee to provide such lesser protection than is otherwise required by §§ 1016.21 to 1016.23 inclusive, as DOE determines to be commensurate with the difficulty of removing the material.

§ 1016.25 Protective personnel.

Whenever protective personnel are required by § 1016.23, such protective personnel shall:

(a) Possess a ''Q'' or ''L'' security clearance or access authorization or ''Q(X)'' or ''L(X)'' access authorization if the Restricted Data being protected is classified Confidential, or a ''Q'' security clearance or access authorization or ''Q(X)'' access authorization if the Restricted Data being protected is classified Secret.

(b) Be armed with sidearms of not less than .38 caliber.

CONTROL OF INFORMATION

§ 1016.31 Access to Restricted Data.

(a) Except as DOE may authorize, no person subject to the regulations in this part shall permit any individual to have access to Secret or Confidential Restricted Data in his possession unless the individual has an appropriate security clearance or access authorization granted by DOE, or has been certified by DOD or NASA through DOE, and;

(1) The individual is authorized by an Access Permit to receive Restricted Data in the categories involved and, in the case of Secret Restricted Data, the permittee determines that such access is required in the course of his duties, or

(2) The individual needs such access in connection with such duties as a DOE employee or DOE contractor employee, or as certified by DOD or NASA.

(b) Inquiries concerning the clearance status of individuals, the scope of Access Permits, or the nature of contracts should be addressed to the DOE Operations Office administering the permit as set forth in appendix B of part 725.

§ 1016.32 Classification and preparation of documents.

(a) *Classification.* Restricted Data generated or possessed by an Access Permit holder must be appropriately marked. CG–UF–3, ''Guide to the Unclassified Fields of Research,'' will be furnished each permittee. In the event a permittee originates classified information which falls within the definition of Restricted Data or information which he is not positive is not within that definition and CG–UF–3 does not provide positive classification guidance for such information, he shall designate the information as Confidential, Restricted Data and request classification guidance from the DOE through the Classification Officer at the Operations Office administering the Permit, who will refer the request to the Director, Office of Classification, U.S. DOE, Washington, D.C. 20545 if he does not have authority to provide the guidance.

(b) *Classification consistent with content.* Each document containing Restricted Data shall be classified Secret or Confidential according to its own content.

(c) *Document which custodian believes improperly classified or lacking appropriate classification markings.* If a person receives a document which, in his opinion, is not properly classified, or omits the appropriate classification markings, he shall communicate with the sender and suggest the classification which he believes appropriate. Pending final determination of proper classification, such documents shall be safeguarded with the highest classification in question.

(d) *Classification markings.* Unless otherwise authorized below, the assigned classification of a document shall be conspicuously marked or stamped at the top and bottom of each page and on the front cover, if any, and the document shall bear the following additional markings on the first page and on the front cover:

RESTRICTED DATA

This document contains Restricted Data as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. Its transmittal or the disclosure of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited.

(e) *Documentation.* (1) All Secret documents shall bear on the first page a properly completed documentation stamp such as the following: This document consists of — pages. Copy No. — of — Series —.

(2) The series designation shall be a capital letter beginning with the letter ''A'' designating the original set of copies prepared. Each subsequent set of copies of the same documents shall be identified by the succeeding letter of the alphabet.

(f) *Letter of transmittal.* A letter of transmitting Restricted Data shall be marked with a classification at least as high as its highest classified enclosure. When the contents of the letter of transmittal warrant lower classification or requires no classification, a stamp or marking such as the following shall be used in the letter:

When separated from enclosures handle this document as ——.

(g) *Permanently fastened documents.* Classified books or pamphlets, the pages of which are permanently and securely fastened together, shall be conspicuously marked or stamped with the assigned classification in letters at least one-fourth (¼) inch in height at the top and bottom on the outside front cover, on the title page, on the front page, and on the inside and outside of the back cover. The additional markings referred to in paragraph (d) of this section shall be placed on the first page and on the front cover.

(h) *Physically connected documents.* The classification of a file or group of physically connected documents shall be at least as high as that of the most highly classified document therein. It shall bear only one overall classification, although pages, paragraphs, sections, or components thereof may bear different classifications. Each document separated from the file or group shall be handled in accordance with its individual classification.

(i) *Attachment of security markings.* Documents which do not lend themselves to marking or stamping shall have securely affixed or attached a tag, sticker, or similar device bearing the appropriate security markings.

§ 1016.33 External transmission of documents and material.

(a) *Restrictions.* (1) Documents and material containing Restricted Data shall be transmitted only to persons who possess appropriate clearance or access authorization and are otherwise eligible for access under the requirements of § 1016.31.

(2) In addition, such documents and material shall be transmitted only to persons who possess facilities for their physicial security consistent with this part. Any person subject to the regulations in this part who transmits such documents or material shall be deemed to have fulfilled his obligations under this subparagraph by securing a written certification from the prospective recipient that such recipient possesses facilities for its physical security consistent with this part.

(3) Documents and material containing Restricted Data shall not be exported from the United States without prior authorization of DOE.

(b) *Preparation of documents.* Documents containing Restricted Data shall be prepared for transmission outside an individual installation in accordance with the following:

(1) They shall be enclosed in two sealed, opaque envelopes or wrappers.

(2) The inner envelope or wrapper shall be addressed in the ordinary manner and sealed with tape, the appropriate classification shall be placed on both sides of the envelope, and the additional marking referred to in § 1016.32(d) shall be placed on the side bearing the address.

(3) The outer envelope or wrapper shall be addressed in the ordinary manner. No classification, additional marking, or other notation shall be affixed which indicates that the document enclosed therein contains classified information or Restricted Data.

(4) A receipt which identifies the document, the date of transfer, the recipient, and the person transferring the document shall accompany the document and shall be signed by the recipient and returned to the sender whenever the custody of a Secret document is transferred.

(c) *Preparation of material.* Material, other than documents, containing Restricted Data shall be prepared for shipment outside an individual installation in accordance with the following:

(1) The material shall be so packaged that the classified characteristics will not be revealed.

(2) A receipt which identifies the material, the date of shipment, the recipient, and the person transferring the material shall accompany the material, and the recipient shall sign such receipt whenever the custody of Secret material is transferred.

(d) *Methods of transportation.* (1) Secret matter shall be transported only by one of the following methods:

(i) By messenger-courier system specifically created for that purpose.

(ii) Registered mail.

(iii) By protective services provided by United States air or surface commercial carriers under such conditions as may be preserved by the DOE.

(iv) Individuals possessing appropriate DOE security clearance or access authorization who have been given written authority by their employers.

(2) Confidential matter may be transported by one of the methods set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section or by U.S. first class, express, or certified mail.

(e) *Telecommunication of classified information.* There shall be no telecommunication of Restricted Data unless the secure telecommunication system has been approved by the DOE.

(f) *Telephone conversations.* Classified information shall not be discussed over the telephone.

§ 1016.34 Accountability for Secret Restricted Data.

Each permittee possessing documents containing Secret Restricted Data shall establish a document accountability procedure and shall maintain records to show the disposition of all such documents which have been in his custody at any time.

§ 1016.35 Authority to reproduce Restricted Data.

Secret Restricted Data will not be reproduced without the written permission of the originator, his successor, or high authority. Confidential Restricted Data may be reproduced to the minimum extent necessary consistent with efficient operation without the necessity for permission.

§ 1016.36 Changes in classification.

Documents containing Restricted Data shall not be downgraded or declassified except as authorized by DOE. Requests for downgrading or declassification shall be submitted to the DOE Operations Office administering the permit; or U.S. DOE, Washington, DC 20545, Attention: Office of Classification. If the appropriate authority approves a change of classification or declassification, the previous classification marking shall be canceled and the following statement, properly completed, shall be placed on the first page of the document:

Classification canceled (or changed to)

_____

(Insert appropriate classification)

by _____

(Person authorizing change in classification)

by _____

(Signature of person making change and date thereof)

Any persons making a change in classification or receiving notice of such a change shall forward notice of the change in classification to holders of all copies as shown in their records.

§ 1016.37 Destruction of documents or material containing Restricted Data.

Documents containing Restricted Data may be destroyed by burning, pulping, or another method that assures complete destruction of the information which they contain. If the document contains Secret Restricted Data, a permanent record of the subject, title, report number of the document, its date of preparation, its series designation and copy number, and the date of destruction shall be signed by the person destroying the document and shall be maintained in the office of the last custodian. Restricted Data contained in material, other than documents, may be destroyed only by a method that assures complete obliteration, removal, or destruction of the Restricted Data.

§ 1016.38 Suspension or revocation of access authorization.

In any case where the access authorization of an individual subject to the regulations in this part is suspended or revoked in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 710, such individual shall, upon due notice from DOE of such suspension or revocation and demand by DOE, deliver to DOE any and all Restricted Data in his possession for safekeeping and such further disposition as DOE determines to be just and proper.

§ 1016.39 Termination, suspension, or revocation of security facility approval.

(a) If the need to use, process, store, reproduce, transmit, or handle classified matter no longer exists, the security facility approval will be terminated. The permittee may deliver all Restricted Data to the DOE or to a person authorized to receive them; or the

permittee may destroy all such Restricted Data. In either case, the facility must submit a certification of nonpossession of Restricted Data to the DOE.

(b) In any instance where security facility approval has been suspended or revoked based on a determination of the DOE that further possession of classified matter by the permittee would endanger the common defense and national security, the permittee shall, upon notice from the DOE, immediately deliver all Restricted Data to the DOE along with a certificate of nonpossession of Restricted Data.

§ 1016.40 Termination of employment or change of duties.

Each permittee shall furnish promptly to DOE written notification of the termination of employment of each individual who possesses an access authorization under his Permit or whose duties are changed so that access to Restricted Data is no longer needed. Upon such notification, DOE may:

(a) Terminate the individual's access authorization, or

(b) Transfer the individual's access authorization to the new employer of the individual to allow continued access to Restricted Data where authorized, pursuant to DOE regulations.

§ 1016.41 Continued applicability of the regulations in this part.

The expiration, suspension, revocation, or other termination of a security clearance or access authorization or security facility approval shall not relieve any person from compliance with the regulations in this part.

§ 1016.42 Reports.

Each permittee shall immediately report to the DOE office administering the permit any alleged or suspected violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Espionage Act, or other Federal statutes related to Restricted Data. Additionally, the permittee shall report any infractions, losses, compromises, or possible compromise of Restricted Data.

§ 1016.43 Inspections.

The DOE shall make such inspections and surveys of the premises, activities, records, and procedures of any person subject to the regulations in this part as DOE deems necessary to effectuate the purposes of the Act, E.O. 12356, and DOE orders and procedures.

§ 1016.44 Violations.

An injunction or other court order may be obtained prohibiting any violation of any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder. Any person who willfully violates, attempts to violate, or conspires to violate any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder, including the provisions of this part, may be guilty of a crime and upon conviction may be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, as provided by law.

PART 1017—IDENTIFICATION AND PROTECTION OF UNCLASSIFIED CONTROLLED NUCLEAR INFORMATION

Sec.

1017.1 Purpose and scope.
1017.2 Applicability.
1017.3 Definitions.
1017.4 Policy.
1017.5 Prohibitions.
1017.6 Exemptions.
1017.7 Identification of unclassified controlled nuclear information.
1017.8 Categories of unclassified controlled nuclear information.
1017.9 Adverse effect test.
1017.10 Nuclear material determinations.
1017.11 Quarterly report.
1017.12 Review and denial of documents or material.
1017.13 Retirement of documents or material.
1017.14 Joint information, documents, or material.
1017.15 Markings on documents or material.
1017.16 Access to unclassified controlled nuclear information.
1017.17 Physical protection requirements.
1017.18 Violations.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2168; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 50 FR 15822, Apr. 22, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1017.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains regulations of the Department of Energy (DOE) implementing section 148 (42 U.S.C. 2168)

of the Atomic Energy Act which prohibits the unauthorized dissemination of certain unclassified government information. This information, identified by the term ''Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information'' (UCNI), is limited to information concerning atomic energy defense programs.

(b) These regulations—

(1) Provide for the review of information prior to its designation as UCNI;

(2) Describe how information is determined to be UCNI;

(3) Establish minimum physical protection standards for documents and material containing UCNI;

(4) Specify who may have access to UCNI; and

(5) Establish a procedure for the imposition of penalties on persons who violate section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations.

§1017.2 Applicability.

These regulations apply to—

(a) Any person authorized access to UCNI;

(b) Any person not authorized access to UCNI who acquires, attempts to acquire, or conspires to acquire, in violation of these regulations, Government information in any document or material containing an UCNI notice (refer to §1017.15); and

(c) Any person not authorized access to UCNI but who wants to be authorized access to UCNI.

§1017.3 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(a) *Atomic Energy Act* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*).

(b) *Atomic Energy Defense Programs* means activities, equipment, and facilities of the DOE or other Government agencies utilized or engaged in support of the—

(1) Development, production, testing, sampling, maintenance, repair, modification, assembly, utilization, transportation, or retirement of nuclear weapons or components of nuclear weapons;

(2) Production, utilization, or transportation of nuclear material for military applications; or

(3) Safeguarding of activities, equipment, or facilities which support the functions in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, including the protection of nuclear weapons, components of nuclear weapons, or nuclear material for military applications at a fixed facility or in transit.

(c) *Authorized Individual* means a person who has been granted routine access to UCNI under §1017.16(a).

(d) *Component* means any operational, experimental, or research-related part, subsection, design, or material used in the manufacture or utilization of a nuclear weapon, nuclear explosive device, or nuclear weapon test assembly.

(e) *Controlling Official* means an individual authorized under §1017.7(a) to make a determination that specific Government information is, is not, or is no longer UCNI, such determination serving as the basis for determinations by a Reviewing Official that a document or material contains, does not contain, or no longer contains UCNI.

(f) *Denying Official* means an individual authorized under §1017.12(b) to deny a request made under statute or Executive order for all or any portion of a document or material containing UCNI.

(g) *Document or Material* means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded, or a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics.

(h) *Formerly Restricted Data* means a category of information classified under section 142 d. of the Atomic Energy Act.

(i) *Government* means the Executive Branch of the United States Government.

(j) *Government Information* means any fact or concept, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced by or for, or otherwise controlled by the United States Government.

(k) *In Transit* means the physical movement of a nuclear weapon, a component of a nuclear weapon, or nuclear material from one part to another part

of a facility or from one facility to another facility. An item is considered ''in transit'' until it has been relinquished to the custody of the authorized recipient at its ultimate destination. An item in temporary storage pending shipment to its ultimate destination is ''in transit.''

(l) *National Security Information* means a category of information classified under Executive Order 12356, ''National Security Information,'' or its successor executive orders.

(m) *Nuclear Material* means special nuclear material, byproduct material, or source material as defined by sections 11 aa., 11e., and 11z., respectively, of the Atomic Energy Act, or any other material used in the production, testing, utilization, or assembly of nuclear weapons or components of nuclear weapons that the Secretary determines to be nuclear material under § 1017.10(a).

(n) *Nuclear Weapon* means atomic weapon.

(o) *Physical Security* means the combination of operational and security equipment, personnel, and procedures used to protect facilities, information, documents, or material against theft, sabotage, diversion, or other criminal acts.

(p) *Restricted Data* means a category of information classified under section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

(q) *Reviewing Official* means an individual authorized under § 1017.12(a) to make a determination, based on guidelines which reflect decisions of Controlling Officials, that a document or material contains UCNI.

(r) *Safeguards* means an integrated system of physical protection, personnel reliability, accountability, and material control measures designed to deter, prevent, detect, and respond to unauthorized access, diversion, or possession of a nuclear weapon, a component of a nuclear weapon or nuclear material.

(s) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Energy.

(t) *Unauthorized Dissemination* means the intentional or negligent transfer, in any manner, by any person, of information contained in a document or material determined by a Reviewing Official to contain UCNI and marked in accordance with § 1017.15 to any person other than an Authorized Individual or a person granted special access to UCNI under § 1017.16(b).

(u) *Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information* means certain unclassified government information prohibited from unauthorized dissemination under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act—

(1) Which concerns atomic energy defense programs;

(2) Which pertains to—

(i) The design of production facilities or utilization facilities;

(ii) Security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of—

(A) Production or utilization facilities;

(B) Nuclear material contained in such facilities; or

(C) Nuclear material in transit; or

(iii) The design, manufacture, or utilization of any nuclear weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs (or the head of the predecessor agency of the Department of Energy) pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act; and

(3) Whose unauthorized dissemination, as determined by a Controlling Official, could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of—

(i) Illegal production of nuclear weapons; or

(ii) Theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.

§ 1017.4 Policy.

It is the policy of the DOE to make information publicly available to the fullest extent possible. These regulations shall be interpreted and implemented so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security, consistent with the requirement in section 148 of the

Atomic Energy Act to prohibit the unauthorized dissemination of UCNI. For example—

(a) Although UCNI is not subject to disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), documents or material containing both UCNI and other information which is not UCNI shall have the portions of the document or material not containing UCNI released to the maximum possible extent in response to a request made under the FOIA, subject to other exemptions of the FOIA; and

(b) To the fullest extent possible, the fundamental DOE policy of full disclosure of documents prepared under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulations will be followed. In some cases, this will mean that UCNI may be excised from documents to be made publicly available and prepared as an appendix, or otherwise segregated so as to allow the release of the nonsensitive portions of a document.

§1017.5 Prohibitions.

Government information shall not be controlled as UCNI in order to—

(a) Conceal violations of law, inefficiency, or administrative error;

(b) Prevent embarrassment to a person or organization;

(c) Restrain competition; or

(d) Prevent or delay the release of any information that does not properly qualify as UCNI.

§1017.6 Exemptions.

(a) Information exempt from these regulations includes—

(1) Information that is not government information;

(2) Information that concerns activities, facilities, or equipment outside the scope of atomic energy defense programs;

(3) Information that is classified as Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, or National Security Information, or that is protected from disclosure under section 147 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2167);

(4) Basic scientific information (i.e., information resulting from research directed toward increasing fundamental scientific knowledge or understanding rather than any practical application of that knowledge);

(5) Applied scientific information (i.e., information resulting from research whose objective is to gain knowledge or understanding necessary for determining the means by which a specific need may be met) but not including that pertaining to:

(i) The design of production facilities or utilization facilities;

(ii) Security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of:

(A) Production or utilization facilities,

(B) Nuclear material contained in such facilities, or

(C) Nuclear material in transit; or

(iii) The design, manufacture, or utilization of any nuclear weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category by the Secretary (or the head of the predecessor agency of the Department of Energy) pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act;

(6) Safety information used to protect employees from occupational hazards, except for government information that reveals an exploitable vulnerability or design element that is UCNI;

(7) Radiation exposure data and all other personal health information;

(8) Information pertaining to the public health and safety and to the protection of the environment, except for government information that reveals an exploitable vulnerability or design element that is UCNI;

(9) Information concerning the transportation of low level or commercially generated radioactive waste; and

(10) Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP) information, except for government information that deals with safeguards or physical security for the WIPP project.

(b) Documents exempt from these regulations include—

(1) Documents prepared under Council on Environmental Quality regulations or DOE guidelines complying

with the National Environmental Policy Act, except those portions of a document revealing an exploitable vulnerability or design element that is UCNI;

(2) Documents or material that a Reviewing Official determines to have been widely disseminated in the public domain (e.g., to a public library or a university library); and

(3) For documents which contain UCNI, any reasonably segregable portions of documents which do not contain UCNI or which contain information otherwise exempt from disclosure.

§ 1017.7 Identification of unclassified controlled nuclear information.

(a) *Authorities*—(1) *Controlling Officials.* A Controlling Official having cognizance over certain government information is authorized to make a determination that the government information is or is not UCNI. A Controlling Official with overall cognizance over UCNI under consideration for decontrol is authorized to make a determination that the information is no longer UCNI. Each Controlling Official having cognizance over UCNI under consideration for decontrol shall concur in the determination to decontrol the UCNI prior to the UCNI being decontrolled.

(2) *Designation.* The Secretary may designate the Deputy Secretary, the Under Secretary, a Secretarial Officer of the DOE, or a Manager of a DOE Operations Office to be a Controlling Official for government information within his or her cognizance. The Controlling Official may redelegate his or her authority in accordance with the redelegation provisions in the designation of authority from the Secretary.

(3) Controlling Officials shall exercise their authorities in strict compliance with the rules, prohibitions, and exemptions described in these regulations.

(b) *Criteria.* Prior to a specific type of information being identified and controlled as UCNI, a Controlling Official shall insure that the information under review meets each of the following criteria:

(1) The information is government information.

(2) The information is limited to information concerning atomic energy defense programs.

(3) The information is within the scope of at least one of the three categories of UCNI in § 1017.8.

(4) Unauthorized dissemination of the information under review meets the adverse effect test in § 1017.9.

(5) The information is the minimum amount of information necessary to be controlled to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

(6) The purpose for controlling the information is not prohibited under § 1017.5.

(7) The information is not exempt from these regulations under § 1017.6.

(c) *Procedures.* A Controlling Official shall report each determination to control or decontrol UCNI to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs for—

(1) Inclusion in the quarterly report required in § 1017.11; and

(2) Incorporation into guidelines which Reviewing Officials consult in their review of documents and material for UCNI.

§ 1017.8 Categories of unclassified controlled nuclear information.

In order for information to be considered for control as UCNI, it must be within the scope of at least one of the following categories and it must meet each of the other criteria in § 1017.7(b).

(a) *Category A—Unclassified Controlled Production or Utilization Facility Design Information.* This category includes certain unclassified government information concerning—

(1) The design of production or utilization facilities which are related to atomic energy defense programs; or

(2) Design-related operational information concerning the production, processing, or utilization of nuclear material for atomic energy defense programs.

(b) *Category B—Unclassified Controlled Safeguards and Security Information.* This category includes certain unclassified government information concerning security measures for the protection of—

(1) Production or utilization facilities related to atomic energy defense programs;

(2) Nuclear material to be used for military applications, regardless of its

physical state or form, contained in these facilities; or

(3) Nuclear material to be used for military applications, regardless of its physical state or form, that is in transit.

(c) *Category C—Declassified Controlled Nuclear Weapon Information.* This category includes certain declassified government information concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of nuclear weapons or components of nuclear weapons that was once classified as Restricted Data but which has been declassified or removed from the Restricted Data Category by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs (or the head of predecessor agencies of the Department of Energy) under section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

§ 1017.9 Adverse effect test.

(a) *Determination.* In order for a Controlling Official to control government information as UCNI, the Controlling Official shall make a determination that the unauthorized dissemination of the government information under review could reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of—

(1) Illegal production of a nuclear weapon; or

(2) Theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear material, equipment, or facilities.

(b) *Other factors.* In making a determination under § 1017.9(a), a Controlling Official may consider how the dissemination of government information under review for control as UCNI could assist a potential criminal in—

(1) Selecting a target for an act of theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear material, equipment, or facilities (e.g., relative importance of a facility; location, form, and quantity of nuclear material);

(2) Planning and committing an act of theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear material, equipment, or facilities (e.g., design of operational and security systems; building plans; methods and procedures for transfer, accountability, and handling of nuclear material; security plans, procedures, and capabilities);

(3) Measuring the success of an act of theft, diversion or sabotage of nuclear material, equipment, or facilities (e.g., actual or hypothetical consequences of the sabotage of specific vital equipment or facilities);

(4) Illegally fabricating, acquiring, or detonating a nuclear explosive device (e.g., unclassified nuclear weapon design information useful in designing a primitive nuclear device; location of unique nuclear materials needed to fabricate such a device; location of a nuclear weapon); or

(5) Dispersing hazardous nuclear material which could be used as an environmental contaminant (e.g., location, form, and quantity of nuclear material).

§ 1017.10 Nuclear material determinations.

(a) The Secretary may determine that a material other than special nuclear material, byproduct material, or source material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act is included within the scope of the term ''nuclear material'' if—

(1) The material is used in the production, testing, utilization; or assembly of atomic weapons or components of atomic weapons; and

(2) Unauthorized acquisition of the material could reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security because the specific material—

(i) Could be used as a hazardous environmental contaminant; or

(ii) Could be of significant assistance in the illegal production of a nuclear weapon.

(b) Designation of a material as a nuclear material under paragraph (a) of this section does not make all information about the material UCNI. Specific information about the material must still meet each of the criteria in § 1017.7(b) prior to its being identified and controlled as UCNI.

§ 1017.11 Quarterly report.

The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall prepare a report on a quarterly basis, to be made available

upon request to any interested person, detailing the application during the previous quarter of each regulation or order prescribed or issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations. Requests for this report may be sent to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs (refer to § 1017.16(b)(1) for the address).

This report must—

(a) Identify types of government information determined to be UCNI by any Controlling Official during the previous quarter;

(b) Include a justification specifying why the government information is UCNI; and

(c) Include a justification that these regulations have been applied so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of government information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

§ 1017.12 Review and denial of documents or material.

(a) *Reviewing Officials.* A Reviewing Official with cognizance over the information contained in a document or material is authorized to—

(1) Make a determination, based on guidelines which reflect decisions of Controlling Officials, that the document or material contains, does not contain, or no longer contains UCNI; and

(2) Apply or remove UCNI markings to or from the document or material.

(b) *Denying Officials.* A Denying Official with cognizance over the information contained in a document or material is authorized to deny a request made under a statute or Executive order for all or any portion of the document or material that contains UCNI. The Denying Official bases his or her denial on guidelines which reflect decisions of Controlling Officials. The Denying Official insures that the Reviewing Official who determined that the document or material contains UCNI correctly applied and interpreted the guidelines.

(c) *Designation.* Reviewing and Denying Officials are designated in accordance with Departmental directives issued by the Secretary.

§ 1017.13 Retirement of documents or material.

(a) *Unmarked documents or material.* Any document or material which is not marked as containing UCNI but which contains government information within the scope of the categories in § 1017.8 shall be marked with the notice in § 1017.15(a)(2) upon retirement to a repository (e.g., an agency's centralized records storage area, a Federal Records Center, the National Archives of the United States). The Secretary may approve alternative procedures to those described in this paragraph.

(b) *Marked documents or material.* A document or material containing an UCNI notice (refer to § 1017.15) is not required to be reviewed by a Reviewing Official upon or subsequent to retirement, except that a Reviewing Official shall review any retired document or material upon request for its release into the public domain.

(c) *Existing documents or material.* Any document or material retired to a repository prior to the effective date of these regulations need not be reviewed for UCNI. However, any such document or material that is subsequently determined by a Reviewing Official to contain UCNI must be marked and protected by the repository in accordance with these regulations, upon notification from the Reviewing Official to the repository having the document or material.

§ 1017.14 Joint information, documents, or material.

(a) *Joint Information.* A Controlling Official shall coordinate with any other Government agency or DOE organization having cognizance over the information under consideration for control or decontrol prior to making the determination that the information is or is no longer UCNI.

(b) *Joint documents or material.* A Reviewing Official or a Denying Official reviewing a document or material for decontrol and public release shall coordinate this review with the DOE organization or Government agency originating the document or material and with each DOE organization or Government agency having cognizance over any information contained in the document or material.

(c) *Resolution of disagreements.* Since the DOE has overall cognizance over all UCNI and sole responsibility for implementation of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, the Secretary has the final authority to resolve all disagreements concerning—

(1) The identification of UCNI that is within the cognizance of more than one DOE organization or of a Government agency in addition to the DOE; or

(2) The control or decontrol or all or any part of any document or material originated by or for the DOE or another Government agency that contains UCNI.

(d) *Notification of determinations.* An official making a determination concerning joint information, documents, or material shall inform affected organizations within the DOE or in other Government agencies of his or her determination.

(e) *Other government information control systems.* A document containing information within the scope of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act may also contain information within the scope of other government information control systems. Where this is the case, the requirements of the more restrictive system apply.

§ 1017.15 Markings on documents or material.

(a) *Documents or material which may contain UCNI.* (1) Any person who originates or has in his or her possession a document or material that the person believes may contain UCNI, may mark in a conspicuous manner the document or material with the notice in the paragraph (a)(2) of this section prior to transmitting the document or material to a Reviewing Official for a formal determination.

(2) Any Authorized Individual who originates or has in his or her possession a document or material that the Authorized Individual believes may contain UCNI, shall mark in a conspicuous manner the document or material with the following notice—

(i) Prior to transmitting the document or material outside of the Authorized Individual's organization;

(ii) Prior to transmitting the document or material to a Reviewing Official; or

(iii) Upon the retirement of the document or material under § 1017.13:

NOT FOR PUBLIC DISSEMINATION

May contain Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information subject to section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168). Approval by the Department of Energy prior to release is required.

(b) *Documents or material which contain UCNI.* A Reviewing Official shall mark in a conspicuous manner each document or material that the Reviewing Official determines to contain UCNI with one of the following notices:

(1) UNCLASSIFIED CONTROLLED NUCLEAR INFORMATION NOT FOR PUBLIC DISSEMINATION

Unauthorized dissemination subject to civil and criminal sanctions under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168).

(2) Not for Public Dissemination

Unauthorized dissemination subject to civil and criminal sanctions under 42 U.S.C. 2168.

(c) *Other markings.* UCNI markings may be applied regardless of any other distribution control markings (e.g., ''Official Use Only,'' company proprietary) that are also on a document or material.

§ 1017.16 Access to unclassified controlled nuclear information.

(a) *Routine access.* (1) A Reviewing Official is an Authorized Individual for documents or material that the Reviewing Official determines to contain UCNI.

(2) An Authorized Individual, for UCNI in his or her possession or control, may determine that another person is an Authorized Individual who may be granted access to the UCNI, subject to the following limitations, and who may further disseminate the UCNI under the provisions of this section. The person to be granted routine access to the UCNI must—

(i) Have a need-to-know in the performance of official duties or DOE authorized activities for the UCNI to which routine access is to be granted; and

(ii) Be a U.S. citizen who is—

(A) A Government employee or a member of the U.S. Armed Forces;

(B) An employee of a Government contractor or subcontractor, or of a prospective Government contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of bidding on a Government contract or subcontract;

(C) A Government consultant or DOE advisory committee member;

(D) A Member of Congress;

(E) A staff member of a congressional committee or of an individual Member of Congress;

(F) The Governor of a State, his or her designated representative, or a State government official;

(G) A local government official or an Indian tribal government official;

(H) A member of a State, local, or Indian tribal law enforcement or emergency response organization; or

(I) A DOE access permittee authorized access by the Secretary under part 725 of this title to Restricted Data applicable to civil use of atomic energy; or

(iii) Be a person who is not a U.S. citizen but who is—

(A) A Government employee or a member of the U.S. Armed Forces;

(B) An employee of a Government contractor or subcontractor; or

(C) A Government consultant or DOE advisory committee member; or

(iv) Be a person who is not a U.S. citizen but who may be granted routine access to UCNI by an Authorized Individual in conjunction with—

(A) An international nuclear cooperative activity approved by the Government;

(B) U.S. diplomatic dealings with foreign government officials;

(C) An agreement for cooperation under section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act; or

(D) Provisions of treaties, mutual defense acts, Government contracts or subcontracts.

(3) The Secretary may impose additional administrative controls concerning the granting of routine access to UCNI by an Authorized Individual to a person who is not a U.S. citizen.

(4) An Authorized Individual may only disseminate UCNI to another Authorized Individual or to a person granted special access to UCNI under paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs may waive any of the requirements for determination of routine access to UCNI specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) *Special access.* (1) A person not authorized routine access to UCNI under paragraph (a) of this section may submit a request for special access to UCNI to the—

Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585

(2) Such a request must include—

(i) The name, current residence or business address, birthplace, birthdate, and country of citizenship of the person submitting the request;

(ii) A description of the UCNI for which special access is being requested;

(iii) A description of the purpose for which the UCNI is needed; and

(iv) Certification by the requester of his or her understanding of and willingness to abide by these regulations.

(3) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall base his or her decision to grant special access to UCNI on an evaluation of—

(i) The sensitivity of the UCNI for which special access is being requested (i.e., the worst-case, adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security which would result from illegal use of the UCNI);

(ii) The purpose for which the UCNI is needed (e.g., will the UCNI be used for commercial or other private purposes or will it be used for public benefit to fulfill statutory or regulatory responsibilities);

(iii) The likelihood of unauthorized dissemination by the requester of the UCNI; and

(iv) The likelihood of the requester using the UCNI for illegal purposes.

(4) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall attempt to notify a person who requests special access to UCNI within 30 days of receipt of the request as to whether or not special access to the requested UCNI is granted. If a final determination on the request cannot be made within 30 days or receipt of the request, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall notify the requester, within 30 days of the

request, as to when the final determination on the request may be made.

(5) A person granted special access to UCNI is not an Authorized Individual under paragraph (a) of this section and shall not further disseminate the UCNI.

(c) *Notification of responsibilities*—(1) *Routine access.* An Authorized Individual granting routine access to UCNI to another person under paragraph (a) of this section shall notify each person granted such access (other than when the person being granted such access is a Government employee, a member of the U.S. Armed Forces, or an employee of a Government contractor or subcontractor) of applicable regulations and orders concerning UCNI and of any special redistribution limitations that the Authorized Individual determines to apply for the specific UCNI to which routine access is being granted.

(2) *Special access.* The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall notify each person granted special access to UCNI under paragraph (b) of this section of applicable regulations concerning UCNI prior to dissemination of the UCNI to the person.

(d) *Other persons.* Persons not granted routine access to UCNI under paragraph (a) of this section or special access to UCNI under paragraph (b) of this section shall not have access to UCNI.

§ 1017.17 Physical protection requirements.

(a) *General.* UCNI requires protection from unauthorized dissemination. UCNI must be protected and controlled in a manner consistent with that customarily accorded other types of unclassified but sensitive information (e.g., proprietary business information, personnel or medical records of employees, attorney-client information). Each Government agency and Government contractor authorized access to UCNI shall establish and maintain a system for the protection of UCNI in their possession or under their control that is consistent with the physical protection standards established in this section. Each Authorized Individual or person granted special access to UCNI under § 1017.16(b) who receives, acquires, or produces UCNI or a document or material containing UCNI shall take reasonable and prudent steps to ensure that it is protected from unauthorized dissemination by adhering to these regulations and their implementing directives.

(b) *Protection in use or storage.* An Authorized Individual or a person granted special access to UCNI under § 1017.16(b) shall maintain physical control over any document or material containing an UCNI notice that is in use so as to prevent unauthorized access to it. When any document or material containing an UCNI notice is not in use, it must be stored in a secure container (e.g., locked desk or file cabinet) or in a location where access is limited (e.g., locked or guarded office, controlled access facility).

(c) *Reproduction.* A document or material containing an UCNI notice may be reproduced to the minimum extent necessary consistent with the need to carry out official duties without permission of the originator, provided the reproduced document or material is marked and protected in the same manner as the original document or materials.

(d) *Destruction.* A document or material containing an UCNI notice may be disposed of by any method which assures sufficiently complete destruction to prevent its retrieval (providing the disposal is authorized by the Archivist of the United States under 41 CFR 101–11.4 and by agency records disposition schedules).

(e) *Transmission.* (1) A document or material containing an UCNI notice must be packaged to prevent disclosure of the presence of UCNI when transmitted by a means which could allow access to the document or material by a person who is not an Authorized Individual or a person granted special access to UCNI under § 1017.6(b). The address and return address must be indicated on the outside of the package.

(2) A document or material containing an UCNI notice may be transmitted by—

(i) U.S. first class, express, certified, or registered mail;

(ii) Any means approved for the transmission of classified documents or material;

(iii) An Authorized Individual or a person granted special access to UCNI under § 1017.16(b), when he or she can control access to the document or material being transmitted; or

(iv) Any other means determined by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs to be sufficiently secure.

(3) UCNI may be discussed or transmitted over an unprotected telephone or telecommunications circuit when required by operational considerations. More secure means of communication should be utilized whenever possible.

(f) *Automated Data Processing (ADP).* UCNI may be processed or produced on any ADP system which is certified for classified information or which complies with the guidelines of Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A–71, ''Security of Federal Automated Information Systems'' or which has been approved for such use in accordance with the provisions of applicable DOE directives.

§ 1017.18 Violations.

(a) *Civil penalty.* Any person who violates section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations, is subject to a civil penalty. The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs may recommend to the Secretary imposition of this civil penalty, which shall not exceed $110,000 for each violation.

(1) *Written notification.* (i) Whenever the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs believes that a person is subject to imposition of a civil penalty under the provisions of section 148b(1) of the Atomic Energy Act, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall notify the person in writing by certified mail, return receipt requested, of—

(A) The date, facts, and nature of each act or omission with which the person is charged;

(B) The particular provision of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or its implementing regulations or orders involved in the violation;

(C) Each penalty which the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs proposes to recommend the Secretary impose and its amount;

(D) The right of the person to submit to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs the person's written reply to each of the allegations in the notification letter. The person shall mail or deliver any reply letter within twenty days of receipt of the notification letter from the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs.

(E) The right of the person to submit to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs a written request for a hearing under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(F) The fact that, upon failure of the person to pay any civil penalty imposed by the Secretary, the penalty may be collected by civil action under paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(ii) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall respond in writing within ten days of the receipt of a reply or a hearing request letter.

(iii) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs, at the request of the person accused of a violation, may extend for a reasonable period the time limit for submitting a reply or a hearing request letter.

(2) *Hearing.* Any person who receives a notification letter under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section may request a hearing to answer under oath or affirmation the allegations contained in the notification letter. The person shall mail or deliver any hearing request letter to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs within twenty days of receipt of the notification letter. Upon receipt from the person of a written request for a hearing, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall request that the Secretary appoint a Hearing Officer and, if necessary, a Hearing Counsel.

(i) *The Hearing Counsel.* The Hearing Counsel, if appointed, shall—

(A) Represent the Department;

(B) Consult with the person or the person's counsel prior to the hearing; and

(C) Examine and cross-examine witnesses during the hearing.

(ii) *The Hearing Officer.* The Hearing Officer shall—

(A) Be responsible for the administrative preparations for the hearing;

(B) Convene the hearing as soon as is reasonable;

(C) Conduct the hearing in a manner which is fair and impartial;

(D) Arrange for the presence of witnesses and physical evidence at the hearing;

(E) Make a recommendation that violation of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations, has occurred only if the DOE proves by the preponderance of the evidence that such a violation occurred; and

(F) Submit his or her recommendation, accompanied by a statement of the findings and reasons supporting them, to the Secretary for the Secretary's final determination on the imposition of a civil penalty.

(iii) *Rights of the person.* The person may—

(A) Present evidence in his or her own behalf, through witnesses, or by documents;

(B) Cross-examine witnesses and rebut records or other physical evidence (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(D) of this section);

(C) Be present during the entire hearing (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(D) of this section);

(D) Be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel of his or her own choosing; and

(E) Testify in his or her own behalf.

(iv) *Conduct of the Hearing.*

(A) A summarized record of the hearing shall be made.

(B) All relevant and material evidence is admissible (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(D) of this section); however, formal rules of evidence are not applicable.

(C) Witnesses shall testify under oath and are subject to cross-examination (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(D) of this section).

(D) If the Hearing Officer determines that the testimony of a witness or any documentary or physical evidence contains classified information or UCNI, such testimony or evidence will not be considered unless it is material. If it is material, a nonsensitive summary of the testimony or records or description of the physical evidence shall be made available to the person to the maximum extent possible, consistent with the requirements of national security or the public health and safety. In all such cases, the Hearing Officer, in considering such testimony or evidence, shall take into account that the person did not have an opportunity to cross-examine the witness or review the actual document or evidence.

(E) The DOE bears the burden of proving that a violation of section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations, has occurred.

(v) *Failure to request a hearing.* If the person fails to file a written request for a hearing within the specified time period, the person relinquishes his or her right to a hearing. If the person does not request a hearing, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall transmit his or her recommendation, with any supporting materials, to the Secretary for the Secretary's final determination on the imposition of the civil penalty.

(3) *Final determination.* The Secretary makes the final determination on the disposition of a violation. The Secretary may uphold, compromise or mitigate, or remit any penalty recommended by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs.

(4) *Appeal.* A person whom the Secretary has determined violated section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulations or orders of the Secretary issued under section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations, may appeal the determination of the Secretary to an appropriate United States District Court.

(5) *Collection of Penalty.* (i) The Secretary may request the Attorney General to institute a civil action to collect a penalty imposed by the Secretary under this section.

(ii) The Attorney General has the exclusive power to uphold, compromise or mitigate, or remit any civil penalty imposed by the Secretary under this section and referred to the Attorney General for collection.

(b) *Criminal penalty.* Any person who violates section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act or any regulations or orders of the Secretary issued under section

148 of the Atomic Energy Act, including these regulations may be subject to a criminal penalty under section 223 of the Atomic Energy Act. In such case, the Secretary refers the matter to the Attorney General for investigation and possible prosecution.

[50 FR 15822, Apr. 22, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997]

PART 1018—REFERRAL OF DEBTS TO IRS FOR TAX REFUND OFFSET

Sec.

1018.1 Purpose.
1018.2 Applicability and scope.
1018.3 Administrative charges.
1018.4 Notice requirement before offset.
1018.5 Review within the Department.
1018.6 Departmental determination.
1018.7 Stay of offset.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3720A; Pub. L. 98–369; 98 Stat. 1153.

SOURCE: 54 FR 773, Jan. 9, 1989 (interim), unless otherwise noted.

§ 1018.1 Purpose.

This part establishes procedures for the Department of Energy (DOE) to refer past-due debts to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) for offset against the income tax refunds of persons owing debts to DOE. It specifies the agency procedures and the rights of the debtor applicable to claims for the payment of debts owed to DOE.

§ 1018.2 Applicability and scope.

(a) These regulations implement 31 U.S.C. 3720A which authorizes the IRS to reduce a tax refund by the amount of a past-due legally enforceable debt owed to the United States.

(b) For purposes of this section, a past-due legally enforceable debt referable to the IRS is a debt which is owed to the United States and:

(1) Except in the case of a judgment debt, has been delinquent for at least three months but has not been delinquent for more than ten years at the time the offset is made;

(2) Cannot be currently collected pursuant to the salary offset provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5514(a)(1);

(3) Is ineligible for administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) by reason of 31 U.S.C. 3716(c)(2) or cannot be collected by administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) by the Department against amounts payable to or on behalf of the debtor by or on behalf of the Dapartment;

(4) With respect to which DOE has given the taxpayer at least 60 days from the date of notification to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or legally enforceable, has considered evidence presented by such taxpayer, and has determined that an amount of such debt is past-due and legally enforceable;

(5) Has been disclosed by DOE to a consumer reporting agency as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 3711(f), unless a consumer reporting agency would be prohibited from using such information by 15 U.S.C. 1681c, or unless the amount of the debt does not exceed $100.00;

(6) With respect to which DOE has notified or has made a reasonable attempt to notify the taxpayer that the debt is past-due and, unless repaid within 60 days thereafter, the debt will be referred to the IRS for offset against any overpayment of tax;

(7) Is at least $25.00;

(8) All other requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3720A and the Department of the Treasury regulations codified at 26 CFR 301.6402–6T relating to the eligibility of a debt for tax return offset have been satisfied.

§ 1018.3 Administrative charges.

In accordance with 10 CFR part 1015, all administrative charges incurred in connection with the referral of the debts to the IRS shall be assessed on the debt and thus increase the amount of the offset.

§ 1018.4 Notice requirement before offset.

A request for reduction of an IRS tax refund will be made only after the DOE makes a determination that an amount is owed and past-due and provides the debtor with 60 days written notice. The DOE's notice of intention to collect by IRS tax refund offset (Notice of Intent) will state:

(a) The amount of the debt;

(b) That unless the debt is repaid within 60 days from the date of the DOE's Notice of Intent, DOE intends to collect the debt by requesting the IRS to reduce any amounts payable to the

debtor as refunds of Federal taxes paid by an amount equal to the amount of the debt and all accumulated interest and other charges;

(c) That the debtor has a right to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or legally enforceable; and

(d) A mailing address for forwarding any written correspondence and a contact name and phone number for any questions.

§ 1018.5 Review within the Department.

(a) *Notification by debtor.* A debtor who receives a Notice of Intent has the right to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable. To exercise this right, the debtor must:

(1) Send a written request for a review of the evidence to the address provided in the notice.

(2) State in the request the amount disputed and the reasons why the debtor believes that the debt is not past-due or is not legally enforceable.

(3) Include in the request any documents which the debtor wishes to be considered or state that additional information will be submitted within the remainder of the 60-day period.

(b) *Submission of evidence.* The debtor may submit evidence showing that all or part of the debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable along with the notification required by paragraph (a) of this section. Failure to submit the notification and evidence within 60 days will result in an automatic referral of the debt to the IRS without further action by DOE.

(c) *Review of the evidence.* DOE will consider all available evidence related to the debt. Within 30 days, if feasible, DOE will notify the debtor whether DOE has sustained, amended, or cancelled its determination that the debt is past-due and legally enforceable.

§ 1018.6 Departmental determination.

(a) Following review of the evidence, DOE will issue a written decision which will include the supporting rationale for the decision.

(b) If DOE either sustains or amends its determination, it shall notify the debtor of its intent to refer the debt to the IRS for offset against the debtor's Federal income tax refund. If DOE cancels its original determination, the debt will not be referred to IRS.

§ 1018.7 Stay of offset.

If the debtor timely notifies the DOE that he or she is exercising the right described in § 1018.5(a) of this part and timely submits evidence in accordance with § 1018.5(b) of this part, any notice to the IRS will be stayed until the issuance of a written decision which sustains or amends its original determination.

PART 1021—NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT IMPLEMENTING PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1021.100 Purpose.
1021.101 Policy.
1021.102 Applicability.
1021.103 Adoption of CEQ NEPA regulations.
1021.104 Definitions.
1021.105 Oversight of Agency NEPA activities.

Subpart B—DOE Decisionmaking

1021.200 DOE planning.
1021.210 DOE decisionmaking.
1021.211 Interim actions: Limitations on actions during the NEPA process.
1021.212 Research, development, demonstration, and testing.
1021.213 Rulemaking.
1021.214 Adjudicatory proceedings.
1021.215 Applicant process.
1021.216 Procurement, financial assistance, and joint ventures.

Subpart C—Implementing Procedures

1021.300 General requirements.
1021.301 Agency review and public participation.
1021.310 Environmental impact statements.
1021.311 Notice of intent and scoping.
1021.312 [Reserved]
1021.313 Public review of environmental impact statements.
1021.314 Supplemental environmental impact statements.
1021.315 Records of decision.
1021.320 Environmental assessments.
1021.321 Requirements for environmental assessments.
1021.322 Findings of no significant impact.
1021.330 Programmatic (including site-wide) NEPA documents.

1021.331 Mitigation action plans.
1021.340 C1assified, confidential, and otherwise exempt information.
1021.341 Coordination with other environmental review requirements.
1021.342 Interagency cooperation.
1021.343 Variances.

Subpart D—Typical Classes of Actions

1021.400 Level of NEPA review.
1021.410 Application of categorical exclusions (classes of actions that normally do not require EAs or EISs).
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS APPLICABLE TO GENERAL AGENCY ACTIONS
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIC AGENCY ACTIONS
APPENDIX C TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CLASSES OF ACTIONS THAT NORMALLY REQUIRE EAS BUT NOT NECESSARILY EISS
APPENDIX D TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CLASSES OF ACTIONS THAT NORMALLY REQUIRE EISS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254; 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1021.100 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish procedures that the Department of Energy (DOE) shall use to comply with section 102(2) of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)) and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA (40 CFR parts 1500–1508). This part supplements, and is to be used in conjunction with, the CEQ Regulations.

§ 1021.101 Policy.

It is DOE's policy to follow the letter and spirit of NEPA; comply fully with the CEQ Regulations; and apply the NEPA review process early in the planning stages for DOE proposals.

§ 1021.102 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all organizational elements of DOE except the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) This part applies to any DOE action affecting the quality of the environment of the United States, its territories or possessions. DOE actions having environmental effects outside the United States, its territories or possessions are subject to the provisions of Executive Order 12114, ''Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions'' (3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 356; 44 FR 1957, January 4, 1979), DOE guidelines implementing that Executive Order (46 FR 1007, January 5, 1981), and the Department of State's ''Unified Procedures Applicable to Major Federal Actions Relating to Nuclear Activities Subject to Executive Order 12114'' (44 FR 65560, November 13, 1979).

§ 1021.103 Adoption of CEQ NEPA regulations.

DOE adopts the regulations for implementing NEPA published by CEQ at 40 CFR parts 1500 through 1508.

§ 1021.104 Definitions.

(a) The definitions set forth in 40 CFR part 1508 are referenced and used in this part.

(b) In addition to the terms defined in 40 CFR part 1508, the following definitions apply to this part:

Action means a project, program, plan, or policy, as discussed at 40 CFR 1508.18, that is subject to DOE's control and responsibility. Not included within this definition are purely ministerial actions with regard to which DOE has no discretion. For example, ministerial actions to implement congressionally mandated funding for actions not proposed by DOE and as to which DOE has no discretion (i.e., statutorily mandated, congressionally initiated ''passthroughs'').

Advance NOI means a formal public notice of DOE's intent to prepare an EIS, which is published in advance of an NOI in order to facilitate public involvement in the NEPA process.

American Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska native entity, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs or services provided by the United States because of their status as Indians.

Categorical exclusion means a category of actions, as defined at 40 CFR 1508.4 and listed in appendix A or B to

subpart D of this part, for which neither an EA nor an EIS is normally required.

CEQ means the Council on Environmental Quality as defined at 40 CFR 1508.6.

CEQ Regulations means the regulations issued by CEQ (40 CFR parts 1500–1508) to implement the procedural provisions of NEPA.

CERCLA-excluded petroleum and natural gas products means petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof, that is not otherwise specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance under section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (42 U.S.C. 9601.101(14)) and natural gas, natural gas liquids, liquefied natural gas, or synthetic gas usable for fuel or of pipeline quality (or mixtures of natural gas and such synthetic gas).

Contaminant means a substance identified within the definition of contaminant in section 101(33) of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9601.101(33)).

Day means a calendar day.

DOE means the U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE proposal (or *proposal*) means a proposal, as discussed at 40 CFR 1508.23 (whether initiated by DOE, another Federal agency, or an applicant), for an action, if the proposal requires a DOE decision.

EA means an environmental assessment as defined at 40 CFR 1508.9.

EIS means an environmental impact statement as defined at 40 CFR 1508.11, or, unless this part specifically provides otherwise, a Supplemental EIS.

EPA means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

FONSI means a Finding of No Significant Impact as defined at 40 CFR 1508.13.

Hazardous substance means a substance identified within the definition of hazardous substances in section 101(14) of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9601.101(14)). Radionuclides are hazardous substances through their listing under section 112 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7412) (40 CFR part 61, subpart H).

Host state means a state within whose boundaries DOE proposes an action at an existing facility or construction or operation of a new facility.

Host tribe means an American Indian tribe within whose tribal lands DOE proposes an action at an existing facility or construction or operation of a new facility. For purposes of this definition, *tribal lands* means the area of ''Indian country,'' as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1151, that is under the tribe's jurisdiction. That section defines Indian country as:

(i) All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way running through the reservation;

(ii) All dependent Indian communities within the borders of the United States whether within the original or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or without the limits of a state; and

(iii) All Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same.

Interim action means an action concerning a proposal that is the subject of an ongoing EIS and that DOE proposes to take before the ROD is issued, and that is permissible under 40 CFR 1506.1: Limitations on actions during the NEPA process.

Mitigation Action Plan means a document that describes the plan for implementing commitments made in a DOE EIS and its associated ROD, or, when appropriate, an EA or FONSI, to mitigate adverse environmental impacts associated with an action.

NEPA means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).

NEPA document means a DOE NOI, EIS, ROD, EA, FONSI, or any other document prepared pursuant to a requirement of NEPA or the CEQ Regulations.

NEPA review means the process used to comply with section 102(2) of NEPA.

NOI means a Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS as defined at 40 CFR 1508.22.

Notice of Availability means a formal notice, published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, that announces the issuance and public availability of a draft or final

EIS. The EPA Notice of Availability is the official public notification of an EIS; a DOE Notice of Availability is an optional notice used to provide information to the public.

Pollutant means a substance identified within the definition of pollutant in section 101(33) of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9601.101(33)).

Program means a sequence of connected or related DOE actions or projects as discussed at 40 CFR 1508.18(b)(3) and 1508.25(a).

Programmatic NEPA document means a broad-scope EIS or EA that identifies and assesses the environmental impacts of a DOE program; it may also refer to an associated NEPA document, such as an NOI, ROD, or FONSI.

Project means a specific DOE undertaking including actions approved by permit or other regulatory decision as well as Federal and federally assisted activities, which may include design, construction, and operation of an individual facility; research, development, demonstration, and testing for a process or product; funding for a facility, process, or product; or similar activities, as discussed at 40 CFR 1508.18(b)(4).

ROD means a Record of Decision as described at 40 CFR 1505.2.

Scoping means the process described at 40 CFR 1501.7; ''public scoping process'' refers to that portion of the scoping process where the public is invited to participate, as described at 40 CFR 1501.7 (a)(1) and (b)(4).

Site-wide NEPA document means a broad-scope EIS or EA that is programmatic in nature and identifies and assesses the individual and cumulative impacts of ongoing and reasonably foreseeable future actions at a DOE site; it may also refer to an associated NEPA document, such as an NOI, ROD, or FONSI.

Supplement Analysis means a DOE document used to determine whether a supplemental EIS should be prepared pursuant to 40 CFR 1502.9(c), or to support a decision to prepare a new EIS.

Supplemental EIS means an EIS prepared to supplement a prior EIS as provided at 40 CFR 1502.9(c).

The Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

§ 1021.105 Oversight of Agency NEPA activities.

The Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health, or his/her designee, is responsible for overall review of DOE NEPA compliance. Further information on DOE's NEPA process and the status of individual NEPA reviews may be obtained upon request from the Office of NEPA Policy and Assistance, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585–0119.

[61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

Subpart B—DOE Decisionmaking

§ 1021.200 DOE planning.

(a) DOE shall provide for adequate and timely NEPA review of DOE proposals, including those for programs, policies, projects, regulations, orders, or legislation, in accordance with 40 CFR 1501.2 and this section. In its planning for each proposal, DOE shall include adequate time and funding for proper NEPA review and for preparation of anticipated NEPA documents.

(b) DOE shall begin its NEPA review as soon as possible after the time that DOE proposes an action or is presented with a proposal.

(c) DOE shall determine the level of NEPA review required for a proposal in accordance with § 1021.300 and subpart D of this part.

(d) During the development and consideration of a DOE proposal, DOE shall review any relevant planning and decisionmaking documents, whether prepared by DOE or another agency, to determine if the proposal or any of its alternatives are considered in a prior NEPA document. If so, DOE shall consider adopting the existing document, or any pertinent part thereof, in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.3.

§ 1021.210 DOE decisionmaking.

(a) For each DOE proposal, DOE shall coordinate its NEPA review with its decisionmaking. Sections 1021.211 through 1021.214 of this part specify

how DOE will coordinate its NEPA review with decision points for certain types of proposals (40 CFR 1505.1(b)).

(b) DOE shall complete its NEPA review for each DOE proposal before making a decision on the proposal (e.g., normally in advance of, and for use in reaching, a decision to proceed with detailed design), except as provided in 40 CFR 1506.1 and §§1021.211 and 1021.216 of this part.

(c) During the decisionmaking process for each DOE proposal, DOE shall consider the relevant NEPA documents, public and agency comments (if any) on those documents, and DOE responses to those comments, as part of its consideration of the proposal (40 CFR 1505.1(d)) and shall include such documents, comments, and responses as part of the administrative record (40 CFR 1505.1(c)).

(d) If an EIS or EA is prepared for a DOE proposal, DOE shall consider the alternatives analyzed in that EIS or EA before rendering a decision on that proposal; the decision on the proposal shall be within the range of alternatives analyzed in the EA or EIS (40 CFR 1505.1(e)).

(e) When DOE uses a broad decision (such as one on a policy or program) as a basis for a subsequent narrower decision (such as one on a project or other site-specific proposal), DOE may use tiering (40 CFR 1502.20) and incorporation of material by reference (40 CFR 1502.21) in the NEPA review for the subsequent narrower proposal.

§1021.211 Interim actions: Limitations on actions during the NEPA process.

While DOE is preparing an EIS that is required under §1021.300(a) of this part, DOE shall take no action concerning the proposal that is the subject of the EIS before issuing an ROD, except as provided at 40 CFR 1506.1. Actions that are covered by, or are a part of, a DOE proposal for which an EIS is being prepared shall not be categorically excluded under subpart D of these regulations unless they qualify as interim actions under 40 CFR 1506.1.

§1021.212 Research, development, demonstration, and testing.

(a) This section applies to the adoption and application of programs that involve research, development, demonstration, and testing for new technologies (40 CFR 1502.4(c)(3)). Adoption of such programs might also lead to commercialization or other broad-scale implementation by DOE or another entity.

(b) For any proposed program described in paragraph (a) of this section, DOE shall begin its NEPA review (if otherwise required by this part) as soon as environmental effects can be meaningfully evaluated, and before DOE has reached the level of investment or commitment likely to determine subsequent development or restrict later alternatives, as discussed at 40 CFR 1502.4(c)(3).

(c) For subsequent phases of development and application, DOE shall prepare one or more additional NEPA documents (if otherwise required by this part).

§1021.213 Rulemaking.

(a) This section applies to regulations promulgated by DOE.

(b) DOE shall begin its NEPA review of a proposed rule (if otherwise required by this part) while drafting the proposed regulation, and as soon as environmental effects can be meaningfully evaluated.

(c) DOE shall include any relevant NEPA documents, public and agency comments (if any) on those documents, and DOE responses to those comments, as part of the administrative record (40 CFR 1505.1(c)).

(d) If an EIS is required, DOE will normally publish the draft EIS at the time it publishes the proposed rule (40 CFR 1502.5(d)). DOE will normally combine any public hearings required for a proposed rule with the public hearings required on the draft EIS under §1021.313 of this part. The draft EIS need not accompany notices of inquiry or advance notices of proposed rulemaking that DOE may use to gather information during early stages of regulation development. When engaged in

rulemaking for the purpose of protecting the public health and safety, DOE may issue the final rule simultaneously with publication of the EPA Notice of Availability of the final EIS in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.10(b).

(e) If an EA is required, DOE will normally complete the EA and issue any related FONSI prior to or simultaneously with issuance of the proposed rule; however, if the EA leads to preparation of an EIS, the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section shall apply.

§ 1021.214 Adjudicatory proceedings.

(a) This section applies to DOE proposed actions that involve DOE adjudicatory proceedings, excluding judicial or administrative civil or criminal enforcement actions.

(b) DOE shall complete its NEPA review (if otherwise required by this part) before rendering any final adjudicatory decision. If an EIS is required, the final EIS will normally be completed at the time of or before final staff recommendation, in accordance with 40 CFR 1502.5(c).

(c) DOE shall include any relevant NEPA documents, public and agency comments (if any) on those documents, and DOE responses to those comments, as part of the administrative record (40 CFR 1505.1(c)).

§ 1021.215 Applicant process.

(a) This section applies to actions that involve application to DOE for a permit, license, exemption or allocation, or other similar actions, unless the action is categorically excluded from preparation of an EA or EIS under subpart D of this part.

(b) The applicant shall:

(1) Consult with DOE as early as possible in the planning process to obtain guidance with respect to the appropriate level and scope of any studies or environmental information that DOE may require to be submitted as part of, or in support of, the application;

(2) Conduct studies that DOE deems necessary and appropriate to determine the environmental impacts of the proposed action;

(3) Consult with appropriate Federal, state, regional and local agencies, American Indian tribes and other potentially interested parties during the preliminary planning stages of the proposed action to identify environmental factors and permitting requirements;

(4) Notify DOE as early as possible of other Federal, state, regional, local or American Indian tribal actions required for project completion to allow DOE to coordinate the Federal environmental review, and fulfill the requirements of 40 CFR 1506.2 regarding elimination of duplication with state and local procedures, as appropriate;

(5) Notify DOE of private entities and organizations interested in the proposed undertaking, in order that DOE can consult, as appropriate, with these parties in accordance with 40 CFR 1501.2(d)(2); and

(6) Notify DOE if, before DOE completes the environmental review, the applicant plans to take an action that is within DOE's jurisdiction that may have an adverse environmental impact or limit the choice of alternatives. If DOE determines that the action would have an adverse environmental impact or would limit the choice of reasonable alternatives under 40 CFR 1506.1(a), DOE will promptly notify the applicant that DOE will take appropriate action to ensure that the objectives and procedures of NEPA are achieved in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.1(b).

(c) For major categories of DOE actions involving a large number of applicants, DOE may prepare and make available generic guidance describing the recommended level and scope of environmental information that applicants should provide.

(d) DOE shall begin its NEPA review (if otherwise required by this part) as soon as possible after receiving an application described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall independently evaluate and verify the accuracy of information received from an applicant in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(a). At DOE's option, an applicant may prepare an EA in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(b). If an EIS is prepared, the EIS shall be prepared by DOE or by a contractor that is selected by DOE and that may be funded by the applicant, in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(c). The contractor shall provide a disclosure statement in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(c), as discussed in § 1021.312(b)(4)

of this part. DOE shall complete any NEPA documents (or evaluation of any EA prepared by the applicant) before rendering a final decision on the application and shall consider the NEPA document in reaching its decision, as provided in § 1021.210 of this part.

§ 1021.216 Procurement, financial assistance, and joint ventures.

(a) This section applies to DOE competitive and limited-source procurements, to awards of financial assistance by a competitive process, and to joint ventures entered into as a result of competitive solicitations, unless the action is categorically excluded from preparation of an EA or EIS under subpart D of this part. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (i) of this section apply as well to DOE sole-source procurements of sites, systems, or processes, to noncompetitive awards of financial assistance, and to sole-source joint ventures, unless the action is categorically excluded from preparation of an EA or EIS under subpart D of this part.

(b) When relevant in DOE's judgment, DOE shall require that offeror's submit environmental data and analyses as a discrete part of the offeror's proposal. DOE shall specify in its solicitation document the type of information and level of detail for environmental data and analyses so required. The data will be limited to those reasonably available to offerors.

(c) DOE shall independently evaluate and verify the accuracy of environmental data and analyses submitted by offerors.

(d) For offers in the competitive range, DOE shall prepare and consider an environmental critique before the selection.

(e) The environmental critique will be subject to the confidentiality requirements of the procurement process.

(f) The environmental critique will evaluate the environmental data and analyses submitted by offerors; it may also evaluate supplemental information developed by DOE as necessary for a reasoned decision.

(g) The environmental critique will focus on environmental issues that are pertinent to a decision on proposals and will include:

(1) A brief discussion of the purpose of the procurement and each offer, including any site, system, or process variations among the offers having environmental implications;

(2) A discussion of the salient characteristics of each offeror's proposed site, system, or process as well as alternative sites, systems, or processes;

(3) A brief comparative evaluation of the potential environmental impacts of the offers, which will address direct and indirect effects, short-term and long-term effects, proposed mitigation measures, adverse effects that cannot be avoided, areas where important environmental information is incomplete and unavailable, unresolved environmental issues and practicable mitigating measures not included in the offeror's proposal; and

(4) To the extent known for each offer, a list of Federal, Tribal, state, and local government permits, licenses, and approvals that must be obtained.

(h) DOE shall prepare a publicly available environmental synopsis, based on the environmental critique, to document the consideration given to environmental factors and to record that the relevant environmental consequences of reasonable alternatives have been evaluated in the selection process. The synopsis will not contain business, confidential, trade secret or other information that DOE otherwise would not disclose pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1905, the confidentiality requirements of the competitive procurement process, 5 U.S.C. 552(b) and 41 U.S.C. 423. To assure compliance with this requirement, the synopsis will not contain data or other information that may in any way reveal the identity of offerors. After a selection has been made, the environmental synopsis shall be filed with EPA, shall be made publicly available, and shall be incorporated in any NEPA document prepared under paragraph (i) of this section.

(i) If an EA or EIS is required, DOE shall prepare, consider and publish the EA or EIS in conformance with the CEQ Regulations and other provisions of this part before taking any action pursuant to the contract or award of financial assistance (except as provided

at 40 CFR 1506.1 and § 1021.211 of this part). If the NEPA process is not completed before the award of the contract, financial assistance, or joint venture, then the contract, financial assistance, or joint venture shall be contingent on completion of the NEPA process (except as provided at 40 CFR 1506.1 and § 1021.211 of this part). DOE shall phase subsequent contract work to allow the NEPA review process to be completed in advance of a go/no-go decision.

Subpart C—Implementing Procedures

§ 1021.300 General requirements.

(a) DOE shall determine, under the procedures in the CEQ Regulations and this part, whether any DOE proposal:

(1) Requires preparation of an EIS;

(2) Requires preparation of an EA; or

(3) Is categorically excluded from preparation of either an EIS or an EA.

DOE shall prepare any pertinent documents as required by NEPA, the CEQ Regulations, or this part.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of these regulations, DOE may prepare a NEPA document for any DOE action at any time in order to further the purposes of NEPA. This may be done to analyze the consequences of ongoing activities, support DOE planning, assess the need for mitigation, fully disclose the potential environmental consequences of DOE actions, or for any other reason. Documents prepared under this paragraph shall be prepared in the same manner as DOE documents prepared under paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1021.301 Agency review and public participation.

(a) DOE shall make its NEPA documents available to other Federal agencies, states, local governments, American Indian tribes, interested groups, and the general public, in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.6, except as provided in § 1021.340 of this part.

(b) Wherever feasible, DOE NEPA documents shall explain technical, scientific, or military terms or measurements using terms familiar to the general public, in accordance with 40 CFR 1502.8.

(c) DOE shall notify the host state and host tribe of a DOE determination to prepare an EA or EIS for a DOE proposal, and may notify any other state or American Indian tribe that, in DOE's judgment, may be affected by the proposal.

(d) DOE shall provide the host state and host tribe with an opportunity to review and comment on any DOE EA prior to DOE's approval of the EA. DOE may also provide any other state or American Indian tribe with the same opportunity if, in DOE's judgment, the state or tribe may be affected by the proposed action. At DOE's discretion, this review period shall be from 14 to 30 days. DOE shall consider all comments received from a state or tribe during the review period before approving or modifying the EA, as appropriate. If all states and tribes afforded this opportunity for preapproval review waive such opportunity, or provide a response before the end of the comment period, DOE may proceed to approve or take other appropriate action on the EA before the end of the review period.

(e) Paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section shall not apply to power marketing actions, such as rate-setting, in which a state or American Indian tribe is a customer, or to any other circumstances where DOE determines that such advance information could create a conflict of interest.

§ 1021.310 Environmental impact statements.

DOE shall prepare and circulate EISs and related RODs in accordance with the requirements of the CEQ Regulations, as supplemented by this subpart. DOE shall include in draft and final EISs a disclosure statement executed by any contractor (or subcontractor) under contract with DOE to prepare the EIS document, in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(c).

[61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

§ 1021.311 Notice of intent and scoping.

(a) DOE shall publish an NOI in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with 40 CFR 1501.7 and containing the elements specified in 40 CFR 1508.22 as soon as practicable after a decision is made to prepare an EIS. However, if

there will be a lengthy period of time between its decision to prepare an EIS and the time of actual preparation, DOE may defer publication of the NOI until a reasonable time before preparing the EIS, provided that DOE allows a reasonable opportunity for interested parties to participate in the EIS process. Through the NOI, DOE shall invite comments and suggestions on the scope of the EIS. DOE shall disseminate the NOI in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.6.

(b) If there will be a lengthy delay between the time DOE has decided to prepare an EIS and the beginning of the public scoping process, DOE may publish an Advance NOI in the FEDERAL REGISTER to provide an early opportunity to inform interested parties of the pending EIS or to solicit early public comments. This Advance NOI does not serve as a substitute for the NOI provided for in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Publication of the NOI in the FEDERAL REGISTER shall begin the public scoping process. The public scoping process for a DOE EIS shall allow a minimum of 30 days for the receipt of public comments.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, DOE shall hold at least one public scoping meeting as part of the public scoping process for a DOE EIS. DOE shall announce the location, date, and time of public scoping meetings in the NOI or by other appropriate means, such as additional notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER, news releases to the local media, or letters to affected parties. Public scoping meetings shall not be held until at least 15 days after public notification. Should DOE change the location, date, or time of a public scoping meeting, or schedule additional public scoping meetings, DOE shall publicize these changes in the FEDERAL REGISTER or in other ways as appropriate.

(e) In determining the scope of the EIS, DOE shall consider all comments received during the announced comment period held as part of the public scoping process. DOE may also consider comments received after the close of the announced comment period.

(f) A public scoping process is optional for DOE supplemental EISs (40 CFR 1502.9(c)(4)). If DOE initiates a public scoping process for a supplemental EIS, the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section shall apply.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

§ 1021.312 [Reserved]

§ 1021.313 Public review of environmental impact statements.

(a) The public review and comment period on a DOE draft EIS shall be no less than 45 days (40 CFR 1506.10(c)). The public comment period begins when EPA publishes a Notice of Availability of the document in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) DOE shall hold at least one public hearing on DOE draft EISs. Such public hearings shall be announced at least 15 days in advance. The announcement shall identify the subject of the draft EIS and include the location, date, and time of the public hearings.

(c) DOE shall prepare a final EIS following the public comment period and hearings on the draft EIS. The final EIS shall respond to oral and written comments received during public review of the draft EIS, as provided at 40 CFR 1503.4. In addition to the requirements at 40 CFR 1502.9(b), a DOE final EIS shall include any Statement of Findings required by 10 CFR part 1022, ''Compliance with Floodplain/Wetlands Environmental Review Requirements.''

(d) DOE shall use appropriate means to publicize the availability of draft and final EISs and the time and place for public hearings on a draft EIS. The methods chosen should focus on reaching persons who may be interested in or affected by the proposal and may include the methods listed in 40 CFR 1506.6(b)(3).

§ 1021.314 Supplemental environmental impact statements.

(a) DOE shall prepare a supplemental EIS if there are substantial changes to the proposal or significant new circumstances or information relevant to environmental concerns, as discussed in 40 CFR 1502.9(c)(1).

(b) DOE may supplement a draft EIS or final EIS at any time, to further the purposes of NEPA, in accordance with 40 CFR 1502.9(c)(2).

(c) When it is unclear whether or not an EIS supplement is required, DOE shall prepare a Supplement Analysis.

(1) The Supplement Analysis shall discuss the circumstances that are pertinent to deciding whether to prepare a supplemental EIS, pursuant to 40 CFR 1502.9(c).

(2) The Supplement Analysis shall contain sufficient information for DOE to determine whether:

(i) An existing EIS should be supplemented;

(ii) A new EIS should be prepared; or

(iii) No further NEPA documentation is required.

(3) DOE shall make the determination and the related Supplement Analysis available to the public for information. Copies of the determination and Supplement Analysis shall be provided upon written request. DOE shall make copies available for inspection in the appropriate DOE public reading room(s) or other appropriate location(s) for a reasonable time.

(d) DOE shall prepare, circulate, and file a supplement to a draft or final EIS in the same manner as any other draft and final EISs, except that scoping is optional for a supplement. If DOE decides to take action on a proposal covered by a supplemental EIS, DOE shall prepare a ROD in accordance with the provisions of § 1021.315 of this part.

(e) When applicable, DOE will incorporate an EIS supplement, or the determination and supporting Supplement Analysis made under paragraph (c) of this section, into any related formal administrative record on the action that is the subject of the EIS supplement or determination (40 CFR 1502.9(c)(3)).

§ 1021.315 Records of decision.

(a) No decision may be made on a proposal covered by an EIS during a 30-day ''waiting period'' following completion of the final EIS, except as provided at 40 CFR 1506.1 and 1506.10(b) and § 1021.211 of this part. The 30-day period starts when the EPA Notice of Availability for the final EIS is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) If DOE decides to take action on a proposal covered by an EIS, a ROD shall be prepared as provided at 40 CFR 1505.2 (except as provided at 40 CFR 1506.1 and § 1021.211 of this part).

(c) DOE RODs shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and made available to the public as specified in 40 CFR 1506.6, except as provided in 40 CFR 1507.3(c) and § 1021.340 of this part.

(d) No action shall be taken until the decision has been made public. DOE may implement the decision before the ROD is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER if the ROD has been signed and the decision and the availability of the ROD have been made public by other means (e.g., press release, announcement in local media).

(e) DOE may revise a ROD at any time, so long as the revised decision is adequately supported by an existing EIS. A revised ROD is subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239, July 9 1996]

§ 1021.320 Environmental assessments.

DOE shall prepare and circulate EAs and related FONSIs in accordance with the requirements of the CEQ Regulations, as supplemented by this subpart.

§ 1021.321 Requirements for environmental assessments.

(a) *When to prepare an EA.* As required by 40 CFR 1501.4(b), DOE shall prepare an EA for a proposed DOE action that is described in the classes of actions listed in appendix C to subpart D of this part, and for a proposed DOE action that is not described in any of the classes of actions listed in appendices A, B, or D to subpart D, except that an EA is not required if DOE has decided to prepare an EIS. DOE may prepare an EA on any action at any time in order to assist agency planning and decisionmaking.

(b) *Purposes.* A DOE EA shall serve the purposes identified in 40 CFR 1508.9(a), which include providing sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an EIS or to issue a FONSI. If appropriate, a DOE EA shall also include any floodplain/wetlands assessment prepared under 10 CFR part 1022 and may include analyses needed for other environmental determinations.

(c) *Content.* A DOE EA shall comply with the requirements found at 40 CFR 1508.9. In addition to any other alternatives, DOE shall assess the no action alternative in an EA, even when the proposed action is specifically required by legislation or a court order.

§1021.322 Findings of no significant impact.

(a) DOE shall prepare a FONSI only if the related EA supports the finding that the proposed action will not have a significant effect on the human environment. If a required DOE EA does not support a FONSI, DOE shall prepare an EIS and issue a ROD before taking action on the proposal addressed by the EA, except as permitted under 40 CFR 1506.1 and §1021.211 of this part.

(b) In addition to the requirements found at 40 CFR 1508.13, a DOE FONSI shall include the following:

(1) Any commitments to mitigations that are essential to render the impacts of the proposed action not significant, beyond those mitigations that are integral elements of the proposed action, and a reference to the Mitigation Action Plan prepared under §1021.331 of this part;

(2) Any ''Statement of Findings'' required by 10 CFR part 1022, ''Compliance with Floodplain/Wetlands Environmental Review Requirements'';

(3) The date of issuance; and

(4) The signature of the DOE approving official.

(c) DOE shall make FONSIs available to the public as provided at 40 CFR 1501.4(e)(1) and 1506.6; DOE shall make copies available for inspection in the appropriate DOE public reading room(s) or other appropriate location(s) for a reasonable time.

(d) DOE shall issue a proposed FONSI for public review and comment before making a final determination on the FONSI if required by 40 CFR 1501.4(e)(2); DOE may issue a proposed FONSI for public review and comment in other situations as well.

(e) Upon issuance of the FONSI, DOE may proceed with the proposed action subject to any mitigation commitments expressed in the FONSI that are essential to render the impacts of the proposed action not significant.

(f) DOE may revise a FONSI at any time, so long as the revision is supported by an existing EA. A revised FONSI is subject to all provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

§1021.330 Programmatic (including site-wide) NEPA documents.

(a) When required to support a DOE programmatic decision (40 CFR 1508.18(b)(3)), DOE shall prepare a programmatic EIS or EA (40 CFR 1502.4). DOE may also prepare a programmatic EIS or EA at any time to further the purposes of NEPA.

(b) A DOE programmatic NEPA document shall be prepared, issued, and circulated in accordance with the requirements for any other NEPA document, as established by the CEQ Regulations and this part.

(c) As a matter of policy when not otherwise required, DOE shall prepare site-wide EISs for certain large, multiple-facility DOE sites; DOE may prepare EISs or EAs for other sites to assess the impacts of all or selected functions at those sites.

(d) DOE shall evaluate site wide NEPA documents prepared under §1021.330(c) at least every five years. DOE shall evaluate site-wide EISs by means of a Supplement Analysis, as provided in §1021.314. Based on the Supplement Analysis, DOE shall determine whether the existing EIS remains adequate or whether to prepare a new site-wide EIS or supplement the existing EIS, as appropriate. The determination and supporting analysis shall be made available in the appropriate DOE public reading room(s) or in other appropriate location(s) for a reasonable time.

(e) DOE shall evaluate site-wide EAs by means of an analysis similar to the Supplement Analysis to determine whether the existing site-wide EA remains adequate, whether to prepare a new site-wide EA, revise the FONSI, or prepare a site wide EIS, as appropriate. The determination and supporting analysis shall be made available in the appropriate DOE public reading room(s) or in other appropriate location(s) for a reasonable time.

§ 1021.331 Mitigation action plans.

(a) Following completion of each EIS and its associated ROD, DOE shall prepare a Mitigation Action Plan that addresses mitigation commitments expressed in the ROD. The Mitigation Action Plan shall explain how the corresponding mitigation measures, designed to mitigate adverse environmental impacts associated with the course of action directed by the ROD, will be planned and implemented. The Mitigation Action Plan shall be prepared before DOE takes any action directed by the ROD that is the subject of a mitigation commitment.

(b) In certain circumstances, as specified in § 1021.322(b)(2), DOE shall also prepare a Mitigation Action Plan for commitments to mitigations that are essential to render the impacts of the proposed action not significant. The Mitigation Action Plan shall address all commitments to such necessary mitigations and explain how mitigation will be planned and implemented. The Mitigation Action Plan shall be prepared before the FONSI is issued and shall be referenced therein.

(c) Each Mitigation Action Plan shall be as complete as possible, commensurate with the information available regarding the course of action either directed by the ROD or the action to be covered by the FONSI, as appropriate. DOE may revise the Plan as more specific and detailed information becomes available.

(d) DOE shall make copies of the Mitigation Action Plans available for inspection in the appropriate DOE public reading room(s) or other appropriate location(s) for a reasonable time. Copies of the Mitigation Action Plans shall also be available upon written request.

§ 1021.340 Classified, confidential, and otherwise exempt information.

(a) Notwithstanding other sections of this part, DOE shall not disclose classified, confidential, or other information that DOE otherwise would not disclose pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 U.S.C. 552) and 10 CFR 1004.10(b) of DOE's regulations implementing the FOIA, except as provided by 40 CFR 1506.6(f).

(b) To the fullest extent possible, DOE shall segregate any information that is exempt from disclosure requirements into an appendix to allow public review of the remainder of a NEPA document.

(c) If exempt information cannot be segregated, or if segregation would leave essentially meaningless material, DOE shall withhold the entire NEPA document from the public; however, DOE shall prepare the NEPA document, in accordance with the CEQ Regulations and this part, and use it in DOE decisionmaking.

§ 1021.341 Coordination with other environmental review requirements.

(a) In accordance with 40 CFR 1500.4(k) and (o), 1502.25, and 1506.4, DOE shall integrate the NEPA process and coordinate NEPA compliance with other environmental review requirements to the fullest extent possible.

(b) To the extent possible, DOE shall determine the applicability of other environmental requirements early in the planning process, in consultation with other agencies when necessary or appropriate, to ensure compliance and to avoid delays, and shall incorporate any relevant requirements as early in the NEPA review process as possible.

§ 1021.342 Interagency cooperation.

For DOE programs that involve another Federal agency or agencies in related decisions subject to NEPA, DOE will comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 1501.5 and 1501.6. As part of this process, DOE shall cooperate with the other agencies in developing environmental information and in determining whether a proposal requires preparation of an EIS or EA, or can be categorically excluded from preparation of either. Further, where appropriate and acceptable to the other agencies, DOE shall develop or cooperate in the development of interagency agreements to facilitate coordination and to reduce delay and duplication.

§ 1021.343 Variances.

(a) *Emergency actions.* DOE may take an action without observing all provisions of this part or the CEQ Regulations, in accordance with 40 CFR 1506.11, in emergency situations that

demand immediate action. DOE shall consult with CEQ as soon as possible regarding alternative arrangements for emergency actions having significant environmental impacts. DOE shall document, including publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, emergency actions covered by this paragraph within 30 days after such action occurs; this documentation shall identify any adverse impacts from the actions taken, further mitigation necessary, and any NEPA documents that may be required.

(b) *Reduction of time periods.* On a case-by-case basis, DOE may reduce time periods established in this part that are not required by the CEQ Regulations. If DOE determines that such reduction is necessary, DOE shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER specifying the revised time periods and the rationale for the reduction.

(c) *Other.* Any variance from the requirements of this part, other than as provided by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, must be soundly based on the interests of national security or the public health, safety, or welfare and must have the advance written approval of the Secretary; however, the Secretary is not authorized to waive or grant a variance from any requirement of the CEQ Regulations (except as provided for in those regulations). If the Secretary determines that a variance from the requirements of this part is within his/her authority to grant and is necessary, DOE shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER specifying the variance granted and the reasons.

Subpart D—Typical Classes of Actions

§1021.400 Level of NEPA review.

(a) This subpart identifies DOE actions that normally:

(1) Do not require preparation of either an EIS or an EA (are categorically excluded from preparation of either document) (appendices A and B to this subpart D);

(2) Require preparation of an EA, but not necessarily an EIS (appendix C to this subpart D); or

(3) Require preparation of an EIS (appendix D to this subpart D).

(b) Any completed, valid NEPA review does not have to be repeated, and no completed NEPA documents need to be redone by reasons of these regulations, except as provided in §1021.314.

(c) If a DOE proposal is encompassed within a class of actions listed in the appendices to this subpart D, DOE shall proceed with the level of NEPA review indicated for that class of actions, unless there are extraordinary circumstances related to the specific proposal that may affect the significance of the environmental effects of the proposal.

(d) If a DOE proposal is not encompassed within the classes of actions listed in the appendices to this subpart D, or if there are extraordinary circumstances related to the proposal that may affect the significance of the environmental effects of the proposal, DOE shall either:

(1) Prepare an EA and, on the basis of that EA, determine whether to prepare an EIS or a FONSI; or

(2) Prepare an EIS and ROD.

§1021.410 Application of categorical exclusions (classes of actions that normally do not require EAs or EISs).

(a) The actions listed in appendices A and B to this subpart D are classes of actions that DOE has determined do not individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment (categorical exclusions).

(b) To find that a proposal is categorically excluded, DOE shall determine the following:

(1) The proposal fits within a class of actions that is listed in appendix A or B to this subpart D;

(2) There are no extraordinary circumstances related to the proposal that may affect the significance of the environmental effects of the proposal. Extraordinary circumstances are unique situations presented by specific proposals, such as scientific controversy about the environmental effects of the proposal; uncertain effects or effects involving unique or unknown risks; or unresolved conflicts concerning alternate uses of available resources within the meaning of section 102(2)(E) of NEPA; and

(3) The proposal is not ''connected'' (40 CFR 1508.25(a)(1)) to other actions with potentially significant impacts, is not related to other proposed actions with cumulatively significant impacts (40 CFR 1508.25(a)(2)), and is not precluded by 40 CFR 1506.1 or §1021.211 of this part.

(c) All categorical exclusions may be applied by any organizational element of DOE. The sectional divisions in appendix B to this subpart D are solely for purposes of organization of that appendix and are not intended to be limiting.

(d) A class of actions includes activities foreseeably necessary to proposals encompassed within the class of actions (such as associated transportation activities and award of implementing grants and contracts).

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS APPLICABLE TO GENERAL AGENCY ACTIONS

Table of Contents

A1. Routine administrative/financial/personnel actions
A2. Contract interpretations/amendments/modifications, clarifying or administrative
A3. Certain actions by Office of Hearings and Appeals
A4. Interpretations/rulings for existing regulations
A5. Rulemaking (interpreting/amending), no change in environmental effect
A6. Rulemakings, procedural
A7. Transfer of property, use unchanged
A8. Award of contracts for technical support/management and operation/personal services
A9. Information gathering/data analysis/document preparation/dissemination
A10. Reports or recommendations on non-DOE legislation
A11. Technical advice and assistance to organizations
A12. Emergency preparedness planning
A13. Procedural Orders, Notices, and guidelines
A14. Approval of technical exchange arrangements
A15. Umbrella agreements for cooperation in energy research and development

A1 Routine actions necessary to support the normal conduct of agency business, such as administrative, financial, and personnel actions.

A2 Contract interpretations, amendments, and modifications that are clarifying or administrative in nature.

A3 Adjustments, exceptions, exemptions, appeals, and stays, modifications, or rescissions of orders issued by the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

A4 Interpretations and rulings with respect to existing regulations, or modifications or rescissions of such interpretations and rulings.

A5 Rulemaking interpreting or amending an existing rule or regulation that does not change the environmental effect of the rule or regulation being amended.

A6 Rulemakings that are strictly procedural, such as rulemaking (under 48 CFR part 9) establishing procedures for technical and pricing proposals and establishing contract clauses and contracting practices for the purchase of goods and services, and rulemaking (under 10 CFR part 600) establishing application and review procedures for, and administration, audit, and closeout of, grants and cooperative agreements.

A7 Transfer, lease, disposition, or acquisition of interests in personal property (e.g., equipment and materials) or real property (e.g., permanent structures and land), if property use is to remain unchanged; i.e., the type and magnitude of impacts would remain essentially the same.

A8 Award of contracts for technical support services, management and operation of a government-owned facility, and personal services.

A9 Information gathering (including, but not limited to, literature surveys, inventories, audits), data analysis (including computer modelling), document preparation (such as conceptual design or feasibility studies, analytical energy supply and demand studies), and dissemination (including, but not limited to, document mailings, publication, and distribution; and classroom training and informational programs), but not including site characterization or environmental monitoring. (Also see B3.1.)

A10 Reports or recommendations on legislation or rulemaking that is not proposed by DOE.

A11 Technical advice and planning assistance to international, national, state, and local organizations.

A12 Emergency preparedness planning activities, including the designation of onsite evacuation routes.

A13 Administrative, organizational, or procedural Orders, Notices, and guidelines.

A14 Approval of technical exchange arrangements for information, data, or personnel with other countries or international organizations, including, but not limited to, assistance in identifying and analyzing another country's energy resources, needs and options.

A15 Approval of DOE participation in international ''umbrella'' agreements for cooperation in energy research and development activities that would not commit the U.S. to any specific projects or activities.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239, July 9, 1996]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIC AGENCY ACTIONS

Table of Contents

B Conditions that are integral elements of the classes of actions in appendix B
B1 Categorical exclusions applicable to facility operation
B1.1 Rate increases less than inflation (not power marketing, but see B4.3)
B1.2 Training exercises and simulation
B1.3 Routine maintenance/custodial services for buildings, structures, infrastructures, equipment
B1.4 Installation/modification of air conditioning systems for existing equipment
B1.5 Improvements to cooling water systems within existing building, structure
B1.6 Installation/modification of retention tanks, small basins to control runoff, spills
B1.7 Acquisition/installation/operation/removal of communication systems, data processing equipment
B1.8 Modifications to screened water intake/outflow structures
B1.9 Placement of airway safety markings/painting (not lighting) of existing lines, antennas
B1.10 Routine onsite storage of activated material at existing facility
B1.11 Fencing, no adverse effect on wildlife movement/surface water flow
B1.12 Detonation/burning of failed/damaged high explosives or propellants
B1.13 Construction/acquisition/relocation of onsite pathways, short onsite access roads/railroads
B1.14 Refueling of a nuclear reactor
B1.15 Siting/construction/operation of support buildings/support structures
B1.16 Removal of asbestos from buildings
B1.17 Removal of polychlorinated biphenyl-containing items from buildings, other aboveground locations
B1.18 Siting/construction/operation of additional/replacement water supply wells
B1.19 Siting/construction/operation of microwave/radio communication towers
B1.20 Protect/restore/improve fish and wildlife habitat
B1.21 Noise abatement
B1.22 Relocation of buildings
B1.23 Demolition/disposal of buildings
B1.24 Transfer of structures/residential, commercial, industrial use
B1.25 Transfer of land/habitat preservation, wildlife management
B1.26 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of small water treatment facilities, less than approximately 250,000 gallons per day capacity
B1.27 Disconnection of utilities
B1.28 Minor activities to place a facility in an environmentally safe condition, no proposed uses
B1.29 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of small onsite disposal facility for construction and demolition waste
B1.30 Transfer actions
B1.31 Relocation/operation of machinery and equipment
B1.32 Traffic flow adjustments, existing roads
B2 Categorical exclusions applicable to safety and health
B2.1 Modifications to enhance workplace habitability
B2.2 Installation of/improvements to building/equipment instrumentation (remote controls, emergency warning systems, monitors)
B2.3 Installation of equipment for personnel safety and health
B2.4 Equipment Qualification Programs
B2.5 Safety and environmental improvements of a facility, replacement/upgrade of facility components
B2.6 Packaging/transportation/storage of radioactive sources upon request by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or other cognizant agency
B3 Categorical exclusions applicable to site characterization, monitoring, and general research
B3.1 Site characterization/environmental monitoring
B3.2 Aviation activities for survey/monitoring/security
B3.3 Research related to conservation of fish and wildlife
B3.4 Transport packaging tests for radioactive/hazardous material
B3.5 Tank car tests
B3.6 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of facilities for bench-scale research, conventional laboratory operations, small-scale research and development and pilot projects
B3.7 Siting/construction/operation of new infill exploratory, experimental oil/gas/geothermal wells
B3.8 Outdoor ecological/environmental research in small area
B3.9 Certain Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Program activities
B3.10 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of particle accelerators, including electron beam accelerators, primary beam energy less than approximately 100 MeV

B3.11 Outdoor tests, experiments on materials and equipment components, no source, special nuclear, or byproduct materials involved
B3.12 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of microbiological and biomedical facilities
B3.13 Magnetic fusion experiments, no tritium fuel use
B4 Categorical exclusions applicable to Power Marketing Administrations and to all of DOE with regard to power resources

B4.1 Contracts/marketing plans/policies for excess electric power.
B4.2 Export of electric energy.
B4.3 Electric power marketing rate changes, within normal operating limits.
B4.4 Power marketing services within normal operating limits
B4.5 Temporary adjustments to river operations within existing operating constraints
B4.6 Additions/modifications to electric power transmission facilities within previously developed area.
B4.7 Adding/burying fiber optic cable
B4.8 New electricity transmission agreements for transfer of power
B4.9 Multiple use of DOE transmission line rights-of-way
B4.10 Deactivation, dismantling and removal of electric powerlines and substations.
B4.11 Construction or modification of electric power substations.
B4.12 Construction of electric powerlines approximately 10 miles in length or less, not integrating major new sources.
B4.13 Reconstruction and minor relocation of existing electric powerlines approximately 20 miles in length or less.
B5 Categorical exclusions applicable to conservation, fossil, and renewable energy activities
B5.1 Actions to conserve energy
B5.2 Modifications to oil/gas/geothermal pumps and piping
B5.3 Modification (not expansion)/abandonment of oil storage access/brine injection/gas/geothermal wells, not part of site closure
B5.4 Repair/replacement of sections of pipeline within maintenance provisions
B5.5 Construction/operation of short crude oil/gas/steam/geothermal pipeline segments
B5.6 Oil spill cleanup operations
B5.7 Import/export natural gas, no new construction
B5.8 Import/export natural gas, new cogeneration powerplant
B5.9 Temporary exemption for any electric powerplant
B5.10 Certain permanent exemptions for any existing electric powerplant
B5.11 Permanent exemption for mixed natural gas and petroleum
B5.12 Workover of existing oil/gas/geothermal well
B6 Categorical exclusions applicable to environmental restoration and waste management activities
B6.1 Small-scale, short-term cleanup actions under RCRA, Atomic Energy Act, or other authorities
B6.2 Siting/construction/operation of pilot-scale waste collection/treatment/stabilization/containment facilities
B6.3 Improvements to environmental control systems
B6.4 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of facility for storing packaged hazardous waste for 90 days or less
B6.5 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of facility for characterizing/sorting packaged waste, overpacking waste
B6.6 Modification of facility for storing, packaging, repacking waste (not high-level, spent nuclear fuel)
B6.7 Granting/denying petitions for allocation of commercial disposal capacity
B6.8 Modifications for waste minimization/reuse of materials
B6.9 Small-scale temporary measures to reduce migration of contaminated groundwater
B6.10 Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of small upgraded or replacement waste storage facilities
B7 Categorical exclusions applicable to international activities
B7.1 Emergency measures under the International Energy Program
B7.2 Import/export of special nuclear or isotopic materials

B. Conditions That Are Integral Elements of the Classes of Actions in Appendix B

B. The classes of actions listed below include the following conditions as integral elements of the classes of actions. To fit within the classes of actions listed below, a proposal must be one that would not:

(1) Threaten a violation of applicable statutory, regulatory, or permit requirements for environment, safety, and health, including requirements of DOE and/or Executive Orders.

(2) Require siting and construction or major expansion of waste storage, disposal, recovery, or treatment facilities (including incinerators), but the proposal may include categorically excluded waste storage, disposal, recovery, or treatment actions.

(3) Disturb hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, or CERCLA-excluded petroleum and natural gas products that preexist in the environment such that there would be uncontrolled or unpermitted releases; or

(4) Adversely affect environmentally sensitive resources. An action may be categorically excluded if, although sensitive resources are present on a site, the action would not adversely affect those resources (e.g., construction of a building with its foundation well above a sole-source aquifer or upland surface soil removal on a site that has wetlands). Environmentally sensitive resources include, but are not limited to:

(i) Property (e.g., sites, buildings, structures, objects) of historic, archeological, or architectural significance designated by Federal, state, or local governments or property eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places;

(ii) Federally-listed threatened or endangered species or their habitat (including critical habitat), Federally- proposed or candidate species or their habitat, or state-listed endangered or threatened species or their habitat;

(iii) Wetlands regulated under the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344) and floodplains;

(iv) Areas having a special designation such as Federally- and state-designated wilderness areas, national parks, national natural landmarks, wild and scenic rivers, state and Federal wildlife refuges, and marine sanctuaries;

(v) Prime agricultural lands;

(vi) Special sources of water (such as sole-source aquifers, wellhead protection areas, and other water sources that are vital in a region); and

(vii) Tundra, coral reefs, or rain forests.

B1. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Facility Operation*

B1.1 Rate increases for products or services marketed by parts of DOE other than Power Marketing Administrations and approval of rate increases for non-DOE entities that do not exceed the change in the overall price level in the economy (inflation), as measured by the Gross National Product (GNP) fixed weight price index published by the Department of Commerce, during the period since the last rate increase. (Also see B4.3.)

B1.2 Training exercises and simulations (including, but not limited to, firing-range training, emergency response training, fire fighter and rescue training, and spill cleanup training).

B1.3 Routine maintenance activities and custodial services for buildings, structures, rights-of-way, infrastructures (e.g., pathways, roads, and railroads), vehicles and equipment, and localized vegetation and pest control, during which operations may be suspended and resumed. Custodial services are activities to preserve facility appearance, working conditions, and sanitation, such as cleaning, window washing, lawn mowing, trash collection, painting, and snow removal. Routine maintenance activities, corrective (that is, repair), preventive, and predictive, are required to maintain and preserve buildings, structures, infrastructures, and equipment in a condition suitable for a facility to be used for its designated purpose. Routine maintenance may result in replacement to the extent that replacement is in kind and is not a substantial upgrade or improvement. In kind replacement includes installation of new components to replace outmoded components if the replacement does not result in a significant change in the expected useful life, design capacity, or function of the facility. Routine maintenance does not include replacement of a major component that significantly extends the originally intended useful life of a facility (for example, it does not include the replacement of a reactor vessel near the end of its useful life). Routine maintenance activities include, but are not limited to:

(a) Repair of facility equipment, such as lathes, mills, pumps, and presses;

(b) Door and window repair or replacement;

(c) Wall, ceiling, or floor repair;

(d) Reroofing;

(e) Plumbing, electrical utility, and telephone service repair;

(f) Routine replacement of high-efficiency particulate air filters;

(g) Inspection and/or treatment of currently installed utility poles;

(h) Repair of road embankments;

(i) Repair or replacement of fire protection sprinkler systems;

(j) Road and parking area resurfacing, including construction of temporary access to facilitate resurfacing;

(k) Erosion control and soil stabilization measures (such as reseeding and revegetation);

(l) Surveillance and maintenance of surplus facilities in accordance with DOE Order 5820.2, ''Radioactive Waste Management'';

(m) Repair and maintenance of transmission facilities, including replacement of conductors of the same nominal voltage, poles, circuit breakers, transformers, capacitors, crossarms, insulators, and downed transmission lines, in accordance, where appropriate, with 40 CFR part 761 (Polychlorinated Biphenyls Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions);

(n) Routine testing and calibration of facility components, subsystems, or portable equipment (including but not limited to, control valves, in-core monitoring devices, transformers, capacitors, monitoring wells, lysimeters, weather stations, and flumes); and

(o) Routine decontamination of the surfaces of equipment, rooms, hot cells, or other interior surfaces of buildings (by such activities as wiping with rags, using strippable latex, and minor vacuuming), including removal of contaminated intact equipment and

other materials (other than spent nuclear fuel or special nuclear material in nuclear reactors).

B1.4 Installation or modification of air conditioning systems required for temperature control for operation of existing equipment.

B1.5 Minor improvements to cooling water systems within an existing building or structure if the improvements would not: (1) Create new sources of water or involve new receiving waters; (2) adversely affect water withdrawals or the temperature of discharged water; or (3) increase introductions of or involve new introductions of hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, or CERCLA-excluded petroleum and natural gas products.

B1.6 Installation or modification of retention tanks or small (normally under one acre) basins and associated piping and pumps for existing operations to control runoff or spills (such as under 40 CFR part 112). Modifications include, but are not limited to, installing liners or covers.

B1.7 Acquisition, installation, operation, and removal of communication systems, data processing equipment, and similar electronic equipment.

B1.8 Modifications to screened water intake and outflow structures such that intake velocities and volumes and water effluent quality and volumes are consistent with existing permit limits.

B1.9 Placement of airway safety markings and painting (but excluding lighting) of existing electrical transmission lines and antenna structures in accordance with Federal Aviation Administration standards.

B1.10 Routine, onsite storage at an existing facility of activated equipment and material (including lead) used at that facility, to allow reuse after decay of radioisotopes with short half-lives.

B1.11 Installation of fencing, including that for border marking, that will not adversely affect wildlife movements or surface water flow.

B1.12 Detonation or burning of explosives or propellants that failed in outdoor tests (i.e., duds) or were damaged in outdoor tests (e.g., by fracturing) in outdoor areas designated and routinely used for explosive detonation or burning under an existing permit issued by state or local authorities.

B1.13 Construction, acquisition, and relocation of onsite pathways and short onsite access roads and railroads.

B1.14 Refueling of an operating nuclear reactor, during which operations may be suspended and then resumed.

B1.15 Siting, construction (or modification), and operation of support buildings and support structures (including, but not limited to, trailers and prefabricated buildings) within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible). Covered support buildings and structures include those for office purposes; parking; cafeteria services; education and training; visitor reception; computer and data processing services; employee health services or recreation activities; routine maintenance activities; storage of supplies and equipment for administrative services and routine maintenance activities; security (including security posts); fire protection; and similar support purposes, but excluding facilities for waste storage activities, except as provided in other parts of this appendix.

B1.16 Removal of asbestos-containing materials from buildings in accordance with 40 CFR part 61 (National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants), subpart M (National Emission Standard for Asbestos); 40 CFR part 763 (Asbestos), subpart G (Asbestos Abatement Projects); 29 CFR part 1910, subpart I (Personal Protective Equipment), §1910.134 (Respiratory Protection); subpart Z (Toxic and Hazardous Substances), §1910.1001 (Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite); and 29 CFR part 1926 (Safety and Health Regulations for Construction), subpart D (Occupational Health and Environmental Controls), §1926.58 (Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite), other appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards in title 29, chapter XVII of the CFR, and appropriate state and local requirements, including certification of removal contractors and technicians.

B1.17 Removal of polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)-containing items, such as transformers or capacitors, PCB-containing oils flushed from transformers, PCB-flushing solutions, and PCB-containing spill materials from buildings or other aboveground locations in accordance with 40 CFR part 761 (Polychlorinated Biphenyls Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions).

B1.18 Siting, construction, and operation of additional water supply wells (or replacement wells) within an existing well field, or modification of an existing water supply well to restore production, if there would be no drawdown other than in the immediate vicinity of the pumping well, no resulting long-term decline of the water table, and no degradation of the aquifer from the new or replacement well.

B1.19 Siting, construction, and operation of microwave and radio communication towers and associated facilities, if the towers and associated facilities would not be in an area of great visual value.

B1.20 Small-scale activities undertaken to protect, restore, or improve fish and wildlife habitat, fish passage facilities (such as fish ladders or minor diversion channels), or fisheries.

B1.21 Noise abatement measures, such as construction of noise barriers and installation of noise control materials.

B1.22 Relocation of buildings (including, but not limited to, trailers and prefabricated buildings) to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible).

B1.23 Demolition and subsequent disposal of buildings, equipment, and support structures (including, but not limited to, smoke stacks and parking lot surfaces).

B1.24 Transfer, lease, disposition or acquisition of interests in uncontaminated permanent or temporary structures, equipment therein, and only land that is necessary for use of the transferred structures and equipment, for residential, commercial, or industrial uses (including, but not limited to, office space, warehouses, equipment storage facilities) where, under reasonably foreseeable uses, there would not be any lessening in quality, or increases in volumes, concentrations, or discharge rates, of wastes, air emissions, or water effluents, and environmental impacts would generally be similar to those before the transfer, lease, disposition, or acquisition of interests. Uncontaminated means that there would be no potential for release of substances at a level, or in a form, that would pose a threat to public health or the environment.

B1.25 Transfer, lease, disposition or acquisition of interests in uncontaminated land for habitat preservation or wildlife management, and only associated buildings that support these purposes. Uncontaminated means that there would be no potential for release of substances at a level, or in a form, that would pose a threat to public health or the environment.

B1.26 Siting, construction (or expansion, modification, or replacement), operation, and decommissioning of small (total capacity less than approximately 250,000 gallons per day) wastewater and surface water treatment facilities whose liquid discharges are externally regulated, and small potable water and sewage treatment facilities.

B1.27 Activities that are required for the disconnection of utility services such as water, steam, telecommunications, and electrical power after it has been determined that the continued operation of these systems is not needed for safety.

B1.28 Minor activities that are required to place a facility in an environmentally safe condition where there is no proposed use for the facility. These activities would include, but are not limited to, reducing surface contamination, and removing materials, equipment or waste, such as final defueling of a reactor, where there are adequate existing facilities for the treatment, storage, or disposal of the materials, equipment or waste. These activities would not include conditioning, treatment, or processing of spent nuclear fuel, high-level waste, or special nuclear materials.

B1.29 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a small (less than approximately 10 acres) onsite disposal facility for construction and demolition waste which would not release substances at a level, or in a form, that would pose a threat to public health or the environment. These wastes, as defined in the Environmental Protection Agency's regulations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, specifically 40 CFR 243.101, include building materials, packaging, and rubble.

B1.30 Transfer actions, in which the predominant activity is transportation, and in which the amount and type of materials, equipment or waste to be moved is small and incidental to the amount of such materials, equipment, or waste that is already a part of ongoing operations at the receiving site. Such transfers are not regularly scheduled as part of ongoing routine operations.

B1.31 Relocation of machinery and equipment, such as analytical laboratory apparatus, electronic hardware, maintenance equipment, and health and safety equipment, including minor construction necessary for removal and installation, where uses of the relocated items will be similar to their former uses and consistent with the general missions of the receiving structure.

B1.32 Traffic flow adjustments to existing roads at DOE sites (including, but not limited to, stop sign or traffic light installation, adjusting direction of traffic flow, and adding turning lanes). Road adjustments such as widening or realignment are not included.

B2. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Safety and Health*

B2.1 Modifications of an existing structure to enhance workplace habitability (including, but not limited to: improvements to lighting, radiation shielding, or heating/ventilating/air conditioning and its instrumentation; and noise reduction).

B2.2 Installation of, or improvements to, building and equipment instrumentation (including, but not limited to, remote control panels, remote monitoring capability, alarm and surveillance systems, control systems to provide automatic shutdown, fire detection and protection systems, announcement and emergency warning systems, criticality and radiation monitors and alarms, and safeguards and security equipment).

B2.3 Installation of, or improvements to, equipment for personnel safety and health, including, but not limited to, eye washes, safety showers, radiation monitoring devices, and fumehoods and associated collection and exhaust systems, provided that emissions would not increase.

B2.4 Development and implementation of Equipment Qualification Programs (under

DOE Order 5480.6, ''Safety of DOE-owned Nuclear Reactors'') to augment information on safety-related system components or to improve systems reliability.

B2.5 Safety and environmental improvements of a facility, including replacement and upgrade of facility components, that do not result in a significant change in the expected useful life, design capacity, or function of the facility and during which operations may be suspended and then resumed. Improvements may include, but are not limited to: Replacement/upgrade of control valves, in-core monitoring devices, facility air filtration systems, or substation transformers or capacitors; addition of structural bracing to meet earthquake standards and/or sustain high wind loading; and replacement of aboveground or belowground tanks and related piping if there is no evidence of leakage, based on testing that meets performance requirements in 40 CFR part 280, subpart D (40 CFR part 280.40). This includes activities taken under RCRA, subtitle I; 40 CFR part 265, subpart J; 40 CFR part 280, subparts B, C, and D; and other applicable state, Federal and local requirements for underground storage tanks. These actions do not include rebuilding or modifying substantial portions of a facility, such as replacing a reactor vessel.

B2.6 Packaging, transportation, and storage of radioactive materials from the public domain, in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act upon a request by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or other cognizant agency, which would include a State that regulates radioactive materials under an agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or other agencies that may, under unusual circumstances, have responsibilities regarding the materials that are included in the categorical exclusion. Covered materials are those for which possession and use by Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees has been categorically excluded under 10 CFR 51.22(14) or its successors. Examples of these radioactive materials (which may contain source, byproduct or special nuclear materials) are density gauges, therapeutic medical devices, generators, reagent kits, irradiators, analytical instruments, well monitoring equipment, uranium shielding material, depleted uranium military munitions, and packaged radioactive waste not exceeding 50 curies.

B3. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Site Characterization, Monitoring, and General Research*

B3.1 Onsite and offsite site characterization and environmental monitoring, including siting, construction (or modification), operation, and dismantlement or closing (abandonment) of characterization and monitoring devices and siting, construction, and associated operation of a small-scale laboratory building or renovation of a room in an existing building for sample analysis. Activities covered include, but are not limited to, site characterization and environmental monitoring under CERCLA and RCRA. Specific activities include, but are not limited to:

(a) Geological, geophysical (such as gravity, magnetic, electrical, seismic, and radar), geochemical, and engineering surveys and mapping, including the establishment of survey marks;

(b) Installation and operation of field instruments, such as stream-gauging stations or flow-measuring devices, telemetry systems, geochemical monitoring tools, and geophysical exploration tools;

(c) Drilling of wells for sampling or monitoring of groundwater or the vadose (unsaturated) zone, well logging, and installation of water-level recording devices in wells;

(d) Aquifer response testing;

(e) Installation and operation of ambient air monitoring equipment;

(f) Sampling and characterization of water, soil, rock, or contaminants;

(g) Sampling and characterization of water effluents, air emissions, or solid waste streams;

(h) Installation and operation of meteorological towers and associated activities, including assessment of potential wind energy resources;

(i) Sampling of flora or fauna; and

(j) Archeological, historic, and cultural resource identification in compliance with 36 CFR part 800 and 43 CFR part 7.

B3.2 Aviation activities for survey, monitoring, or security purposes that comply with Federal Aviation Administration regulations.

B3.3 Field and laboratory research, inventory, and information collection activities that are directly related to the conservation of fish or wildlife resources and that involve only negligible habitat destruction or population reduction.

B3.4 Drop, puncture, water-immersion, thermal, and fire tests of transport packaging for radioactive or hazardous materials to certify that designs meet the requirements of 49 CFR §§173.411 and 173.412 and requirements of severe accident conditions as specified in 10 CFR §71.73.

B3.5 Tank car tests under 49 CFR part 179 (including, but not limited to, tests of safety relief devices, pressure regulators, and thermal protection systems).

B3.6 Siting, construction (or modification), operation, and decommissioning of facilities for indoor bench-scale research projects and conventional laboratory operations (for example, preparation of chemical standards and sample analysis); small-scale research and development projects; and

small-scale pilot projects (generally less than two years) conducted to verify a concept before demonstration actions. Construction (or modification) will be within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible). See also C12.

B3.7 Siting, construction, and operation of new infill exploratory and experimental (test) oil, gas, and geothermal wells, which are to be drilled in a geological formation that has existing operating wells.

B3.8 Outdoor ecological and other environmental research (including siting, construction, and operation of a small-scale laboratory building or renovation of a room in an existing building for sample analysis) in a small area (generally less than five acres) that would not result in any permanent change to the ecosystem.

B3.9 Demonstration actions proposed under the Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Program, if the actions would not increase the quantity or rate of air emissions. These demonstration actions include, but are not limited to:

(a) Test treatment of 20 percent or less of the throughput product (solid, liquid, or gas) generated at an existing and fully operational coal combustion or coal utilization facility;

(b) Addition or replacement of equipment for reduction or control of sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, or other regulated substances that requires only minor modification to the existing structures at an existing coal combustion or coal utilization facility for which the existing use remains unchanged; and

(c) Addition or replacement of equipment for reduction or control of sulfur dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, or other regulated substances that involves no permanent change in the quantity or quality of coal being burned or used and involves no permanent change in the capacity factor of the coal combustion or coal utilization facility, other than for demonstration purposes of two years or less in duration.

B3.10 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of a particle accelerator, including electron beam accelerator with primary beam energy less than approximately 100 MeV, and associated beamlines, storage rings, colliders, and detectors for research and medical purposes, within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible), or internal modification of any accelerator facility regardless of energy that does not increase primary beam energy or current.

B3.11 Outdoor tests and experiments for the development, quality assurance, or reliability of materials and equipment (including, but not limited to, weapon system components), under controlled conditions that would not involve source, special nuclear, or byproduct materials. Covered activities may include, but are not limited to, burn tests (such as tests of electric cable fire resistance or the combustion characteristics of fuels), impact tests (such as pneumatic ejector tests using earthen embankments or concrete slabs designated and routinely used for that purpose), or drop, puncture, water-immersion, or thermal tests.

B3.12 Siting, construction (or modification), operation, and decommissioning of microbiological and biomedical diagnostic, treatment and research facilities (excluding Biosafety Level-3 and Biosafety Level-4; reference: Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories, 3rd Edition, May 1993, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Public Health Service, Centers of Disease Control and Prevention, and the National Institutes of Health (HHS Publication No. (CDC) 93–8395)) including, but not limited to, laboratories, treatment areas, offices, and storage areas, within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible). Operation may include the purchase, installation, and operation of biomedical equipment, such as commercially available cyclotrons that are used to generate radioisotopes and radiopharmaceuticals, and commercially available biomedical imaging and spectroscopy instrumentation.

B3.13 Performing magnetic fusion experiments that do not use tritium as fuel, with existing facilities (including necessary modifications).

B4. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Power Marketing Administrations and to All of DOE with Regard to Power Resources*

B4.1 Establishment and implementation of contracts, marketing plans, policies, allocation plans, or acquisition of excess electric power that does not involve: (1) the integration of a new generation resource, (2) physical changes in the transmission system beyond the previously developed facility area, unless the changes are themselves categorically excluded, or (3) changes in the normal operating limits of generation resources.

B4.2 Export of electric energy as provided by Section 202(e) of the Federal Power Act over existing transmission systems or using transmission system changes that are themselves categorically excluded.

B4.3 Rate changes for electric power, power transmission, and other products or services provided by a Power Marketing Administration that are based on a change in revenue requirements if the operations of generation projects would remain within normal operating limits.

B4.4 Power marketing services, including storage, load shaping, seasonal exchanges, or other similar activities if the operations of

generating projects would remain within normal operating limits.

B4.5 Temporary adjustments to river operations to accommodate day-to-day river fluctuations, power demand changes, fish and wildlife conservation program requirements, and other external events if the adjustments would occur within the existing operating constraints of the particular hydrosystem operation.

B4.6 Additions or modifications to electric power transmission facilities that would not affect the environment beyond the previously developed facility area including, but not limited to, switchyard rock grounding upgrades, secondary containment projects, paving projects, seismic upgrading, tower modifications, changing insulators, and replacement of poles, circuit breakers, conductors, transformers, and crossarms.

B4.7 Adding fiber optic cable to transmission structures or burying fiber optic cable in existing transmission line rights-of-way.

B4.8 New electricity transmission agreements, and modifications to existing transmission arrangements, to use a transmission facility of one system to transfer power of and for another system, if no new generation projects would be involved and no physical changes in the transmission system would be made beyond the previously developed facility area.

B4.9 Grant or denial of requests for multiple use of a transmission facility rights-of-way, such as grazing permits and crossing agreements, including electric lines, water lines, and drainage culverts.

B4.10 Deactivation, dismantling, and removal of electric powerlines, substations, switching stations, and other transmission facilities, and right-of-way abandonment.

B4.11 Construction of electric power substations (including switching stations and support facilities) with power delivery at 230 kV or below, or modification (other than voltage increases) of existing substations and support facilities, that could involve the construction of electric powerlines approximately 10 miles in length or less, or relocation of existing electric powerlines approximately 20 miles in length or less, but not the integration of major new generation resources into a main transmission system.

B4.12 Construction of electric powerlines approximately 10 miles in length or less that are not for the integration of major new generation resources into a main transmission system.

B4.13 Reconstruction (upgrading or rebuilding) and/or minor relocation of existing electric powerlines approximately 20 miles in length or less to enhance environmental and land use values. Such actions include relocations to avoid right-of-way encroachments, resolve conflict with property development, accommodate road/highway construction, allow for the construction of facilities such as canals and pipelines, or reduce existing impacts to environmentally sensitive areas.

B5. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Conservation, Fossil, and Renewable Energy Activities*

B5.1 Actions to conserve energy, demonstrate potential energy conservation, and promote energy-efficiency that do not increase the indoor concentrations of potentially harmful substances. These actions may involve financial and technical assistance to individuals (such as builders, owners, consultants, designers), organizations (such as utilities), and state and local governments. Covered actions include, but are not limited to: programmed lowering of thermostat settings, placement of timers on hot water heaters, installation of solar hot water systems, installation of efficient lighting, improvements in generator efficiency and appliance efficiency ratings, development of energy-efficient manufacturing or industrial practices, and small-scale conservation and renewable energy research and development and pilot projects. The actions could involve building renovations or new structures in commercial, residential, agricultural, or industrial sectors. These actions do not include rulemakings, standard-settings, or proposed DOE legislation.

B5.2 Modifications to oil, gas, and geothermal facility pump and piping configurations, manifolds, metering systems, and other instrumentation that would not change design process flow rates or affect permitted air emissions.

B5.3 Modification (but not expansion) or abandonment (including plugging), which is not part of site closure, of crude oil storage access wells, brine injection wells, geothermal wells, and gas wells.

B5.4 Repair or replacement of sections of a crude oil, produced water, brine, or geothermal pipeline, if the actions are determined by the Army Corps of Engineers to be within the maintenance provisions of a DOE permit under section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

B5.5 Construction and subsequent operation of short crude oil, steam, geothermal, or natural gas pipeline segments between DOE facilities and existing transportation, storage, or refining facilities within a single industrial complex, if the pipeline segments are within existing rights-of-way.

B5.6 Removal of oil and contaminated materials recovered in oil spill cleanup operations in accordance with the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) and disposed of in accordance with local contingency plans in accordance with the NCP.

B5.7 Approval of new authorization or amendment of existing authorization to import/export natural gas under section 3 of the

Natural Gas Act that does not involve new construction and only requires operational changes, such as an increase in natural gas throughput, change in transportation, or change in storage operations.

B5.8 Approval of new authorization or amendment of existing authorization to import/export natural gas under section 3 of the Natural Gas Act involving a new cogeneration powerplant (as defined in the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act) within or adjacent to an existing industrial complex and requiring less than 10 miles of new gas pipeline.

B5.9 The grant or denial of any temporary exemption under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 for any electric powerplant.

B5.10 The grant or denial of any permanent exemption under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 of any existing electric powerplant other than an exemption under (1) section 312(c) relating to cogeneration, (2) section 312(l) relating to scheduled equipment outages, (3) section 312(b) relating to certain state or local requirements, and (4) section 312(g) relating to certain intermediate load powerplants.

B5.11 The grant or denial of a permanent exemption from the prohibitions of Title II of the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978 for any new electric powerplant to permit the use of certain fuel mixtures containing natural gas or petroleum.

B5.12 Workover (operations to restore production, such as deepening, plugging back, pulling and resetting lines, and squeeze cementing) of an existing oil, gas, or geothermal well to restore production when workover operations will be restricted to the existing wellpad and not involve any new site preparation or earth work that would adversely affect adjacent habitat.

B6. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to Environmental Restoration and Waste Management Activities*

B6.1 Small-scale, short-term cleanup actions, under RCRA, Atomic Energy Act, or other authorities, less than approximately 5 million dollars in cost and 5 years duration, to reduce risk to human health or the environment from the release or threat of release of a hazardous substance other than high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, including treatment (e.g., incineration), recovery, storage, or disposal of wastes at existing facilities currently handling the type of waste involved in the action. These actions include, but are not limited to:

(a) Excavation or consolidation of contaminated soils or materials from drainage channels, retention basins, ponds, and spill areas that are not receiving contaminated surface water or wastewater, if surface water or groundwater would not collect and if such actions would reduce the spread of, or direct contact with, the contamination;

(b) Removal of bulk containers (for example, drums, barrels) that contain or may contain hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, CERCLA-excluded petroleum or natural gas products, or hazardous wastes (designated in 40 CFR part 261 or applicable state requirements), if such actions would reduce the likelihood of spillage, leakage, fire, explosion, or exposure to humans, animals, or the food chain;

(c) Removal of an underground storage tank including its associated piping and underlying containment systems in compliance with RCRA, subtitle I; 40 CFR part 265, subpart J; and 40 CFR part 280, subparts F and G if such action would reduce the likelihood of spillage, leakage, or the spread of, or direct contact with, contamination;

(d) Repair or replacement of leaking containers;

(e) Capping or other containment of contaminated soils or sludges if the capping or containment would not affect future groundwater remediation and if needed to reduce migration of hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, or CERCLA-excluded petroleum and natural gas products into soil, groundwater, surface water, or air;

(f) Drainage or closing of man-made surface impoundments if needed to maintain the integrity of the structures;

(g) Confinement or perimeter protection using dikes, trenches, ditches, diversions, or installing underground barriers, if needed to reduce the spread of, or direct contact with, the contamination;

(h) Stabilization, but not expansion, of berms, dikes, impoundments, or caps if needed to maintain integrity of the structures;

(i) Drainage controls (for example, run-off or run-on diversion) if needed to reduce off-site migration of hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, or CERCLA-excluded petroleum or natural gas products or to prevent precipitation or run-off from other sources from entering the release area from other areas;

(j) Segregation of wastes that may react with one another or form a mixture that could result in adverse environmental impacts;

(k) Use of chemicals and other materials to neutralize the pH of wastes;

(l) Use of chemicals and other materials to retard the spread of the release or to mitigate its effects if the use of such chemicals would reduce the spread of, or direct contact with, the contamination;

(m) Installation and operation of gas ventilation systems in soil to remove methane or petroleum vapors without any toxic or radioactive co-contaminants if appropriate filtration or gas treatment is in place;

(n) Installation of fences, warning signs, or other security or site control precautions if

humans or animals have access to the release; and

(o) Provision of an alternative water supply that would not create new water sources if necessary immediately to reduce exposure to contaminated household or industrial use water and continuing until such time as local authorities can satisfy the need for a permanent remedy.

B6.2 The siting, construction, and operation of temporary (generally less than 2 years) pilot-scale waste collection and treatment facilities, and pilot-scale (generally less than one acre) waste stabilization and containment facilities (including siting, construction, and operation of a small-scale laboratory building or renovation of a room in an existing building for sample analysis) if the action: (1) Supports remedial investigations/feasibility studies under CERCLA, or similar studies under RCRA, such as RCRA facility investigations/corrective measure studies, or other authorities, and (2) would not unduly limit the choice of reasonable remedial alternatives (by permanently altering substantial site area or by committing large amounts of funds relative to the scope of the remedial alternatives).

B6.3 Improvements to environmental monitoring and control systems of an existing building or structure (for example, changes to scrubbers in air quality control systems or ion-exchange devices and other filtration processes in water treatment systems) if during subsequent operations (1) any substance collected by the environmental control systems would be recycled, released, or disposed of within existing permitted facilities and (2) there are applicable statutory or regulatory requirements or permit conditions for disposal, release, or recycling of any hazardous substance or CERCLA-excluded petroleum natural gas products that are collected or released in increased quantity or that were not previously collected or released.

B6.4 Siting, construction (or modification or expansion), operation, and decommissioning of an onsite facility for storing packaged hazardous waste (as designated in 40 CFR part 261) for 90 days or less or for longer periods as provided in 40 CFR 262.34 (d), (e), or (f) (e.g., accumulation or satellite areas).

B6.5 Siting, construction (or modification or expansion), operation, and decommissioning of an onsite facility for characterizing and sorting previously packaged waste or for overpacking waste, other than high-level radioactive waste, if operations do not involve unpacking waste. These actions do not include waste storage (covered under B6.4, B6.6, B6.10, and C16) or the handling of spent nuclear fuel.

B6.6 Modification (excluding increases in capacity) of an existing structure used for storing, packaging, or repacking waste other than high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel, to handle the same class of waste as currently handled at that structure.

B6.7 Under the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (5(c)(5)), granting of a petition qualified under 10 CFR 730.6 for allocation of commercial disposal capacity for an unusual or unexpected volume of commercial low-level radioactive waste or denying such a petition when adequate storage capacity exists at the petitioner's facility.

B6.8 Minor operational changes at an existing facility to minimize waste generation and for reuse of materials. These changes include, but are not limited to, adding filtration and recycle piping to allow reuse of machining oil, setting up a sorting area to improve process efficiency, and segregating two waste streams previously mingled and assigning new identification codes to the two resulting wastes.

B6.9 Small-scale temporary measures to reduce migration of contaminated groundwater, including the siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of necessary facilities. These measures include, but are not limited to, pumping, treating, storing, and reinjecting water, by mobile units or facilities that are built and then removed at the end of the action.

B6.10 Siting, construction (or modification), operation, and decommissioning of a small upgraded or replacement facility (less than approximately 50,000 square feet in area) at a DOE site within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible) for storage of waste that is already at the site at the time the storage capacity is to be provided. These actions do not include the storage of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel or any waste that requires special precautions to prevent nuclear criticality. See also B6.4, B6.5, B6.6, and C16.

B7. *Categorical Exclusions Applicable to International Activities*

B7.1 Planning and implementation of emergency measures pursuant to the International Energy Program.

B7.2 Approval of import or export of small quantities of special nuclear materials or isotopic materials in accordance with the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and the ''Procedures Established Pursuant to the Nuclear Non Proliferation Act of 1978'' (43 FR 25326, June 9, 1978).

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36239–36242, July 9, 1996; 61 FR 64608, Dec. 6, 1996]

APPENDIX C TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CLASSES OF ACTIONS THAT NORMALLY REQUIRE EAS BUT NOT NECESSARILY EISS

Table of Contents

C1. [Reserved]
C2. Rate increases more than inflation, not power marketing
C3. Electric power marketing rate changes, not within normal operating limits.
C4. Reconstructing and constructing electric powerlines.
C5. Implementation of Power Marketing Administration systemwide vegetation management program
C6. Implementation of Power Marketing Administration systemwide erosion control program
C7. Allocation of electric power, no major new generation resource/major changes in operation of generation resources/major new loads.
C8. Protection of fish and wildlife habitat
C9. Field demonstration projects for wetlands
C10. [Reserved]
C11. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of low- or medium-energy particle acceleration facility with primary beam energy greater than approximately 100 MeV
C12. Siting/construction/operation of energy system prototypes
C13. Import/export natural gas, minor new construction (other than a cogeneration powerplant)
C14. Siting/construction/operation of water treatment facilities greater than approximately 250,000 gallons per day capacity
C15. Siting/construction/operation of research and development incinerators/nonhazardous waste incinerators
C16. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of large waste storage facilities

C1 [Reserved]

C2 Rate increases for products or services marketed by DOE, except for electric power, power transmission, and other products or services provided by the Power Marketing Administrations, and approval of rate increases for non-DOE entities, that exceed the change in the overall price level in the economy (inflation), as measured by the GNP fixed weight price index published by the Department of Commerce, during the period since the last rate increase for that product or service.

C3 Rate changes for electric power, power transmission, and other products or services provided by Power Marketing Administrations that are based on changes in revenue requirements if the operations of generation projects would not remain within normal operating limits.

C4 Reconstructing (upgrading or rebuilding) existing electric powerlines more than approximately 20 miles in length or constructing new electric powerlines more than approximately 10 miles in length.

C5 Implementation of a Power Marketing Administration system-wide vegetation management program.

C6 Implementation of a Power Marketing Administration system-wide erosion control program.

C7 Establishment and implementation of contracts, policies, marketing plans, or allocation plans for the allocation of electric power that do not involve (1) the addition of new generation resources greater than 50 average megawatts, (2) major changes in the operating limits of generation resources greater than 50 average megawatts, or (3) service to discrete new loads of 10 average megawatts or more over a 12 month period. This applies to power marketing operations and to siting, construction, and operation of power generating facilities at DOE sites.

C8 Protection, restoration, or improvement of fish and wildlife habitat, fish passage facilities, and fish hatcheries if the proposed action may adversely affect an environmentally sensitive resource.

C9 Field demonstration projects for wetlands mitigation, creation, and restoration.

C10 [Reserved]

C11 Siting, construction (or modification), operation, and decommissioning of a low- or medium-energy (but greater than approximately 100 MeV primary beam energy) particle acceleration facility, including electron beam acceleration facilities, and associated beamlines, storage rings, colliders, and detectors for research and medical purposes, within or contiguous to an already developed area (where active utilities and currently used roads are readily accessible).

C12 Siting, construction, and operation of energy system prototypes including, but not limited to, wind resource, hydropower, geothermal, fossil fuel, biomass, and solar energy pilot projects.

C13 Approval or disapproval of an application to import/export natural gas under section 3 of the Natural Gas Act involving minor new construction (other than a cogeneration powerplant), such as adding new connections, looping, or compression to an existing natural gas pipeline or converting an existing oil pipeline to a natural gas pipeline using the same right-of-way.

C14 Siting, construction (or expansion), operation, and decommissioning of wastewater, surface water, potable water, and sewage treatment facilities with a total capacity greater than approximately 250,000 gallons per day, and of lower capacity wastewater and surface water treatment facilities

whose liquid discharges are not subject to external regulation.

C15 Siting, construction (or expansion), and operation of research and development incinerators for any type of waste and of any other incinerators that would treat nonhazardous solid waste (as designated in 40 CFR Part 261.4(b)).

C16 Siting, construction (or modification to increase capacity), operation, and decommissioning of packaging and unpacking facilities (that may include characterization operations) and large storage facilities (greater than approximately 50,000 square feet in area) for waste, except high-level radioactive waste, generated onsite or resulting from activities connected to site operations. These actions do not include storage, packaging, or unpacking of spent nuclear fuel. See also B6.4, B6.5, B6.6, and B6.10.

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36242, July 9, 1996; 61 FR 64608, Dec. 6, 1996]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART D TO PART 1021—CLASSES OF ACTIONS THAT NORMALLY REQUIRE EISS

Table of Contents

D1. Strategic Systems
D2. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of nuclear fuel reprocessing facilities
D3. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of uranium enrichment facilities
D4. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of reactors
D5. Main transmission system additions
D6. Integrating transmission facilities
D7. Allocation of electric power, major new generation resources/major changes in operation of generation resources/major loads.
D8. Import/export of natural gas, involving major new facilities
D9. Import/export of natural gas, involving significant operational change
D10. Siting/construction/operation/decommissioning of major treatment, storage, and disposal facilities for high-level waste and spent nuclear fuel
D11. Siting/construction/expansion of waste disposal facility for transuranic waste
D12. Siting/construction/operation of incinerators (other than research and development, other than nonhazardous solid waste)

D1 Strategic Systems, as defined in DOE Order 430.1, ''Life-Cycle Asset Management,'' and designated by the Secretary.

D2 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of nuclear fuel reprocessing facilities.

D3 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of uranium enrichment facilities.

D4 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of power reactors, nuclear material production reactors, and test and research reactors.

D5 Main transmission system additions (that is, additions of new transmission lines) to a Power Marketing Administration's main transmission grid.

D6 Integrating transmission facilities (that is, transmission system additions for integrating major new sources of generation into a Power Marketing Administration's main grid).

D7 Establishment and implementation of contracts, policies, marketing plans or allocation plans for the allocation of electric power that involve (1) the addition of new generation resources greater than 50 average megawatts, (2) major changes in the operating limits of generation resources greater than 50 average megawatts, or (3) service to discrete new loads of 10 average megawatts or more over a 12 month period. This applies to power marketing operations and to siting construction, and operation of power generating facilities at DOE sites.

D8 Approval or disapproval of an application to import/export natural gas under section 3 of the Natural Gas Act involving major new natural gas pipeline construction or related facilities, such as construction of new liquid natural gas (LNG) terminals, regasification or storage facilities, or a significant expansion of an existing pipeline or related facility or LNG terminal, regasification, or storage facility.

D9 Approval or disapproval of an application to import/export natural gas under section 3 of the Natural Gas Act involving a significant operational change, such as a major increase in the quantity of liquid natural gas imported or exported.

D10 Siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning of major treatment, storage, and disposal facilities for high-level waste and spent nuclear fuel, including geologic repositories, but not including onsite replacement or upgrades of storage facilities for spent nuclear fuel at DOE sites where such replacement or upgrade will not result in increased storage capacity.

D11 Siting, construction (or expansion), and operation of a disposal facility for transuranic (TRU) waste and TRU mixed waste (TRU waste also containing hazardous waste as designated in 40 CFR part 261).

D12 Siting, construction, and operation of incinerators, other than research and development incinerators or incinerators for nonhazardous solid waste (as designated in 40 CFR part 261.4(b)).

[57 FR 15144, Apr. 24, 1992, as amended at 61 FR 36243, July 9, 1996; 61 FR 64608, Dec. 6, 1996]

PART 1022—COMPLIANCE WITH FLOODPLAIN/WETLANDS ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW REQUIREMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1022.1 Background.
1022.2 Purpose and scope.
1022.3 Policy.
1022.4 Definitions.
1022.5 Applicability.

Subpart B—Procedures for Floodplain/Wetlands Review

1022.11 Floodplain/wetlands determination.
1022.12 Floodplain/wetlands assessment.
1022.13 Applicant responsibilities.
1022.14 Public review.
1022.15 Notification of decision.
1022.16 Requests for authorizations or appropriations.
1022.17 Follow-up.
1022.18 Timing of floodplain/wetlands actions.
1022.19 Selection of a lead agency and consultation among participating agencies.
1022.20 Public inquiries.
1022.21 Updating regulations.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 11988 (May 24, 1977); and E.O. 11990 (May 24, 1977).

SOURCE: 44 FR 12596, Mar. 7, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§1022.1 Background.

Executive Order (E.O.) 11988—Floodplain Management (May 24, 1977), requires each Federal agency to issue or amend existing regulations and procedures to ensure that the potential effects of any action it may take in a floodplain are evaluated and that its planning programs and budget requests reflect consideration of flood hazards and floodplain management. Guidance for implementation of the Order is provided in the Floodplain Management Guidelines of the U.S. Water Resources Council (40 FR 6030, Feb. 10, 1978). Executive Order 11990—Protection of Wetlands (May 24, 1977), requires all Federal agencies to issue or amend existing procedures to ensure consideration of wetlands protection in decisionmaking. It is the intent of both Executive orders that Federal agencies implement the floodplain/wetlands requirements through existing procedures such as those established to implement the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969. In those instances where the impacts of actions in floodplains and/or wetlands are not significant enough to require the preparation of an environmental impact statement (EIS) under section 102(2)(C) of NEPA, alternative floodplain/wetlands evaluation procedures are to be established.

§1022.2 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part establishes policy and procedures for discharging the Department of Energy's (DOE's) responsibilities with respect to compliance with E.O. 11988 and E.O. 11990, including:

(1) DOE policy regarding the consideration of floodplain/wetlands factors in DOE planning and decisionmaking; and

(2) DOE procedures for identifying proposed actions located in floodplain/wetlands, providing opportunity for early public review of such proposed actions, preparing floodplain/wetlands assessments, and issuing statements of findings for actions in a floodplain.

(b) To the extent possible, DOE will accommodate the requirements of E.O. 11988 and E.O. 11990 through applicable DOE NEPA procedures.

§1022.3 Policy.

DOE shall exercise leadership and take action to:

(a) Avoid to the extent possible the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the destruction of wetlands and the occupancy and modification of floodplains and wetlands, and avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain and wetlands development wherever there is a practicable alternative.

(b) Incorporate floodplain management goals and wetlands protection considerations into its planning, regulatory, and decisionmaking processes, and shall to the extent practicable:

(1) Reduce the hazard and risk of flood loss;

(2) Minimize the impact of floods on human safety, health, and welfare;

(3) Restore and preserve natural and beneficial values served by floodplains;

(4) Require the construction of DOE structures and facilities to be, at a minimum, in accordance with the standards and criteria set forth in, and consistent with the intent of, the regulations promulgated by the Federal Insurance Administration pursuant to the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4001 *et seq.*;

(5) Minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands;

(6) Preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands;

(7) Promote public awareness of flood hazards by providing conspicuous delineations of past and probable flood heights on DOE property which has suffered flood damage or is in an identified flood hazard area and which is used by the general public; and

(8) Prior to the completion of any financial transaction related to an area located in a floodplain, which is guaranteed, approved, regulated or insured by DOE, inform any private participating parties of the flood-related hazards involved.

(c) Undertake a careful evaluation of the potential effects of any DOE action taken in a floodplain and any new construction undertaken by DOE in wetlands not located in a floodplain.

(d) Identify, evaluate, and, as appropriate implement alternative actions which may avoid or mitigate adverse floodplain/wetlands impacts; and

(e) Provide opportunity for early public review of any plans or proposals for actions in floodplains and new construction in wetlands.

§ 1022.4 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Action* means any DOE activity, including, but not limited to:

(1) Acquiring, managing, and disposing of Federal lands and facilities;

(2) DOE-undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements; and

(3) The conduct of DOE activities and programs affecting land use, including but not limited to water and related land resources planning, regulating and licensing activities.

(b) *Base Flood* means that flood which has a 1 percent chance of occurrence in any given year (also known as a 100-year flood).

(c) *Critical Action* means any activity for which even a slight chance of flooding would be too great. Such actions may include the storage of highly volatile, toxic, or water reactive materials.

(d) *Environmental Assessment* (EA) means a document for which DOE is responsible that serves to: (1) Briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) or a finding of no significant impact, (2) aid DOE compliance with NEPA when no EIS is necessary, and (3) facilitate preparation of an EIS when one is necessary. The EA shall include brief discussions of the need for the proposal, alternatives, environmental impacts of the proposed action and alternatives, and a listing of agencies and persons consulted.

(e) *Environmental Impact Statement* means a document prepared in accordance with the requirements of section 102(2)(C) of NEPA.

(f) *Facility* means any man-placed item other than a structure.

(g) *Finding of No Significant Impact* (FONSI) means a document prepared by DOE which briefly presents the reasons why an action will not significantly effect on the human environment and for which an EIS therefore will not be prepared.

(h) *Flood or Flooding* means a temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of normally dry land areas from the overflow of inland and/or tidal waters, and/or the unusual and rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source.

(i) *Floodplain* means the lowlands adjoining inland and coastal waters and relatively flat areas and floodprone areas of offshore islands including, at a minimum, that area inundated by a 1 percent or greater chance flood in any given year. The base floodplain is defined as the 100-year (1.0 percent) floodplain. The critical action floodplain is defined as the 500-year (0.2 percent) floodplain.

(j) *Floodplain Action* means any DOE action which takes place in a floodplain.

(k) *Floodplain/Wetlands Assessment* means an evaluation consisting of a description of a proposed action, a discussion of its effects on the floodplain/wetlands, and consideration of alternatives.

(l) *Floodproofing* means the modification of individual structures and facilities, their sites, and their contents to protect against structural failure, to keep water out, or to reduce the effects of water entry.

(m) *High Hazard Areas* means those portions of riverine and coastal floodplains nearest the source of flooding which are frequently flooded and where the likelihood of flood losses and adverse impacts on the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains is greatest.

(n) *Minimize* means to reduce to the smallest degree practicable.

(o) *New Construction* for the purpose of compliance with E.O. 11990 includes draining, dredging, channelizing, filling, diking, impounding, and related activities and any structures or facilities begun or authorized after October 1, 1977.

(p) *Practicable* means capable of being accomplished within existing constraints. The test of what is practicable depends on the situation and includes consideration of many factors, such as environment, cost, technology, and implementation time.

(q) *Public Notice* means a brief notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and circulated to affected and interested persons and agencies, which describes a proposed floodplain/wetlands action and affords the opportunity for public review.

(r) *Preserve* means to prevent modification to the natural floodplain/wetlands environment or to maintain it as closely as possible to its natural state.

(s) *Restore* means to reestablish a setting or environment in which the natural functions of the floodplain can again operate.

(t) *Statement of Findings* means a statement issued pursuant to E.O. 11988 which explains why a DOE action is proposed in a floodplain, lists alternatives considered, indicates whether the action conforms to State and local floodplain standards, and describes steps to be taken to minimize harm to or within the floodplain.

(u) *Structure* means a walled or roofed building, including mobile homes and gas or liquid storage tanks.

(v) *Wetlands* means those areas that are inundated by surface or groundwater with a frequency sufficient to support and under normal circumstances does or would support a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflow, mudflats, and natural ponds.

(w) *Wetlands Action* means an action undertaken by DOE in a wetlands not located in a floodplain, subject to the exclusions specified at § 1022.5(c).

§ 1022.5 Applicability.

(a) This part shall apply to all organizational units of DOE, except that it shall not apply to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) This part shall apply to all proposed floodplain/wetlands actions, including those sponsored jointly with other agencies, where practicable alternatives to the proposed action are still available. With respect to programs and projects for which the appropriate environmental review has been completed or a final EIS filed prior to the effective date of these regulations, DOE shall, in lieu of the procedures set forth in this part, review the alternatives identified in the environmental review or in the final EIS to determine whether an alternative action may avoid or minimize impacts on the floodplain/wetlands. If project or program implementation has progressed to the point where review of alternatives is no longer practicable, or if DOE determines after a review of alternatives to take action in a floodplain, DOE shall design or modify the selected alternative in order to minimize potential harm to or within the floodplain and to restore and preserve floodplain values. DOE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a brief description of measures to be employed and shall endeavor to notify appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies and

persons or groups known to be interested in the action.

(c) This part shall not apply to wetlands projects under construction prior to October 1, 1977; wetlands projects for which all of the funds have been appropriated through fiscal year 1977; or wetlands projects and programs for which a draft or final EIS was filed prior to October 1, 1977. With respect to proposed actions located in wetlands (not located in a floodplain), this part shall not apply to the issuance by DOE of permits, licenses, or allocations to private parties for activities involving wetlands which are located on non-Federal property.

(d) This part applies to activities in furtherance of DOE responsibilities for acquiring, managing, and disposing of Federal lands and facilities. When property in a floodplain or wetlands is proposed for lease, easement, right-of-way, or disposal to non-Federal public or private parties, DOE shall: (1) Identify those uses that are restricted under Federal, State, or local floodplains or wetlands regulations; (2) attach other appropriate restrictions to the uses of the property; or (3) withhold the property from conveyance.

(e) This part applies to activities in furtherance of DOE responsibilities for providing federally undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements. Applicants for assistance shall provide DOE with an analysis of the impacts which would result from any proposed wetland or floodplain activity.

(f) This part applies to activities in furtherance of DOE responsibilities for conducting Federal activities and programs affecting land use, including but not limited to, water and related resource planning, regulating and licensing activity.

(g) This part ordinarily shall not apply to routine maintenance of existing facilities and structures on DOE property within a floodplain/wetlands since such actions normally have minimal or no adverse impact on a floodplain/wetlands. However, where unusual circumstances indicate the possibility of impact on a floodplain/wetlands, DOE shall consider the need for a floodplain/wetlands assessment for such actions.

(h) The policies and procedures of this part which are applicable to floodplain actions shall apply to all proposed actions which occur in a wetlands located in a floodplain.

Subpart B—Procedures for Floodplain/Wetlands Review

§ 1022.11 Floodplain/wetlands determination.

(a) Concurrent with its review of a proposed action to determine appropriate NEPA requirements, DOE shall determine the applicability of the floodplain management and wetlands protection requirements of this part.

(b) In making the floodplain determination, DOE shall utilize the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM's) or the Flood Hazard Boundary Maps (FHBM's) prepared by the Federal Insurance Administration of the Department of Housing and Urban Development to determine if a proposed action is located in the base or critical action floodplain, as appropriate. For a proposed action in an area of predominantly Federal or State land holdings where FIRM or FHBM maps are not available, information shall be sought from the land administering agency (e.g., Bureau of Land Management, Soil Conservation Service, etc.) or from agencies with floodplain analysis expertise.

(c) In making the wetlands determination, DOE shall utilize information available from the following sources, as appropriate:

(1) U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service National Wetlands Inventory;

(2) U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service Local Identification Maps;

(3) U.S. Geological Survey Topographic Maps;

(4) State wetlands inventories; and

(5) Regional or local government-sponsored wetland or land use inventories.

§ 1022.12 Floodplain/wetlands assessment.

(a) If DOE determines, pursuant to §§ 1022.5 and 1022.11, that this part is applicable to the proposed action, DOE shall prepare a floodplain/wetlands assessment, which shall contain the following information:

(1) *Project Description.* This section shall describe the nature and purpose of the proposed action, and shall include a map showing its location with respect to the floodplain and/or wetlands. For actions located in a floodplain, the high hazard areas shall be delineated and the nature and extent of the potential hazard shall be discussed.

(2) *Floodplain/Wetlands Effects.* This section shall discuss the positive and negative, direct and indirect, and long- and short-term effects of the proposed action on the floodplain and/or wetlands. The effects of a proposed floodplain action on lives and property, and on natural and beneficial floodplain values shall be evaluated. For actions taken in wetlands, the effects on the survival, quality, and natural and beneficial values of the wetlands shall be evaluated.

(3) *Alternatives.* Alternatives to the proposed action which may avoid adverse effects and incompatible development in the floodplain/wetlands shall be considered, including alternate sites, actions, and no action. Measures that mitigate the adverse effects of actions in a floodplain or wetlands, including but not limited to minimum grading requirements, runoff controls, design and construction constraints, and protection of ecology-sensitive areas shall be addressed.

(b) For proposed floodplain or wetlands actions for which an EA or EIS is required, the floodplain/wetlands assessment shall be prepared concurrent with and included in the appropriate NEPA document.

(c) For floodplain/wetlands actions for which neither an EA or EIS is prepared, a separate document shall be issued as the floodplain/wetlands assessment.

§ 1022.13 Applicant responsibilities.

DOE may require applicants for a DOE permit, license, certificate, financial assistance, contract award, allocation or other entitlement to submit a report on a proposed floodplain/wetlands action. The report shall contain the information specified at § 1022.12 and shall be prepared in accordance with the guidance contained in this part.

§ 1022.14 Public review.

(a) For proposed floodplain/wetlands actions for which an EIS is required, the opportunity for early public review will be provided through applicable NEPA procedures. A Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(b) For proposed floodplain/wetlands actions for which no EIS is required, DOE shall provide the opportunity for early public review through publication of a Public Notice, which shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, as soon as practicable after a determination that a floodplain/wetlands may be affected and at least 15 days prior to the issuance of a statement of findings with respect to a proposed floodplain action. DOE shall take appropriate steps to inform Federal, State, and local agencies and persons or groups known to be interested in or affected by the proposed floodplain/wetlands action. The Public Notice shall include a description of the proposed action and its location and may be incorporated with other notices issued with respect to the proposed action.

(c) Following publication of the Public Notice, DOE shall allow 15 days for public comment prior to making its decision on the proposed action, except as specified in § 1022.18(c). At the close of the public comment period, DOE shall reevaluate the practicability of alternatives to the proposed floodplain/wetlands action and the mitigating measures, taking into account all substantive comments received.

§ 1022.15 Notification of decision.

(a) If DOE finds that no practicable alternative to locating in the floodplain/wetlands is available, consistent with the policy set forth in E.O. 11988, DOE shall, prior to taking action, design or modify its action in order to minimize potential harm to or within the floodplain/wetlands.

(b) For actions which will be located in a floodplain, DOE shall publish a brief (not to exceed three pages) statement of findings which shall contain:

(1) A brief description of the proposed action, including a location map;

(2) An explanation indicating why the action is proposed to be located in the floodplain;

(3) A list of alternatives considered;

(4) A statement indicating whether the action conforms to applicable State or local floodplain protection standards; and

(5) A brief description of steps to be taken to minimize potential harm to or within the floodplain.

For floodplain actions which require preparation of an EA or EIS, the statement of findings may be incorporated into the FONSI or final EIS, as appropriate, or issued separately. Where no EA or EIS is required, DOE shall publish the statement of findings in the FEDERAL REGISTER and distribute copies to Federal, State, and local agencies and others who submitted comments as a result of the Public Notice. For floodplain actions subject to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–95, DOE shall send the statement of findings to the State and areawide A–95 Clearinghouses for the geographic area affected.

§ 1022.16 Requests for authorizations or appropriations.

DOE shall indicate in any requests for new authorizations or appropriations transmitted to OMB, if a proposed action will be located in a floodplain or wetlands, whether the proposed action is in accord with the requirements of E.O. 11990 E.O. 11988, and these regulations.

§ 1022.17 Follow-up.

For those DOE actions taken in floodplain/wetlands, DOE shall verify that the implementation of the selected alternative, particularly with regard to any adopted mitigating measures, is proceeding as described in the floodplain/wetlands assessment and statement of findings.

§ 1022.18 Timing of floodplain/wetlands actions.

(a) Prior to implementing a proposed floodplain action, DOE shall endeavor to allow at least 15 days of public review after publication of the statement of findings.

(b) With respect to wetlands actions (not located in a floodplain), DOE shall take no action prior to 15 days after publication of the Public Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) Where emergency circumstances, statutory deadlines, of overriding considerations of program or project expense or effectiveness exist, the minimum time periods may be waived.

§ 1022.19 Selection of a lead agency and consultation among participating agencies.

When DOE and one or more other Federal agencies are directly involved in a floodplain/wetlands action, DOE shall consult with such other agencies to determine if a floodplain/wetlands assessment is required, to identify the appropriate lead or joint agency responsibilities, to identify the applicable regulations, and to establish procedures for interagency coordination during the environmental review process.

§ 1022.20 Public inquiries.

Inquiries regarding DOE's floodplain/wetlands activities may be directed to the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

§ 1022.21 Updating regulations.

DOE shall periodically review these regulations, evaluate their effectiveness, and make appropriate revisions.

PART 1023—CONTRACT APPEALS

OVERVIEW: ORGANIZATION, FUNCTIONS AND AUTHORITIES

Sec.
1023.1 Introductory material on the Board and its functions.
1023.2 Organization and location of the Board.
1023.3 Principles of general applicability.
1023.4 Authorities.
1023.5 Duties and responsibilities of the Chair.
1023.6 Duties and responsibilities of Board members and staff.
1023.7 Board decisions; assignment of judges.
1023.8 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).
1023.9 General guidelines.

Subpart A—Rules of the Board of Contract Appeals

1023.101 Scope and purpose.
1023.102 Effective date.
1023.120 Rules of practice.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Procedures Relating to Awards Under the Equal Access to Justice Act

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1023.300 Definitions.
1023.301 Purpose of these rules.
1023.302 When the Act applies.
1023.303 Proceedings covered.
1023.304 Eligibility of applicants.
1023.305 Standards for awards.
1023.306 Allowable fees and expenses.
1023.307 [Reserved]
1023.308 Awards against other agencies.

INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM APPLICANTS

1023.310 Contents of application—overview.
1023.311 Net worth exhibit.
1023.312 Documentation of fees and expenses.
1023.313 When an application may be filed.

PROCEDURES FOR CONSIDERING APPLICATIONS

1023.320 Filing and service of documents.
1023.321 Answer to application.
1023.322 Reply.
1023.323 Comments by other parties.
1023.324 Settlement.
1023.325 Further proceedings.
1023.326 Board decision.
1023.327 Reconsideration.
1023.328 Judicial review.
1023.329 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201, 5814, 7151, 7251; 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 321, 322, 601–613; 5 U.S.C. 571–583; 9 U.S.C. 1–16, unless otherwise noted.

OVERVIEW: ORGANIZATION, FUNCTIONS AND AUTHORITIES

SOURCE: 62 FR 24806, May 7, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§1023.1 Introductory material on the Board and its functions.

(a) The Energy Board of Contract Appeals (''EBCA'' or ''Board'') functions as a separate quasi-judicial entity within the Department of Energy (DOE). The Secretary has delegated to the Board's Chair the appropriate authorities necessary for the Board to maintain its separate operations and decisional independence.

(b) The Board's primary function is to hear and decide appeals from final decisions of DOE contracting officers on claims pursuant to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (CDA), 41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.* The Board's Rules of Practice for these appeals are set forth in subpart A of this part. Rules relating to recovery of attorney fees and other expenses under the Equal Access to Justice Act are set forth in subpart C of this part.

(c) In addition to its functions under the CDA, the Secretary in Delegation Order 0204–162 has authorized the Board to:

(1) Adjudicate appeals from agency contracting officers' decisions not taken pursuant to the CDA (non-CDA disputes) under the Rules of Practice set forth in subpart A of this part;

(2) Perform other quasi-judicial functions that are consistent with the Board members' duties under the CDA as directed by the Secretary;

(3) Serve as the Energy Financial Assistance Appeals Board to hear and decide certain appeals by the Department's financial assistance recipients as provided in 10 CFR 600.22, under Rules of Procedure set forth in 10 CFR part 1024;

(4) Serve as the Energy Invention Licensing Appeals Board to hear and decide appeals from license terminations, denials of license applications and petitions by third-parties for license terminations, as provided in 10 CFR part 781, under Rules of Practice set forth in subpart A of this part, modified by the Board as determined to be necessary and appropriate with advance notice to the parties; and

(5) Serve as the Energy Patent Compensation Board to hear and decide, as provided in 10 CFR part 780, certain applications and petitions filed under authority provided by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, ch. 1073, 68 Stat. 919 (1954), and the Invention Secrecy Act, 35 U.S.C. 181–188, including:

(i) Whether a patent is affected with the public interest;

(ii) Whether a license to a patent affected by the public interest should be granted and equitable terms therefor; and

(iii) Whether there should be allotment of royalties, award, or compensation to a party contributing to the making of certain categories of inventions or discoveries, or an owner of a patent within certain categories, under Rules of Practice set forth in subpart A of this part, modified by the Board as

determined to be necessary and appropriate, with advance notice to the parties.

(d) The Board provides alternative disputes resolution neutral services and facilities, as agreed between the parties and the Board, for:

(1) Disputes related to the Department's prime contracts and to financial assistance awards made by the Department.

(2) Disputes related to contracts between the Department's cost-reimbursement contractors, including Management and Operating Contractors (M&Os) and Environmental Remediation Contractors (ERMCs), and their subcontractors. Additionally, with the consent of both the responsible prime DOE cost-reimbursement contractor and the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer, the Board may provide neutral services and facilities for disputes under second tier subcontracts where the costs of litigating the dispute might be ultimately charged to the DOE as allowable costs through the prime contract.

(3) Other matters involving DOE procurement and financial assistance, as appropriate.

§ 1023.2 Organization and location of the Board.

(a) *Location of the Board.* (1) The Board's offices are located at, and hand and commercial parcel deliveries should be made to: Board of Contract Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 950 L'Enfant Plaza, SW., Suite 810, Washington, DC 20024.

(2) The Board's mailing address is as follows. The entire nine digit ZIP code should be used to avoid delay: Board of Contract Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, HG–50, Building 950, Washington, DC 20585–0116.

(3) The Board's telephone numbers are (202) 426–9316 (voice) and (202) 426–0215 (facsimile).

(b) *Organization of the Board.* As required by the CDA, the Board consists of a Chair, a Vice Chair, and at least one other member. Members are designated Administrative Judges. The Chair is designated Chief Administrative Judge and the Vice Chair, Deputy Chief Administrative Judge.

§ 1023.3 Principles of general applicability.

(a) *Adjudicatory functions.* The following principles shall apply to all adjudicatory activities whether pursuant to the authority of the CDA, authority delegated under this part, or authority of other laws, rules, or directives.

(1) The Board shall hear and decide each case independently, fairly, and impartially.

(2) Decisions shall be based exclusively upon the record established in each case. Written or oral communication with the Board by or for one party is not permitted without participation or notice to other parties. Except as provided by law, no person or agency, directly or indirectly involved in a matter before the Board, may submit off the record to the Board or the Board's staff any evidence, explanation, analysis, or advice (whether written or oral) regarding any matter at issue in an appeal, nor shall any member of the Board or of the Board's staff accept or consider ex parte communications from any person. This provision does not apply to consultation among Board members or staff or to other persons acting under authority expressly granted by the Board with notice to parties. Nor does it apply to communications concerning the Board's administrative functions or procedures, including ADR.

(3) Decisions of the Board shall be final agency decisions and shall not be subject to administrative appeal or administrative review.

(b) *Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Functions.* (1) Board judges and personnel shall perform ADR related functions impartially, with procedural fairness, and with integrity and diligence.

(2) Ex parte communications with Board staff and judges limited to the nature, procedures, and availability of ADR through the Board are permitted and encouraged. Once parties have agreed to engage in ADR and have entered into an ADR agreement accepted by the Board, ex parte communications by Board neutrals, support staff and parties shall be as specified by any applicable agreements or protocols and as is consistent with law, integrity, and fairness.

(3) Board-supplied neutrals and support personnel shall keep ADR matters confidential and comply with any confidentiality requirements of ADR agreements accepted by the Board. Board personnel may not disclose any confidential information unless permitted by the parties or required to do so by law.

§1023.4 Authorities.

(a) *Contract Disputes Act Authorities.* The CDA imposes upon the Board the duty, and grants it the powers necessary, to hear and decide, or to otherwise resolve through agreed procedures, appeals from decisions made by agency contracting officers on contractor claims relating to contracts entered into by the DOE or relating to contracts of another agency, as provided in Section 8(d) of the CDA, 41 U.S.C. 607(d). The Board may issue rules of practice or procedure for proceedings pursuant to the CDA. The CDA also imposes upon the Board the duty, and grants it powers necessary, to act upon petitions for orders directing contracting officers to issue decisions on claims relating to such contracts, 41 U.S.C. 605(c)(4). The Board may apply through the Attorney General to an appropriate United States District Court for an order requiring a person, who has failed to obey a subpoena issued by the Board, to produce evidence or to give testimony, or both, 41 U.S.C. 610.

(b) *General Powers and Authorities.* The Board's general powers include, but are not limited to, the powers to:

(1) Manage its cases and docket; issue procedural orders; conduct conferences and hearings; administer oaths; authorize and manage discovery, including depositions and the production of documents or other evidence; take official notice of facts within general knowledge; call witnesses on its own motion; engage experts; dismiss actions with or without prejudice; decide all questions of fact or law raised in an action; and make and publish rules of practice and procedure;

(2) Exercise, in proceedings to which it applies, all powers granted to arbitrators by the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. 1–14, including the power to issue summonses.

(c) In addition to its authorities under the CDA, the Board has been delegated by Delegation Order 0204–162 issued by the Secretary of Energy, the following authorities:

(1) Issue rules, including rules of procedure, not inconsistent with this section and departmental regulations;

(2) Issue subpoenas under the authority of §161.c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2201(c), as applicable;

(3) Such other authorities as the Secretary may delegate.

§1023.5 Duties and responsibilities of the Chair.

The Chair shall be responsible for the following:

(a) The proper administration of the Board;

(b) Assignment and reassignment of cases, including alternative dispute resolution (ADR) proceedings, to administrative judges, hearing officers, and decision panels;

(c) Monitoring the progress of individual cases to promote their timely resolution;

(d) Appointment and supervision of a Recorder;

(e) Arranging for the services of masters, mediators, and other neutrals;

(f) Issuing delegations of Board authority to individual administrative judges, panels of judges, commissioners, masters, and hearing officers within such limits, if any, which a majority of the members of the Board shall establish;

(g) Designating an acting chair during the absence of both the Chair and the Vice Chair;

(h) Designating a member of another Federal board of contract appeals to serve as the third member of a decision panel if the Board is reduced to less than three members because of vacant positions, protracted absences, disabilities or disqualifications;

(i) Authorizing and approving ADR arrangements for Board cases; obtaining non-Board personnel to serve as settlement judges, third-party neutrals, masters and similar capacities; authorizing the use of Board-provided personnel and facilities in ADR capacities, for matters before the

Board, and for other matters when requested by officials of the DOE; and entering into arrangements with other Federal administrative forums for the provision of personnel to serve in ADR capacities on a reciprocal basis;

(j) Recommending to the Secretary the selection of qualified and eligible members. New members shall, upon selection, be appointed to serve as provided in the CDA;

(k) Determining whether member duties are consistent with the CDA; and

(l) Reporting Board activities to the Secretary not less often than biennially.

§ 1023.6 Duties and responsibilities of Board members and staff.

(a) As is consistent with the Board's functions, Board members and staff shall perform their duties with the highest integrity and consistent with the principles set forth in § 1023.3.

(b) Members of the Board and Board attorneys may serve as commissioners, magistrates, masters, hearing officers, arbitrators, mediators, and neutrals and in other similar capacities.

(c) Except as may be ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction, members of the Board and its staff are permanently barred from ex parte disclosure of information concerning any Board deliberations.

§ 1023.7 Board decisions; assignment of judges.

(a) In each case, the Chair shall assign an administrative judge as the Presiding Administrative Judge to hear a case and develop the record upon which the decision will be made. A Presiding Judge has authority to act for the Board in all non-dispositive matters, except as otherwise provided in this Part. This subparagraph shall not preclude the Presiding Administrative Judge from taking dispositive actions as provided in this Part or by agreement of the parties. Other persons acting as commissioners, magistrates, masters, or hearing officers shall have such powers as the Board shall delegate.

(b) Except as provided by law, rule, or agreement of the parties, contract appeals and other cases are assigned to a deciding panel established by the Board Chair consisting of two or more administrative judges.

(c) The concurring votes of a majority of a deciding panel shall be sufficient to decide an appeal. All members assigned to a panel shall vote unless unavailable. The Chair will assign an additional member if necessary to resolve tie votes.

§ 1023.8 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).

(a) *Statement of Policy.* It is the policy of the DOE and of the Board to facilitate consensual resolution of disputes and to employ ADR in all of the Board's functions when agreed to by the parties. ADR is a core judicial function performed by the Board and its judges.

(b) *ADR for Docketed Cases.* Pursuant to the agreement of the parties, the Board, in an exercise of discretion, may approve either the use of Board-annexed ADR (ADR which is conducted under Board auspices and pursuant to Board order) or the suspension of the Board's procedural schedule to permit the parties to engage in ADR outside of the Board's purview. While any form of ADR may be employed, the forms of ADR commonly employed using Board judges as neutrals are: case evaluation by a settlement judge (with or without mediation by the judge); arbitration; mini-trial; summary (time and procedurally limited) trial with one-judge; summary binding (non-appealable) bench decision; and fact-finding.

(c) *ADR for Non-Docketed Disputes.* As a general matter the earlier a dispute is identified and resolved, the less the financial and other costs incurred by the parties. When a contract is not yet complete there may be opportunities to eliminate tensions through ADR and to confine and resolve problems in a way that the remaining performance is eased and improved. For these reasons, the Board is available to provide a full range of ADR services and facilities before, as well as after, a case is filed with the Board. A contracting officer's decision is not a prerequisite for the Board to provide ADR services and such services may be furnished whenever they are warranted by the overall best interests of the parties. The forms

of ADR most suitable for mid-performance disputes are often the non-dispositive forms such as mediation, facilitation and fact-finding, mini-trials, or non-binding arbitration, although binding arbitration is also available.

(d) *Availability of Information on ADR.* Parties are encouraged to consult with the Board regarding the Board's ADR services at the earliest possible time. A handbook describing Board ADR is available from the Board upon request.

§1023.9 General guidelines.

(a) The principles of this Overview shall apply to all Board functions unless a specific provision of the relevant rules of practice applies. It is, however, impractical to articulate a rule to fit every circumstance. Accordingly, this part, and the other Board Rules referenced in it, will be interpreted and applied consistent with the Board's responsibility to provide just, expeditious, and inexpensive resolution of cases before it. When Board rules of procedure do not cover a specific situation, a party may contend that the Board should apply pertinent provisions from the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. However, while the Board may refer to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for guidance, such Rules are not binding on the Board absent a ruling or order to the contrary.

(b) The Board is responsible to the parties, the public, and the Secretary for the expeditious resolution of cases before it. Accordingly, subject to the objection of a party, the procedures and time limitations set forth in rules of procedure may be modified, consistent with law and fairness. Presiding judges and hearing officers may issue prehearing orders varying procedures and time limitations if they determine that purposes of the CDA or the interests of justice would be advanced thereby and provided both parties consent. Parties should not consume an entire period authorized for an action if the action can be sooner completed. Informal communication between parties is encouraged to reduce time periods whenever possible.

(c) The Board shall conduct proceedings in compliance with the security regulations and requirements of the Department or other agency involved.

Subpart A—Rules of the Board of Contract Appeals

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 95–91, sec. 301, 91 Stat. 577; Pub. L. 95–563; EO 10789.

SOURCE: 44 FR 64270, Nov. 6, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§1023.101 Scope and purpose.

The rules of the Board of Contract Appeals are intended to govern all appeal procedures before the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals (Board) which are within the scope of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*). The rules, with modifications determined by the Board to be appropriate to the nature of the dispute, also apply to all other contract and subcontract related appeals which are properly before the Board.

[62 FR 24808, May 7, 1997]

§1023.102 Effective date.

The rules of the Board of Contract Appeals shall apply to all proceedings filed on or after June 6, 1997, except that Rule 1 (a) and (b) of §1023.120 shall apply only to appeals filed on or after October 1, 1995.

[62 FR 24808, May 7, 1997]

§1023.120 Rules of practice.

The following rules of practice shall govern the procedure as to all contract disputes appealed to this Board in accordance with this subpart:

PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

Rule

1 Appeals, how taken.
2 Notice of appeal, contents.
3 Docketing of appeals.
4 Contracting officer appeal file.
5 Motions.
6 Appellants election of procedure.
7 Pleadings.
8 Amendments of pleadings or record.
9 Hearing election.
10 Submission of appeal without a hearing.
11 Prehearing briefs.
12 Prehearing conference.
13 Optional Small Claims (Expedited) procedure.
14 Optional Accelerated procedure.
15 Settling the record.
16 Discovery—General.
17 Discovery—Depositions, interrogatories, admissions, production and inspection.

18 Subpoenas.
19 Time and service of papers.

Hearings

20 Hearings—Time and place.
21 Hearings—Notice.
22 Hearings—Unexcused absence of a party.
23 Hearings—Rules of evidence and examination of witneses.

Representation

24 Appellant.
25 Respondent.

Decisions

26 Decisions.
27 Motion for reconsideration.
28 Remand from court.

Dismissals

29 Dismissals without prejudice.
30 Dismissal for failure to prosecute.

Sanctions

31 Failure to obey Board order.

PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

Rule 1 Appeals, How Taken. (a) Notice of an appeal shall be in writing and mailed or otherwise furnished to the Board within 90 days from the date of receipt of a contracting officer's decision. A copy of the notice shall be furnished at the same time to the contracting officer from whose descision the appeal is taken.

(b) Where the contractor has submitted a claim of $100,000 or less to the contracting officer and has requested a written decision within 60 days from receipt of the request, and where the contracting officer has not done so, the contractor may file a notice of appeal as provided in subparagraph (a) above, citing the failure of the contracting officer to issue a decision.

(c) Where the contractor has submitted a claim in excess of $100,000 to the contracting officer and the contracting officer has failed to issue a decision within a reasonable time, the contractor may file a notice of appeal as provided in subparagraph (a) above, citing the failure to issue a decision.

(d) Upon docketing of appeals filed pursuant to (b) or (c) of this Rule, the Board, at its option, may stay further proceedings pending issuance of a final decision by the contracting officer within the time fixed by the Board, or order the appeal to proceed without the contracting officer's decision.

Rule 2 Notice of Appeal, Contents. A notice of appeal must indicate that an appeal is being taken and must identify the contract (by number), and the department, administration, agency or bureau involved in the dispute, the decision from which the appeal is taken, and the amount in dispute, if known. The notice of appeal should be signed by the appellant (the contractor making the appeal), or by the appellant's duly authorized representative or attorney. The complaint referred to in Rule 7 may be filed with the notice of appeal, or the appellant may designate the notice of appeal as a complaint, if it otherwise fulfills the requirements of a complaint.

Rule 3 Docketing of Appeals. When a notice of appeal in any form has been received by the Board, it shall be docketed promptly. Notice of docketing shall be mailed promptly to all parties (with a copy of these rules to appellant).

Rule 4 Contracting Officer Appeal File. (a) Composition: Within 30 days after receipt of notice that an appeal has been docketed, the contracting officer shall assemble and transmit to the Board one copy of the appeal file with an additional copy each to appellant (except that items 1 and 2, below, need not be retransmitted to the appellant) and to attorney for respondent. The appeal file shall consist of all documents pertinent to the appeal, including:

(1) The contracting officer's decision and findings of fact from which the appeal is taken;

(2) The contract, including pertinent specifications, modifications, plans, and drawings;

(3) All correspondence between the parties pertinent to the appeal, including the letters of claim in response to which the decision was issued;

(4) Transcripts of any testimony taken during the course of proceedings, and affidavits or statements of any witnesses on the matter in dispute made prior to the filing of the notice of appeal with the Board; and

(5) Any additional information considered pertinent.

(b) Organization: Documents in the appeal file may be originals, legible facsimiles, or anthenticated copies. They shall be arranged in chronological order, where practicable, and indexed to identify readily the contents of the file. The contracting officer's final decision and the contract shall be conveniently placed in the file for ready reference.

(c) Supplements: Within 30 days after receipt of a copy of the appeal file assembled by the contracting officer, the appellant may supplement the file by transmitting to the Board any additional documents which it considers pertinent to the appeal and shall furnish two copies of such documents to attorney for respondent.

(d) Burdensome documents. The Board may waive the requirement of furnishing to the other party copies of bulky, lengthy, or out-of-size documents in the appeal file when a party has shown that doing so would impose an undue burden. At the time a party files with the Board a document as to which such a waiver has been granted, the other party shall be notified that the document or a copy

is available for inspection at the offices of the Board or of the party filing the document.

(e) Status of Documents: Documents in the appeal file or supplements thereto shall become part of the historical record but shall not be included in the record upon which the Board's decision will be rendered unless each individual document has been offered and admitted into evidence.

Rule 5 *Motions.* (a) Any timely motion may be considered by the Board. Motions shall be in writing (unless made during a conference or a hearing), shall indicate the relief or order sought, and shall state with particularity the grounds therefore. Those motions which would dispose of a case shall be filed promptly and shall be supported by a brief. The Board may, on its own motion initiate any motion by notice to the parties.

(b) Parties may respond to a dispositive motion within 20 days of receipt, or as otherwise ordered by the Board. Answering material to all other motions may be filed within 10 days after receipt. Replies to responses ordinarily will not be allowed.

(c) Board rules relating to pleadings, service and number of copies shall apply to all motions. In its discretion, the Board may permit a hearing on a motion, and may require presentation of briefs, or it may defer a decision pending hearing on both the motion and the merits.

Rule 6 *Appellants election of procedures.* (a) The election to use Small Claims (Expedited) (Rule 13) or Accelerated (Rule 14) procedures is available only to appellant. The election shall be filed with the Board in writing no later than 30 days after receipt of notice that the appeal has been docketed, unless otherwise allowed by the Board.

(b) Where the amount in dispute is $100,000 or less, appellant may elect to use the Accelerated procedures. Where the amount is $50,000 or less, appellant may elect to use the Small Claims (Expedited) or the Accelerated procedures. Any question regarding the amount in dispute shall be determined by the Board.

Rule 7 *Pleadings.* (a) *Complaint.* Within 30 days after receipt of notice that the appeal has been docketed, the appellant shall file with the Board an original and two copies of a complaint setting forth simple, concise and direct statements of each of its claims. Appellant shall also set forth the basis, with appropriate reference to contract provisions, of each claim and the dollar amount claimed, to the extent known. This pleading shall fulfill the generally recognized requirements of a complaint, although no particular form is required. A copy of the complaint shall be served upon the attorney for the respondent or, if the identity of the latter is not known, upon the General Counsel, Department of Energy, Forrestal Building, Washington, D.C. 20585. If the complaint is not filed within 30 days and in the opinion of the Board the issues before the Board are sufficiently defined, appellant's claim and Notice of Appeal may be deemed to set forth its complaint and the respondent shall be so notified.

(b) *Answer.* Within 30 days after receipt of complaint, or a Rule 7(a) notice from the Board, the respondent shall file with the Board an original and two copies of an Answer, setting forth simple, concise and direct statements of respondent's defense to each claim asserted by appellant. This pleading shall fulfill the generally recognized requirements of an Answer, and shall set forth any affirmative defenses or counter-claims as appropriate. Should the answer not be filed within 30 days, the Board may, in its discretion, enter a general denial on behalf of the respondent and the parties shall be so notified.

Rule 8 *Amendments of Pleadings or Record.* (a) The Board upon its own initiative or upon application by a party may order a party to make a more definite statement of the complaint or answer, or to reply to an answer. The application for such an order suspends the time for responsive pleadings. The Board may, in its discretion, and within the proper scope of the appeal, permit either party to amend its pleadings upon conditions fair to both parties.

(b) When issues not raised by the pleadings are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, or by permission of the Board, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings. In such instances, motions to amend the pleadings to conform to the proof may be entered, but are not required. Similarly, if evidence is objected to at a hearing on the ground that it is not relevant to an issue raised by the pleadings, it may be admitted but the objecting party may be granted a continuance if necessary to enable it to meet such evidence.

Rule 9 *Hearing Election.* Except as may be required under Rules 13 or 14, each party shall advise the Board following service upon appellant of respondent's Answer, or a Rule 7(b) Notice from the Board, whether it desires a hearing as prescribed in Rules 20 through 23.

Rule 10 *Submission of Appeal without a Hearing.* Either party may elect to waive a hearing and to submit its case upon the record as settled pursuant to Rule 15. Waiver by one party shall not deprive the other party of an opportunity for a hearing. Submission of a case without hearing does not relieve the parties from the necessity of proving the facts supporting their allegations or defenses. Affidavits, depositions, admissions, answers to interrogatories, and stipulations may be employed to supplement other documentary evidence in the Board

record. The Board may permit such submission to be supplemented by oral argument and by briefs.

Rule 11 *Prehearing Briefs.* The Board may, in its discretion, require the parties to submit prehearing briefs in any case or motion. If the Board does not require briefs, either party may, upon timely notice to the other party, furnish a prehearing brief to the Board. In any case where a prehearing brief is submitted, it shall be furnished so as to be received by the Board at least 15 days prior to the date set for hearing, and a copy shall simultaneously be furnished to the other party.

Rule 12 *Prehearing Conference.* (a) Whether the case is to be submitted under Rule 10, or heard pursuant to Rules 20 through 23, the Board may, upon its own initiative or upon the application of either party, arrange a telephone conference or call upon the parties to appear before an administrative judge for a conference to consider:

(1) Simplification, clarification, or severing of the issues;

(2) The possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions, agreements and rulings on documents, understandings on matters already of record, or similar agreements that will avoid unnecessary proof;

(3) Agreements and rulings to facilitate discovery;

(4) Limitation of the number of expert witnesses, or avoidance with similar cumulative evidence;

(5) The possibility for settlement of any or all of the issues in dispute; and

(6) Such other matters as may aid in the disposition of the appeal including the filing of proposed Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law, briefs, and other such papers.

(b) Any conference results not reflected in a transcript shall be reduced to writing by the Administrative Judge and the writing shall thereafter constitute part of the evidentiary record.

Rule 13 *Optional Small Claims (Expedited) Procedure.* (a) the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure for disputes involving $50,000, or less, provides for simplified rules of procedure to facilitate the decision of an appeal, whenever possible, within 120 days after the Board receives written notice of the election.

(b) Promptly upon receipt of an appellant's election of the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure in accordance with Rule 6, the assigned Administrative Judge will arrange an informal meeting or a telephone conference with both parties to:

(1) Identify and simplify the issues in dispute;

(2) Establish a simplified procedure appropriate to the particular appeal;

(3) Determine whether a hearing is desired, and, if so, fix a time and place;

(4) Establish a schedule for the expedited resolution of the appeal; and

(5) Assure that procedures have been instituted for informal discussions on the possibility of settlement of any or all of the disputes in question.

(c) Failure to request an oral hearing within 15 days of receipt of notice of the Small Claims election shall be deemed a waiver and an election to submit the case on the record under Rule 10.

(d) The subpoena power set forth in Rule 18 is available for use under the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure.

(e) The filing of pleadings, motions, discovery proceedings or prehearing procedures will be permitted only to the extent consistent with the requirement of conducting the hearing at the scheduled time and place or, if no hearing is scheduled, of closing the record at an early time so as to permit a decision of the appeal within the target limit of 120 days. The Board, in its discretion, may impose shortened time periods for any actions required or permitted under these rules, necessary to enable the Board to decide the appeal within the target date allowing whatever time, up to 30 days, that it considers necessary for the preparation of the decision after closing the record and the filing of briefs, if any.

(f) Decisions in appeals considered under the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure will be rendered by a single Administrative Judge. If there is a hearing, the presiding Administrative Judge may, exercising discretion, hear closing oral arguments of the parties and then render an oral decision on the record. Whenever such an oral decision is rendered, the Board subsequently will furnish the parties with a written transcript of the decision for record and payment purposes and to establish the date for commencement of the time period for filing a motion for reconsideration under Rule 27.

(g) Decisions of the Board under the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure shall have no value as precedent for future cases and, in the absence of fraud, cannot be appealed.

Rule 14 *Optional Accelerated Procedure.* (a) This option makes available an Accelerated procedure, for disputes involving $100,000 or less, whereby the appeal is resolved, whenever possible, within 180 days from board notice of the election.

(b) Promptly upon receipt of appellant's election of the Accelerated procedure in accordance with Rule 6, the assigned Administrative Judge will arrange an informal meeting or a telephone conference with both parties to:

(1) Identify and simplify the issues in dispute;

(2) Establish a simplified procedure appropriate to the particular appeal;

(3) Determine whether a hearing is desired and, if so, fix a time and place;

(4) Establish a schedule for the accelerated resolution of the appeal; and

(5) Assure that procedures have been instituted for informal discussions on the possibility of settlement of any or all of the disputes in question.

(c) Failure by either party to request an oral hearing within 15 days of receipt of notice of the election under Rule 6 shall be deemed a waiver and an election to submit on the record under Rule 10.

(d) The subpoena power set forth in Rule 18 is available for use under the Accelerated procedure.

(e) The filing of pleadings, motions, discovery proceedings or prehearing procedures will be permitted only to the extent consistent with the requirement for conducting the hearing at the scheduled time and place or, if no hearing is scheduled, the closing of the record at an early time so as to permit decision of the appeal within the target limit of 180 days. The Board, in its discretion, may impose shortened time periods for any actions required or permitted under these rules, necessary to enable the Board to decide the appeal within the target date, allowing whatever time, up to 30 days, that it considers necessary for the preparation of the decision after closing the record and the filing of briefs, if any.

(f) Decisions in appeals considered under the Accelerated procedure will be rendered by a single Administrative Judge with the concurrence of another assigned Administrative Judge or an additional member in the event of disagreement.

Rule 15 *Settling the Record.* (a) The record upon which the Board's decision will be rendered consists of the documents, papers and exhibits admitted in evidence, and the pleadings, prehearing conference memoranda or orders, prehearing briefs, admissions, stipulations, transcripts of conferences and hearings, and posthearing briefs. The record will, at all reasonable times, be available for inspection by the parties at the office of the Board. In cases submitted pursuant to Rule 10 the evidentiary records shall be comprised of those documents, papers and exhibits submitted by the parties and admitted by the Board.

(b) Except as the Board, in its discretion, may otherwise order, no proof shall be received in evidence after completion of the evidentiary hearing or, in cases submitted on the record, after notification by the Board that the case is ready for decision.

(c) The weight to be attached to any evidence of record will rest within the sound discretion of the Board. The Board may in any case require either party, with appropriate notice to the other party, to submit additional evidence on any matter relevant to the appeal.

Rule 16 *Discovery—General.* (a) General Policy and Protective Orders—The parties are encouraged to engage in voluntary discovery procedures. In connection with any deposition or other discovery procedure, the Board may make any order required to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, or undue burden or expense. Those orders may include limitations on the scope, method, time and place for discovery, and provisions for protecting trade secrets or other confidential information or documents.

(b) Expenses—Each party bears its own expenses associated with discovery, unless in the discretion of the Board, the expenses are apportioned otherwise.

(c) Subpoenas—Where appropriate, a party may request the issuance of a subpoena under the provisions of Rule 18.

Rule 17 *Discovery—Depositions, Interrogatories, Admissions, Production and Inspection.* (a) When Depositions Permitted—If the parties are unable to agree upon the taking of a deposition, the Board may, upon application of either party and for good cause shown, order the taking of testimony of any person by deposition upon oral examination or written interrogatories before any officer authorized to administer oaths at the place of examination.

(b) Orders on Depositions—The time, place, and manner of taking depositions shall be as mutually agreed by the parties, or failing such agreement, as governed by order of the Board.

(c) Depositions as Evidence—No testimony taken by depositions shall be considered as part of the evidence in the hearing of an appeal until such testimony is offered and received as evidence at such hearing. It will not ordinarily be received as evidence if the deponent is present and can testify at the hearing. In such instances, however, the deposition may be used to contradict or impeach the testimony of the deponent given at the hearing. In cases submitted on the record, the Board may, in its discretion, receive depositions to supplement the record.

(d) Interrogatories, etc.—After an appeal has been filed with the Board, a party may serve on the other party: (1) Written interrogatories to be addressed separately in writing, signed under oath and answered within 30 days unless objections are filed within 10 days of receipt; (2) a request for the admission of specified facts or the authenticity of any documents, to be answered or objected to within 30 days after service. The factual statements and the authenticity of the documents shall be deemed admitted upon failure of a party, to timely respond; and (3) a request for the production, inspection and copying of any documents or objects not privileged, which are relevant to the appeal.

(e) Any discovery engaged in under this Rule shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 16.

Rule 18 *Subpoenas.* (a) Voluntary Cooperation—Each party is expected to cooperate and make available witnesses and evidence

under its control without issuance of a subpoena. Additionally, parties will secure voluntary attendance of desired third-party witnesses and production of desired third-party books, papers, documents, or tangible things whenever possible.

(b) Procedure

(1) Upon request of a party and after a showing of relevance a subpoena may be issued requiring the attendance of a witness for the purpose of taking testimony at a deposition or hearing and, if appropriate, the production by the witness, at the deposition or hearing, of documentary evidence, including inspection and copying, as designated in the subpoena.

(2) The request shall identify the name, title, and address of the person to whom the subpoena is addressed, the specific documentary evidence sought, the time and place proposed and a showing of relevancy to the appeal.

(3) Every subpoena shall state the name of the Board, the title of the appeal, and shall command each person to whom it is directed to attend and give testimony, and if appropriate, to produce specified documentary evidence at a time and place therein specified. The presiding Administrative Judge shall sign the subpoena and may, in his discretion, enter the name of the witness, or the documentary evidence sought, or may leave it blank. The party requesting the subpoena shall complete the subpoena before service.

(4) Where the witness is located in a foreign country, a letter rogatory or subpoena may be issued and served under the circumstances and in the manner provided in 28 U.S.C. 1781–1784.

(c) Requests to Quash or Modify—Upon motion made promptly but in any event not later than the time specified in the subpoena for compliance, the Board may: (i) Quash or modify the subpoena if it is unreasonable and oppressive or for other good cause shown; (ii) condition denial of the motion upon payment by the person in whose behalf the subpoena was issued of the reasonable cost of producing the subpoenaed documentary evidence; or (iii) apply protective provisions under Rule 16(a).

(d) Service—

(1) The party requesting the subpoena shall arrange for service.

(2) A subpoena may be served at any place by a United States Marshal or Deputy Marshal, or by any other person who is not a party and not less than 18 years of age. Service of a subpoena shall be made by personally delivering a copy to the person named therein and tendering the fees for one day's attendance and the mileage that would be allowed in the courts of the United States. When the subpoena is issued on behalf of the United States or an officer or agency of the United States, money payments need not be tendered in advance of attendance.

(3) The party requesting a subpoena shall be responsible for the payment of fees and mileage of the witness and of the officer who serves the subpoena. The failure to make payment of such charges on demand may be deemed by the Board as a sufficient ground for striking the testimony of the witness and any documentary evidence the witness has produced.

(e) Contumacy or Refusal to Obey a Subpoena. In case of a contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena by a person who resides, is found, or transacts business within the jurisdiction of a United States Court, the Board will apply to the Court through the Attorney General of the United States for an order requiring the person to appear before the Board or a member thereof to give testimony or produce evidence or both. Any failure of any such person to obey the order of the Court may be punished by the Court as a contempt thereof.

Rule 19 *Time and Service of Papers.* (a) All pleadings, briefs or other papers submitted to the Board shall be filed in triplicate and a copy shall be sent to other parties. Such communications shall be sent by delivering in person or by mailing, properly addressed with postage prepaid, to the opposing party or, where the party is represented by counsel, to its counsel. Pleadings, briefs or other papers filed with the Board shall be accompanied by a statement, signed by the originating party, saying when, how, and to whom a copy was sent.

(b) The Board may extend any time limitation for good cause and in accordance with legal precedent. All requests for time extensions shall be in writing except when raised during a recorded hearing.

(c) In computing any period of time, the day of the event from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included, but the last day of the period shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday, in which event the period shall run to the end of the next business day. Unless otherwise stated in a Rule or Board Order, dates will be met and papers considered filed when deposited in the mail system of the U.S. Postal Service, or hand-delivery is acknowledged at the Board offices.

HEARINGS

Rule 20 *Hearings: Time and Place.* Hearings will be held at such places determined by the Board to best serve the interests of the parties and the Board. Hearings will be scheduled at the discretion of the Board with due consideration to the regular order of appeals, the requirements for expedited or accelerated procedures and other pertinent factors. On request by either party and for good cause, the Board may, in its discretion, change the time and place of a hearing.

Rule 21 *Hearings: Notice.* The parties shall be given at least 15 days notice of time and

place set for hearings. In scheduling hearings, the Board will consider the desires of the parties and the requirement for just and inexpensive determination of appeals without unnecessary delay. Notices of hearing shall be promptly acknowledged by the parties. Failure to promptly acknowledge shall be deemed consent to the time and place.

Rule 22 *Hearings: Unexcused Absence of a Party.* The unexcused absence of a party at the time and place set for hearing will not be occasion for delay. In the event of such absence, the presiding Administrative Judge may order the hearing to proceed and the case will be regarded as submitted by the absent party as under Rule 10.

Rule 23 *Hearings: Rules of Evidence and Examination of Witnesses.* (a) Nature of Hearings—Hearings shall be as informal as may be reasonable and appropriate under the circumstances. Appellant and the respondent may offer such evidence as they deem appropriate and as would be admissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence or in the sound discretion of the presiding judge. The parties may stipulate the testimony that would be given by a witness if the witness were present. The Board may require evidence in addition to that offered by the parties.

(b) Examination of Witnesses—Witnesses before the Board will be examined orally under oath or affirmation, unless the presiding Administrative Judge shall otherwise order.

REPRESENTATION

Rule 24 *Appellant.* An individual appellant may appear before the Board in person, a corporation by one of its officers; and a partnership or joint venture by one of its members; or any of these by an attorney at law duly licensed in any state, commonwealth, territory, the District of Columbia, or in a foreign country. An attorney representing an appellant shall file a written notice of appearance with the Board.

Rule 25 *Respondent.* Counsel may, in accordance with their authority, represent the interest of the Government or other client before the Board. They shall file notices of appearance with the Board, and serve notice on appellant or appellant's attorney.

BOARD DECISION

Rule 26 *Decisions.* Except as allowed under Rule 13, decisions of the Board shall be in writing upon the record as described in Rule 15 and will be forwarded simultaneously to both parties. The rules of the Board and all final orders and decisions shall be available for public inspection at the offices of the Board.

Rule 27 *Motion for Reconsideration.* (a) Motion for reconsideration shall set forth specifically the grounds relied upon to sustain the motion and shall be filed within 30 days after receipt of a copy of the Board's decision.

(b) Motions for reconsideration of cases decided under either the Small Claims (Expedited) procedure or the Accelerated procedure need not be decided within the original 120-day or 180-day limit, but shall be processed and decided rapidly.

Rule 28 *Remand from Court.* Whenever any court remands a case to the Board for further proceedings, each of the parties shall, within 20 days of such remand, submit a report to the Board recommending procedures to be followed so as to comply with the court's order. The Board shall consider the reports and enter special orders.

DISMISSALS

Rule 29 *Dismissal Without Prejudice.* In certain cases, appeals docketed before the Board are required to be placed in a suspense status and the Board is unable to proceed with disposition thereof for reasons not within the control of the Board. Where the suspension has continued, or may continue, for an inordinate length of time, the Board may, in its discretion, dismiss such appeals from its docket without prejudice to their restoration when the cause of suspension has been removed. Unless either party or the Board acts within three years to reinstate any appeal dismissed without prejudice, the dismissal shall be deemed with prejudice.

Rule 30 *Dismissal for Failure to Prosecute.* Whenever a record discloses the failure of any party to file documents required by these rules, respond to notices or correspondence from the Board or otherwise indicates an intention not to continue the prosecution or defense of an appeal, the Board may issue an order requiring the offending party to show cause why the appeal should not be dismissed or granted, as appropriate. If no cause, the Board may take such action as it deems reasonable and proper.

SANCTIONS

Rule 31 *Failure to Obey Board Order.* If any party fails or refuses to obey an order issued by the Board, the Board may issue such orders as it considers necessary to the just and expeditious conduct of the appeal, including dismissal with prejudice.

[44 FR 64270, Nov. 6, 1979. Redesignated at 62 FR 24808, May 7, 1997]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Procedures Relating to Awards Under the Equal Access to Justice Act

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644, Title VI, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599; 5 U.S.C. 504.

SOURCE: 57 FR 53542, Nov. 12, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1023.300 Definitions.

For purposes of these procedures:

Agency Counsel means the attorney representing the Department or other agency in a proceeding under this subpart.

Board means the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals.

Covered Proceeding means an underlying proceeding as specified by paragraph (a) of § 1023.303.

Days means calendar days.

§ 1023.301 Purpose of these rules.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504 (called ''the Act'' in this subpart), provides for the award of attorney fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are parties to covered proceedings. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over an agency, unless the agency's position was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. These procedures describe the parties eligible for awards and covered Board proceedings. They also explain how to apply for awards and the procedures and standards that the Board will use to make them.

§ 1023.302 When the Act applies.

The Act applies to any covered proceeding pending or commenced before the Board on or after August 5, 1985. It also applies to any such proceeding commenced before the Board on or after October 1, 1984, and finally disposed of before August 5, 1985, provided that an application for fees and expenses, as described in § 1023.310 of this subpart, has been filed with the Board within 30 days after August 5, 1985, and to any such proceeding pending on or commenced on or after October 1, 1981, in which an application for fees and other expenses was timely filed and was dismissed for lack of jurisdiction.

§ 1023.303 Proceedings covered.

(a) The Act applies to appeals from decisions of contracting officers made pursuant to section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605) to the Board as provided in section 8 of that Act (41 U.S.C. 607).

(b) If a proceeding includes both matters covered by the Act and matters specifically excluded from coverage, any award made will include only fees and expenses related to covered issues.

§ 1023.304 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party to the covered proceeding for which it seeks an award. The term ''party'' is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it meets all conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests, and not more than 500 employees;

(3) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees; and

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or organization with a net worth of not more than $7 million and not more than 500 employees.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the applicant filed its appeal under 41 U.S.C. 606.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an ''individual'' rather than a ''sole owner of an unincorporated business'' if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant's direction and control. Part-time employees

shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interests of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless the Board determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the Act in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, the Board may determine that financial relationships of the applicant, other than those described in this paragraph, constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(g) An applicant that participates in a proceeding primarily on behalf of one or more other persons or entities that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.

§1023.305 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the agency over which the applicant has prevailed was substantially justified. The position of the agency includes, in addition to the position taken by the agency in the covered proceeding, the action or failure to act by the agency upon which the covered proceeding is based. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to an eligible prevailing applicant because the agency's position was substantially justified is on the agency counsel.

(b) An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the proceeding or if special circumstances make the award sought unjust.

§1023.306 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys or expert witnesses even if the services were made available without charge or at a reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) No award for the fee of an attorney under these rules may exceed $75 per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the highest rate at which the respondent agency or agencies pay expert witnesses. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney or witness as a separate item, if the attorney or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney or expert witness, the Board shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fees for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated costs of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the services does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of applicant's case.

§1023.307 [Reserved]

§1023.308 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States Government that participates in a proceeding before the Board and takes a position

that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency.

INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM APPLICANTS

§ 1023.310 Contents of application—overview.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall identify the applicant and the proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of the agency or agencies that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application shall also include a statement that the applicant's net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants, including their affiliates). The applicant shall attach a net worth exhibit that satisfies the requirements of section 1023.311. However, an applicant may omit this statement and forego the attachment of the net worth exhibit if:

(1) It attaches a copy of a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service that it qualifies as an organization described in 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) or, in the case of a tax-exempt organization not required to obtain a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service on its exempt status, a statement that describes the basis for the applicant's belief that it qualifies under such section; or

(2) It states that it is a cooperative association as defined in 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)).

(c) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought. The applicant must document fees and expenses as required in § 1023.312.

(d) The application may also include any other matters that the applicant wishes the Board to consider in determining whether, and in what amount, an award should be made.

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true and correct.

§ 1023.311 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant, except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association, must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as defined in § 1023.304(f) of this subpart) when the proceeding was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant's and its affiliates' assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The presiding administrative judge may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b) Ordinarily, the net worth exhibit will be included in the public record of the proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit may submit that portion directly to the presiding administrative judge in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Financial Information,'' accompanied by a motion for a protective order setting forth the ground therefor. A protective order may be granted for good cause shown.

§ 1023.312 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate, itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application. The statement should show the hours spent in connection with the Contract Disputes Act appeal by each individual, a description of the specific

services performed, the rates at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The presiding administrative judge may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, logs, or other substantiation for any fees or expenses claimed pursuant to §1023.306 of this subpart.

§1023.313 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the proceeding, or, with permission of the Board for good cause shown, when the applicant has prevailed in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, but in no case later than 30 days after the Board's final disposition of the proceeding.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, final disposition means the date on which a decision or order disposing of the merits of the proceeding or any other complete resolution of the proceeding, such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal, becomes final and unappealable.

(c) If reconsideration of a decision is sought as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy. When the United States appeals the underlying merits of a covered proceeding to a court, no decision on an application for fees and other expenses in connection with that proceeding shall be made until a final and unreviewable decision is rendered by the court on that appeal or until the underlying merits of the case have been finally determined pursuant to the appeal.

PROCEDURES FOR CONSIDERING APPLICATIONS

§1023.320 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award, or other pleading or document relating to an application, shall be filed and served on all parties to the proceeding in the same manner as other pleadings in the underlying proceeding, except as provided in §1023.311(b) for confidential financial information.

§1023.321 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the agency against which an award is sought may file an answer to the application. Unless agency counsel requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30-day period may be treated as a consent to the award requested.

(b) If agency counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days. Further extensions may be granted by the presiding administrative judge upon request by agency counsel and the applicant.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of agency counsel's position. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, agency counsel shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §1023.325.

§1023.322 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §1023.325.

§1023.323 Comments by other parties.

Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and agency counsel may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the Board determines that

the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

§ 1023.324 Settlement.

The applicant and agency counsel may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the underlying proceeding or after the underlying proceeding has been concluded, in accordance with the agency's standard settlement procedure. If a prevailing party and agency counsel agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

§ 1023.325 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or agency counsel, or, on his or her own initiative, the presiding administrative judge may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or, as to issues other than substantial justification (such as the applicant's eligibility or substantiation of fees and expenses), pertinent discovery or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible. Whether or not the position of the agency was substantially justified shall be determined on the basis of the administrative record as a whole, including the contracting officer Appeal File and supplements filed pursuant to Rule 4 of the Board's Rules of Practice, 10 CFR part 1023, which is made in the covered proceeding for which fees and other expenses are sought.

(b) A request that the presiding administrative judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

§ 1023.326 Board decision.

The Board shall issue its decision on the application as expeditiously as is practicable after completion of proceedings on the application. Whenever possible, the decision shall be made by the same administrative judge or panel that decided the contract appeal for which fees are sought. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant's eligibility and status as a prevailing party, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the agency's position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, or whether special circumstances make the award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§ 1023.327 Reconsideration.

Either party may seek reconsideration of the decision on the fee application in accordance with 10 CFR 1023.120, Rule 27.

[57 FR 53542, Nov. 12, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 24808, May 7, 1997]

§ 1023.328 Judicial review.

Judicial review of a final Board decision on an application for an award may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

§ 1023.329 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award shall submit to agency counsel a copy of the Board's final decision granting the award, accompanied by a certification that the applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts. Agency counsel will forward the submission to the appropriate disbursing official. The agency will pay the amount awarded to the applicant within 60 days.

PART 1024—PROCEDURES FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE APPEALS

Sec.
1024.1 Scope and purpose.
1024.2 Authority.
1024.3 General.
1024.4 Rules of procedure.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 577 (42 U.S.C. 7101, et seq.); E.O. 10789; Pub. L. 95–224, 92 Stat. 3 (41 U.S.C. 501–509).

SOURCE: 45 FR 29764, May 5, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§1024.1 Scope and purpose.

These procedures establish a process permitting recipients of financial assistance to appeal adverse final decisions made by financial assistance officers or contracting officers. The objective is to provide a timely, just, and inexpensive resolution of disputes involving grants, cooperative agreements, loan guarantees, loan agreements, or other financial assistance instruments.

§1024.2 Authority.

The authority of the Board derives from direct delegation of the Secretary to hear and decide finally for the Department appeals from any decision brought before it on disputes arising under financial assistance agreements.

§1024.3 General.

(a) A recipient or party to a grant, cooperative agreement, loan guarantee or agreement, or other such financial assistance may have a right to appeal disputes with the Department. Such a right may be set forth in statutes, in Departmental regulations dealing with the type of financial assistance involved, or in the agreement itself.

(b) Appeals are decided by the Financial Assistance Appeals Board in Accordance with the procedures set forth in these regulations. Decisions will be by majority vote and will be the final disposition of the matter within the Department.

(1) The Board is located in the Washington, DC metropolitan area and its address is: Webb Building, room 1006, 4040 North Fairfax Drive, Arlington, Virginia 22203.

(2) The Administrative Judge assigned to hear and develop the record on an appeal has authority to act for the Board with respect to such appeal within the limits assigned and as set forth in these rules.

(c) In order that a right to appeal may be exercised in a timely manner, a financial assistance recipient must appeal, in writing, within 60 days after receipt of a ''final decision'' on the matter by a financial assistance or contracting officer.

(d) The appeal may take one of the following three alternative courses, depending on the amount of the claim and degree of formality desired or needed:

(1) The first method is to proceed on the basis of a written record, without any oral presentations. It is the quickest and simplest process available to an appellant. All appeals involving less than $10,000 will be decided on this basis, unless, on application made by the appellant, or the respondent, the Board rules otherwise. This method is also available for appeals where the amount in dispute is more than $10,000 if an election is made in accordance with Rule 2. (See §1024.4)

(2) A second method is to use a conference-type hearing in which the written record is supplemented with an informal oral presentation. It is the second fastest process available to an appellant and is conducted in a relatively informal manner which may require little, if any, testimony, and may even be conducted by a telephone conference call where deemed appropriate.

(3) The third method, and the most time consuming is the use of an adversary evidentiary hearing. Because of the procedural and logistical aspects involved, this method is more expensive and time consuming than the other two methods for both the appellant and respondent. Generally, this method is used only if there are complex facts in dispute.

(e) All three methods are designed to be as informal as possible; nevertheless, it should be recognized that the Board must have an adequate record on which to base a sound decision. While an orderly presentation of evidence is required, the Board attempts to be as flexible as possible in the interests of arriving at an impartial, inexpensive

and expeditious resolution of the matter.

(f) The services of an attorney are not necessarily required, especially as to the first method. The appellant should note, however, that the respondent is represented by an attorney. Hearings, if held, are transcribed, and witnesses are required to present information or evidence at such hearings under oath. In each case, the Board shall issue a written decision unless otherwise requested by a party and the request is approved.

[45 FR 29764, May 5, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 56441, Nov. 30, 1992]

§ 1024.4 Rules of procedure.

The following rules of procedure shall govern all financial assistance disputes appealed to the Board in accordance with this subpart:

RULE

1. Filing of an appeal; acknowledgment.
2. Selection of an appeal method.
3. Development of the record.
4. Objections to evidence submitted.
5. Alternative methods of appeal.
6. Parties to the appeal.
7. Representation before the Board.
8. Dismissal for failure to meet deadlines and other requirements.
9. The Board's powers, functions, and responsibilities.
10. Ex parte communications (communications outside the record).
11. Notice and location of hearings.
12. Calculation of time periods.

RULE 1. FILING OF AN APPEAL; ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(a) A brief written notice of appeal, along with a copy of the final agency decision being appealed shall be submitted within 60 days after receipt of the decision. The notice must indicate that an appeal is intended, and must clearly state the issues in controversy, and the relief requested. This notice, if sufficiently detailed, may serve as the appellant's initial complaint. See Rule 3(a).

(b) The appeal notice shall be mailed or delivered to the financial Assistance Appeals Board (for address see § 1024.3(b)(1)), with a copy to the official whose decision is being appealed, and a second copy to the General Counsel, Department of Energy, Washington DC 20585.

(c) upon receiving the appeal notice, the Board will promptly acknowledge receipt of the notice of appeal and will notify the parties of the date docketed.

RULE 2. SELECTION OF AN APPEAL METHOD

Unless submitted earlier, within 20 days after the appellant receives the Board's notice of docketing, the appellant must submit to the Board, with copy to respondent, a letter electing one of the three methods available for processing the appeal. For disputes involving less than $10,000, method ''1'' (as set forth in Rule 5(a)) will automatically apply unless appellant specifically petitions and is granted the right to proceed under one of the other two methods. In exceptional circumstances, the respondent may likewise request the use of one of the other two methods. This election letter must identify the attorney or other person who will repesent the appellant, if the notice of appeal did not already do so. (See Rule 7(a)). In case the parties disagree as to the appeal method to be used, the Board will finally decide.

RULE 3. DEVELOPMENT OF THE RECORD

(a) Appellant; complaint. (1) Within 30 days after receiving the docketing notice from the Board, the appellant shall:

(i) Submit a complaint, or

(ii) Submit a specific request (for approval by the Board), that the final decision as issued by the financial assistance officer or contracting officer, together with the notice of appeal, adequately describe the matter in dispute and will serve as the complaint.

(2) The complaint shall include: A copy of the decision appealed from; relevant portions of the applicable assistance agreements; a statement of the amount, if any, in dispute; and, if the appellant is proceeding under method 1 or 2, a copy of any documents supporting its claim. The documents must be organized chronologically and accompanied by an indexed list identifying each document by date, originator and addressee.

(3) To reduce the burden on the appellant, the appellant may specify, in an appropriate index, those relevant documents already in the possession of the respondent which the respondent will then add to those documents submitted in its answer.

(b) *Respondent; answer.* (1) Respondent shall submit an answer within 30 days after receipt of a complaint, or after receipt of a notice from the Board that the decision and notice of appeal shall serve as the complaint. The Board may enter a general denial on behalf of the respondent upon its failure to submit an answer within the time limitation.

(2) In its answer the respondent shall submit to the Board, with copy to appellant, two copies of any documents, other than those submitted by appellant in its complaint—which the respondent considers to be material. These should be organized and indexed as required under paragraph (a) of this rule and shall include those documents already in the possession of the Department

and identified and requested by the appellant in accordance with paragraph (a) of this rule.

(c) The Board, on its own initiative, or in response to an appropriate request from a party to the dispute, may order a party to submit additional material wherever the Board considers it useful in resolving the dispute.

RULE 4. OBJECTIONS TO EVIDENCE SUBMITTED

(a) Any objection to a document or other evidence submitted in the complaint or answer shall be raised as early as possible. The parties shall attempt to resolve such objections informally between themselves before asking the Board to intercede.

(b) For those appeals that are to be resolved on the basis of a written record under method 1, either party may object to inclusion of materials or documents at any point prior to conclusion of the briefing schedule.

(c) For those appeals that are submitted for resolution using method 2, either party may object to inclusion of materials or documents at any time prior to the conclusion of the hearing.

(d) For those appeals processed under method 3, any materials or documents submitted shall not be included in the record upon which the Board's decision will be based unless they are specifically offered and admitted into evidence.

(e) The Board will use the Federal Rules of Evidence as a guide in determining admissibility of evidence but may exercise its sound discretion where appropriate.

RULE 5. ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF APPEAL

(a) Method 1. Proceeding on the written record. (1) Within 20 days after the appellant receives the respondent's answer, the appellant may submit to the Board (with a copy to respondent) a brief or statement containing the appellant's argument in support of its claim. Within 20 days after receipt of the appellant's brief or statement, the respondent may submit to the Board (with a copy to the appellant) a brief or statement containing the agency's response. Appellant may submit a further reply, but must do so within 10 days after appellant's receipt of respondent's submission.

(2) *Accelerating the procedure.* The appellant may choose one or more of the following mechanisms to speed the process.

(i) The appellant may choose to submit a single brief or statement with, or as part of, its election letter, and may consolidate the election letter with its notice of appeal.

(ii) Where the appeal involves an amount in dispute of less that $10,000, the appellant may, upon specific request, have the Board issue a brief final order affirming or reversing the agency financial assistance officer or contracting officer decision, without a written decision.

(3) *Inadequate record.* (i) If the Board decides that the written record presented is inadequate, the Board may present written questions to the parties; require further briefing on specified issues; require that oral testimony be presented; or take any other action that it considers necessary to develop a record upon which to base a sound decision.

(ii) One or both parties may sometimes believe that an issue on appeal requires more development than has been achieved on the written record. Therefore, on request of either or both parties, and if the Board agrees that it is appropriate to further develop the record, the Board may require the use of further appropriate procedures as applicable to hearings conducted pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c) of this rule.

(4) *Record for decision.* The record upon which the decision will be based will consist of the complaint and answer (after disposition of all objections), the briefs or statements of the parties, and any other documents or material specifically allowed by the Board. A decision will be issued as soon as practicable (whenever possible within 30 days) after all submissions are filed or after the time for filing has expired.

(b) *Method 2: Conference hearing*—(1) *Witness statement.* Within 20 days after the filing and receipt of respondent's answer, each party shall submit a witness statement to the Board, with a copy to the other party. The witness statement must contain a list of anticipated witnesses, with a brief summary of the expected testimony of each, and a description of the testimony's relevance to the specific issues and to the matter in dispute. The statement may also contain a list of questions which the presiding Board member may ask of the other party's witness, or an identification of issue areas in which inquiry by the presiding Board member would be appropriate. The Board may on its own initiative reject unduly repetitious, lengthy or otherwise burdensome questions, and may order a party to include additional witnesses, or to exclude multiple witnesses who would testify on the same matter.

(2) *Response to the witness statement.* Within 15 days after each party receives the other's witness statement, each party may respond by submitting a supplemental statement to the Board, with a copy to the other party. The supplemental statement may add to earlier information, or may present any written objections to the proposed questions or issue areas, or to the proposed witnesses.

(3) *The conference hearing.* (i) As soon as preparations are concluded, the Board will set a date for a hearing, to be held at a time and place determined by the Board to best serve the interests of all concerned. On request by either party, and for good cause, the Board may, in its discretion, change the time and place of the hearing. The parties

are responsible for producing witnesses specified in the witness statements at the time and place set for the hearing conference. A transcript or other recording will be made.

(ii) At the conference hearing, each party may make a brief opening statement. The witnesses will be questioned based on their statements; and the Board may inquire further of each witness for information which may or may not be included in the witness' statement. At the end of each witness' testimony, either party may suggest additional questions, which the Board may ask, if no objections thereto have been sustained. The Board may permit or require the parties or their representatives to comment further on issues of fact or law. Brief closing statements will be permitted.

(iii) Except for opening and closing statements, and any questions asked during direct testimony, or as otherwise specifically allowed by the Board, the only oral communications in the record will be those of the Board member and the witnesses. Generally, no documentary evidence will be received at a conference hearing. Although the conference hearing is informal, witnesses will be required to testify under oath.

(4) *Procedures after the hearing.* Upon request, post hearing briefs may be allowed to be submitted within an appropriate time as may be set by the Board. No rebuttal briefs shall be permitted.

(5) *Record for decision.* The record upon which the decision will be based will consist of the complaint and answer (after disposition of the objections), the hearing transcript, briefs of the parties, and any other such documents specifically admitted by the Board into the record. The Board will issue a decision as soon as practicable (whenever possible within 60 days) after all submissions are filed or after the time for filing has expired.

(c) *Method 3: Full evidentiary hearing*—(1) *Special requirement.* If the appellant decides it is appropriate to seek a full evidentiary hearing, its election letter submitted under Rule 2 must specifically indicate this choice. This method may also be used where the disputed matter involves a complex fact situation or would require extensive preparation. In such circumstances, the respondent my request, and the Board may approve, the use of this method. When this method is adopted, the Board may use the Rules of Procedure of the Board of Contract Appeals (10 CFR part 1023) as may be needed to provide an orderly proceeding.

(2) *Informal conference before the hearing.* Generally, the Board will require the parties to appear at an early prehearing conference (which, at the option of the Board, may be conducted by telephone conference call), to consider any of the following: the possibility of settlement; simplifying and clarifying issues; stipulations and admissions of facts; limitations on evidence and witnesses that will be presented at the hearing; agreement on issues in dispute; and any other matter that may aid in disposing of the appeal. The Board, in its discretion, may record the results of the conference in a document which will be made part of the record, or may have the prehearing conference transcribed.

(3) *Record for decision.* The record upon which the decision will be based by the Board will consist of the complaint and answer, other pleadings, orders, stipulations that resulted from prehearing conferences, the transcript and testimony of any witness, any additional papers or exhibits introduced at the hearing, and the briefs of the parties. The Board will issue a decision as soon as practicable (whenever possible within 120 days) after all briefs are filed or after the time for filing briefs has expired.

RULE 6. PARTIES TO THE APPEAL

Generally, the only parties to the appeal are the financial assistance recipient which received the final agency decision on which the appeal is based, and the Department. However, upon request the Board may allow a third party to present the case on appeal or appear with a party in the case, when the Board determines that the third party is a real party in interest.

RULE 7. REPRESENTATION BEFORE THE BOARD

(a) *The appellant.* An appellant may appear before the Board in person or through a representative. The appellant's notice of appeal, or the appellant's election letter submitted pursuant to Rule 2 must specify the name, address and telephone number of the appellant's representative. An attorney representing appellant shall file a written notice of appearance. If represented by someone other than an attorney, appellant shall submit a declaration, signed by a responsible official of the appellant, that the person is authorized to act for the appellant.

(b) *The respondent.* As soon as practicable, and no more than 20 days after receiving the notice of appeal under Rule 1, the attorney representing the interest of the respondent shall file a notice of appearance and shall serve the notice on the appellant, or the appellant's attorney.

RULE 8. DISMISSAL FOR FAILURE TO MEET DEADLINES AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

(a) Whenever an appeal record discloses the failure of any party to file documents required by these rules, respond to notices or correspondence from the Board, or otherwise indicates an intention by that party not to continue the prosecution or defense of an appeal, the Board may issue an order requiring the offending party to show cause why the appeal should not be dismissed, or granted, as appropriate. If the offending party does

not, or is not able to respond adequately, the Board may take such action as it deems reasonable and proper.

(b) If any party fails or refuses to obey an order issued by the Board, the Board may issue such orders as it considers necessary to permit the just and expeditious conduct of the appeal, including dismissal.

RULE 9. THE BOARD'S POWERS, FUNCTIONS, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Board has been delegated all powers necessary for the performance of its duties, including but not limited to the authority to conduct hearings, call witnesses, dismiss appeals with or without prejudice, order the production of documents and other evidence, administer oaths and affirmations, issue subpoenas, order depositions to be taken, take official notice of facts within general knowledge, and decide all questions of fact and law. In discharging its functions, the Board shall provide an expeditious, just, and relatively inexpensive forum for resolving the dispute.

RULE 10. EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS (COMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE THE RECORD)

(a) Written or oral communications with a Board member by one party without the participation or notice to the other about the merits of the appeal is not permitted. No member of the Board, or the Board's staff, shall consider, nor shall any person directly or indirectly involved in an appeal, submit any off the record information, whether written or oral, relating to any matter at issue in an appeal.

(b) This rule does not apply to communications among members and staff, nor to communications concerning the Board's administrative functions or procedures.

RULE 11. NOTICE AND LOCATION OF HEARINGS

Hearings will be held at such places and at such times determined by the Board to best serve the interests of the parties and the Board. In scheduling hearings, the Board will consider the desires of the parties and the requirement for just and inexpensive determination of appeals without unnecessary delay. The parties shall be given at least 15 days notice of time and place set for hearings.

RULE 12. CALCULATION OF TIME PERIODS

If a due date for the filing of any paper under these procedures falls on a Sunday, Saturday, or Federal holiday, then it shall be extended to the next calendar working day.

PART 1036—GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT) AND GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (GRANTS)

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1036.100 Purpose.
1036.105 Definitions.
1036.110 Coverage.
1036.115 Policy.

Subpart B—Effect of Action

1036.200 Debarment or suspension.
1036.205 Ineligible persons.
1036.210 Voluntary exclusion.
1036.215 Exception provision.
1036.220 Continuation of covered transactions.
1036.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

Subpart C—Debarment

1036.300 General.
1036.305 Causes for debarment.
1036.310 Procedures.
1036.311 Investigation and referral.
1036.312 Notice of proposed debarment.
1036.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.
1036.314 Debarring official's decision.
1036.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.
1036.320 Period of debarment.
1036.325 Scope of debarment.

Subpart D—Suspension

1036.400 General.
1036.405 Causes for suspension.
1036.410 Procedures.
1036.411 Notice of suspension.
1036.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.
1036.413 Suspending official's decision.
1036.415 Period of suspension.
1036.420 Scope of suspension.

Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

1036.500 GSA responsibilities.
1036.505 DOE responsibilities.
1036.510 Participant's responsibilities.

Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

1036.600 Purpose.
1036.605 Definitions.
1036.610 Coverage.

1036.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.
1036.620 Effect of violation.
1036.625 Exception provision.
1036.630 Certification requirements and procedures.
1036.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

Subpart G—Additional DOE Procedures for Debarment and Suspension

1036.700 Procedures.
1036.705 Coordination with Department of Justice.
1036.715 Effects of being listed on the GSA list.
APPENDIX A TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS
APPENDIX B TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS
APPENDIX C TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12549; Sec. 5151-5160 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988(Pub. L. 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 et seq.); Secs. 644 and 646, Pub. L. 95-91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256); Pub. L. 97-258, 98 Stat. 1003-1005(31 U.S.C.) 6301-6308.

SOURCE: 53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE 1: Nomenclature changes affecting this part appear at 53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2: For additional information, see related documents published at 52 FR 20360, May 29, 1987; 53 FR 19160, May 26, 1988; 53 FR 34474, Sept. 6, 1988, and 55 FR 21688, May 25, 1990.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 60 FR 33036, June 26, 1995.

Subpart A—General

§ 1036.100 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a governmentwide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded from Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Debarment or suspension of a participant in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

(1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;

(2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;

(3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of ''ineligible'' in § 1036.105), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;

(4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and

(5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103–355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by—

(1) Providing for the inclusion in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* all persons proposed for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

[60 FR 33040, 33043, June 26, 1995]

§1036.105 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

Adequate evidence. Information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

Affiliate. Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, *or*, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

Agency. Any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

Awardee. Any organization or individual that:

(1) Submits proposals for, or is awarded, or reasonably may be expected to submit proposals for, or be awarded a DOE agreement; or

(2) Conducts business with DOE as an agent or representative of an awardee.

Civil judgment. The disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of; or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801–12).

Conviction. A judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

Debarment. An action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is ''debarred.''

Debarring official. An official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

(3) The DOE debarring official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee.

DOE. The Department of Energy, including the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Indictment. Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.

Ineligible. Excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for exemple, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person's eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

Legal proceedings. Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

Notice. A written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its

equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

Participant. Any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

Person. Any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

Preponderance of the evidence. Proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

Principal. Officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are:

(1) Principal investigators.

(2) [Reserved]

Proposal. A solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

Respondent. A person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

State. Any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

Suspending official. An official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

(3) The DOE suspending official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee.

Suspension. An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is ''suspended.''

Voluntary exclusion or voluntarily excluded. A status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19172, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33040, 33044, June 26, 1995; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.110 Coverage.

(a) These regulations apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of these regulations such transactions will be referred to as ''covered transactions.''

(1) *Covered transaction.* For purposes of these regulations, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) *Primary covered transaction.* Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency's regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) *Lower tier covered transaction.* A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) (currently $25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

(*1*) Principal investigators.

(*2*) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(2) *Exceptions.* The following transactions are not covered:

(i) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(ii) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(iii) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(iv) Federal employment;

(v) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(vi) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(vii) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) *Relationship to other sections.* This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under the regulations will apply. Subpart B, ''Effect of Action,'' § 1036.200, ''Debarment or suspension,'' sets forth the consequences of a debarment or suspension. Those consequences would obtain only with respect to participants and principals in the covered transactions and activities described in § 1036.110(a). Sections 1036.325, ''Scope of debarment,'' and 1036.420, ''Scope of suspension,'' govern the extent to which a specific participant or organizational elements of a participant would be automatically included within a debarment or suspension action, and the conditions under which affiliates or persons associated with a participant may also be brought within the scope of the action.

(c) *Relationship to Federal procurement activities.* In accordance with E.O. 12689 and section 2455 of Public Law 103–355, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under this regulation. Similarly, any debarment, suspension or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under this regulation on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for those agencies as a debarment or suspension under the FAR.

(1) Debarment and suspension of DOE procurement contractors is covered by 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.4.

(2) [Reserved]

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 60 FR 33041, 33044, June 26, 1995; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.115 Policy.

(a) In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the Federal Government to conduct business only with responsible persons. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, are appropriate means to implement this policy.

(b) Debarment and suspension are serious actions which shall be used only in the public interest and for the Federal Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies may impose debarment or suspension for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in these regulations.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the proposed debarment or suspension of a person, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

Subpart B—Effect of Action

§ 1036.200 Debarment or suspension.

(a) *Primary covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the Executive Branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension, or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, no agency shall enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to § 1036.215.

(b) *Lower tier covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see § 1036.110(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion.

(c) *Exceptions.* Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for—

(1) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(2) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(3) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(4) Federal employment;

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

[60 FR 33041, 33044, June 26, 1995]

§ 1036.205 Ineligible persons.

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in § 1036.105(i), are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

§ 1036.210 Voluntary exclusion.

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under § 1036.315 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. DOE shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

§ 1036.215 Exception provision.

DOE may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a

written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and §1036.200. However, in accordance with the President's stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with §1036.505(a).

(a) The DOE authorized designee is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee.

(b) [Reserved]

[60 FR 33041, 33044, June 26, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§1036.220 Continuation of covered transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntary excluded, except as provided in §1036.215.

[60 FR 33041, 33044, June 26, 1995]

§1036.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

(a) Except as permitted under §1036.215 or §1036.220, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is—

(1) Debarred or suspended;

(2) Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(3) Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification.

[60 FR 33041, 33044, June 26, 1995]

Subpart C—Debarment

§1036.300 General.

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in §1036.305, using procedures established in §§1036.310 through 1036.314. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be debarred; the seriousness of the person's acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

§1036.305 Causes for debarment.

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§1036.300 through 1036.314 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or

destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions; or

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of these regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency taken pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in § 1036.215 or § 1036.220;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor's legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under § 1036.315 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension action; or

(5) Violation of any requirement of subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug-free workplace, as set forth in § 1036.615 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4950 and 4952, Jan. 31, 1989]

§ 1036.310 Procedures.

DOE shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 1036.311 through 1036.314.

§ 1036.311 Investigation and referral.

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

§ 1036.312 Notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 1036.305 for proposing debarment;

(d) Of the provisions of § 1036.311 through § 1036.314, and any other DOE procedures, if applicable, governing debarment decisionmaking; and

(e) Of the potential effect of a debarment.

(f) That within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the respondent may submit, or make a written request for an opportunity to submit, to the debarring official or designee, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment, including any additional specific information that may raise a genuine dispute over the material facts. The submission in opposition may be made in person, in writing or through a representative; and

(g) That the respondent's name and address have been placed on the GSA List.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) A request for a meeting should be sent to the debarring official.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.314 Debarring official's decision.

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(3) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(c)(1) *Standard of proof.* In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(2) *Burden of proof.* The burden of proof is on the agency proposing debarment.

(d) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice:

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or an authorized designee makes the determination referred to in § 1036.215.

(v) Advising whether the decision limits the debarment or suspension action to affected covered transactions involving particular commodities, products, services, or forms of energy, or to projects or work performed in specified geographic regions;

(vi) Stating that a copy of the debarment notice was sent to GSA and that the respondent's name and address will be added to the Nonprocurement List; and

(vii) Advising that if less than an entire organization is debarred, the identity or description of the organizational element(s) included within the scope of the debarment.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, DOE may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion shall be entered on the Nonprocurement List (see subpart E).

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.320 Period of debarment.

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part (see 1036.305(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§ 1036.311 through 1036.314 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4950 and 4953, Jan. 31, 1989]

§ 1036.325 Scope of debarment.

(a) *Scope in general.* (1) Debarment of a person under these regulations constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§ 1036.311 through 1036.314).

(b) *Imputing conduct.* For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) *Conduct imputed to participant.* The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall

be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(2) *Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) *Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these participants. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

Subpart D—Suspension

§1036.400 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in §1036.405 using procedures established in §§1036.410 through 1036.413.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in §1036.405, and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

§1036.405 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§1036.400 through 1036.413 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in §1036.305(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under §1036.305 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

§1036.410 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* DOE shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §1036.411 through §1036.413.

§1036.411 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under §1036.405 for imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of §1036.411 through §1036.413 and any other [DOE] procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decisionmaking; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

(h) That within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the respondent may submit, or make a written request for an opportunity to submit, to the suspending official or designee, information and argument in opposition to the suspension, including any additional specific information that may raise a genuine dispute over the material facts. The submission in opposition may be made in person, in writing, or through a representative.

(i) That the suspension is effective as of the date of the notice.

(j) That the respondent's name and address have been placed on the GSA List.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment, or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

[53 FR 19204, May 26, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.413 Suspending official's decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see § 1036.320(c) for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debarment) or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any other agency or debarment by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions: based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) *Notice of suspending official's decision.* Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the respondent.

§ 1036.415 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion

of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

§1036.420 Scope of suspension.

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see §1036.325), except that the procedures of §§1036.410 through 1036.413 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

§1036.500 GSA responsibilities.

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

(1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) The type of action;

(3) The cause for the action;

(4) The scope of the action;

(5) Any termination date for each listing; and

(6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

§1036.505 DOE responsibilities.

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning debarments, suspension, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which DOE has granted exceptions under §1036.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in §1036.500(b) and of the exceptions granted under §36.215 within five working days after taking such actions.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded (Tel. #).

(e) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

§1036.510 Participants' responsibilities.

(a) *Certification by participants in primary covered transactions.* Each participant shall submit the certification in appendix A to this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is

not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals (Tel. #). Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) *Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions.* (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in appendix B to this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligiblity of their principals. In addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants (Tel. #).

(c) *Changed circumstances regarding certification.* A participant shall provide immediate written notice to DOE if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide the same updated notice to the participant to which it submitted its proposals.

Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

SOURCE: 55 FR 21688 and 21691, May 25, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1036.600 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 by requiring that—

(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;

(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR subparts 9.4, 23.5, and 52.2.

§ 1036.605 Definitions.

(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of § 1036.105 apply to this subpart.

(b) For purposes of this subpart—

(1) *Controlled substance* means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;

(2) *Conviction* means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(3) *Criminal drug statute* means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(4) *Drug-free workplace* means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;

(5) *Employee* means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:

(i) All ''direct charge'' employees;

(ii) All ''indirect charge'' employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and,

(iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll.

This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);

(6) *Federal agency* or *agency* means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;

(7) *Grant* means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans' benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;

(8) *Grantee* means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);

(9) *Individual* means a natural person;

(10) *State* means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers the instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

§1036.610 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

§1036.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under §1036.630;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of subparagraphs (A.) (a)–(g) and/or (B.) of the certification (Alternate I to appendix C) or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II to appendix C); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

§ 1036.620 Effect of violation.

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in § 1036.615, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

(1) Suspension of payments under the grant;

(2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and

(3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.

(b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (*see* § 1036.320(a)(2) of this part).

§ 1036.625 Exception provision.

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

§ 1036.630 Certification requirements and procedures.

(a)(1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the grant, as provided in appendix C to this part.

(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor's office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency has designated a central location for submission.

(d)(1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e)(1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

§ 1036.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee's position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted.

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0991–0002.)

Subpart G—Additional DOE Procedures for Debarment and Suspension

SOURCE: 53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 54 FR 4953, Jan. 31, 1989.

§ 1036.700 Procedures.

(a) *Decisionmaking process for debarments.* (1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, and other actions in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submissions made by the awardee. If no suspension is in effect, the decision shall be made within 30 working days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the awardee, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause. The debarring official shall consider information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment including identification of disputed material facts. If the respondent fails to submit a timely written response to a notice of proposed debarment, the debarring official shall notify the respondent in accordance with 10 CFR 1036.312 that the awardee is debarred.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if it is found that the awardee's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, at the request of the awardee, the debarring official shall refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for a fact-finding conference, in accordance with rules consistent with this section promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall report to the Debarring Official findings of fact, not conclusions of law. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based on a preponderance of evidence.

(b) *Decisionmaking process for suspensions.* (1) In actions based on an indictment, the suspending official shall make a decision based upon the administrative record, which shall include submissions made by the awardee.

(2) In actions not based on an indictment, if it is found that the awardee's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension and if no determination has been made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that substantial interest of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced, the suspending official shall, at the request of the awardee, refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for a fact-finding conference, in accordance with rules promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall report to the Suspending Official findings of fact, not conclusions of law. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based on adequate evidence.

(c) *Meeting.* Upon receipt of a timely request therefore from the respondent, the debarring/suspending official shall schedule a meeting between the debarring/suspending official and the respondent, to be held no later than 30 days from the date the request is received. The debarring/suspending official may postpone the date of the meeting if the respondent requests a postponement in writing. At the meeting, the respondent, appearing personally or through an attorney or other authorized representative, may informally present and explain evidence that causes for debarment or suspension do not exist, evidence of any mitigating factors, and arguments concerning the imposition, scope, duration, or effects of a proposed debarment or suspension.

(d) *Fact-finding conference.* The purpose of a fact-finding conference under this section is to provide the respondent an opportunity to dispute material facts and to provide the debarring/suspending official with findings of fact based, as applicable, on adequate evidence or on a preponderance of the evidence. If the debarring/suspending official determines that a written response or a presentation at the meeting under paragraph (c) of this section puts material facts in dispute, the debarring/suspending official shall refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for fact-finding. The fact-finding conference shall be conducted in accordance with rules promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall report to the Debarring Official findings of fact, but not conclusions of law. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based on a preponderance of evidence if the case involves a proposal to debar, or on adequate evidence if the case involves a suspension. Since convictions or civil judgments generally establish the cause for debarment by a preponderance of the evidence, there usually is no genuine dispute over a material fact that warrants a fact-finding conference for those proposed debarments based on convictions or civil judgments.

[61 FR 39856, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.705 Coordination with Department of Justice.

Whenever a meeting or fact-finding conference is requested, under § 1036.700(c), the debarring/suspending official's legal representative shall obtain the advice of appropriate Department of Justice officials concerning the impact disclosure of evidence at the meeting or fact-finding conference could have on any pending civil or criminal investigation or legal proceeding. If such official requests in writing that evidence needed to establish the existence of a cause for suspension or proposed debarment not be disclosed to the respondent, the debarring/suspending official shall:

(a) Decline to rely on such evidence and withdraw (without prejudice) the suspension or proposed debarment until such time as disclosure of the evidence is authorized; or

(b) Deny additional proceedings and base the decision on all information in the administrative recording, including any submissions made by the respondent.

[53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988. Redesignated at 54 FR 4953, Jan. 31, 1989, as amended at 61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996]

§ 1036.715 Effects of being listed on the GSA list.

The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management or designee may grant an exception to the prohibitions of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section by issuing a written determination setting forth the compelling reasons justifying the waiver in accordance with § 1036.215.

(a) DOE shall not solicit, or consider, and shall return any proposal submitted by a contractor, awardee, or person on the GSA List or a person on the Nonprocurement List, to the extent that the solicitation activity or proposal falls within the scope of the suspension, proposed debarment, debarment, ineligibility of voluntary exclusion, as indicated on the GSA List or Nonprocurement List.

(b) DOE shall not award, extend, renew any agreement or primary covered transaction with an awardee or person on the GSA List or on the Nonprocurement List, to the extent that the activity falls within the scope of the suspension, proposed debarment, debarment, ineligibility or voluntary exclusion, as indicated on the GSA List or Nonprocurement List.

(c) DOE shall not approve or consent to any new, continuation, renewal award or extension of a subagreement or lower tier covered transaction with a contractor, awardee, or person on the GSA List and shall not approve or consent to any new, continuation, renewal award or extension of a subagreement or lower tier covered transaction with a person on the Nonprocurement List, to the extent that the award falls within the scope of the suspension proposed debarment, debarment, ineligibility or voluntary exclusion.

(d) DOE shall disapprove or not consent to the selection (by an awardee or participant) or a individual or principal to serve as a principal investigator, as a project manager, in a position of responsibility for the administration of Federal funds, or in another key personnel position, if the individual is on the GSA List or the Nonprocurement List.

(e) DOE shall not conduct business with an agent or representative whose name appears on the GSA List or the Nonprocurement List.

(f) DOE shall review existing agreements and may initiate a review of any subagreements with a contractor, awardee or person on the GSA List or on the Nonprocurement List for the purpose of determining whether termination or other remedial action, available under the terms of the agreement, subagreement, or applicable law, is necessary to protect the Government's interest.

(g) DOE shall review the GSA List and the Nonprocurement List before conducting a preaward survey or soliciting proposals, making new, continuation, or renewal awards or otherwise extending the duration of existing agreements, or approving or consenting to the award, extension, or renewal of subagreements.

(h) DOE participants shall not award, extend, renew any agreement or lower tier covered transaction with an awardee or person that fails to complete the certification required by § 1036.510(b), or that the participant knows that the certification is false.

[53 FR 19173, May 26, 1988. Redesignated at 54 FR 4953, Jan. 31, 1989, as amended at 61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996]

APPENDIX A TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or

agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters—Primary Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33044, June 26, 1995]

APPENDIX B TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility an Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33044, June 26, 1995]

APPENDIX C TO PART 1036—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may

take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

Controlled substance means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All ''direct charge'' employees; (ii) all ''indirect charge'' employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

Certification Reqarding Druq-Free Workplace Requirements

Alternate I. (GRANTEES OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will—

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;

(f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted—

(1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

_____

_____

_____

Check ☐ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

Alternate II. (GRANTEES WHO ARE INDIVIDUALS)

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

[55 FR 21690, 21691, May 25, 1990]

PART 1039—UNIFORM RELOCATION ASSISTANCE AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: Section 213, Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91–646, 84 Stat. 1894 (42 U.S.C. 4601) as amended by the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, Title IV of Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 246–256 (42 U.S.C. 4601 note).

§1039.1 Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition.

Regulations and procedures for complying with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91–646, 84 Stat. 1894, 42 U.S.C. 4601), as amended by the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Title IV of Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 246–255, 42 U.S.C. 4601 note) are set forth in 49 CFR part 24.

[52 FR 48017, Dec. 17, 1987; 54 FR 8912, 8913, Mar. 2, 1989]

PART 1040—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1040.1 Purpose.
1040.2 Application.
1040.3 Definitions—General.
1040.4 Assurances required and preaward review.
1040.5 Designation of responsible employee.
1040.6 Notice.
1040.7 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.
1040.8 Effect of employment opportunity.

Subpart B—Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; Section 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as Amended; and Section 401 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974

1040.11 Purpose and application.
1040.12 Definitions.
1040.13 Discrimination prohibited.
1040.14 Covered employment.

Subpart C—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex—Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as Amended

1040.21 Purpose.
1040.22 Application.
1040.23 Definitions.
1040.24 Effects of other requirements.
1040.25 Educational institutions controlled by religious organizations.
1040.26 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.
1040.27 Membership practices of certain organizations.
1040.28 Admissions.
1040.29 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.
1040.30 Transition plans.

1040.31 Discrimination on the basis of sex in admission and recruitment prohibited: admission.
1040.32 Preference in admission.
1040.33 Recruitment.
1040.34 Education programs and activities.
1040.35 Housing.
1040.36 Comparable facilities.
1040.37 Access to course offerings.
1040.38 Access to schools operated by LEA's.
1040.39 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.
1040.40 Financial assistance.
1040.41 Employment assistance to students.
1040.42 Health and insurance benefits and services.
1040.43 Marital or parental status.
1040.44 Athletics.
1040.45 Textbooks and curricular materials.
1040.46 Procedures.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

1040.47 Employment.
1040.48 Employment criteria.
1040.49 Recruitment.
1040.50 Compensation.
1040.51 Job classification and structure.
1040.52 Fringe benefits.
1040.53 Marital or parental status.
1040.54 Effect of State or local law or other requirements.
1040.55 Advertising.
1040.56 Pre–employment inquiries.
1040.57 Sex as a bona-fide occupational qualification.

Subpart D—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap—Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as Amended

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1040.61 Purpose and application.
1040.62 Definitions.
1040.63 Discrimination prohibited.
1040.64 Effect of State or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.
1040.65 Procedures.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

1040.66 Discrimination prohibited.
1040.67 Reasonable accommodation.
1040.68 Employment criteria.
1040.69 Preemployment inquiries.

PROGRAM ACCESSIBILITY

1040.71 Discrimination prohibited.
1040.72 Existing facilities.
1040.73 New construction.
1040.74 Program accessibility in historic properties.

Subpart E—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age—Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as Amended

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1040.81 Purpose.
1040.82 Application.
1040.83 Definitions.

STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING AGE DISCRIMINATION

1040.84 Rules against age discrimination.
1040.85 Definitions of ''Normal Operation'' and ''Statutory Objective''.
1040.86 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination. Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.
1040.87 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination. Reasonable factors other than age.
1040.88 Remedial and affirmative action by recipients.
1040.89 Burden of proof.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF DOE RECIPIENTS

1040.89–1 General responsibilities.
1040.89–2 Notice to subrecipients.
1040.89–3 Information requirements.

INVESTIGATION, CONCILIATION AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

1040.89–4 Compliance reviews.
1040.89–5 Complaints.
1040.89–6 Mediation.
1040.89–7 Investigation.
1040.89–8 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.
1040.89–9 Compliance procedure.
1040.89–10 Hearings, decisions, post-termination proceedings.
1040.89–11 Remedial action by recipients.
1040.89–12 Alternate funds disbursal procedure.
1040.89–13 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E TO PART 1040—DOE FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS CONTAINING AGE DISTINCTIONS

Subpart F—Nondiscrimination Under Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as Amended [Reserved]

Subpart G—Program Monitoring

1040.101 Compliance reviews.
1040.102 Compliance information.
1040.103 [Reserved]
1040.104 Complaint investigation.

Subpart H—Enforcement

MEANS OF EFFECTING COMPLIANCE

1040.111 Means available.

1040.112 Noncompliance with assurances.
1040.113 Deferral.
1040.114 Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance.
1040.115 Other means authorized by law.

OPPORTUNITY FOR HEARING

1040.121 Notice of opportunity for hearing.
1040.122 Request for hearing or review.
1040.123 Consolidated or joint hearings.
1040.124 Responsibility of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

JUDICIAL REVIEW

1040.131 Judicial review.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1040—FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY TO WHICH THIS PART APPLIES

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1681–1686; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d–4a, 3601–3631, 5891, 6101–6107, 6870, 7101 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 45 FR 40515, June 13, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§1040.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88–352; section 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as amended, Pub. L. 93–275; section 401 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–438; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, Pub. L. 92–318, Pub. L. 93–568 and Pub. L. 94–482; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93–112; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94–135; Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, Pub. L. 90–284; and civil rights provisions of statutes administered pursuant to authority under the DOE Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, so no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex (when covered by section 16 and section 401), handicap, or age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be subjected to discrimination under, or be denied employment, where a primary purpose of the program or activity is to provide employment or when the delivery of program services is affected by the recipient's employment practices (under section 504, all grantee and subgrantee employment practices are covered regardless of the purpose of the program), in connection with any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from the Department of Energy (after this referred to as DOE or the Department). Employment coverage may be broader in scope when section 16, section 401, or Title IX are applicable.

§1040.2 Application.

(a) The application of this part is to any program or activity for which Federal financial assistance is authorized under laws administered by DOE. Programs to which this part applies are listed in Appendix A of this part. Appendix A is to be revised from time to time by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. This part applies to money paid, property transferred, or other Federal financial assistance including cooperative agreements extended under any program or activity, by way of grant, loan, or contract by DOE, or grants awarded in the performance of a contract with DOE by an authorized contractor or subcontractor, the terms of which require compliance with this part. If any statutes implemented by this part are otherwise applicable, the failure to list a program in Appendix A does not mean the program is not covered by this part.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) Contracts of insurance or guaranty;

(2) Employment practices under any program or activity except as provided in §§1040.12, 1040.14, 1040.41, 1040.47 and 1040.66; or

(3) Procurement contracts under Title 41 CFR part 1 or part 9.

§1040.3 Definitions—General.

(a) *Academic institution* includes any school, academy, college, university, institute, or other association, organization, or agency conducting or administering any program, project, or facility designed to educate or train individuals.

(b) *Administrative law judge* means a person appointed by the reviewing authority to preside over a hearing held under this part.

(c) *Agency* or *Federal agency* refers to any Federal department or agency which extends Federal financial assistance.

(d) *Applicant for assistance* means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official or by a primary recipient as a condition to becoming eligible for Federal financial assistance.

(e) *Assistant Attorney General* refers to the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

(f) *Director, FAPD* refers to the Director, Federally Assisted Programs Division, Office of Equal Opportunity, DOE.

(g) *Compliance Review* means an analysis of a recipient's selected employment practices or delivery of services for adherence to provisions of any of the subparts of this part.

(h) *Department* means the Department of Energy (DOE).

(i) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, DOE.

(j) Where designation of persons by race, color, or national origin is required, the following designations are to be used:

(1) *Black,* not of Hispanic origin. A person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.

(2) *Hispanic.* A person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race.

(3) *Asian or Pacific Islander.* A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This includes, for example, China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, Hawaiian Islands, and Samoa.

(4) *American Indian or Alaskan Native.* A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and who maintains cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

(5) *White, not of Hispanic origin.* A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East.

Additional subcategories based on national origin or primary language spoken may be used where appropriate on either a national or a regional basis. Paragraphs (j) (1) through (5), inclusive, set forth in this section are in conformity with Directive No. 15 of the Office of Federal Statistical Policy and Standards. To the extent that these designations are modified, paragraphs (j) (1) through (5), inclusive, set forth in this section are to be interpreted to conform with those modifications.

(k) *Director* means the Director, Office of Equal Opportunity, DOE.

(l) *Disposition* means any treatment, handling, decision, sentencing, confinement, or other proscription of conduct.

(m) *Employment practices,* see individual section headings.

(n) *Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, or other real or personal property or interest in such property, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alteration, or acquisition of facilities.

(o) *Federal financial assistance* includes:

(1) Grants and loans of Federal funds,

(2) The grant or donation of Federal property and interest in property,

(3) The detail of or provision of services by Federal personnel,

(4) The sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property, the furnishing of services without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by the sale, lease, or furnishing of services to the recipient, and

(5) Any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.

(p) *General Counsel* mean the Office of the General Counsel Department of Energy.

(q) *Government organization* means the political subdivision for a prescribed geographical area.

(r) *Investigations* include fact-finding efforts and attempts to secure voluntary resolution of complaints.

(s) *Noncompliance* means the failure of a recipient or subrecipient to comply with any subpart of this part.

(t) *Primary recipient* means any person, group, organization, state, or local unit of government which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial

assistance to another recipient for the purpose of carrying out a program.

(u) *Program* includes any program, project, or activity for the provision of services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals (including education or training, health, welfare, rehabilitation, housing, or other services, whether provided through an employee of the grantee or provided by others through contracts or other arrangements with the grantee, and including work opportunities and cash or loan or other assistance to individuals), or for the provision of facilities for furnishing services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals. The services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any services, financial aid, or other benefits provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance or with the aid of any non-Federal funds, property, or other resources required to be expended or made available for the program to meet matching requirements or other conditions which must be met in order to receive the Federal financial assistance, and to include any services, financial aid, or other benefits provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal resources or such non-Federal resources.

(v) *Responsible Departmental or DOE Official* means the official of the Department of Energy that has been assigned the principal responsibility for administration of the law extending Federal financial assistance.

(w) *Reviewing authority* means the component of the Department delegated authority by the Secretary to appoint, and to review the decisions of, administrative law judges in cases arising under this part.

(x) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Energy.

(y) The term *United States* includes the states of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, and all other territories and possessions of the United States, and the term *State* includes any one of the foregoing.

(z) *Headquarters* means DOE offices located in Washington, D.C.

§1040.4 Assurances required and preaward review.

(a) *Assurances.* An applicant for Federal financial assistance for a program or activity to which this part applies shall submit an assurance on a form specified by the Director that the program or activity will be operated in compliance with applicable subparts. Such assurances are to include provisions which give the United States a right to seek judicial enforcement.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended in the form of real property or to provide real property or structure on the property, the assurance obligates the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for the purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, the assurance obligates the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases, the assurance obligates the recipient to all terms and conditions contained in the certificate of assurance for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Covenants.* Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property, structures, improvements on or interests in the property, or in the case where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of a transfer of real property or interest in the property from the Department:

(1) The instrument effecting or recording this transfer is to contain a covenant running with the land to assure nondiscrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits; or

(2) Where no transfer of property is involved or imposed with Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include the covenant described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section in

the instrument effecting or recording any subsequent transfer of the property.

(3) Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from the Department, the covenant is to also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by the Department to revert title to the property in the event of a material breach of the covenant. If a transferee of real property manages to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new or improvement of existing facilities on the property for the purpose for which the property was transferred, the Director may, upon request of the transferee and, if necessary to accomplish such financing and upon such conditions, as he or she deems appropriate, agree to forbear the exercise of the right to revert title for so long as the lien of the mortgage or other encumbrance remains effective.

(d) *Assurances from government agencies.* In the case of any application from any department, agency or office of any State or local government for Federal financial assistance for any specified purpose, the assurance required by this section is to extend to any other department, agency, or office of the same governmental unit if the policies of such other department, agency, or office will substantially affect the project for which Federal financial assistance is requested. That requirement may be waived by the responsible Department official if the applicant establishes, to the satisfaction of the responsible Department official, that the practices in other agencies or parts of programs of the governmental unit will in no way affect:

(1) Its practices in the program for which Federal financial assistance is sought;

(2) The beneficiaries of or participants in or persons affected by such program; or

(3) Full compliance with the subpart as respects such program.

(e) *Assurance from academic and other institutions.* (1) In the case of any application for Federal financial assistance for any purpose to an academic institution, the assurance required by this section is to extend to admission practices and to all other practices relating to the treatment of students.

(2) The assurance required with respect to an academic institution, detention or correctional facility, or any other institution or facility, insofar as the assurance relates to the institution's practices with respect to admission or other treatment of individuals as students, patients, wards, inmates, persons subject to control, or clients of the institution or facility or to the opportunity to participate in the provision of services, disposition, treatment, or benefits to such individuals, shall be applicable to the entire institution or facility.

(f) *Continuing State programs.* Any State or State agency administering a program which receives continuing Federal financial assistance subject to this part shall, as a condition for the extension of such assistance:

(1) Provide a statement that the program is (or, in the case of a new program, will be) conducted in compliance with applicable subparts; and

(2) Provide for such methods of administration as are found by the Director or a designee to give reasonable assurance that the primary recipient and all other recipients of Federal financial assistance under such program will comply with this part.

(g) *Assistance for construction.* Where the assistance is sought for the construction of a facility, or a part of a facility, the assurance is to extend to the entire facility. If a facility to be constructed is part of a larger system, the assurance is to extend to the larger system.

(h) *Pre-award review.* Prior to and as a condition of approval, all applications for Federal financial assistance are to be reviewed by the appropriate Civil Rights Department official who is to make a written determination of the applicant's compliance with this part. The basis for such a determination is to be the submission of the assurance of compliance as specified in paragraph (a) and a review of data to be submitted by the applicant as specified by the Director. For purposes of this subsection, the appropriate departmental

official at headquarters level is the Director, FAPD, Office of Equal Opportunity, and at the regional level it is to be the Civil Rights Officer delegated by the Director as having review authority for determining compliance with requirements of this part. Where a determination of compliance cannot be made from this data, DOE may require the applicant to submit necessary additional information and may take other steps necessary to make the determination of compliance. Such other steps may include, for example, communicating with local government officials or protected class organizations and field reviews. Any agreement to achieve voluntary compliance as a result of a preaward review shall be in writing. In the case of Title VI, the Director will notify the Assistant Attorney General of instances of probable noncompliance determined as the result of application reviews. The opportunity for a hearing as provided under §1040.113 is applicable to this section.

§1040.5 Designation of responsible employee.

(a) Designation of responsible employee. Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to carry outs its responsibilities under this part. The recipient shall publish the name, office address and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed under this paragraph.

(b) A recipient shall display prominently, in reasonable numbers and places, posters which state that the recipient operates a program or programs subject to the nondiscrimination provisions of applicable subparts, summarize those requirements, note availability of information regarding this part from the recipient and DOE, and explain briefly the procedures for filing a complaint. Information on requirements of this part, complaint procedures and the rights of beneficiaries are to be included in handbooks, manuals, pamphlets, and other materials which are ordinarily distributed to the public to describe the federally assisted programs and the requirements for participation by recipients and beneficiaries. To the extent that recipients are required by law or regulation to publish or broadcast program information in the news media, the recipient shall insure that such publications and broadcasts state that the program in question is an equal opportunity program or otherwise indicate that discrimination in the program is prohibited by Federal law.

(c) Where a significant number or proportion of the population eligible to be served or likely to be directly affected by a federally assisted program requires service or information in a language other than English in order to be informed of or to participate in the program, the recipient shall take reasonable steps, considering the scope of the program and size and concentration of such population, to provide information in appropriate languages (including braille) to such persons. This requirement applies to written material of the type which is ordinarily distributed to the public. The Department may require a recipient to take additional steps to carry out the intent of this subsection.

§1040.6 Notice.

(a) A recipient shall take appropriate, initial and continuing steps to notify participants, beneficiaries, applicants and employees, including those with impaired vision or hearing, and unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient that it does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex (where sec. 16 or sec. 401 apply), handicap, or age. The notification is to state, where appropriate, that the recipient does not discriminate in admission or access to, and treatment of, or employment in its programs and activities and inform employees of their rights under this part. The notification is to include an identification of the responsible employee designated under §1040.5. A recipient shall make the initial notification required by this paragraph within 90 days of the effective date of this part. Methods of initial and continuing notification may include the posting of notices, publication in newspapers and magazines, placement of notices in recipients' publications, and distribution of memoranda or other written communications.

(b) If a recipient publishes or uses recruitment materials or publications containing general information that it makes available to participants, beneficiaries, applicants, or employees, it shall include in those materials or publications a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section. A recipient may meet the requirement of this paragraph either by including appropriate inserts in existing materials and publications or by revising and reprinting the materials and publications.

(c) The provisions of § 1040.5(c) to provide information in appropriate languages (including braille), apply to this section.

§ 1040.7 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) *Remedial action.* If the Director finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, handicap, or age in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall take remedial action as the Director considers necessary to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(b) *Affirmative action.* In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, handicap, or age in any program or activity, a recipient may continue a program that will encourage participation by all persons regardless of race, color, national origin, sex, handicap, or age.

(c) *Self-evaluation.* Each recipient shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:

(1) Whenever possible, evaluate, with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part;

(2) Modify any policies and practices which do not or may not meet the requirements of this part; and

(3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of discrimination which resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these questionable policies and practices.

(d) Availability of self-evaluation and related materials. Recipient shall maintain on file, for at least three years following its completion, the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the Director, upon request, a description of any modifications made under paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

§ 1040.8 Effect of employment opportunity.

Due to limited opportunities in the past, certain protected groups may be underrepresented in some occupations or professions. A recipient's obligation to comply with this part is not alleviated by use of statistical information which reflects limited opportunities in those occupations or professions.

Subpart B—Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; Section 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as Amended; and Section 401 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974

§ 1040.11 Purpose and application.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to implement title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (title VI) and the pertinent regulations of DOE so that no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance of the type subject to title VI. This subpart also implements section 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as amended (section 16) and section 401 of the Energy Reorganization of 1974 (section 401) so that no person shall be excluded on the ground of sex from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance subject to section 16 or 401. The coverage of employment practices is explained in § 1040.14.

(b) The application of this subpart is to delivery of services by and the covered employment practices of recipients and subrecipients administering, participating in, or substantially benefiting from any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance under laws administered by DOE covered by title VI. In addition to services and employment practices, this subpart applies to any activities of recipients or subrecipients receiving Federal financial assistance subject to section 16 and section 401.

§ 1040.12 Definitions.

(a) *Covered employment* means employment practices covered by title VI, section 16 and section 401.

(1) Under title VI, such practices are those which:

(i) Exist in a program where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is to provide employment; or

(ii) Cause discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin with respect to beneficiaries or potential beneficiaries of the assisted program.

(2) Under section 16 and section 401, such practices include, but are not limited to, employment practices covered by title VI when alleging discrimination on the basis of sex. All employment practices of a recipient or subrecipient of Federal financial assistance subject to section 16 and section 401 are covered employment practices.

(b) *Title VI* refers to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.* which prohibits discrimination on the ground of race, color or national origin in programs and activities receiving Federal financial assistance. The definitions set forth in § 1040.3 of subpart A to the extent not inconsistent with this subpart, are applicable to and incorporated into this subpart.

§ 1040.13 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* No person in the United States shall be excluded on the ground of race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 or section 401), from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program to which this subpart applies.

(b) *Specific discriminatory action prohibited.* A recipient under any program to which this subpart applies may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the ground of race, color, national origin or sex (when covered by section 16 or section 401):

(1) Deny any individual any disposition, service, financial aid, or benefit provided under the program;

(2) Provide any disposition, service, financial aid, or benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;

(3) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his/her receipt of any disposition, service, financial aid, or benefit under the program;

(4) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any disposition, service, financial aid, or benefit under the program;

(5) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether such individual satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership, or other requirement or condition which individuals must meet in order to be provided any disposition, service, financial aid, function or benefit provided under the program;

(6) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise afford such individual an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program (including the opportunity to participate in the program as an employee but only to the extent set forth in § 1040.14 of this subpart); or

(7) Deny a person the opportunity to participate as a member of a planning or advisory body which is an integral part of the program.

(c) A recipient, in determining the type of Federal financial assistance (i.e., disposition, services, financial aid, benefits, or facilities) which will be provided under any program, or the class of individuals to whom, or the situations in which the assistance will be provided, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements,

utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 and section 401) or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the program objectives with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 or section 401).

(d) In determining the site or location of facilities, a recipient or applicant may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination because of race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 or 401) or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of title VI or this subpart.

(e) For the purpose of this section, the disposition, services, financial aid, or benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance include any portion of any program, function, or activity conducted by a recipient of Federal financial assistance in which the program, function, or activity is directly or indirectly improved, enhanced, enlarged, or benefited by the Federal financial assistance or by which the recipient makes use of any facility, equipment or property provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance.

(f) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this paragraph and in § 1040.14 of this subpart does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Exemptions.* Exclusion from programs for protected groups. An individual is not to be considered subjected to discrimination by reason of his/her exclusion from the benefits of a program limited to individuals of a particular race, color, national origin or sex different from his/hers when the exclusion is provided for or required by Federal law, for example, programs funded exclusively to serve on-reservation Indians.

§ 1040.14 Covered employment.

(a) *Employment practices.* (1) Whenever a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance to a program to which this subpart applies is to provide employment, a recipient of the assistance may not (directly or through contractual or other arrangements) subject any individual to discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 and section 401) in its employment practices under the program (including recruitment or recruitment advertising, employment, layoff, or termination, upgrading, demotion or transfer, training, participation in upward mobility programs, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and use of facilities). This prohibition also applies to programs where the primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is:

(i) To assist individuals through employment to meet expenses incident to the commencement or continuation of their education or training;

(ii) To provide work experience which contributes to the education or training of the individuals involved;

(iii) To reduce the unemployment of individuals or to help them through employment to meet subsistence needs; or

(iv) To provide employment to individuals who, because of handicaps, cannot be readily absorbed in the competitive labor market. The requirements applicable to construction under any such program are to be those specified in or under part III of Executive Order 11246, as amended, or any Executive Order which supersedes it.

(2) In regard to Federal financial assistance which does not have provision of employment as a primary objective, the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section apply to the employment practices of the recipient if discrimination on the ground of race, color, national origin, or sex (when covered by section 16 or section 401) in such employment practices tends to exclude persons from participation in, deny them the benefits of, or subject them to discrimination under the program receiving Federal financial assistance. In any such case, the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section apply to

the extent necessary to assure equality of opportunity to and nondiscriminatory treatment of beneficiaries.

(3) Paragraph (a)(1) also applies to covered employment as defined in § 1040.12(a)(2).

(b) Enforcement of title VI compliance with respect to covered employment practices is not to be superseded by State or local merit systems relating to the employment practices of the same recipient.

Subpart C—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex—Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as Amended

§ 1040.21 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to implement title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92–318, as amended by Pub. L. 93–568, and Pub. L. 94–482, which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not the program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in this subpart.

§ 1040.22 Application.

Except as provided in §§ 1040.25, 1040.26, and 1040.27, this subpart applies to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by the recipient which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance.

§ 1040.23 Definitions.

(a) *Title IX* means title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92–318, as amended by sec. 3 of Pub. L. 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, (except secs. 904 and 906 of the Amendments), 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, and 1686.

(b) *Educational Institution* means a local educational agency (L.E.A.) as defined by section 801(f) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 881), a pre-school, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient of the type defined by paragraphs (c), (d), (e), or (f) of this section.

(c) *Institution of graduate higher education* means an institution which:

(1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences; or

(2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in the field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or

(3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

(d) *Institution of undergraduate higher education* means:

(1) An institution offering at least two, but less than four years of college level study beyond the high school level leading to a diploma or an associate degree or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An agency or body which certifies credentials or offers degrees, but which may or may not offer academic study.

(e) *Institution of professional education* means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) which offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the United States Commissioner of Education.

(f) *Institution of vocational education* means a school or institution (except an institution of professional, graduate, or undergraduate higher education) which has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semi-skilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full time study.

(g) *Administratively separate unit* means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other

than a local educational agency), admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of the institution.

(h) *Admission* means selection for part-time, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

(i) *Student* means a person who has gained admission.

(j) *Transition plan* means a plan subject to the approval of the United States Commissioner of Education under sec. 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution which admits only students of one sex to being one which admits students of both sexes without discrimination. The definitions set forth in § 1040.3 of subpart A of this part, to the extent not inconsistent with this subpart, are made applicable to and incorporated into this subpart.

§ 1040.24 Effects of other requirements.

(a) Effect of other Federal provisions. The obligations imposed by this subpart are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.); Executive Order 11246, as amended; Sec. 799A and Sec. 845 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 295h–9 and 298b–2); the Equal Pay Act (29 U.S.C. 206 and 206(d); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.

(b) Effect of state or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement which would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.

(c) Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations. The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization, club, athletic or other league or association, which would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance.

§ 1040.25 Educational institutions controlled by religious organizations.

(a) *Application*. This subpart does not apply to an educational institution which is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of this subpart would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such an organization.

(b) *Exemption*. An educational institution which wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section is to do so by submitting, in writing, to the Director a statement by the highest ranking official of the institution identifying the provisions of this subpart which conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

§ 1040.26 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

This subpart does not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

§ 1040.27 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) Social fraternities and sororities. This subpart does not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities which are exempt from taxation under Sec. 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) Y.M.C.A., Y.W.C.A., Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls. This subpart does not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association, the Young Women's Christian Association, the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and the Camp Fire Girls.

(c) Voluntary youth service organizations. This subpart does not apply to

the membership practices of voluntary youth service organizations which are exempt from taxation under Sec. 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

§ 1040.28 Admissions.

(a) Admission to education institutions prior to June 24, 1973 are not covered by this subpart.

(b) *Administratively separate units.* For the purposes, only, of this section, §§ 1040.28 and 1040.29, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.

(c) *Application of §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of those sections.

(d) *Educational institutions.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients which are educational institutions, §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.

(e) *Public institutions of undergraduate higher education.* Sections 1040.31 through 1040.33 do not apply to any public institutions of undergraduate higher education which, traditionally and continually from its establishment, has had a policy of admitting only students of one sex.

§ 1040.29 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to each educational institution to which §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 apply which:

(1) Admitted only students of one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or

(2) Admitted only students of one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but after that admitted as regular students individuals of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.

(b) *Provision for transition plans.* An educational institution to which this section applies is not to discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 unless it is carrying out a transition plan approved by the United States Commissioner of Education as described in § 1040.30, which plan provides for the elimination of discrimination by the earliest practicable date but in no event later than 90 days following final publication of this regulation.

§ 1040.30 Transition plans.

(a) *Submission of plans.* Any institution to which § 1040.28 applies and which is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all units or separate transition plans applicable to each unit.

(b) *Content of plans.* In order to be approved by the United States Commissioner of Education, a transition plan is to:

(1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education (FICE) Code of the educational institution submitting the plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.

(2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

(3) Identify and describe, with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit, any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.

(4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle indentified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual responsible for their implementation.

(5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply

for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.

(c) *Nondiscrimination.* No policy or practice of a recipient to which § 1040.29 applies is to result in treatment of applicants to, or students of, the recipient in violation of §§ 1040.31 through 1040.33 unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(d) *Effects of past exclusion.* To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which § 1040.29 applies is to include in its transition plan and implement specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to the institution. The steps are to include instituting recruitment programs which emphasize the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

§ 1040.31 Discrimination on the basis of sex in admission and recruitment prohibited: admission.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission or be subjected to discrimination in admission by any recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply, except as provided in §§ 1040.29 and 1040.30.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply shall not:

(i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on that basis, or otherwise;

(ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or

(iii) Deny an equal opportunity for admission on the basis of sex.

(2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission which has a disproportionate adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of the test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity and alternative tests or criteria which do not have a disproportionate adverse affect are shown to be unavailable.

(c) *Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status.* In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply:

(1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant which treats persons differently on the basis of sex;

(2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any persons on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice which discriminates or excludes;

(3) Shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; or

(4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is ''Miss'' or ''Mrs.'' A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission but only if the inquiry is made equally of applicants of both sexes and if the results of the inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by this subpart.

§ 1040.32 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity which admits as students or predominantly members of one sex if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33.

§ 1040.33 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment.* A recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may

be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action under § 1040.7(a) and may choose to undertake these efforts as affirmative action under § 1040.7(b).

(b) *Recruitment at certain institutions.* A recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities which admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if these actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33.

§ 1040.34 Education programs and activities.

(a) *General.* Except as provided elsewhere in this subpart, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance. This subpart does not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of—

(1) A recipient to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 do not apply; or

(2) An entity, not a recipient, to which §§ 1040.31, 1040.32, and 1040.33 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* Except as provided in §§ 1040.34 through 1040.45, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:

(1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether the person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of the aid, benefit, or service;

(2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;

(3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;

(4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;

(5) Discriminate against any person in the application of any rules of appearance;

(6) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for in-state fees and tuition;

(7) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person which discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit or service to students or employees;

(8) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.

(c) *Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution.* A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, which are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and which are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution. A recipient educational institution which administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards which are restricted to members of one sex must provide, or otherwise make available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic or foreign sources.

(d) *Programs not operated by recipient.* (1) This paragraph applies to recipients which require participation by any applicant or student in any education program or activity not operated wholly by the recipient, or which facilitates, permits, or considers participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.

(2) The recipient:

(i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of the recipient which this subpart would prohibit the recipient from taking; and

(ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider participation if such action occurs.

§ 1040.35 Housing.

(a) *General.* A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing, except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

(b) *Housing provided by recipient.* (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.

(2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(c) *Other housing.* (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than provided by the recipient.

(2) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity; and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student. A recipient may render this assistance to any agency, organization, or person which provides all or part of such housing to students only of one sex.

§ 1040.36 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but the facilities provided for students of one sex are to be comparable to the facilities provided for students of the other sex.

§ 1040.37 Access to course offerings.

A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation by any of its students on that basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.

(a) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from the effective date of this regulation.

(b) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as asessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

(c) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports, the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(d) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards which do not have that effect.

(e) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools which deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

(f) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality which may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

§ 1040.38 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

A recipient which is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:

(a) Any institution of vocational education operated by the recipient; or

(b) Any other school or educational unit operated by the recipient, unless the recipient otherwise makes available to a person, under the same policies and criteria of admission, courses, services, and facilities comparable to

each course, service, and facility offered in or through the schools.

§ 1040.39 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

(a) *Counseling.* A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.

(b) *Use of appraisal and counseling materials.* A recipient which uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials which permit or require different treatment of students on the basis of sex unless the different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and use of the different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take action to assure itself that the disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) *Disproportion in classes.* Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take action to assure itself that the disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling, appraisal materials, or by counselors.

§ 1040.40 Financial assistance.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:

(1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of assistance, limit eligibility for assistance which is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

(2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person which provides assistance to any of the recipient's students in a manner which discriminates on the basis of sex; or

(3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for assistance which treats persons of one sex different from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

(b) *Financial aid established by certain legal instruments.* (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government which require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified in those documents provided that the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.

(2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:

(i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;

(ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(a)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.

(c) *Athletic scholarships.* (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it shall provide reasonable opportunities for the awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.

(2) Separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex may be provided as part of separate athletic teams of members of each sex

to the extent consistent with this section and § 1040.44 of this subpart.

§ 1040.41 Employment assistance to students.

(a) *Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment.* A recipient which assists any agency, organization or person in making employment available to any of its students—

(1) Shall assure itself that the employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and

(2) Shall not render services to any agency, organization, or person which discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.

(b) *Employment of students by recipients.* A recipient which employs any of its students shall assure itself that all employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex.

§ 1040.42 Health and insurance benefits and services.

In providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex. This section is not to prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service which may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient which provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

§ 1040.43 Marital or parental status.

(a) *Status generally.* A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status which treats students differently on the basis of sex.

(b) *Pregnancy and related conditions.* (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of the student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

(2) A recipient may require the student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation in the normal education program or activity so long as the certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.

(3) A recipient which operates a portion of its educational program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the instructional program in the separate program is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.

(4) A recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy which the recipient administers, operates, offers or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.

(5) In the case of a recipient which does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for a period of time considered medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status which she held when the leave began.

§ 1040.44 Athletics.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person or otherwise be discriminated against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by the recipient, and no recipient shall provide any athletics separately on the basis of sex.

(b) *Separate teams.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of

each sex where selection for teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex shall be allowed to try-out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of this subpart, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball and other sports, the purpose of major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(c) *Equal opportunity*. A recipient which operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the Director, FAPD, is to consider, among other factors:

(1) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;

(2) The provision of equipment and supplies;

(3) Scheduling of games and practice time;

(4) Travel and per diem allowance;

(5) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;

(6) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;

(7) Provision of locker rooms, practice and competitive facilities;

(8) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

(9) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services; and

(10) Publicity.

Unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams, if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams, will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the Director, FAPD, may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) *Adjustment period*. A recipient which operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary, secondary or post-secondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible, but in no event later than one year from the effective date of this regulation.

§ 1040.45 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in this regulation is to be interpreted as requiring, prohibiting, or abridging, in any way, the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

§ 1040.46 Procedures.

The procedural provisions applicable to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 are adopted and incorporated in this section by reference. These procedures may be found in subparts G and H of this part.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

§ 1040.47 Employment.

(a) *General*. (1) No person shall on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in recruitment, employment consideration, or selection, whether for full-time or part-time employment, under any educational program or activity operated by a recipient which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way which could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.

(3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by this subpart, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.

(4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any education institution or entity which admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this part.

(b) *Application.* The provisions of this subpart appply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for an award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, classifications and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;

(6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave;

(7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;

(9) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

§ 1040.48 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any text or other criterion for any employment opportunity which has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

(a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and

(b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

§ 1040.49 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring.* A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have in the past so discriminated, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.

(b) *Recruitment patterns.* A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities which furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this subpart.

§ 1040.50 Compensation.

A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice which, on the basis of sex:

(a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;

(b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs, the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and which are performed under similar working conditions.

§ 1040.51 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

(a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;

(b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex; or

(c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements which classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a

bona-fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in § 1040.57.

§ 1040.52 Fringe benefits.

(a) *Fringe benefits* defined. For purposes of this part, *fringe benefits* means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service for employment not subject to the provision of § 1040.50.

(b) *Prohibitions.* A recipient shall not:

(1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;

(2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan which does not provide either for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex, or for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or

(3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan which establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or which otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

§ 1040.53 Marital or parental status.

(a) *General.* A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:

(1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment which treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or

(2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.

(b) *Pregnancy.* A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

(c) *Pregnancy as a temporary disability.* A recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all job related purposes, including commencement, duration and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.

(d) *Pregnancy leave.* In the case of a recipient which does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time. At the conclusion of the leave of absence, the employee shall be reinstated to the status which she held when the leave began or to a comparable position without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities or any other right or privilege of employment.

§ 1040.54 Effect of State or local law or other requirements.

(a) *Prohibitory requirements.* The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any state or local law or other requirement which imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex which are not imposed upon members of the other sex.

(b) *Benefits.* A recipient which provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation, service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

§ 1040.55 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona-fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

§ 1040.56 Pre-employment inquiries.

(a) *Marital status.* A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as

to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is ''Miss or Mrs.''

(b) *Sex.* A recipient may make pre-employment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by this part.

§ 1040.57 Sex as a bona-fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by this subpart provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section which is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

Subpart D—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap—Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as Amended

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1040.61 Purpose and application.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to implement sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, which is designed to eliminate discrimination on the basis of handicap in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

(b) This subpart applies to each recipient or subrecipient of Federal financial assistance from DOE and to each program or activity that receives or benefits from assistance.

§ 1040.62 Definitions.

(a) *Executive Order* means Executive Order 11914, titled ''Nondiscrimination With Respect to the Handicapped in Federally Assisted Programs'' issued on April 28, 1976.

(b) *Section 504* means sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93–112, as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–516, 29 U.S.C. 794.

(c) *Handicapped person* means any person who has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

(d) As used in paragraph (c) of this section, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* means—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive, digestive, genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness and drug addiction and alcoholism, when current use of drugs and/or alcohol is not detrimental to or interferes with the employee's performance, nor constitutes a direct threat to property or safety of others.

(2) *Major life activities* means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means:

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated

by a recipient as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.

(e) *Qualified handicapped person* means:

(1) With respect to employment, a handicapped person who, with reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the job in question;

(2) With respect to public preschool, elementary, secondary, or adult education services, a handicapped person:

(i) Of an age during which non-handicapped persons are provided such services;

(ii) Of any age during which it is mandatory under state law to provide such services to handicapped persons; or

(iii) To whom a state is required to provide a free appropriate public education under sec. 612 of the Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94–142.

(3) With respect to postsecondary and vocational education services, a handicapped person who meets the academic and technical standards requisite to admission or participation in the recipient's education program or activity; and

(4) With respect to other services, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such services.

(f) *Handicap* means condition or characteristic that renders a person a handicapped person as defined in paragraph (c) of this section.

(g) *Historic properties* means those architecturally, historically or culturally significant properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or such properties designated under a statute of the appropriate State or local governmental body.

(h) *Building alterations* means those changes to the existing conditions and equipment of a building which do not involve any structural changes, but which typically improve and upgrade a building, such as alterations to stairways, doors, toilets, elevators, and site improvements.

(i) *Structural changes* means those changes which alter the structure of a historic building including, but not limited to, its bearing walls and all types of post and beam systems in wood, steel, iron or concrete.

The definitions set forth in § 1040.3 of this part, to the extent not inconsistent with this subpart, are made applicable to and incorporated into this subpart.

§ 1040.63 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance from DOE.

(b) *Discriminatory actions prohibited.* (1) A recipient, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless the action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against a qualified handicapped person by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that

discriminates on the basis of handicap in providing any aid, benefit, or services to beneficiaries of the recipient's program;

(vi) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vii) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit or service.

(2) For purposes of this part, aids, benefits, and services, to be equally effective, are not required to produce the identical result or level of achievement for handicapped and nonhandicapped persons, but must afford handicapped persons equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement in the most integrated setting appropriate to the person's needs.

(3) Despite the existence of permissible separate or different programs or activities, a recipient may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different.

(4) A recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration that:

(i) Have the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap;

(ii) Have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the recipient's program with respect to handicapped persons; or

(iii) Perpetuate the discrimination of another recipient if both recipients are subject to common administrative control or are agencies of the same state.

(5) In determining the site of a facility, an applicant for assistance or a recipient may not make selections that—

(i) Have the effect of excluding handicapped persons from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity that receives Federal financial assistance from DOE; or

(ii) Have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(6) As used in this section, the aid, benefit, or service provided under a program or activity receiving or benefitting from Federal financial assistance includes any aid, benefit, or service provided in or through a facility that has been constructed, expanded, altered, leased or rented, or otherwise acquired, in whole or in part, with Federal financial assistance.

(c) *Programs limited by Federal law.* The exclusion of non-handicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) Recipients shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with their applicants, employees and handicapped persons participating in federally assisted programs of activities or receiving aids, benefits or services, are available to persons with impaired vision and hearing.

(e) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this paragraph does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1040.64 Effect of State or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.

(a) The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that, on the basis of handicap, imposes prohibitions or limits upon the eligibility of qualified handicapped persons to receive services or to practice any occupation or profession.

(b) The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for handicapped persons than for non-handicapped persons.

(c) *Effect of other regulations.* All regulations, orders, or similar directions

issued by any officer of DOE which impose requirements designed to prohibit discrimination against individuals on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age or handicap under any program to which this part applies, and which authorize the suspension, termination or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance under any program for failure to comply with these requirements, are superseded to the extent that discrimination is prohibited by this part. Nothing in this part is to relieve any person of the obligation assumed or imposed under any superseded regulation, order, instruction, or similar direction prior to the effective date of this part. Nothing in this part is to supersede the effective date of this part. Nothing in this part is to supersede Executive Orders 10925, 11114, 11063, 11246, and regulations issued under these authorities, or supersede any other regulations or instructions which prohibit discrimination on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or handicap in any program or activity to which this part does not apply.

§ 1040.65 Procedures.

The procedural provisions applicable to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 are adopted and incorporated in this section by reference. These procedures may be found in subparts G and H of this part.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

§ 1040.66 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* (1) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination employment under any program or activity to which this subpart applies.

(2) A recipient shall make all decisions concerning employment under any program or activity to which this part applies in a manner which ensures that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur and may not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that adversely affects their opportunities or status because of handicap.

(3) A recipient may not participate in a contractual or other relationship that has the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped applicants or employees to discrimination prohibited by this subpart. The relationships referred to in this paragraph include relationships with employment and referral agencies, labor unions, organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient, and organizations providing training and apprenticeship programs.

(b) *Specific activities.* The provisions of this subpart apply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and processing of applications for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) Leaves of absence, sick or otherwise;

(6) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether administered by the recipient or not;

(7) Selection and provision of financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(8) Employer sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and

(9) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(c) A recipient's obligation to comply with this subpart is not affected by any inconsistent term of any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

§ 1040.67 Reasonable accommodation.

(a) A recipient shall make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified handicapped applicant or employee unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program.

(b) Reasonable accommodation may include:

(1) Making facilities used by employees readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons; and

(2) Job restructuring, part-time or modified work schedules, acquisition or modification of equipment or devices, the provision of readers or interpreters, and other similar actions.

(c) In determining, under paragraph (a) of this section, whether an accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of a recipient's program, factors to be considered include:

(1) The overall size of the recipient's program with respect to number of employees, number and type of facilities, and size of budget;

(2) The type of the recipient's operation, including the composition and structure of the recipient's workforce; and

(3) The nature and cost of the accommodation needed.

(d) A recipient may not deny any employment opportunity to a qualified handicapped employee or applicant if the basis for the denial is the need to make reasonable accommodation to the physical or mental limitations of the employee or applicant.

§ 1040.68 Employment criteria.

(a) A recipient may not use any employment test or other selection criterion that screens out or tends to screen out handicapped persons unless the test score or other selection criterion, as used by the recipient, is shown to be job-related for the position in question.

(b) A recipient shall select and administer tests concerning employment to best ensure that, when administered to an applicant or employee who has a handicap that impairs sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the applicant's or employee's job skills, aptitude or other factors the test purports to measure except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure.

§ 1040.69 Preemployment inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a recipient may not conduct a pre-employment medical examination or may not make pre-employment inquiry of an applicant as to whether the applicant is a handicapped person or as to the nature or severity of a handicap. A recipient may, however, make pre-employment inquiry into an applicant's ability to perform job-related functions.

(b) When a recipient is taking remedial action to correct the effects of past discrimination, under § 1040.7 of this part, or is taking voluntary action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in its federally assisted program or activity under § 1040.7 of subpart A of this part, or when a recipient is taking affirmative action under Sec. 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the recipient may invite applicants for employment to indicate whether, and to what extent, they are handicapped *Provided that:*

(1) The recipient states clearly on any written questionnaire used for this purpose or makes clear orally, if no written questionnaire is used, that the information requested is intended for use solely in connection with its remedial action obligations or its voluntary or affirmative action efforts; and

(2) The recipient states clearly that the information is requested on a voluntary basis, that it will be kept confidential as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, that refusal to provide it will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment, and that it will be used only in accordance with this subpart.

(c) Nothing in this section is to prohibit a recipient from conditioning an offer of employment on the results of a medical examination conducted prior to the employee's entrance on duty provided that all entering employees are subjected to the examination regardless of handicap or absence of handicap and results of the examination are used only in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(d) Information obtained in accordance with this section concerning the medical condition or history of the applicant is to be collected and maintained on separate forms that are to be accorded confidentiality as medical records, except that:

(1) Supervisors and managers may be informed regarding restrictions on the work or duties of handicapped persons

and regarding necessary accommodations;

(2) First aid and safety personnel may be informed, where appropriate, if the condition might require emergency treatment; and

(3) Government officials investigating compliance with Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall be provided relevant information upon request.

PROGRAM ACCESSIBILITY

§ 1040.71 Discrimination prohibited.

No handicapped person shall, because a recipient's facilities are inaccessible to or unuseable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance from DOE.

§ 1040.72 Existing facilities.

(a) *Program accessibility.* A recipient shall operate any program or activity to which this subpart applies so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible and useable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not require a recipient to make each of its existing facilities or every part of a facility accessible to and useable by handicapped persons.

(b) *Methods.* A recipient may comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of classes or other services to accessible buildings, assignment of aids to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of health, welfare, or other social services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities in conformance with the requirements of § 1040.73 or any other methods that result in making its program or activity accessible to handicapped persons. A recipient is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with paragraph (a) of this section. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(c) *Time period.* A recipient shall comply with the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section within 60 days of the effective date of this subpart except that where structural changes in facilities are necessary, the changes are to be made as expeditiously as possible, but in no event later than three years after the effective date of this subpart.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities are necessary to meet the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall develop, within 6 months of the effective date of this subpart, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete the changes. The plan is to be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, and the plan is to meet with the approval of the Director, Federally Assisted Programs Division, Office of Equal Opportunity, DOE. A copy of the transition plan is to be made available for public inspection. At a minimum, the plan is to:

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the recipient's facilities that limit the accessibility to and usability by handicapped persons of its program or activity.

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve full program accessibility and, if the time period or the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the person responsible for implementation of the plan.

(e) *Notice.* The recipient shall adopt and implement procedures to ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information concerning the existence and location of services, activities, and facilities that are accessible to, and useable by, handicapped persons.

§ 1040.73 New construction.

(a) *Design and construction.* Each facility or part of a facility constructed by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient is to be designed and constructed in a manner that the facility or part of the facility is readily accessible to, and useable by, handicapped persons, if the construction was commenced after the effective date of this subpart.

(b) *Alteration.* Each facility or part of a facility which is altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient after the effective date of this subpart in a manner that affects or could affect the usability of the facility or part of the facility is, to the maximum extent feasible, to be altered in a manner that the altered portion of the facility is readily accessible to and useable by handicapped persons.

(c) *Conformance with Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.* (1) Effective as of January 18, 1991, design, construction, or alteration of buildings in conformance with sections 3-8 of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (USAF) (appendix A to 41 CFR subpart 101–19.6) shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this section with respect to those buildings. Departures from particular technical and scoping requirements of UFAS by the use of other methods are permitted where substantially equivalent or greater access to and usability of the building is provided.

(2) For purposes of this section, section 4.1.6(1)(g) of UFAS shall be interpreted to exempt from the requirements of UFAS only mechanical rooms and other spaces that, because of their intended use, will not require accessibility to the public or beneficiaries or result in the employment or residence therein of persons with physical handicaps.

(3) This section does not require recipients to make building alterations that have little likelihood of being accomplished without removing or altering a load-bearing structural member.

[45 FR 40515, June 13, 1980, as amended at 55 FR 52138 and 52140, Dec. 19, 1990]

§ 1040.74 Program accessibility in historic properties.

(a) *Methods to accomplish program accessibility.* In the case of historic properties, program accessibility shall mean that when programs are viewed in their entirety, they are accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The recipient shall exhaust subsection (b)(1) (methods to accomplish program accessibility without building alterations or structural changes) before proceeding to subsection (b)(2) (methods to accomplish program accessibility resulting in building alterations). The recipient shall exhaust subsection (b)(2) (methods to accomplish program accessibility resulting in building alterations) before proceeding to subsection (b)(3) (methods to accomplish program accessibility resulting in structural changes).

(1) *Methods to accomplish program accessibility without building alterations or structural changes.* The recipient shall investigate compliance methods which do not alter the historic character or architectural integrity of the property and shall utilize such methods unless such methods are ineffective in achieving accessibility. Such methods may include, but are not limited to:

(i) Reassigning programs to accessible locations within the facility.

(ii) Assigning persons to aid handicapped persons into or through an otherwise inaccessible facility.

(iii) Delivering programs or activities at alternative accessible sites operated by or available for such use by the recipient.

(iv) Adopting other innovative methods which make programs accessible to the handicapped.

(2) *Methods to accomplish program accessibility resulting in building alterations.* The recipient shall determine that program accessibility cannot feasibly be accomplished by Methods to Accomplish Program Accessibility without Building Alterations or Structural Changes, subsection (b)(1) prior to utilizing building alteration as a method of accomplishing program accessibility. Alterations must comply with the accessibility standards adopted in these regulations. Building alterations shall be undertaken so as not to alter or destroy historically,

architecturally, or culturally significant elements or features.

(3) *Methods to accomplish program accessibility resulting in structural changes.* The recipient shall determine that program accessibility cannot feasibly be accomplished by Methods to Accomplish Program Accessibility without Building Alterations or Structural Changes, subsection (b)(2) before considering structural changes as a method of accomplishing program accessibility. Structural changes must comply with the accessibility standards adopted in these regulations. Structural changes shall be undertaken so as not to alter or destroy historically, architecturally or culturally significant elements or features.

(b) *Modification or waiver of accessibility standards.* The applicability of the accessibility standards set forth in these regulations may be modified or waived on a case-by-case basis, upon application to the Director, FAPD, where the recipient can demonstrate that, because of the nature of the activity, the provision of access would be infeasible or would substantially impair the historic, architectural or cultural integrity of the historic property.

(National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89–665, 80 Stat 915, 16 U.S.C. 470; 11593, 3 CFR 1971 Comp., p. 154; 36 CFR part 800)

Subpart E—Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age—Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as Amended

AUTHORITY: Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, Pub. L. 94–135, November 28, 1975 (43 U.S.C. 6101) et seq.; 45 CFR part 90.

SOURCE: 50 FR 8089, Feb. 27, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1040.81 Purpose.

The purpose of these regulations is to implement the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as Amended, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. In accordance with the Age Discrimination Act, federally assisted programs and activities and recipients of Federal funds may continue to use age distinctions and factors other than age which meet the requirements of the Act and these regulations.

§ 1040.82 Application.

(a) These regulations apply to each program or activity which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance provided by DOE.

(b) These regulations do not apply to—

(1) An age distinction contained in that part of a Federal, State, or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body which:

(i) Provides any benefits or assistance to persons based on age; or

(ii) Establishes criteria for participation in age-related terms; or

(iii) Describes intended beneficiaries or target groups in age-related terms.

(2) Any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, labor organization, or any labor-management joint apprenticeship training program.

§ 1040.83 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 as amended title III of Pub. L. 94–135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.

(b) *Action* means any act, activity, policy, rule, standard or method of administration; or the use of any policy, rule, standard, or method of administration.

(c) *Age* means how old a person is or the number of years from the date of a person's birth.

(d) *Age distinction* means any action using age or an age-related term (for example, ''18 or over'').

(e) *Age-related term* means a word or words which necessarily imply a particular age or range of ages (for example, ''children'', ''adult'', ''older persons'', but not ''student'').

(f) *Days* mean calendar days.

(g) *Discrimination* means unlawful treatment based on age.

(h) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(i) *Field Civil Rights Officer* means the official in each DOE field office with responsibility for administering DOE's Civil Rights Program related to nondiscrimination in Federally assisted programs and activities.

(j) *Recipient* means any State or its political subdivision, instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient. Recipient includes any successor, assignee, or transferee, but excludes an individual who is the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance.

(k) *Secretary* means the Secretary, Department of Energy.

STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING AGE DISCRIMINATION

§ 1040.84 Rules against age discrimination.

The rules stated in this section are limited by the exceptions contained in § 1040.86 and of these regulations.

(a) *General rule.* No person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

(b) *Specific rules.* A recipient may not, in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements use age distinctions or take any other actions which have the effect, on the basis of age, of:

(1) Excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under, a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance; or

(2) Denying or limiting individuals in their opportunity to participate in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

(3) The specific forms of age discrimination listed in paragraph (b) of this section do not necessarily constitute a complete list.

§ 1040.85 Definitions of "Normal Operation" and "Statutory Objective".

For purpose of §§ 1040.86 and 1040.87, the terms *normal operation* and *statutory objective* shall have the following meanings:

(a) *Normal operation* means the operation of a program or activity without significant changes that would impair its ability to meet its objectives.

(b) *Statutory objective* means any purpose of a program or activity expressly stated in any Federal, State, or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body.

§ 1040.86 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination. Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.

A recipient is permitted to take an action, otherwise prohibited by § 1040.84, if the action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or the achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity. An action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation of a program or activity if:

(a) Age is used as a measure or approximation of one or more other characteristics;

(b) The other characteristic(s) must be measured or approximated in order for the normal operation of the program or activity to continue or to achieve any statutory objective of the program or activity;

(c) The other characteristic(s) can be reasonably measured or approximated by the use of age; and

(d) The other characteristic(s) are impractical to measure directly on an individual basis.

§ 1040.87 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination. Reasonable factors other than age.

A recipient is permitted to take an action otherwise prohibited by § 1040.84 which is based on a factor other than age, even though that action may have a disproportionate effect on persons of different ages. An action may be based on a factor other than age only if the factor bears a direct and substantial relationship to the normal operation of the program or activity or to the achievement of a statutory objective.

§ 1040.88 Remedial and affirmative action by recipients.

(a) Where a recipient is found to have discriminated on the basis of age, the recipient shall take such remedial action as the Director, Office of Equal

Opportunity (OEO), considers necessary to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(b) Even in the absence of a finding of discrimination, a recipient may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in the recipient's program or activity on the basis of age.

(c) If a recipient operating a program which serves the elderly or children, in addition to persons of other ages, provides special benefits to the elderly or to children, the provision of those benefits shall be presumed to be voluntary affirmative action provided that it does not have the effect of excluding otherwise eligible persons from participation in the program.

§ 1040.89 Burden of proof.

The burden of proving that an age distinction or other action falls within the exceptions outlined in §§ 1040.86 and 1040.87 is on the recipient of Federal financial assistance.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF DOE RECIPIENTS

§ 1040.89–1 General responsibilities.

Each DOE recipient has primary responsibility to ensure that its programs and activities are in compliance with the Act and these regulations. A recipient also has responsibility to maintain records, provide information, and afford access to its records to DOE, to the extent required to determine whether it is in compliance with the Act and these regulations.

§ 1040.89–2 Notice to subrecipients.

Where a recipient awards Federal financial assistance from DOE to its subrecipients, the recipient shall provide the subrecipients written notice of their obligations under these regulations.

§ 1040.89–3 Information requirements.

Each recipient shall: (a) Upon request make available to DOE information necessary to determine whether the recipient is complying with the Act and these regulations.

(b) Permit reasonable access by DOE, upon request, to the books, records, accounts, and other recipient facilities and sources of information to the extent necessary to determine whether the recipient is in compliance with the Act and these regulations.

INVESTIGATION, CONCILIATION AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

§ 1040.89–4 Compliance reviews.

(a) DOE may conduct preaward and postaward compliance reviews of recipients as prescribed in this part or use other similar procedures that will permit it to investigate and correct violations of the Act and these regulations. DOE may conduct these reviews even in the absence of a complaint against a recipient. The review may be as comprehensive as necessary to determine whether a violation of these regulations has occurred.

(b) If a compliance review indicates a violation of the Act or these regulations, DOE will attempt to achieve voluntary compliance with the Act. If voluntary compliance cannot be achieved, DOE will arrange for enforcement as described in § 1040.89–10.

§ 1040.89–5 Complaints.

(a) Any person, individually or as a member of a class or on behalf of others, may file a written complaint with DOE alleging discrimination prohibited by the Act or these regulations. A complainant must file a complaint within 180 days from the date he/she first had knowledge of the alleged act of discrimination. For good cause shown, however, the Director, Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO), may extend the time limit for filing a complaint. Complaints may be submitted to Field Civil Rights Officers located in DOE's field offices or to the Director, OEO, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, D.C. 20585.

(b) The Director, OEO, will attempt to facilitate the filing of complaints wherever possible, including taking the following measures:

(1) Accepting as a sufficient complaint any written statement which identifies the parties involved and the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged violation, describes generally the action or practice complained of, and is signed by the complainant.

(2) Freely permitting a complainant to add information to the complaint to meet the requirements of a sufficient complaint.

(3) Widely disseminating information regarding the obligations of recipients under the Act and these regulations.

(4) Notifying the complainant and the recipient of their rights and obligations under the complaint procedure, including the right to have a representative at all stages of the complaint procedure.

(5) Notifying the complainant and the recipient (or their representatives) of their right to contact DOE for information and assistance regarding the complaint resolution process.

(c) The Director, OEO, will refer any complaint outside the jurisdiction of DOE to the proper Federal department or agency and will also notify the complainant and the recipient of the referral. The notification will contain an explanation for the referral and the name, telephone number, and address of the Federal department or agency office having jurisdiction over the matter complained.

§ 1040.89–6 Mediation.

(a) Referral of complaints for mediation. DOE will refer to the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, in accordance with 45 CFR 90.43(c)(3), all complaints that:

(1) Fall within the jurisdiction of the Act and these regulations; and

(2) Contain all information necessary for further processing.

(b) Both the complainant and the recipient shall participate in the mediation process to the extent necessary to reach an agreement or make an informed judgment that an agreement is not possible. There must be at least one meeting with the mediator before the Director, OEO, will accept a judgment that an agreement is not possible. However, the recipient and the complainant need not meet with the mediator at the same time.

(c) If the complainant and the recipient reach an agreement, the mediator shall prepare a written statement of the agreement and have the complainant and the recipient sign it. The mediator shall send a copy of the agreement to the Director, OEO, DOE. DOE will take no further action on the complaint unless the complainant or the recipient fails to comply with the agreement.

(d) DOE will use the mediation process for a maximum of 60 days after referring a complaint to mediation. Mediation ends if:

(1) 60 days elapse from the time the mediation agency receives the complaint; or

(2) Prior to the end of the 60 day mediation period, an agreement is reached; or

(3) Prior to the end of that 60 day mediation period, the mediator determines that an agreement cannot be reached.

(e) The mediator shall return unresolved complaints to the Director, OEO, DOE.

§ 1040.89–7 Investigation.

(a) *Informal Investigation.* (1) The Director, OEO, will review complaints that are unresolved after mediation or are reopened because of a violation of a mediation agreement.

(2) As part of this review, Field Civil Rights Officers will use informal fact finding methods, including joint or separate discussions with the complainant and recipient, to establish the facts and, if possible, settle the complaint on terms that are mutually agreeable to the parties.

(3) If the complaint is resolved during the informal investigation, DOE will put the agreement in writing and have it signed by the parties and the Director, OEO.

(4) The settlement shall not affect the operation of any other enforcement effort of DOE, including compliance reviews and investigation of other complaints which may involve the recipient.

(5) The settlement is not a finding of discrimination against a recipient.

(b) *Formal Investigation.* If Field Civil Rights Officers cannot resolve the complaint through informal inquiry, the Director, OEO, will assign an Investigator to conduct a formal investigation of the complaint. If the investigation indicates a violation of the Act or these regulations, DOE will attempt to obtain voluntary compliance. If DOE cannot obtain voluntary compliance, it

will begin enforcement as described in §1040.89–10 and 10 CFR part 1040, subpart H, §1040.111.

§1040.89–8 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.

A recipient may not engage in acts of intimidation or retaliation against any person who:

(a) Attempts to assert a right protected by the Act or these regulations; or

(b) Cooperates in any mediation, investigation, hearing, or other part of DOE's investigation, conciliation, and enforcement process.

§1040.89–9 Compliance procedure.

(a) DOE may enforce the Act and these regulations through procedures precribed in subpart H of DOE regulation 10 CFR part 1040—Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, which calls for—

(1) Termination of a recipient's Federal financial assistance from DOE under the program or activity involved where the recipient has violated the Act or these regulations. The determination of the recipient's violation may be made only after a recipient has had an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). Therefore, cases which are settled in mediation, or prior to a hearing, will not involve termination of a recipient's Federal financial assistance from DOE under this section.

(2) Any other means authorized by law including, but not limited to:

(i) Referral to the Department of Justice for proceedings to enforce any rights of the United States or obligations of the recipient created by the Act or these regulations, or under the terms of the Federal financial assistance.

(ii) Use of any requirement of, or referral to, any Federal, State, or local government agency that will have the effect of correcting a violation of the Act of these regulations.

(b) DOE will limit any termination under §1040.89–9(a)(1) to the particular recipient and particular program or activity DOE finds in violation of these regulations. DOE will not base any part of a termination on a finding with respect to any program or activity of the recipient which does not receive Federal financial assistance from DOE.

(c) DOE will take no action under paragraph (a) until:

(1) The Director, OEO, has advised the recipient of its failure to comply with the Act, these regulations, or the terms of the Federal financial assistance and has determined that voluntary compliance cannot be obtained.

(2) Thirty (30) days have elapsed after the Secretary or the Secretary's designee has sent a written report of the circumstances and grounds of the action to the committees of the Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the Federal program or activity involved. The Secretary will file a report whenever any action is taken under paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) DOE also may defer granting new Federal financial assistance to a recipient when a hearing under §1040.89–10 is initiated.

(1) New Federal financial assistance from DOE includes all assistance for which DOE requires an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities during the deferral period. New Federal financial assistance from DOE does not include increases in funding as a result of changes, computation of formula awards, or assistance awarded prior to the beginning of a hearing under §1040.89–10.

(2) DOE will not defer new assistance until the recipient has received a notice of an opportunity for a hearing under §1040.89–10. DOE will not continue a deferral for more than 60 days unless a hearing has begun within that time or the time for beginning the hearing has been extended by mutual consent of the recipient and FERC. DOE will not continue a deferral for more than 30 days after the close of the hearing, unless the hearing resulted in a finding against the recipient.

§1040.89–10 Hearings, decisions, post-termination proceedings.

DOE procedural provisions applicable to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 apply to DOE enforcement of these regulations. They are 10 CFR subpart H §§1040.121 through 1040.124.

§ 1040.89–11 Remedial action by recipients.

Where the Director, OEO, finds a recipient has discriminated on the basis of age, the recipient shall take such remedial action as the Director, OEO, may require to end the discrminatory practice or policy and/or to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

§ 1040.89–12 Alternate funds disbursal procedure.

(a) When DOE withholds funds from a recipient under these regulations, the Secretary or designee may disburse the withheld funds directly to an alternate recipient(s), any public or private organization or agency, or State or political subdivision of the State.

(b) The Secretary or designee will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:

(1) The ability to comply with these regulations; and

(2) The ability to achieve the goals of the Federal statute authorizing the program or activity.

§ 1040.89–13 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

(a) A complainant may file a civil action following the exhaustion of administrative remedies under the Act. Administrative remedies are exhausted if:

(1) One hundred eighty (180) days have elapsed since the complainant filed the complaint and DOE has made no findings with regard to the complainant; or

(2) DOE issues any findings in favor of the recipient.

(b) If DOE fails to make a finding within 180 days or issues a finding in favor of the recipient, the Director, OEO, will:

(1) Promptly advise the complainant of this fact; and

(2) Advise the complainant of his or her right to bring a civil action for injunctive relief; and

(3) Inform the complainant:

(i) That the complainant may bring a civil action only in a United States District Court for the district in which the recipient is located or transacts business;

(ii) That a complainant prevailing in a civil action has the right to be awarded the costs of the action, including reasonable attorney fees, but that the complainant must demand these costs in the complaint;

(iii) That, before commencing the action, the complainant shall give 30 days notice, by registered mail, to the Secretary of DOE, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Attorney General of the United States, and the recipient;

(iv) That the notice must state: the alleged violation of the Act and these regulations; the relief requested; the court in which the complainant is bringing the action; and whether or not attorney fees are demanded in the event the complainant prevails; and

(v) That the complainant may not bring an action if the same alleged violation of the Act by the same recipient is the subject of a pending action in any court of the United States.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E TO PART 1040—DOE FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS CONTAINING AGE DISTINCTIONS

Statute, Name, Public Law, and U.S. Code	Section and age distinction	Use of age/age related team			Popular name or program	CFDA No.
		Conditions benefits or assistance	Establishes criteria for participation	Describes beneficiaries or target groups		
Energy Conservation and Production Act, Title IV, Part A; Public Law 94–385, 42 U.S.C. 6861–6870.	Section 413(a). The Administrator shall develop and conduct, in accordance with the purpose and provisions of this part, a weatherization program. In developing and conducting such program, the Administrator may, in accordance with this part and regulations promulgated under this part, make grants (1) to States, and (2) in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d), to Indian tribal organizations to serve Native Americans. Such grants shall be made for the purpose of providing financial assistance with regard to projects designed to provide for the weatherization of dwelling units, particularly those where elderly or handicapped low-income persons reside, in which the head of the household is a low-income person.			X	Weatherization Assistance Program for Low-Income Persons.	81.042
Interagency Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the United States Department of Labor, Interagency Agreement No. 99–9–1656–07–11; Authority: Comprehensive Employment and Training Act of 1978 (CETA) (Pub. L. 95–524, October 27, 1978; 92 Stat. 1909; 29 U.S.C. 801), the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended (Pub. L. 93–438, October 11, 1974; 88 Stat. 1233), and the Department of Energy Organization Act (DOE Act) (Pub. L. 95–91, August 4, 1977); 91 Stat. 565; 42 U.S.C. 7101).	Interagency Agreement, Section 1, Purpose: ''The purpose of this agreement is to provide for a transfer of funds from the Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration (ETA), Office of Youth Programs (OYP) to the Department of Energy, Directorate of Administration (AD), Office of Industrial Relations (OIR), to fund the Summer Science Student Program (SSSP). The SSSP will grant monies from DOL through DOE/OIR to DOE contractors to fund 480 participant slots for economically disadvantaged youths in an integrated program of career motivation and basic academic skill enrichment. The program is designed to motivate economically disadvantaged and academically talented youths to continue their education and to pursue energy-related careers upon graduation from high school.			X	Summer Science Student Program.	N/A
Executive Office of the President, Office of Science and Technology Policy, Memorandum, Subject: Research Apprenticeships for Minority High Schoolers, dated October 23, 1979.	Quotation from October 23, 1979 memorandum, paragraph 2, ''The objectives are to stimulate broader interest in the minority communities in careers in science and engineering and to establish individual working relationships of high school students with active researchers who may become helpful mentors when students need advice on college and careers and need letters of recommendation''.			X	Summer Research Apprenticeship Program.	N/A

Subpart F—Nondiscrimination Under Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as Amended [Reserved]

Subpart G—Program Monitoring

§ 1040.101 Compliance reviews.

(a) The Director shall periodically conduct compliance reviews of selected recipients of DOE Federal financial assistance.

(b) The Director shall seek to review those recipients which have the most serious equal opportunity problems which cause the greatest disparity in delivery of services on a nondiscriminatory basis. Selection for review is to be made on the basis of the following criteria, among others:

(1) The relative disparity between the percentage of minorities, women, or handicapped persons, in the relevant labor market, and the percentage of minorities, women, or handicapped persons, employed by the recipient if employment practices are covered by this part;

(2) The percentage of individuals covered by the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, minorities, women and handicapped persons in the population receiving program benefits.

(3) The number and nature of discrimination complaints filed against a recipient with DOE or other Federal agencies;

(4) The scope of the problems revealed by an investigation commenced on the basis of a complaint filed with DOE against a recipient; and

(5) The amount of assistance provided to the recipient.

(c) After selection of a recipient for review, the Director Federally Assisted Programs Division or the Director's designee, shall inform the recipient of the selection. The notice shall be in writing and posted thirty days prior to the scheduled review. The letter will ordinarily request data pertinent to the review and advise the recipient of:

(1) The practices to be reviewed;

(2) The programs or activities affected by the review;

(3) The opportunity to make, at any time prior to receipt of DOE's finding, a written submission responding to DOE which explains, validates, or otherwise addresses the practices under review; and

(4) The schedule under which the review will be conducted and a determination of compliance or noncompliance made.

(d) Within 90 days of arriving on-site to conduct the review, the Director, FAPD, shall advise the recipient, in writing, of:

(1) Preliminary findings;

(2) Where appropriate, recommendations for achieving voluntary compliance; and

(3) The opportunity to request DOE to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations prior to the Director's final determination of compliance or noncompliance. The Director or the Director's designee shall notify the Assistant Attorney General at the same time the recipient is notified of any matter where recommendations for achieving voluntary compliance are made.

(e) If, within 45 days of the recipient's notification under paragraph (d) of this section, the Director's (FAPD) recommendations for compliance are not met, or voluntary compliance is not secured, or the preliminary findings are not shown to be false, the matter will be forwarded to the Director for a determination of compliance or noncompliance. The determination is to be made no later than 60 days after the recipient has been notified of the preliminary findings. If the Director makes a determination of noncompliance, the Department shall institute actions specified in subparts G and H.

(f) Where the Director makes a formal determination of noncompliance, the recipient and the Assistant Attorney General shall be immediately advised, in writing, of the determination and of the fact that the recipient has an additional 10 days in which to come into voluntary compliance. If voluntary compliance has not been achieved within the 10 days, the Director shall institute proceedings under subpart H.

(g) All agreements to come into voluntary compliance shall be in writing and signed by the Director and an official who has authority to legally bind the recipient.

§1040.102 Compliance information.

(a) *Cooperation and assistance.* Each responsible Departmental official shall, to the fullest extent practicable, seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this part.

(b) *Compliance reports.* Each recipient shall keep reports and submit to the responsible Department official or his/her designee, timely, complete, and accurate compliance reports at the times, in such form, and containing information as the responsible Department official or the designee may determine to be necessary to enable him/her to ascertain whether the recipient has complied or is complying with this part. In general, recipients should have available for DOE data on program participants, identified by race, color, national origin, sex, age and handicap status. In the case of any program under which a primary recipient extends Federal financial assistance to any other recipient or subcontracts with any other person or group, such other recipient shall also submit compliance reports to the primary recipient which will enable the primary recipient to carry out its obligations under this part.

(c) *Access to sources of information.* Each recipient shall permit access by the responsible Department official or his/her designee during normal business hours to books, records, personnel records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities, which are pertinent to ascertain compliance with this part. The requirement for access to sources of information shall be contained in the certificate of assurance and agreed to by the recipient as a condition to award. Whenever any information required of a recipient is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution, or person and that agency, institution, or person fails or refuses to furnish that information, the recipient shall certify this in its report and set forth the efforts which it has made to obtain the information. The sub-recipient in such case shall be subject to proceedings described under subpart H of this part.

(d) *Information to beneficiaries and participants.* Each recipient shall make available to participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons information regarding the provisions of this section and its applicability to the program under which the recipient receives Federal financial assistance. Information is to be made available to beneficiaries, participants, and other interested persons in a manner which the responsible Department officials find necessary to inform such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by this part and the statutes to which this part applies.

§1040.103 [Reserved]

§1040.104 Complaint investigation.

(a) The Director, FAPD, shall investigate complaints of discrimination that allege a violation of—

(1) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Sec. 16 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as amended, or Sec. 401 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974;

(2) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended;

(3) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended;

(4) Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (reserved in this part);

(5) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968, as amended, (reserved in this part);

(6) This part; and

(7) Civil rights provisions of statutes administered pursuant to the DOE Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91.

(b) No complaint will be investigated if it is received by an appropriate Departmental official more than 180 days after the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the Director, FAPD, for good cause shown. Where a complaint is accepted for investigation, the Director, FAPD, will initiate a DOE investigation. The Director, FAPD, who is responsible for the investigation, shall notify the complainant, in writing, if the complaint has been accepted or rejected.

(c) The Director, FAPD, or his/her designee shall conduct investigations of complaints as follows:

(1) Within 35 days of receipt of a complaint, the Director, FAPD, shall:

(i) determine whether DOE has jurisdiction under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section;

(ii) If jurisdiction is not found, wherever possible, refer the complaint to the Federal agency with such jurisdiction and advise the complainant;

(iii) If jurisdiction is found, notify the recipient alleged to be discriminating of receipt of the complaint; and

(iv) Initiate the investigation.

(2) The investigation will ordinarily be initiated by a letter requesting data pertinent to the complaint and advising the recipient of:

(i) The nature of the complaint and, with the written consent of the complainant, the identity of the complainant. The identity of the complainant may be revealed by the Director, FAPD, OEO, without the complainant's written consent if the Director, FAPD, OEO, determines that such action is necessary for resolution of the complaint;

(ii) The program or activities affected by the complaint;

(iii) The opportunity to make, at any time prior to receipt of DOE's findings, a documentary submission responding to, rebutting, or denying the allegations made in the complaint; and

(iv) The schedule under which the complaint will be investigated and a determination of compliance made.

(3) Within 90 days of initiating the investigation, the Director, FAPD, shall advise the recipient, in writing of:

(i) Preliminary findings;

(ii) Where appropriate, recommendations for achieving voluntary compliance; and

(iii) The opportunity to request DOE to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations prior to the Director's final determination of compliance or noncompliance. The Director or the Director's designee shall notify the Assistant Attorney General and the recipient of any matter where recommendations for achieving voluntary compliance are made.

(4) If, within 45 days of the recipient's notification under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the Director's (FAPD) recommendations for compliance are not met, or voluntary compliance is not secured, or the preliminary findings are not shown to be false, the matter will be forwarded to the Director, OEO, for a determination of compliance or noncompliance. The determination is to be made no later than 60 days after the recipient has been notified of the preliminary findings. If the Director makes a determination of noncompliance, the Department shall institute actions specified in subpart H.

(5) Where the Director makes a formal determination of noncompliance, the recipient and the Assistant Attorney General shall be immediately advised, in writing, of the determination and of the fact that the recipient has an additional 10 days in which to come into voluntary compliance. If voluntary compliance has not been achieved within the 10 days, the Director shall institute proceedings under subpart H. All agreements to come into voluntary compliance shall be in writing and signed by the Director, OEO, and an official who has authority to legally bind the recipient. The complainant shall also be notified of any action taken including the closing of the complaint or achievement of voluntary compliance.

(6) If the complainant or party other than the Attorney General has filed suit in Federal or State court alleging the same discrimination alleged in a complaint to DOE, and if during DOE's investigation, the trial of that suit would be in progress, DOE will consult with the Assistant Attorney General and court records to determine the need to continue or suspend the investigation and will monitor the litigation through the court docket and contacts with the complainant. Upon receipt of notice that the court has made a finding of discrimination against a recipient that would constitute a violation of this part, the DOE may institute administrative proceedings as specified in subpart H after DOE has advised the recipient, in writing, of an opportunity to request voluntary compliance under this section. All agreements to come into voluntary compliance shall be in writing and signed by the Director and an official who has authority to legally bind the recipient.

(7) The time limits listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6) of this section shall be appropriately adjusted where DOE requests another Federal agency to act on the complaint. DOE is to monitor the progress of the matter through liaison with the other agency. Where the request to act does not result in timely resolution of the matter, DOE is to institute appropriate proceedings as required by this part.

(d) *Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited.* No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by the laws implemented in this part or because the complainant has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this subpart. The identity of complainants is to be kept confidential except as determined by the Director, FAPD, to be necessary to carry out the purpose of this subpart, including investigations, hearings, or judicial proceedings arising thereunder.

Subpart H—Enforcement

MEANS OF EFFECTING COMPLIANCE

§1040.111 Means available.

If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with any of the provisions of this part, and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by voluntary means, compliance with this part may be effected by the suspension, termination of, or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance, or by any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Referral to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law including the Civil Rights Act of 1964, other statutes to which this part applies, or any assurance or other contractual undertaking; and

(b) Any applicable proceeding under State or local law.

§1040.112 Noncompliance with assurances.

If an applicant fails or refuses to furnish an assurance required under §1040.4 of subpart A of this part, or otherwise fails or refuses to comply with a requirement imposed by this part, such as §1040.102(c), subpart G of this part, action to refuse Federal financial assistance shall be taken in accordance with procedures of §1040.114 of this subpart.

§1040.113 Deferral.

DOE may defer action on pending applications for assistance in such a case during pendency of administrative proceedings under §1040.114 of this subpart.

§1040.114 Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance.

No order suspending, terminating, or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance is to become effective until:

(a) Informational notice of the proposed order is given to the Executive Assistant to the Secretary, if the action is contemplated against a State or local government;

(b) The Director has advised the applicant or recipient of his/her failure to comply and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means. (It will be determined by the Director that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means if it has not been secured within the time periods specifically set forth by this part.)

(c) There has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure by the applicant or recipient to comply with the requirement imposed by or under this part:

(d) The FERC has notified the Secretary of its finding of noncompliance; and

(e) The expiration of 30 days after the Secretary or a designee has filed with the committee of the House of Representatives and the committee of the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. Any action to suspend, terminate, or to refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial

assistance is to be limited to the particular political entity or part of that entity or other applicant or recipient to whom the finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program or part of the program in which the noncompliance has been found.

§ 1040.115 Other means authorized by law.

No action to effect compliance by any other means authorized by law is to be taken until—

(a) The Director has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means;

(b) The recipient or other person has been notified by the Director, in writing, that it has been found in formal noncompliance and that it has 10 days before formal enforcement proceedings begin in which to enter into a written voluntary compliance agreement.

(c) The expiration of at least ten (10) days from the mailing of the notice to the recipient or other person.

OPPORTUNITY FOR HEARING

§ 1040.121 Notice of opportunity for hearing.

(a) Whenever an opportunity for hearing is required by § 1040.113, the Director, OEO, or his/her designee shall serve on the applicant or recipient, by registered, certified mail, or return receipt requested, a notice of opportunity for hearing which will:

(1) Inform the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken and of his/her right within twenty (20) days of the date of the notice of opportunity for hearing, or another period which may be specified in the notice, to request a hearing;

(2) Set forth the alleged item or items of noncompliance with this part;

(3) Specify the issues;

(4) State that compliance with this part may be effected by an order providing for the termination of or refusal to grant or to continue assistance, as appropriate, under the program involved; and

(5) Provide that the applicant or recipient may file a written answer with the Director, OEO, to the notice of opportunity for hearing under oath or affirmation within twenty (20) days of its date, or another period which may be specified in the notice.

(b) An applicant or recipient may file an answer, and waive or fail to request a hearing, without waiving the requirement for findings of fact and conclusions of law or the right to seek review by the FERC in accordance with the provisions established by the FERC. At the time an answer is filed, the applicant or recipient may also submit written information or argument for the record if he/she does not request a hearing.

(c) An answer or stipulation may consent to the entry of an order in substantially the form set forth in the notice of opportunity for hearing. The order may be entered by the General Counsel or his/her designee. The consent of the applicant or recipient to the entry of an order shall constitute a waiver by him/her of a right to:

(1) A hearing under Sec. 902 of title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 602 of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 16, Section 401 and § 1040.113;

(2) Findings of fact and conclusions of law; and

(3) Seek review by the FERC.

(d) The failure of an applicant or recipient to file an answer within the period prescribed or, if the applicant or recipient requests a hearing, his failure to appear at the hearing shall constitute a waiver by him/her of a right to:

(1) A hearing under Section 902 of title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 602 of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 16, Section 401, and § 1040.113;

(2) Conclusions of law; and

(3) Seek review by the FERC.

In the event of such a waiver, the Secretary or a designee may find the facts on the basis of the record available and enter an order in substantially the form set forth in the notice of opportunity for hearing.

(e) An order entered in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section shall constitute the final decision of DOE unless the FERC, within forty-five (45) days after entry of the order, issues a subsequent decision which

shall then constitute the final decision of DOE.

(f) A copy of an order entered by the FERC official shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any.

§ 1040.122 Request for hearing or review.

Whenever an applicant or recipient requests a hearing or review in accordance with § 1040.121(a)(1) or (b), the DOE General Counsel or his/her designee shall submit such request along with other appropriate documents to the FERC.

§ 1040.123 Consolidated or joint hearings.

In cases in which the same or related facts are asserted to constitute noncompliance with this part with respect to two or more programs to which this part applies or noncompliance with this part and the regulations of one or more other Federal departments or agencies issued to implement the requirements of the laws cited in this part, the Secretary or a designee, in coordination with FERC may, by agreement with other departments or agencies, where applicable, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings and for the application to such hearings of rules of procedure not inconsistent with this part. Final decision in such cases, insofar as programs subject to this part are concerned, shall be made in accordance with procedures established by the FERC.

§ 1040.124 Responsibility of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

The FERC has authority under section 402(b) of the DOE Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, to promulgate regulations regarding the conduct of hearings to deny or terminate Federal financial assistance. Rules for conduct of hearings will be published by the FERC and will be placed in title 18 CFR.

JUDICIAL REVIEW

§ 1040.131 Judicial review.

Final DOE actions taken under this part to withhold or terminate Federal financial assistance are subject to judicial review under the following laws:

(a) Title VI—Section 603 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964;

(b) Title IX—Section 903 of the Education Amendments of 1972;

(c) Section 16, Section 401, Section 504—Pub. L. 89–554, 5 U.S.C. 702;

(d) Section 419 and Section 420 of the Energy Conservation and Production Act of 1976, as amended.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1040—FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY TO WHICH THIS PART APPLIES

1. *Access permits.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 161(i), Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2011–13, 2201; and Title I Section 104(c) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1237; 42 U.S.C. 5814; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

2. *Motion pictures film libraries.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Public Law 83–703, Sections 3 and 141(b), (68 Stat. 919), 42 U.S.C. 2013 and 2161; the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Public Law 93–438, Title I, Sections 103 and 107, (88 Stat. 1240), 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, Title I, Section 102, and Title III, Section 301, (19 Stat. 565), 42 U.S.C. 7101; the National Energy Extension Service Act, Title V, Public Law 95–39, (91 Stat. 191), 42 U.S.C. 7001.

3. *Granting of patent licenses.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 156 and 161(g); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919, 42 U.S.C. 2186 and 2201; Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974; Section 9(f)(g)(h); Public Law 93–577; 88 Stat. 1887; 42 U.S.C. 5908(f)(g)(h); Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

4. *University Laboratory Cooperative Program.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31 (a) and (b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

5. *Facility training institutes, short courses, and workshops on energy and environmental subjects.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31 (a) and (b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

6. *Reactor sharing and fuel assistance.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31 (a) and (b), Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438, 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

7. *Traineeships for graduate students in energy related fields.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 31 (a) (b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–458; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Public Law 93–409, Section 12(a); Public Law 94–163, Section 337; Public Law 93–577, Section 4(d); Public Law 93–275, Section 5; Public Law 95–39, Title V, Section 502(7); Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

8. *Energy related laboratory equipment grants.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31 (a) and (b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

9. *Information services exhibits, public speakers publications, reference and analysis.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 3 and 141b; Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2013 and 2161; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

10. *Payments in lieu of property taxes.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 168; Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2208; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act; 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

11. *Radiological emergency assistance.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

12. *Nuclear industry seminars.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 141(b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2161, and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438, 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

13. *Work experience.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 3, Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2013; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act; 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

14. *Citizens: Workshops.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Public Law 83–703, Section 3 and 141(b), 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2013 and 2161; the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438, Title I, Section 103 and 107, 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817, Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, Title I, Section 102, and Title III, Section 301, 91 Stat. 565; 42 U.S.C. 7101; the National Energy Extension Service Act, Title V, Public Law 95–39, 91 Stat. 191; 42 U.S.C. 7001.

15. *Research and development in energy conservation.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31; Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

16. *Energy related inventions.* Section 14 of the Federal Non-Nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974; Public Law 93–577; 68 Stat. 1894; 42 U.S.C. 5913; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

17. *Research and development fission, fossil, solar, geothermal, electric and storage systems, magnetic fusion.* Amendments to the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

18. *Energy Information Administration Clearinghouse (EIAC).* Department of Energy Organization Act, Section 205; Public Law 95–91.

19. *National Energy Information Center (NEIC).* Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974, as amended, Section 20(a)(4); Public Law 93–175; 15 U.S.C. 779; Department of Energy Organization Act, Section 301; Public Law 95–91.

20. *Grants for Offices of Consumer Services.* Title II, Section 205 of the Energy Conservation and Production Act, Public Law 94–385; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

21. *State Energy Conservation Program.* Title III, Sections 361–366, Part C of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, Public Law 94–163; 42 U.S.C. 6321–6326; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

22. *Weatherization Assistance Program for low income persons.* Title IV, Part A of the Energy Conservation and Production Act, Public Law 94–385; 42 U.S.C. 6861–6870; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

23. *Supplemental State Energy Conservation Program.* Title IV, Section 432(a), Part B of the Energy Conservation and Production Act of 1976, Public Law 94–385; 42 U.S.C. 6801 *et seq.*; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

24. *Public education in energy.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 31(a) and 31(b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–458; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Public Law 93–409, Section 12(a); Public Law 94–163, Section 337; Public Law 93–577, Section 4(d); Public Law 93–275, Section 5; Public Law 95–39, Title V, Section 502(7); Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

25. *Special studies and projects in energy education and training.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 31(a) and 31(b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–458; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Public Law 93–409, Section 12(a); Public Law 93–163, Section 337; Public Law 93–577, Section 4(d); Public Law 93–275, Section 5; Public Law 95–39, Title V, Section 502(7).

26. *Research and development in biomedical and environmental sciences.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31; Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

27. *Preface (Pre-Freshman and Cooperative Education for Minorities In Engineering).* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Sections 31(a) and 31(b); Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–458; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, Sections 102 and 203; Public Law 93–409, Section 12(a); Public Law 94–163, Section 337; Public Law 93–577, Section 4(d); Public Law 93–275, Section 5; Public Law 95–39, Title V, Section 502(7).

28. *Materials allocation.* Section 104, Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), Section 101(c) Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (DPA), 50 U.S.C. 2071(c), Section 7, Executive Order 11912, April 13, 1976. Defense Mobilization Order No. 13, September 22, 1976, 41 FR 43720; Department of Commerce, Bureau of Domestic Commerce, Delegation 4, 41 FR 52331, MA Regulations 10 CFR 216; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

29. *Basic energy sciences, high energy and nuclear physics, and advanced technology and assessment projects.* Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Section 31; Public Law 83–703; 68 Stat. 919; 42 U.S.C. 2051; and Title I, Section 107, of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974; Public Law 93–438; 88 Stat. 1240; 42 U.S.C. 5817; Department of Energy Organization Act; 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

30. *Energy Extension Service.* National Energy Extension Service Act; Title V, Public Law 95–39; Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101; Public Law 95–91.

PART 1041—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Sec.

1041.101 Purpose.
1041.102 Application.
1041.103 Definitions.
1041.104—1041.109 [Reserved]
1041.110 Self-evaluation.
1041.111 Notice.
1041.112—1041.129 [Reserved]
1041.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
1041.131—1041.139 [Reserved]
1041.140 Employment.
1041.141—1041.148 [Reserved]
1041.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
1041.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
1041.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
1041.152—1041.159 [Reserved]
1041.160 Communications.
1041.161—1041.169 [Reserved]
1041.170 Compliance procedures.
1041.171—1041.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794.

SOURCE: 51 FR 4574, Feb. 5, 1986. Redesignated at 52 FR 1902, Jan. 16, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1041.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 1041.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

§ 1041.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(l) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one of more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addition and alcholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in subparagraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified handicapped person means—

(1) With respect to any agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature; or

(2) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity.

(3) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 1041.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

[51 FR 4574, Feb. 5, 1986; 51 FR 7543, MAr. 5, 1986. Redesignated at 52 FR 1902, Jan. 16, 1987]

§§ 1041.104—1041.109 [Reserved]

§ 1041.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by April 9, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspections:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

§ 1041.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 1041.112—1041.129 [Reserved]

§ 1041.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualfied handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of

administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

§§ 1041.131—1041.139 [Reserved]

§ 1041.140 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 1041.141—1041.148 [Reserved]

§ 1041.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in § 1041.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 1041.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons; or

(2) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 1041.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section

through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is nor required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by June 6, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by April 7, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by October 7, 1986, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

[51 FR 4574, Feb. 5, 1986; 51 FR 7543, Mar. 5, 1986. Redesignated at 52 FR 1902, Jan. 16, 1987]

§1041.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§1041.152—1041.159 [Reserved]

§1041.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1041.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 1041.161—1041.169 [Reserved]

§ 1041.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Manager of Federally Assisted Programs shall be responsible for coordinating implementing of this section. Complaints may be sent to Director of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of Energy, Room 4B-112, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585, (202) 586-2218.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found;

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §1041.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt

of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 4574, Feb. 5, 1986. Redesignated and amended at 52 FR 1902, Jan. 16, 1987]

§§1041.171—1041.999 [Reserved]

PART 1045—NUCLEAR CLASSIFICATION AND DECLASSIFICATION (Eff. 6–29–98)

Subpart A—Program Management of the Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data Classification System

Sec.
1045.1 Purpose and scope.
1045.2 Applicability.
1045.3 Definitions.
1045.4 Responsibilities.
1045.5 Sanctions.
1045.6 Openness Advisory Panel.
1045.7 Suggestions or complaints.
1045.8 Procedural exemptions.
1045.9 RD classification performance evaluation.

Subpart B—Identification of Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data Information

1045.10 Purpose and scope.
1045.11 Applicability.
1045.12 Authorities.
1045.13 Classification prohibitions.
1045.14 Process for classification and declassification of restricted data and formerly restricted data information.
1045.15 Classification and declassification presumptions.
1045.16 Criteria for evaluation of restricted data and formerly restricted data information.
1045.17 Classification levels.
1045.18 Newly generated information in a previously declassified subject area.
1045.19 Accountability for classification and declassification determinations.
1045.20 Ongoing call for declassification proposals.
1045.21 Privately generated restricted data.
1045.22 No comment policy.

Subpart C—Generation and Review of Documents Containing Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data

1045.30 Purpose and scope.
1045.31 Applicability.
1045.32 Authorities.
1045.33 Appointment of restricted data management official.
1045.34 Designation of restricted data classifiers.
1045.35 Training requirements.
1045.36 Reviews of agencies with access to restricted data and formerly restricted data.
1045.37 Classification guides.
1045.38 Automatic declassification prohibition.
1045.39 Challenging classification and declassification determinations.
1045.40 Marking requirements.
1045.41 Use of classified addendums.
1045.42 Mandatory and Freedom of Information Act reviews for declassification of restricted data and formerly restricted data documents.
1045.43 Systematic review for declassification.
1045.44 Classification review prior to public release.
1045.45 Review of unmarked documents with potential restricted data or formerly restricted data.
1045.46 Classification by association or compilation.

Subpart D—Executive Order 12958: "Classified National Security Information" Requirements Affecting the Public

1045.50 Purpose and scope.
1045.51 Applicability.
1045.52 Mandatory declassification review requests.
1045.53 Appeal of denial of mandatory declassification review requests.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2011; E.O. 12958, 60 FR 19825, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 333.

SOURCE: 62 FR 68509, Dec. 31, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 68509, Dec. 31, 1997, part 1045 was revised, effective June 29, 1998. For the convenience of the user, part 1045 remaining in effect until June 29, 1998, follows the text of this new part.

Subpart A—Program Management of the Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data Classification System

§ 1045.1 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes responsibilities associated with this part, describes the Openness Advisory Panel, defines key terms, describes sanctions related to violation of the policies and procedures in this part, and describes how to submit suggestions or complaints concerning the Restricted Data classification and declassification program, and how to request procedural exceptions.

§ 1045.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to—

(a) Any person with authorized access to RD or FRD;

(b) Any agency with access to RD or FRD; and

(c) Any person who might generate information determined to be RD or FRD.

§ 1045.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Agency means any ''Executive Agency'' as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105; any ''Military Department'' as defined in 5 U.S.C. 102; and any other entity within the executive branch that comes into possession of RD or FRD information or documents.

Atomic Energy Act means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

Authorized Holder means a person with the appropriate security clearance required to have access to classified information and the need to know the information in the performance of Government-approved activities.

Automatic Declassification means the declassification of information or documents based solely upon:

(1) The occurrence of a specific date or event as determined by the classifier; or

(2) The expiration of a maximum time frame for duration of classification established under Executive Order 12958.

Classification means the act or process by which information is determined to be classified information.

Classification Guide means a written record of detailed instructions as to whether specific information is classified, usually concerning a system, plan, project, or program. It identifies information to be classified and specifies the level (and duration for NSI only) of classification assigned to such information. Classification guides are the primary basis for reviewing documents to determine whether they contain classified information.

Classification Level means one of three designators:

(1) *Top Secret* is applied to information (RD, FRD, or NSI), the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause exceptionally grave damage to the national security that the appropriate official is able to identify or describe.

(2) *Secret* is applied to information (RD, FRD, or NSI), the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause serious damage to the national security that the appropriate official is able to identify or describe.

(3) *Confidential.* (i) For NSI, Confidential is applied to information, the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause damage to the national security that the appropriate official is able to identify or describe.

(ii) For RD and FRD, Confidential is applied to information, the unauthorized disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to cause undue risk to the common defense and security that the appropriate official is able to identify or describe.

Classified Information means:

(1) Information classified as RD or FRD under the Atomic Energy Act; or

(2) Information determined to require protection against unauthorized disclosure under Executive Order (E.O.) 12958 or prior Executive Orders (also identified as National Security Information or NSI).

Contractor means any industrial, educational, commercial or other entity, grantee or licensee at all tiers, including an individual, that has executed an

agreement with the Federal Government for the purpose of performing under a contract, license or other agreement.

Declassification means a determination by appropriate authority that information or documents no longer require protection, as classified information, against unauthorized disclosure in the interests of national security.

Department or DOE means Department of Energy.

Director of Declassification means the Department of Energy Director, Office of Declassification, or any person to whom the Director's duties are delegated. The Director of Declassification is subordinate to the Director of Security Affairs.

Director of Security Affairs means the Department of Energy Director, Office of Security Affairs, or any person to whom the Director's duties are delegated.

Document means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded, or a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics.

Formerly Restricted Data (FRD) means classified information jointly determined by DOE and the DoD to be related primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons and removed (by transclassification) from the RD category pursuant to section 142(d) of the Atomic Energy Act.

Government means the executive branch of the Federal Government of the United States.

Government Information means information that is owned by, produced by or for, or is under the control of the U.S. Government.

Information means facts, data, or knowledge itself, as opposed to the medium in which it is contained.

Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel (ISCAP) means a panel created pursuant to Executive Order 12958 to perform functions specified in that order with respect to National Security Information.

National Security means the national defense or foreign relations of the United States.

National Security Information (NSI) means information that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12958 or prior Executive Orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and is marked to indicate its classification status when in document form. NSI is referred to as ''defense information'' in the Atomic Energy Act.

Nuclear weapon means atomic weapon.

Person means:

(1) Any individual, contractor, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State, or any political subdivision thereof, or any political entity within a State; and

(2) Any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

Portion Marking means the application of certain classification markings to individual words, phrases, sentences, paragraphs, or sections of a document to indicate their specific classification level and category.

Restricted Data (RD) means a kind of classified information that consists of all data concerning the following, but not including data declassified or removed from the RD category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act:

(1) Design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons;

(2) Production of special nuclear material; or

(3) Use of special nuclear material in the production of energy.

Restricted Data Classifier means an individual who derivatively classifies RD or FRD documents. Within the DoD, RD classifiers may also declassify FRD documents.

Restricted Data Management Official means an individual appointed by any agency with access to RD and FRD who is responsible for managing the implementation of this part within that agency or any person to whom these duties are delegated. This person may be the senior agency official required by E.O. 12958.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

Source Document means a classified document, other than a classification

guide, from which information is extracted for inclusion in another document. The classification of the information extracted is determined by the classification markings shown in the source document.

Special Nuclear Material means plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which the Secretary determines to be special nuclear material pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act.

§ 1045.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The DOE Director of Declassification shall:

(1) Manage the Government-wide system for the classification and declassification of RD and FRD in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act;

(2) In coordination with the DoD, develop regulations to implement the RD and FRD classification system;

(3) Determine whether nuclear-related information is RD;

(4) Oversee agency implementation of the RD and FRD classification system to ensure compliance with this part;

(5) Review agency implementing policies and conduct on-site reviews of each agency's program established under this part;

(6) Prepare and distribute classification guides concerning RD and FRD and review such guides developed by any agency;

(7) Consider and take action on complaints and suggestions from any person with respect to administration of this program; and

(8) Periodically meet with interested members of the public to solicit input for the classification and declassification program.

(b) The DOE Director of Security Affairs shall:

(1) Declassify RD which may be published without undue risk to the common defense and security;

(2) Jointly with the DoD, determine which information in the RD category relating primarily to the miliary utilization of nuclear weapons may be declassified or placed into the FRD category; and

(3) Jointly with the DoD, declassify FRD which may be published without undue risk to the common defense and security.

(c) The DoD jointly with the DOE shall:

(1) Determine which information in the RD category relating primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons may be declassified or placed into the FRD category;

(2) Ensure that classification guides for FRD and RD relating primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons are prepared; and

(3) Declassify FRD and RD relating primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons which may be published without undue risk to the common defense and security.

(d) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) shall:

(1) Jointly with the DOE, develop classification guides for programs over which both agencies have cognizance; and

(2) Ensure the review and proper classification of RD by RD classifiers under this part, which is generated by the NRC or by its licensed or regulated facilities and activities.

(e) Heads of Agencies with access to RD and FRD shall:

(1) Ensure that RD and FRD are classified in such a manner as to assure the common defense and security in accordance with the policies established in this part;

(2) Designate an RD management official to direct and administer the RD classification program within the agency; and

(3) Promulgate implementing directives.

(f) Agency RD management officials shall:

(1) Jointly with the DOE, develop classification guides for programs over which both agencies have cognizance;

(2) Ensure that agency and contractor personnel who generate RD and FRD documents have access to any classification guides needed;

(3) Ensure that persons with access to RD and FRD are trained on the authorities required to classify and declassify RD and FRD information and documents and on handling procedures and that RD classifiers are trained on the procedures for classifying, declassifying, marking and handling RD and FRD information and documents; and

(4) Cooperate and provide information as necessary to the DOE Director of Declassification to fulfill responsibilities under this part.

§ 1045.5 Sanctions.

(a) Knowing, willful, or negligent action contrary to the requirements of this part which results in the misclassification of information may result in appropriate sanctions. Such sanctions may range from administrative sanctions to civil or criminal penalties, depending on the nature and severity of the action as determined by appropriate authority, in accordance with applicable laws.

(b) Other violations of the policies and procedures contained in this part may be grounds for administrative sanctions as determined by appropriate authority.

§ 1045.6 Openness Advisory Panel.

The DOE shall maintain an Openness Advisory Panel, in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, to provide the Secretary with independent advice and recommendations on Departmental openness initiatives, including classification and declassification issues that affect the public.

§ 1045.7 Suggestions or complaints.

(a) Any person who has suggestions or complaints regarding the Department's classification and declassification policies and procedures may direct them in writing to the Openness Coordinator, Department of Energy, Office of Declassification, 19901 Germantown Road, Germantown, Maryland 20874–1290.

(b) Such letters should include a description of the issue or problem, the suggestion or complaint, all applicable background information, and an address for the response.

(c) DOE will make every effort to respond within 60 days.

(d) Under no circumstances shall persons be subject to retribution for making a suggestion or complaint regarding the Department's classification and declassification policies or programs.

§ 1045.8 Procedural exemptions.

(a) Exemptions to the procedural provisions of this part may be granted by the DOE Director of Declassification.

(b) A request for an exemption shall be made in writing to the DOE Director of Declassification and shall provide all relevant facts, justification, and a proposed alternate procedure.

§ 1045.9 RD classification performance evaluation.

(a) Heads of agencies shall ensure that RD management officials and those RD classifiers whose duties involve the classification or declassification of significant numbers of RD or FRD documents shall have their personnel performance evaluated with respect to classification activities.

(b) Procedures for the evaluation under paragraph (a) of this section may be the same as those in place for NSI related classification activities as required by Executive Order 12958.

Subpart B—Identification of Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data Information

§ 1045.10 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements sections 141 and 142 (42 U.S.C. 2161 and 2162) of the Atomic Energy Act, which provide for Government-wide policies and procedures concerning the classification and declassification of RD and FRD information.

(b) This subpart establishes procedures for classification prohibitions for RD and FRD, describes authorities and procedures for identifying RD and FRD information, and specifies the policies and criteria DOE shall use in determining if nuclear-related information is RD or FRD.

§ 1045.11 Applicability.

This subpart applies to—

(a) Any person with authorized access to RD or FRD;

(b) Any agency with access to RD or FRD; and

(c) Any person who might generate information determined to be RD or FRD.

§ 1045.12 Authorities.

(a) The DOE Director of Declassification may determine whether nuclear-related information is RD.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the DOE Director of Security Affairs may declassify RD information.

(c) The DOE Director of Security Affairs, jointly with the DoD, may determine which information in the RD category relating primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons may be declassified or placed into the FRD category.

(d) The DOE Director of Security Affairs jointly with the DoD may declassify FRD information.

§ 1045.13 Classification prohibitions.

In no case shall information be classified RD or FRD in order to:

(a) Conceal violations of law, inefficiency, or administrative error;

(b) Prevent embarrassment to a person, organization, or Agency;

(c) Restrain competition;

(d) Prevent or delay the release of information that does not require protection for national security or nonproliferation reasons;

(e) Unduly restrict dissemination by assigning an improper classification level; or

(f) Prevent or delay the release of information bearing solely on the physical environment or public or worker health and safety.

1045.14 Process for classification and declassification of restricted data and formerly restricted data information.

(a) *Classification of Restricted Data.* (1) *Submission of Potential RD for Evaluation.* Any authorized holder who believes he or she has information which may be RD shall submit it to an RD classifier for evaluation. The RD classifier shall follow the process described in this paragraph whenever he or she is unable to locate guidance in a classification guide that can be applied to the information. The RD classifier shall forward the information to the DOE Director of Declassification via their local classification or security office. The DOE Director of Declassification shall determine whether the information is RD within 90 days of receipt by doing the following:

(i) Determine whether the information is already classified RD under current classification guidance; or

(ii) If it is not already classified, determine if the information concerns the design, manufacture, or utilization of nuclear weapons; the production of special nuclear material; or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy; and

(A) Apply the criteria in § 1045.16 and § 1045.17 as the basis for determining the appropriate classification; and

(B) Provide notification of the decision by revising applicable classification guides, if appropriate.

(2) *Protection of Potential RD during Evaluation.* Pending a determination by the DOE Director of Declassification, potential RD submitted for evaluation by authorized holders shall be protected at a minimum as Confidential Restricted Data.

(b) *Declassification of Restricted Data.* The DOE Director of Security Affairs shall apply the criteria in § 1045.16 when determining whether RD may be declassified.

(c) *Classification of Formerly Restricted Data.* The DOE Director of Security Affairs, jointly with the DoD, shall remove information which relates primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons from the RD classification category and classify it as FRD.

(d) *Declassification of Formerly Restricted Data.* The DOE Director of Security Affairs, jointly with the DoD, shall apply the criteria in § 1045.16 when determining whether FRD may be declassified.

§ 1045.15 Classification and declassification presumptions.

(a) The DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall consider the presumptions listed in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section before applying the criteria in § 1045.16.

(b) Not all areas of nuclear-related information are covered by the presumptions.

(c) In general, existing information listed in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section has the classification status indicated. Inclusion of specific existing

information in one of the presumption categories does not mean that new information in a category is or is not classified, but only that arguments to differ from the presumed classification status of the information should use the appropriate presumption as a starting point.

(d) The DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall presume that information in the following areas is unclassified unless application of the criteria in § 1045.16 indicates otherwise:

(1) Basic science: mathematics, chemistry, theoretical and experimental physics, engineering, materials science, biology and medicine;

(2) Magnetic confinement fusion technology;

(3) Civilian power reactors, including nuclear fuel cycle information but excluding technologies for uranium enrichment;

(4) Source materials (defined as uranium and thorium and ores containing them);

(5) Fact of use of safety features (e.g., insensitive high explosives, fire resistant pits) to lower the risks and reduce the consequences of nuclear weapon accidents;

(6) Generic weapons effects;

(7) Physical and chemical properties of uranium and plutonium, most of their alloys and compounds, under standard temperature and pressure conditions;

(8) Nuclear fuel reprocessing technology and reactor products not revealing classified production rates or inventories;

(9) The fact, time, location, and yield range (e.g., less than 20 kilotons or 20–150 kilotons) of U.S. nuclear tests;

(10) General descriptions of nuclear material production processes and theory of operation;

(11) DOE special nuclear material aggregate inventories and production rates not revealing size or details concerning the nuclear weapons stockpile;

(12) Types of waste products resulting from all DOE weapon and material production operations;

(13) Any information solely relating to the public and worker health and safety or to environmental quality; and

(14) The simple association or simple presence of any material (i.e., element, compound, isotope, alloy, etc.) at a specified DOE site.

(e) The DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall presume that information in the following areas is classified unless the application of the criteria in § 1045.16 indicates otherwise:

(1) Detailed designs, specifications, and functional descriptions of nuclear explosives, whether in the active stockpile or retired;

(2) Material properties under conditions achieved in nuclear explosions that are principally useful only for design and analysis of nuclear weapons;

(3) Vulnerabilities of U.S. nuclear weapons to sabotage, countermeasures, or unauthorized use;

(4) Nuclear weapons logistics and operational performance information (e.g., specific weapon deployments, yields, capabilities), related to military utilization of those weapons required by the DoD;

(5) Details of the critical steps or components in nuclear material production processes; and

(6) Features of military nuclear reactors, especially naval nuclear propulsion reactors, that are not common to or required for civilian power reactors.

§ 1045.16 Criteria for evaluation of restricted data and formerly restricted data information.

(a) The DOE Director of Declassification shall classify information as RD and the DOE Director of Security Affairs shall maintain the classification of RD (and FRD in coordination with the DoD) only if undue risk of damage to the common defense and security from its unauthorized disclosure can be identified and described.

(b) The DOE Director of Declassification shall not classify information and the DOE Director of Security Affairs shall declassify information if there is significant doubt about the need to classify the information.

(c) The DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall consider the presumptions in § 1045.15 (d) and (e) before applying the criteria in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) In determining whether information should be classified or declassified, the DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall consider the following:

(1) Whether the information is so widely known or readily apparent to knowledgeable observers that its classification would cast doubt on the credibility of the classification system;

(2) Whether publication of the information would assist in the development of countermeasures or otherwise jeopardize any U.S. weapon or weapon system;

(3) Whether the information would hinder U.S. nonproliferation efforts by significantly assisting potential adversaries to develop or improve a nuclear weapon capability, produce nuclear weapons materials, or make other military use of nuclear energy;

(4) Whether publication of the information would have a detrimental effect on U.S. foreign relations;

(5) Whether publication of the information would benefit the public welfare, taking into account the importance of the information to public discussion and education and potential contribution to economic growth; and,

6) Whether publication of the information would benefit the operation of any Government program by reducing operating costs or improving public acceptance.

1045.17 Classification levels.

(a) *Restricted Data.* The DOE Director of Declassification shall assign one of the following classification levels to RD information to reflect the sensitivity of the information to the national security. The greater the damage expected from unauthorized disclosure, the higher the classification level assigned to the information.

(1) *Top Secret.* The DOE Director of Declassification shall classify RD information Top Secret if it is vital to the national security and if its unauthorized disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause exceptionally grave damage to the national security. Examples of RD information that warrant Top Secret classification include detailed technical descriptions of critical features of a nuclear explosive design that would enable a proliferant or nuclear power to build or substantially improve a nuclear weapon, information that would make possible the unauthorized use of a U.S. nuclear weapon, or information revealing catastrophic failure or operational vulnerability in a U.S. nuclear weapon.

(2) *Secret.* The DOE Director of Declassification shall classify RD information as Secret if its unauthorized disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause serious damage to the national security, but the RD information is not sufficiently comprehensive to warrant designation as Top Secret. Examples of RD information that warrant Secret classification include designs for specific weapon components (not revealing critical features), key features of uranium enrichment technologies, or specifications of weapon materials.

(3) *Confidential.* The DOE Director of Declassification shall classify RD information as Confidential if it is deemed to be of significant use to a potential adversary or nuclear proliferant and its unauthorized disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause undue risk to the common defense and security. Examples of RD information that warrant Confidential classification are the amount of high explosives used in nuclear weapons, gaseous diffusion design information, and design information for Naval reactors.

(b) *Formerly Restricted Data.* The DOE Director of Declassification, jointly with the DoD, shall assign one of the classification levels in paragraph (a) of this section to FRD information to reflect its sensitivity to the national security.

§ 1045.18 Newly generated information in a previously declassified subject area.

(a) The DOE Director of Declassification may evaluate newly generated specific information in a previously declassified subject area using the criteria in section 1045.16 and classify it as RD, if warranted.

(b) The DOE Director of Declassification shall not classify the information in such cases if it is widely disseminated in the public domain.

§ 1045.19 Accountability for classification and declassification determinations.

(a) Whenever a classification or declassification determination concerning RD or FRD information is made, the DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall be able to justify the determination. For FRD and RD primarily related to military utilization, the DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall coordinate the determination and justification with the DoD. If the determination involves a departure from the presumptions in § 1045.15, the justification shall include a rationale for the departure. Often the justification itself will contain RD or FRD information. In such a case, the DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs shall ensure that a separate justification can be prepared which is publicly releasable. The publicly releasable justification shall be made available to any interested person upon request to the DOE Director of Declassification.

(b) The DOE Director of Declassification shall prepare a report on an annual basis on the implementation of this part. This report shall be available to any interested person upon request to the DOE Director of Declassification. Requests may be submitted to the Department of Energy, Director of Declassification, 19901 Germantown Road, Germantown, Maryland 20874–1290.

§ 1045.20 Ongoing call for declassification proposals.

The DOE Director of Security Affairs shall consider proposals from the public or agencies or contractors for declassification of RD and FRD information on an ongoing basis. Declassification proposals for RD and FRD information shall be forwarded to the Department of Energy, Director of Security Affairs, 1000 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20585. Any proposed action shall include a description of the information concerned and may include a reason for the request. DOE and DoD shall coordinate with one another concerning declassification proposals for FRD information.

§ 1045.21 Privately generated restricted data.

(a) DOE may classify RD which is privately generated by persons not pursuant to Government contracts, in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act.

(b) In order for information privately generated by persons to be classified as RD, the Secretary or Deputy Secretary shall make the determination personally and in writing. This authority shall not be delegated.

(c) DOE shall publish a FEDERAL REGISTER notice when privately generated information is classified as RD, and shall ensure that the content of the notice is consistent with protecting the national security and the interests of the private party.

§ 1045.22 No comment policy.

(a) Authorized holders of RD and FRD shall not confirm or expand upon the classification status or technical accuracy of classified information in the public domain.

(b) Unauthorized disclosure of classified information does not automatically result in the declassification of that information.

(c) If the disclosure of classified information is sufficiently authoritative or credible, the DOE Director of Security Affairs shall examine the possibility of declassification.

Subpart C—Generation and Review of Documents Containing Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data

§ 1045.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart specifies Government-wide classification program implementation requirements for agencies with access to RD and FRD, describes authorities and procedures for RD and FRD document classification and declassification, provides for periodic or systematic review of RD and FRD documents, and describes procedures for the mandatory review of RD and FRD documents. This subpart applies to all RD and FRD documents, regardless of

whether they also contain National Security Information (NSI), or other controlled information such as ''For Official Use Only'' information or ''Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information.''

§ 1045.31 Applicability.

This subpart applies to—

(a) Any person with authorized access to RD or FRD;

(b) Any agency with access to RD or FRD; and

(c) Any person generating a document containing RD or FRD.

§ 1045.32 Authorities.

(a) *Classification of RD and FRD documents.* (1) To the maximum extent practical, all RD and FRD documents shall be classified based on joint DOE-Agency classification guides or Agency guides coordinated with the DOE. When it is not practical to use classification guides, source documents may be used as an alternative.

(2) Only individuals designated as RD classifiers may classify RD and FRD documents, except within the DoD. Within the DoD, any individual with access to RD and FRD who has been trained may classify RD and FRD documents.

(3) RD classifiers shall classify only documents in subject areas in which they have programmatic expertise.

(4) RD classifiers may upgrade or downgrade the classification level of RD or FRD documents in accordance with joint DOE-Agency classification guides or Agency guides coordinated with the DOE. When it is not practical to use classification guides, source documents may be used as an alternative.

(b) *Declassification of RD and FRD documents.* (1) Only designated individuals in the DOE may declassify documents containing RD.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, only designated individuals in the DOE or appropriate individuals in DoD may declassify documents marked as FRD in accordance with joint DoD-DOE classification guides or DoD guides coordinated with the DOE.

(3) The DOE and DoD may delegate these authorities to other agencies and to contractors. Contractors without the delegated authority shall send any document marked as RD or FRD that needs to be considered for declassification to the appropriate agency office.

§ 1045.33 Appointment of restricted data management official.

(a) Each agency with access to RD or FRD shall appoint an official to be responsible for the implementation of this part and shall advise the DOE Director of Declassification of such appointment.

(b) This official shall ensure the proper implementation of this part within his or her agency and shall serve as the primary point of contact for coordination with the DOE Director of Declassification on RD and FRD classification and declassification issues.

(c) Within the DoD, an RD management official shall be appointed in each DoD agency.

§ 1045.34 Designation of restricted data classifiers.

(a) Except within the DoD, RD management officials shall ensure that persons who derivatively classify RD or FRD documents are designated by position or by name as RD classifiers.

(b) All contractor organizations with access to RD and FRD, including DoD contractors, shall designate RD classifiers.

§ 1045.35 Training requirements.

(a) RD management officials shall ensure that persons with access to RD and FRD information are trained on the authorities required to classify and declassify RD and FRD information and documents and on handling procedures. RD management officials shall ensure that RD classifiers are trained on the procedures for classifying, declassifying, marking and handling RD and FRD information and documents.

(b) The DOE Director of Declassification shall develop training materials related to implementation of this part and shall provide these materials to RD management officials and any other appropriate persons.

(c) The DOE Director of Declassification shall review any RD-related training material submitted by agency and

contractor representatives to ensure consistency with current policy.

§ 1045.36 Reviews of agencies with access to restricted data and formerly restricted data.

(a) The DOE and each agency with access to RD and FRD shall consult periodically to assure appropriate implementation of this part. Such consultations may result in DOE conducting an on-site review within the agency if DOE and the RD management official determine that such a review would be mutually beneficial or that it is necessary to remedy a problem.

(b) To address issues concerning implementation of this part, the DOE Director of Declassification shall establish a standing group of all RD management officials to meet periodically.

§ 1045.37 Classification guides.

(a) The classification and declassification determinations made by the DOE Directors of Declassification and Security Affairs under the classification criteria in § 1045.16 shall be promulgated in classification guides.

(b) DOE shall jointly develop classification guides with the DoD, NRC, NASA, and other agencies as required for programs for which DOE and these agencies share responsibility.

(c) Agencies shall coordinate with the DOE Director of Declassification whenever they develop or revise classification guides with RD or FRD information topics.

(d) Originators of classification guides with RD or FRD topics shall review such guides at least every five years and make revisions as necessary.

(e) RD classifiers shall use classification guides as the primary basis for classifying and declassifying documents containing RD and FRD.

(f) Each RD management official shall ensure that all RD classifiers have access to all pertinent nuclear classification guides.

§ 1045.38 Automatic declassification prohibition.

(a) Documents containing RD and FRD remain classified until a positive action by an authorized person is taken to declassify them.

(b) In accordance with the Atomic Energy Act, no date or event for automatic declassification ever applies to RD and FRD documents, even if such documents also contain NSI.

(c) E.O. 12958 acknowledges that RD and FRD are exempt from all provisions of the E.O., including automatic declassification.

§ 1045.39 Challenging classification and declassification determinations.

(a) Any authorized holder of an RD or FRD document who, in good faith, believes that the RD or FRD document has an improper classification status is encouraged and expected to challenge the classification with the RD Classifier who classified the document.

(b) Agencies shall establish procedures under which authorized holders of RD and FRD documents are encouraged and expected to challenge any classification status they believe is improper. These procedures shall assure that:

(1) Under no circumstances are persons subject to retribution for bringing forth a classification challenge.

(2) The individual who initially receives the challenge provides a response within 90 days to the person bringing forth the challenge.

(3) A decision concerning a challenge involving RD or FRD may be appealed to the DOE Director of Declassification. In the case of FRD and RD related primarily to the military utilization of nuclear weapons, the DOE Director of Declassification shall coordinate with the DoD. If the justification for classification does not satisfy the person making the challenge, a further appeal may be made to the DOE Director of Security Affairs.

(c) Classification challenges concerning documents containing RD and FRD information are not subject to review by the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel, unless those documents also contain NSI which is the basis for the challenge. In such cases, the RD and FRD portions of the document shall be deleted and then the NSI and unclassified portions shall be provided to the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel for review.

§ 1045.40 Marking requirements.

(a) RD classifiers shall ensure that each RD and FRD document is clearly marked to convey to the holder that it contains RD or FRD information, the level of classification assigned, and the additional markings in paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

(b) *Front Marking.* In addition to the overall classification level of the document, the following notices shall appear on the front of the document, as appropriate:

(1) If the document contains RD:

RESTRICTED DATA

This document contains RESTRICTED DATA as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. Unauthorized disclosure subject to administrative and criminal sanctions.

(2) If the document contains FRD but does not contain RD:

FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA

Unauthorized disclosure subject to administrative and criminal sanctions. Handle as RESTRICTED DATA in foreign dissemination. Section 144b, Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(3) An RD or FRD document shall be marked to identify the classification guide or source document, by title and date, used to classify the document:

Derived from:

_____

(Classification Guide or source document—title and date)

(4) An RD or FRD document shall be marked with the identity of the RD classifier, unless the classifier is the same as the document originator or signer.

RD Classifier:

_____

(Name and position or title)

(c) *Interior Page.* RD classifiers shall ensure that RD and FRD documents are clearly marked at the top and bottom of each interior page with the overall classification level and category of the document or the classification level and category of the page, whichever is preferred. The abbreviations ''RD'' and ''FRD'' may be used in conjunction with the document classification (e.g., SECRET RD or SECRET FRD).

(d) *Declassification Marking.* Declassified RD and FRD documents shall be marked with the identity of the individual authorizing the declassification, the declassification date and the classification guide which served as the basis for the declassification. Individuals authorizing the declassification shall ensure that the following marking is affixed on RD and FRD documents which they declassify:

Declassified on:

_____

(Date)

Authorizing Individual:

_____

(Name and position or title)

Authority:

_____

(Classification Guide—title and date)

§ 1045.41 Use of classified addendums.

(a) In order to maximize the amount of information available to the public and to simplify document handling procedures, document originators should segregate RD or FRD into an addendum whenever practical. When RD or FRD is segregated into an addendum, the originator shall acknowledge the existence of the classified addendum unless such an acknowledgment would reveal classified information.

(b) When segregation of RD or FRD into an addendum is not practical, document originators are encouraged to prepare separate unclassified versions of documents with significant public interest.

(c) When documents contain environmental, safety or health information and a separate unclassified version cannot be prepared, document originators are encouraged to provide a publicly releasable rationale for the classification of the documents.

§ 1045.42 Mandatory and Freedom of Information Act reviews for declassification of restricted data and formerly restricted data documents.

(a) *General.* (1) Agencies with documents containing RD and FRD shall respond to mandatory review and Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requests for these documents from the public.

(2) In response to a mandatory review or Freedom of Information Act request, DOE or DoD may refuse to confirm or deny the existence or nonexistence of the requested information whenever the fact of its existence or nonexistence is itself classified as RD or FRD.

(b) *Processing Requests.* (1) Agencies shall forward documents containing RD to DOE for review.

(2) Agencies shall forward documents containing FRD to the DOE or to the DoD for review, depending on which is the originating agency.

(3) The DOE and DoD shall coordinate the review of RD and FRD documents as appropriate.

(4) The review and appeal process is that described in subpart D of this part except for the appeal authority. DOE and DoD shall not forward RD and FRD documents to the the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel (ISCAP) for appeal review unless those documents also contain NSI. In such cases, the DOE or DoD shall delete the RD and FRD portions prior to forwarding the NSI and unclassified portions to the ISCAP for review.

(5) *Information Declassification Actions resulting from appeal reviews.* (i) Appeal reviews of RD or FRD documents shall be based on existing classification guidance. However, the DOE Director of Declassification shall review the RD and FRD information in the appealed document to determine if it may be a candidate for possible declassification.

(ii) If declassification of the information appears appropriate, the DOE Director of Declassification shall initiate a formal declassification action and so advise the requester.

(c) *Denying Official.* (1) The denying official for documents containing RD is the DOE Director of Declassification.

(2) The denying official for documents containing FRD is either the DOE Director of Declassification or an appropriate DoD official.

(d) *Appeal Authority.* (1) The appeal authority for RD documents is the DOE Director of Security Affairs.

(2) The appeal authority for FRD documents is either the DOE Director of Security Affairs, or an appropriate DoD official.

(e) The denying official and appeal authority for Naval Nuclear Propulsion Information is the Director, Office of Naval Reactors.

(f) RD and FRD information contained in documents shall be withheld from public disclosure under exemption 3 of the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 522 (b)(3)) because such information is exempt under the statutory jurisdiction of the Atomic Energy Act.

§ 1045.43 Systematic review for declassification.

(a) The Secretary shall ensure that RD documents, and the DoD shall ensure that FRD documents, are periodically and systematically reviewed for declassification. The focus of the review shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and likelihood of declassification upon review.

(b) Agencies with RD or FRD document holdings shall cooperate with the DOE Director of Declassification (and with the DoD for FRD) to ensure the systematic review of RD and FRD documents.

(c) Review of documents in particular areas of public interest shall be considered if sufficient interest is demonstrated. Proposals for systematic document reviews of given collections or subject areas should be addressed to the Director of Declassification, Department of Energy, 19901 Germantown Road, Germantown, MD 20874–1290.

§ 1045.44 Classification review prior to public release.

Any person with authorized access to RD or FRD who generates a document intended for public release in an RD or FRD subject area shall ensure that it is reviewed for classification by the appropriate DOE organization (for RD) or the appropriate DOE or DoD organization (for FRD) prior to its release.

§ 1045.45 Review of unmarked documents with potential restricted data or formerly restricted data.

(a) Individuals reviewing NSI records of permanent historical value under the automatic or systematic review provisions of E.O. 12958 may come upon documents that they suspect may contain RD or FRD, but which are not so marked. Such documents are not subject to automatic declassification.

(b) Such documents shall be reviewed by an RD Classifier as soon as possible to determine their classification status. Assistance may be requested from the DOE Director of Declassification.

§ 1045.46 Classification by association or compilation.

(a) If two pieces of unclassified information reveal classified information when associated, then RD classifiers may classify the document.

(b) RD classifiers may classify a document because a number of pieces of unclassified information considered together contain some added value such as completeness or comprehensiveness of the information which warrants classification.

Subpart D—Executive Order 12958: "Classified National Security Information" Requirements Affecting the Public

§ 1045.50 Purpose and scope.

This subpart describes the procedures to be used by the public in questioning or appealing DOE decisions regarding the classification of NSI under E.O. 12958 and 32 CFR part 2001.

§ 1045.51 Applicability.

This subpart applies to any person with authorized access to DOE NSI or who desires access to DOE documents containing NSI.

§ 1045.52 Mandatory declassification review requests.

All DOE information classified as NSI is subject to review for declassification by the DOE if:

(a) The request for a review describes the document containing the information with sufficient specificity to enable the agency to locate it with a reasonable amount of effort;

(b) The information is not exempted from search and review under the Central Intelligence Agency Information Act;

(c) The information has not been reviewed for declassification within the past 2 years; and

(d) The request is sent to the Department of Energy, Director of Declassification, 19901 Germantown Road, Germantown, Maryland 20874–1290.

§ 1045.53 Appeal of denial of mandatory declassification review requests.

(a) If the Department has reviewed the information within the past 2 years, the request may not be processed. If the information is the subject of pending litigation, the processing of the request may be delayed pending completion of the litigation. The Department shall inform the requester of this fact and of the requester's appeal rights.

(b) When the Director of Declassification has denied a request for review of NSI, the requester may, within 30 calendar days of its receipt, appeal the determination to the Director of Security Affairs.

(c) *Elements of appeal.* The appeal shall be in writing and addressed to the Director of Security Affairs, Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20585. The appeal shall contain a concise statement of grounds upon which it is brought and a description of the relief sought. It should also include a discussion of all relevant authorities which include, but are not limited to DOE (and predecessor agencies) rulings, regulations, interpretations, and decisions on appeals, and any judicial determinations being relied upon to support the appeal. A copy of the letter containing the determination being appealed shall be submitted with the appeal.

(d) *Receipt of appeal.* An appeal shall be considered to be received upon receipt by the DOE Director of Security Affairs.

(e) *Action within 60 working days.* The appeal authority shall act upon the appeal within 60 working days of its receipt. If no determination on the appeal has been issued at the end of the 60-day period, the requester may consider his or her administrative remedies to be exhausted and may seek a review by the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel (ISCAP). When no determination can be issued within the applicable time limit, the appeal shall nevertheless continue to be processed. On expiration of the time limit, DOE shall inform the requester

of the reason for the delay, of the date on which a determination may be expected to be issued, and of his or her right to seek further review by the ISCAP. Nothing in this subpart shall preclude the appeal authority and the requester from agreeing to an extension of time for the decision on an appeal. The DOE Director of Security Affairs shall confirm any such agreement in writing and shall clearly specify the total time agreed upon for the appeal decision.

(f) *Form of action on appeal.* The DOE Director of Security Affairs' action on an appeal shall be in writing and shall set forth the reason for the decision. The Department may refuse to confirm or deny the existence or nonexistence of requested information whenever the fact of its existence or nonexistence is itself classified under E.O. 12958.

(g) *Right of final appeal.* The requester has the right to appeal a final Department decision or a failure to provide a determination on an appeal within the allotted time to the ISCAP for those appeals dealing with NSI. In cases where NSI documents also contain RD and FRD, the RD and FRD portions of the document shall be deleted prior to forwarding the NSI and unclassified portions to the ISCAP for review.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 68509, Dec. 31, 1997, part 1045 was revised, effective June 29, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the text remaining in effect until June 29, 1998, is set forth as follows:

PART 1045—NATIONAL SECURITY INFORMATION

Subpart A—Classification and Declassification

Sec.

1045.1 Purpose.
1045.2 Scope.
1045.3 Definitions.
1045.4 Responsibilities and authorities.
1045.5 Policy.
1045.6 Mandatory review for declassification.
1045.7 Suggestions or complaints.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12356 (47 FR 14874) April 6, 1982; Information Security Oversight Office Directive No. 1 (47 FR 27836) June 25, 1982.

SOURCE: 49 FR 27738, July 6, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Classification and Declassification

§ 1045.1 Purpose.

This part establishes policy and procedures to be followed within the Department of Energy (DOE) for the classification and declassification of National Security Information (NSI) to the extent that they affect members of the public. Procedures are established for the submission of mandatory declassification review requests to the DOE made pursuant to section 3.4 of Executive Order (E.O.) 12356, ''National Security Information,'' April 2, 1982. Instructions for submitting suggestions or complaints regarding the DOE's information security program are given.

§ 1045.2 Scope.

This part applies to the original classification and declassification of NSI and the derivative classification and declassification of documents or other material containing or revealing NSI within the DOE and its contractor and subcontractor organizations. Accordingly, Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data classified pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are outside the scope of this part.

§ 1045.3 Definitions.

(a) *Declassification* means a determination that previously classified information, documents, or other material that contain or reveal such information no longer require protection against unauthorized disclosure in the interest of national security.

(b) *Document* means any recorded information regardless of its physical form or characteristics.

(c) *Information* means any knowledge or facts, distinct from its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government.

(d) *Material* means any product or substance on or in which information is embodied.

(e) *National Security Information* (NSI) means information that has been determined pursuant to E.O. 12356 or any predecessor order to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and that is so designated.

(f) *Original classification* means an initial determination that information requires, in the interest of national security, protection against unauthorized disclosure, together with a classification designation signifying the level of protection required.

§ 1045.4 Responsibilities and authorities.

(a) The Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs is responsible for making final determinations on appeals submitted by individuals who have been denied all or part of documents or other material containing or

revealing NSI requested under the Mandatory Review for Declassification provisions of this regulation.

(b) The Director of Classification is designated as the Senior Agency Official to direct and administer the Department's information security program, as required by section 5.3(a) of E.O. 12356. In addition, the Director of Classification is responsible for making initial denials of requests submitted by eligible individuals for documents or other material containing or revealing NSI requested under the Mandatory Review for Declassification provisions of this regulation.

§ 1045.5 Policy.

(a) It is DOE policy to classify as NSI, in accordance with the provisions of E.O. 12356, information concerning the national defense and foreign relations of the United States which, in the interests of the United States and its citizens, must be protected against unauthorized disclosure.

(b) It is DOE policy that only individuals specifically authorized to do so by the Secretary of Energy or his designee may originally classify or declassify information or derivatively classify or declassify documents or other material. Those who possess such authority must ensure that their determinations are made upon proper authority, are in compliance with E.O. 12356 and its implementing directives, appropriate statutes, and Departmental regulations, and are consistent with approved classification policy and guidance.

§ 1045.6 Mandatory review for declassification.

(a) Except as provided in section 3.4(b) of E.O. 12356, all information classified under E.O. 12356 or its predecessor orders (i.e., National Security Information) is subject to a review for declassification by the originating agency, if the request:

(1) Is made by a United States citizen or permanent resident alien, a Federal agency, or a State or local government;

(2) Describes the document or material containing or revealing the NSI in question with sufficient specificity to enable it to be located with a reasonable effort; and

(3) Is sent to the Director of Classification, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

(b) Requests for mandatory declassification reviews will be processed as follows:

(1) *Invalid requests.* The requester will be notified promptly by the Office of Classification when his or her request is not valid. This notification letter will contain the reasons why the request cannot be processed and, if applicable, what additional information is needed to allow processing of the request.

(2) *Valid requests.* Upon receipt of a valid request for mandatory declassification review, the Office of Classification shall do the following:

(i) Contact all appropriate organizations within the Department requesting that their files be searched for documents and material responsive to the request.

(ii) Based on the results of the above search, determine if estimated review and coordination time required to process the request precludes a prompt declassification determination, and if so, inform the requester of the additional time needed to process the request.

(iii) Review the documents or other material responsive to the request and determine whether or not the NSI under the purview of the Department contained in or revealed by the documents or other material can be declassified.

(iv) Coordinate with other agencies the review of documents or other material originated by the Department that are responsive to the request and that contain information under the purview of those agencies.

(v) After deletion of all NSI under the purview of the Department, forward a copy of any documents or other material originated by another agency to that agency for further processing and direct response to the requester, including a copy of the request together with recommendations for action and, after consultation with the originating agency, inform the requester of the referral.

(vi) Transmit to the requester the final determination of the Director of Classification as to whether all or part of any documents or other material responsive to the request may be released to the requester. This determination must be made within one year from the date of receipt of the request except in unusual circumstances (e. g., delays caused by coordination of the review of responsive documents or other material originated by the Department with agencies having purview over information contained in or revealed by the documents or other material).

(vii) In those cases where a fee (see 10 CFR 1004.9 for schedule of fees charged for documents or material provided to requesters) is to be charged, notify the requester of the estimated amount of the fee and await confirmation by the requester of willingness to pay the fee.

(viii) In those cases where no fee is to be charged, or where the requester has agreed to pay the fee, and consistent with other applicable law, send the requester copies of declassified documents or other material or declassified portions of classified documents or other material that constitute coherent segments.

(ix) In those cases where all or part of documents or other material responsive to a request cannot be declassified, notify the requester that he or she has the right to administratively appeal the denial within 60 days of receipt of the denial letter. The requester should be notified that the appeal shall specify why the requester believes that the information in question does not warrant classification and, if possible, should include copies of the initial request letter and the denial letter from the Director of Classification. The appeal should be sent to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

(c) Appeals of denials of mandatory declassification review requests.

(1) Immediately upon receipt of an appeal request, an ad hoc committee will be assembled and headed by a representative from the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs and made up or representatives from any Department organizations that have an interest in the subject of the appeal.

(2) The Office of Classification will provide the committee all information, documents, and any other assistance pertinent to the appeal, and will advise the committee with regard to the classification of the information involved.

(3) The committee will review the basis for the denial and transmit its findings and recommendations to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs within 15 working days following receipt of the appeal.

(4) Based on the committee report, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall make a final determination on the appeal within 25 working days following receipt of the appeal. The head of the committee then shall notify the requester, within 30 working days following receipt of the appeal, in writing, of the final determination. Based on this determination and consistent with other applicable law, copies of declassified documents or other material or declassified portions of classified documents or other material responsive to the request will be released to the requester, upon payment of any required fees, and/or the requester will be given a statement as to why some or all of the documents or other material cannot be declassified.

§1045.7 Suggestions or complaints.

Any individual who has suggestions or complaints regarding the Department's information security program may direct them in writing to the Director of Classification, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545. Such letters should include a description of the issue or problem, the suggestion or complaint, all applicable background information, and an address to which a response may be sent. The Office of Classification will review such submissions and will respond to the originator of the suggestion or complaint letter.

PART 1046—PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1046.1 Purpose.
1046.2 Scope.
1046.3 Definitions.
1046.4 Use of number and gender.

Subpart B—Protective Force Personnel

1046.11 Medical and physical fitness qualification standards.
1046.12 Physical fitness training program.
1046.13 Medical certification.
1046.14 Access authorization.
1046.15 Training and qualification for security skills and knowledge.
1046.16 Training certification.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 1046—MEDICAL AND PHYSICAL FITNESS QUALIFICATION STANDARDS
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B TO PART 1046—TRAINING AND QUALIFICATION FOR SECURITY SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2201, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*); sec. 7151, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*)

SOURCE: 58 FR 45791, Aug. 31, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§1046.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE,'' security policies and procedures regarding the physical protection of security interests.

§1046.2 Scope.

This part applies to DOE contractor employees at Government-owned facilities, whether or not privately operated.

§1046.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

Contractor. The term ''contractor'' includes subcontractors at all tiers.

Defensive combative personnel. Security police officers other than offensive combative personnel.

Designated physician. An occupational medical physician who is recommended

by the designated management supervisory official of the local DOE field office and authorized by the Medical Director, Office of Operational and Environmental Safety, Headquarters, to determine the medical and physical condition of protective force personnel. When an occupational medical physician is not available, physicians who are not board-certified in occupational medicine may be recommended and authorized by the Medical Director as designated physicians for the purpose of this part. Designated physicians need not be employed full-time, but contractually shall be responsible to DOE for performance of the medical functions required by this part.

Facility. An educational institution, manufacturing plant, laboratory, office building or other area utilized by the DOE or its contractors or subcontractors for the performance of work under DOE jurisdiction.

Field organization. Any organizational component of the DOE located outside the Washington, DC metropolitan area.

Guard. Also referred to as Security Officer, an unarmed individual who is employed for, and charged with, the protection of classified matter or Government property.

Medical condition. General health, physical condition, and emotional and mental stability.

Offensive combative personnel. Security police officers assigned to response force duties including pursuit and assault functions.

Protective force personnel. Security officers and security police officers assigned to protective details, who are employed to protect DOE security interests.

Requalification date. The date of expiration of current qualification at which demonstration of knowledge, skills and/or abilities is required to maintain specific job status.

Security inspector. Also referred to as Security Police Officer, a uniformed person who is authorized under section 161.k of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or other statutory authority, to carry firearms and to make arrests without warrants and who is employed for, and charged with, the protection of classified matter, special nuclear material, or other Government property.

Security police officer. An armed member of the protective force, previously referred to as a ''security inspector.''

Special response team member. A security police officer who has been selected to be part of a unit specially trained to provide additional protection capability.

§ 1046.4 Use of number and gender.

As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine also include the feminine and vice versa, as the use may require.

Subpart B—Protective Force Personnel

§ 1046.11 Medical and physical fitness qualification standards.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section DOE contractors shall not employ as protective force personnel any individual who fails to meet the applicable medical and physical fitness qualification standards as set forth in appendix A, to this subpart, ''Medical and Physical Fitness Qualification Standards.''

(b)(1) Incumbent security police officers shall meet the applicable physical fitness qualification standards.

(2) Current waivers to the medical qualification standards remain in effect and future waivers are permitted.

(c) Each security police officer shall meet the applicable medical and physical fitness qualification standards every twelve months after the initial qualification. Each security officer shall meet the applicable medical standards every two (2) years after the initial qualification.

[58 FR 45792, Aug. 31, 1993; 58 FR 60102, Nov. 15, 1993]

§ 1046.12 Physical fitness training program.

(a) Each incumbent security police officer, who has not met the applicable physical fitness qualification standard, shall participate in a DOE approved physical fitness training program. Once an incumbent security police officer has begun a physical fitness training

program, it must be completed before the security police officer may take the applicable physical fitness qualification standards test. Once a physical fitness training program is completed, an incumbent security police officer has thirty (30) days to meet the applicable physical fitness qualification standards.

(b) An incumbent security police officer who fails to qualify within thirty (30) days of completing a physical fitness training program shall participate in an additional training program. Upon completion of the additional physical fitness training program the security police officer has thirty (30) days to meet the applicable physical fitness qualification standard. No additional training or time extension to meet the standards is permitted except for unusual circumstances as set forth in appendix A to this subpart, paragraph G(2).

(c) A security police officer who fails to requalify within thirty (30) days after his or her yearly anniversary date of the initial qualification shall participate in a physical fitness training program. Security police officers have a maximum of six (6) months from the anniversary date to requalify.

(d) After his or her initial qualification, each incumbent security police officer shall participate in a DOE-approved physical fitness training program on a continuing basis. This training is for the purpose of ensuring that security police officers maintain the requisite physical fitness for effective job performance and to enable the individual security police officer to pass the applicable annual physical fitness requalification test without suffering any undue physical injury.

§ 1046.13 Medical certification.

Each individual shall have a medical examination within thirty (30) days preceding participation in a physical fitness training program and the physical fitness qualification standards test, and a determination and written certification by a designated physician that there are no foreseeable medical risks as disclosed by the medical examination to the individual's participation in a physical fitness training program and the physical fitness qualification standards test.

§ 1046.14 Access authorization.

Protective force personnel shall possess current access authorization for the highest level of classified matter to which they potentially have access. Security police officer personnel who have access to Category I or II quantities of special nuclear material (SNM) will be ''Q'' cleared. The specific level of access authorization for each duty assignment shall be designated by the site security organization and approved by the Head of the Field Element. Security police officers shall possess a minimum of an ''L'' or DOE Secret access authorization. Security police officers possessing less than ''Q'' access authorization shall not be assigned to offensive positions or duties where fully automatic firearms are required.

§ 1046.15 Training and qualification for security skills and knowledge.

(a) DOE contractors shall only employ as protective force personnel individuals who successfully meet the requirements of a formal training program established in accordance with appendix B, ''Training and Qualification for Security Skills and Knowledge,'' to this subpart. The DOE contractor shall maintain individual training records until 1 year after the termination of the individual as a member of the protective force, unless a longer retention period is specified by other requirements.

(b) DOE contractors shall employ as security police officers, including Special Response Team members, only individuals who are fully qualified and meet the firearms qualification standards set forth in appendix B to this subpart.

§ 1046.16 Training certification.

DOE contractors shall employ as protective force personnel only individuals who have successfully completed all applicable training and qualification standards set forth in this subpart including appendices A and B. The DOE contractor shall maintain records of certification for each individual until 1

year after the termination of the individual as a member of the protective force, unless a longer retention period is specified by other requirements.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 1046—MEDICAL AND PHYSICAL FITNESS QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

A. *Applicability.* This appendix A to subpart B of part 1046 provides the minimum, medical and physical fitness qualifications, criteria and guides to be used by designated physicians and management supervisory officials in advising responsible DOE officials whether the medical and physical condition of protective force personnel to be employed by DOE contractors reasonably assures that they can effectively perform their normal and emergency duties without undue hazard to themselves, fellow employees, the plant site and the general public.

B. *Application of Medical and Physical Fitness Qualification Standards.*

(1) The standards in this appendix are the minimum necessary to determine the medical and physical capability of protective force personnel to perform all normal and emergency duties effectively and safely.

(2) Security police officer applicants shall meet the applicable medical and physical fitness standards in this appendix prior to assignment to security police officer duties.

(3) Incumbent security police officers shall meet the applicable physical fitness standards in this appendix within one year of the effective date of theses standards and once every twelve months thereafter or shall be relieved of security police officer duties subject to the provisions in paragraph G of this appendix.

(4) Incumbent security police officers shall meet the applicable medical standards prior to assignment to security police officer duties and annually thereafter, subject to the provisions of paragraph G of this appendix.

(5) Security officers shall meet the applicable standards in this appendix prior to assignment to security officer duties and biennially thereafter, subject to the provisions of paragraph J of this appendix.

(6) The determination of whether or not the examinee meets the medical standards in this appendix shall be made by a designated physician.

(7) The determination of whether or not the examinee meets the physical fitness standards in this appendix shall be made by a designated management supervisory official in coordination with a designated physician.

(8) When a designated physician determines that special medical evaluations and practical performance tests are necessary in order for an examinee to demonstrate the examinee's abilities to perform all normal and emergency duties, a determination of the adequacy of performance shall be made by a designated physician.

(9) For those facilities where it is necessary to determine the medical qualification of security police officers or security police officer applicants to perform special assignment security police officer duties which might require exposure to unusually high levels of stress or physical exertion, field office managers may develop more stringent medical qualification requirements or additional medical or physical tests as necessary for such determinations. All such additional qualification requirements shall be forwarded, with justification, for the approval of the Director of Safeguards and Security, Headquarters, prior to application and if approved, shall be implemented in the same manner that these qualification standards have been implemented.

(10) The provisions of DOE 5480.1A, ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH PROTECTION PROGRAM FOR DOE OPERATIONS, of 8–13–81, Chapter VIII, Part 4 (including any updates) apply for return to work after recovery from a temporarily disqualifying medical or surgical condition.

C. *Administrative Procedures and Requirements.*

(1) *Medical Confidentiality and Retention of Medical Reports.*

(a) The medical information and data on each employee or applicant shall be maintained as confidential, privileged medical information and shall not be released by a designated physician without the written consent and release of the employee or applicant, except as permitted or required by law.

(b) When an individual has been examined by a designated physician, all available history and test results should be retained by the responsible DOE or DOE contractor medical department, in accordance with DOE 5480.1A, Chapter VIII, Part 4, whether or not the individual completes the examination, and whether or not potentially disqualifying defects are recorded.

(2) *Change of Health Status of Protective Force Personnel.*

(a) It is the specific responsibility of protective force employees to report immediately to their supervisor any known or suspected change in their health which might impair their capacity for duty or the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(b) Supervisory personnel have the responsibility to make a timely report to a designated physician on any behavioral and health changes and deterioration in work performance that is observed in protective force personnel under their jurisdiction. Examples of areas that may indicate medical and emotional problems include: incidents of ineptness, poor judgment, lack of physical or

emotional stamina, social incompatibility, excessive absence, lateness, and a tendency to become accident prone.

(3) *Use of Corrective Devices.*

(a) When the use of corrective devices, such as eyeglasses and hearing aids, is required to enable an examinee to meet successfully medical qualification requirements, a determination shall be made by a designated line supervisory authority that the use of all such devices is compatible with all emergency and protective equipment that the examinee may be required to wear or use while performing his or her assigned job duties.

(b) It is incumbent upon cognizant field office management to exercise all reasonable and practicable effort to accommodate required emergency and protective equipment to the use of corrective devices, including the provision of equally effective alternate equipment if such is available.

(c) If eyeglasses are used, they shall be of the safety glass type.

D. *Security Police Officer Medical Qualification Standards.*

(1) *General Qualifications.* The examinee shall possess mental, sensorial, and motor skills as required to perform safely and effectively all assigned job duties. Such qualifications include:

(a) Mental alertness and reliable judgment;

(b) Acuity of senses and ability of expression sufficient to allow accurate communication by written, spoken, audible, visible, or other signals; and,

(c) Motor power, range of motion, neuromuscular coordination and dexterity.

(2) *Specific Minimum Qualifications.*

(a) *Head, Face, Neck, Scalp.* Configuration suitable for fitting and effective use of personal protective equipment when the use of such equipment is required by assigned normal or emergency job duties.

(b) *Nose.* Ability to detect odor of products of combustion and of tracer and marker gases.

(c) *Mouth and Throat.* Capacity for clear and audible speech as required for effective communication on the job.

(d) *Ears.* Hearing loss in the better ear not to exceed 30 db average at 500, 1000, 2000 Hz with no level greater than 40 db in any of these frequencies (by ISO 1964 and ANSI 1969 audiometry). If a hearing aid is necessary, suitable testing procedures shall be used to assure auditory acuity equivalent to the above requirement.

(e) *Eyes.*

(1) *Distant Visual Acuity.*

(a) Uncorrected acuity of no less than 20/200 in the better eye.

(b) Corrected acuity of at least 20/30 in the better eye and 20/40 in the other eye.

(c) If uncorrected distant vision in the better eye is not at least 20/40, security police officers shall carry an extra pair of corrective lenses.

(2) *Near Visual Acuity.* Corrected or uncorrected vision of at least 20/40 (14/28 Snellen) in the better eye.

(3) *Color Vision.* Ability to distinguish red, green, and yellow. Special color vision testing and certification shall be required where fine color discrimination is critical to the safe or effective performance of assigned job tasks.

(4) *Peripheral Vision.* Field of vision in the horizontal meridian shall not be less than a total of 140 degrees.

(5) *Depth Perception.* Adequate depth perception as measured by stereopsis or demonstration in a practical operational test.

(f) *Cardiorespiratory.*

(1) *Respiratory.* Capacity and reserve to perform physical exertion in emergencies at least equal to the demands of the job assignment, and ability to utilize respiratory protective filters and air supply masks when this emergency equipment is required by assigned job requirements.

(2) *Cardiovascular.* Normal configuration and function. Capacity for exertion during emergencies. Normal resting pulse; regular pulse. Full symmetrical pulses in extremities and neck. Normotensive, with tolerance to rapid postural changes. If an examination reveals significant cardiac arrhythmia, murmur, enlargement, hypertension, hypotension, or other evidence of cardiovascular abnormality, an evaluation by a specialist in internal medicine or cardiology may be required and evaluated by a designated physician.

(g) *Abdomen and Viscera.* No clinically significant abnormalities.

(h) *Musculo-Skeletal.* Normal symmetrical structure, range of motion, and power.

(i) *Skin.* No significant abnormal intolerance to chemical, mechanical and other physical agents. Capability to tolerate use of personal protective covering and decontamination procedures when required by assigned job duties.

(j) *Endocrine/Nutritional/Metabolic.*

Endocrine/nutritional/metabolic status adequate to meet the stresses and demands of assigned normal and emergency job duties. Ability to accommodate to changing work and meal schedules without potential or actual incapacity.

(k) *Hematopoietic.* Normal function.

(l) *Lymphatic.* Normal.

(m) *Neurological.* Normal central and peripheral nervous system function.

(n) *Mental and Emotional.* Normal mental status and an absence of neurotic or psychotic conditions which would affect adversely an ability to handle firearms safely or to act safely and effectively under normal and emergency conditions.

(o) *Laboratory.*

(1) *Hemogram.* Freedom from clinically significant abnormalities of the formed elements of the blood that could reasonably be

expected to affect the safe and effective performance of assigned duties.

(2) *Urinalysis.* Absence of proteinuria and glycosuria unless the absence of a disqualifying systemic or genitourinary condition and the absence of significant microscopic abnormality has been demonstrated.

(3) *Other Studies.* Any other medical investigative procedure, including electrocardiogram and chest x-ray, which a designated physician considers necessary for adequate medical evaluation.

E. *Security Police Officer Medical Disqualification Standards.*

(1) *Freedom from Incapacity.* The examinee shall be free of any condition, habit, or practice which could reasonably be expected to result in sudden, subtle, or unexpected incapacitation.

(2) *Conditions for Medical Disqualification.* The presence of any of the following conditions shall disqualify the examinee from employment as a security police officer.

(a) *Respiratory.* Significant pulmonary pathology or decrease in pulmonary function which could interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(b) *Cardiovascular.*

1. Ischemic Heart Disease
2. Myocardial Infarction
3. Coronary Insufficiency
4. Angina Pectoris
5. Heart Failure
6. Significant Arrhythmia
7. Arterial Aneurysm
8. Significant Peripheral Vascular Insufficiency
9. Corrosive Heart Surgery
10. Corrective Arterial or Great Vessel Surgery
11. Prosthetic Valve
12. Artificial Pacemaker

(c) *Endocrine/Nutritional/Metabolic.*

(1) Any endocrine, nutritional, or metabolic condition that would not allow the examinee adequately to meet the stresses and demands of assigned normal or emergency job duties.

(2) Inability to accommodate to changing work schedules or to a delay in meals without potential or actual incapacity.

(3) Inability to tolerate prolonged use of wearing of protective garments such as respirator masks, air masks, or bullet resistant garments.

(4) Diabetes mellitus requiring the use of insulin. Uncontrolled diabetes, ketoacidosis, or diabetic coma within the previous 2 years.

(5) Obesity of such degree that it would interfere with the safe and effective performance of normal and emergency job duties.

(d) *Skin.* Recurrent severe dermatitis or hypersensitivity to irritants or sensitizers sufficient to interfere with wearing required personal protective equipment or likely to be aggravated by or interfere with established or required decontamination procedures.

(e) *Hematopoietic Dysfunction.* Clinically significant hematopoietic disorders which may interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(f) *Malignant Neoplasms.* Malignant neoplastic disease.

(g) *Neurological.*

(1) History of epilepsy or other convulsive disorder.

(2) History of any disturbance of consciousness or neurological disease or any other presently existing condition that may interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(h) *Eyes.* Total blindness in one or both eyes.

(i) *Mental and Emotional.* An established history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(1) Any psychological or mental condition which could cause impaired alertness, judgment, or motor ability. A history of clinically significant emotional or behavioral problems shall require thorough clinical evaluation which may include, but not necessarily be limited to, psychological testing and psychiatric evaluation.

(2) Attempted suicide or an expressed threat of suicide.

(3) A condition in which a person's intake of alcohol is sufficient to damage his or her physical health, job performance, personal functioning, or when alcohol has become a prerequisite to his or her daily functioning.

(4) A condition in which a person is addicted to or dependent on drugs as evidenced by habitual use or a clear sense of need for the drug.

(5) The use of prescribed or otherwise legally obtainable medication taken in such a dosage that a temporary delay in taking such medication might result in unacceptable incapacity. Examples of such medications are certain dosages or requirements for steroids, anticoagulants, antiarrhythmics, sedatives, and tranquilizers.

F. *Physical Fitness Standards for Security Police Officers.*

All persons authorized to carry firearms must meet a minimum standard of physical fitness. There are two categories for such persons: Offensive Combative and Defensive Combative. Persons not authorized to carry firearms are exempt from these physical fitness standards.

(1) *Offensive Combative Standard* must be met by all security police officers assigned to response force duties. The standard is a one (1) mile run with a maximum qualifying time of 8 minutes 30 seconds and a 40 yard prone-to-running dash with a maximum qualifying time of 8.0 seconds.

(2) *Defensive Combative Standard* must be met by all other security police officers authorized to carry firearms. The standard is

one-half (0.5) mile run with a maximum qualifying time of 4 minutes 40 seconds and a 40 yard prone-to-running dash with a maximum qualifying time of 8.5 seconds.

(3) *Qualification* in the appropriate combative standard must be accomplished once every twelve months and under the supervision of the protective force training officer or other individuals designated by the responsible DOE field office.

(4) *Medical Certification.*

(a) Each individual who participates in a physical fitness training program to prepare to meet the physical fitness standards set forth in this appendix shall first be certified by a designated physician that he or she is medically fit to participate in the program. This certification shall be obtained not more than 30 days prior to each individual entering the physical fitness training program.

(b) Before any individual takes the physical fitness standards test he or she shall first be certified by a designated physician that he or she is medically fit to take the physical fitness qualification test. This certification shall be obtained not more than 30 days before taking the physical fitness qualification test.

(c) Individuals who require less than 30 days training prior to actual testing to meet the physical fitness standards need only obtain a single medical certification.

(5) *Initial Qualification Time Limit.* Individuals authorized to carry firearms shall meet the applicable physical fitness standard by September 30, 1994 and annually, thereafter using the date of initial qualification as the anniversary date.

(6) *New Employees.* Individuals authorized to carry firearms who are employed after September 30, 1993 shall meet the applicable physical fitness standard prior to his or her initial assignment to duties which requires such individual to carry firearms.

(7) *Training Program.* Incumbent security police officers shall participate in a physical fitness training program.

(8) *Retesting.* During each testing period a security police officer shall be permitted a maximum of six (6) and a minimum of two (2) opportunities to qualify or requalify before such security police officer must enter a training program or is removed from a security police officer position.

G. *Waiver of Security Police Officer Medical Standards and Time Extension to Meet Physical Fitness Standards.*

(1) Waivers of elements of the medical standards of this appendix may be granted for certain otherwise disqualifying medical or physical deficiencies by the cognizant field office management provided that:

(a) The DOE field organization authority, in consultation with a designated physician, determines that a certain medical or physical defect may be considered for waiver without compromising the intent of these medical standards to assure that all security police officers are capable of safely and effectively performing all normal and emergency duties.

(b) The individual demonstrates by medical examination and/or practical test, as determined necessary by a designated physician, the ability to perform effectively and safely all routine and emergency duties.

(c) A statement of demonstrated ability must be prepared by a designated physician and must clearly (1) identify the individual, (2) state the nature and degree of the specific medical or physical defect, and (3) record the satisfactory medical evaluation and/or performance of the practical test required by a designated physician.

(d) Waivers shall be reviewed, revalidated, and reissued at intervals not to exceed one (1) year.

(e) Individuals who have been adversely affected by application of the standards may appeal the denial of waiver to the cognizant DOE safeguards and security field office for review within 60 days after the adverse action. Further evidence may be offered relating solely to the medical or physical fitness of the individual involved. Such individual may select a representative of his or her own choice to assist and/or appear in the individual's behalf in any appeal. After findings and a determination have been made at the field office level, such individual has a right to petition the Director of Safeguards and Security, DOE Headquarters, within 30 days of the field office's determination for a final determination based upon his or her review of the record of the case.

(2) There will be no waivers granted from the physical fitness standards set forth in paragraph F of this appendix. However, time extensions not to exceed 6 months may be granted on a case-by-case basis for those individuals who, because of a temporary medical or physical condition as certified by a designated physician, are unable to satisfy the physical fitness standards within the required time period without suffering undue physical harm.

(H) *Security Officer Medical Qualification Standards.*

(1) *General Qualifications.* The examinee shall possess mental, sensory, and motor skills as required to perform safely and effectively all assigned job duties. Such qualifications include:

(a) Mental alertness and reliable judgment.

(b) Acuity of senses and ability of expression sufficient to allow accurate communication by written, spoken, audible, visible, or other signals.

(c) Motor power, range of motion, neuromuscular coordination, and dexterity.

(2) *Specific Minimum Qualifications.*

(a) *Head, Face, Neck, and Scalp.* Configuration suitable for fitting and effective use of personal protective equipment when the use

of such equipment is required by assigned normal or emergency job duties.

(b) *Nose.* Ability to detect odor of products of combustion and of tracer or marker gases.

(c) *Mouth and Throat.* Capacity for clear and audible speech as required for effective communication on the job.

(d) *Ears.* Hearing loss not to exceed 50 db average at 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz in one ear (by ISO 1964 or ANSI 1969 audiometry).

(e) *Eyes.* Near and distant visual acuity, with or without correction of at least 20/40 in the better eye. One-eyed individuals may qualify.

I. *Security Officer Medical Disqualification Standards.*

(1) *Freedom from Incapacity.* The examinee shall be free of any condition, habit, or practice which could reasonably be expected to result in sudden, subtle, or unexpected incapacitation.

(2) *Conditions for Medical Disqualification.* The presence of any of the following conditions normally shall disqualify the examinee from employment as a security officer.

(a) *Respiratory.* Significant pulmonary pathology or decrease in pulmonary function which could interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(b) *Cardiovascular.*

1. Ischemic Heart Disease
2. Myocardial Infarction
3. Coronary Insufficiency
4. Angina Pectoris
5. Heart Failure
6. Significant Arrhythmia
7. Arterial Aneurysm
8. Significant Peripheral Vascular Insufficiency

(c) *Endocrine/Nutritional/Metabolic.*

(1) *Diabetes Mellitus.* Uncontrolled diabetes, ketoacidosis, or diabetic coma within the previous two years.

(2) *Obesity.* Obesity of such degree that it would interfere with the safe and effective performance of normal and emergency job duties.

(d) *Hematopoietic Dysfunction.* Clinically significant hematopoietic disorders which may interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(e) *Malignant Neoplasms.* Malignant neoplastic disease.

(f) *Neurological.*

(1) History of epilepsy or other convulsive disorder.

(2) History of any disturbance of consciousness or neurological disease or any other presently existing condition that may interfere with the safe and effective performance of assigned job duties.

(g) *Mental and Emotional.* An established history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(1) Any psychological or mental condition which could cause impaired alertness, judgment, or motor ability. A history of clinically significant emotional or behavioral problems shall require thorough clinical evaluation which may include, but not necessarily be limited to, psychological testing and psychiatric evaluation.

(2) Attempted suicide or an expressed threat of suicide.

(3) A condition in which a person's intake of alcohol is sufficient to damage his or her physical health, job performance, personal functioning, or when alcohol has become a prerequisite to his or her daily functioning.

(4) A condition in which a person is addicted to or dependent on drugs as evidenced by habitual use or a clear sense of need for the drug.

(5) The use of prescribed or otherwise legally obtainable medication taken in such a dosage that a temporary delay in taking such medication might result in unacceptable incapacity. For example, certain dosages or requirements for steroids, anticoagulants, antiarryhythmics, sedatives, tranquilizers, etc.

J. *Waiver of Security Officer Medical Standards.*

Waivers of elements of the medical standards of this appendix may be granted for certain otherwise disqualifying medical or physical deficiencies by the cognizant field office management provided that:

(1) The DOE field organization authority, in consultation with a designated physician, determines that a certain medical or physical defect may be considered for waiver without compromising the intent of these medical standards to assure that all security officers are capable of safely and effectively performing all normal and emergency duties.

(2) The individual demonstrates by medical examination and/or practical test, as determined necessary by a designated physician, the ability to perform effectively and safely all routing and emergency duties.

(3) A statement of demonstrated ability must be prepared by a designated physician and must clearly (1) identify the individual, (2) state the nature and degree of the specific medical or physical defect, and (3) record the satisfactory medical evaluation and/or performance of the practical test required by a designated physician.

(4) Waivers shall be reviewed, revalidated, and reissued at intervals not to exceed two (2) years.

(5) Individuals who have been adversely affected by application of these medical standards may appeal the denial of waiver to the cognizant DOE safeguards and security field office for review within 60 days after the adverse action. Further evidence may be offered relating solely to the medical or physical fitness of the individual involved. Such individual may select a representative of his or her own choice to assist and appear in the individual's behalf in any appeal. After findings and a determination have been made at

the field office level, such individual has a right to petition the Director of Safeguards and Security, DOE Headquarters within 30 days of the field office's determination, for a final determination based upon his or her review of the record of the case.

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART B TO PART 1046—TRAINING AND QUALIFICATION FOR SECURITY SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE

A. *Applicability*. This appendix B to subpart B of part 1046 specifies performance oriented requirements for the security training and qualification of DOE contractor security officers and security police officers, including Special Response Team members.

B. *Training and Qualifications.*

(1) DOE contractors responsible for protective force personnel will establish formal qualification requirements to ensure the competencies needed by protective force members to perform the tasks required to fulfill their assigned responsibilities. The qualification requirements will be supported by a formal training program which develops and maintains, in an effective and efficient manner, the knowledge, skills and abilities required to perform assigned tasks. The qualification and training programs will be based upon criteria established by the Central Training Academy (CTA) and approved by the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, in coordination with program offices. The formal qualification and training program shall:

(a) Be based on a valid and complete set of job tasks, with identified levels of skills and knowledge needed to perform the tasks;

(b) Be aimed at achieving a well-defined, minimum level of competency required to perform each task acceptably;

(c) Employ standardized lesson plans with clear performance objectives as a basis for instruction;

(d) Include valid performance-based testing to determine and certify job readiness (i.e. qualification);

(e) Be documented so that individual and overall training status is easily accessible. Individual training records shall be retained until 1 year after termination of the employee as a member of the protective force, unless a longer retention period is specified by other requirements.

(2) DOE contractors responsible for training protective force personnel shall prepare and review annually a task analysis detailing all of the required actions for a specific job assignment. The task analysis shall be used to prepare a job description and as a basic input document for local training requirements and be approved by the Head of the Field Element.

(3) *Security Officers.*

(a) *Training requirements.* Prior to initial assignment to duty, each security officer shall successfully complete a basic training course designed to provide the minimum level of skills and knowledge needed to competently perform all tasks associated with security officer job responsibilities. The required tasks and minimum levels of competency shall be determined by a site-specific job analysis, but will include task areas found in paragraph (3)(c) of this appendix as appropriate. The training program will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization and where applicable will include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following types of instruction:

1. Orientation/standards of conduct;
2. Security education/operations and material control and accountability;
3. Safety training;
4. Legal requirements and responsibilities;
5. Weaponless self-defense;
6. Intermediate force weapons;
7. Communications;
8. Vehicle operations; and
9. Post and patrol operations.

(b) *Refresher Training.* Each security officer will successfully complete a course of refresher training at least every 12 months to maintain the minimum level of competency required for the successful performance of tasks associated with security officer job responsibilities. The type and intensity of training shall be based on a site-specific job analysis and will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization. Failure to achieve a minimum level of competency shall result in the security officer's placement in a remedial training program. The remedial training program will be tailored to provide the security officer with the necessary training to afford a reasonable opportunity to meet the level of competency required by the job analysis. Failure to demonstrate competency at the completion of the remedial program shall result in loss of security officer status.

(c) *Knowledge, Skills and Abilities.* Each security officer shall possess the skills necessary to protect DOE security interests from theft and other acts that may cause adverse impacts on national security or the health and safety of the public. The requirements for each security officer to demonstrate proficiency, familiarity, knowledge, skills, and abilities of the responsibilities identified in the job analysis include, but are not limited to:

1. Procedures for conducting physical checks of repositories containing classified matter;
2. Operation of all vehicles as required by duty assignment;
3. Site and facility policies and procedures governing the security officer's role in site protection;
4. Federal and state-granted authority applicable to assigned activities and relative

responsibilities between the protective force and other law enforcement agencies;

5. Post or patrol operations including:

a. Access control systems, procedures and operation
b. Contraband detection
c. Search techniques for persons, packages and vehicles
d. Badging and escort responsibilities
e. Familiarity and recognition of various types of sensitive matter being protected including the normal location, routine uses, and movements of the material at the duty post
f. Incident reporting
g. Methods of weaponless self defense

(4) *Security Police Officers.*

(a) *Training requirements.* Prior to initial assignment to duty, each security police officer shall successfully complete a basic training course designed to provide the minimum level of skills and knowledge needed to competently perform all tasks associated with security police officer job responsibilities. The required tasks and minimum levels of competency will be based on a site-specific job analysis, but will include task areas found in paragraph (4)(c) of this appendix as appropriate. The training program will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization and where applicable will include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following types of instruction:

1. Firearms training;
2. Orientation/standards of conduct;
3. Physical training;
4. Security education/operations and material control and accountability;
5. Safety training;
6. Legal requirements and responsibilities;
7. Tactical training;
8. Weaponless self-defense;
9. Intermediate force weapons;
10. Communications;
11. Vehicle operations; and
12. Post and patrol operations.

(b) *Refresher Training.* Each security police officer shall successfully complete a course of refresher training at least every 12 months to maintain the minimum level of competency required for the successful performance of tasks associated with security police officer job responsibilities. The type and intensity of training will be determined by a site-specific job analysis and will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization. Failure to achieve a minimum level of competency will result in the security police officer's placement in a remedial training program. The remedial training program will be tailored to provide the security police officer with the necessary training to afford a reasonable opportunity to meet the level of competency required by the job analysis. Failure to demonstrate competency at the completion of the remedial program shall result in loss of security police officer status.

(c) *Knowledge, Skills and Abilities.* Each security police officer shall possess the individual and team skills necessary to enable that security police officer to protect DOE security interests from theft, sabotage, and other acts that may cause adverse impacts on national security or the health and safety of the public and to protect life and property. The requirements for each security police officer to demonstrate proficiency, familiarity, knowledge, skills, and abilities of the responsibilities identified in the job analysis include, but are not limited to:

1. Knowledge and proficiency in the use and care of all weapons as required by duty assignment;
2. Operation of all vehicles as required by duty assignment;
3. Operation of all communication equipment as required by duty assignment;
4. Knowledge of and the ability to apply site and facility policies and procedures governing the security police officer's role in site protection;
5. Knowledge of Federal and state-granted authorities applicable to assigned activities and the relative responsibilities between the protective force and local law enforcement agencies in both normal and emergency operations.
6. Knowledge of and the ability to apply DOE policy on the use of deadly force and limited arrest authority as set forth in 10 CFR part 1047;
7. Proficiency in post and patrol operations including:

a. Access control systems, procedures and operation
b. Contraband detection
c. Search techniques and systems for individuals, packages and vehicles
d. Badging and escort responsibilities
e. Response to and assessment of alarm annunciations and other indications of intrusion
f. Familiarity and recognition of various types of sensitive matter being protected including the normal location, routine uses, and movements of the material at the assigned duty post
g. Observation and physically checking buildings, rooms and repositories containing classified matter
h. Incident reporting
i. Response to civil disturbances (e.g., strikes, demonstrators)
j. Methods of self-defense and of arrest and detention
k. Basic procedures and elements of investigations
l. Tactical skills

(5) *Special Response Team.*

(a) *Training requirements.* Prior to initial assignment to duties as a Special Response Team member, a security police officer shall

successfully complete a basic training course designed to provide the minimum level of skills and knowledge needed to competently perform all tasks associated with Special Response Team job responsibilities. The required tasks and minimum levels of competency will be based on a site-specific job analysis, but will include the task areas identified for security police officers and specialized task areas found in paragraph (5)(c) of this appendix as appropriate. The training program will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization.

(b) *Refresher Training.* Each security police officer assigned as a Special Response Team member will successfully complete a course of refresher training at least every 12 months to maintain the minimum level of competency required for the successful performance of tasks associated with security police officer and Special Response Team job responsibilities. The type and intensity of training will be determined by a site-specific job analysis and will be approved by the Head of the Field Organization.

(c) *Knowledge, Skills and Abilities.* Special Response Team members will be security police officers with special training and shall possess the individual and team skills to provide additional protection capability as demanded by the particular targets, threats and vulnerabilities existing at their assigned DOE facilities. In addition to security police officer requirements, the requirements for each Special Response Team member to demonstrate proficiency, familiarity, knowledge, skills, and abilities of the responsibilities identified in the job analysis include, but are not limited to:

1. Operate as a member of a mobile disciplined response team to engage and defeat adversaries as defined by the approved threat guidance for the facility.

2. Provide and operate special weapons and other equipment which may be necessary to protect a particular facility or to effectively engage an adversary with advanced capabilities.

3. Operate from special tactical vehicles which may be necessary for the protection of a particular facility.

(6) *Specialized Requirements.* Each person who is assigned specialized responsibilities outside the scope of normal security police officer and Special Response Team duties shall successfully complete the appropriate basic and required periodic training. This training will enable the individual to achieve and maintain the minimum level of skill and knowledge needed to competently perform the tasks associated with the specialized job responsibilities, as well as maintain mandated certification, if applicable. Such personnel include, but are not limited to, flight crews, instructors, armorers, Central Alarm System operators, crisis negotiators, investigators, canine handlers, and law enforcement specialists. The scope of such duties will be based on site-specific needs.

(7) *Supervisors.*

(a) *Training Requirements.* Protective force personnel who are assigned supervisory responsibilities shall successfully complete the appropriate basic and annual training necessary to achieve and maintain the minimum level of skill and knowledge needed to competently perform their supervisory job responsibilities. The required tasks and minimum levels of competency will be based on a site-specific job analysis and the specialized task areas found in paragraph (7)(b) of this appendix as appropriate.

(b) *Knowledge, Skills and Abilities.* Each supervisor shall possess the skills necessary to effectively direct the actions of assigned personnel to protect DOE security interests from theft and other acts that may cause adverse impacts on national security or the health and safety of the public. The requirements for each supervisor to demonstrate proficiency, familiarity, knowledge, skills, and abilities of the responsibilities identified in the job analysis include, but are not limited to:

1. Knowledge of the duties and qualifications of all supervised personnel;

2. Familiarity with the basic operating functions of facilities for which the supervisor has protection responsibilities;

3. Assurance that subordinates and their equipment are ready for duty at the start of each duty shift and the inspection of each duty post at least twice per shift, personally or by other means;

4. Assurance that all duty logs and reports have been properly completed, distributed, and acted upon.

(8) *Training Exercises.* Exercises of various types will be included in the training process for the purposes of achieving and maintaining skills and assessing individual and team competency levels. The types and frequency of training exercises are to be determined by the Head of the Field Organization or by the training needs analysis conducted as part of the training program. The training program will include as a minimum, the following:

(a) *General.* At least monthly, exercises shall be conducted involving each shift. These exercises are to be planned so as to exercise the protective force's ability to prevent the successful completion of those adversarial acts defined in the approved site-threat statement.

(b) *Special Response Teams.* Personnel assigned Special Response Team responsibilities shall participate in exercises at least monthly. Such exercises will involve the type of situations and scenarios appropriate to site-specific conditions.

(c) *Local Law Enforcement Agencies.* Protective forces shall request the FBI and local law enforcement agencies that would assist

the protective force during an incident to participate in exercises at least annually.

(d) *Records* of each training exercise shall be prepared for management review and planning and retained for a period of 1 year, unless a longer retention period is specified by other requirements.

(9) *Firearms Qualification Standards.*

(a) No persons shall be authorized to carry a firearm as a security police officer until the responsible Head of the Field Organization is assured that the individual who is to be armed is qualified in accordance with firearms standards.

(b) As a minimum, each security police officer shall meet the applicable firearms qualification standards every 6 months. The local DOE Operations Office shall permit the qualification to be accomplished any time prior to the actual 6 month requalification date. The actual qualification date will serve to establish a new requalification date for firearms qualification.

(c) The DOE expects that protective force personnel will maintain firearms proficiency on a continuing basis. Therefore, in the case of a headquarters or field audit, or other situation directed by the Head of the Field Element, a security police officer may be required to demonstrate the ability to meet qualification standards. Failure to meet the performance standard will be treated as if the individual failed the first attempt during routine semiannual qualification. In this event the requirements of paragraphs (h), (i) and (j) of part 9 of appendix B subpart B will be followed.

(d) Each security police officer shall qualify with all weapons required by duty assignment. Each security police officer shall be required to qualify with each firearm as indicated in the DOE requirements of the DOE qualification courses.

(e) Each security police officer shall qualify with the same type of firearm and ammunition equivalent in trajectory and recoil as used while on duty. This ammunition shall be listed on the DOE approved ammunition list.

(f) Each security police officer shall be given a basic principles of firearms safety presentation prior to any range activity. This does not require that a firearms safety presentation be given for each course of fire, but does require that prior to the start of range training or qualification for a given period (e.g., initial qualification, semiannual (every 6 months) qualification, training or range practice) each security police officer shall be given a range safety presentation.

(g) Only courses of fire approved by the Office of Safeguards and Security (SA–10) as standardized DOE qualification courses, shall be used for firearms qualification.

(h) Security police officers shall be allowed two initial attempts to qualify semiannually. A Range Master or other person in charge of the range will state to security police officer(s) on the firing line that ''THIS IS A QUALIFYING RUN.'' Once this statement is made by the Range Master or person in charge, ''this qualifying run'' will constitute a qualification attempt. Each security police officer will be provided two qualifying attempts. The security police officer shall qualify during one of these attempts.

(i) Failure to qualify shall result in suspension of a security police officer's authority under section 161.k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to carry firearms and to make arrests. The security police officer will then enter a standardized, remedial firearms training program developed by the Central Training Academy and approved by DOE. The remedial firearms training program will be a combination of basic weapon manipulation skills, firearms safety, and an additional segment of time tailored to provide the security police officer with the necessary individual training to afford a reasonable opportunity to meet the firearms qualification standards.

(j) Any security police officer who, upon completion of the remedial training course, fails to qualify after two subsequent, additional attempts shall lose the security police officer status and his authority to carry firearms and to make arrests under section 161.k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(k) Any security police officer who requires remedial training on three (3) consecutive semiannual qualification periods, with the same firearm, shall lose security police officer status.

(l) An appropriate DOE record shall be maintained for each security police officer who qualifies or who attempts to qualify. Records will be retained until 1 year after separation of a protective force officer from security police officer duties, unless a longer retention period is specified by other requirements. A supervisor or the training officer will be designated in writing as the individual authorized to certify the validity of the scores.

PART 1047—LIMITED ARREST AUTHORITY AND USE OF FORCE BY PROTECTIVE FORCE OFFICERS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
1047.1 Purpose.
1047.2 Scope.
1047.3 Definitions.
1047.4 Arrest authority.
1047.5 Exercise of arrest authority—general guidelines.
1047.6 Use of physical force when making an arrest.
1047.7 Use of deadly force.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2201, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.).

SOURCE: 50 FR 30929, July 31, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

General Provisions

§1047.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy (hereinafter ''DOE'') policy and procedures on the exercise of arrest authority and use of force by protective force personnel.

§1047.2 Scope.

This part applies to DOE and DOE contractor protective force personnel armed pursuant to section 161.k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) to protect nuclear weapons, special nuclear material, clasified matter, nuclear facilities, and related property.

§1047.3 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means section 161.k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 2201.k.).

(b) *Arrest* means any act, including taking, seizing or detaining of a person, that indicates an intention to take a person into custody and that subjects the person to the control of the person making the arrest.

(c) *Citizen's Arrest* means that type of arrest which can be made by citizens in general and which is defined in the statutory and case law of each state.

(d) *Contractor* means contractors and subcontractors at all tiers.

(e) *LLEA* means local law enforcement agencies: city, county; and state.

(f) *Offender* means the person to be arrested.

(g) *Protective Force Officer* means any person authorized by DOE to carry firearms under section 161.k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(h) *Special Nuclear Material* (SNM) means: (1) Plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which DOE, pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.

§1047.4 Arrest authority.

(a) Under the Act, the authority of a DOE protective force officer to arrest without warrant is limited to the performance of official duties and should be exercised only in the enforcement of:

(1) The following laws only if property of the United States which is in the custody of the DOE or its contractors is involved:

(i) *Felonies:* (A) Arson—18 U.S.C. 81—(only applicable to ''special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States'' as defined by 18 U.S.C. 7).

(B) Building or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction—18 U.S.C. 1363—(only applicable to ''special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of United States'' as defined by 18 U.S.C. 7).

(C) Civil disorder—18 U.S.C. 231.

(D) Communication lines, stations or systems—18 U.S.C. 1362.

(E) Concealment, removal or mutilation generally—18 U.S.C. 2071.

(F) Conspiracy—18 U.S.C. 371—(violation of this section is a felony if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is a felony).

(G) Destruction of motor vehicles or motor vehicle facilities—18 U.S.C. 33.

(H) Explosives—18 U.S.C. 844(f).

(I) Government property or contracts—18 U.S.C. 1361—(violation of section is a felony if property damage exceeds $100).

(J) Military, naval or official passes—18 U.S.C. 499—(pertains to forging or altering official passes).

(K) Personal property of the United States—18 U.S.C. 2112.

(L) Public money, property, or records—18 U.S.C. 641—(violation of section is a felony if the property value exceeds $100).

(M) Sabotage—18 U.S.C. 2151, 2153–2156.

(N) Violation under Physical Security Convention—18 U.S.C. 831.

(ii) *Misdemeanors:* (A) Conspiracy—18 U.S.C. 371—(violation of section is a misdemeanor if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is a misdemeanor).

(B) Explosives—18 U.S.C. 844(g).

(C) Government property or contracts—18 U.S.C. 1361—(violation of section is a misdemeanor if the property damage does not exceed $100).

(D) Official badges, identification cards, other insignia—18 U.S.C. 701—(pertains to the manufacture, sale, and possession of official insignia).

(E) Public money, property or records—18 U.S.C. 641—(violation of section is a misdemeanor if the property value does not exceed $100).

(2) The following criminal provisions of the Atomic Energy Act:

(i) *Felonies:* (A) Section 222. Violation of Specific Sections—42 U.S.C. 2272.

(B) Section 223. Violation of Sections Generally. 42 U.S.C. 2273.

(C) Section 224. Communication of Restricted Data—42 U.S.C. 2274.

(D) Section 225. Receipt of Restricted Data—42 U.S.C. 2275.

(E) Section 226. Tampering with Restricted Data—42 U.S.C. 2276.

(ii) *Misdemeanors:* (A) Section 227. Disclosure of Restricted Data—42 U.S.C. 2277.

(B) Section 229. Trespass Upon Commission (DOE) Installations—42 U.S.C. 2278.

(C) Section 230. Photographing, etc., of Commission (DOE) Installations—42 U.S.C. 2278.b.

(b) *Felony Arrests.* A protective force officer is authorized to make an arrest for any felony listed in paragraph (a)(1)(i) or (a)(2)(i) of this section if the offense is committed *in the presence* of the protective force officer or if he or she has *reasonable grounds to believe* that the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing the felony.

(1) *In the presence of* means that the criminal act must have taken place in the physical presence of (under the observation of) the protective force officer. Knowledge of the existence of a criminal violation obtained in any other way (e.g., information from other persons) is not sufficient to permit an arrest under this part of the Act.

(2) *Reasonable grounds to believe* means that, at the moment of arrest, either the facts and circumstances within the knowledge of the protective force officer, or of which the protective force officer had reasonably trustworthy information, were sufficient to cause a prudent person to believe that the suspect had committed or was committing the offense.

(c) *Misdemeanor Arrest.* A protective force officer is authorized to make an arrest for any misdemeanor listed in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) or (a)(2)(ii) of this section if the offense is committed in the presence of the protective force officer.

(d) *Other Authority.* The Act does not provide authority to arrest for violations of state criminal statutes or for violations of federal criminal statutes other than those listed in paragraph (a) of this section. Therefore, arrests for violations of such other criminal statutes shall be made by other peace officers (e.g., U.S. Marshals or Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) agents for federal offenses; LLEA officers for state or local offenses) unless:

(1) The protective force officer can make a citizen's arrest for the criminal offense under the law of the state,

(2) The protective force officer is an authorized state peace officer or otherwise deputized by the particular state to make arrests for state criminal offenses, or

(3) The protective force officer has been deputized by the U.S. Marshals Service or other federal law enforcement agency to make arrests for the criminal offense.

(e) In those locations which are within the ''special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States,'' as defined in 18 U.S.C. 7, the Assimilative Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 13) adopts the law of the state for any crime under state law not specifically prohibited by Federal statute and provides for federal enforcement of that state law. The local DOE Office of Chief Counsel, in coordination with contractor legal counsel, as appropriate, shall provide guidance in this matter.

§ 1047.5 Exercise of arrest authority—general guidelines.

(a) In making an arrest, the protective force officer should announce his or her authority (e.g., ''Security Officer'') and that the person is under arrest prior to taking the person into custody. If the circumstances are such

that making such announcements would be useless or dangerous to the officer or others, the protective force officer may dispense with these announcements.

(b) The protective force officer at the time and place of arrest may search any arrested person for weapons and criminal evidence and the area into which the arrested person might reach for a weapon or to destroy evidence. Guidance on the proper conduct and limitations in scope of search and seizure of evidence shall be obtained from the local DOE Office of Chief Counsel, in coordination with contractor legal counsel, as appropriate.

(c) After the arrest is effected, the arrested person shall be advised of his or her constitutional right against self-incrimination (Miranda warnings). If the circumstances are such that making such advisement is dangerous to the officer or others, this requirement may be postponed until the immediate danger has passed.

(d) Custody of the person arrested should be transferred to other federal law enforcement personnel (i.e., U.S. Marshals or FBI agents) or to LLEA personnel, as appropriate, as soon as practicable. The arrested person should not be questioned or required to sign written statements unless:

(1) Questioning is necessary for security or safety reasons (e.g., questioning to locate a bomb), or

(2) Questioning is authorized by other federal law enforcement personnel or LLEA officers responsible for investigating the crime.

§1047.6 Use of physical force when making an arrest.

(a) When a protective force officer has the right to make an arrest as discussed above, the protective force officer may use only that physical force which is reasonable and necessary to apprehend and arrest the offender; to prevent the escape of the offender; or to defend himself or herself or a third person from what the protective force officer believes to be the use or threat of imminent use of physical force by the offender. It should be noted that verbal abuse alone by the offender cannot be the basis under any circumstances for use of physical force by a protective force officer.

(b) Protective force officers shall consult the local DOE Office of Chief Counsel and contractor legal counsel, as appropriate, for additional guidance on use of physical force in making arrests.

§1047.7 Use of deadly force.

(a) Deadly force means that force which a reasonable person would consider likely to cause death or serious bodily harm. Its use may be justified only under conditions of extreme necessity, when all lesser means have failed or cannot reasonably be employed. A protective force officer is authorized to use deadly force only when one or more of the following circumstances exists:

(1) *Self-Defense.* When deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary to protect a protective force officer who reasonably believes himself or herself to be in imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm.

(2) *Serious offenses against persons.* When deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary to prevent the commission of a serious offense against a person(s) in circumstances presenting an imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm (e.g. sabotage of an occupied facility by explosives).

(3) *Nuclear weapons or nuclear explosive devices.* When deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary to prevent the theft, sabotage, or unauthorized control of a nuclear weapon or nuclear explosive device.

(4) *Special nuclear material.* When deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary to prevent the theft, sabotage, or unauthorized control of special nuclear material from an area of a fixed site or from a shipment where Category II or greater quantities are known or reasonably believed to be present.

(5) *Apprehension.* When deadly force reasonably appears to be necessary to apprehend or prevent the escape of a person reasonably believed to: (i) have committed an offense of the nature specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through

(a)(4)[1] of this section; or (ii) be escaping by use of a weapon or explosive or who otherwise indicates that he or she poses a significant threat of death or serious bodily harm to the protective force officer or others unless apprehended without delay.

(b) *Additional Considerations Involving Firearms.* If it becomes necessary to use a firearm, the following precautions shall be observed:

(1) A warning, e.g. an order to halt, shall be given, if feasible, before a shot is fired.

(2) Warning shots shall not be fired.

PART 1048—TRESPASSING ON STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE FACILITIES AND OTHER PROPERTY

Sec.
1048.1 Purpose.
1048.2 Scope.
1048.3 Unauthorized entry.
1048.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.
1048.5 Violations.
1048.6 Posting.
1048.7 Applicability of other laws.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 662, Pub. L. No. 100–531, 102 Stat. 2652 (42 U.S.C. 7270b); section 6, Pub. L. No. 100–185, 101 Stat. 1280 (18 U.S.C. 3571(b)(5).

SOURCE: 56 FR 1910, Jan. 17, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1048.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are issued for the protection and security of: (a) The Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR), its storage or related facilities, and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration, or in the custody of DOE under part B, title I of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, *as amended* (42 U.S.C. 6231–6247) (EPCA); and (b) persons upon the SPR or other property subject to DOE jurisdiction under part B, title I of the EPCA.

§ 1048.2 Scope.

The regulations in this part apply to entry into or upon all SPR storage or related facilities, and real property subject to DOE jurisdiction or administration, or in its custody under part B, title I of the EPCA, which have been posted with a notice of the prohibitions and penalties contained in this part.

§ 1048.3 Unauthorized entry.

Unauthorized entry into or upon an SPR facility or real property subject to this part, without authorization, is prohibited.

§ 1048.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.

Unauthorized carrying, transporting, introducing or causing to be introduced into or upon an SPR facility or real property subject to this part, of a dangerous weapon, explosive or other dangerous material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, is prohibited.

§ 1048.5 Violations.

Willful unauthorized entry, or willful unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials into or upon real property subject to this part, constitutes a violation of these regulations. Violation of these regulations is a misdemeanor, and a person convicted of violating these regulations is subject to the maximum fine permitted by law, imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

§ 1048.6 Posting.

Notices stating the pertinent prohibitions of §§ 1048.3 and 1048.4 and the penalties of § 1048.5 will be conspicuously posted at all entrances of each facility or parcel of real property subject to the regulations in this part, and at such intervals along the perimeters thereof as will provide reasonable assurance of notice to persons about to enter.

§ 1048.7 Applicability of other laws.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the applicability of the provisions of State law or of any other Federal law.

[56 FR 1910, Jan. 17, 1991. Redesignated at 56 FR 48096, Sept. 24, 1991]

[1] These offenses are considered by the Department of Energy to pose a significant threat of death or serious bodily harm.

PART 1049—LIMITED ARREST AUTHORITY AND USE OF FORCE BY PROTECTIVE FORCE OFFICERS OF THE STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE

Sec.
1049.1 Purpose.
1049.2 Scope.
1049.3 Definitions.
1049.4 Arrest authority.
1049.5 Exercise of arrest authority—General guidelines.
1049.6 Exercise of arrest authority—Use of non-deadly force.
1049.7 Exercise of arrest authority—use of deadly force.
1049.8 Training of SPR Protective Force Officers and qualification to carry firearms.
1049.9 Firearms and firearms incidents.
1049.10 Disclaimer.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 56 FR 58492, Nov. 20, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§1049.1 Purpose.

The purpose of these guidelines is to set forth internal Department of Energy (DOE) security policies and procedures regarding the exercise of arrest authority and the use of force by DOE employees and DOE contractor and subcontractor employees while discharging their official duties pursuant to section 661 of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

§1049.2 Scope.

These guidelines apply to the exercise of arrest authority and the use of force, as authorized by section 661 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*, by employees of DOE and employees of DOE's SPR security contractor and subcontractor. These policies and procedures apply with respect to the protection of:

(a) The SPR and its storage or related facilities; and

(b) Persons upon the SPR or its storage or related facilities.

§1049.3 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means sections 661 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 7270a).

(b) *Arrest* means an act resulting in the restriction of a person's movement, other than a brief consensual detention for purposes of questioning about a person's identity and requesting identification, accomplished by means of force or show of authority under circumstances that would lead a reasonable person to believe that he was not free to leave the presence of the officer.

(c) *Contractor* means a contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(d) *Deadly force* means that force which a reasonable person would consider likely to cause death or serious bodily harm.

(e) *Protective Force Officer* means a person designated by DOE to carry firearms pursuant to section 661 of the Act.

(f) *SPR* means the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, its storage or related facilities, and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration, or in the custody of the Department of Energy under part B of title I of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6231–6247).

(g) *Suspect* means a person who is subject to arrest by a Protective Force Officer as provided in these guidelines.

§1049.4 Arrest authority.

(a) Under the Act, the authority of a DOE Protective Force Officer to arrest without warrant is to be exercised only in the performance of official duties of protecting the SPR and persons within or upon the SPR.

(b) A Protective Force Officer is authorized to make an arrest for a felony committed in violation of laws of the United States, or for a misdemeanor committed in violation of laws of the United States if the offense is committed in the officer's presence.

(c) A Protective Force Officer also is authorized to make an arrest for a felony committed in violation of laws of the United States if the Officer has reasonably grounds to believe that the felony has been committed, or that the suspect is committing the felony, and is in the immediate area of the felony or is fleeing the immediate area of the felony. ''Reasonable grounds to believe'' means that the facts and circumstances within the knowledge of

the Protective Force Officer at the moment of arrest, and of which the Protective Force Officer has reasonably trustworthy information, would be sufficient to cause a prudent person to believe that the suspect had committed or was committing a felony.

§ 1049.5 Exercise of arrest authority—General guidelines.

(a) In making an arrest, and before taking a person into custody, the Protective Force Officer should:

(1) Announce the Protective Force Officer's authority (*e.g.*, by identifying himself as an SPR Protective Force Officer);

(2) State that the suspect is under arrest; and

(3) Inform the suspect of the crime for which the suspect is being arrested. If the circumstances are such that making these announcements would be useless or dangerous to the Officer or to another person, the Protective Force Officer may dispense with these announcements.

(b) At the time and place of arrest, the Protective Force Officer may search the person arrested for weapons and criminal evidence, and may search the area into which the person arrested might reach to obtain a weapon to destroy evidence.

(c) After the arrest is effected, the person arrested shall be advised of his constitutional right against self-incrimination (''*Miranda* warnings''). If the circumstances are such that immediately advising the person arrested of this right would result in imminent danger to the Officer or other persons, the Protective Force Officer may postpone this requirement. The person arrested shall be advised of this right as soon as practicable after the imminent danger has passed.

(d) As soon as practicable after the arrest is effected, custody of the person arrested should be transferred to other Federal law enforcement personnel (*e.g.*, U.S. Marshals or FBI agents) or to local law enforcement personnel, as appropriate, in order to ensure that the person is brought before a magistrate without unnecessary delay.

(e) Ordinarily, the person arrested shall not be questioned or required to sign written statements unless such questioning is:

(1) Necessary to establish the identity of the person arrested and the purpose for which such person is within or upon the SPR;

(2) Necessary to avert an immediate threat to security or safety (*e.g.*, to locate a bomb); or

(3) Authorized by other Federal law enforcement personnel or local law enforcement personnel responsible for investigating the alleged crime.

§ 1049.6 Exercise of arrest authority—Use of non-deadly force.

(a) When a Protective Force Officer is authorized to make an arrest as provided in the Act, the Protective Force Officer may use only that degree of non-deadly force that is reasonable and necessary to apprehend and arrest the suspect in order to prevent escape or to defend the Protective Force Officer or other persons from what the Officer reasonably believes to be the use or threat of imminent use of non-deadly force by the suspect. Verbal abuse by the suspect, in itself, is not a basis for the use of non-deadly force by a Protective Force Officer under any circumstances.

(b) Protective Force Officers should consult the local DOE Office of Chief Counsel and contractor legal counsel for additional guidance on the use of non-deadly force in the exercise of arrest authority, as appropriate.

§ 1049.7 Exercise of arrest authority—Use of deadly force.

(a) The use of deadly force is authorized only under exigent circumstances where the Protective Force Officer reasonably believes that such force is necessary to:

(1) Protect himself from an imminent threat of death or from serious bodily harm;

(2) Protect any person or persons in or upon the SPR from an imminent threat of death or serious bodily harm.

(b) If circumstances require the use of a firearm by a Protective Force Officer, the Officer shall give a verbal warning (*e.g.*, an order to halt), if feasible. A Protective Force Officer shall not fire warning shots under any circumstances.

§1049.8 Training of SPR Protective Force Officers and qualification to carry firearms.

(a) Protective Force Officers shall successfully complete training required by applicable Department of Energy orders prior to receiving authorization to carry firearms. The Department of Energy Office of Safeguards and Security shall approve the course.

(b) Prior to initial assignment to duty, Protective Force Officers shall successfully complete a basic qualification training course which equips them with at least the minimum level of competence to perform tasks associated with their responsibilities. The basic course shall include the following subject areas:

(1) Legal authority, including use of deadly force and exercise of limited arrest authority;
(2) Security operations, including policies and procedures;
(3) Security tactics, including tactics for Protective Force Officers acting alone or as a group;
(4) Use of firearms, including firearms safety and proficiency with all types of weapons expected to be used;
(5) Use of non-deadly weapons, weaponless self-defense, and physical conditioning;
(6) Use of vehicles, including vehicle safety in routine and emergency situations;
(7) Safety, first aid, and elementary firefighting procedures;
(8) Operating in such a manner as to preserve SPR sites and facilities;
(9) Communications, including methods and procedures.

(c) After completing training, and receiving the appropriate security clearance, Protective Force Officers shall be authorized to carry firearms and exercise limited arrest authority. Protective Force Officers shall receive an identification card, which must be carried whenever on duty and whenever armed.

(d) On an annual basis, each Protective Force Officer must successfully complete training sufficient to maintain at least the minimum level of competency required for the successful performance of all assigned tasks identified for Protective Force Officers.

(e) Protective Force Officers shall be qualified in the use of firearms by demonstrating proficiency in the use of firearms on a semiannual basis prior to receiving authorization to carry firearms. Protective Force Officers shall demonstrate proficiency in the use of all types of weapons expected to be used while on duty under both day and night conditions. In demonstrating firearms proficiency, Protective Force Officers shall use firearms of the same type and barrel length as firearms used by Protective Force Officers while on duty, and the same type of ammunition as that used by Protective Force Officers on duty. Before a Protective Force Officer is qualified in the use of firearms, the Officer shall complete a review of the basic principles of firearms safety.

(f) Protective Force Officers shall be allowed two attempts to qualify in the use of firearms. Protective Force Officers shall qualify in the use of firearms within six months of failing to qualify. If an Officer fails to qualify, the Officer shall complete a remedial firearms training program. A Protective Force Officer who fails to qualify in the use of firearms after completion of a remedial program, and after two further attempts to qualify shall not be authorized to carry firearms or to exercise limited arrest authority.

§1049.9 Firearms and firearms incidents.

(a) Protective Force Officers shall receive firearms of a type suitable to adequately protect persons and property within or upon the SPR. Firearms and ammunition shall be secured, inventoried, and maintained in accordance with applicable Department of Energy orders, when not in use.

(b) The authority of a Protective Force Officer to carry firearms and to exercise limited arrest authority shall be suspended if the Officer participates in an incident involving the use of firearms. In such circumstances, the Officer shall be assigned to other duties, pending completion of an investigation.

(c) Incidents involving the discharge of firearms shall be reported to the Department of Energy Headquarters

Emergency Operations Center immediately, and to the SPR Project Management Office Security Division within 24 hours. The Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Manager shall appoint a committee to investigate the incident.

§ 1049.10 Disclaimer.

These guidelines are set forth solely for the purpose of internal Department of Energy guidance. These guidelines do not, and are not intended to, and may not be relied upon to, create any substantive or procedural rights enforceable at law by any party in any matter, civil or criminal. These guidelines do not place any limitations on otherwise lawful activities of Protective Force Officers or the Department of Energy.

PART 1050—FOREIGN GIFTS AND DECORATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1050.101 Purpose and scope.
1050.102 Applicability.
1050.103 Definitions.
1050.104 Responsibilities and authorities.

Subpart B—Guidelines for Acceptance of Foreign Gifts or Decorations

1050.201 Policy against accepting foreign gifts or decorations.
1050.202 Allowable acceptance of gifts.
1050.203 Acceptance of decorations.
1050.204 Advance approval for acceptance of gifts or decorations.

Subpart C—Procedures and Enforcement

1050.301 Reports.
1050.302 Use or disposal of gifts and decorations accepted on behalf of the United States.
1050.303 Enforcement.

Subpart D—Gifts to Foreign Individuals

1050.401 Prohibition against use of appropriated funds.

APPENDIX I TO PART 1050—DOE FORM 3735.2—FOREIGN GIFTS STATEMENT

APPENDIX II TO PART 1050—DOE FORM 3735.3—FOREIGN TRAVEL STATEMENT

AUTHORITY: The Constitution of the United States, Article I, Section 9; 5 U.S.C. 7342; 22 U.S.C. 2694; 42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7262; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 45 FR 53972, Aug. 13, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1050.101 Purpose and scope.

These regulations implement the provisions of the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act (5 U.S.C. 7342), which establishes policies and procedures pertaining to the acceptance, use, and disposition of gifts or decorations from foreign governments. If an employee of Department of Energy (DOE) meets the requirements of these regulations, he or she is deemed to be in compliance with the DOE Conduct of Employees regulations, 10 CFR part 1010.

§ 1050.102 Applicability.

These regulations apply to all DOE employees, including special Government employees, and civilian and military personnel of other Government agencies regularly detailed to DOE, and to spouses and dependents of such personnel. These regulations apply to all employees of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) to the extent the Commission by rule makes these regulations applicable to FERC employees. These regulations do not apply to gifts and bequests accepted by the Department as authorized by section 652 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7262), except as set forth in § 1050.202(d) of this part. These regulations do not apply to assistance from a foreign government for participation by DOE employees in foreign cultural exchange programs pursuant to the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act (22 U.S.C. 2458a).

§ 1050.103 Definitions.

(a) *Employee* means—

(1) An employee of DOE or FERC as defined by 5 U.S.C. 2105 (employees of DOE contractors are specifically excluded);

(2) A special Government employee as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a), and an expert or consultant who is under contract to the DOE pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3109, including, in the case of an organization performing services under such section, any individual involved in the performance of such services;

(3) A member of a Uniformed Service or an employee of another Government agency assigned or detailed to the DOE or FERC;

(4) The spouse of an individual described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section (unless such individual and his or her spouse are legally separated) or a dependent (within the meaning ot section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) of such an individual, other than a spouse or dependent who is an employee under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3).

(b) *Foreign government* means:

(1) Any unit of foreign governmental authority, including any foreign national, State, local, or municipal government;

(2) Any international or multinational organization whose membership is composed of any unit of foreign government described in paragraph (b)(1); and

(3) Any agent or representative of any such unit or such organization, while acting as such.

(c) *Gift* means a tangible or intangible present (other than a decoration) tendered by, or received from, a foreign government.

(d) *Decoration* means an order, device, medal, badge, insignia, emblem, or award tendered by, or received from, a foreign government.

(e) *Minimal value* means that value as defined in regulations prescribed by the Administrator of General Services, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to reflect changes in the consumer price index for the immediately preceding 3-year period in accordance with the definition of ''minimal value'' as set forth in the Federal Property Management Regulations of title 41 of the Code of Federal Regulations as applied to the Utilization, Donation, and Disposal of Foreign Gifts and Decorations.

(f) *The Act* means the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act, 5 U.S.C. 7342.

(g) *Appropriate General Counsel* means either the DOE General Counsel when the employee involved is an employee of that portion of the DOE which excludes FERC, or the FERC General Counsel when the employee involved is an employee of FERC.

[45 FR 53972, Aug. 13, 1980, as amended at 59 FR 44896, Aug. 31, 1994]

§1050.104 Responsibilities and authorities.

(a) The Director of Administration shall:

(1) Assure that all employees are given access to or a copy of the Act and these regulations;

(2) Maintain liaison with the Department of State and prepare Departmental reports to the Department of State consistent with the Act and these regulations;

(3) Provide advice and assistance on implementation of the act and these regulations, in coordination with the Assistant Secretary for International Affairs (IA) and the appropriate General Counsel;

(4) Collect and maintain for public inspection all employee statements submitted pursuant to these regulations;

(5) Arrange for independent appraisal of the value of gifts or decorations, upon the request of the General Services Administration or the Inspector General (or other appropriate DOE official); and

(6) Accept and maintain custody and make all determinations regarding the use and disposition of all gifts and decorations accepted by employees on behalf of the United States, in coordination with IA, the appropriate General Counsel, and, for gifts to the Secretary, Deputy Secretary or Under Secretary, the appropriate official in the Office of the Secretary.

(b) The Assistant Secretary for International Affairs (IA) shall assist the Directorate of Administration, where appropriate, in making determinations concerning the effects of the proposed acceptance, use, or disposition of a foreign gift or decoration on the foreign relations of the United States.

(c) The appropriate General Counsel shall assist the Directorate of Administration in matters relating to the interpretation and application of the Act, and these and any related regulations, and shall provide counseling and interpretation regarding the Act, and

these and any related regulations, to employees.

(d) The Inspector General shall investigate suspected violations of these regulations pursuant to § 1050.303 below.

Subpart B—Guidelines for Acceptance of Foreign Gifts or Decorations

§ 1050.201 Policy against accepting foreign gifts or decorations.

(a) The Constitution of the United States, Article I, section 9, clause 8, provides that ''* * * no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under * * * [the United States], shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any * * * foreign State.'' In the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act the Congress consented to the acceptance by Federal employees of gifts and decorations with certain constraints and under certain procedures. Acceptance of any gift or decoration not consistent with this Act, the Department of Energy Organization Act, or the regulations in this part is prohibited.

(b) No employee shall request or otherwise encourage the tender of a gift or decoration from a foreign government. No employee shall accept a gift or decoration from a foreign government except as provided in §§ 1050.202 or 1050.203 of this part and in accordance with the additional procedures set forth in §§ 1050.204 and 1050.301 of this part.

§ 1050.202 Allowable acceptance of gifts.

(a) An employee may accept and retain gifts from foreign governments where the gift is tendered or received as a souvenir or mark of courtesy, and is of minimal value. Initial responsibility for determining the value of a gift lies with the employee.

(b) Subject to the prior approval requirements described in § 1050.204(a) of this part, an employee may accept gifts of more than minimal value, tendered as a souvenir or mark of courtesy, where it appears that refusal of the gift would likely cause offense or embarrassment or otherwise adversely affect the foreign relations of the United States. Otherwise, an employee, when offered a gift of more than minimal value from a foreign government, other than a gift designated in paragraph (c) of this section, should advise the donor that acceptance of such gifts by the employee is contrary to the policy of the United States. If a gift described in this paragraph is accepted by an employee and not immediately returned thereby, it shall be deemed to have been accepted on behalf of the United States. Upon acceptance it becomes the property of the United States. Within 60 days after acceptance by the employee, the gift shall be deposited with the Directorate of Administration for disposal or official Departmental use as determined by the Directorate of Administration, in accordance with § 1050.302 of this part, and an appropriate statement shall be filed by the employee in accordance with § 1050.301(a) of this part.

(c) Subject to the prior approval requirements described in § 1050.204(a) of this part, an employee may accept and retain gifts of more than minimal value:

(1) Where the gift is in the nature of an educational scholarship.

(2) Where the gift is in the form of medical treatment.

An employee accepting a gift pursuant to this paragraph shall file an appropriate statement in accordance with § 1050.301(a) of this part.

(d) An employee may accept gifts (whether or not of minimal value) of travel or expenses for travel (such as transportation, food, lodging, or entertainment) taking place entirely outside of the United States where the provision of such travel or expenses is in accordance with diplomatic custom or treaty and where the Head of the employee's Office grants prior written approval. A spouse or dependent may accept gifts of travel or travel expenses when accompanying the employee, provided this is done with the prior written approval of the Head of the employee's Office. The Head of the employee's Office shall consult with the appropriate General Counsel in connection with granting approval under this paragraph. Travel or expenses for travel may not be accepted merely for the personal benefit, pleasure, enjoyment,

or financial enrichment of the individual involved. An appropriate statement shall be filed in accordance with §1050.301(b) of this part. When *any portion* of the travel (such as the origination or termination of a flight) is within the United States, it may not be paid for by a foreign government, except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) Pursuant to section 652 of the DOE Organization Act, an employee may accept gifts from the International Atomic Energy Agency or other energy-related international organizations (e.g., the Nuclear Energy Agency and the International Energy Agency) covering transportation expenses to or from a foreign country in connection with scientific or technical assistance projects of such agencies for which the Department of Energy has lead U.S. Government agency responsibility. Such gifts may be accepted only with the prior written approval of the Head of the employee's Office, who is hereby delegated authority to accept such gifts in accordance with section 652.

§1050.203 Acceptance of decorations.

(a) An employee may accept, retain and wear a decoration tendered by a foreign government in recognition of active field service in time of combat operations or awarded for other outstanding or unusually meritorious performance.

(b) Acceptance of a decoration in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be reviewed and approved by the Directorate of Administration in accordance with §1050.204 of this part. Otherwise, it will be deemed to have been accepted on behalf of the United States, shall become the property of the United States, and shall be deposited, within 60 days of acceptance, with the Directorate of Administration for disposal or official Departmental use as determined by the Directorate of Administration in accordance with §1050.302 of this part.

§1050.204 Advance approval for acceptance of gifts or decorations.

(a) If an employee is advised that a gift of more than minimal value as described in §1050.202 (b) or (c) is to be tendered to him or her, the employee shall, if time permits, request the written advice of the Directorate of Administration regarding the appropriateness of accepting or refusing the gift. A request for approval shall be submitted to the Directorate of Administration in writing, stating the nature of the gift and the reasons for which it is being tendered. The Directorate of Administration shall consult with Assistant Secretary for International Affairs and the appropriate General Counsel in connection with advising the employee. If such advice cannot be obtained and refusal of the gift would likely cause offense or embarrassment or otherwise adversely effect the foreign relations of the United States, the gift may be accepted, but the Directorate of Administration shall be informed as soon as possible. In either event, the employee shall proceed as provided in §§1050.202 and 1050.301 of this part.

(b) Where an employee is notified of the intent of a foreign government to award him a decoration for outstanding or unusually meritorious service, approval required under §1050.203 should be obtained prior to acceptance of the award. A request for approval shall be submitted to the Directorate of Administration in writing, stating the nature of the decoration and the reasons for which it is being awarded. The Directorate of Administration shall consult with the Assistant Secretary for International Affairs and the appropriate General Counsel. If time does not permit the employee to obtain approval for the award of the decoration before its receipt, the employee may accept it, but shall seek such approval immediately thereafter.

Subpart C—Procedures and Enforcement

§1050.301 Reports.

(a) Within 60 days of accepting a gift of more than minimal value, other than gifts of travel or travel expenses, which are covered in paragraph (b) of this section, an employee shall, in addition to depositing a tangible gift (e.g. wearing apparel, liquor, etc.) with the Directorate of Administration in accordance with §1050.202 of this part, file

with the Directorate of Administration a statement concerning the gift containing the information identified on the sample form set forth in appendix I. The form set forth in appendix I must also be filed if the aggregate value of gifts accepted by the recipient from all sources over any period of one year exceeds $250.

(b) Within 30 days after accepting travel or travel expenses in accordance with § 1050.202 of this part, an employee shall file with the Directorate of Administration a statement concerning the travel containing the information identified on the sample form set forth in appendix II. Such a statement need not be filed, however, if the travel is in accordance with specific travel arrangements made by the Department in cooperation with the foreign government.

(c) The Directorate of Administration shall:

(1) Maintain the statements filed pursuant to these regulations and make them available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours; and

(2) Not later than January 31 of each year compile and transmit to the Department of State for publication by the Department of State in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of all statements filed pursuant to these regulations during the preceding calendar year.

§ 1050.302 Use or disposal of gifts and decorations accepted on behalf of the United States.

(a) The Directorate of Administration shall accept and maintain custody of all tangible gifts and decorations accepted by employees on behalf of the United States pending their final disposition.

(b) Whenever possible, the gift or decoration shall be returned to the original donor. The Directorate of Administration shall examine the circumstances surrounding its donation, and, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for International Affairs, assess whether any adverse effect upon the United States foreign relations might result from return of the gift or decoration to the donor. The appropriate officials of the Department of State shall be consulted if the question of an adverse effect arises.

(c) The Directorate of Administration may determine that the gift or decoration may be retained for the official use of the Department, if it can be properly displayed in an area at Headquarters or at a field facility accessible to employees or members of the public or if it is otherwise usable in carrying out the mission of the Department. The Assistant Secretary for International Affairs shall be consulted to determine whether failure to accept the gift or decoration for the official use of the Department will have an adverse effect on the foreign relations of the United States. In no case shall a gift or decoration be accepted for the official use of the Department when the enjoyment and beneficial use of the gift will accrue primarily to the benefit of the donee or any other individual employee. Gifts or decorations that are retained for the official use of the Department shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section when their official use is ended.

(d) If a gift or decoration is not retained for official use of the Department, or if its official use has ended, the Directorate of Administration shall, within 30 days after its deposit or after its official use has ended—

(1) Report the gift or decoration to the General Services Administration (GSA) for transfer, donation, or other disposal in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 and the Federal Property Management Regulations at 41 CFR part 101–49, or

(2) If the gift or decoration is in cash, currency, or monies (except those with possible historic or numismatic value), or is a noncash monetary gift such as a check, money order, bonds, shares of stock, or other negotiable instrument, forward it to the Finance and Accounting Office for deposit with the Department of the Treasury.

(e) The Directorate of Administration shall retain custody of gifts and decorations not returned to the donor or retained for the official use of the

Department until GSA directs it concerning their disposition. At the request of GSA, the Directorate of Administration shall arrange for appraisal of specific gifts and decorations.

§ 1050.303 Enforcement.

(a) An employee who violates the provisions of the Act or these regulations may be subject to disciplinary action or civil penalty action as set forth in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(b) Suspected violations of the Act or these regulations shall be reported promptly to the appropriate General Counsel and the Inspector General.

(c) The Inspector General will be responsible for taking the following actions:

(1) If the results of an investigation by the Inspector General do not provide any support for a determination that a violation of the Act or these regulations has occurred, then no further action shall be taken.

(2) If it is determined that the employee knowingly and through actions within his own control has done any of the following, the matter shall be referred to the Attorney General for appropriate action:

(i) Solicited or accepted a gift from a foreign government in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of the Act and these regulations;

(ii) As the approved recipient of travel expenses failed to follow the procedures set forth in the Act and these regulations; or

(iii) Failed to deposit or report a gift as required by the Act and these regulations.

(3) If it is determined that the employee failed to deposit a tangible gift with the Directorate of Administration within 60 days, or to account properly for acceptance of travel expenses, or to comply with the requirements of these regulations relating to the disposal of gifts and decorations retained for official use, but that the criteria of knowledge and control specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section for referral to the Attorney General have not been met, then the matter shall be referred by the Inspector General to appropriate Departmental officials for administrative action.

(d) As set forth in section 7342(h) of title 5, United States Code, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in any district court of the United States against any employee who knowingly solicits or accepts a gift from a foreign government not consented to by the Act, or who fails to deposit or report such gift as required by the Act. The court in which such action is brought may assess a civil penalty against such employee in any amount not to exceed the retail value of the gift improperly solicited or received plus $5,500.

[45 FR 53972, Aug. 13, 1980, as amended at 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997]

Subpart D—Gifts to Foreign Individuals

§ 1050.401 Prohibition against use of appropriated funds.

No appropriated funds other than funds from the ''Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service'' account of the Department of State may be used to purchase any tangible gift of more than minimal value for any foreign individual unless such gift has been approved by the Congress.

[59 FR 44896, Aug. 31, 1994]

DOE F 3735.2
(8-80)

APPENDIX I

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
FOREIGN GIFTS STATEMENT
(Statement Concerning Gifts
Received from a Foreign Government)

1. Name of Employee	2. Date
3. Division	4. Position
5. Name of Recipient	6. Relationship to Employee
7. Description of Gift	
8. Date of Acceptance	9. Value of Gift
10. Circumstances Justifying Acceptance of the Gift	
11. Foreign Government Donor	
12a. Name of Individual Presenting Gift	12b. Position of Individual Presenting Gift
13. Do you wish to participate in the sale of this item if it is sold by GSA? ☐ Yes ☐ No	
Signature of Recipient	Date

STATEMENT CONCERNING GIFTS RECEIVED FROM A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT

Item 1. This statement is to be filed pursuant to the provisions of the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act (5 U.S.C. 7342, as amended by Pub. L. 95–105, August 17, 1977) and DOE implementing regulations at 10 CFR part 1050. These provisions apply to foreign gifts tendered to or accepted by Federal employees *and* their spouses and dependents. The name

of the employee should always be indicated in item 1; if the employee is the recipient of the gift then items 5 and 6 should be marked N/A-not applicable; if the recipient is a spouse or dependent, then the appropriate information should be included in items 5 and 6.

Item 2. Self explanatory.

Items 3 and 4. The Office or Division and the position of the employee should be indicated here regardless of whether the recipient is the employee or a spouse or dependent.

Items 5 and 6. See above, Item 1.

Item 7. Self explanatory.

Item 8. Self explanatory.

Item 9. Indicate the retail value in the United States at the time of acceptance. If there is any uncertainty as to the value of the gift, it is the recipient's responsibility to make a reasonable effort to determine value. If the value is $100 or under, and if the aggregate value of the gifts accepted by the recipient from all sources over any period of one year does not exceed $250, then the gift may be retained by the recipient and this Statement need not be submitted.

Item 10. Identify in this item whether or not approval to accept the gift was sought or given in advance in accordance with §1050.204 of the DOE regulations. Also identify those circumstances supporting a determination that refusal of the gift would likely cause offense or embarrassment or otherwise adversely affect the foriegn relations of the United States.

Items 11 and 12. Self explanatory.

Item 13. Though there is no assurance that the item will be sold or if it is sold that it will be feasible for the recipient to participate in the sale, GSA regulations provide for participation by the recipient where feasible.

DOE F 3735.3
(8-80)

APPENDIX II

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
FOREIGN TRAVEL STATEMENT
(Statement Concerning Acceptance of Travel or Travel Expenses from a Foreign Government)

1. Name of Employee	2. Date
3. Division	4. Position
5. Name of Recipient	6. Relationship to Employee
7a. Description of Transportation Provided: Approximate Value	7b. Description of Other Travel Expenses Provided: Approximate Value $
8 .Date of Acceptance	9. Total Value of Transportation and Expenses Provided $
10. Nature of Employee's Official Business Related to Travel:	
11. Circumstances Justifying Acceptance:	
12. Foreign Government Donor	
13a. Name of Individual Responsible for Payment of Travel or Travel Expenses	13b. Position of Individual Responsible
Signature of Recipient	

STATEMENT CONCERNING ACCEPTANCE OF TRAVEL OR TRAVEL EXPENSES FROM A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT

Item 1. This statement is to be filed pursuant to the provisions of the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act (5 U.S.C. 7342, as amended by Pub. L. 95–105, August 17, 1977) and DOE implementing regulations at 10 CFR part 1050. These provisions apply to travel or travel

expenses for travel *entirely outside* of the United States[1] tendered to or accepted by Federal employees and their spouses and dependents. The name of the employee should always be indicated in item 1; if the employee is the recipient of the travel or travel expenses, then items 5 and 6 should be marked N/A-not applicable; if the recipient is a spouse or dependent, then the appropriate information should be included in items 5 and 6.

Item 2. Self explanatory.

Items 3 and 4. The Office or Division of the employee should be indicated here regardless of whether the recipient is the employee or a spouse or dependent.

Items 5 and 6. See above, Item 1.

Item 7a. Indicate the location and mode of transportation and approximate value in U.S. dollars, if possible. Attach itinerary if available.

Item 7b. Indicate nature and location of travel expenses provided and approximate value in U.S. dollars, if possible. Attach itinerary if available.

Item 8. Indicate dates of travel.

Item 9. Self explanatory.

Item 10. Travel and travel expenses may be accepted in accordance with DOE regulations where the travel is official agency business. Spouses and dependents may accept such travel and expenses only when accompanying the employee. Item 10 therefore should be completed to identify the *employee's* official business whether the recipient is an employee or a spouse or dependent.

Item 11. Identify in this item any treaty or diplomatic custom that related to acceptance of the travel or expenses, and any circumstances indicating that acceptance would be consistent with the interests of the U.S. Also provide information regarding any prior approval of the acceptance.

Items 12, 13a, and 13b. Self explanatory.

[1] The Congress has consented in Pub. L. 95–105 only to acceptance of travel or travel expenses that is *entirely outside* of the United States. Travel, *any portion* of which (such as the origination or termination of a flight) is within the United States, may not be paid for by a foreign government. All such travel must be handled within applicable DOE Travel Regulations and Standards of Conduct Regulations.

PART 1060—PAYMENT OF TRAVEL EXPENSES OF PERSONS WHO ARE NOT GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Sec.

1060.101 Persons who may be paid.
1060.201 Relatives, contractors, and assistance award recipients.
1060.301 Government employees.
1060.401 Applicability of internal DOE rules.
1060.501 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254).

SOURCE: 46 FR 35631, July 10, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§1060.101 Persons who may be paid.

(a) Payment may not be authorized or approved for transportation, lodging, subsistence, or other travel expenses from DOE funds to, or on behalf of, a person who is not a Government employee unless such payment is made—

(1) Pursuant to an invitation received by that person from the Department to confer with a DOE employee on matters essential to the advancement of DOE programs or objectives and (i) in the case of a person invited to confer at the post of duty of the conferring DOE employee, a designated official has approved and stated the reasons for the invitation in writing, or (ii) in the case of a person invited to confer at a place other than the post duty of the conferring DOE employee, a principal departmental official has approved and stated the reasons for the invitation in writing;

(2) Pursuant to an invitation for an interview to a prospective employee of the Department who is an applicant for (i) a position in the Department classified at GS–16 or above of the General Schedule or the rate of basic pay for which is fixed, other than under the General Schedule, at a rate equal to or greater than the minimum rate of

basic pay fixed for GS–16, (ii) a position for which a determination has been made that there is a manpower shortage pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5723, or (iii) a DOE position for which the Department has the exclusive duties of recruitment and selection;

(3) In accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1821 or other applicable law, to a person who is subpoenaed by the Department to appear and testify or to appear and to produce documents at a designated place;

(4) To a person who serves as a travel attendant for a handicapped individual who is authorized to travel at DOE expense and who cannot travel alone because of the handicap; or

(5) Pursuant to a written determination of a principal departmental officer that it is in the interest of the Government to provide such payment, where the Counselor has determined in writing that the payment is authorized under 5 U.S.C. ch. 57 or other statutory authority.

(b) The authority of a designated official or a principal departmental officer, as the case may be, to provide approval of an invitation to travel under paragraph (a)(1) and of a principal departmental officer to determine that payment of travel expenses is in the interest of the Government under paragraph (a)(5) of this section may not be delegated.

(c) Within 30 days of providing written approval of an invitation under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, a designated official who is an Administrator of a power administration or the head of a Field Organization shall transmit a copy of the written approval to the principal departmental officer to whom the official or the official's organization reports.

(d) Payment of travel expenses may not be made pursuant to an invitation to travel under paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(5) unless the written approval and statement of reasons required by paragraph (a)(1), or the written determinations required by paragraph (a)(5) of this section, are made before the travel to be authorized by the invitation takes place.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to prohibit payment for travel expenses that are reimbursable or allowable by the Department under the terms of a DOE contract or assistance award.

§ 1060.201 Relatives, contractors, and assistance award recipients.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this part, a DOE employee may not authorize or approve, require another person to authorize or approve, or advocate the authorization or approval of, payment from DOE funds of travel expenses of a person who is not a Government employee and who is (a) the DOE employee's relative (except in the case of payment under § 1060.101(a)(4)), or (b) in the case of payment under § 1060.101(a)(1), a DOE contractor or a DOE assistance award recipient or the employee of a DOE contractor or a DOE assistance award recipient unless the travel expenses are incurred with respect to matters outside the scope of the contract or assistance award, as the case may be. (See also § 1060.101(e).)

§ 1060.301 Government employees.

Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as being applicable to authorization or approval of payment of travel expenses of Government employees, including DOE employees.

§ 1060.401 Applicability of internal DOE rules.

Payment of travel expenses under § 1060.101(a) (1) through (5) shall be subject to other Department rules relating to authorization of travel.

§ 1060.501 Definitions.

For purposes of this part—

(a) *Counselor* means the General Counsel of the Department or the General Counsel of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or their delegates, as appropriate.

(b) *Designated official* means (1) a principal departmental officer, (2) an individual who is appointed to a position in the Department by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate, (3) the Administrator of a power administration, or (4) the head of a Field Organization.

(c) *DOE* or *Department* means the Department of Energy established by the Department of Energy Organization

Act, section 201, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7131).

(d) *Employee* means—

(1) An employee as defined by 5 U.S.C. 2105;

(2) A special Government employee as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a);

(3) A member of a Uniformed Service.

(e) *Handicapped individual* means a person who has a physical or mental disability or health impairment, and includes an individual who is temporarily incapacitated because of illness or injury.

(f) *Principal departmental officer* means the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or Under Secretary, or, in the case of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Chairman or Executive Director of the Commission.

(g) *Relative* means, with respect to a DOE employee, an individual who is related to the employee, by blood, marriage, or operation of law, as father, mother, son, daughter, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, great aunt, great uncle, first cousin, nephew, niece, husband, wife, grandchild, grandparent, father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepfather, stepmother, stepson, stepdaughter, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, or half sister, and shall also include the grandparent of an employee's spouse, an employee's fiance or fiancee, or any person residing in the employee's household.

CHAPTER XI—UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION

Part		*Page*
1101	Sunshine Act regulations	814
1102	Procedures for disclosure of information under the Freedom of Information Act	817

PART 1101—SUNSHINE ACT REGULATIONS

Sec.
1101.1 Purpose and scope.
1101.2 Definitions.
1101.3 Open meetings.
1101.4 Notice of meetings.
1101.5 Procedure for closing meetings.
1101.6 Criteria for closing meetings.
1101.7 Transcripts of closed meetings.
1101.8 Report to Congress.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

SOURCE: 59 FR 16979, Apr. 11, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1101.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The provisions of this part are intended to implement the requirements of section 3(a) of the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b for the United States Enrichment Corporation (''Corporation'').

(b) Nothing in this part expands or limits the present rights of any person under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), except that the exemptions set forth in § 1101.6 shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act to copy or inspect the transcripts, recordings, or minutes described in § 1101.7.

(c) Nothing in this part authorizes the Corporation to withhold from any individual any record, including transcripts, recordings, or minutes required by this part, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(d) The requirements of chapter 33 of title 44 of the United States Code shall not apply to transcripts, recordings, and minutes described in § 1101.7.

§ 1101.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

Agency means any agency, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(e), headed by a collegial body composed of two or more individual members, a majority of whom are appointed to such position by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, and any subdivision thereof authorized to act on behalf of the agency.

Board means the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Corporation means the United States Enrichment Corporation.

Meeting means the deliberations of at least a quorum of the Corporation Board where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Corporation business. A *meeting* may be conducted under this part through telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all participants can hear each other. The term *meeting* does not include deliberations required or permitted by § 1101.4 or § 1101.5 and does not include the process of notation voting by circulated memorandum for the purpose of expediting consideration of routine matters.

Member means an individual who is a member of the Corporation Board.

Quorum means the number of members authorized to conduct Corporation business pursuant to the Corporation's bylaws.

§ 1101.3 Open meetings.

Members shall not jointly conduct or dispose of Corporation business other than in accordance with this part. Except as provided in § 1101.6, every portion of every meeting of the Corporation shall be open to public observation, and the Corporation shall provide suitable facilities therefor. The public is invited to observe and listen to all meetings of the Corporation, or portions thereof, open to public observation, but may not participate in the deliberations at such meetings or record any portion of such meetings by means of electronic or other devices or cameras.

§ 1101.4 Notice of meetings.

(a) The Corporation shall make a public announcement of the time, place, nd subject matter of each meeting, whether it is to be open or closed to the public, and the name and telephone number of a Corporation official who can respond to requests for information about the meeting.

(b) Such public announcement shall be made at least one week before the meeting unless a majority of the members determine by a recorded vote that the Corporation business requires that such meeting be called at an earlier date. If an earlier date is so established, the Corporation shall make

such public announcement at the earliest practicable time.

(c) Following a public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section, the time or place of the meeting may be changed only if the Corporation publicly announces the change at the earliest practicable time. The subject matter of a meeting or the determination to open or close a meeting or portion of a meeting to the public may be changed following the public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section only if a majority of the members determine by a recorded vote that the Corporation business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible and if the Corporation publicly announces such change and the vote of each member upon such change at the earliest, practicable time.

(d) In addition to any other means which the Corporation may choose, public announcements required by this section shall be made by posting a notice in the reception area of the Corporation's headquarters at 6903 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, Maryland 20817.

(e) Immediately following each public announcement required by this section, notice of the time, place, and subject matter of a meeting, whether the meeting is open or closed, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and phone number of the Corporation official designated to respond to requests for information about the meeting shall be submitted for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(f) Votes taken pursuant to this section may be conducted through any means which the Corporation Board determines are appropriate, including a notation voting process.

§1101.5 Procedure for closing meetings.

(a) Action under §1101.6 to close a meeting shall be taken only when a majority of the members vote to take such action. A separate vote shall be taken with respect to each meeting, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public pursuant to §1101.6, or with respect to any information which is proposed to be withheld pursuant to §1101.6. A single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, so long as each meeting in such series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty (30) days after the initial meeting in such series. The vote of each member participating in such vote shall be recorded and no proxies shall be allowed.

(b) Notwithstanding that the members may have already voted not to close a meeting, whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by a portion of a meeting requests that the agency close such portion to the public for any of the reasons referred to in paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of §1101.6, the Board, upon request of any one of its members made prior to the commencement of such portion, shall vote by recorded vote whether to close such portion of the meeting.

(c) Within one day of any vote taken pursuant to this section, the Corporation shall make publicly available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each member on the question. If a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the Corporation shall, within one day of the vote taken pursuant to this section, make publicly available a full written explanation of this action closing the portion together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation. Information to be made publicly available pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall be posted in the reception area of the Corporation's headquarters.

(d) For every meeting closed pursuant to §1101.6, there shall be a certification by the General Counsel of the Corporation stating whether, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and each relevant exemptive provision. A copy of such certification shall be retained by the Corporation and shall be made publicly available.

(e) Votes taken pursuant to this section may be conducted through any means which the Corporation Board determines are appropriate, including a notation voting process.

§ 1101.6 Criteria for closing meetings.

Except in a case where the Board finds that the public interest requires otherwise, the second sentence of § 1101.3(a) shall not apply to any portion of a meeting and such portion may be closed to the public, an the requirements of §§ 1101.4 and 1101.5 (a), (b), and (c) shall not apply to any information pertaining to such meeting otherwise required by this part to be disclosed to the public, where the Board properly determines that such portion or portions of its meeting or the disclosure of such information is likely to:

(a) Disclose matters that are:

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy and

(2) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(b) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Corporation:

(c) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552), provided that such statute:

(1) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or

(2) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld, including section 1314 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2297b–13, with reference to trade secrets and commercial and financial information, and section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2168, with reference to particular information regarding the facilities leased by the Corporation from the U.S. Department of Energy;

(d) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(e) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(f) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(g) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would:

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings,

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication,

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source,

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(h) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;

(i) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed action of an agency, except that this provision shall not apply in any instance where such an agency has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where such an agency is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final action on such proposal; or

(j) Specifically concern the Corporation's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Corporation of a particular case of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

§ 1101.7 Transcripts of closed meetings.

(a) For every meeting closed pursuant to § 1101.6, the presiding officer of the meeting shall prepare a statement setting forth the time and place of the

meeting, and the persons present, and such statement shall be retained by the Corporation.

(b) The Corporation shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, except that in the case of a meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (h) or (j) of §1101.6, the Corporation shall maintain either such a transcript or recording, or a set of minutes. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any rollcall vote (reflecting the vote of each member on the question). All documents considered in connection with any action shall be identified in such minutes.

(c) The Corporation shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, for a period of at least two (2) years after such meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any Corporation proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion was held, whichever occurs later.

(d) Within a reasonable time after the adjournment of a meeting closed to the public, the Corporation shall make available to the public, at the Corporation's headquarters, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the Corporation determines to contain information which may be withheld under §1101.6. Copies of such transcript, electronic recording or minutes shall be furnished to any persons at the actual cost of duplication or transcription.

§1101.8 Report to Congress.

The Corporation shall report to the Congress annually regarding its compliance with the requirements of the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b.

PART 1102—PROCEDURES FOR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION UNDER THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Sec.

1102.1 Purpose.
1102.2 Definitions.
1102.3 Policy.
1102.4 Public reading room.
1102.5 Availability of records on request.
1102.6 Exemptions.
1102.7 Officials authorized to grant or deny requests for records.
1102.8 Denials.
1102.9 Appeals of denials.
1102.10 Fees.
1102.11 Notice to submitters of certain information.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552.

SOURCE: 59 FR 27437, May 27, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§1102.1 Purpose.

This part prescribes the procedures by which records of the United States Enrichment Corporation may be made available pursuant to section 1314 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2297b–13, and the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

§1102.2 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Commercial use request means request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a request for records properly belongs in this category, the Corporation will look to the use to which a requester will put the documents requested. When the Corporation has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which a requester will put the records sought, or where the use is not clear from the request itself, it will seek additional clarification before assigning the request to a specific category. If still in doubt, the Corporation will make the determination based on the factual circumstances surrounding

the request, including the identity of the requester.

Corporation means the United States Enrichment Corporation.

Duplication means the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of paper copy, microform, audio-visual materials, or machine readable documentation (*e.g.*, magnetic tape or disk), among others.

Educational institution means a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research.

FOIA means the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

Freedom of Information Officer means the person designated to administer the FOIA at the Corporation's headquarters.

General Counsel means the General Counsel of the Corporation or any Corporation attorney designated by the General Counsel as having responsibility for counseling the Corporation on FOIA requests.

Headquarters means the Corporation's offices at 2 Democracy Center, 6903 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, Maryland 20817.

Non-commercial scientific institution means an institution that is not operated on a ''commercial'' basis and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

Records means books, papers, maps, photographs, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the Corporation in connection with the transaction of the Corporation's business and preserved by the Corporation as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities of the Corporation or because of the informational value of data in them. The term does not include *inter alia*, books, magazines, or other materials acquired solely for library purposes and available through any officially designated library of the Corporation, or records that have been prepared by a contractor, and are available to the Corporation pursuant to the terms of a contract between the Corporation and the contractor (*e.g.*, the contract for the operation and maintenance of the Corporation's leased gaseous diffusion plants), but which have not been delivered to the Corporation.

Representative of the news media means any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term ''news'' means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances when they can qualify as disseminators of ''news'') who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive. Moreover, as traditional methods of news delivery evolve (*e.g.*, electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media would be included in this category. In the case of ''freelance'' journalists, they will be regarded as working for a news organization if they can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it.

Review means the process of examining documents located in response to a commercial use request to determine whether any portion of any document located is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, *e.g.*, doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

Search means all the time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents. The search should be

conducted in the most efficient and least expensive manner. Searches may be done manually or by computer using existing programming.

Working days means all days except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays.

§1102.3 Policy.

The Corporation will make records concerning its operations, activities, and business available to the public upon request. Records will be withheld from the public only in accordance with the FOIA and this part. Records that may be exempt from disclosure may be made available as a matter of discretion when disclosure is not prohibited by law, and it does not appear adverse to legitimate interests of the public, the Corporation, or any person. The Corporation will attempt to provide assistance to requesting parties, including information about how a request may be submitted. The Corporation will act on requests for records in a timely manner.

§1102.4 Public reading room.

(a) The Corporation will maintain in a public reading room at its headquarters the materials which are required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) and (5) to be made available for public inspection and copying, unless it is determined that such records should be withheld and are exempt from mandatory disclosure under the FOIA and §1102.6 of this part.

(b) The public reading room will maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indices of the materials which are required to be indexed by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) or other applicable statutes. Because publication of such indices is unnecessary and impracticable and because current versions thereof will be available for inspection at the Corporation's public reading room, it is determined and so ordered that the Corporation will not publish the indices in the Federal Register.

(c) Certain records maintained in the public reading room or otherwise made available pursuant to this part may be ''edited'' by the deletion of identifying details concerning individuals, to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. In such cases the record shall have attached to it a full explanation of the deletion.

§1102.5 Availability of records on request.

(a) In addition to the records made available through the public reading room, the Corporation will make records available to any person in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, unless it is determined that such records are exempt from mandatory disclosure under the FOIA and §1102.6 of this part and that such records should be withheld by the Corporation.

(b) *Requests.* (1) A request will be acceptable if it identifies a record with sufficient particularity to enable officials of the Corporation to locate the record with a reasonable amount of effort. Requests seeking records within a reasonably specific category will be deemed to conform to the statutory requirement of a request which ''reasonably describes'' such records if professional employees of the Corporation who are familiar with the subject area of the request would be able, with a reasonable amount of effort, to determine which particular records are encompassed within the scope of the request, and to search for, locate, and collect the records without unduly burdening or materially interfering with operations because of the staff time consumed or the resulting disruption of files. If it is determined that a request does not reasonably describe the records sought as specified in this paragraph, the response denying the request on that ground shall specify the reasons why the request failed to meet the requirements of this paragraph and shall extend to the requester an opportunity to confer with Corporation personnel in order to attempt to reformulate the request in a manner that will meet the needs of the requester and the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) To facilitate the location of records by the Corporation, a requester should try to provide the following kinds of information, if known: (i) the specific event or action to which the record refers; (ii) the unit or program of the Corporation which may be responsible for or may have produced the

record; (iii) the date of the record or the date or period to which it refers or relates; (iv) the type of record such as an application, a grant, a contract, or a report; (v) personnel of the Corporation who may have prepared or have knowledge of the record; and (vi) citations to newspapers or publications which have referred to the record.

(3) The Corporation is not required to create a record or to seek to acquire a record from its contractors in order to satisfy a request.

(4) All requests for records under this section shall be made in writing, with the envelope and the letter clearly marked: ''Freedom of Information Request.'' All such requests shall be addressed to the Freedom of Information Officer, 2 Democracy Center, 6903 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20817. Any request not marked and addressed as specified in this paragraph will be so marked by Corporation personnel as soon as it is properly identified, and forwarded immediately to the Freedom of Information Officer. A request improperly addressed will not be deemed to have been received for purposes of the time period set forth in paragraph (c) of this section until forwarding to the appropriate office has been effected. On receipt of an improperly addressed request, the Freedom of Information Officer shall notify the requester of the date on which the time period commenced to run.

(5) A person desiring to secure copies of records by mail should write to the Freedom of Information Officer, 2 Democracy Center, 6903 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, Maryland 20817. The request must identify the records of which copies are sought in accordance with the requirements of this section, and the number of copies desired. Fees may be required to be paid in advance in accordance with § 1102.10. The requester will be advised of the estimated fee, if any, as promptly as possible. If a waiver or reduction of fees is requested, the grounds for such request should be included in the letter.

(c) The Freedom of Information Officer, upon receipt of a request for any records made in accordance with this section, shall make an initial determination of whether to comply with or deny such request and dispatch such determination to the requester within 10 working days after receipt of such request, except for unusual circumstances in which case the time limit may be extended for not more than 10 working days by written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. In determining whether to issue a notice of extension of time for a response to a request beyond the 10-day period, the Freedom of Information Officer shall consult with the Office of the General Counsel. As used herein, ''unusual circumstances'' are limited to the following, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular request:

(1) The need to search for and collect the requested records from the Corporation's field offices;

(2) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, including consultation with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among components of the Corporation having substantial subject matter interest therein.

(d) If no determination has been dispatched at the end of the 10-day period, or the last extension thereof, the requester may deem the request denied, and exercise a right of appeal in accordance with § 1102.9. When no determination can be dispatched within the applicable time limit, the Freedom of Information Officer shall nevertheless continue to process the request. On expiration of the time limit, the Freedom of Information Officer shall inform the requester of the reason for the delay, of the date on which a determination may be expected to be dispatched, and of the right to treat the delay as a denial and to appeal to the Corporation's Chief Executive Officer (''CEO'') in accordance with § 1102.9. The Freedom of Information Officer may ask the requester to forego appeal until a determination is made.

(e) After it has been determined to comply with a request, the Corporation will act with diligence in providing a substantive response to the requester.

§ 1102.6 Exemptions.

(a) 5 U.S.C. 552 exempts from all of its publication and disclosure requirements matters falling within nine categories, which are described in paragraph (b) of that section.

(b) Specifically, the exemptions of 5 U.S.C. 552(b) will be applied to matters that are:

(1)(i) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (ii) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552b), provided that such statute (i) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld, including sections 148 and 1314 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168, 2297b–13), the latter of which authorizes the Corporation to ''protect trade secrets and commercial or financial information to the same extent as a privately owned corporation'';

(4) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) Inter-agency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the Corporation;

(6) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such records could reasonably be expected to (i) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (ii) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (iii) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (iv) disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source, (v) disclose investigative techniques and procedures or guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure would risk circumvention of the law, or (vi) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(8) Contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

(c) In the event that one or more of the exemptions in paragraph (b) applies, any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to the requester after deletion of the portions that are exempt. In appropriate circumstances, subject to the discretion of Corporation officials, it may be possible to provide a requester with:

(1) A summary of information in the exempt portion of a record; or

(2) An oral description of the exempt portion of a record.

(d) In determining whether any of the foregoing techniques, cited in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2), should be employed or whether an exemption should be waived in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, Corporation officials shall consult with the Office of General Counsel. No requester shall have a right to insist that any or all of the foregoing techniques should be employed in order to satisfy a request.

(e) Records that may be exempted from disclosure pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section may be made available as a matter of discretion when disclosure is not prohibited by law, if it does not appear adverse to legitimate interests of the Corporation, the public, or any person.

§ 1102.7 Officials authorized to grant or deny requests for records.

The General Counsel shall furnish necessary advice to Corporation officials and staff as to their obligations under this part and shall take such other actions as may be necessary or appropriate to assure a consistent and equitable application of the provisions of this part by and within the Corporation. The Freedom of Information Officer, with concurrence from the appropriate program officials of the Corporation, is authorized to grant or deny requests under this part. The Freedom of Information Officer shall consult with the General Counsel before denying requests under this part, or before granting requests for waiver or modified application of an exemption or for categories of records which the General Counsel determines may present special or unusual problems.

§ 1102.8 Denials.

(a) A denial of a written request for a record that complies with the requirements of § 1102.5 shall be in writing and shall include the following:

(1) A reference to the applicable exemption or exemptions in § 1102.6(b) upon which the denial is based;

(2) An explanation of how the exemption applies to the requested records;

(3) A statement explaining whether there is any segregable nonexempt material of the record after deleting the exempt portions;

(4) The name and title of the person or persons responsible for denying the request; and

(5) An explanation of the right to appeal the denial and of the procedures for submitting an appeal, including the address of the official to whom appeals should be submitted.

(6) Whenever the Corporation makes a record available subject to the deletion of a portion of the record, such action shall be deemed a denial of a record for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1102.9 Appeals of denials.

(a) Any person whose written request has been denied is entitled to appeal the denial within thirty calendar days of issuance thereof by writing to the CEO of the Corporation at its headquarters. The envelope and letter should be clearly marked: ''Freedom of Information Appeal.'' An appeal need not be in any particular form, but should adequately identify the denial, if possible, by describing the requested record, identifying the official who issued the denial, and providing the date on which the denial was issued.

(b) No personal appearance, oral argument, or hearing will ordinarily be permitted on appeal of a denial. Upon request and a showing of special circumstances, however, this limitation may be waived and an informal conference may be arranged with the Corporation CEO, or the CEO's designated representative, for this purpose.

(c) The appeal decision of the CEO, or the CEO's designated representative, shall be in writing and, in the event the denial is in whole or in part upheld, shall contain an explanation responsive to the arguments advanced by the requester, the matters described in § 1102.8(a) (1) through (4), and the provisions for judicial review of such decision under section 552(a)(4) of the FOIA. The appeal decision shall be dispatched to the requester within twenty working days after receipt of the appeal, unless an additional period is justified pursuant to § 1102.5(c). The appeal decision shall constitute the final action of the Corporation. All such decisions shall be treated as final opinions under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2).

§ 1102.10 Fees.

(a) Records provided routinely in the normal course of doing business will be provided at no charge.

(b) Fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search, duplication, and review, when records are for a commercial use request;

(c) Fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for duplication when records are not sought through a commercial use request and the request is made by an educational institution or non-commercial scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, or a representative of the news media; and

(d) For any request not described in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, fees shall be limited to reasonable standard

charges for search, review and duplication.

(e) The schedule of charges for services regarding the production or disclosure of the Corporation's records is as follows:

(1) Whenever feasible, for manual searches and reviews: The basic rate(s) of pay of the employee(s) making the search and review plus 16 percent of the rate(s) to cover benefits.

(2) Computer time: Because of the diversity in the types of configurations of computers which may be required in responding to requests for records maintained in whole or part in computerized form, it is not feasible to establish a uniform schedule of fees for search and printout of such records. The charge for personnel time shall be the basic rate(s) of pay of the employee(s) involved plus 16 percent of the rate(s) to cover benefits. The charge for the computer time involved and for any special supplies or materials used shall not exceed the direct cost to the Corporation.

(3) Duplication of records: A per-page charge for paper copy reproduction of documents. At present, the charge is $0.10 per page.

(4) Duplication of microform: Actual charges as incurred.

(5) Certification of true copies: $1.00 each.

(6) Packing and mailing records: Actual charges as incurred.

(7) Special delivery or express mail: Actual charges as incurred.

(f) A record shall be furnished without any charge or at a charge reduced below the fees established under paragraph (e) of this section if disclosure of the record is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(1) In order to determine whether disclosure of the record ''is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government,'' the Corporation will consider the following four criteria:

(i) The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns ''the operations or activities of the government'';

(ii) The informative value of the record to be disclosed: Whether the disclosure is ''likely to contribute'' to an understanding of government operations or activities;

(iii) The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the general public likely to result from disclosure: Whether disclosure of the requested record will contribute to ''public understanding''; and

(iv) The significance of the contribution to public understanding: Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute ''significantly'' to public understanding of government operations or activities.

(2) In order to determine whether disclosure of a record ''is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester,'' the Corporation will consider the following two factors:

(i) The existence and magnitude of a commercial interest: Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so,

(ii) The primary interest in disclosure: Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is ''primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.''

(3) A denial of a request for a waiver or reduction of fees will be subject to appeal in the same manner as appeals from denial of a request for information under § 1102.9.

(g) No fee will be charged under this section—

(1) If the costs of routine collection and processing of the fee are likely to equal or exceed the amount of the fee; or

(2) For any request described in paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section for the first two hours of search time and for the first one hundred pages of duplication.

(h) No requester will be required to make an advance payment of any fee unless the requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion or the Corporation has determined that the fee will exceed $250.

(1) In the event that a requester has previously failed to pay a required fee (within 30 days of the date of billing), an advance deposit of the full amount of the anticipated fee together with the fee then due plus interest accrued may be required. The request will not be deemed to have been received by the Corporation until such payment is made.

(2) In the event that the Corporation determines that an estimated fee will exceed $250, the requester shall be notified of the amount of the anticipated fee or such portion thereof as can readily be estimated. Such notification shall be transmitted as soon as possible, but in any event within five working days of such determination, giving the best estimate then available. The notification shall offer the requester the opportunity to confer with appropriate representatives of the Corporation for the purpose of reformulating the request so as to meet the requester's needs at a reduced cost. The request will not be deemed to have been received by the Corporation until an advance payment of the entire fee is made.

(i) Interest will be charged to those requesters who fail to pay the fees charged. Interest will be assessed on the amount billed, starting on the 31st calendar day following the day on which the billing was sent. The rate charged will be as prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717.

(j) If the Corporation reasonably believes that a requester or group of requesters is attempting to break a request into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the Corporation shall aggregate such requests and charge accordingly.

(k) The Corporation reserves the right to limit the number of copies that will be provided of any record to a requester or to require that special arrangements for duplication be made in the case of bound volumes or other records representing unusual problems of handling or duplication.

§ 1102.11 Notice to submitters of certain information.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for information that either, (1) the Freedom of Information Officer determines may be exempt from disclosure under paragraph (b)(4) of § 1102.6 as privileged or confidential trade secrets or commercial or financial information submitted to the Corporation by a third party or entity (other than federal government agencies); or (2) is subject to an understanding of confidentiality between the Corporation and the submitter thereof, the Freedom of Information Officer shall provide the submitter of such information with notice of the request.

(b) The Corporation shall afford a submitter of information covered by paragraph (a) of this section a period, generally not in excess of 10 working days, within which to provide the Freedom of Information Officer a detailed statement of objections to the disclosure of such information by the Corporation. The submitter's response (if any) shall include all bases, factual or legal, for the withholding of the requested information pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of § 1102.6. If the Freedom of Information Officer does not receive a timely response from the submitter, the Freedom of Information Officer shall proceed with the determination of whether or not to release such information.

(c) Whenever the Corporation decides to release any part of the information covered by paragraph (a) of this section over the objection of the submitter, the Corporation shall forward to the submitter a written statement providing a brief explanation why the Corporation did not agree with the submitter's objections; a description of the information to be released; and the expected date of the release.

(d) If a requester or submitter brings suit against the Corporation seeking to compel or restrict the release of information covered by paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation shall promptly notify the other party.

(e) The notice requirement of this section shall not apply if:

(1) The information has been published or otherwise made available to the public;

(2) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552);

(3) The submitter has received notice of a previous FOIA request which encompassed the information requested

in the later request, and the Corporation intends to withhold information in the same manner as in the previous FOIA request; or

(4) Upon submitting the information or within a reasonable period thereafter, (i) the submitter reviewed its information in anticipation of future requests pursuant to the FOIA, (ii) the submitter provided the Corporation a statement of its objections to disclosure consistent with that described in paragraph (b) of this section, and (iii) the Corporation intends to release information consistent with the submitter's objections.

CHAPTER XV—OFFICE OF THE FEDERAL INSPECTOR FOR THE ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Part		*Page*
1500	Functions, powers and duties	828
1502	Organization	834
1504	Gathering, handling, and disclosing information	836
1506	Employee standards of conduct	849
1530	Reimbursement of costs	864

SUBCHAPTER C—ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

1534	Enforcement procedures for regulations requiring equal opportunity during planning, construction, and initial operation of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System	868
1535	Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System	872

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1500—FUNCTIONS, POWERS AND DUTIES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1500.101 Purpose.
1500.102 Seal.

Subpart B—Creation and Authority

1500.201 Summary.
1500.202 Statutory background.

Subpart C—Functions and Duties

1500.301 Summary.
1500.302 General monitoring and oversight.
1500.303 Permit scheduling and coordination.
1500.304 Approval of systems, plans, and design.
1500.305 Cost control.
1500.306 Enforcement of Federal laws.

AUTHORITY: Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act, 15 U.S.C. 719; *Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System,* Executive Office of the President, Energy Policy and Planning, issued September 22, 1977; Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, 44 FR 33663 (June 12, 1979); Executive Order 12142 of June 21, 1979, 44 FR 36927 (June 25, 1979); and 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(1).

SOURCE: 46 FR 22328, Apr. 16, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§1500.101 Purpose.

This part is intended to provide a general description of the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (OFI).

§1500.102 Seal.

(a) The OFI has adopted an official seal of which judicial notice shall be taken. Its description is as follows: A blue circle encircled by a blue band with the words ''Office of the Federal Inspector, Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System'' encircling the blue band. Inside the circle, in white, are the letters ''FI''. Above the letters are three white symbols representing natural gas flames. The symbols get progressively smaller from left to right.

(b) The Official Seal of the OFI is illustrated as follows:

Subpart B—Creation and Authority

§1500.201 Summary.

(a)(1) Congress, in its 1976 legislation clearing the way for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (ANGTS), included the requirement that a Federal Inspector be appointed to assure that the project be built as timely as possible, without excessive cost overruns, and with minimal harm to the enviromnent.

(2) OFI was established pursuant to the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976 (ANGTA), 15 U.S.C. 719; Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, 44 FR 33663 (June 12, 1979); and Executive Order No. 12142, 44 FR 36927 (June 25, 1979).

(b) The Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (ANGTS) is the statutory designation for the system chosen by the President pursuant to his statutory authority to designate a system for the delivery of Alaska natural gas to the contiguous states. Section 7(a)(4) of ANGTA. The President designated an overland pipeline system beginning at Prudhoe Bay in Northern Alaska, continuing through Alaska into Canada. The system will split in Southern Alberta into eastern and western legs terminating in Dwight, Illinois, and Antioch, California, respectively. The ANGTS will be designed optimally to carry 2.0 to 2.5 billion cubic feet of gas per day, with greater volumes possible. It is more fully described in section 2 of the *Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural*

Gas Transportation System (Decision) Executive Office of the President, Energy Policy and Planning, issued September 22, 1977.

§ 1500.202 Statutory background.

(a) *The Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976 (ANGTA).*

(1) In 1976 ANGTS was given priority status, and thus removed from the standard regulatory process, by ANGTA. The Congressional purpose of ANGTA was twofold: to provide for a sound system-selection decision, involving the President, Congress, and many Federal agencies; and to expedite construction—once a system was selected—through a number of administrative and judicial innovations. One such innovation was the Federal Inspector.

(2) The President was authorized and directed by section 7(a)(5) of ANGTA, 15 U.S.C. 719(e), to appoint either a single officer or a board as Federal Inspector, following issuance of his decision selecting a transportation system. The authorities first envisioned by Congress for the Federal Inspector entail monitoring, as contrasted to actual enforcement. In addition to the authority to establish a joint monitoring agreement with Alaska, to monitor compliance with all Federal laws, to compel submission of information, and to report to the President and Congress, the Federal Inspector was authorized to monitor closely the technical aspects of project planning and execution.

(b) *President's Decision.* (1) In 1977 the President selected the Alcan (since changed to Alaskan Northwest Natural Gas Transportation Company) project, as he issued his *Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Decision),* Executive Office of the President, Energy Policy and Planning, issued September 22, 1977. In section 5 thereof, the President determined that, in order to ensure coordinated government oversight, the Federal Inspector must, in addition to the ANGTA authorities (described in paragraph (a) of this section) have ''field-level supervisory authority over enforcement of terms and conditions from those Federal agencies having statutory responsibilities over various aspects of (ANGTS)'' (*Id.,* at a 41–42). He concluded, however, that the necessary transfer of authorities would have to await a reorganization plan, which in turn necessitated compliance with the substantive and parliamentary requirements of the Reorganization Act of 1977, 5 U.S.C. 901, *et seq.*

(2) In deferring appointment of the Federal Inspector until after transmitting a reorganization plan to Congress, the President substantially expanded the Federal Inspector concept, from Congress' watchdog to the focus of all enforcement of Federal laws related to ANGTS. Also as part of section 5 of the *Decision,* the President further expanded the Federal Inspector's authority to include pre-approval of the many important planning decisions to be made by the ANGTS sponsors. This took the form of numerous terms and conditions governing construction costs and schedule, safety and design, and environmental protection.

(3) These myriad terms and conditions have the force of law. The President was authorized, by section 7(a)(6) of ANGTA, to include them in his *Decision.* And because the *Decision* in its entirety was given full legal effect, under section 8 of ANGTA by joint resolution, H.J. Res. 621, Pub. L. 95–158, 95th Cong. 1st Sess., these terms and conditions have in essence become statutory in nature.

(c) *Reorganization Plan and Executive Order.* (1) In 1979 the OFI was actually established, and the necessary transfer of authorities accomplished through, Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979. First, the OFI was transferred ''exclusive responsibility for enforcement of all Federal statutes relevant in any manner to preconstruction, construction, and initial operation'' of ANGTS. section 102 of the Reorganization Plan. The OFI is to enforce the legal requirements of many Federal agencies. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Army Corps of Engineers (COE), Department of Transportation (DOT), Department of Energy (DOE), Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), Department of the Interior (DOI), Department of Agriculture (USDA), and Department of the Treasury (Treasury), and their respective

legal authorities, are specifically enumerated as the most likely to be enforced by the OFI relative to ANGTS. The OFI was also charged with enforcing the terms and conditions found in section 5 of the *Decision*, as well as fulfilling the monitoring duties set for the Federal Inspector in section 7(a)(5) of ANGTA and the supplemental enforcement duties found in section 11 of ANGTA.

(2) Enforcement and monitoring constitute only part of the OFI's authority under the Reorganization Plan. Under section 202(b), for example, the OFI is to coordinate and expedite the permitting activities of the Federal agencies. This is a permit-scheduling function.

(3) Under section 202(a) final enforcement actions of the OFI are subject to judicial review only under section 10 of ANGTA. Thus, complaints must be filed with the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit within 60 days of the challenged final OFI action. Review is then expedited (90 days) and of limited scope.

(4) The Reorganization Plan became effective as of July 1, 1979, as per Executive Order 12142. And with the Executive Order, the OFI officially came into existence.

Subpart C—Function and Duties

§ 1500.301 Summary.

Through the combination of authorities described in § 1500.202, the OFI oversees every aspect of ANGTS planning and execution. For ease of understanding, these functions (and the underlying legal authorities) are enumerated under five major groupings: general monitoring and oversight (§ 1500.302); scheduling of permits and other governmental authorizations (§ 1500.303); review and approval of systems, plans, and design during planning (§ 1500.304); cost control (§ 1500.305); and enforcement of Federal statutes and related terms and conditions (§ 1500.306).

§ 1500.302 General monitoring and oversight.

Monitoring and oversight entails the following OFI functions:

(a) *Coordinating enforcement with Alaska.* The OFI is to establish a ''joint surveillance and monitoring agreement'' with the State of Alaska (section 7(a)(5)(A) of ANGTA). In this way Federal and State enforcement efforts can be coordinated, to avoid conflicts and to enhance efficiency. The OFI may also work jointly on compliance with the Lower 48 states traversed by ANGTS.

(b) *Monitoring compliance with Federal laws.* The OFI is to monitor compliance with applicable Federal laws and terms and conditions of the many Federal permits and other authorizations issued for ANGTS (section 7(a)(5)(B) of ANGTA). This includes compliance with the terms and conditions attached to the authorizations.

(c) *Monitoring for effective planning.* The OFI is to ''monitor actions taken to assure timely completion of construction schedules and the achievement of quality of construction, cost control, safety, and environmental protection * * *'' (section 7(a)(5)(C) of ANGTA). The breadth of this monitoring function requires that the OFI follow the various aspects of project planning and execution.

(d) *Reporting to Congress and the President.* One purpose of the monitoring function is to provide the information for the OFI's current and periodic reports to Congress and the President on the status of ANGTS progress (section 7(a)(5)(E) of ANGTA). In this regard, the OFI publishes a quarterly report on the status of ANGTS (section 7(a)(5)(E) of ANGTA). This is available to the public upon request.

§ 1500.303 Permit scheduling and coordination.

(a) The Reorganization Plan differentiates between permitting (so-called ''nonenforcement'') and enforcement, only the latter function being transferred to the OFI. Nevertheless, the OFI is responsible for coordinating and expediting the issuance of permits and other authorizations by the Federal agencies. Section 9(a) and (b) of ANGTA, and Section 202(b) of the Reorganization Plan. OFI coordination can, for example, take the form of ''requiring submission of scheduling plans for all permits;'' and ''serving as the 'one window' point for filing for and issuance of all necessary permits'' and

data requests. Section 202(b) of the Reorganization Plan.

(b) This coordination function goes beyond mere permit scheduling. It also involves the OFI, pursuant to Section 202(b) of the Reorganization Plan, in evaluating the many discretionary terms and conditions which each Federal agency may impose on ANGTS, to assure that they do not impair project expedition, as per Section 9(c) of ANGTA.

§1500.304 Approval of systems, plans, and design.

All significant systems, plans, and design are subject to OFI scrutiny, as a precondition to commencement of construction (Section 5 of the *Decision* and Section 102(h)(3) of the Reorganization Plan). Without listing every approval requirement, the following are the most significant:

(a) *Management plans.* Prior to final certification, the ANGTS applicants must provide a ''detailed overall management plan'' for OFI approval (Section 5 of the *Decision,* Condition I.1.). Thus, at the outset the applicant's overall strategy for executing the project will be scrutinized.

(b) *Execution contracts.* Several aspects of the contracts with execution contractors (the prime contractor for any given pipeline spread) must be approved by the OFI (Section 5 of the *Decision,* Conditions I.2, I.3, I.7, and I.8). These include contract form (if other than fixed-price), bonding and other prequalification requirements, labor relations procedure, and dispute procedures.

(c) *Cost and schedule control.* The applicants must provide the OFI with detailed ''cost and schedule control techniques'' (*Id.,* Condition I.4.). This entails, for example, manpower, material, logistical, and equipment planning.

(d) *Operating strategies.* The OFI must approve the applicants' operating strategies. Equipment supply, repair facilities, and spare-part inventories are among the items to be reviewed (*Id.,* Condition I.6.).

(e) *Design review.* The OFI's technical oversight is manifested most in approving the ''final design, design-cost estimate, and construction schedule'' for the ANGTS applicants (*Id.,* Condition I.5.). Because construction may not start until final design is approved, this review is perhaps the OFI's primary means for assuring proper design and planning, as well as assuring the reasonableness of the design-cost estimate.

(f) *Quality control and assurance.* The OFI must approve the procedures proposed for quality control and quality assurance during construction (*Id.,* Condition I.9.). Apart from these procedures, the OFI must approve technical construction specifications and seismic monitoring systems, to assure pipeline safety and integrity of design, as well as approve plans to assure environmental protection (*Id.,* Safety and Design Conditions II.2 and II.6; Environmental Condition III.2.).

(g) *Procurement review.* As part of the bilateral agreement with Canada relative to ANGTS, the OFI, along with the Northern Pipeline Agency in Canada, is charged with endeavoring ''to ensure that the supply of goods and services to (ANGTS) will be on generally competitive terms'' (*Decision,* Section 7, paragraph 7(a)). Because sanctions for violation include reopening bids, procurement review occurs during the planning process, not after-the-fact. This review is accomplished through detailed reciprocal procedures, which were established by a ''diplomatic exchange of notes'' and subsequently given regulatory approval by the FERC.

§1500.305 Cost control.

In addition to the cost-control purpose and effect of monitoring (§1500.302) and systems approval (§1500.304), the OFI has additional and more direct cost-control functions.

(a) The Incentive Rate of Return, developed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), is to be administered by the OFI during planning and construction, *Determination of Incentive Rate of Return,* Order No. 31, Docket No. RM78–12, issued June 8, 1979. The OFI will rule on design changes prior to its approval of the final design during planning and construction (*Determination of Incentive Rate of Return.* Order No. 31, Docket No. RM78–12, issued June 8, 1979. The OFI

cost estimate and on scope changes during construction).

(b) both by transfer of enforcement functions under Section 102(d) of the Reorganization Plan, and also by delegation from the FERC pursuant to Section 202(b) of the Reorganization Plan, 45 FR 85511 (December 29, 1980), the OFI will audit expenditures for rate base formation and accounting compliance. This audit must be performed on a timely basis during construction (Section 5 of the *Decision,* Finance Condition IV.2.).

§ 1500.306 Enforcement of Federal laws.

(a) The OFI's enforcement function extends to ''all Federal statutes relevant in any manner to pre-construction, construction, and initial operation'' of ANGTS. Section 102 of the Reorganization Plan. This transfer includes, but is not limited to, the enforcement functions of the following agencies:

(1) *The Environmental Protection Agency.* Such enforcement functions of the Administrator and others related to compliance with:

(i) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permits (Section 402 of the Clean Water Act of 1977 (CWA)). These permits are required for the discharge of pollutants into waters of the U.S.

(ii) Spill prevention, containment, and countermeasure plans (Section 311 of CWA). These plans are required for major nontransportation oil storage at camps and other facilities.

(iii) Review of permits issued by the Corps of Engineers for dredged and fill materials (Section 404 of CWA). These permits are required for the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S.

(iv) New Source Performance Standards (Section 111 of the Clean Air Act). Enforcement of standards of performance for new stationary sources of air pollution such as stationary gas turbines and incinerators.

(v) Prevention of Significant Deterioration review and approval (Sections 160–169 of the Clean Air Act). Review of construction or modification of most stationary air emission sources which emit over 100 tons per day of any air pollutant.

(vi) Resource Conservation and Recovery permits (Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976). Enforcement of permits for disposal or chemical destruction of hazardous wastes.

(2) *The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of the Army and others related to compliance with:

(i) Dredged and fill material permits (Section 404 of CWA). Enforcement of permits regulating the discharge in waters of the U.S. of dredged materials and pollutants that comprise fill material.

(ii) Permits for structures in navigable waters (Section 10 of Rivers and Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899). Enforcement for permits for structures, including piers, break waters, bulkheads, revetments, power transmission lines, and aids to navigation, as well as for certain work performed in navigable waters.

(3) *The Department of Transportation.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of Transportation and others related to compliance with:

(i) The Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968 and related regulations. This entails a comprehensive oversight program to assure quality of construction and pipeline integrity.

(ii) The Federal Aviation Act and related authorizations and regulations, such as, proposed private airport facilities, air traffic limitations, and height requirements for structures like microwave transmitter towers.

(iii) Permits for bridges across navigable waters (Section 9 of Rivers & Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899).

(4) *The Department of Energy and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of Energy, the Commission and others related to compliance with:

(i) Certificates of public convenience and necessity (Section 7 of the Natural Gas Act).

(ii) Authorizations for importation of natural gas, including gas imported from Alberta as predeliveries of Alaska gas (Section 3 of the Natural Gas Act). Enforcement of requirements for facilities necessary to transport this gas.

(5) *The Department of the Interior.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of the Interior and others related to compliance with:

(i) Grants of rights-of-way and temporary use permits for Federal lands (Section 28 of Mineral Leasing Act). These grants and permits include those for gas pipelines and related facilities on Federal lands, as well as those for related temporary uses, such as campsites, roads, communications and monitoring sites.

(ii) Land use permits for temporary use of public lands and other associated land uses (Section 302, 501, and 503–511 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976). These permits provide authority for temporary use of Federal lands in addition to the authority under the Mineral Leasing Act and include permits for field work preparatory to applying for grants of right-of-way and other associated uses.

(iii) Materials sales contracts (the Materials Act of 1947). These permits concern the removal of mineral or vegetative material from public lands.

(iv) Rights-of-way across Indian lands (Rights of Way Through Indian Lands Act). Grants of rights-of-way issued by the Secretary after tribal consent.

(v) Removal permits (the Materials Act of 1947). These permits also concern removal of mineral or vegetative material from public lands.

(vi) Approval to cross national wildlife refuges (National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 and Upper Mississippi River Wildlife and Fish Refuge Act). Issuances of permits or rights-of-way or permits on wildlife refuges must have Interior approval as being compatible with the purpose for establishing the refuge.

(vii) Wildlife consultation (Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act). Requirement for consultation with Fish and Wildlife Service as to the effects of rights-of-way or permits on wildlife resources.

(viii) Protection of certain birds (Migratory Bird Treaty Act and Bald and Golden Eagles Protection Act). Interior is responsible for protecting migratory birds and eagles, their nests and eggs. Special use permits or waivers are available except in the case of eagles.

(ix) Review of Corps of Engineers' dredged and fill material permits (Section 404 of CWA). *See* similar discussion under paragraph (a) of this section, EPA, and paragraph (b) of this section, the Corps.

(x) Rights-of-way across recreation lands (Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965). Compliance with restrictions for land acquired or developed with the assistance of the Fund.

(xi) Historic preservation (National Historic Preservation Act of 1966). Principally consultation on the effect of system activities on locations covered by the Act.

(xii) Permits issued under the Antiquities Act of 1906. Such permits allow certain institutions to examine ruins, to excavate archeological sites and to gather objects of antiquity on or from Federal lands.

(xiii) System activities requiring coordination and approval under the general authorities of:

(A) The National Trails System Act,

(B) The Wilderness Act,

(C) The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act,

(D) The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969,

(E) The Act of April 27, 1935, dealing with the prevention of soil erosion, and

(F) An Act to provide for the Preservation of Historical and Archeological Data.

The enforcement functions under these Acts generally concern requirements that the purposes and protection set forth in the Act be observed, or, depending on the specific statute, at least be taken into account, in the performance of system activities.

(xiv) Equal opportunity regulations published by the Department. 43 CFR Part 34. These regulations require affirmative action to assure against discrimination in employment and contracting on ANGTS. Section 17 of ANGTA.

(6) *The Department of Agriculture.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of Agriculture or other related to compliance with:

(i) Associated land use permits under grants of rights-of-way across Federal lands (Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920). Similar permits to those of Interior above except for lands administered by USDA.

(ii) Land use permits for associated land uses (Section 501 and 503–511 of Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976). Similar permits to those of Interior above except for lands administered by USDA.

(iii) Land use permits under the Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 and Title III of Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act of 1937. Permits for land use of a non right-of-way nature for National Forest System lands (under the first Act) and National Grasslands (under the second Act).

(iv) Removal of materials under the Materials Act of 1947. Similar permits to those of Interior above except for lands administered by USDA.

(v) Removal of objects of antiquity (Antiquities Act of 1906). Similar permits to those of Interior above except for lands administered by USDA.

(vi) Construction and utilization of national forest roads (Roads and Trails System Act of 1964). Permanent or temporary easements issued for such roads.

(vii) System activities requiring coordination and approval under the general authorities of:

(A) The National Forest Management Act of 1976;

(B) The Multiple Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960;

(C) The Forest and Rangelands Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974;

(D) The National Trails System Act;

(E) The Wilderness Act;

(F) The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act;

(G) The Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965;

(H) The Clean Water Act of 1977;

(I) The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act;

(J) The Fish and Game Sanctuaries Act;

(K) The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966;

(L) An Act to provide for the preservation of Historical and Archeological Data;

(M) The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969;

(N) The Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act;

(O) The Soil and Water Conservation Act of 1977; and

(P) The Act of April 27, 1935, dealing with prevention of soil erosion.

The enforcement functions under these acts generally concern requirements that the purposes and protections set forth in the acts be observed, or, depending on the specific statute, at least be taken into account, in the performance of system activities.

(7) *The Department of the Treasury.* Such enforcement functions of the Secretary of the Treasury and others related to compliance with permits and regulations for interstate transport or storage of explosives.

(8) *The Department of Labor.* Pursuant to memorandum of understanding, coordination of functions to assure compliance with:

(i) The Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, and

(ii) The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

Regulations promulgated pursuant to these acts are intended to reduce lost work time resulting from workplace injuries and illnesses.

(b) The specific statutes and regulations listed above span the full spectrum of Federal regulatory law. Be they concerned with environmental protection, pipeline integrity, public convenience and necessity, or public land use, these statutes, and the resulting regulations, permits, and terms and conditions, require the OFI to oversee every aspect of ANGTS construction.

PART 1502—ORGANIZATION

Sec.

1502.1 Purpose.
1502.2 Status.
1502.3 Federal Inspector.
1502.4 Executive policy board.
1502.5 Agency authorized officers.
1502.6 Citizens' Environmental Advisory Committee.
1502.7 Internal organization.
1502.8 Offices and hours.

AUTHORITY: Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act, 15 U.S.C. 719; *Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System,* Executive Office of the President, Energy Policy and Planning, issued September 22, 1977; Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, 44 FR 33663 (June 12, 1979); Executive Order 12142 of June 21, 1979, 44 FR 36927 (June 25, 1979); and 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(1).

SOURCE: 46 FR 22332, Apr. 17, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§1502.1 Purpose.

This part is intended to provide a general description of the organization of the Office of the Federal Inspector (OFI). More detailed information can be obtained from the OFI Public Information Officer.

§1502.2 Status.

Pursuant to Section 101(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, the OFI was created as an independent establishment in the Executive Branch. It is not a component of any department or other agency. The Federal Inspector reports to the Executive Office of the President.

§1502.3 Federal Inspector.

Pursuant to Section 101(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, the OFI is headed by a Federal Inspector. Pursuant to Section 7(a)(5) of ANGTA, the Federal Inspector was appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate.

§1502.4 Executive policy board.

Established by Executive Order No. 12142, the Executive Policy Board (EPB) is composed of high-level representatives of the Departments of Labor, Agriculture, Energy, Interior, Transportation, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and the Environmental Protection Agency. The EPB advises the Federal Inspector on policy issues and the exercise of OFI authorities relating to enforcement actions (Section 201 of the Reorganization Plan). But the other functions proposed for the EPB in the *Decision* were transferred to the Federal Inspector (*Id.*).

§1502.5 Agency authorized officers.

Each Federal agency which has approval authority for some aspect of the project must appoint an Agency Authorized Officer (AAO) to represent that agency in the Federal Inspector's Office (Section 101(c) of the Reorganization Plan). The AAOs work closely with their agencies and are responsible to the Federal Inspector for assuring timely completion of all necessary actions during this project. In addition, depending on the degree of delegation from the Federal Inspector, they may participate in major enforcement actions related to their agency's responsibilities (Section 202(a) of the Reorganization Plan).

§1502.6 Citizens' Environmental Advisory Committee.

The Federal Inspector has established a Citizens' Environmental Advisory Committee to advise him regarding environmental issues associated with the Alaskan segment of the System. (45 FR 41741, June 20, 1980). The Committee provides a formal, direct channel through which views of the environmental community can be made known to the Federal Inspector.

§1502.7 Internal organization.

The OFI is headed by the Federal Inspector. There are two Deputy Federal Inspectors, one responsible for operations in Alaska and the Irvine Office and the other responsible for Lower 48 operations and the headquarters offices. An Executive Director coordinates the technical and administrative functions of the OFI. The following organizational components are under the Federal Inspector's supervision:

(a) *The Office of the General Counsel.* The Office of the General Counsel provides all legal services to the Federal Inspector on matters related to environmental, technical, public utility, contract, administrative, and all other laws related to the ANGTS.

(b) *The Office of Equal Employment Opportunity/Minority Business Enterprise/Labor.* The Office of Equal Employment Opportunity/Minority Business Enterprise/Labor (Office of EEO/MBE/Labor) monitors all external EEO and MBE matters including the development and implementation of the affirmative actions plans and regulations required by Section 17 of ANGTA and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. This office also administers the OFI EEO program. In addition, the Office of EEO/MBE/Labor works with organized labor and the sponsors on EEO and other labor-related issues.

(c) *The Office of External Affairs.* The Office of External Affairs is responsible for Congressional and Canadian liaison,

public affairs, and intergovernmental affairs.

(d) *The Office of Administration.* The Office of Administration is responsible for all normal personnel and financial management functions, including operation of the OFI management information system. In addition, this office provides contract management, procurement, internal audit, and security functions.

(e) *The Office of Policy Analysis.* The Office of Policy Analysis analyzes major policy and economic issues as they arise and provides program evaluations and special organization studies for the Federal Inspector. It also provides policy oversight and program assistance on socioeconomic impact issues.

(f) *The Office of Engineering Review.* The Office of Engineering Review reviews pipeline design and construction plans, quality assurance and control programs, change orders and requests, cost estimates, and provides both compliance guidance and technical advice and assistance for field inspections.

(g) *The Office of Environmental Review.* The Office of Environmental Review has functions which are similar to those of the Office of Engineering Review, except that this office focuses its attention on solving environmental problems. Although structurally separate, these two units work closely to ensure that both engineering and environmental considerations are addressed in a coordinated manner.

(h) *The Office of Audit and Cost Analysis.* The Office of Audit and Cost Analysis implements the incentive rate of return mechanism and conducts audits of the sponsors' records for purposes of rate base formation. It is also responsible for assuring that the project sponsors establish and maintain effective cost-control and other management systems. These activities enable the Federal Inspector to quickly determine the impact of major decisions on cost and scheduling and to anticipate any potential significant cost or schedule deviations on the part of the project sponsors.

(i) *The Office of Permits, Scheduling, and Compliance.* The Office of Permits, Scheduling, and Compliance tracks, expedites, and coordinates Federal permit issuance. It also monitors resource requirements, generally oversees the regulatory process by working with and advising the field staff, provides guidance and criteria on the enforcement of terms and conditions, laws, and regulations and administers the joint surveillance and monitoring agreement.

(j) *Field Offices in Alaska, San Francisco, and Omaha.* Field Offices in Alaska, San Francisco, and Omaha are responsible for monitoring any preconstruction activities, serve as the ''one window'' for processing permit applications, and monitor all construction and initial operation activities for the Alaska, Western and Eastern legs of the project. The field offices also enforce laws, regulations, and the terms and conditions of all permits, grants, certificates, and notices-to-proceed.

§ 1502.8 Offices and hours.

(a) Offices of the OFI are in the following locations:

(1) *Headquarters.* Room 2407, Post Office Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW. Washington, DC 20044;

(2) *San Francisco.* Room 767, Matson Building, 215 Market Street, San Francisco, California 94105;

(3) *Irvine.* 1st Floor, 2302 Martin Drive, Irvine, California 92715;

(4) *Anchorage.* 605 West Fourth Avenue, Pouch 6619, Anchorage, Alaska 99502;

(5) *Fairbanks.* Suite 400, Central Office Building, 1001 Noble Street, Fairbanks, Alaska 99701; and

(6) *Omaha.* Suite 350, 11414 West Center Road, Omaha, Nebraska 68144.

(b) Business hours are from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. in Washington, from 8:00 a.m. to 5 p.m. in Irvine, and from 7:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. in all other locations. Offices are open Monday through Friday, except for Federal holidays.

PART 1504—GATHERING, HANDLING, AND DISCLOSING INFORMATION

Subpart A—Procedures Governing OFI Information Requests, Subpoena Process, Judicial Enforcement, and Administrative Sanctions

Sec.

1504.101 Scope.

1504.102 General oversight—OFI requests for information.
1504.103 General oversight—informal sanctions.
1504.104 General oversight—subpoenas.
1504.105 General oversight—compliance orders.
1504.106 General oversight—judicial enforcement.
1504.107 Formal OFI proceedings—discovery.
1504.108 Formal OFI proceedings—subpoenas.
1504.109 Formal OFI proceedings—compliance orders.
1504.110 Formal OFI proceedings—judicial enforcement.

Subpart B—Treatment of "Sensitive" and "Business" Information

1504.201 General policy.
1504.202 Document categories.
1504.203 Factors governing designation of information as "sensitive".
1504.204 Factors governing designation of information as "business".
1504.205 Procedures to designate information as "sensitive".
1504.206 Treatment of "sensitive" information.
1504.207 Procedures to designate information as "business".
1504.208 Treatment of "business" information.

Subpart C—Public Requests for Information

1504.301 Purpose and scope.
1504.302 Policy on disclosure of OFI records.
1504.303 Partial disclosure of records.
1504.304 Existing records.
1504.305 Where and to whom requests for OFI records should be sent.
1504.306 Form of request.
1504.307 Requests which do not reasonably describe records sought.
1504.308 Responsibilities of Freedom of Information Officer.
1504.309 Time allowed for issuance of initial determination.
1504.310 Records of other Federal agencies.
1504.311 Records obtained from the public; notice to the donor.
1504.312 Initial denial of a request.
1504.313 Appeal from an initial denial.
1504.314 Appeal determination.
1504.315 Contents of determination denying appeal.
1504.316 Time allowed for issuance of appeal determination.
1504.317 Exemption categories.
1504.318 Fees; payment; waiver.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552; secs. 7(a) (5) and 9 of ANGTA, 15 U.S.C. 719; and secs. 102 and 202 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979.

SOURCE: 46 FR 61228, Dec. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procedures Governing OFI Information Requests, Subpoena Process, Judicial Enforcement, and Administrative Sanctions

§1504.101 Scope.

(a) The Federal Inspector has expansive authority to collect information which "he deems necessary to carry out his responsibilities." Section 7(a)(5)(D) of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act (ANGTA), 15 U.S.C. 719e(a)(5)(D). Absent voluntary submission, the Office of the Federal Inspector (OFI) may issue an administrative subpoena and, if necessary, pursue judicial enforcement of unsatisfied subpoenas.

(b) This subpart describes the procedures which will be used when voluntary OFI requests for information relevant to the general oversight functions of the OFI are not fulfilled. It also provides the procedures to be used during any formal OFI proceeding for issuing and enforcing administrative subpoenas.

§1504.102 General oversight—OFI requests for information.

(a) The OFI will exercise its jurisdiction mainly through general project oversight, not through *ad hoc* adjudication. As a result, most of the OFI's requests for information should occur outside the confines of litigation.

(b) The OFI will make requests for information in writing, except when a written communication would result in an unacceptable delay, in which case any oral request will be confirmed in writing. Requests will provide an adequate description of the information requested and state a reasonable period of time, consistent with the mandate of ANGTA to expedite the regulatory process, within which the information should be submitted.

(c) When the request for information has not been satisfied, the OFI may take further action under either or both §§1504.103 and 1504.104.

§ 1504.103 General oversight—informal sanctions.

(a) If the request for needed information is not satisfied, as per § 1504.102(c), the OFI may—as an alternative to or in addition to issuing an administrative subpoena—withhold any regulatory approval or monitoring action to which the needed information relates.

(b) The director of the OFI office responsible for the specific regulatory approval or monitoring action and in need of the information withheld or the Deputy Federal Inspector where appropriate may, after consultation with the General Counsel, withhold such approval or action, as per § 1504.103(a).

(c) Delays associated with the OFI withholding approval or action, as per paragraph (a) of this section, will be attributed to the recalcitrant entity, to which the unsatisfied but valid information request had been made.

§ 1504.104 General oversight—subpoenas.

(a) *Justification.* If the request for needed information is not satisfied, as per § 1504.102(c), the OFI may issue a subpoena compelling production under this section.

(b) *Issuance.* Subpoenas for the production of information deemed necessary for the OFI to carry out its general oversight and monitoring responsibilities may be issued either by the Federal Inspector or by the OFI General Counsel or designee.

(c) *Contents.* Subpoenas will bear the OFI name and seal and the name and position of the issuing officer. Subpoenas will command the production of reasonably described information at a designated place and time, not to exceed 10 calendar days from date of service. The subpoena will contain the statutory basis for the request of the information and how the requested information is relevant to the execution of OFI's authority.

(d) *Service.* (1) A subpoena will be served upon the person(s) named in the subpoena by delivering a copy of the subpoena to the person(s) named.

(2) Delivery of the subpoena may be made by:

(i) Any legally-accepted method, or

(ii) Any other method that provides the person with actual notice prior to the return date of the subpoena.

(e) *Motion to quash.* A motion to quash a subpoena may be made no more than 5 calendar days from the date of service. Such motion shall be filed with the issuing officer and shall set forth specific reasons why the information requested is clearly not necessary for the OFI to carry out its duties. The issuing officer may deny or grant the motion in whole or part; stay or extend the time for compliance; or modify the subpoena as appropriate.

§ 1504.105 General oversight—compliance orders.

(a) When a subpoena issued pursuant to § 1504.104 has been neither quashed nor satisfied, the OFI may issue a compliance order, as per section 11(a)(1) of ANGTA, 15 U.S.C. 719i(a)(1). Either the Federal Inspector or the OFI General Counsel may issue such an order.

(b) Such compliance order will specify: (1) The subpoena violated; and (2) a time of compliance, not to exceed 10 calendar days.

§ 1504.106 General oversight—judicial enforcement.

In addition to pursuing remedies available under other applicable provisions of law, the OFI may, after the issuance and violation of a compliance order:

(a) Seek judicial enforcement of the unsatisfied subpoena;

(b) Commence a civil action pursuant to section 11(a)(2) of ANGTA, 15 U.S.C. 719i(a)(2), in the district court of the United States having venue for appropriate relief, including an injunction against or civil penalties (not to exceed $25,000 per day) for, violating the compliance order; and/or

(c) Where appropriate, seek an order from the district court holding the defendant in contempt of court.

§ 1504.107 Formal OFI proceedings—discovery.

(a) To the extent that it undertakes an enforcement or other regulatory action which requires an agency hearing on the record or which otherwise could result in the imposition of serious

sanctions against the responding person, the OFI will gather the necessary information through interrogatories, document production, depositions, and other forms of discovery.

(b) The rules governing such discovery will appear as part of the OFI's rules of practice and procedure, 10 CFR part 1508.

(c) Unjustified refusal to comply with discovery requests may result in the OFI issuing a subpoena compelling compliance, as per §1504.108.

§1504.108 Formal OFI proceedings—subpoenas.

(a) *Justification.* If the discovery request for information is refused, as per §1504.107(c), if a requested witness refuses to appear, or if a party refuses to produce evidence, the OFI may issue a subpoena compelling discovery, attendance, or production under this section.

(b) *Issuance.* Subpoenas justified under §1504.108(a) may be issued by the OFI presiding officer on his or her own motion or on a motion filed with the presiding officer by any party to the OFI proceeding. Subpoenas will be issued if the presiding officer finds that the information requested is necessary to the duties of the OFI and should not otherwise be withheld.

(c) *Contents.* Subpoenas will bear the OFI name and seal, the name and position of the issuing officer, and the title of the proceeding. Subpoenas will command a named person to testify or produce reasonably described evidence or information at a designated time and place. The subpoena will contain the statutory basis for the request of the information and how the requested information is relevant to the execution of OFI's authority.

(d) *Service.* Service will be accomplished in accordance with §1504.104(d).

(e) *Motion to quash.* A motion to quash a subpoena may be made no more than 5 calendar days from the date of service. Such motion shall be filed with the OFI presiding officer who issued the subpoena (and where appropriate served on the party applying for the subpoena) and shall set forth specific reasons why the information requested is clearly not necessary for the OFI to carry out its duties, or should otherwise be withheld. The OFI presiding officer may deny or grant the motion in whole or part; stay or extend the time for compliance; or modify the subpoena as appropriate.

§1504.109 Formal OFI proceedings—compliance orders.

When a subpoena issued pursuant to §1504.108 has been neither quashed nor satisfied, the OFI may issue a compliance order in accordance with the procedures set forth in §1504.105.

§1504.110 Formal OFI proceedings—judicial enforcement.

Judicial enforcement of a compliance order, issued under §1504.109, may be sought in accordance with §1504.106.

Subpart B—Treatment of "Sensitive" and "Business" Information

§1504.201 General policy.

(a) The OFI agrees in advance to resist disclosure of "sensitive" information, a narrow category including national security, trade secret, critical procurement, and secrecy agreement information.

(b) For "business" information, however, the OFI only agrees to the following: (1) To give to the submitter notice and opportunity to object; and (2) to balance the competing interests as to disclosure.

§1504.202 Document categories.

(a) The "sensitive" category is very narrow, only including documents which, except under court order, should in no case be distributed outside the government (and in most cases retained just within the OFI). The following types of information are "sensitive":

(1) Documents classified for national security reasons are "sensitive", the only contemplated examples of which relate to the reciprocal procurement review with the Northern Pipeline Agency in Canada.

(2) Trade secrets, as explained and defined in §1504.203(b) for this particular context, also come within the "sensitive" category.

(3) Critical procurement information, particularly tentative bids, price and

vendor conditions, come within the ''sensitive'' designation.

(4) The ''sensitive'' category also includes information originally received by the submitter under a *bona fide* secrecy agreement from the third party originator of the information.

(5) There could possibly be other documents received under circumstances warranting limited or no distribution. Privileged information developed during non-ANGTS litigation, for example, might warrant an OFI agreement to resist disclosure. Privacy considerations might also be relevant here. Because ''sensitive'' designation of this type of information is presently only hypothetical, it will receive no elaboration in § 1504.203.

(b) The ''business'' category entails information either developed at a cost and possessing demonstrable market value or the release of which may substantially impair the competitive position of the person who supplied it, whether an ANGTS sponsor or another. This is basically proprietary information, disclosure of which would reduce or eliminate its value to the submitter. Unlike ''sensitive'' information, ''business'' information may, under certain circumstances, be disclosed to the public. The OFI will balance the economic impact of disclosure against the public interest in access.

§ 1504.203 Factors governing designation of information as "sensitive".

(a) *National Security*. While relatively rare, the first type of ''sensitive'' information to be protected by the OFI is ''classified'' information. Through a formal U.S.-Canadian exchange of diplomatic notes establishing reciprocal procedures to administer procurement oversight, the OFI is required to maintain the ''confidentiality'' of certain information disclosed by the Northern Pipeline Agency. Such information would constitute ''foreign government information'' and as such would be classified as ''confidential'' under Executive Order 12065. During the limited period of the procurement process, while this information continues to be ''confidential,'' the OFI will deny public access under FOIA exemption (b)(1), that is, information properly classified under Executive Order as ''in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.'' (See § 1504.317(a)(1) of subpart C of this part).

(b) *Trade Secrets.* Trade secrets are the core of the ''sensitive'' category:

(1) The ANGTS sponsors might have to contract for some highly specialized, technical, and secret process or mechanism instrumental to the design or construction effort.

(2) Public disclosure of the process itself—as contrasted to what was produced by use of the process—would cause the contractor severe economic and competitive loss. Disclosure of such trade secrets is not in the public interest, for it could both hamper project expedition and also escalate construction costs.

(3) The OFI will resist any FOIA request for such information, as well as discourage requests from other agencies or Congressional committees, unless adequate protections are provided. FOIA exemption b(4)—while broader than just trade secrets—will be employed. (See § 1504.317(a)(4) of subpart C of this part). So too, the Trade Secrets Act prohibition against unauthorized disclosure applies primarily to information like these trade secrets.

(4) While the term ''trade secret'' has varying connotations depending on the legal context, the OFI will use the following criteria to discern if information is a trade secret, solely for the purpose of bringing it within the ''sensitive'' category:

(i) The cost of developing the information;

(ii) The value of the information to the owner and competitor, *i.e.*, the extent of the competitive advantage it provides;

(iii) The extent to which the information is not independently known or available to others; and

(iv) The extent to which the owner has maintained its confidentiality.

(c) *Secrecy agreements.* The OFI will scrutinize information under secrecy agreements from a narrow perspective similar to that employed for trade secrets. These secrecy agreements could well be insisted upon by the trade secret owner contracting with the ANGTS sponsor. The OFI will closely review such secrecy agreements to assure that they are:

(1) Necessary, in terms of the sponsor being able to gain possession of the information on reasonable conditions;

(2) Enforceable against the submitter, *i.e.*, through civil damages; and

(3) Not formed to circumvent the OFI's regulations limiting special treatment for ''sensitive'' information.

(d) *Critical Procurement.* Critical procurement information will be protected through the FOIA (b)(4) exemption, and includes primarily tentative bids (price vendor, and conditions), disclosure of which before completion of the process could skew the procurement, leading to delay and/or cost escalation. Critical procurement information of the ANGTS sponsors will also retain the ''sensitive'' designation subsequent to the award of a contract.

§1504.204 Factors governing designation of information as "business".

(a) *Proprietary nature.* ''Business'' information is proprietary, commercial or financial information, the release of which may substantially impair the competitive position of the person who supplied it, whether an ANGTS sponsor or another. In the majority of cases, the ANGTS sponsor will incur substantial costs to develop or purchase numerous studies, plans, designs, methods, systems, etc., associated with project completion. While not ''sensitive'' information, these documents nonetheless possess some value; that is, the sponsors might at some time find a willing buyer for the information.

(b) *Treatment.* ''Business'' information generally comes within FOIA exemption b(4), but the OFI is not committed necessarily to resisting its public disclosure. Instead, the OFI will balance the economic harm of disclosure against the public interest supporting the access request. In so doing, the OFI will first notify the submitter of ''business'' information that a request for access has been made or that the OFI on its own initiative intends to disclose it, as detailed in §1504.208. The submitter will then have the burden of proving to the OFI that the requested information is truly valuable and that disclosure will reduce or eliminate that value.

(c) *Factors against disclosure.* While OFI disclosure of such information would not, strictly speaking, impair competitive position, it might reduce or eliminate the potential for revenues from a future sale. Beside this general economic impact, the OFI will consider the following ANGTS-specific factors militating against disclosure:

(1) For ''business'' information merely held by an ANGTS sponsor but owned by a third party, such as procurement-related information of a prospective vendor or contractor, public disclosure might be shown to impair the sponsor's ability to procure future goods and services at a reasonable price.

(2) To the extent that ''business'' information is utilized by the sponsors for ANGTS construction, the associated costs will be capitalized for rate base inclusion. As such, the consumers of Alaskan gas will pay for such ''business'' information. The revenues from any subsequent sale of this ''business'' information should be used as a credit to rate base, thereby benefitting the gas consumer, who has been paying for such information. Therefore, when ruling on requests for public disclosure of the sponsors' ''business'' information, the OFI will consider, on the one hand, the likelihood and magnitude of future gas consumer rate reduction if access is denied and, on the other hand, the purpose to be served if access is granted.

(3) While the OFI's authority to gather information is expansive (see subpart A of this part), public disclosure of certain types of ''business'' information might increase submitter resistance and thereby increase the OFI's need to use compulsory rather than voluntary process for subsequent information gathering. This eventuality could impair the OFI's ability to expedite ANGTS construction, something which the OFI would try to avoid.

(d) *Factors favoring disclosure.* (1) Disclosure is the statutory preference under FOIA.

(2) For ''business'' information related to its overall role of administering the equal opportunity program for ANGTS preconstuction and construction (see 43 CFR part 34 and 10 CFR

part 1534), the OFI will accord the maximum public access permitted within relevant legal parameters, as described in this subpart.

§ 1504.205 Procedures to designate information as "sensitive".

(a) Any person, who has been requested by the OFI to provide information, including computerized data, which that person believes to be ''sensitive,'' must so designate the information on its face and also submit, simultaneously with the information, a petition justifying that ''sensitive'' designation.

(b) A petition for ''sensitive'' designation must contain the following:

(1) A thorough statement (including documentary support and sworn affidavits if appropriate) explaining why the information is ''sensitive,'' pursuant to the criteria set forth in §§ 1504.202 and 1504.203;

(2) When appropriate, the length of time and the circumstances under which the information should remain designated ''sensitive''; and

(3) The name and address by which the petitioner can promptly be reached by the OFI (through letter or telegram) concerning the petitioned-for designation.

(c) Upon receipt of the petition, the OFI General Counsel or designee will determine whether the information will be designated as ''sensitive.''

(1) The General Counsel or designee will make this determination as soon after receipt of the petition as is practicable, but in the interim the petitioner may not assume that the petition has been approved.

(2) The General Counsel or designee will notify the petitioner of one of the three following determinations:

(i) The information is designated as ''sensitive'' and thus will be protected from public disclosure under all circumstances, as per § 1504.206;

(ii) The information is not designated as ''sensitive,'' in which case the petitioner may, where appropriate, consider petitioning the OFI for a ''business'' designation, as per § 1504.207; or

(iii) The petition is inadequate for making a final determination, in which case the petitioner will have five calendar days from receipt of the determination in which to cure the petition.

§ 1504.206 Treatment of "sensitive" information.

(a) For information designated by the OFI as ''sensitive,'' under § 1504.205(c)(2)(A), the OFI will take the following internal steps:

(1) The designated information will be officially stamped on its face as ''sensitive,'' with the notations that public disclosure is prohibited; that the OFI General Counsel must first approve disclosure within the Government; and that internal distribution and copying is also prohibited unless approved by the OFI Security Officer. The ''sensitive'' designation will remain unless the General Counsel determines that changed circumstances make it necessary to remove such a designation, in which case the submitter will be so notified immediately.

(2) The OFI will impose stringent internal control procedures for the designated information, including special locked storage facilities, an assigned custodian, and a system of written logs to assure limitation on distribution and copying.

(b) When a request for public disclosure of the designated information is received, the OFI Freedom of Information Officer will so notify the original submitter of the ''sensitive'' information.

(c) Any information designated ''sensitive,'' which is released pursuant to either a joint federal/state agreement or any other arrangement, shall not be released to the public by the State or any other entity receiving it.

(d) To the extent that a state agency or any other respective entity does not agree in advance to § 1504.206(c), the OFI will not release such information to it.

(e) If the OFI subsequently encounters difficulties in resisting public disclosure of ''sensitive'' information, the OFI General Counsel or designee will so notify the original submitter, affording an opportunity for the submitter to take whatever supplemental legal action it deems appropriate to assist the OFI in resisting disclosure.

§1504.207 Procedures to designate information as "business".

(a) Any person, who has been requested by the OFI to provide information, including computerized data, which that person believes to be ''business,'' must so designate the information on its face and also submit, simultaneously with the information, a petition justifying that ''business'' designation.

(b) A petition for ''business'' designation must contain the following:

(1) A concise statement explaining why the information is ''business,'' pursuant to the criteria set forth in §1504.204 of this part, including particular analysis of the factors for and against disclosure;

(2) When appropriate, the length of time and the circumstances under which the information should remain designated ''business''; and

(3) The name and address of a responsible person, who can speak for the petitioner and who can promptly be reached by the OFI (through letter or telegram) concerning the petitioned-for designation.

(c) Upon receipt of the petition, the OFI General Counsel will briefly review the matter and reject petitions which are patently inadequate. This brief review, however, does not constitute final action on the petition. Until the petition is formally considered (see §1504.208 of this part) by the OFI, the petitioner may not assume that the petition has been approved.

§1504.208 Treatment of "business" information.

(a) For information petitioned to be designated as ''business,'' for which the petition has not been rejected as patently inadequate under §1504.207(c), the OFI will stamp '''business' petition pending,'' with the notation that public disclosure is not allowed without prior official OFI approval pursuant to this section, whether in the case of FOIA requests or disclosure at the OFI employee's own initiative. Otherwise, the OFI will impose no special procedures for internal control.

(b) When a request for public disclosure of the information stamped ''business'' is received or when the OFI on its own initiative intends to make pubic disclosure, the OFI Freedom of Information Officer will so notify the original submitter of the information, giving the submitter up to five days to supplement the original petition for ''business'' designation, first filed pursuant to §1504.207(a). This supplementation may be accompanied by a sworn affidavit if appropriate and should include the following:

(1) Statement of any change in facts since the petition was first filed (including whether the petition has become unnecessary);

(2) Detailed explanation of the market value of the information at issue and why disclosure would reduce or eliminate that value; and

(3) Suggested ways to minimize economic harm from disclosure while still affording public access, such as isolating the specific portions of documents warranting special treatment.

(c) As part of the OFI initial determination on any FOIA request for stamped information (under §§1504.309 and 1504.312 of subpart C) or as part of an independent OFI decision to disclose that stamped information to the public, the OFI General Counsel or designee will make one of the following decisions on the pending petition for ''business'' designation:

(1) The information is not ''business'' within the meaning of §1504.204(a), and the petition is therefore denied. If there is no other reason to withhold public disclosure, the OFI Freedom of Information Office will then grant the FOIA request.

(2) The information is ''business'' within the meaning of §1504.204(a). The petition is therefore granted and the information is designated as ''business.'' However, when balancing the competing factors as to disclosure under §1504.204(b) through (d), the public interest favors disclosure. Thus, the OFI Freedom of Information Office will then grant the FOIA request.

(3) The information is ''business'' within the meaning of §1504.204(a). The petition is therefore granted, and the information is designated as ''business.'' When balancing the competing factors as to disclosure under §1504.204(b) through (d) the public interest is against disclosure. Thus, the OFI Freedom of Information Officer

will then deny the FOIA request as per § 1504.312 of subpart C, subject to the petitioner's ongoing assistance to the OFI in defense of any proceeding that might thereafter be brought to compel the OFI to disclose the ''business'' information.

(d) Any information designated '''business' petition pending,'' which is released pursuant to a joint federal/state agreement or any other arrangement, shall not be released to the public by the State or any other entity receiving it unless the OFI General Counsel has made a determination otherwise.

(e) To the extent that a state agency or any other entity does not agree in advance to § 1504.208(d), the OFI will not release such information to it.

(f) The OFI Freedom of Information Officer will immediately advise the petitioner (submitter of the information at issue) of:

(1) The determinations made pursuant to either § 1504.208(c)(1) or (c)(2); and

(2) The fact that the information at issue will be publicly disclosed ten calendar days after the determination.

Subpart C—Public Requests for Information

§ 1504.301 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart describes the procedures by which records may be obtained from the Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (OFI), in accord with the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. That provision of law requires that this agency, ''upon any request (other than that made by another Federal agency) for records which (1) reasonably describes such records, and (2) is made in accordance with published rules stating the time, place, fees (if any), and procedures to be followed, shall make the records promptly available to any person.''

(b) The procedures in this subpart do not apply to requests for records published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, for materials which are legally owned by OFI employees in their personal capacity, and for materials which are readily available to the public, such as books, journals, perodicals and other copyrighted materials available through reference libraries, even if such materials are in OFI's possession.

§ 1504.302 Policy on disclosure of OFI records.

(a) The OFI will make records available to the public, to the greatest extent possible in keeping with:

(1) The spirit of the Freedom of Information Act;

(2) The rights of individuals to privacy;

(3) The designation of any document as ''sensitive'' and ''business'' information which the OFI will give special treatment (pursuant to subpart B of this part); and

(4) The need to promote frank internal policy deliberations and to pursue official activities without undue disruption.

(b) All OFI records shall be available to the public upon request, unless disclosure is prohibited by court order, Executive Order, statute, provision of this subsection, or an exemption under the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 1504.303 Partial disclosure of records.

If a requested record contains both exempt and nonexempt material, the nonexempt material shall be disclosed after the exempt material has been deleted.

§ 1504.304 Existing records.

(a) The Freedom of Information Act does not require the creation of new records in response to a request, nor does it require the OFI to place a requestor's name on a distribution list for automatic receipt of certain kinds of records as they come into existence. Instead, it establishes requirements for disclosure of existing records.

(b) All existing OFI records are subject to routine destruction according to standard record retention schedules.

§ 1504.305 Where and to whom requests for OFI records should be sent.

(a) Although OFI records may be located in one or more of the OFI's branch offices, all requests for OFI records should be sent to OFI Headquarters, addressed to: Office of the

Federal Inspector, Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System Freedom of Information Officer Room 3413, Post Office Building 12th and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20044

(b) To the extent that a request is received by a branch office of the OFI, the request will not be deemed received by the OFI until received at OFI headquarters, following transmission by the branch office.

§1504.306 Form of request.

A request shall be made in writing and shall reasonably describe the records sought in a way that will permit their identification and location. If such information is available, the request should identify the subject matter of the records, the date when it was made, the person(s) or the office which made the records, the present custodian of the records, and any other information which will assist in the location of the requested records.

§1504.307 Requests which do not reasonably describe records sought.

(a) If the description of the records sought in the request is not sufficient to allow the OFI to identify and locate the requested records, the OFI will notify the requestor that the request cannot be processed further until additional information is furnished.

(b) The OFI will make reasonable effort to assist in the identification and description of records sought and to assist the requestor in formulating his request.

(c) If a request is described in general terms (e.g., all records having to do with a certain area), the OFI may communicate with the requestor with a view towards reducing the administrative burden of processing a broad request and minimizing the fees payable by the requestor.

§1504.308 Responsibilities of Freedom of Information Officer.

(a) Upon receipt of a written request, the Freedom of Information Officer shall mark the request with the date of receipt, indicate the date by which a response is due, and note any other pertinent administrative information. The Freedom of Information Officer shall monitor the handling of the initial request and any appeals to ensure a timely response.

(b) The Freedom of Information Officer shall maintain a file concerning each initial request and any appeals received. This file shall contain a copy of the request, initial and appeal determinations, and other pertinent correspondence and records.

(c) The Freedom of Information Officer shall collect and maintain the information necessary to compile the reports required by 5 U.S.C. 552(d).

§1504.309 Time allowed for issuance of initial determination.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the Freedom of Information Officer shall not later than the tenth working day after the date of receipt of a request for records, issue a written determination to the requestor, stating:

(1) Which of the requested records will, and which will not, be released; and

(2) The reason for any denial of a request.

(b) The period of 10 working days shall be measured from the date the request is first received, pursuant to §1504.305 of this part.

(c) There shall be excluded from the period of 10 working days (or any extension thereof) any time which elapses between the date when a requestor is notified by the OFI that his request does not reasonably identify the records sought and the date when the requestor furnishes a reasonable identification.

(d) There shall also be excluded from the period of 10 working days (or any extension thereof) any time which elapses between the date when a requestor is notified by the OFI that prepayment of fees is required and the date when the requestor pays, or makes suitable arrangements to pay such charges. See §1504.318(c).

(e) The OFI may extend the basic 10-day period established under §1504.309(a) by a period not to exceed 10 additional working days by furnishing written notice to the requestor, within the basic 10-day period, stating the reasons for such extension and the date by which the OFI expects to be able to issue a determination. The period may

be so extended only when absolutely necessary, only for the period required, and only when one or more of the following circumstances require the extension:

(1) There is a need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities;

(2) There is a need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) There is a need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request (or among two or more components of the OFI).

(f) Failure of the OFI to issue a determination within the 10-day period (together with any authorized extensions) shall constitute final agency action, which authorizes the requestor to commence an action in an appropriate Federal District Court to obtain the records.

§ 1504.310 Records of other Federal agencies.

(a) If the release of a record would be of concern to both the OFI and another Federal agency, the record will be made available by the OFI only if the interest of OFI is the primary interest. The OFI has the primary interest in a record if it was developed pursuant to OFI regulations, directives, or request, even though the record originated outside the OFI.

(b) If the OFI does not have primary interest in the records, the request shall be referred in writing to the agency having the primary interest and the requestor will be so notified.

§ 1504.311 Records obtained from the public; notice to the donor.

(a) If a requested record was obtained by the OFI from a person or entity outside the Government, the OFI official responsible for processing the request shall, before making a decision on the request and when it is administratively feasible to do so, seek the views of that person or entity in writing on whether the record should be released.

(b) For ''sensitive'' or ''business'' information, notice to the entity providing the information is required and governed by subpart B of this part.

§ 1504.312 Initial denial of a request.

(a) An initial denial of a request may be issued only for one or more of the following reasons:

(1) The record requested is not known to exist;

(2) The record is not in the OFI's possession;

(3) A statutory provision, a provision of this part, a court order, or an Executive Order requires that the information not be disclosed;

(4) The record is exempt from mandatory disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552(b), and the OFI has decided that the public interest would not be served by disclosure; or

(5) The record is believed to exist in OFI's possession but has not yet been located (see § 1504.312(e)).

(b) Each initial determination to deny a request shall be written, signed, and dated, and it shall state the basis for denial of a record or any part of a record.

(c) The written denial of a request shall include the name and title of the person(s) participating in a decision to deny that request.

(d) The denial shall state the administrative procedure for appealing a determination against releasing any record or part of a record.

(e) When a request must be denied because the record has not yet been located (although it is believed to exist in OFI's possession), the OFI office responsible for maintaining the record shall both continue to search diligently (until it is located or it appears that the record does not exist or is not in OFI's possession), and also periodically inform the requestor of the office's progress.

§ 1504.313 Appeal from an initial denial.

(a) Any person whose request has been denied in whole or in part by an initial determination may appeal that denial by addressing a written appeal to the address shown in § 1504.305.

(b) An appeal should be mailed no later than 30 calendar days after the date the requestor received the initial determination denying the request. An

untimely appeal may be treated either as a timely appeal or as a new request, at the option of the Freedom of Information Officer.

(c) The appeal letter shall contain the date of the initial determination, and the name and address of the person who issued the initial denial. The appeal letter shall also indicate which of the records, to which access was denied, are the subject of the appeal.

§1504.314 Appeal determination.

(a) The Federal Inspector will make one of the following legal determinations in connection with every appeal from the initial denial of a request for an existing, located record:

(1) The record must be disclosed;

(2) The record must not be disclosed, because a statute or a provision of this part so requires; or

(3) The record is exempt from mandatory disclosure but legally may be disclosed as a matter of OFI discretion.

(b) The Federal Inspector may decide to delegate his authority over the appeal process.

§1504.315 Contents of determination denying appeal.

A determination denying an appeal from an initial denial shall contain the following:

(a) It shall be in writing;

(b) It shall state which of the exemptions in 5 U.S.C. 552(b) apply to each requested existing record;

(c) It shall state the reason(s) for denial of the appeal;

(d) It shall also state the name and position of the OFI officer or employee who made the decision that the appeal be denied; and

(e) It shall further state that the person whose request was denied may obtain judicial review of the denial by complaint filed with the District Court of the United States in the District in which the complainant resides, in which the OFI records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4).

§1504.316 Time allowed for issuance of appeal determination.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the Federal Inspector shall—no later than the twentieth working day after the date of receipt by the Freedom of Information Officer at OFI Headquarters of an appeal from an initial denial of a request for records—issue a written determination stating which of the requested records (as to which an appeal was made) shall be disclosed and which shall not be disclosed.

(b) The period of 20 working days shall be measured from the date when an appeal is first received by the Freedom of Information Officer at OFI Headquarters.

(c) The Federal Inspector may extend the basic 20-day period established under §1504.316(a) by a period not to exceed 10 additional working days, by furnishing written notice to the requestor within the basic 20-day period, stating the reasons for such extension and the date by which the Federal Inspector expects to be able to issue a determination. The period may be so extended only when absolutely necessary, only for the period required, and only when one or more of the following circumstances require the extension:

(1) There is a need to search for and collect the records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the appeal;

(2) There is a need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) There is a need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or among two or more components of the OFI.

§1504.317 Exemption categories.

(a) 5 U.S.C. 552(b) establishes nine exclusive categories of matters which are exempt from the mandatory disclosure requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552(a). No request under 5 U.S.C. 552 for an existing, located record in the OFI's possession shall be denied by any OFI office or employee, unless the record contains (or its disclosure would reveal) matters which are:

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order

to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order (See subpart B or this part);

(2) Related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute, other than 5 U.S.C. 552(b): *Provided,* that such statute (i) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential (See subpart B of this part);

(5) Interagency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party, other than an agency, in litigation with the agency;

(6) Personnel and medical files and similar files, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such records would:

(i) Interfere with enforcement proceedings,

(ii) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication,

(iii) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,

(iv) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source,

(v) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or

(vi) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(8) Contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) Geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

(b) The fact that the applicability of an exemption permits the withholding of a requested record (or portion thereof) does not necessarily mean that the record must or should be withheld.

§ 1504.318 Fees; payment; waiver.

(a) *Fee schedule.* Fees will be charged requestors for searching for and reproducing requested records, in accordance with the following schedule: Record search time (OFI employees), $5.00 per half hour; computer programming time (OFI employees), $16.00 per half hour; reproduction of documents (paper copy of original), $0.20 per page; and other costs of searching for or duplicating records (including such items as: computer system time; contractor computer programming time; reproduction of photographs, microforms, or magnetic tape; computer printouts; and transportation of records), actual direct cost to the OFI.

(b) *Method of payment.* All fee payments shall be in the form of a check or money order payable to the order of the ''U.S. Treasury'' and shall be addressed to: Office of the Federal Inspector, Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Division of Financial Management, Room 1409, Post Office Building, 12th & Pennsylvania Ave. NW., Washington, D.C. 20044.

(c) *Prepayment or assurance of payment.* If the OFI determines or estimates that the unpaid fees attributable to one or more requests by the same requestor exceed or will exceed $25.00, OFI need not search for, duplicate, or disclose records in response to any request by that requestor until the requestor pays, or makes acceptable arrangements to pay, the total amount of fees due (or estimated to become due) under this section. (See § 1504.309(d)). In such a case, the OFI office shall promptly inform the requestor (by telephone, if practicable) of the need to make payment or arrangements to pay.

(d) *Reduction or waiver of fee.* The fee chargeable under this section may be reduced or waived by the OFI, if the public interest would be served. A request for reduction or waiver of fees

should be addressed to the OFI Freedom of Information Officer.

(e) The OFI Freedom of Information Officer shall maintain a record of all fees charged requestors for searching for and reproducing requested records under this section. If, after the end of 60 calendar days from the date on which request for payment was made, the requestor has not submitted payment to the OFI Freedom of Information Officer, the Freedom of Information Officer shall place the requestor's name on a delinquent list. If a requestor whose name appears on the delinquent list makes another request under this part, the OFI Freedom of Information Officer shall inform the requestor that the OFI will not process the request until the requestor submits payment of the overdue fee from the earlier request and prepayment of the fee for the current request may be required.

PART 1506—EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

Subpart A—General Provisions; Notice to Employees; Advisory Service

Sec.
1506.101 Purpose.
1506.102 Authority.
1503.103 Definitions.
1506.104 Coverage.
1506.105 Notice to employees.
1506.106 Interpretation and advisory service.

Subpart B—Rules of Conduct for Employees

1506.201 Generally prohibited conduct.
1506.202 Acceptance and solicitation of gifts, entertainment, and favors.
1506.203 Acceptance of reimbursement for official travel.
1506.204 OFI's reimbursement of project sponsors for logistical support.
1506.205 Outside employment.
1506.206 Acceptance of honoraria.
1506.207 Prohibited financial interests.
1506.208 Use of Government property.
1506.209 Misuse of information.
1506.210 Indebtedness.
1506.211 Gambling, betting, and lotteries.
1506.212 General conduct prejudicial to the Government.
1506.213 Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Subpart C—Public Financial Disclosure Requirements for Employees

1506.301 Employees subject to public financial disclosure requirements.
1506.302 When to file 278 form.
1506.303 Where to file 278 form.
1506.304 Procedure for completing 278 forms.
1506.305 Special rules for completing 278 forms.
1506.306 Special rules for reporting trust interests and assets.
1506.307 Custody of completed 278 forms.
1506.308 Public access to completed 278 forms.
1506.309 Review of completed 278 forms and remedial action.
1506.310 Procedure after review of additional information.
1506.311 Procedure upon employee's refusal to comply.
1506.312 Advisory opinions and situation lists.
1506.313 Penalties for failure to file or falsifying 278 forms.
1506.314 Penalties for non-compliance with the special filing requirements for qualified trusts.

Subpart D—Confidential Disclosure Requirements for Employees

1506.401 Employees required to submit confidential statements of employment and financial interests.
1506.402 Time and place for submission of confidential statements.
1506.403 Supplementary statements.
1506.404 Interests of employee's relatives.
1506.405 Information not known by employees.
1506.406 Information not required.
1506.407 Confidential custody of reports.
1506.408 Employee's complaint on filing.
1506.409 Review of reports and remedial action.
1506.410 Procedure after review of additional information.
1506.411 Procedure upon employee's refusal to comply.

Subpart E—Rules of Conduct for Special Government Employees

1506.501 Applicability.
1506.502 Use of Government employment.
1506.503 Use of inside information.
1506.504 Coercion.
1506.505 Acceptance and solicitation of gifts, entertainment, and favors.
1506.506 Prohibited financial interests.
1506.507 Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Subpart F—Public Financial Disclosure Requirements for Special Government Employees

1506.601 Special Government employees subject to public financial disclosure requirements.
1506.602 Applicability of subpart C to special Government employees.
1506.603 Exception for special Government employees who are employed for less than sixty days.
1506.604 Special waiver of public disclosure requirement for special Government employees.

Subpart G—Confidential Disclosure by Special Government Employees

1506.701 Special Government employees required to submit confidential statements of employment and financial interests.
1506.702 Time and place for submission of confidential statements.
1506.703 Custody and review of confidential statements; remedial action.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 11222, 3 CFR, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 306; E.O. 12142, 44 FR 36927; 5 CFR 735.104; Pub. L. 95–521, as amended by Pub. L. 96–19 (2 U.S.C. 701, 5 U.S.C. Appendix 201, 28 U.S.C. Appendix 301).

SOURCE: 45 FR 60371, Sept. 11, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions; Notice to Employees; Advisory Service

§ 1506.101 Purpose.

It is the purpose of these regulations to set high ethical standards of conduct for employees of the Office of the Federal Inspector (OFI). The OFI is a unique agency in a number of conduct-related ways, stemming mainly from its character as a project-specific agency. The OFI is charged with expediting the regulatory processes involved in the construction of a single pipeline system designed to transport Alaska Natural Gas to the contiguous states. Thus, OFI employees deal closely with the sponsors of, and governmental bodies involved in, just one project. On the first anniversary of the completion of the project, the OFI will cease to exist. These regulations reflect the unique charter of this project-specific agency.

§ 1506.102 Authority.

These regulations are promulgated pursuant to Executive Orders 11222, 11590 and 12142, to section 7(a)(5) of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act, to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, and to implementing regulations of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE).

§ 1506.103 Definitions.

In these regulations:

(a) *Employee* means an officer or employee of the Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System.

(b) *Honorarium* means a payment of money or anything of value received by an officer or employee of the Federal Government, if accepted as consideration or as a fee for an appearance, speech, or article.

(c) *Person* means an individual, a corporation, a company, an association, a firm, a partnership, a society, a joint stock company, or any other group, organization or institution.

(d) *Special Government employee* means an officer or employee of the OFI who is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform, with or without compensation, for not to exceed 130 days during any period of 365 consecutive days, temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis.

(e) *Project sponsor* means one of the persons designated to construct and operate a portion of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation system.

(f) *Logistics agreement* means an agreement negotiated with a project sponsor governing the provision to OFI field employees of food, lodging, transportation, and medical and office facilities by the project sponsor. Logistics agreements are entered into because of the scarcity of such facilities in remote areas along the project route.

§ 1506.104 Coverage.

(a) The provisions of subpart A of this part apply to all regular employees and all special Government employees.

(b) The provisions of subpart B of this part apply to all regular employees.

(c) The provisions of subpart C of this part apply to all senior Executive Service employees, both special and regular, and to the Federal Inspector.

(d) The provisions of subpart D of this part apply to those regular employees who meet the criteria set forth in the first section of that subpart, §1506.401.

(e) The provisions of subpart E of this part apply to all special Government employees.

(f) The provisions of subpart F of this part apply to special Government employees who are paid at a rate equivalent to GS–16 or above.

(g) The provisions of subpart G of this part apply to those special Government employees who meet the criteria set forth in the first section of that subpart, §1506.701.

§1506.105 Notice to employees.

(a) Each employee and special Government employee shall be furnished a copy of these regulations within 90 days of their effective date.

(b) Each new employee and special Government employee shall be furnished a copy of these regulations at the time of his or her entrance on duty.

(c) Thereafter, each employee and special Government employee shall be reminded of these regulations once a year and shall be informed on a timely basis of any changes in these regulations.

(d) The agency ethics officers shall have copies of all pertinent laws, executive orders, OFI regulations and OGE regulations available for review by employees and special Government employees.

§1506.106 Interpretation and advisory service.

(a) There shall be an advisory service which will furnish interpretations and advice to employees and to special Government employees on questions which they may have concerning these regulations.

(b) The General Counsel of the OFI shall be the Designated Agency Ethics Officer (ethics officer). The ethics officer shall coordinate the agency's counseling and interpretation services and serve as the OFI designee to the OGE on appropriate matters.

(c) The Federal Inspector and the General Counsel shall appoint such deputy ethics officers as they deem necessary.

(d) Each employee and special Government employee shall be informed of the availability of the advisory service within 90 days after these regulations become effective. New employees, both special and regular, shall be informed about this service upon entrance on duty.

(e) Any employee or special Government employee who has a question about the application of these regulations has a duty to consult the ethics officer or deputy officer concerning the question.

Subpart B—Rules of Conduct for Employees

§1506.201 Generally prohibited conduct.

An employee shall avoid any action which might result in or create the appearance of:

(a) Using public office for private gain;

(b) Giving preferential treatment to any person;

(c) Impeding Government efficiency or economy;

(d) Losing complete independence or impartiality;

(e) Making a Government decision outside official channels; or

(f) Affecting adversely the confidence of the public in the integrity of the Government.

§1506.202 Acceptance and solicitation of gifts, entertainment, and favors.

(a) Apart from the exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, an employee shall neither solicit nor accept any gift, gratuity, favor, entertainment, loan, or any thing of monetary value from a person who:

(1) Has, or is seeking to obtain, contractual business or financial relations with the OFI;

(2) Is regulated by the OFI; or

(3) Has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance of the employee's official duty.

(b) Exceptions to the prohibitions of paragraph (a) of this section are:

(1) An employee may accept food and refreshments of nominal value on infrequent occasions in the ordinary course of a luncheon or dinner meeting when, and only when, it is impracticable to pay for the food or refreshments, and

(2) An employee may accept unsolicited promotional materials, such as pens, pencils, note pads, and calendars which are of nominal value.

(c) An employee shall not solicit a contribution from another employee for a gift to an official superior, make a donation as a gift to an official superior, or accept a gift from an employee receiving less pay than himself. However, this paragraph does not prohibit a voluntary gift of nominal value on a special occasion such as marriage, illness, or retirement.

(d) An employee shall not accept a gift, present, decoration, or other thing from a foreign government unless authorized by Congress, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 7342. A copy of 5 U.S.C. 7342 may be obtained from the ethics officer or his deputy. Employees who are contemplating acceptance of a gift from a foreign government should familiarize themselves with this provision of law.

§ 1506.203 Acceptance of reimbursement for official travel.

(a) Subject to the exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, an employee may be reimbursed for his official travel expenses only by the OFI.

(b) There are the following statutory exceptions to paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) Contributions and awards incident to training in non-Government facilities, and payment of travel, subsistence, and other expenses incident to attendance at meetings, may be made to and accepted by an employee, without regard to section 209 of title 18, if the contributions, awards, and payments are made by an organization determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be an organization described by section 501(c)(3) of title 26 which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of title 26. (5 U.S.C. 4111).

(2) An employee may accept reimbursement of expenses related to being detailed to State and local governments or to universities (5 U.S.C. 3371).

(3) If and when the Secretary of State assigns an employee to a foreign government, the employee may accept, with the approval of the OFI, reimbursement for his or her pay and allowances (22 U.S.C. 1451).

(4) If and when an employee is detailed to a public international organization in which the United States participates, the OFI may accept reimbursement for the detailed employee's pay, travel expenses, and allowances (5 U.S.C. 3343).

§ 1506.204 OFI's reimbursement of project sponsors for logistical support.

(a) Because of the limited travel, lodging, medical, and office facilities along the route of the project in Alaska, employees in the field will be relying upon the logistical support of the project sponsor. Normally, all logistical support provided by the project sponsor will be provided in accordance with the ''logistics support agreement'' between the sponsor and the OFI. Under the terms of this agreement, OFI will reimburse the sponsor for this support.

(b) If it is necessary for an employee to rely upon logistic support of the sponsor or other person which is not within the scope of the ''logistics support agreement,'' the employee shall notify the ethics officer or the Federal Inspector as soon as practicable.

(c) The employee may accept the logistics support which is beyond the scope of the ''logistics support agreement'' only if the Federal Inspector determines that such acceptance facilitates the conduct of official business and is in the best interest of the Government.

§ 1506.205 Outside employment.

(a) An employee shall not engage in outside employment or other outside activity which is incompatible with the full and proper discharge of the duties and responsibilities of his or her Government employment. Incompatible activities include but are not limited to:

(1) Acceptance of a fee, compensation, gift, payment of expense, or any other thing of monetary value in circumstances in which acceptance may

result in, or create the appearance of, conflicts of interest; or

(2) Outside employment which tends to impair his or her mental or physical capacity to perform Government duties and responsibilities in an acceptable manner.

(b) An employee shall not receive any salary or anything of monetary value from a private source as compensation for his services to the Government (18 U.S.C. 209).

(c) Employees are encouraged to engage in teaching, lecturing, and writing which is not prohibited by law, Executive Order, OGE regulations, or this part. However, an employee shall not, either for or without compensation, engage in teaching, lecturing, or writing which depends on information obtained as a result of his or her Government employment, except when that information has been made available to the general public or will be made available on request. An employee also shall not accept an honorarium for any consultation, writing, speech, lecture, or appearance, the subject matter of which draws substantially on official data or ideas which have not become part of the body of public information.

(d) The Federal Inspector may not have, in any calendar year, outside earned income which is in excess of fifteen percent of his Government compensation (Pub. L. 95–521, as amended, section 210).

(e) Any employee engaged in outside paid employment on a substantially regular basis shall notify his or her supervisor, who in turn will evaluate the continuation of such outside employment relative to paragraph (a) of this section.

§1506.206 Acceptance of honoraria.

(a) No employee shall accept an honorarium for any consultation, writing, speech, lecture, or appearance, the subject matter of which is devoted substantially to the responsibilities, programs, or operations of the OFI.

(b) No employee shall accept an honorarium for any consultation, writing, speech, lecture, or appearance which he performs while on duty.

(c) No employee shall accept an honorarium of more than $2,000 for any appearance, speech, or article, or accept honoraria aggregating more than $25,000 in any calendar year (2 U.S.C. 441i).

(d) No employee shall accept an honorarium from a person who:

(1) Has, or is seeking to obtain, contractual or other business or financial relations with the OFI;

(2) Conducts operations or activities which are regulated by the OFI; or

(3) Has interests which may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of his official duty.

§1506.207 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) No employee shall have a financial interest that conflicts substantially, or appears to conflict substantially, with his or her Government duties and responsibilities.

(b) As applied, paragraph (a) of this section requires that no employee shall own securities of any company (or its parent or affiliate):

(1) Which initially owns and produces gas to be transported through the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (the system);

(2) Which ''first purchases'' gas to be transported through the system;

(3) Which is involved in the ownership of the system; or

(4) Which is very substantially involved by contract in the construction or design of the system.

(c) A list of the companies whose securities are prohibited under the criteria of paragraph (b) of this section shall be issued to each employee upon entrance on duty. A list of these companies shall be distributed to all employees annually and whenever change in circumstances requires modification of the list.

(d) In addition to the specific companies (meeting the criteria in paragraph (b) of this section and listed according to paragraph (c) of this section), there are other categories of companies to which the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section may or may not apply. Employees should consider the following factors:

(1) Ownership of the securities of other oil and gas companies is not at present prohibited. Employees are advised, however, that, if such other companies become involved in either the

system or ownership of gas to be transported through the system, ownership of the securities of those companies will, at that time, become prohibited.

(2) As a general rule, the securities of those companies supplying goods or services for the planning or construction of the system are not prohibited from ownership by employees. Nevertheless, certain of those companies could supply such a large share of goods or services for the system that employees also may not own their securities.

(3) Employees shall not own the securities of companies described in this paragraph *only if and when* a specific company is included in the prohibited securities list provided in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) If employees have any questions or doubts regarding the ownership of securities, they should contact the ethics officer for advice.

(f) An employee may seek a waiver of the prohibitions imposed by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for a particular financial interest. In order to obtain such a waiver, an employee must fully disclose his financial interest to the ethics officer and to the Federal Inspector. If the ethics officer and the Federal Inspector determine that the disclosed financial interest is not so substantial as to be likely to affect the integrity of the employee's Government services, they may grant a waiver.

(g) The prohibitions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to mutual funds (unless investing primarily in oil and gas securities) and investments in mutual savings banks. Further, if an employee has continued to participate in a bona fide pension, retirement, group life, health, or accident insurance plan or other employee welfare or benefit plan that is maintained by a business or nonprofit organization or which he is a former employee, that financial interest is exempted from the prohibitions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, except when the welfare or benefit plan is a profit-sharing or stock-bonus plan.

§ 1506.208 Use of Government property.

No employee shall use, or allow the use of, government property for any activity which is not officially approved. An employee has a positive duty to protect and conserve Government property which has been issued or entrusted to him.

§ 1506.209 Misuse of information.

No employee shall use, or allow the use of, official information obtained through his Government employment which has not been made available to the general public or would not be made available to the public on request.

§ 1506.210 Indebtedness.

An employee shall pay each just financial obligation in a proper and timely manner, especially one imposed by law, such as Federal, State or local taxes. For the purpose of this section, a ''just financial obligation'' means one acknowledged by the employee or reduced to judgment by a court or one imposed by law, and ''in a proper and timely manner'' means in a manner which the agency determines does not, under the circumstances, reflect adversely on the Government as the employee's employer. In the event of dispute between an employee and an alleged creditor, this section does not require the OFI to determine the validity or amount of the disputed debt.

§ 1506.211 Gambling, betting, and lotteries.

No employee shall participate in any gambling activity while on Government property or while on duty for the Government. However, organizations composed of Federal employees may conduct fund-raising activities in accordance with procedures approved by the Federal Inspector (Executive Order 10927).

§ 1506.212 General conduct prejudicial to the Government.

No employee shall engage in criminal, infamous, dishonest or disgraceful conduct, or other conduct prejudicial to the government.

§1506.213 Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Each employee shall acquaint himself with the following statutory provisions which relate to Federal employee conduct. Copies, explanations, and interpretations of these provisions may be obtained from the ethics officer or his deputy.

(a) House Concurrent Resolution 175, 85th Congress, 2d session, 72 Stat. B12, the ''Code of Ethics for Government Service.''

(b) Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, relating to bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest, as appropriate to the employees concerned.

(c) The prohibition against lobbying with appropriated funds (18 U.S.C. 1913).

(d) The prohibitions against disloyalty and striking (5 U.S.C. 7311, 18 U.S.C. 1918).

(e) The prohibitions against (1) the disclosure of classified information (18 U.S.C. 798, 50 U.S.C. 783); and (2) the disclosure of confidential information (18 U.S.C. 1905).

(f) The provision relating to the habitual use of intoxicants to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).

(g) The prohibition against the misuse of a Government vehicle (31 U.S.C. 638a(c)).

(h) The prohibition against the misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).

(i) The prohibition against the use of deceit in an examination or personnel action in connection with Government employment (18 U.S.C. 1917).

(j) The prohibition against fraud or false statements in a Government matter (18 U.S.C. 1001).

(k) The prohibition against mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).

(l) The prohibition against counterfeiting and forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).

(m) The prohibition against (1) embezzlement of Government money or property (18 U.S.C. 641); (2) failure to account for public money (18 U.S.C. 643); and (3) embezzlement of the money or property of another person in the possession of an employee by reason of his employment (18 U.S.C. 654).

(n) The prohibition against unauthorized use of documents to claims from or by the Government (18 U.S.C. 285).

(o) The prohibitions against certain political activities in the ''Hatch Act'' (5 U.S.C. 7324–7327 and 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607, and 608).

(p) The prohibition against an employee acting as the agent of a foreign principal registered under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (18 U.S.C. 219).

Subpart C—Public Financial Disclosure Requirements for Employees

§1506.301 Employees subject to public financial disclosure requirements.

(a) Every employee whose position is classified as GS–16 or above or who is paid at an equivalent rate in the Senior Executive Service shall annually file an ''Executive Personnel Financial Disclosure Report'' (referred to as a ''278 form'') for public financial disclosure.

(b) Every schedule C employee who is paid at a rate below GS–16 shall file a 278 form annually, unless specifically excepted from the requirement, in accordance with OGE procedure, as having no role in advising or making policy determinations concerning agency programs or policies.

(c) The OFI ethics officer shall file a 278 form annually.

§1506.302 When to file 278 form.

(a) Except as described in paragraph (b) of this section, all employees who are required by virtue of their position to file a 278 form shall file the form within thirty days of their entrance into that position.

(b) A new entrant to a 278 position does not need to file a 278 form within 30 days of entrance upon duty:

(1) If the entrant has just left a position for which he was required to file a 278 form; or

(2) If the entrant has already filed a 278 form as a nominee or candidate for the position.

(c) Thereafter, every employee who performs the duties of a 278 position for more than 60 days of any calendar year shall file a 278 form for that year by May 15 of the succeeding year.

(d) Within thirty days after the termination of employment in a 278 position, a terminated employee shall file a 278 form for the year of termination. However, if an employee terminates one 278 position but assumes another 278 position (either at OFI or in other Federal employment) within 30 days of termination, no report is required by this subsection.

(e) The ethics officer may, for good cause shown, grant to any employee or class of employees an extension of up to 45 days. The OGE may, for good cause shown, grant an additional extension of up to 45 days. The employee shall set forth specific reasons for the additional extension request and shall submit these reasons to the ethics officer. The ethics officer will forward the request and comments on it to the OGE.

§ 1506.303 Where to file 278 form.

(a) Employees who are required to file 278 forms shall file them with the ethics officer.

(b) The ethics officer shall transmit the 278 form of the Federal Inspector and the ethics officer's 278 form to the Director of the OGE. Prior to transmitting these forms, the ethics officer shall review the 278 form of the Federal Inspector and shall ensure that ethics officer's 278 form is reviewed by the Federal Inspector.

§ 1506.304 Procedure for completing 278 forms.

Each 278 form shall be filled out entirely and in accordance with its instructions. If questions arise while filling out his or her form, an employee should consult the ethics officer. The ethics officer shall in turn make available the OGE regulations implementing title II of the Ethics in Government Act.

§ 1506.305 Special rules for completing 278 forms.

Employees who are required to submit 278 forms should acquaint themselves with the special rules set forth in the regulations of the Office of Government Ethics at 5 CFR 734.303. Copies and interpretations of these provisions may be obtained from the ethics officer. Employees should note that they may request a waiver of the reporting requirement for certain personal gifts.

§ 1506.306 Special rules for reporting trust interests and assets.

(a) Subject to the exceptions of paragraph (b) of this section, employees required to submit 278 forms shall report trust interests and assets which have a value in excess of $1,000.

(b) The reporting requirement of paragraph (a) of this section does not apply when an employee is the beneficiary of:

(1) A ''qualified blind trust,''

(2) A ''qualified diversified trust,'' or

(3) An ''excepted trust.''

(c) The trusts provided in paragraph (b) of this section are approved in the following manner:

(1) A ''qualified blind trust'' is a trust certified as approved by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics as meeting the requirements of section 202(f)(3) of the Ethics in Government Act and implementing regulations.

(2) A ''qualified diversified trust'' is a trust certified as approved by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, in concurrence with the Attorney General, as meeting the requirements of section 202(f)(4)(B) of the Ethics in Government Act and implementing regulations.

(3) An ''excepted trust'' is one which was not created directly by the employee, his spouse, or his dependent child, and the holdings or sources of income of which are not known to the employee, his spouse, or his dependent child. An excepted trust requires no certification or approval.

(d) An employee who wishes to create a qualified blind trust or (in the case of the Federal Inspector) a qualified diversified trust should consult with the ethics officer, who shall refer the employee to the OGE.

(e) Employees who create, maintain, or dissolve either a qualified blind trust or a qualified diversified trust shall familiarize themselves with the special filing requirements for those actions. Employees may obtain copies and interpretations of those requirements (5 CFR 734.407) from the ethics officer.

(f) Assets in all types of trusts, except a qualified diversified trust of the

Federal Inspector, shall be considered financial interests until the employee is notified by the trustee that the assets have been disposed of or have a value of less than $1,000. As such, all trust assets, except those in qualified diversified trusts, shall be subject to the financial interest restrictions of §1506.207 of section 208 of title 18 of the United States Code, and of any other Federal conflict of interest statutes or regulations.

§1506.307 Custody of completed 278 forms.

(a) Any completed 278 form filed with the ethics officer or transmitted to the Director, Office of Government Ethics, pursuant to this subpart, shall be retained by the OFI or the Office of Government Ethics, or both, as the case may be. Such completed forms shall be made available to the public for a period of six years after receipt of the report. After this six-year period, the form shall be destroyed, unless needed in an ongoing investigation. In the case of an individual who filed a 278 form as a nominee to a position requiring Senate confirmation and who was not subsequently confirmed by the Senate, his or her form shall be destroyed one year after he or she is no longer under consideration by the Senate, unless it is needed in an ongoing investigation.

(b) Copies of all qualified trust agreements, the list of assets initially placed in such trusts, and all other publicly available documents relating to such trusts shall be retained until the periods for retention of all other forms have lapsed.

§1506.308 Public access to completed 278 forms.

Within fifteen days after any completed form is actually received by the ethics officer, the ethics officer shall permit inspection of such report by, or furnish a copy to, any person who makes a written application which:

(a) States the applicant's name, occupation, and address,

(b) States the name and address of any other person or organization on whose behalf the request is made, and

(c) States that the applicant is aware of the restrictions on the obtaining and the use of the report.

§1506.309 Review of completed 278 forms and remedial action.

(a) The reviewing official (the ethics officer, except for the ethics officer's form, which the Federal Inspector shall review) shall review each 278 form to determine that it complies with all applicable law.

(b) Upon determining that the employee is in compliance with all applicable law, the reviewing official shall sign and date the completed form.

(c) If the reviewing official believes that additional information is necessary, such information shall be requested. The employee of whom this request is made shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond.

§1506.310 Procedure after review of additional information.

(a) If, after reviewing the additional information, the reviewing official concludes that the employee is in compliance with applicable law, the reviewing official shall sign and date the completed form and so notify the employee.

(b) If, after reviewing the additional information, the reviewing official concludes that the employee is not in compliance with applicable law, the reviewing official shall:

(1) Notify the employee of that opinion;

(2) Afford the employee an opportunity for personal consulation, if practicable;

(3) Determine what remedial action should be taken to bring the employee into compliance; and

(4) Notify the employee in writing of the remedial action required, indicating a date by which such action should be taken.

(c) Remedial steps may include:

(1) Divestiture of a conflicting interest;

(2) Restitution;

(3) Establishment of a qualified blind trust; or

(4) Request for an exemption under 18 U.S.C. 208(b).

(d) If the employee complies with the suggested remedial steps, the reviewing official shall so indicate in the ''comments'' section of the form, and shall sign and date it.

§ 1506.311 Procedure upon employee's refusal to comply.

(a) If the employee does not comply with the remedial steps suggested pursuant to § 1506.310, the reviewing official shall notify the OGE and refer the matter for approporiate action to:

(1) The President, if the non-complying employee is the Federal Inspector, or

(2) The Federal Inspector, concerning all other employees.

(b) Appropriate action may include:

(1) Any of the remedial steps listed in paragraph (c) of § 1506.310;

(2) Removal;

(3) Suspension;

(4) Reduction in grade; or

(5) Reduction in pay.

§ 1506.312 Advisory opinions and situation lists.

Employees may consult the ethics officer to inquire:

(a) About advisory opinions rendered by the Director of the OGE, and

(b) About lists of circumstances and situations which have resulted in non-compliance with ethics laws. These lists, as they are published, will be furnished to all employees who are required to file 278 forms.

§ 1506.313 Penalities for failure to file or falsifying 278 forms.

(a) *Referral of cases.* The Federal Inspector or the Director, Office of Government Ethics, as the case may be, shall refer to the Attorney General the name of any individual who, the appropriate officer has reasonable cause to believe, has willfully failed to file a report, or has willfully falsified or willfully, failed to file information required to be reported.

(b) *Civil action.* The Attorney General may bring a civil action in any appropriate United States District Court against any individual who knowingly and willfully falsifies or who knowingly or willfully fails to file or report any information which such individual is required to report pursuant to this subpart. The court in which such action is brought may assess against such individual a civil penalty in any amount, not to exceed $5,000.

(c) *Administrative remedies.* The President, the Director, Office of Government Ethics, or the Federal Inspector, may take any appropriate personnel or other action in accordance with applicable law or regulation against any individual failing to file a report or falsifying or failing to file information required to be reported. Such action includes adverse action under 5 CFR part 752.

§ 1506.314 Penalties for non-compliance with the special filing requirements for qualified trusts.

(a) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in any appropriate United States District Court against any individual who knowingly and willfully violates the provisions of 5 CFR 734.407 (a) or (b). The court in which such action is brought may assess against such individual a civil penalty in any amount, not to exceed $5,000.

(b) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in any appropriate United States District Court against any individual who negligently violates those provisions. The court in which such action is brought may assess against such individual a civil penalty in any amount, not to exceed $1,000.

Subpart D—Confidential Disclosure Requirements for Employees

§ 1506.401 Employees required to submit confidential statements of employment and financial interests.

(a) Unless subject to the public financial disclosure requirements of subpart C of this part or unless exempted under paragraph (b) of this section, those employees required to file confidential statements are:

(1) Employees classified as GS–13 or above, or at an equivalent pay level, who the ethics officer or the FI determines are in positions which require them to make a Government decision or take a Government action in regard to:

(i) Contracting or procurement;

(ii) Regulating or aduiting private or other non-Federal enterprise; or

(iii) Other activities where the decision or action has an economic impact on the interests of any non-Federal enterprise;

(2) Employees classified as GS–13 or above, or at an equivalent level of pay, who are in positions which entail duties and responsibilities which require them to report employment and financial interests in order to avoid involvement in a possible conflicts-of-interest situation; and

(3) Employees classified below GS–13, or at an equivalent rate of pay, who are in positions which otherwise meet the criteria in paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, when the requirement that they file has been specifically justified and for which approval has been given by the OGE.

(b) An employee in a position that meets the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section may be excluded from the reporting requirement when the ethics officer determines that:

(1) The duties of his or her position are such that the likelihood of involvement in a conflicts-of-interest situation is remote;

(2) The duties of his or her position are at such a level of responsibility that the submission of a statement of employment and financial interests is not necessary because of the degree of supervision and review over him or her; or

(3) The use of an existing or alternative procedure is adequate to prevent possible conflicts-of-interest.

(c) The ethics officer shall maintain a list of positions for which a confidential statement is required and shall notify the employees in those positions of the reporting requirement

§1506.402 Time and place for submission of confidential statements.

An employee required to submit a confidential statement shall submit it to the ethics officer:

(a) Within ninety days of the date on which these regulations become effective, or

(b) Within thirty days after his or her entrance on duty, but not earlier than ninety days after these regulations become effective.

§1506.403 Supplementary statements.

Changes in, or additions to, the information contained in an employee's confidential statement of employment and financial interests shall be reported in a supplementary statement as of June 30 each year, except when the OGE authorizes a different date. If no changes or additions occur, a negative report is required.

§1506.404 Interests of employee's relatives.

The interest of a spouse, minor child, or other member of an employee's immediate household is considered to be an interest of the employee. For the purpose of this section, ''member of an employee's immediate household'' means those blood relations who are residents of the employee's household.

§1506.405 Information not known by employees.

If any information required to be included in a statement of employment and financial interest or supplementary statement, including holdings placed in trust, is not known to the employee but is known to another person, the employee shall request that other person to submit information in his behalf.

§1506.406 Information not required.

This subpart does not require an employee to submit on a statement of employment and financial interests or supplementary statement any information relating to the employee's connection with, or interest in, a professional society or a charitable, religious, social, fraternal, recreational, public service, civic, or political organization or a similar organization not conducted as a business enterprise. For the purpose of this section, educational and other institutions doing research and development or related work involving grants of money from or contracts with the Government are deemed ''business enterprises'' and are required to be included in an employee's statement of employment and financial interests.

§1506.407 Confidential custody of reports.

The ethics officer shall hold each statement of employment and financial interests, and each supplementary statement, in confidence. To insure this confidentiality, he shall designate

which employees are authorized to review and retain the statements. Employees so designated are responsible for maintaining the statements in confidence and shall not allow access to, or allow information to be disclosed from, a statement, except to carry out the purposes of these regulations. The OFI will not disclose information from a statement, except as the Office of Government Ethics or the Federal Inspector may determine for good cause shown.

§ 1506.408 Employee's complaint on filing.

Any employee who feels that he or she has been unjustly required to file a confidential statement shall be afforded an opportunity for review of that requirement through the OFI's grievance procedure. Any employee who wishes to be afforded that opportunity shall consult the ethics officer concerning the proper procedure.

§ 1506.409 Review of reports and remedial action.

(a) The ethics officer shall review each confidential statement of employment and financial interests. Upon determining that the employee is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, the ethics officer shall sign and date the report.

(b) If the ethics officer believes that additional information is necessary, such information shall be requested. The employee of whom this request is made shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond.

§ 1506.410 Procedure after review of additional information.

(a) If, after reviewing the additional information, the ethics officer concludes that the employee is in compliance with applicable law, the ethics officer shall sign and date the report and so notify the employee.

(b) If, after reviewing the additional information, the ethics officer concludes that the employee is not in compliance with applicable law, the ethics officer shall:

(1) Notify the employee of that opinion,

(2) Afford the employee an opportunity for personal consultation, if practicable,

(3) Determine what remedial action should be taken to bring the employee into compliance, and

(4) Notify the employee in writing of the remedial action required, indicating a date by which such action should be taken.

(c) Remedial steps may include:

(1) Divestiture of a conflicting interest;

(2) Restitution;

(3) Establishment of a qualified blind trust; or

(4) Request for an exemption under 18 U.S.C. 208(b).

(d) If the employee complies with the suggested remedial steps, the ethics officer shall sign and date the report.

§ 1506.411 Procedure upon employee's refusal to comply.

(a) If the employee does not comply with the suggested remedial steps, the ethics officer shall refer the matter for appropriate action to the Federal Inspector.

(b) Appropriate action may include:

(1) Any of the remedial steps listed in paragraph (c) of § 1506.410;

(2) Removal;

(3) Suspension;

(4) Reduction in grade; or

(5) Reduction in pay.

(c) Remedial action, whether disciplinary or otherwise, shall be effected in accordance with applicable law.

Subpart E—Rules of Conduct for Special Government Employees

§ 1506.501 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to all special Government employees, as defined in § 1506.103 of these regulations.

§ 1506.502 Use of Government employment.

No special Government employee shall use his Government employment for a purpose that is, or gives the appearance of being, motivated by the desire for private gain for him or herself or another person, particularly one with whom he or she has family, business, or financial ties.

§1506.503 Use of inside information.

(a) No special Government employee shall, either by direct action on his or her part or by counsel, recommendation, or suggestion to another person, use inside information, obtained as a result of his or her Government employment, for private gain for him or herself or another person, particularly one with whom he or she has family, business, or financial ties. For the purpose of this section, ''inside information'' means information, obtained under Government authority, which has not become part of the body of public information.

(b) No special Government employee shall, either for or without compensation, engage in teaching, lecturing, or writing that depends on information obtained as a result of his or her OFI employment, except when that information has been made available to the general public or will be made available on request, or when the agency head gives written authorization for use of nonpublic information on the basis that the use is in the public interest.

§1506.504 Coercion.

No special Government employee shall use his or her Government employment to coerce, or give the appearance of coercing, a person to provide financial benefit to him or herself or another person, particularly one with whom he or she has family, business, or financial ties.

§1506.505 Acceptance and solicitation of gifts, entertainment, and favors.

(a) Apart from the exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, no special Government employee shall solicit or accept for him or herself or anyone else any gift, gratuity, favor, entertainment, loan, or any other thing of monetary value from a person who:

(1) Has, or is seeking to obtain, contractual business or financial relations with OFI;

(2) Is regulated by OFI; or

(3) Has interests that may be substantially affected by the special Government employee's performance of his Government duty.

(b) Exceptions to the prohibitions of paragraph (a) of this section are:

(1) A special Government employee may accept food and refreshments of nominal value on infrequent occasions in the ordinary course of a luncheon or dinner meeting when, and only when, it is impracticable to pay for the food or refreshments (that is, when the special Government employee is unable to ascertain either the price of the food or refreshments or an appropriate person to pay for the food or refreshments); and

(2) A special Government employee may accept unsolicited promotional materials, such as pens, pencils, note pads, and calendars which are of nominal value.

§1506.506 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) No special Government employee shall have a financial interest that conflicts substantially with his or her Government duties and responsibilities.

(b) As applied, paragraph (a) of this section requires that no special Government employee shall own securities of any company (or its parent or affiliate):

(1) Which initially owns and produces gas to be transported through the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (the system);

(2) Which first purchases gas to be transported through the system;

(3) Which is involved in the ownership of the system; or

(4) Which is very substantially involved by contract in the construction or the design of the system.

(c) A list of the companies whose securities are prohibited under the criteria of paragraph (b) of this section shall be issued to each special Government employee upon entrance on duty. A list of these companies shall be distributed to all special Government employees annually and whenever change in circumstances requires modification of the list.

(d) In addition to the specific companies (meeting the criteria in paragraph (b) of this section and listed according to paragraph (c) of this section), there are other categories of companies to which the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section may or may not apply.

Special Government employees should consider the following factors:

(1) Ownership of the securities of other oil and gas companies is not at present prohibited. Special Government employees are advised, however, that if such other companies become involved in either the system or ownership of gas to be transported through the system, ownership of the securities of those companies will, at that time, become prohibited.

(2) As a general rule, the securities of those companies supplying goods or services for the planning or construction of the system are not prohibited from ownership by special Government employees. Nevertheless, certain of these companies could supply such a large share of goods or services for the system that special Government employees also may not own their securities.

(3) Special Government employees shall not own the securities of companies described in this paragraph *only if and when* a specific company is included in the prohibited securities list provided in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) If special Government employees have any questions or doubts regarding the ownership of securities, they should contact the ethics officer for advice.

(f) A special Government employee may obtain a waiver of the prohibitions, imposed by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, for a particular financial interest. In order to obtain a waiver, a special Government employee must fully disclose his financial interest to the ethics officer and to the Federal Inspector. If the ethics officer and the Federal Inspector determine that the disclosed financial interest is not so substantial as to be likely to affect the integrity of the special Government employee's services, they may grant a waiver.

(g) The prohibitions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to mutual funds and investments in mutual savings banks. Further, if a special Government employee has continued to participate in a bona fide pension, retirement, group life, health, or accident insurance plan or other employee welfare or benefit plan that is maintained by a business or nonprofit organization of which he is a former employee, that financial interest is exempted from the prohibitions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, except when the welfare or benefit plan is a profit-sharing or stock-bonus plan.

§ 1506.507 Miscellaneous statutory provisions.

Each special Government employee shall acquaint him or herself with the following statutory provisions which relate to Federal employee conduct. Copies, explanations, and interpretations of these provisions may be obtained from the ethics officer or his deputy.

(a) House Concurrent Resolution 175, 85th Congress, 2d session, 72 Stat. B12, the ''Code of Ethics for Government Service''.

(b) Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, relating to bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest, as appropriate to the special Government employee concerned.

(c) The prohibition against lobbying with appropriated funds (18 U.S.C. 1913).

(d) The prohibition against disloyalty and striking (5 U.S.C. 7311, 18 U.S.C. 1918).

(e) The prohibitions against (1) the disclosure of classified information (18 U.S.C. 798, 50 U.S.C. 783); and (2) the disclosure of confidential information (18 U.S.C. 1905).

(f) The provision relating to the habitual use of intoxicants to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).

(g) The prohibition against the misuse of a Government vehicle (31 U.S.C. 638a(c)).

(h) The prohibition against the misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).

(i) The prohibition against the use of deceit in an examination or personnel action in connection with Government employment (18 U.S.C. 1917).

(j) The prohibition against fraud or false statements in a Government matter (18 U.S.C. 1001).

(k) The prohibition against mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).

(l) The prohibition against counterfeiting and forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).

(m) The prohibition against (1) embezzlement of Government money or property (18 U.S.C. 641); (2) failure to account for public money (18 U.S.C. 643); and (3) embezzlement of the money or property of another person in the possession of an employee by reason of his employment (18 U.S.C. 654).

(n) The prohibition against unauthorized use of documents relating to claims from or by the Government (18 U.S.C. 285).

(o) The prohibitions against certain political activities in the ''Hatch Act'' (5 U.S.C. 7324–7327 and 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607, and 608).

(p) The prohibition against an employee acting as the agent of a foreign principal registered under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (18 U.S.C. 219).

Subpart F—Public Financial Disclosure Requirements for Special Government Employees

§1506.601 Special Government employees subject to public financial disclosure requirements.

Every special Government employee whose position is classified at GS–16 or above or who is paid at an equivalent rate shall annually file a 278 form, the public financial disclosure form.

§1506.602 Applicability of subpart C to special Government employees.

All of the provisions in subpart C, concerning public financial disclosure by regular employees, shall apply equally to special Government employees. Therefore, every special Government employee who must file a public financial disclosure statement should familiarize him or herself with that subpart and look to it for guidance in meeting his or her public financial disclosure obligations.

§1506.603 Exception for special Government employees who are employed for less than sixty days.

(a) A special Government employee who must otherwise file a 278 form may be excepted from this obligation if, as determined by the ethics officer, the special Government employee is not reasonably expected to perform the duties of his or her office or position for more than sixty days in a calendar year.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a special Government employee who is subject to public financial disclosure requirements and actually performs the duties of his or her position for more than sixty days in a calendar year shall file a 278 form within fifteen days after the sixty-first day of such employment, unless excepted under §1506.604.

§1506.604 Special waiver of public disclosure requirement for special Government employees.

(a) In unusual circumstances, the Director, Office of Government Ethics, may grant a request for a waiver of any reporting requirement otherwise applicable for an individual who is reasonably expected to perform, or has performed, the duties of his of her office or position for less than one hundred and thirty days in a calendar year, but only if the Director determines that:

(1) Such individual is a special Government employee,

(2) Such individual is able to provide services specially needed by the Government,

(3) It is unlikely that the individual's outside employment or financial interests will create a conflict of interests, and

(4) Public financial disclosure by such individual is not necessary under the circumstances.

(b) In requesting a waiver pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the procedures of the OGE (5 CFR 734.205) shall be followed.

Subpart G—Confidential Disclosure by Special Government Employees

§1506.701 Special Government employees required to submit confidential statements of employment and financial interests.

(a) Unless subject to the public financial disclosure requirements of subpart E of this part or unless exempted under

paragraph (b) of this section, every special Government employee shall submit a confidential statement of employment and financial interests.

(b) The requirement of paragraph (a) of this section may be waived for a special Government employee who is neither a consultant nor an expert and whose duties are such that disclosure of interests is not necessary to protect Government integrity. For the purpose of this subsection, ''consultant'' and ''expert'' have the meanings given those terms by Chapter 304 of the Federal Personnel Manual.

§ 1506.702 Time and place for submission of confidential statements.

Confidential statements of employment and financial interests shall be submitted to the OFI ethics officer not later than the commencement of employment of the special Government employee. Special Government employees shall keep their statements current throughout their employment with the agency by the submission of supplementary statements.

§ 1506.703 Custody and review of confidential statements; remedial action.

The confidential statements of employment and financial interests filed by special Government employees shall be kept in custody and reviewed in the same manner as are the confidential statements of regular employees. Special Government employees shall be afforded the same procedural safeguards as are regular employees in any remedial action taken against them.

PART 1530—REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS

Sec.
1530.1 Coverage.
1530.2 Reimbursable activities.
1530.3 Costs to be reimbursed.
1530.4 Billing procedures.
1530.5 Payment procedures.
1530.6 Protest procedures.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 9 of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act, 15 U.S.C. 719g, secs. 102 and 202 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979, 44 FR 33663 (made effective by Executive Order 12142 of June 21, 1979, 44 FR 36927), sec. 28(l) of title I of the Mineral Leasing Act, 30 U.S.C. 185; and 31 U.S.C. 483a.

SOURCE: 46 FR 28397, May 27, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1530.1 Coverage.

(a) This part applies to the companies (or their agents) sponsoring the segments of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (ANGTS) in the United States, as listed in the President's *Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System* and as subsequently restructured, renamed, or otherwise changed, to the extent that they are also holders of rights-of-way or permits for use of federal land.

(b) This part also applies to companies sponsoring facilities which have been determined to be ''necessary or related to'' ANGTS, within the meaning of Section 9 of ANGTA, and thereby come within the OFI's enforcement authority, to the extent that they are also holders of rights-of-way or permits for use of federal land.

(c) This part governs how the OFI will obtain reimbursement from the sponsoring companies described above in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for the costs incurred in certain of its ANGTS-related enforcement activities. It does not govern how any other federal agency might seek similar reimbursement from the sponsoring companies for ANGTS-related nonenforcement activities.

§ 1530.2 Reimbursable activities.

(a) The sponsoring companies shall reimburse the United States for the OFI's costs incurred in enforcing ANGTS right-of-way and permit requirements on federal lands, as directly required by Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act.

(b) Enforcement, the costs of which are reimbursable under paragraph (a) of this section immediately above, entails monitoring and any other compliance or oversight activities reasonably related to the OFI enforcement process, as established by section 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979.

§ 1530.3 Costs to be reimbursed.

(a) The OFI will require reimbursement for the activities, defined by § 1530.2 as reimbursable, of the following OFI offices:

(1) Engineering Review;
(2) Environmental Review;
(3) Permits and Compliance; and
(4) Field offices located in:
(i) Anchorage, Alaska;
(ii) Fairbanks, Alaska;
(iii) San Francisco, California;
(iv) Irvine, California; and
(v) Omaha, Nebraska.

(b) The specific costs of reimbursable activities are limited to the following:
(1) Employee costs for:
(i) Salaries;
(ii) Cost-of-living allowance (but only in Alaska);
(iii) Benefits;
(iv) Travel;
(v) Training; and
(vi) Household moves;
(2) Outside support costs for:
(i) Contractors;
(ii) Consultants; and
(iii) Interagency arrangements, whether pursuant to a:
(A) Delegation under section 202(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979; or
(B) Formal cooperative work sharing agreement under the Economy Act;
(3) Office expenses for:
(i) Relocation;
(ii) Supplies;
(iii) Rent;
(iv) Utilities;
(v) Communications; and
(vi) Machine rental;
(4) Material and equipment purchase or rental;
(5) Vehicle and aircraft purchase or rental;
(6) Any of the above or other support services provided by the sponsoring companies in the field on a cost recovery basis under logistical support agreements between the OFI and the sponsoring companies; and
(7) Cost to administer this part equal to a percentage (determined annually by the OFI in the context of §1530.4(c)(1)) of the total costs under paragraphs (b)(1) through (6) of this section.

§1530.4 Billing procedures.

(a) The OFI will present the sponsoring companies with a bill within 30 calendar days of the end of each calendar-year quarter for reimbursable costs incurred over that quarter for that segment of ANGTS or other facilities determined to be related to ANGTS.

(b) The bill will include the following:
(1) Total OFI expenditures incurred for the quarter, broken down by object class per OFI office;
(2) A brief description of reimbursable activities undertaken for the quarter, broken down by OFI office;
(3) The percentage of reimbursable to non-reimbursable activities for that segment of ANGTS, broken down by OFI office; and
(4) A calculation of the reimbursement due for that quarter, computed by multiplying the total OFI expenditures, as per paragraph (b)(1) of this section, by the reimbursable percentage, as per paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(c) The reimbursable percentage used in paragraph (b)(3) of this section is determined as follows:
(1) Prior to the commencement of each calendar year, the OFI will consult with the sponsoring companies to ascertain their project activities for the coming year, with special identification of activities requiring reimbursable OFI enforcement activities.
(2) The OFI will then determine the reimbursable percentage for each OFI office by project segment.
(i) That percentage will apply for the entire upcoming calendar year. It will not be adjusted unless extraordinary and unanticipated events materially and dramatically alter the OFI's reimbursable enforcement activities.
(ii) The OFI will determine that percentage based upon the following factors:
(A) Amount of federal land to be crossed;
(B) Types of pre-construction or construction activities to be undertaken during that year;
(C) Proportionate amount of time each OFI office will need to monitor those activities; and
(D) Level of intensity for monitoring on federal lands as opposed to non-federal lands.
(3) If a sponsor company intends to contest any of the reimbursable percentages, it may not do so until, but must do so when, it receives its first quarterly bill for the calendar year at

issue. It must then follow the procedures set out in §§ 1530.5 and 1530.6 of this part.

§ 1530.5 Payment procedures.

(a) Payment of reimbursable costs should be made, as billed, to the OFI, specifically identified for U.S. Treasury Account Number 2469.

(b) Payment should be made within 30 calendar days of receipt of billing.

(c) The sponsoring company making payment under this Section should simultaneously notify the OFI Director of Financial Management of that payment.

(d) If the sponsoring company contests any part of the bill, rendered pursuant to § 1530.4, it must nonetheless pay the uncontested balance, and then proceed under § 1530.6 immediately below.

§ 1530.6 Protest procedures.

(a) If and when a sponsoring company contests any part of an OFI bill, as per § 1530.5(d) of this part, it shall act pursuant to this section.

(b) The contesting company must append to its partial payment a petition fully justifying its action, including the following items:

(1) A clear description of the contested amount, with detailed reference, by cost category and office, to the OFI bill;

(2) A full explanation of the legal basis for contesting payment; and

(3) Where relevant, a counterstatement of the facts at issue.

(c) In its sole discretion the OFI may orally or in writing request further support for the petition contesting reimbursement, including convening an informal conference to explore the matter further.

(d) After reviewing the petition, along with any further information, the OFI, through its Director of Administration, will rule on the petition within thirty calendar days, notifying the petitioner in writing of the decision.

(1) If the Director accepts the contesting company's position and thus grants the petition, the partial payment previously rendered under § 1530.5(d) will be deemed to satisfy fully the quarterly bill rendered under § 1530.4.

(2) If the Director rejects the contesting company's position and thus rejects the petition, the petitioner:

(i) Shall make payment of the contested and previously withheld amount within thirty calendar days, and

(ii) May within thirty calendar days after payment appeal the Director's adverse finding to the Federal Inspector, pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) The Federal Inspector or designee will render a final decision on any appeal of the Director's adverse finding within sixty calendar days of receipt, unless the appellant has failed to make full payment to the OFI, as per paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section.

(1) If the Federal Inspector or designee grants the appeal, the OFI will either return to the appellant the contested payment within thirty calender days or credit the appellant's next quarterly bill.

(2) If the Federal Inspector denies the appeal, the appellant may institute appropriate judicial action to recover the contested payment.

(f) If and when a contesting company refuses to make full payment following the Director's adverse finding on its petition (in contravention of paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section), the OFI may stop work on any applications for regulatory approval submitted by the company and pending before the OFI under Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979. The schedule and cost consequences will be attributed to the noncompliant company.

(g) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section the company making full payment of reimbursable costs may undertake the following:

(1) Within seventy-five calendar days of receipt of the OFI quarterly bill, as per § 1530.4, the company may request to conduct an audit of the bill.

(2) The company will complete that audit within ninety calendar days of the request and at its own expense.

(3) If, based on that audit, the company contests any part of the bill, it may petition for the return of the contested payments pursuant to the procedures set forth in paragraphs (b)

through (e) of this section where appropriate.

SUBCHAPTER C—ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1534—ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES FOR REGULATIONS REQUIRING EQUAL OPPORTUNITY DURING PLANNING, CONSTRUCTION, AND INITIAL OPERATION OF THE ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

Sec.
1534.1 General.
1534.2 Initial stage of compliance review.
1534.3 Initial stage of complaint investigation.
1534.4 Procedures for determination of compliance or noncompliance and for conciliation.
1534.5 Enforcement procedures.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 9 and 17 of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act, 15 U.S.C. 719g and o; 43 CFR 34.10(d); and secs. 102 and 202 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1979.

SOURCE: 46 FR 22337, Apr. 16, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1534.1 General.

(a) Pursuant to § 34.10(d) of the underlying regulations (43 CFR part 34) and to Section 9 of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act (ANGTA), the Office of the Federal Inspector (OFI) has established in this part procedures for enforcing Section 17 of ANGTA, Condition 11 of the President's Decision (Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, approved by H.J. Res. 621, Pub. L. 95–158) and all implementing rules, regulations, orders, and actions taken thereunder (referred to throughout this part collectively as ''these regulations'').

(1) Section 1534.2 describes how the OFI will conduct the initial stage of compliance review.

(2) Section 1534.3 describes how the OFI will conduct the initial stage of investigating complaints that these regulations have been violated.

(3) Section 1534.4 describes the subsequent procedures for determining compliance or noncompliance, including preliminary findings and final determinations, and for pursuing conciliation and voluntary compliance, which are the same for both compliance review and also complaint investigation.

(4) Section 1534.5 describes how the OFI will enforce these regulations once it has made a final determination that a recipient, contractor, or subcontractor is not in compliance.

(b) The time limitations imposed by this part on the OFI and all parties to enforcement are binding, unless for good cause shown the OFI determines that an extension would be in the public interest.

§ 1534.2 Initial stage of compliance review.

(a) The OFI will conduct initial periodic review (including possible spot on-site review) of selected recipients, contractors, and subcontractors to determine compliance with these regulations.

(b) If, based on the initial periodic review conducted under paragraph (a) of this section, the OFI has reasonable cause to believe that these regulations are not being complied with, it will notify the respective recipient, contractor, or subcontractor by letter of a subsequent and formal on-site review, to be conducted after 15 calendar days of that notice. For formal on-site review just involving a contractor and/or subcontractor, the OFI will also forward a copy of the letter of on-site review to the corresponding recipient.

(c) The contents of such a letter giving notice of the subsequent on-site review, issued under paragraph (b) of this section, as well as the remaining procedures for compliance review, are detailed in § 1534.4 of this part.

(d) After completion of initial periodic compliance review, the OFI will certify when a recipient, contractor, or subcontractor is found to be complying with these regulations. This certification of compliance does not, however, preclude a later determination of noncompliance, but only under the following circumstances:

(1) In light of new or additional information which the OFI should not reasonably be expected to possess, the full facts were unknown during the compliance review; or

(2) The OFI subsequently finds noncompliance for a later time period, not

the subject of the current initial periodic review.

§1534.3 Initial stage of complaint investigation.

(a) Complaints alleging violation of these regulations, in the nature of employment discrimination, will be handled by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) with OFI coordination, pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding informally agreed to and, after public comment, planned to be signed into effect by the two agencies.

(1) The EEOC will process all complaints alleging employment discrimination within its jurisdiction. All other complaints will be processed, pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Under the MOU the OFI may become involved in two specific aspects of employment discrimination proceedings handled by the EEOC. First, where it appears that the EEOC's efforts at conciliation may fail, the OFI may then attempt such conciliation. Second, when EEOC and OFI efforts at conciliation have failed the OFI, after consultation with the EEOC, may pursue its own enforcement action.

(b) For all other complaints alleging violation of these regulations, the OFI will, within 35 calendar days of receipt, notify the pertinent recipient, contractor, or subcontractor by letter (appended to which will be a copy of the complaint) of the initiation of an investigation. For complaints just against a contractor and/or subcontractor, the OFI will also forward a copy of the complaint and notice to the corresponding recipient. At the same time the OFI will notify the complainant of this action and the procedures to be followed. Complaints to be investigated by the OFI must be in writing and contain the following:

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the complainant;

(2) Name and address of the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor charged by the complainant;

(3) Description of the acts alleged to violate these regulations; and

(4) Any other pertinent information.

(c) The contents of the letter initiating investigation, issued under paragraph (b) of this section, as well as the remaining procedures for complaint investigation, are detailed in §1534.4 immediately below.

§1534.4 Procedures for determination of compliance or noncompliance and for conciliation.

(a) This Section governs how the OFI will process cases of possible non-compliance, whether generated through compliance review or complaint investigation, initiated under §§1534.2 and 1534.3 respectively.

(b) Upon finding reasonable cause to believe that there is noncompliance, during compliance review, or upon initiating investigation, after receipt of a complaint, the OFI will first notify the potentially noncompliant recipient, contractor, or subcontractor of the following:

(1) A request for pertinent information and data;

(2) A statement of the practices to be reviewed, and the programs or activities affected by the compliance review or complaint investigation;

(3) An opportunity to respond in writing:

(i) To explain, support, or otherwise address the practices to be reviewed or

(ii) To rebut or deny the allegations made in the complaint; and

(4) The schedule for review or investigation, including formal on-site review or investigation to commence 15 calendar days after the notice.

(c) Within 30 calendar days of completion of the formal on-site review or investigation (which itself will be conducted expeditiously by the OFI but under no set timetable), conducted as per paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the OFI will notify the pertinent recipient, contractor, or subcontractor in writing of:

(1) Preliminary findings as to compliance or noncompliance; any complainant will receive notice of the preliminary findings;

(2) Where appropriate, recommendations for achieving voluntary compliance;

(3) The opportunity to request that the OFI engage in voluntary compliance negotiations (to be completed within 20 calendar days of this written notice) prior to a final determination of compliance or noncompliance; and

(4) Where a contractor or subcontractor alone appears to be in possible noncompliance, the obligation on the part of the appropriate recipient (after notice of the preliminary finding directed to the contractor or subcontractor) to assist the OFI in achieving voluntary compliance, failure for which may also be processed through these procedures to determine noncompliance with these regulations.

(d) The OFI will render a final determination as to compliance or noncompliance within 45 calendar days of notice given under paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) A final determination of noncompliance will be made in the following situations:

(i) The preliminary recommendation for voluntary compliance is not followed;

(ii) Voluntary compliance is not secured; or

(iii) The preliminary finding of noncompliance is not shown to be false.

(2) A final determination of noncompliance will contain the following provisions:

(i) A statement with specificity of how the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor has violated these regulations;

(ii) A detailed basis for this finding of noncompliance, including how the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor failed to follow the recommendations contained in the OFI's preliminary finding, rendered pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section; and

(iii) Final recommendations on remedial actions to bring the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor into compliance.

(e) Where a final determination of noncompliance has been made under paragraph (d) of this section, the OFI will so advise the pertinent recipient, contractor, subcontractor, and any complainant in writing, giving an additional 10 calendar days in which to comply voluntarily. If the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor has not so complied, the OFI will institute enforcement proceedings under § 1534.5 of this part.

(f) In cases where complaints have been filed against contractors or subcontractors only, the OFI will notify the appropriate recipient pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) and (e) of this section.

(g) All voluntary compliance agreements, whether formed under paragraphs (c)(3) or (e) of this section, will have the following features:

(1) The agreement shall:

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Be signed by an authorized official of the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor and by the OFI designated official;

(iii) Contain commitments regarding the precise remedial action to be taken and the dates for completion of those remedial actions, including commitments to eliminate all discriminatory practices and conditions; and

(iv) Include a provision that breach of the agreement may result in further enforcement actions by the OFI.

(2) Upon execution of the agreement, the OFI will certify compliance, conditioned upon:

(i) Performance of the commitments given under paragraph (f)(1)(iii) of this section, and

(ii) The full facts being known at the time the agreement was executed.

(h) In the case of complaints, the OFI will notify the complainant of actions taken, including:

(1) Final determination of noncompliance, and subsequent enforcement efforts;

(2) Finding of compliance;

(3) Achieving voluntary compliance through conciliation; or

(4) Closing the investigation due to complainant's failure to cooperate or provide necessary information.

§ 1534.5 Enforcement procedures.

(a) The OFI will act pursuant to this section when it has rendered a final determination of noncompliance, under § 1534.4(d), and the noncompliant recipient, contractor, or subcontractor has failed to comply voluntarily within 10 days thereafter, under § 1534.4(e). In addition, the OFI will act pursuant to this section when acting against certain employment discrimination, based on determinations of the EEOC, as per § 1534.3(a)(2).

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the OFI will seek judicial enforcement in the United

States District Court having venue, seeking appropriate injunctive and civil fine relief, as provided in 43 CFR 34.11(b) of the 43 CFR part 34 regulations. Such civil action will be commenced following consultation and coordination between the OFI General Counsel and the Civil Rights Division of the Department of Justice and where appropriate, the EEOC.

(c) In the event that the OFI finds, as part of its final determination made under § 1534.4(d), that a recipient, contractor, or subcontractor has so consistently and substantially failed to meet its approved affirmative action plan that the overall equal opportunity goals of section 17 of ANGTA and the 43 CFR part 34 regulations are in jeopardy, the OFI may issue a compliance order stopping work on the particular ANGTS activity until compliance is assured. The procedure for issuing such a compliance order entails the following:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of the final determination of noncompliance and related 10-day compliance period (as defined in paragraph (a) of this section), the OFI will issue a show cause order why the noncompliant recipient, contractor, or subcontractor should not immediately be subject to a compliance order and work stoppage. The show cause order will contain the following:

(i) A summary of the final determination of noncompliance;

(ii) A statement of the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor's subsequent failure to achieve voluntary compliance;

(iii) A statement explaining why the violation of the approved affirmative action plan is so serious as to warrant work stoppage; and

(iv) Notice that the OFI will hold an informal conference within 10 calendar days.

(2) The noncompliant recipient, contractor, or subcontractor must present oral argument and documentary support in rebuttal at this informal conference:

(i) If the Director of the OFI Office of Equal Opportunity/Minority Business Enterprise or designee, who will preside over the informal conference, concludes that there are no material facts in issue, he or she will render in writing a recommended decision on the compliance order within 15 calendar days of the close of the informal conference.

(ii) If the Director or designee concludes, however, that there are material facts in issue which cannot be ascertained without a hearing on the record, he or she will set the proceeding for hearing.

(A) The General Counsel of the OFI or designee will preside over and conduct any such hearing on the record, under procedures established by the OFI for similar proceedings (10 CFR part 1508).

(B) Following the presentation of oral and written evidence, an opportunity for cross-examination, and the filing of briefs, the General Counsel will render in writing a recommended decision on the compliance order within 15 calendar days of the close of the hearing.

(3) The Federal Inspector or delegate will render a final decision on the compliance order. The following process will be employed:

(i) Within 10 calendar days of issuance of a recommended decision, under either paragraph (c)(2)(i) or (c)(2)(ii) of this section, the respondent recipient, contractor, or subcontractor and, in the case of a complaint investigation, the complainant may file a brief agreeing with or contesting the recommended decision.

(ii) Except when the record is unduly voluminous and complex, the Federal Inspector or delegate will issue in writing a final decision within 20 days of receiving the briefs.

(iii) When the final decision is to issue a compliance order and to stop work, the Federal Inspector or delegate will institute the prescribed sanctions, unless the respondent has complied within 10 calendar days of the compliance order.

PART 1535—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY OFFICE OF THE FEDERAL INSPECTOR FOR THE ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM

Sec.
1535.101 Purpose.
1535.102 Application.
1535.103 Definitions.
1535.104—1535.109 [Reserved]
1535.110 Self-evaluation.
1535.111 Notice.
1535.112—1535.129 [Reserved]
1535.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
1535.131—1535.139 [Reserved]
1535.140 Employment.
1535.141—1535.148 [Reserved]
1535.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
1535.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities
1535.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
1535.152—1535.159 [Reserved]
1535.160 Communications.
1535.161—1535.169 [Reserved]
1535.170 Compliance procedures.
1535.171—1535.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794.

SOURCE: 51 FR 4579, Feb. 5, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1535.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 1535.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

§ 1535.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(l) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one of more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning

disabilities. The term ''physical or mental impairment'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addition and alcholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in subparagraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified handicapped person means—

(1) With respect to any agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature; or

(2) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity.

(3) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by §1535.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

[51 FR 4579, Feb. 5, 1986; 51 FR 7543, Mar. 3, 1986]

§§1535.104—1535.109 [Reserved]

§1535.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by April 9, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspections:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

§1535.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 1535.112—1535.129 [Reserved]

§ 1535.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualfied handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

§§ 1535.131—1535.139 [Reserved]

§ 1535.140 Employment.

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§1535.141—1535.148 [Reserved]

§1535.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §1535.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§1535.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons; or

(2) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1535.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is nor required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by June 6, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by April 7, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by October 7, 1986, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

[51 FR 4579, Feb. 5, 1986; 51 FR 7543, Mar. 3, 1986]

§ 1535.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 1535.152—1535.159 [Reserved]

§ 1535.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 1535.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 1535.161—1535.169 [Reserved]

§ 1535.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity

Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) Legal Counsel, Office of the Federal Inspector of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to Legal Counsel, Office of the Federal Inspector of the Alaska Natural Gas, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, D.C. 20585.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found;

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §1535.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 4579, Feb. 5, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 4574, Feb. 5, 1986]

§§ 1535.171—1535.999 [Reserved]

CHAPTER XVII—DEFENSE NUCLEAR FACILITIES SAFETY BOARD

Part		*Page*
1703	Public information and requests	880
1704	Rules Implementing the Government in the Sunshine Act	889
1705	Privacy Act	893
1706	Organizational and consultant conflicts of interests	895

PART 1703—PUBLIC INFORMATION AND REQUESTS

Sec.
1703.101 Scope.
1703.102 Definitions; words denoting number, gender and tense.
1703.103 Requests for board records available through the public reading room.
1703.104 Board records exempt from public disclosure.
1703.105 Requests for board records not available through the public reading room (FOIA requests).
1703.106 Requests for waiver or reduction of fees.
1703.107 Fees for record requests.
1703.108 Processing of FOIA requests.
1703.109 Procedure for appeal of denial of requests for board records and denial of requests for fee waiver or reduction.
1703.110 Requests for classified records.
1703.111 Requests for privileged treatment of documents submitted to the board.
1703.112 Computation of time.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552; Executive Order 12600, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 235; 42 U.S.C. 2286, 2286b(c).

SOURCE: 56 FR 21261, May 8, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1703.101 Scope.

This part contains the Board's regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

§ 1703.102 Definitions; words denoting number, gender and tense.

Agency record is a record in the possession and control of the Board that is associated with Board business. Agency records do not include records such as:

(1) Publicly available books, periodicals, or other publications that are owned or copyrighted by non-federal sources;

(2) Records solely in the possession and control of Board contractors;

(3) Personal records in the possession of Board personnel that have not been circulated, were not required by the Board to be created or retained, and may be retained or discarded at the author's sole discretion. In determining whether such records are agency records the Board shall consider whether, and to what extent, the records were used in agency business;

(4) Records of a personal nature that are not associated with any Board business; or

(5) Non-substantive information in the calendar or schedule books of the Chairman or Members, uncirculated except for typing or recording purposes.

Board means the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board.

Chairman means the Chairman of the Board.

Designated FOIA Officer means the person designated by the Board to administer the Board's activities pursuant to the regulations in this part. The Designated FOIA Officer shall also be the Board officer having custody of or responsibility for agency records in the possession of the Board and shall be the Board officer responsible for authorizing or denying production of records upon requests filed pursuant to § 1703.105.

General Counsel means the chief legal officer of the Board.

General Manager means the chief administrative officer of the Board.

Member means a Member of the Board.

In determining the meaning of any provision of this part, unless the context indicates otherwise: the singular includes the plural; the plural includes the singular; the present tense includes the future tense; and words of one gender include the other gender.

§ 1703.103 Requests for board records available through the public reading room.

(a) A Public Reading Room will be maintained at the Board's headquarters and will be open between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Mondays through Fridays, with the exception of legal holidays. Documents may be obtained in person or by written or telephonic request from the Public Reading Room by reasonably describing the records sought. The purpose of the Public Reading Room is to provide easy accessibility to a substantial portion of the Board's records. The Board considers that documents available through the Public Reading Room have been placed in the public domain.

(b) The public records of the Board that are available for inspection and copying upon request in the Public Reading Room include:

(1) The Board's rules and regulations;

(2) Statements of policy adopted by the Board.

(3) Board recommendations; the Secretary of Energy's response, any final decision, and implementation plans regarding Board recommendations; and interested person's comments, data, views, or arguments to the Board concerning its recommendations and the Secretary of Energy's response and final decision;

(4) Transcripts of public hearings and any Board correspondence related thereto;

(5) Recordings or transcripts of Board meetings that were closed under 10 CFR part 1704, where the Board subsequently determines under 10 CFR 1704.9 that the recordings or transcripts may be made publicly available;

(6) Board orders, decisions, notices, and other actions in a public hearing;

(7) Board correspondence, except that which is exempt from mandatory public disclosure under §1703.104;

(8) Copies of the filings, certifications, pleadings, records, briefs, orders, judgments, decrees, and mandates in court proceedings to which the Board is a party and the correspondence with the courts or clerks of court;

(9) Those of the Board's Administrative Directives that affect members of the public;

(10) Index of the documents identified in this section, but not including drafts thereof; and

(11) Annual reports to Congress in which the Board's operations during a past fiscal year are described.

(12) Copies of records released pursuant to FOIA requests, along with an index to these records. The format will generally be the same as the format of the released records.

[56 FR 21261, May 8, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 66815, Dec. 22, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 66815, Dec. 22, 1997, §1703.103 was amended by adding paragraph (b)(12), effective Jan. 21, 1998.

§1703.104 Board records exempt from public disclosure.

The following records are exempt from public disclosure:

(a)(1) Records specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy, and

(2) Which are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(b) Records related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(c) Records specifically exempted from disclosure by statute, provided that such statute:

(1) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or

(2) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(d) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(e) Interagency or intraagency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the Board;

(f) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(g) Records of information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information:

(1) Could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings,

(2) Would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication,

(3) Could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,

(4) Could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a state, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in the case of a record or information compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source,

(5) Would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law, or

(6) Could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual;

§ 1703.105 Requests for board records not available through the public reading room (FOIA Requests).

(a) Upon the request of any person, the Board shall make available for public inspection and copying any reasonably described agency record in the possession and control of the Board, but not available through the Public Reading Room, subject to the provisions of this part. If a member of the public files a request with the Board under the FOIA for records that the Board determines are available through the Public Reading Room, the Board will treat the request under the simplified procedures of § 1703.103.

(b)(1) A person may request access to Board records that are not available through the Public Reading Room by using the following procedures:

(i) The request must be in writing and must describe the records requested to enable Board personnel to locate them with a reasonable amount of effort. Where possible, specific information regarding dates, titles, file designations, and other information which may help identify the records should be supplied by the requester, including the names and titles of any Board personnel who have been contacted regarding the request prior to the submission of the written request.

(ii) A request for all records falling within a reasonably specific and well-defined category shall be regarded as conforming to the statutory requirement that records be reasonably described. The request must enable the Board to identify and locate the records by a process that is not unreasonably burdensome or disruptive of Board operations.

(2) The request should be addressed to the Designated FOIA Officer and clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Act Request.'' The address for such requests is: Designated FOIA Officer, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. For purposes of calculating the time for response to the request under § 1703.108, the request shall not be deemed to have been received until it is in the possession of the Designated FOIA Officer or his designee.

(3) The request must include:

(i) A statement by the requester of a willingness to pay the fee applicable under § 1703.107(b), or to pay that fee not to exceed a specific amount, or

(ii) A request for waiver or reduction of fees.

(4) No request shall be deemed to have been received until the Board has:

(i) Received a statement of willingness to pay, as indicated in § 1703.105(b)(3)(i), or

(ii) Received and approved a request for waiver or reduction of fees. However, the FOIA request shall be deemed to have been received if the request for waiver or reduction of fees includes a statement of willingness to pay the fee anticipated to be incurred in processing the request under this section, or to pay that fee not to exceed a specific amount, should the request for fee waiver or reduction be denied.

(c) with respect to records in the files of the Board that have been obtained from other federal agencies:

(1) Where the record originated in another federal agency, the Designated FOIA Officer shall refer the request to that agency and so inform the requester, unless the originating agency agrees to direct release by the Board.

(2) Requests for Board records containing information received from another agency, or records prepared jointly by the Board and other agencies, shall be treated as requests for Board records. The Designated FOIA Officer shall, however, coordinate with the appropriate official of the other agency. The notice of determination to the requester, in the event part or all of the record is recommended for denial by the other agency, shall cite the other agency Denying Official as well as the Designated FOIA Officer if a denial by the Board is also involved.

(d) If a request does not reasonably describe the records sought, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Board response shall specify the reasons why the request failed to meet those requirements and shall offer the requester the opportunity to confer with knowledgeable Board personnel in an attempt to restate the request. If additional information is needed from the requester to render records reasonably described, any restated request submitted by the requester shall be treated as an initial request for purposes of calculating the time for response under §1703.108.

(e)(1) *Expedited processing.* A person may request expedited processing of an FOIA request when a compelling need for the requested records has been shown. ''Compelling need'' means:

(i) Circumstances in which the lack of expedited treatment could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual;

(ii) An urgency to inform the public about an actual or alleged Federal Government activity, if the request is made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information; or

(iii) The records pertain to an immediate source of risk to the public health and safety or worker safety at a defense nuclear facility under the Board's jurisdiction.

(2) A requester seeking expedited processing should so indicate in the initial request, and should state all facts supporting the need to obtain the requested records rapidly. The requester must also state that these facts are true and correct to the best of the requester's knowledge and belief.

(3) When a request for expedited processing is received, the Board will respond within ten calendar days from the date of receipt of the request, stating whether or not the request has been granted. If the request for expedited processing is denied, any appeal of that decision will be acted upon expeditiously.

[56 FR 21261, May 8, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 66815, Dec. 22, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 66815, Dec. 22, 1997, §1703.105 was amended by adding paragraph (e), effective Jan. 21, 1998.

§1703.106 Requests for waiver or reduction of fees.

(a) The Board shall collect fees for record requests made under §1703.105, as provided in §1703.107(b), unless a requester submits a request in writing for a waiver or reduction of fees. The Designated FOIA Officer shall make a determination on a fee waiver or reduction request within five working days of the request coming into his possession. No determination shall be made that a fee waiver or reduction request should be denied, until the Designated FOIA Officer has consulted with the General Counsel's Office. If the determination is made that the written request for a waiver or reduction of fees does not meet the requirements of this section, the Designated FOIA Officer shall inform the requester that the request for waiver or reduction of fees is being denied and set forth his appeal rights under §1703.109.

(b) A person requesting the board to waive or reduce search, review, or duplication fees shall:

(1) Describe the purpose for which the requester intends to use the requested information;

(2) Explain the extent to which the requester will extract and analyze the substantive content of the agency record;

(3) Describe the nature of the specific activity or research in which the agency records will be used and the specific qualifications the requester possesses to utilize information for the intended use in such a way that it will contribute to public understanding;

(4) Describe the likely impact of disclosure of the requested records on the public's understanding of the subject as compared to the level of understanding of the subject existing prior to disclosure;

(5) Describe the size and nature of the public to whose understanding a contribution will be made;

(6) Describe the intended means of dissemination to the general public;

(7) Indicate if public access to information will be provided free of charge or provided for an access or publication fee; and

(8) Describe any commercial or private interest the requester or any

other party has in the agency records sought.

(c) The Board shall waive or reduce fees, without further specific information from the requester if, from information provided with the request for agency records made under § 1703.105, it can determine that disclosure of the information in the agency records is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(d) In making a determination regarding a request for a waiver or reduction of fees, the Board shall consider the following factors:

(1) Whether the subject of the requested agency records concerns the operations or activities of the Government;

(2) Whether disclosure of the information is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of Government operations or activities;

(3) Whether, and the extent to which, the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the disclosure of the requested agency records; and

(4) Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

§ 1703.107 Fees for record requests.

(a) Fees for records available through the Public Reading Room.

(1) With the exception of copies of transcripts of Board public hearings addressed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the fees charged shall be limited to costs of duplication of the requested records. The Board shall either duplicate the requested records or have them duplicated by a commercial contractor. If the Board duplicates the records, it shall not charge the requester for the associated labor costs. A schedule of fees for this duplication service shall be prescribed in accordance with paragraph (b)(6) of this section. A person may obtain a copy of the schedule of fees in person or by mail from the Public Reading Room. There shall be no charge for responses consisting of ten or fewer pages.

(2) Transcripts of Board public hearings are made by private contractors. Interested persons may obtain copies of public hearing transcripts from the contractor at prices set in the contract, or through the duplication service noted in paragraph (a) of this section, if the particular contract so permits. Copies of the contracts shall be available for public inspection in the Public Reading Room.

(3) Requests for certification of copies of official Board records must be accompanied by a fee of $5.00 per document. Inquiries and orders may be made to the Public Reading Room in person or by mail.

(b) Fees for records not available through the Public Reading Room (FOIA requests).

(1) *Definitions.* For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section:

Commercial use request means a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers commercial, trade, or profit interests as these phrases are commonly known or have been interpreted by the courts in the context of the FOIA;

Direct costs means those expenditures which the Board incurs in search, review and duplication, as applicable to different categories of requesters, to respond to requests under § 1703.105. Direct costs include, for example, the average hourly salary and projected benefits costs of Board employees applied to time spent in responding to the request and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as cost of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the Board records are stored.

Educational institution refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program of scholarly research;

Noncommercial scientific institution refers to an institution that is not operated on a commercial basis and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry;

Representative of the news media refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term *news* means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances when the periodicals can qualify as disseminations of ''news'') who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive. Moreover, as traditional methods of news delivery evolve (e.g., electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media may be included in this category. A ''freelance'' journalist may be regarded as working for a news organization if the journalist can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though the journalist is not actually employed by the news organization. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but the Board may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination.

(2) *Fees.* (i) If documents are requested for commercial use, the Board shall charge the average hourly pay rate for Board employees, plus the average hourly projected benefits cost, for document search time and for document review time, and the costs of duplication as established in the schedule of fees referenced in paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(ii) If documents are not sought for commercial use and the request is made by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, or a representative of the news media, the Board's charges shall be limited to the direct costs of duplication as established in the schedule of fees referenced in paragraph (b)(6) of this section. There shall be no charge for the first 100 pages of duplication.

(iii) For a request not described in paragraphs (b)(2) (i) or (ii) of this section the Board shall charge the average hourly pay rate for Board employees, plus the average hourly projected benefits cost, for document search time, and the direct costs of duplication as established in the schedule of fees referenced in paragraph (b)(6) of this section. There shall be no charge for document review time and the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time will be furnished without charge.

(iv) If documents are mailed, requesters shall be charged fees based on the current postage or express delivery service rates.

(v) The Board, or its designee, may establish minimum fees below which no charges will be collected, if it determines that the costs of routine collection and processing of the fees are likely to equal or exceed the amount of the fees. If total fees determined by the Board for a FOIA request would be less than the appropriate threshold, the Board shall not charge the requesters.

(vi) Payment of fees must be by check or money order made payable to the U.S. Treasury.

(vii) Requesters may not file multiple requests at the same time, each seeking portions of a document or documents, solely in order to avoid payment of fees. When the Board reasonably believes that a requester, or a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading assessment of fees, the Board may aggregate any such requests and charge the requester accordingly. The Board shall not, however, aggregate multiple requests on unrelated subjects from a requester.

(viii) Whenever the Board estimates that duplication or search costs are likely to exceed $25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated costs, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer the requester an opportunity to

confer with the Board personnel with the object of reformulating the request to meet the requester's needs at a lower cost.

(3) *Fees for unsuccessful search.* The Board may assess charges for time spent searching, even if it fails to locate the records, or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(4) *Advance payments.* (i) If the Board estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250, the Board shall notify such requester of the estimated cost and either require satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of fees, or require advance payment of the charges if a requester has no payment history.

(ii) If a requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion, the Board shall require the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the Board will begin to process a new request or a pending request from that requester.

(iii) When the Board requires advance payment under this paragraph, the administrative time limits prescribed in § 1703.108(b) will begin only after the Board has received the fee payments.

(5) *Debt collection.* The Board itself may endeavor to collect unpaid FOIA fees, or may refer unpaid FOIA invoices to the General Services Administration, or other federal agency performing financial management services for the Board, for collection.

(6) *Annual adjustment of fees.*—(i) *Update and publication.* The Board, by its designee, the General Manager, shall promulgate a schedule of fees and the average hourly pay rates and average hourly projected benefits cost and will update that schedule once every twelve months. The General Manager shall publish the schedule for public comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(ii) *Payment of updated fees.* The fee applicable to a particular FOIA request will be the fee in effect on the date that the request is received.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 66816, Dec. 22, 1997, § 1703.107 was amended by removing and reserving paragraph (b)(2)(iv), effective Jan. 21, 1998.

§ 1703.108 Processing of FOIA requests.

(a) Where a request complies with § 1703.105 as to specificity and statement of willingness to pay or request for fee waiver or reduction, the Designated FOIA Officer shall acknowledge receipt of the request and commence processing of the request. The Designated FOIA Officer shall prepare a written response:

(1) Granting the request,

(2) Denying the request,

(3) Granting or denying it in part,

(4) Stating that the request has been referred to another agency under § 1703.105, or

(5) Informing the requester that responsive records cannot be located or do not exist.

(b) Action pursuant to this section to provide access to requested records shall be taken within twenty working days. This time period may be extended up to ten additional working days, in unusual circumstances, by written notice to the requester. If the Board will be unable to satisfy the request in this additional period of time, the requester will be so notified and given the opportunity to—

(1) Limit the scope of the request so that it can be processed within the time limit, or

(2) Arrange with the Designated FOIA Officer an alternative time frame for processing the original request or a modified request.

(c) For purposes of this section and § 1703.109, the term *unusual circumstances* may include but is not limited to the following:

(1) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the Board's Washington, DC offices:

(2) The need to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which may be responsive to a single request; or

(3) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency pursuant to § 1703.105(d).

(d) If no determination has been made at the end of the ten day period, or the last extension thereof, the requester may deem his administrative remedies to have been exhausted, giving rise to a right of review in a district court of the United States as specified in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4). When no determination can be made within the applicable time limit, the Board will nevertheless continue to process the request. If the Board is unable to provide a response within the statutory period, the Designated FOIA Officer shall inform the requester of the reason for the delay; the date on which a determination may be expected to be made; and that the requester can seek remedy through the courts, but shall ask the requester to forgo such action until a determination is made.

(e) Nothing in this part shall preclude the Designated FOIA Officer and a requester from agreeing to an extension of time for the initial determination on a request. Any such agreement shall be confirmed in writing and shall clearly specify the total time agreed upon.

(f) The procedure for appeal of denial of a request for Board records is set forth in §1703.109.

[56 FR 21261, May 8, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 66816, Dec. 22, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 66816, Dec. 22, 1997, §1703.108(b) was revised, effective Jan. 21, 1998. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§1703.108 Processing of FOIA requests.

* * * * *

(b) Action pursuant to this section to provide access to requested records shall be taken within ten working days of receipt of a request for Board records, as defined in §1703.105, except that, if unusual circumstances require an extension of time before a decision on a request can be reached and the person requesting records is promptly informed in writing by the Designated FOIA Officer of the reasons for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be made, the Designated FOIA Officer may take an extension not to exceed ten working days. In the event of a request for fee waiver or reduction, unless the requester has stated a willingness to pay the fee anticipated to be incurred in processing its request under §1703.105, or to pay that fee not to exceed a specific amount, should his request for fee waiver or reduction be denied, the period for action under this paragraph shall begin to run from the date that the Designated FOIA Officer grants the waiver or reduction request.

* * * * *

§1703.109 Procedure for appeal of denial of requests for board records and denial of requests for fee waiver or reduction.

(a)(1) A person whose request for access to records or request for fee waiver or reduction is denied in whole or in part may appeal that determination to the General Counsel within 30 days of the determination. Appeals filed pursuant to this section must be in writing, directed to the General Counsel at the address indicated in §1703.105(b)(2) and clearly marked ''Freedom of Information Act Appeal.'' Such an appeal received by the Board not addressed and marked as indicated in this paragraph will be so addressed and marked by Board personnel as soon as it is properly identified and then will be forwarded to the General Counsel. Appeals taken pursuant to this paragraph will be considered to be received upon actual receipt by the General Counsel.

(2) The General Counsel shall make a determination with respect to any appeal within 20 working days after the receipt of such appeal. If, on appeal, the denial of the request for records or fee reduction is in whole or in part upheld, the General Counsel shall notify the person making such request of the provisions for judicial review of that determination.

(b) In unusual circumstances, as defined in §1703.108(c), the time limits prescribed for deciding an appeal pursuant to this section may be extended by up to ten working days, by the General Counsel, who will send written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for such extension and the expected determination date.

§1703.110 Requests for classified records.

The Board may at any time be in possession of classified records and Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information (UCNI) received from the Department of Energy or other federal agencies. The Board shall refer requests

under § 1703.105 for such records or information to the Department of Energy or other originating agency without making an independent determination as to the releasability of such documents. The Board shall refer requests for classified records in a manner consistent with Executive Order 12356, ''National Security Information,'' 3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 166, or any superseding Executive Order. The Board shall refer requests for UCNI in a manner consistent with 42 U.S.C. 2168 and the Department of Energy's implementing regulations in 10 CFR part 1017 or any successor regulations.

§ 1703.111 Requests for privileged treatment of documents submitted to the board.

(a) *Scope*. Any person submitting a document to the Board may request privileged treatment by claiming that some or all of the information contained in the document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of FOIA and should otherwise be withheld from public disclosure.

(b) *Procedures*. A person claiming that information is privileged under paragraph (a) of this section must file:

(1) An application, accompanied by an affidavit, requesting privileged treatment for some or all of the information in a document, and stating the justification for nondisclosure of the information and addressing the factors set forth in paragraph (e) of this section;

(2) The original document, boldly indicating on the front page ''Contains Privileged Information—Do Not Release'' and identifying within the document the information for which the privileged treatment is sought;

(3) Three copies of the redacted document (*i.e.*, without the information for which privileged treatment is sought) and with a statement indicating that information has been removed for privileged treatment; and

(4) The name, title, address, telephone number, and telecopy information of the person or persons to be contacted regarding the request for privileged treatment of documents submitted to the Board.

(c) *Effect of privilege claim*. (1) The Designated FOIA Officer shall place documents for which privileged treatment is sought in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section in a nonpublic file, while the request for confidential treatment is pending. By placing documents in a nonpublic file, the Board is not making a determination on any claim for privilege. The Board retains the right to make determinations with regard to any claim of privilege, and the discretion to release information as necessary to carry out its responsibilities.

(2) The Designated FOIA Officer shall place the request for privileged treatment described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and a copy of the redacted document described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section in a public file while the request for privileged treatment is pending.

(d) *Notification of request and opportunity to comment*. When a FOIA requester seeks a document for which privilege is claimed, the Designated FOIA Officer shall so notify the person who submitted the document and give that person an opportunity (at least five days) in which to comment in writing on the request. A copy of this notice shall be sent to the FOIA requester.

(e) *Factors to be considered by Board*. In determining whether to grant the document privileged status and to deny the request for the document the Board shall consider:

(1) Whether the information has been held in confidence by its owner;

(2) Whether the information is of a type customarily held in confidence by its owner and whether there is a rational basis therefor;

(3) Whether the information was transmitted to and received by the Board in confidence;

(4) Whether the information is available in public sources; and

(5) Whether public disclosure of the information sought to be withheld is likely to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the owner of the information, taking into account the value of the information to the owner; the amount of effort or money, if any, expended by the owner in developing the information; and the ease or

difficulty with which the information could be properly acquired or duplicated by others.

(f) *Notification before release.* Notice of a decision by the Designated FOIA Officer to deny a claim of privilege, in whole or in part, shall be given to any person claiming that information is privileged no less than five days before public disclosure. The decision shall be made only after consultation with the General Counsel's Office. The notice shall briefly explain why the person's objections to disclosure were not sustained. A copy of this notice shall be sent to the FOIA requester.

(g) *Notification of suit in Federal courts.* When a FOIA requester brings suit to compel disclosure of confidential commercial information, the Board shall notify the person who submitted documents containing such confidential commercial information of the suit.

§1703.112 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time under this part, the day of the Board's action is not included. The last day of the period is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next working day. Whenever a person has the right or is required to take some action within a prescribed period after notification by the Board and the notification is made by mail, five days shall be added to the prescribed period. Only two days shall be added when a notification is made by express mail.

PART 1704—RULES IMPLEMENTING THE GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT

Sec.

1704.1 Applicability.
1704.2 Definitions.
1704.3 Open meetings requirement.
1704.4 Grounds on which meetings may be closed or information may be withheld.
1704.5 Procedures for closing meetings, or withholding information, and requests by affected persons to close a meeting.
1704.6 Procedures for public announcement of meetings.
1704.7 Changes following public announcement.
1704.8 Transcripts, recordings, or minutes of closed meetings.
1704.9 Availability and retention of transcripts, recordings, and minutes, and applicable fees.
1704.10 Severability.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552b; 42 U.S.C. 2286, 2286b(c).

SOURCE: 56 FR 9609, Mar. 7, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§1704.1 Applicability.

(a) This part implements the provisions of the Government in the Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b). These procedures apply to meetings, as defined herein, of the Members of the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Board). The Board may waive the provisions set forth in this part to the extent authorized by law.

(b) Requests for all documents other than the transcripts, recordings, and minutes described in §1704.8 shall be governed by Board regulations pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552).

§1704.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Chairman* and *Vice Chairman* mean those Members designated by the President to serve in said positions, pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2286(c).

(b) *Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board* means the Board established under the National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989.

(c) *General Counsel* means the Board's principal legal officer, or an attorney serving as Acting General Counsel.

(d) *Meeting* means the deliberations of three or more Members where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Board business. A meeting does not include:

(1) Notation voting or similar consideration of business for the purpose of recording of votes, whether by circulation of material to the Members individually in writing or by a polling of the Members individually by telephone.

(2) Action by three or more Members to:

(i) Open or to close a meeting or to release or to withhold information pursuant to §1704.5;

(ii) Set an agenda for a proposed meeting(s);

(iii) Call a meeting on less than seven days' notice as permitted by § 1704.6(b); or

(iv) Change the subject matter or the determination to open or to close a publicly announced meeting under § 1704.7(b).

(3) A session attended by three or more Members for which the purpose is to have the Board's staff or expert consultants to the Board brief or otherwise provide information to the Board concerning any matters within the purview of the Board under its authorizing statute, provided that the Board does not engage in deliberations that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Board business on such matters.

(4) A session attended by three or more Members for which the purpose is to have the Department of Energy (including its contractors) or other persons or organizations brief or otherwise provide information to the Board concerning any matters within the purview of the Board under its authorizing statute, provided that the Board does not engage in deliberations that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Board business on such matters.

(5) A gathering of Members for the purpose of holding informal preliminary discussions or exchange of views which do not efectively predetermine official action.

(e) *Member* means an individual duly appointed and confirmed to the collegial body, known as ''the Board.''

§ 1704.3 Open meetings requirement.

(a) Any meetings of the Board, as defined in § 1704.2, shall be conducted in accordance with this part. Except as provided in § 1704.4, the Board's meetings, or portions thereof, shall be open to public observation.

(b) The General Counsel or his designee will attend and monitor briefings described in § 1704.2(d) (3)–(4) and informal preliminary discussions described in § 1704.2(d)(5) to assure that those gatherings do not proceed to the point of becoming deliberations and ''meetings'' within the meaning of the Sunshine Act.

(c) The General Counsel or his designee will inform the Board Members if developing discussions at a briefing or gathering should be deferred until a notice of an open or closed meeting can be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and a meeting conducted pursuant to the Sunshine Act and these regulations.

§ 1704.4 Grounds on which meetings may be closed or information may be withheld.

Except in a case where the Board finds that the public interest requires otherwise, a meeting may be closed and information pertinent to such meeting otherwise required by §§ 1704.5, 1704.6, and 1704.7 to be disclosed to the public may be withheld if the Board properly determines that such meeting or portion thereof or the disclosure of such information is likely to:

(a) Disclose matters that are:

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy; and

(2) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order. In making the determination that this exemption applies, the Board shall rely upon the classification assigned to a document by the Department of Energy or other originating agency;

(b) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Board;

(c) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552): *Provided*, That such statute:

(1) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue; or

(2) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

This exemption applies to Board meetings, or portions of meetings, involving deliberations regarding recommendations which, under 42 U.S.C. 2286d (a) and (g)(3), may not be made publicly available until after they have been received by the Secretary of Energy or the President, respectively;

(d) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(e) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(f) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(g) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which, if written, would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would;

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings;

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source;

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(h) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed action of the Board, except that this subsection shall not apply in any instance where the Board has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Board is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final action on such proposal;

(i) Specifically concern the Board's issuance of a subpoena, or the Board's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Board of a particular case of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing; or

(j) Disclose other information for which the Government in the Sunshine Act provides an exemption to the open meeting requirements of that Act.

§1704.5 Procedures for closing meetings, or withholding information, and requests by affected persons to close a meeting.

(a) A majority of all Members may vote to close a meeting or withhold information pertaining to that meeting. A separate vote shall be taken with respect to any action under §1704.4. A majority of the Board may act by taking a single vote with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, so long as each meeting in such series involves the same particular subject matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in such series. Each Member's vote under this paragraph shall be recorded and proxies are not permitted.

(b) Any person whose interest may be directly affected if a portion of a meeting is open may request the Board to close that portion on any of the grounds referred to in §1704.4 (e), (f), or (g). Requests, with reasons in support thereof, should be submitted to the General Counsel, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. On motion of any Member, the Board shall determine by recorded vote whether to grant the request.

(c) Within one working day of any vote taken pursuant to this section, the Board shall make available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each Member on the question, and if a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public a full written explanation of its action closing the meeting and a list of all persons expected to attend and their affiliation.

(d) For every closed meeting, the General Counsel of the Board shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and shall state each relevant exemption provision. If the General Counsel invokes the exemption for

classified or sensitive unclassified information under § 1704.4(a), he shall rely upon the classification or designation assigned to the document containing such information by the Department of Energy or other originating agency. A copy of such certification, together with a statement setting forth the time and place of the meeting and the persons present, shall be retained by the Board as part of the transcript, recording, or minutes required by § 1704.8.

§ 1704.6 Procedures for public announcement of meetings.

(a) For each meeting, the Board shall make public announcement, at least one week before the meeting, of the:

(1) Time of the meeting;

(2) Place of the meeting;

(3) Subject matter of the meeting;

(4) Whether the meeting is to be open or closed; and

(5) The name and business telephone number of the official designated by the Board to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

(b) The one week advance notice required by paragraph (a) of this section may be reduced only if:

(1) A majority of all Members determines by recorded vote that Board business requires that such meeting be scheduled in less than seven days; and

(2) The public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section is made at the earliest practicable time.

(c) Immediately following each public announcement required by this section, or by § 1704.7, the Board shall submit a notice of public announcement for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 1704.7 Changes following public announcement.

(a) The time or place of a meeting may be changed following the public announcement only if the Board publicly announces such change at the earliest practicable time. Members need not approve such change.

(b) The subject matter of a meeting or the determination of the Board to open or to close a meeting, or a portion thereof, to the public may be changed following public announcement if:

(1) A majority of all Members determines by recorded vote that Board business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible; and

(2) The Board publicly announces such change and the vote of each Member thereon at the earliest practicable time.

(c) The deletion of any subject matter announced for a meeting is not a change requiring the approval of the Board under paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 1704.8 Transcripts, recordings, or minutes of closed meetings.

Along with the General Counsel's certification and presiding officer's statement referred to in § 1704.5(d), the Board shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting, or a portion thereof, closed to the public. The Board may maintain a set of minutes in lieu of such transcript or recording for meetings closed pursuant to § 1704.4(i). Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any rollcall vote.

§ 1704.9 Availability and retention of transcripts, recordings, and minutes, and applicable fees.

The Board shall make promptly available to the public in the Public Reading Room the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda or of any testimony received at a closed meeting, except for such item, or items, of discussion or testimony as determined by the Board to contain matters which may be withheld under the exemptive provisions of § 1704.4. Copies of the nonexempt portions of the transcript or minutes, or transcription of such recordings disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of transcription or duplication. If at some later time the Board determines that there is no further justification for withholding a portion of a transcript,

electronic recording, or minutes or other item of information from the public which has previously been withheld, such portion or information shall be made publicly available. The Board shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each meeting, or a portion thereof, closed to the public for at least two years after such meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any Board proceeding with respect to which the meeting, or a portion thereof, was held, whichever occurs later.

§1704.10 Severability.

If any provision of this part or the application of such provision to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of this part or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

PART 1705—PRIVACY ACT

Sec.
1705.01 Scope.
1705.02 Definitions.
1705.03 Systems of records notification.
1705.04 Requests by persons for access to their own records.
1705.05 Processing of requests.
1705.06 Appeals from access denials.
1705.07 Requests for correction of records.
1705.08 Appeals from correction denials.
1705.09 Disclosure of records to third parties.
1705.10 Fees.
1705.11 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a(f).

SOURCE: 56 FR 47144, Sept. 18, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§1705.01 Scope.

This part contains the Board's regulations implementing the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93–579, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

§1705.02 Definitions.

The following terms used in these regulations are defined in the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(a): *agency, individual, maintain, record, system of records, statistical record,* and *routine use.* The Board's use of these terms conforms with the statutory definitions. References in this part to ''the Act'' refer to the Privacy Act of 1974.

§1705.03 Systems of records notification.

(a) *Public notice.* The Board has published in the FEDERAL REGISTER its systems of records. The Office of the Federal Register biennially compiles and publishes all systems of records maintained by all Federal agencies, including the Board.

(b) *Requests regarding record systems.* Any person who wishes to know whether a system of records contains a record pertaining to him or her may file a request in person or in writing. Written requests should be directed to: Privacy Act Officer, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. Telephone requests should be made by calling the Board at 202–208–6400, and asking to speak to the Privacy Act Officer.

§1705.04 Requests by persons for access to their own records.

(a) *Requests in writing.* A person may request access to his or her own records in writing by addressing a letter to: Privacy Act Officer, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. The request should contain the following information:

(1) Full name, address, and telephone number of requester,

(2) Proof of identification, which should be a copy of one of the following: Valid driver's license, valid passport, or other current identification which contains both an address and picture of the requester,

(3) The system of records in which the desired information is contained, and

(4) At the requester's option, authorization for copying expenses (see §1705.10 below).

(b) *Requests in person.* Any person may examine his or her own records on the Board's premises. To do so, the person should call the Board's offices at 202–208–6400 and ask to speak to the Privacy Act Officer. This call should be made at least two weeks prior to the time the requester would like to see

the records. During this call, the requester should be prepared to provide the same information as that listed in paragraph (a) of this section, except for proof of identification.

§ 1705.05 Processing of requests.

(a) *Requests in writing.* The Privacy Act Officer will acknowledge receipt of the request within five working days of its receipt in the Board's offices. The acknowledgment will advise the requester if any additional information is needed to process the request. Within fifteen working days of receipt of the request, the Privacy Act Officer will provide the requested information or will explain to the requester why additional time is needed for response.

(b) *Requests in person.* Following the initial call from the requester, the Privacy Act Officer will determine (1) whether the records identified by the requester exist, and (2) whether they are subject to any exemption under § 1705.11 below. If the records exist and are not subject to exemption, the Privacy Act Officer will call the requester and arrange an appointment at a mutually agreeable time when the records can be examined. The requester may be accompanied by one person of his or her own choosing, and should state during this call whether or not a second individual will be present at the appointment. At the appointment, the requester will be asked to present identification as stated in § 1705.04(a)(2).

(c) *Excluded information.* If a request is received for information compiled in reasonable anticipation of litigation, the Privacy Act Officer will inform the requester that this information is not subject to release under the Privacy Act (*see* 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(5)).

§ 1705.06 Appeals from access denials.

When access to records has been denied by the Privacy Act Officer, the requester may file an appeal in writing. This appeal should be directed to The Chairman, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue NW., suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. The appeal letter must (a) specify those denied records which are still sought, and (b) state why the denial by the Privacy Act Officer is erroneous. The Chairman or his designee will respond to such appeals within twenty working days after the appeal letter has been received in the Board's offices. The appeal determination will explain the basis for continuing to deny access to any requested records.

§ 1705.07 Requests for correction of records.

(a) *Correction requests.* Any person is entitled to request correction of a record pertaining to him or her. This request must be made in writing and should be addressed to Privacy Act Officer, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. The letter should clearly identify the corrections desired. An edited copy of the record will usually be acceptable for this purpose.

(b) *Initial response.* Receipt of a correction request will be acknowledged by the Privacy Act Officer in writing within five working days of receipt of the request. The Privacy Act Officer will endeavor to provide a letter to the requester within thirty working days stating whether or not the request for correction has been granted or denied. If the Privacy Act Officer decides to deny any portion of the correction request, the reasons for the denial will be provided to the requester.

§ 1705.08 Appeals from correction denials.

(a) When amendment of records has been denied by the Privacy Act Officer, the requester may file an appeal in writing. This appeal should be directed to The Chairman, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, 625 Indiana Avenue, NW., Suite 700, Washington, DC 20004. The appeal letter must (1) specify the records subject to the appeal, and (2) state why the denial of amendment by the Privacy Act Officer is erroneous. The Chairman or his designee will respond to such appeals within thirty working days (subject to extension by the Chairman for good cause) after the appeal letter has been received in the Board's offices.

(b) The appeal determination, if adverse to the requester in any respect, will: (1) Explain the basis for denying amendment of the specified records, (2) inform the requester that he or she

may file a concise statement setting forth reasons for disagreeing with the Chairman's determination, and (3) inform the requester of his or her right to pursue a judicial remedy under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(A).

§1705.09 Disclosure of records to third parties.

Records subject to the Privacy Act that are requested by any person other than the individual to whom they pertain will not be made available except in the following circumstances:

(a) Their release is required under the Freedom of Information Act in accordance with the Board's FOIA regulations, 10 CFR part 1703;

(b) Prior consent for disclosure is obtained in writing from the individual to whom the records pertain; or

(c) Release is authorized by 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) (1) or (3) through (11).

§1705.10 Fees.

A fee will not be charged for search or review of requested records, or for correction of records. When a request is made for copies of records, a copying fee will be charged at the same rate established for FOIA requests. *See* 10 CFR 1703.107. However, the first 100 pages of copying will be free of charge.

§1705.11 Exemptions.

Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k), the Board has determined that system of records DNFSB–3, ''Drug Testing Program Records,'' is partially exempt from 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H), (I), and (f). The exemption pertains to portions of these records which would identify persons supplying information on drug abuse by Board employees or contractors.

PART 1706—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS

Sec.

1706.1 Scope; statement of policy.
1706.2 Definitions.
1706.3 Applicability.
1706.4 Head of the contracting activity.
1706.5 General rules.
1706.6 Solicitation provisions.
1706.7 Procedures.
1706.8 Waiver.
1706.9 Examples.
1706.10 Remedies.
1706.11 Organizational conflicts of interest certificate—Advisory or assistance services.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2286b(c).

SOURCE: 57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§1706.1 Scope; statement of policy.

(a) *Scope.* This part sets forth the guidelines, requirements, and procedures the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board will follow in determining whether a contractor or offeror has an organizational or consultant conflict of interest (OCI) and in avoiding, neutralizing, or mitigating OCIs.

(b) *Policy.* It is the policy of the Board to identify and then avoid or mitigate organizational and consultant conflicts of interest. Normally, the Board will not award contracts to offerors who have OCIs and will terminate contracts where OCIs are identified following contract award. In exceptional circumstances, the Board reserves the right to waive conflicts of interest if it determines that such action is in the best interests of the Government, pursuant to §1706.8, and to take such mitigating measures as it deems appropriate pursuant to such section.

§1706.2 Definitions.

Advisory or assistance services means services acquired by contract to advise or assist the Board, whether with respect to its internal functions or its oversight of defense nuclear facilities, or otherwise to support or improve policy development or decisionmaking by the Board, or management or administration of the Board, or to support or improve the operation of the Board's management systems. Such services may take the form of the provision of information, advice, reports, opinions, alternatives, conclusions, recommendations, training, direct assistance, or performance of site visits, technical reviews, investigation of health and safety practices or other appropriate services.

Affiliates means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or can control the other or a third party controls or can control both.

Board means, as the context requires, the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board, its Chairman, or any other officer of the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board to whom the appropriate delegation has been made under 42 U.S.C. 2286(c)(3).

Contract means any contract, agreement, or other arrangement with the Board, except as provided in § 1706.3.

Contractor means any person, firm, unincorporated association, joint venture, co-sponsor, partnership, corporation, or other entity, or any group of one or more of the foregoing, which is a party to a contract with the Board, and the affiliates and successors in interest of such party. The term ''contractor'' also includes the chief executive and directors of a party to a contract with the Board, the key personnel of such party identified in the contract, and current or proposed consultants or subcontractors to such party. The term ''contractor'' shall also include consultants engaged directly by the Board through the use of a contract.

Defense nuclear facility means any United States Department of Energy (DOE) defense nuclear facility, as defined in 42 U.S.C. 2286g, subject to the Board's oversight.

Evaluation activities means activities that involve evaluation of some aspect of defense nuclear facilities.

Mitigating means, with respect to an organizational or consultant conflict of interest, reducing or counteracting the effects of such a conflict of interest on the Board, but without eliminating or avoiding the conflict of interest.

National Laboratories means laboratories operated by educational institutions or business entities under management and operating contracts with DOE.

Offeror means any person, firm, unincorporated association, joint venture, partnership, corporation, or other entity, or any group of one or more of the foregoing, submitting a bid or proposal to the Board, solicited, unsolicited or otherwise invited by the Board, to obtain a contract, and the affiliates and successors in interest of such a bidder or proposer. The term ''offeror'' also includes the chief executive and directors of such a bidder or proposer, the key personnel of a bidder or proposer identified in the bid or proposal, and proposed consultants or subcontractors to such bidder or proposer.

Organizational or consultant conflict of interest means that, because of other past, present, or future planned activities or relationships, an offeror or contractor is unable, or potentially unable, to render impartial assistance or advice to the Board, or the objectivity of such offeror or contractor in performing contract work for the Board is or might be otherwise impaired, or such offeror or contractor has or would have an unfair competitive advantage. The term ''organizational or consultant conflict of interest'' shall include, but not be limited to, actions or situations that would preclude the award or extension of a contract under, or would be prohibited by, § 1706.5.

Potential organizational or consultant conflict of interest means a factual situation that indicates or suggests that an actual organizational or consultant conflict of interest may exist or arise from award of a proposed contract or from continuation of an existing contract. The term is used to signify those situations that merit conflicts review prior to contract award or that must be reported to the contracting officer for conflicts review if they arise during contract performance.

Research means any scientific, engineering, or other technical work involving theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation.

Subcontractor means any subcontractor of any tier which performs work under a prime contract with the Board.

Task order contract means a Board contract that contains a broad scope of work but does not authorize the contractor to perform specific tasks within that broad scope until the contracting officer issues task orders.

Unfair competitive advantage means an advantage obtained by an offeror or contractor to the Board by virtue of the relationship of the offeror or contractor with the Board or access to information not available to other offerors or contractors, and recognized in appropriate legal precedent as unfair.

In determining the meaning of any provision of this part, unless the context indicates otherwise, the singular includes the plural; the plural includes the singular; the present tense includes the future tense; and words of one gender include the other gender.

§1706.3 Applicability.

(a) *General applicability*. This part applies to contractors and offerors only, except as otherwise herein provided. This part shall be incorporated by reference and made a part of all Board contracts in excess of the small purchases threshold, except as provided in the last sentence of this §1706.3(a). In addition, if determined appropriate by the contracting officer for the Board, this part may be incorporated by reference and made a part of Board contracts below the small purchases threshold, except as provided in the last sentence of this §1706.3(a). This part does not apply to the acquisition of services, including, without limitation, consulting services, through the personnel appointment process or to Board agreements with other federal government agencies, but shall apply to Board agreements with the management and operating contractors (and subcontractors and consultants thereto) of the National Laboratories.

(b) *Subcontractors and consultants.* The requirements of this part shall also apply to subcontractors and consultants proposed for, or working on, a Board contract, in each case where the amount of the subcontract or consultant agreement under which such subcontractor or consultant is or will be working is expected to exceed $10,000, and in each other case where the contracting officer for the Board deems it appropriate to make the requirements of this part applicable to a subcontractor or consultant proposed for, or working on, a Board contract. The certificates or disclosures submitted by offerors or contractors pursuant to this part shall include certificates or disclosures from all subcontractors and consultants to contractor or offerors in those cases where this part applies by its terms to such subcontractors or consultants or has been applied to such persons by the contracting officer. Contractors and offerors shall assure that contract clauses giving effect to this §1706.3(b), satisfactory to the contracting officer, are included in subcontracts and consultant agreements of any tier involving performance of work under a prime contract covered by this part.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§1706.4 Head of the contracting activity.

The head of the contracting activity for the Board shall be the General Manager.

§1706.5 General rules.

(a) *Award of Contracts.* Contracts shall generally not be awarded to an offeror:

(1) For any services where the award would result in the offeror evaluating products or services it has provided to the Board, is then providing to the Board, or is then offering to provide for the Board;

(2) For evaluation activities or research related to the Board's oversight of defense nuclear facilities, where the award would result in the offeror evaluating products or services it has provided, is then providing, or is then offering to provide to DOE or to contractors or subcontractors for defense nuclear facilities; or

(3) For any other services (the acquisition of which is otherwise covered by this part), where the Board has determined, pursuant to §1706.7, that an actual or potential OCI exists and cannot be avoided, and the Board does not waive that OCI. Paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section also apply when award would result in evaluation of products or services of another entity where the offeror has been, is, or would be substantially involved in the development of the product or performance of the service, or has other substantial involvement regarding the product or services.

(b) *Subsequent related contracts.* (1) A Board contractor under a Board contract shall normally be ineligible to participate in Board contracts or subcontracts that stem directly from the contractor's performance of work under a previous Board contract, where

the Board determines that an OCI would exist because:

(i) The expectation of receiving the subsequent contract is likely to diminish the contractor's capacity to give impartial assistance and advice, or otherwise result in a biased work product; or

(ii) An offeror on the subsequent contract would have an unfair competitive advantage by virtue of having performed the first contract.

(2) If a contractor under a Board contract prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications in the performance of a contract, the contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in the initial contractual effort that is based on such statement of work or specifications. The contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications.

(c) *National Laboratory personnel.* The Board may engage personnel of the National Laboratories who have expertise needed by the Board in the performance of its oversight responsibilities, provided that prior to each such engagement, the Board determines either:

(1) That the nature of work performed by such personnel for DOE does not pose actual or potential OCIs with respect to the particular work covered by the Board contract; or

(2) That such engagement is in the Government's best interests and that a waiver should be granted pursuant to § 1706.8. In all cases involving National Laboratory personnel, notice of the circumstances of the contract, stating the rationale for use of the personnel, shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) *Work for others.* During the term of any Board contract, the contractor may not enter into consulting or other contractual arrangements with other persons or entities, the result of which could give rise to an OCI with respect to the work being performed under the contract. The prime contractor shall ensure that all of its employees, subcontractors, and consultants under the contract abide by this paragraph. If the contractor has reason to believe that any proposed arrangement with other persons or entities may involve an actual or potential OCI, it shall promptly inform the Board in writing of all pertinent facts regarding such proposed arrangement. In the case of task order contracts, this paragraph applies, subject to § 1706.7(c), only to specific ongoing tasks that the contracting officer authorizes the contractor to perform.

(e) *Contractor protection of Board information that is not publicly available.* If the contractor in the performance of a Board contract obtains access to information, such as Board plans, policies, reports, studies, or financial plans, or internal data protected by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), proprietary information, or any other data which has not been released to the public, the contractor shall not:

(1) Use such information for any private purpose until the information has been released or is otherwise made available to the public;

(2) Compete for work for the Board based on such information for a period of six months after either the contract has been completed or such information has been released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever occurs first, or submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, unless a waiver permitting such action has been granted pursuant to § 1706.8; or

(3) Release the information without prior written approval of the contracting officer, unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Board.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§ 1706.6 Solicitation provisions.

(a) *Advisory or assistance services.* There shall be included in all formal Board solicitations for advisory or assistance services where the contract amount is expected to exceed $25,000 (or the then applicable small purchases threshold), a provision requiring a certificate representing whether award of the contract to the offeror would present actual or potential OCIs. Apparent successful offerors will be required to submit such certificates, but

the Board may also require such a certificate to be submitted in other circumstances, such as:

(1) Where the contracting officer has identified certain offerors who have passed an initial screening and has determined that it is appropriate to request the identified offerors to file the certificate in order to expedite the award process; or

(2) In the case of modifications for additional effort under Board contracts, except those issued under the ''changes'' clause. If a certificate has been previously submitted with regard to the contract being modified, only an updating of such statement shall be required for a contract modification.

In addition, if determined appropriate by the contracting officer for the Board, such certificates may be required in connection with any other contracts subject to this part or in which this part has been incorporated by reference.

(b) *Marketing consultant services.* There shall further be included in all Board solicitations, except sealed bids, where the contract amount is expected to exceed $200,000, a provision requiring an organizational conflicts of interest certificate from any marketing consultants engaged by an offeror in support of the preparation or submission of an offer for a Board contract by that offeror.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§1706.7 Procedures.

(a) *Pre-award disclosure and resolution of OCIs.* If a certificate under §1706.6 indicates, or the Board otherwise learns, that actual or potential OCIs could be, or would appear to be, created by contract award to a particular offeror, the Board shall afford the affected offeror an opportunity to provide in writing all relevant facts bearing on the certificate. If the Board thereafter determines that an actual or potential OCI exists, one of the following actions shall ultimately be taken:

(1) Disqualify the offeror;

(2) Include in the contract appropriate terms and conditions which avoid the conflict, in which case no waiver is required; or

(3) Make a finding that it is in the best interests of the Government to seek award of the contract under the waiver provisions of §1706.8, and, where reasonably possible, include contract terms and conditions or take other measures which mitigate such conflicts.

(b) *Post-award disclosure and resolution of OCIs.* (1) If, after contract award, the contractor discovers actual or potential OCIs with respect to the contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure in writing to the contracting officer. This statement shall include a description of the action that the contractor has taken or proposes to avoid or mitigate such conflicts.

(2) If a disclosure under this section indicates, or the Board otherwise learns, that actual or potential OCIs exist, the Board may afford the contractor an opportunity to provide all relevant facts bearing upon the problem. If at any time the Board determines that an actual or potential OCI exists, one of the following actions shall ultimately be taken:

(i) Terminate the contract, or, in the case of a task order contract, terminate the particular task;

(ii) Insist on appropriate contract terms and conditions which avoid the OCIs, in which case no waiver is required; or

(iii) Make a finding that it is in the best interests of the Government to permit the contractor to continue to perform the contract (or task) under the waiver provisions of §1706.8, and, where reasonably possible, insist on appropriate contract terms and conditions or take other measures which mitigate the OCIs.

(c) *Task order contracts.* (1) Because a task order contract generally entails a broad scope of work, apparent successful offerors shall be required to identify in their certificates filed in accordance with §1706.6 any actual or potential OCIs that come within the full scope of the contract. The Board may decline to award a task order contract to an offeror based upon such information or it may decline to approve performance of a particular task by the contractor if an actual or potential OCI is subsequently identified with respect

to that particular task. The Board may also take the other actions identified in § 1706.7(a) to avoid or mitigate such conflicts.

(2) Contractors performing task order contracts for the Board shall disclose to the contracting officer any new work for others they propose to undertake that may present an actual or potential OCI with regard to the performance of any work under the full scope of the Board contract. Such disclosure shall be made at least 15 days prior to the submission of a bid or proposal for the new work. The disclosure shall include the statement of work and any other information necessary to describe fully the proposed work and contemplated relationship.

(3) If the Board has issued a task order or a letter request for proposal under the contract with a contractor who has disclosed to the contracting officer that it proposes to undertake new work for persons other than the Board as described in § 1706.7(c)(2), for services in the same technical area and/or at the same defense nuclear facility that is the subject of the proposed new work (including overlap based upon generic work performed for others by the contractor), the Board shall inform the contractor that entering into a contract for the new work may result in termination by the Board of the task order contract, if the Board determines that such work would give rise to an OCI and the Board does not grant a waiver.

(d) *Decisions on OCIs.* The contracting officer shall make recommendations to the General manager regarding disqualification or actions to be taken by the Board to avoid or mitigate any actual or potential OCI.

(1) The General Manager shall have the authority to approve, modify, or disapprove such recommendations regarding avoidance of an actual or potential OCI. If an offeror or contractor disagrees with the actions approved by the General Manager and requests review of the action, the Chairman shall make the decision on the actions to be taken by the Board.

(2) Any recommended action respecting the best interests of the Government and mitigation measures to be taken with respect to an actual or potential OCI must be approved by the Chairman in conjunction with the decision to grant a waiver pursuant to § 1706.8, and any recommended action to terminate a contract or a particular task on account of an actual or potential OCI must be approved by the Chairman.

(3) Decisions on OCIs by the General Manager or the Chairman shall be made with the advice of the Office of the General Counsel.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§ 1706.8 Waiver.

(a) *Waiver of OCIs.* The need for a waiver of any OCI in connection with the award or continuation of specific contracts may be identified either by the contracting officer for the Board or other Board employee or by a written request filed by an offeror or contractor with the contracting officer. The request may be combined with the certificate or disclosure required under §§ 1706.6 or 1706.7, or with additional statements filed under § 1706.7 regarding matters raised in the certificate or disclosure. The contracting officer shall review all of the relevant facts brought to his attention and shall bring the matter to the General Manager, who shall make a written recommendation to the Chairman of the Board regarding whether a waiver should be granted for a contract award or for continuation of an existing contract.

(b) *Criteria for Waiver of OCIs.* (1) The Chairman is authorized to waive any OCI (and the corresponding provision of § 1706.5 where applicable) upon a determination that awarding or extending the particular contract, or not terminating the particular contract, would be in the best interests of the Government. Issuance of a waiver shall ordinarily be limited to those situations in which:

(i) The work to be performed under contract is vital to the Board program;

(ii) The work cannot be satisfactorily performed except by a contractor or offeror whose interests give rise to a question of OCI; and

(iii) Contractual and/or technical review and supervision methods can be

employed by the Board to mitigate the conflict.

(2) The Chairman is also authorized to waive any OCI (and the corresponding provision of §1706.5 where applicable), without regard to the foregoing factors, if the Chairman determines, notwithstanding the existence of the OCI, that it is in best interests of the Government to award or extend the particular contract, or not to terminate it, without compliance with §1706.8(b)(1).

(c) *Waiver of Rules or Procedures.* The Chairman is also authorized to waive any rules or procedures contained in this part upon a determination that application of the rules or procedures in a particular situation would not be in the best interests of the Government. Any request for such a waiver must be in writing and shall describe the basis for the waiver.

(d) *Office of General Counsel.* Waivers of OCIs or of any rule or procedure contained in this part shall be made after consultation with the Office of General Counsel.

(e) *Federal Register.* Except as otherwise provided in §1706.8(c), notice of each waiver granted under this section shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER with an explanation of the basis for the waiver. In the discretion of the Board, notices of instances of avoidance of OCIs may also be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§1706.9 Examples.

The examples in this section illustrate situations in which questions concerning OCIs may arise. The examples are not all inclusive, but are intended to provide offerors and contractors with guidance on how this subpart will be applied.

(a) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* A Board contractor for technical assistance in the review of a safety aspect of a particular defense nuclear facility proposes to use the services of an expert who also serves on an oversight committee for a contractor of other defense nuclear facilities.

(2) *Guidance.* Assuming the work of the oversight committee has no direct or indirect relationship with the work at the facility that is the subject of the Board's contract, there would not be an OCI associated with the use of this expert in the performance of the Board contract.

(b) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* A Board contractor studying the potential for a chemical explosion in waste tanks at a defense nuclear facility advises the Board that it has been offered a contract with DOE to study the chemical composition of the waste in the same tanks.

(2) *Guidance.* The contractor would be advised that accepting the DOE contract would result in termination of its performance under its contract with the Board.

(c) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* The Board issues a task order under an existing contract for the evaluation of the adequacy of fire protection systems at a defense nuclear facility. The contractor then advises the Board that it is considering making an offer on a solicitation by DOE to evaluate the same matter.

(2) *Guidance.* The contractor would be advised that entering into a contract with DOE on that solicitation could result in the contract with the Board being terminated.

(d) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* A firm responding to a formal Board solicitation for technical assistance provides information regarding a contract it currently has with DOE. The effort under the DOE contract is for technical assistance work at DOE facilities not subject to Board oversight and outside its jurisdiction.

(2) *Guidance.* The Board would analyze the work being performed for DOE to ensure no potential or actual conflict of interest would be created through award of the Board contract. Should the Board determine that no potential or actual conflict of interest exists, the contractor would be eligible for award. If the Board determines that a potential or actual conflict of interest would arise through a contract award, it may disqualify the firm or, if the Board determines that such action is in the best interests of the Government, the Board may waive the conflict or the rules and procedures and proceed with the award.

(e) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* The Board discovers that a firm competing for a contract has a number of existing

agreements with DOE in technical areas which are unrelated to the Board's oversight authority. While these contracts may not represent a potential or actual conflict of interest regarding the substance of the technical effort, their total value constitutes a significant portion of the firm's gross revenues.

(2) *Guidance.* A conflict of interest may exist due to the firm's substantial pecuniary dependence upon DOE. Consequently, the Board may question the likelihood that the contractor would provide unbiased opinions, conclusions, and work products because of this extensive financial relationship. The Board will review and consider the extent of the firm's financial dependence on DOE, the nature of the proposed Board contract, the need by the Board for the services and expertise to be provided by the firm and the availability of such services and expertise elsewhere, and whether the likelihood of the firm's providing objective technical evaluations and opinions to the Board could be influenced in view of its DOE relationship. Based on this analysis, the Board may either determine that there is no conflict and make the award, waive the conflict if one is identified and establish procedures to mitigate it where possible, or disqualify the offeror.

(f) *Circumstances*—(1) *Facts.* The Board discovers that a firm competing for a contract has a substantial business relationship in technical areas unrelated to the Board's oversight authority with a contractor operating a defense nuclear facility under a DOE contract. Similar to the situation described in paragraph (e) of this section, the total value of the contracts with the DOE contractor constitutes more than half of the firm's gross revenues, even though those contracts do not represent a potential or actual conflict of interest regarding any of the particular matters to be covered by the contract with the Board.

(2) *Guidance.* The firm's substantial financial and business dependence upon the DOE contractor may give rise to a conflict of interest, in that the likelihood of the firm's rendering impartial, objective assistance or advice to the Board may be impaired by its extensive financial relationship with the DOE contractor. In this situation, the Board will review and consider the nature of the proposed Board contract, the need by the Board for the services and expertise to be provided by the firm and the availability of such services and expertise elsewhere. The Board will also review and consider the extent of the firm's financial dependence on the DOE contractor and whether the firm would be impartial and objective in providing technical evaluation and opinions to the Board, especially on matters in which the DOE contractor is involved, notwithstanding the relationship with the DOE contractor. Based on this analysis, the Board may determine that there is no actual conflict of interest and make the award. Alternatively, if the Board identifies a conflict that cannot be avoided, the Board may determine to waive the conflict in the best interests of the United States, with or without the establishment of procedures to mitigate the conflict, or it may disqualify the offeror.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§ 1706.10 Remedies.

The refusal to provide the certificate, or upon request of the contracting officer the additional written statement, required by §§ 1706.6 and 1706.7 in connection with an award shall result in disqualification of the offeror for that award. The nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any relevant information may also result in the disqualification of the offeror for that award. If such nondisclosure or misrepresentation by an offeror or contractor is discovered or occurs after award, or in the event of breach of any of the restrictions contained in this part, the Board may terminate the contract for convenience or default, and the offeror or contractor may also be disqualified by the Board from consideration for subsequent Board contracts and be subject to such other remedial actions as provided by law or the contract.

[57 FR 44652, Sept. 29, 1992; 58 FR 13684, Mar. 12, 1993]

§1706.11 Organizational conflicts of interest certificate—Advisory or assistance services.

As prescribed in or permitted by §1706.6(a), insert the following provision in Board solicitations:

ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST CERTIFICATE—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES (OCT. 1990)

(a) An organizational or consultant conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

(b) In order to comply with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Letter 89–1, Conflict of Interest Policies Applicable to Consultants, the offeror shall provide the certificate described in paragraph (c) of this provision.

(c) The certificate must contain the following:

(1) Name of the agency and the number of the solicitation in question.

(2) The name, address, telephone number, and federal taxpayer identification number of the offeror.

(3) A description of the nature of the services rendered by or to be rendered on the instant contract.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the client or clients, a description of the services rendered to the previous client(s), and the name of a responsible officer or employee of the offeror who is knowledgeable about the services rendered to each client, if, in the 12* months preceding the date of the certification, services were rendered to the Government or any other client (including a foreign government or person) respecting the same subject matter as the instant solicitation, or directly relating to such subject matter. The agency and contract number under which the services were rendered must also be included, if applicable.

(5) A statement that the person who signs the certificate has made inquiry and that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, no actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage exists with respect to the advisory or assistance services to be provided in connection with the instant contract, or that any actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage that does or may exist with respect to the contract in question has been communicated in writing to the contracting officer or his or her representative; and

(6) The signature, name, employer's name, address, and telephone number of the person who signed the certificate.

(d) Persons required to certify but who fail to do so may be determined to be nonresponsible. Misrepresentation of any fact may result in suspension or debarment, as well as penalties associated with false certifications or such other provisions provided for by law or regulation.

[End of provision]

*If approved by the head of the contracting activity, this period may be increased up to 36 months.

FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of January 1, 1998)

Title 1—General Provisions

I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

Title 2—[Reserved]

Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)
II Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100—299)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
IV Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400—1499)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VII Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700—1799)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3201)
XXIII Department of Energy (Part 3301)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

Chap.	
XXIV	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Part 3401)
XXV	Department of the Interior (Part 3501)
XXVI	Department of Defense (Part 3601)
XXVIII	Department of Justice (Part 3801)
XXIX	Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX	Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI	Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII	Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301)
XXXV	Office of Personnel Management (Part 4501)
XL	Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001)
XLI	Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Part 5101)
XLII	Department of Labor (Part 5201)
XLIII	National Science Foundation (Part 5301)
XLV	Department of Health and Human Services (Part 5501)
XLVI	Postal Rate Commission (Part 5601)
XLVII	Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701)
XLVIII	Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801)
L	Department of Transportation (Part 6001)
LII	Export-Import Bank of the United States (Part 6201)
LIII	Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LIV	Environmental Protection Agency (Part 6401)
LVII	General Services Administration (Part 6701)
LVIII	Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Part 6801)
LIX	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901)
LX	United States Postal Service (Part 7001)
LXI	National Labor Relations Board (Part 7101)
LXII	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Part 7201)
LXIII	Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301)
LXV	Department of Housing and Urban Development (Part 7501)
LXVI	National Archives and Records Administration (Part 7601)
LXIX	Tennessee Valley Authority (Part 7901)
LXXI	Consumer Product Safety Commission (Part 8101)
LXXIV	Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Part 8401)
LXXVI	Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601)
LXXVII	Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701)

Title 6—[Reserved]

Title 7—Agriculture

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture

I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)

II Food and Consumer Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.	
III	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV	Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V	Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI	Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII	Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
VIII	Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
IX	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
X	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
XI	Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII	Northeast Dairy Compact Commission (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV	Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
XV	Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI	Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII	Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII	Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
XXVI	Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII	Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII	Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX	Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX	Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI	Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII	[Reserved]
XXXIII	Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV	Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV	Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)

Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

Chap.

XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)

XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)

XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)

XLI [Reserved]

XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1—499)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)

II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)

III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)

II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)

III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)

X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)

XI United States Enrichment Corporation (Parts 1100—1199)

XV Office of the Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (Parts 1500—1599)

XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)

II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)

IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)

VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)

Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

Chap.

VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)

IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)

XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)

XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (Parts 1500—1599)

XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700-1799)

XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)

III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)

III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0—29)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade

I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)

II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)

VII Bureau of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)

VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)

IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)

XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)

XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)

XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

Chap.

SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

SUBTITLE D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)

II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)

II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)

IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)

III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)

VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)

VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)

XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)

II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits

I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)

III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)

IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)

V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)

VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)

VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)

VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)

Title 20—Employees' Benefits—Continued

Chap.

IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)

II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)

III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)

II Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200—299)

III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)

IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)

V United States Information Agency (Parts 500—599)

VI United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600—699)

VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 700—799)

IX Foreign Service Grievance Board Regulations (Parts 900—999)

X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)

XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)

XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300—1399)

XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)

XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)

II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

Chap.

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Section 202 Direct Loan Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—999)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Part 1001)

Title 25—Indians—Continued

Chap.

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Part 1200)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—799)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—199)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)

III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)

V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)

IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)

X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)

XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)

XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)

XXV Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

Chap.

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)

III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)

VI Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0—50)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance

I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)

II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)

IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)

VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—Department of Defense

I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)

V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)

VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)

VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense

XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)

XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)

XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)

XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)

XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

XXIX Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the Armed Forces (Part 2900)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

Chap.

I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)

IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799)

XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100-1199)

SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Education

XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35—Panama Canal

I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)

III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)

IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)

V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)

VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)

VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)

IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)

XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)

XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Assassination Records Review Board (Parts 1400-1499)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

Chap.

I Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)

II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)

IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)

V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)

III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)

V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts

50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)

51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)

60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)

61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)

SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)

105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)

109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)

114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)

115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)

128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)

SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System

201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201–1—201–99) [Reserved]

SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System

301 Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)

302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.

303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Parts 303–1—303–2)

304 Payment from a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

IV Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands

I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)

II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)

III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10005)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0—399)

IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare

II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)

VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)

Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

Chap.

X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)

XII ACTION (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)

XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)

XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)

XXII Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission (Parts 2200—2299)

XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)

XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)

XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)

IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)

II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)

III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)

2 Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)

3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)

5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)

6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)

7 United States Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)

8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)

9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)

10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

Chap.

12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)

14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)

15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)

16 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)

17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)

18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)

19 United States Information Agency (Parts 1900—1999)

20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)

21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)

23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)

24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)

25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)

28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)

29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)

34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)

35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)

44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)

51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)

52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)

53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)

54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Part 5452)

57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)

61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)

63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)

99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)

II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)

Title 49—Transportation—Continued

Chap.

III Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)

IV Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)

VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)

VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)

VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)

X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index

List of Agency Prepared Indexes

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of January 1, 1998)

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
ACTION	45, XII
Administrative Committee of the Federal Register	1, I
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations	5, VII
Advisory Committee on Federal Pay	5, IV
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation	36, VIII
African Development Foundation	22, XV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 57
Agency for International Development, United States	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Agriculture Department	
Agricultural Marketing Service	7, I, IX, X, XI
Agricultural Research Service	7, V
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, XXX
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 4
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Food and Consumer Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Forest Service	36, II
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Inspector General, Office of	7, XXVI
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Operations, Office of	7, XXVIII
Rural Business-Cooperative Service	7, XVIII, XLII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII
Secretary of Agriculture, Office of	7, Subtitle A
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII
Air Force Department	32, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement	48, 53
Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of the Federal Inspector	10, XV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
AMTRAK	49, VII
American Battle Monuments Commission	36, IV
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service	7, III; 9, I
Appalachian Regional Commission	5, IX
Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board	36, XI
Arctic Research Commission	45, XXIII
Armed Forces Retirement Home	5, XI
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, United States	22, VI
Army Department	32, V
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 51
Assassination Records Review Board	36, XIV
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are	41, 51
Board for International Broadcasting	22, XIII
Census Bureau	15, I
Central Intelligence Agency	32, XIX
Chief Financial Officer, Office of	7, XXX
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission	45, XXII
Civil Rights, Commission on	45, VII
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Commerce Department	44, IV
Census Bureau	15, I‘
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Export Administration, Bureau of	15, VII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 13
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Weather Service	15, IX
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Secretary of Commerce, Office of	15, Subtitle A
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Commodity Credit Corporation	7, XIV
Commodity Futures Trading Commission	5, XLI; 17, I
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission	29, IX
Consumer Product Safety Commission	5, LXXI; 16, II
Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service	7, XXXIV
Copyright Office	37, II
Cost Accounting Standards Board	48, 99
Council on Environmental Quality	40, V
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Department	5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A
Advanced Research Projects Agency	32, I
Air Force Department	32, VII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Army Department	32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, I, XII; 48, 54
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 2
National Imagery and Mapping Agency	32, I
Navy Department	32, VI; 48, 52
Secretary of Defense, Office of	32, I
Defense Contract Audit Agency	32, I
Defense Intelligence Agency	32, I
Defense Logistics Agency	32, XII; 48, 54
Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	10, XVII
Delaware River Basin Commission	18, III
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
East-West Foreign Trade Board	15, XIII
Economic Affairs, Under Secretary	37, V
Economic Analysis, Bureau of	15, VIII
Economic Development Administration	13, III
Economic Research Service	7, XXXVII
Education, Department of	5, LIII
Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of	34, V
Civil Rights, Office for	34, I
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 34
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
Secretary of Education, Office of	34, Subtitle A
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Educational Research and Improvement, Office of	34, VII
Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of	34, II
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Energy, Department of	5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 9
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Property Management Regulations	41, 109
Energy, Office of	7, XXIX
Engineers, Corps of	33, II; 36, III
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Enrichment Corporation, United States	10, XI
Environmental Protection Agency	5, LIV; 40, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 15
Property Management Regulations	41, 115
Environmental Quality, Office of	7, XXXI
Equal Employment Opportunity Commission	5, LXII; 29, XIV
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Executive Office of the President	3, I
Administration, Office of	5, XV
Environmental Quality, Council on	40, V
Management and Budget, Office of	25, III, LXXVII; 48, 99
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Security Council	32, XXI; 47, 2
Presidential Documents	3
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV; 47, II
Trade Representative, Office of the United States	15, XX
Export Administration, Bureau of	15, VII
Export-Import Bank of the United States	5, LII; 12, IV
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Farm Credit Administration	5, XXXI; 12, VI
Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation	5, XXX; 12, XIV
Farm Service Agency	7, VII, XVIII

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 1
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Communications Commission	5, XXIX; 47, I
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Crop Insurance Corporation	7, IV
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	5, XXII; 12, III
Federal Election Commission	11, I
Federal Emergency Management Agency	44, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 44
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	5, XXIV; 18, I
Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council	12, XI
Federal Financing Bank	12, VIII
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation	1, IV
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office	12, XVII
Federal Housing Finance Board	12, IX
Federal Inspector for the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System, Office of	10, XV
Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority	5, XIV; 22, XIV
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Federal Maritime Commission	46, IV
Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	29, XII
Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission	5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII
Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on	5, IV
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Federal Procurement Policy Office	48, 99
Federal Property Management Regulations	41, 101
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, Subtitle C
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Register, Administrative Committee of	1, I
Federal Register, Office of	1, II
Federal Reserve System	12, II
Board of Governors	5, LVIII
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board	5, VI, LXXVI
Federal Service Impasses Panel	5, XIV
Federal Trade Commission	5, XLVII; 16, I
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Fine Arts, Commission on	45, XXI
Fiscal Service	31, II
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Fishery Conservation and Management	50, VI
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Food and Consumer Service	7, II
Food Safety and Inspection Service	9, III
Foreign Agricultural Service	7, XV
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Foreign Service Grievance Board	22, IX
Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel	22, XIV
Foreign Service Labor Relations Board	22, XIV
Foreign-Trade Zones Board	15, IV
Forest Service	36, II
General Accounting Office	4, I, II
General Services Administration	5, LVII
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 61
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 5
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 101, 105
Federal Travel Regulation System	41, Subtitle F
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Travel Allowances	41, 301
Geological Survey	30, IV
Government Ethics, Office of	5, XVI
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration	7, VIII; 9, II
Great Lakes Pilotage	46, III
Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
Health and Human Services, Department of	5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A
Child Support Enforcement, Office of	45, III
Children and Families, Administration for	45, II, III, IV, X
Community Services, Office of	45, X
Family Assistance, Office of	45, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 3
Food and Drug Administration	21, I
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Indian Health Service	25, V
Inspector General (Health Care), Office of	42, V
Public Health Service	42, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Health Care Financing Administration	42, IV
Housing and Urban Development, Department of	5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B
Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, V, VI
Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 24
Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of	12, XVII
Government National Mortgage Association	24, III
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Inspector General, Office of	24, XII
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Secretary, Office of	24, Subtitle A, VII
Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, II, VIII, X, XX
Human Development Services, Office of	45, XIII
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Independent Counsel, Office of	28, VII
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Indian Health Service	25, V
Information Agency, United States	22, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 19
Information Resources Management, Office of	7, XXVII
Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration	32, XX
Inspector General	
Agriculture Department	7, XXVI
Health and Human Services Department	42, V
Housing and Urban Development Department	24, XII
Institute of Peace, United States	22, XVII
Inter-American Foundation	5, LXIII; 22, X
Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on	5, VII
Interior Department	
American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee	25, VII
Endangered Species Committee	50, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 14
Federal Property Management Regulations System	41, 114
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States	50, I, IV
Geological Survey	30, IV
Indian Affairs, Bureau of	25, I, V
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary	25, VI
Indian Arts and Crafts Board	25, II
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Minerals Management Service	30, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Park Service	36, I
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Secretary of the Interior, Office of	43, Subtitle A
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section	22, XI
International Development, United States Agency for	22, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 7
International Development Cooperation Agency, United States	22, XII
International Development, United States Agency for	22, II; 48, 7
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	5, XXXIII; 22, VII
International Fishing and Related Activities	50, III
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
International Joint Commission, United States and Canada	22, IV
International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board	5, V
International Trade Administration	15, III; 19, III
International Trade Commission, United States	19, II
Interstate Commerce Commission	5, XL
James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation	45, XXIV
Japan–United States Friendship Commission	22, XVI
Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries	20, VIII
Justice Department	5, XXVIII; 28, I
Drug Enforcement Administration	21, II
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 28
Federal Claims Collection Standards	4, II
Federal Prison Industries, Inc.	28, III
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States	45, V
Immigration and Naturalization Service	8, I
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Property Management Regulations	41, 128
Labor Department	5, XLII
Benefits Review Board	20, VII
Employees' Compensation Appeals Board	20, IV
Employment and Training Administration	20, V
Employment Standards Administration	20, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 29
Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of	41, 60
Federal Procurement Regulations System	41, 50
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, II, IV
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	29, XXV
Public Contracts	41, 50
Secretary of Labor, Office of	29, Subtitle A
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
Labor-Management Standards, Office of	29, II, IV
Land Management, Bureau of	43, II
Legal Services Corporation	45, XVI
Library of Congress	36, VII
Copyright Office	37, II
Management and Budget, Office of	5, III, LXXVII; 48, 99
Marine Mammal Commission	50, V
Maritime Administration	46, II
Merit Systems Protection Board	5, II
Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for	32, XXVII
Mine Safety and Health Administration	30, I
Minerals Management Service	30, II

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Mines, Bureau of	30, VI
Minority Business Development Agency	15, XIV
Miscellaneous Agencies	1, IV
Monetary Offices	31, I
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	5, LIX; 14, V
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 18
National Agricultural Library	7, XLI
National Agricultural Statistics Service	7, XXXVI
National Archives and Records Administration	5, LXVI; 36, XII
Information Security Oversight Office	32, XX
National Bureau of Standards	15, II
National Capital Planning Commission	1, IV
National Commission for Employment Policy	1, IV
National Commission on Libraries and Information Science	45, XVII
National and Community Service, Corporation for	45, XXV
National Council on Disability	34, XII
National Credit Union Administration	12, VII
National Drug Control Policy, Office of	21, III
National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities	45, XI
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
National Imagery and Mapping Agency	32, I
National Indian Gaming Commission	25, III
National Institute for Literacy	34, XI
National Institute of Standards and Technology	15, II
National Labor Relations Board	5, LXI; 29, I
National Marine Fisheries Service	50, II, IV
National Mediation Board	29, X
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI
National Park Service	36, I
National Railroad Adjustment Board	29, III
National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)	49, VII
National Science Foundation	5, XLIII; 45, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 25
National Security Council	32, XXI
National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy	47, II
National Telecommunications and Information Administration	15, XXIII; 47, III
National Transportation Safety Board	49, VIII
National Weather Service	15, IX
Natural Resources Conservation Service	7, VI
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of	25, IV
Navy Department	32, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 52
Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation	24, XXV
Northeast Dairy Compact Commission	7, XIII
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	5, XLVIII; 10, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 20
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	29, XVII
Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission	29, XX
Offices of Independent Counsel	28, VI
Operations Office	7, XXVIII
Overseas Private Investment Corporation	5, XXXIII; 22, VII
Panama Canal Commission	48, 35
Panama Canal Regulations	35, I
Patent and Trademark Office	37, I
Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses	41, 304
Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees	41, 303
Peace Corps	22, III
Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation	36, IX
Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration	29, XXV
Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation	29, XL
Personnel Management, Office of	5, I, XXXV; 45, VIII
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 17
Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 21

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation	48, 16
Postal Rate Commission	5, XLVI; 39, III
Postal Service, United States	5, LX; 39, I
Postsecondary Education, Office of	34, VI
President's Commission on White House Fellowships	1, IV
Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the Armed Forces	32, XXIX
Presidential Documents	3
Prisons, Bureau of	28, V
Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary	37, IV
Public Contracts, Department of Labor	41, 50
Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for	24, IX
Public Health Service	42, I
Railroad Retirement Board	20, II
Reclamation, Bureau of	43, I
Refugee Resettlement, Office of	45, IV
Regional Action Planning Commissions	13, V
Relocation Allowances	41, 302
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Rural Business-Cooperative Service	7, XVIII, XLII
Rural Development Administration	7, XLII
Rural Housing Service	7, XVIII, XXXV
Rural Telephone Bank	7, XVI
Rural Utilities Service	7, XVII, XVIII, XLII
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of	32, XXIV
Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council	47, II
Secret Service	31, IV
Securities and Exchange Commission	17, II
Selective Service System	32, XVI
Small Business Administration	13, I
Smithsonian Institution	36, V
Social Security Administration	20, III; 48, 23
Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States	5, XI
Special Counsel, Office of	5, VIII
Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of	34, III
State Department	22, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 6
Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of	30, III
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of	30, VII
Surface Transportation Board	49, X
Susquehanna River Basin Commission	18, VIII
Technology Administration	15, XI
Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for	37, IV
Technology, Under Secretary for	37, V
Tennessee Valley Authority	5, LXIX; 18, XIII
Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board	12, XV
Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury	12, V
Trade Representative, United States, Office of	15, XX
Transportation, Department of	5, L
Coast Guard	33, I; 46, I; 49, IV
Commercial Space Transportation	14, III
Contract Appeals, Board of	48, 63
Emergency Management and Assistance	44, IV
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 12
Federal Aviation Administration	14, I
Federal Highway Administration	23, I, II; 49, III
Federal Railroad Administration	49, II
Federal Transit Administration	49, VI
Maritime Administration	46, II
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23, II, III; 49, V
Research and Special Programs Administration	49, I
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation	33, IV
Secretary of Transportation, Office of	14, II; 49, Subtitle A
Surface Transportation Board	49, X

Agency	CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter
Transportation, Office of	7, XXXIII
Travel Allowances	41, 301
Treasury Department	5, XXI; 17, IV
Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of	27, I
Community Development Financial Institutions Fund	12, XVIII
Comptroller of the Currency	12, I
Customs Service, United States	19, I
Engraving and Printing, Bureau of	31, VI
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 10
Federal Law Enforcement Training Center	31, VII
Fiscal Service	31, II
Foreign Assets Control, Office of	31, V
Internal Revenue Service	26, I
International Investment, Office of	31, VIII
Monetary Offices	31, I
Secret Service	31, IV
Secretary of the Treasury, Office of	31, Subtitle A
Thrift Supervision, Office of	12, V
Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation	45, XVIII
United States and Canada, International Joint Commission	22, IV
United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section	22, XI
United States Enrichment Corporation	10, XI
Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission	43, III
Veterans Affairs Department	38, I
Federal Acquisition Regulation	48, 8
Veterans' Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for	41, 61; 20, IX
Vice President of the United States, Office of	32, XXVIII
Vocational and Adult Education, Office of	34, IV
Wage and Hour Division	29, V
Water Resources Council	18, VI
Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of	20, I
World Agricultural Outlook Board	7, XXXVIII

List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 1986, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes affected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1986, see the ''List of CFR Sections Affected, 1973–1985'', published in four separate volumes.

1986

10 CFR

51 FR Page

Chapter II

503.13 (b) introductory text amended; interim 18866
600.2 (e) redesignation as (f), new (f)(1)(vi) and (2) revision, and new (d), (e), and (f)(1)(vii) addition confirmed 4297
600.3 Amended 39366
600.20 (c) revised 39366
600.100 (a) revision confirmed 4297
600.102 (b)(1) revised 39366
600.103 (b)(6) added; (g) revised 39366
600.104 (b) revision confirmed 4297
600.106 (d) revised; (e) redesignated as (f); new (e) added 39367
600.108 (b) and (c) revised; (d) redesignated as (f); new (d) and (e) added 39367
600.109 (b)(8) revision confirmed 4297
600.114 (b)(1) (ii) and (iv) revised 39367
600.115 (c)(2) revised 39368
600.119 (c)(1) (i) and (ii) revised; (c)(1)(iii) added 39368
600.120 (a) through (c) revision and (e) removal confirmed 4297
600.123 (e) revision confirmed 4297
600.271 (a)(1) and (2) revision confirmed 4297
600.300—600.317 (Subpart D) Addition confirmed 4297
600.310 (h) revised 4297

10 CFR—Continued

51 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

600 Appendix A amendment and Appendix B addition confirmed 4297

Chapter III

762 Added (Effective date pending) 27144
810 Revised 44574
904 Added; eff. 6–1–87 43154

Chapter X

1039 Added 7008, 7022
1040.101—1040.170 (Subpart D) Added 4574, 4579
1040.103 Corrected 7543
1040.150 (c) corrected 7543
1040.170 (c) revised 4574
1046.12 (d) added 7248
1046.11—1046.13 (Subpart B) Appendix A amended 7248

Chapter XV

1535 Added 4574, 4579
1535.103 Corrected 7543
1535.150 (c) corrected 7543
1535.170 (c) revised 4574

1987

10 CFR

52 FR Page

Chapter II

503.13 (b) introductory text amendment confirmed and republished 658
600 Class deviation 18548

10 CFR—Continued

52 FR Page

Chapter III

725 Authority citation revised 30139
725.3 (i) added 30139
725.15 (b)(3) revised 30139
725.22 (c) added 30140
725.23 (d)(9) revised 30140
763 Added 28538
862 Added 29838
961.11 Amended 35359
962 Added 15940

Chapter X

1039 Authority citation revised 48017
Revised; interim; eff. 4-2-89 48017
1039.1 Heading revised; (a) and (b) redesignated as (a) (1) and (2); introductory text designated as new (a) introductory text; new (a) heading and (b) added; interim; eff. 1–19–88 48017
1040.101–1040.999 (Subpart D) Addition published at 51 FR 4574 and 51 FR 4579 removed (regulations transferred to Part 1041) 1902
1041 Heading added; text transferred from 1940.101—1040.170 (Subpart D) published at 51 FR 4574 and 51 FR 4579 1902
1041.170 (c) revised 1902

1988

10 CFR

53 FR Page

Chapter II

600 Class deviation 15801
600.1—600.27 (Subpart A) Nomenclature changes 5261
600.3 Amended 8045
600.4 (c)(2)(i) and (3) revised 5261
(a) and (c)(2)(i) and (3) amended 8045
600.6 (a)(3) revised; (a)(4) added 5261
Revised 12138
600.7 (b) revised 12138
600.9 (c)(19) revised 5261
600.10 Revised 5261
(a) revised 8045
600.14 (e)(2) revised 5262
(c)(1) revised 8046
(e)(1)(ii) revised; (f) and (g) redesignated as (g) and (h) and revised; new (f) added 12139

10 CFR—Continued

53 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

600.19 Revised 5262
(d) amended 8046
600.20 (c) amended 8046
600.25 (d) revised 5262
(d) revised 8046
600.26 (d)(1) (iii), (iv), and (v) revised 5262
(d)(1) introductory text and (i) through (v) revised 8046
600.27 Amended 38940
600.28 Added 8046
600.29 Redesignated from 600.122 and (a)(1), (b), (d) and (f) amended and nomenclature change 8047
600.30 Redesignated from 600.104 and nomenclature changes 8046
600.31 Redesignated from 600.106 and (b)(3) amended and nomenclature changes 8046
600.32 Redesignated from 600.108 and (d) amended and nomenclature changes 8047
600.33 Redesignated from 600.118 8047
600.100 (a) revised; (b) amended 8046
600.101 Amended 8046
600.102 (c) amended 8046
600.103 (g) amended 8046
600.104 Redesignated as 600.30 and nomenclature changes 8046
600.105 (b)(3) amended 8046
600.106 Redesignated as 600.31 and (b)(3) amended and nomenclature changes 8046
(c) revised 12140
600.107 (a) revised 5262
(e) revised 8046
600.108 Redesignated as 600.32 and (d) amended and nomenclature changes 8047
600.109 (d) amended 8047
600.110 Amended 8047
600.111 (a)(1) amended 8047
600.112 (f)(1) amended 8047
600.116 (g) amended 8047
600.117 (d)(1) introductory text amended; (d)(3) revised 8047
600.118 (b)(1) revised 5262
Redesignated as 600.33 8047
600.119 (b) revised; (c)(1)(ii) removed; (c)(2)(ii) and (d) amended 8047

10 CFR—Continued

53 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

600.122 Redesignated as 600.29 and (a)(1), (b), (d) and (f) amended and nomenclature change 8047
600.200—600.207 (Subpart C) Revised 5265
600.200 (a) revised; (b) amended 8047
600.203 Nomenclature change 8047
600.204 (b)(4) amended 8047
600.205 Revised 8047
600.206 Introductory text and (c) amended 8047
600.400—600.452 (Subpart E) Added 8045, 8087
Nomenclature change 8047
600.401 Heading revised 8047
600.402 Amended 8047
600.406 (d) added 8047
600.422 Table amended 8047
625 Authority citation revised 20511
625 Appendix A revised 20511

Chapter III

730 Added 36962

Chapter X

1004 Revised 15661
1010 Authority citation revised 11241, 18076
1010.217 Added 18076
1010.403 (a) revised; (f) added 11241
1010 Appendix I revised 11241
Appendix I corrected 12497
1013 Added 44385
1015 Added 24624
1015.1 Introductory text and (a) corrected 27798
1015.2 (a) corrected 27798
1015.3 (c) introductory text corrected 27798
1015.4 (b) corrected 27798
1035 Heading revised 38940
1035.1 (a) revised 38940
1035.2 Revised 38940
1035.4 Amended 38940
1035.15 Amended 38940
1035 Appendix A amended 38940
1036 Added; nomenclature change 19172, 19204
1036.105 (g)(3), (t)(3), (w), (x), (y), and (z) added 19172
1036.110 (c)(1) added 19173
1036.215 (a) added 19173
1036.312 (b)(1), (d)(1), (f), and (g) added 19173
1036.313 (a)(1) added 19173

10 CFR—Continued

53 FR Page

Chapter X—Continued

1036.314 (d)(1) (v), (vi), (vii), and (viii) added 19173
1036.315 (c) added 19173
1036.411 (c)(1), (f)(1), (h), (i), and (j) added 19173
1036.412 (a)(1) added 19173
1036.600—1036.615 (Subpart F) Added 19173

1989

10 CFR

54 FR Page

Chapter II

500 Authority citation revised 52889
500.2 Amended 52889
501 Authority citation revised; nomenclature change 52891
501.2 (a) amended 52891
501.6 Revised 52891
501.7 (a)(12) removed; (a)(13) redesignated as (a)(12); (b) revised 52891
501.9 Revised 52891
501.10 Revised 52891
501.11 Revised 52891
501.12 Revised 52891
501.14 Revised 52891
501.31 (a) revised 52892
501.33 (a) revised 52892
501.35 (b) revised 52892
501.51 Heading, (a), (b) (2) and (3), and (d)(2)(ii) and (3) revised 52892
501.56 Removed 52892
501.60—501.69 (Subpart F) Heading revised 52892
501.60 (a) (1), (2), and (3) revised 52892
501.61 Added 52892
501.63 (a)(2) revised 52893
501.65 Revised 52893
501.68 (d) revised 52893
501.103 (c) revised 52893
501.190 Revised 52893
501.191 (a) revised 52893
501.192 Removed 52893
503 Authority citation revised; nomenclature change 52893
503.1—503.3 (Subpart A) Heading revised 52893
503.1 Revised 52893
503.2 Revised 52893
503.3 Removed 52893

10 CFR—Continued

54 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

503.6 (b)(4) and (d)(1) amended; (d)(4) revised 52893
503.8 (a) revised 52894
503.9 (a) revised 52894
503.10 (a) revised 52894
503.11 (a) revised 52894
503.13 (a) introductory text and (1) and (b) introductory text revised 52894
503.14 Revised 52894
503.20 (b) revised 52894
503.21 (a)(4) revised; (c) removed; (d) redesignated as (c) 52894
503.22 (a)(3) introductory text revised 52894
503.23 (b)(8) and (d)(1)(ii) revised 52894
503.24 (a)(3) revised 52894
503.25 (a)(3) revised 52894
503.31 (a) (3) and (5) revised 52895
503.32 (a) (3) and (5) revised; (c) removed 52895
503.33 (a) (2) and (4) revised 52895
503.34 (a)(2), (c) (8) and (10), and (d)(1) (ii) and (iii) revised 52895
503.35 (a)(2) introductory text, (3) and (5) revised 52895
503.36 (a) (4) through (6) revised; (7) added 52895
503.37 Revised 52895
503.38 (a)(3) revised; (b) and (d) removed; (c) and (e) redesignated as (b) and (c) 52896
503.39 Removed 52896
503.40 Removed 52896
503.41 Removed 52896
503.42 Removed 52896
503.43 Removed 52896
504 Authority citation revised; nomenclature change 52896
504.1 (Subpart A) Removed 52896
504.2—504.9 (Subpart B) Heading removed 52896
504 Appendix II revised 52896
508 Removed 52897
516 Removed 52897
590 Revised 53531
600.2 (f)(1) (i) and (iii) removed; (f)(1) (ii) and (iv) through (vii) redesignated as (f)(1)(i) and (ii) through (v) 23959
600.3 Amended 41945
600.9 (a)(1), (c) (8), (10) and (12)(vi) amended 41946

10 CFR—Continued

54 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

600.10 (b) removed; (a) redesignated as (b) and revised; (a) added 23959
600.14 (a) amended 23959
600.16 (a) revised; (b) and (c) redesignated as (h) and (i); new (b) through (g) added 41946
600.20 (c) amended 23959
600.28 (b)(4) removed 23959
600.30 (a)(2) amended 23959
600.31 (d) revised 41947
600.32 (c)(2) revised; (d) removed; (e) and (f) redesignated as (d) and (e); new (d) and new (e) revised 41948
600.102 (b)(1) amended 23959
600.103 (b)(6) and (g) revised 41948
600.114 (b)(1) (ii) and (iv) amended 23959
600.119 (a)(1) and (c)(2)(i) revised 23959
600.207 (b) (7), (8) and (9)(iii) amended 23959
600.305 (c) redesignated as (b)(2)(ii)(C) and amended 23960
600.315 Amended 23960
600.402 Amended 23960
600.403 (a)(3)(i) amended 23960

Chapter X

1018 Added; interim 773
1036 Heading and authority citation revised 4952
Technical correction 6363
1036.305 (c) (3) and (4) amended; (c)(5) added; interim 4950, 4952
1036.320 (a) revised; interim 4950, 4953
1036.600—1036.615 (Subpart F) Redesignated as 1036.700—1036.715 (Subpart G); interim 4953
1036.700—1036.715 (Subpart G) Redesignated from 1036.600—1036.615 (Subpart G); interim 4953
1036.600—1036.630 (Subpart F) Added; interim 4950, 4953
1036 Appendix C added; interim 4951, 4953
1039 Regulations at 52 FR 48017 confirmed; see regulation codified at 49 CFR 24 ..... 8912, 8913

1990

10 CFR

55 FR Page

Chapter II

590.201 (a) corrected 14916
590.202 (a) and (b)(5) corrected 18227
590.304 (d) corrected 14916
590.310 Corrected 14916
590.315 (d) corrected 14916
600 Class deviations 21008
600.16 (a)(1) compliance date extended 9109
600.34 Added; interim 6746
601 Added; interim 6737, 6746
605 Revised 10036

Chapter X

1036.600—1036.635 (Subpart F) Regulation at 54 FR 4950, 4953 confirmed; revised 21688, 21691
1036 Appendix C regulation at 54 FR 4951, 4953 confirmed; revised 21690, 21691
1040 Authority citation revised 52140
1040.73 (c) revised; eff. 1–18–91 ..... 52138, 52140

1991

10 CFR

56 FR Page

Chapter III

710.1—710.39 Designated as Subpart A; nomenclature change 10071
710.1—710.39 (Subpart A) Appendix A redesignated from Appendix A to Part 710 10071
710.50—710.60 (Subpart B) Added 10071
710 Appendix A redesignated as Appendix A to Subpart A 10071
715 Added 55064
745 Added 28012, 28018
745.101 (b)(5) introductory text corrected 29756
745.103 (f) corrected 29756
961.11 Amended; eff. 1–30–92 67659

Chapter X

1048 Added; interim 1910
Hearing cancelled 9611
1048.7 Removed; new 1048.7 redesignated from 1048.8 48096
1048.8 Redesignated as 1048.7 48096
1049 Added 58492

10 CFR—Continued

56 FR Page

Chapter XVII

Chapter XVII Established 9609
Technical correction 13211
1703 Added 21261
FOIA fee schedule established 21590
1704 Added 9609
Technical correction 13211, 56116
1705 Added 47144

1992

10 CFR

57 FR Page

Chapter II

595 Removed 23523
600.2 (c), (d), (e) and (f) redesignated as (d), (e), (f) and (g); new (c) added 3
600.7 (b)(2)(1)(G) redesignated as (b)(2)(1)(H); new (b)(2)(i)(G) added 3
600.10 (e)(3) revised 40085
600.12 (c) added 3
600.14 (c) and (e)(1)(ii) revised; (f) amended 3
600.16 Heading and (a)(3)(ii) revised; (i) amended 4
600.31 (d)(1) revised; (f)(3) amended; (f)(4) added 4
(b)(3) revised 40085
600.103 (b)(6) and (h) revised; (f)(1) amended 4
600.109 (a) revised 4
600.112 (a) through (d) revised; (e) through (h) redesignated as (f) through (i); new (e) added 4
600.113 (b) revised; (e)(1) amended 5
600.119 (c)(1) and (d)(2) revised 5
600.120 (c)(1) introductory text revised 5
600.125 Added 5
600.420 (a) introductory text amended 5
600.421 (i) revised 5
600.424 (b)(7)(ii) amended 5
600.436 (g)(2)(i) amended 5
605 Revised 40583

Chapter III

707 Added 32656
708 Added 7541

Chapter X

1001 Removed 23930
1021 Revised 15144

10 CFR—Continued

57 FR Page

Chapter X—Continued
1023.300—1023.329 (Subpart C) Added 53542
1024.3 (c) revised 56441

Chapter XVII
1706 Added 44652

1993

10 CFR

58 FR Page

Chapter III
766 Added; interim 41162
780 Authority citation revised 68734
780.34 (b) revised 68734
780.36 Revised 68734
780.45 (d) revised 68734
780.47 Revised 68734
780.53 (a)(1) through (4) redesignated as (a)(2) through (5); new (a)(1) added 68735
810.3 Amended 39638
810.4 Existing text redesignated as (a) and (b); new (a) revised 39638
810.5 Amended 39638
810.7 (b) amended; (c) through (g) redesignated as (d) through (h); new (c) added 39639
810.8 (a) and (c)(5) revised; (c)(6) added 39639
810.10 (a) amended 39639
810.13 (d) introductory text, (f) and (g) revised; (d)(4) added 39639
810.16 Revised 39639
820 Added 43692
835 Added 65485
Regulation at 58 FR 65485 eff. date corrected to 1-13-94 67442
860 Revised 47985

Chapter X
1046 Revised 45791
1046.11 (b)(1) corrected 60102

Chapter XVII
1706.3 (b) corrected 13684
1706.5 (a) introductory text, (3) and (b)(1)(ii) corrected 13684
1706.6 (a)(2) corrected 13684
1706.7 (c)(1) corrected 13684
1706.9 (c)(2) corrected 13684
1706.10 Corrected 13684

1994

10 CFR

59 FR Page

600.2 (g)(1)(i) and (ii) amended; interim 53265
600.4 (a)(1), (c)(2)(i) and (3) amended; interim 53265
600.5 Amended; interim 53265
600.7 (b)(2) amended; interim 53265
600.9 (c)(19) amended; interim 53265
600.10 (e)(3) amended; interim 53265
600.12 (c) revised 18474
600.14 (c) amended; interim 53265
600.15 (b)(4) amended; interim 53265
600.20 (c) amended; interim 53265
600.25 (d) amended; interim 53265
600.26 (d)(1)(i) through (v) amended; interim 53265
600.28 (a)(3) and (b) introductory text amended; interim 53265
600.29 (a)(1), (b) introductory text, (5), (d) and (f) amended; interim 53266
600.31 (b) introductory text, (1), (d)(1) and (f)(4) amended; interim 53266
600.32 (c)(1) amended; interim 53266
600.33 (b)(2) amended; interim 53266
600.100—600.181 (Subpart B) Revised; interim 53266
600.200—600.207 (Subpart C) Redesignated as 600.300—600.307 (Subpart D); interim 53264
600.200—600.252 (Subpart C) Redesignated from 600.400—600.452 (Subpart E); heading revised; interim 53264
600.200 (c) amended; interim; interim 53266
600.202 (b)(1)(iii) amended; interim 53266
600.203 Amended; interim 53266
600.205 Amended; interim 53266
600.206 Introductory text and (c) amended; interim 53266
600.207 (b)(1) amended; interim 53266
600.300—600.317 (Subpart D) Redesignated as 600.400—600.417 (Subpart E); interim 53264
600.300—600.307 (Subpart D) Redesignated from 600.200—600.207 (Subpart C); heading revised; interim 53264
600.302 (d) amended; interim 53266
600.303 (c) amended; interim 53266
600.306 (a) and (b) amended; interim 53266

10 CFR—Continued

59 FR Page

600.314 (b) introductory text amended; interim 53266
600.400—600.452 (Subpart E) Redesignated as 600.200—600.252 (Subpart C); interim 53264
600.400—600.417 (Subpart E) Redesignated from 600.300—600.317 (Subpart D); heading revised; interim 53264
600.441 (e)(2)(i) amended; interim 53266

Chapter III

710 Authority citation revised 35185
Heading revised 35185
710.1—710.34 (Subpart A) Revised 35185
765 Added 26726
766 Revised 41963
830 Added 15851

Chapter X

1004.3 Heading revised; (e) added; eff. 1–11–95 63884
1050 Authority citation revised 44896
1050.103 (e) revised 44896
1050.401 (Subpart D) Revised 44896

Chapter XI

Chapter XI Established 16979
1101 Added 16979
1102 Added 27437

Chapter XVII

1703 FOIA fee schedule adjustment 21640

1995

10 CFR

60 FR Page

Chapter II

515 Removed 35322
600 Class deviations 17985
Authority citation revised 65514
600.236 (d), (g), (h) and (i) revised 19639, 19641
600.500—600.505 (Subpart F) Added; eff. 1–19–96 65514
602 Added 5841

Chapter III

710 Authority citation revised 20368
710.50—710.60 (Subpart B) Revised 20368
730 Removed 49198
761 Removed 49198

10 CFR—Continued

60 FR Page

Chapter III—Continued

762 Removed 49198
763 Removed 49198
765.22 (b) amended 15017
766.104 (d) amended 15017
790 Removed 49198
791 Removed 49198
792 Removed 49198
794 Removed 49198
796 Removed 49198
797 Removed 49198
798 Removed 49198
799 Removed 49198
810.8 (a) revised 43004
905 Added 54174

Chapter X

1003 Added 15006
1008.12 (a)(2)(ii), (b)(1)(ii)(I), (J), (2)(ii)(K), (L), (3)(ii)(M) and (N) added 35836
1020 Removed 49198
1036.100 Revised 33040, 33043
1036.105 Amended 33040, 33044
1036.110 (c) revised 33041, 33044
1036.200 Revised 33041, 33044
1036.215 Revised 33041, 33044
1036.220 Revised 33041, 33044
1036.225 Revised 33041, 33044
1036 Appendixes A and B revised 33042, 33044

Chapter XVII

1703 FOIA fee schedule adjustment 20887

1996

10 CFR

61 FR Page

Chapter II

600.1—600.30 (Subpart A) Revised 7166
600.112 (c) amended 7165
600.136 Revised 7165
600.204 Amended 7165
600.221 (g)(2) amended 7165
600.224 (b)(4) and (e)(2)(ii) amended 7165
600.225 (e) amended 7165
(f) amended 7166
600.226 (c) amended 7166
600.230 (b), (d)(4) and (f)(2) amended 7166
600.232 (c)(3) and (g)(2) amended 7166
600.236 (c) introductory text and (d)(2) amended 7166

10 CFR—Continued

61 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

600.237 (a)(3) and (c)(1) through (4) amended 7166
600.241 (b)(1), (e)(1)(i), (ii), (2)(ii), (iii) and (3) amended 7166
600.243 (d) amended 7166
600.244 (b) amended 7166
600.250 (b)(5) amended 7166
600.251 (c), (d) and (e) amended 7166
600.300—600.307 (Subpart D) Removed 7165
600.402 (d) amended 7166
600.403 (c) amended 7166
600.405 (b)(2)(ii)(C) amended 7166
600.415 Amended 7166

Chapter III

784 Added 36614
830 Ruling 4209
835 Ruling 4209

Chapter X

1003.1 Amended 35114
1003.20 (a) amended 35114
1010 Revised; interim 35088
1021.104 (b) amended 36239
1021.105 Revised 36239
1021.310 Revised 36239
1021.311 (f) removed; (g) redesignated as (f) 36239
1021.312 Removed 36239
1021.315 (b) and (d) revised; (e) added 36239
1021.322 (b)(1) removed; (b)(2) through (5) redesignated as (b)(1) through (4) 36239
1021.400—1021.410 (Subpart D) Appendixes A and B amended 36239
Appendix B amended 36240, 36241
Appendixes B and C amended 36242
Appendix D amended 36243
Appendixes B, C and D amended; eff. 1–6–97 64608
1035 Removed 39855
1036.105 Amended 39856
1036.110 (c)(1) and (2) added 39856
1036.215 (a) and (b) added 39856
1036.312 (b)(1), (d)(1) and (e)(1) removed; (f) and (g) amended 39856
1036.313 (a)(1) amended 39856
1036.314 (d)(1)(vi) removed; (d)(1)(vii) and (viii) redesignated as (d)(1)(vi) and (vii) 39856

10 CFR—Continued

61 FR Page

Chapter X—Continued

1036.315 (c) removed 39856
1036.411 (c)(1) and (f)(1) removed; (h) and (j) amended 39856
1036.412 (a)(1) removed 39856
1036.700 Revised 39856
1036.705 Introductory text amended; (b) revised 39857
1036.710 Removed 39857
1036.715 Heading revised; introductory text and (a) through (g) amended 39857

Chapter XVII

1703 FOIA fee schedule adjustment 28725

1997

10 CFR

62 FR Page

501 Authority citation revised 46183
501.181 (c)(1) revised 46183
600.126 (a), (b) and (c) revised 45939, 45940
600.226 (a), (b) introductory text and (1) revised 45939, 45940
601 Authority citation revised 46183
601.400 (a), (b) and (e) revised 46183
601 Appendix A amended 46184

Chapter III

703 Removed 24805
820 Authority citation revised 46184
820.80—820.81 (Subpart G) Added 46184
820 Appendix A amended; interim 52481, 52482

Chapter X

1008.12 (b)(2)(ii)(M) and (3)(ii)(O) added; eff. 1–23–98 67519
1013 Authority citation revised 46184
1013.3 (a)(1)(iv) and (b)(1)(ii) revised 46184
1017 Authority citation revised 46184
1017.18 (a) introductory text amended 46184
1023 Authority citation added 24805
1023.1—1023.9 Undesignated center heading revised 24806
1023.1 Added 24806

10 CFR—Continued

62 FR Page

Chapter X—Continued

Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.2 Added 24806
Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.3 Added 24806
Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.4 Added 24807
Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.5 Added 24807
Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.6 Added 24807
Section removed from Subpart A 24808
1023.7 Added 24807
1023.8 Added 24807
1023.9 Added 24808
1023.20 Redesignated as 1023.120 24808

10 CFR—Continued

62 FR Page

Chapter X—Continued

1023.101 Added 24808
1023.102 Added 24808
1023.120 Redesignated from 1023.20 and amended 24808
1023.200—1023.203 (Subpart B) Removed 24808
1023.327 Amended 24808
1045 Revised; eff. 6–29–98 68509
1050 Authority citation revised 46184
1050.303 (d) amended 46184

Chapter XVII

1703 FOIA fee schedule adjustments 30432
1703.103 (b)(12) added; eff. 1–21–98 66815
1703.105 (e) added; eff. 1–21–98 66815
1703.107 (b)(2)(iv) removed; eff. 1–21–98 66816
1703.108 (b) revised; eff. 1–21–98 66816

○